

Archives
PN
4390
.S35
1988
v.1

**TRANSLATED DIARY
OF
TOBIAS SCHMIDT (1852 - 1937)**

**VOLUME I
1886-1911**

Translated, edited, & published by

ALLEN R. SCHMIDT

COPYRIGHT © 1988. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Written permission for reproduction or transmission
in any form or by any means must first be obtained from
Allen Schmidt, 2296 Lynden St., Clearbrook, BC V2T 3B7.

Center for M. B. Studies
Hiebert Library
1717 S. Chestnut
Fresno, Ca. 93702

10729

THE CLOCK

IT MARKED THE PASSING OF
TOBIAS SCHMIDT ON
MARCH 12, 1937

IT CONTINUES RELENTLESSLY TO MARK THE
PASSING OF TIME TO THIS DAY.



"It was my birthday today, and I was 49 years old. A writer has said, 'How time flies, and one hardly is aware of its passing', and this is really true. Dear Father in heaven, please be gracious to me during the years that still lie ahead, be they many or few. My prayer is that the close of my life will be a blessed one". Quote from February 10, 1901, Diary.

**Remember the days of old,
consider the years of many
generations; ask your
father, and he will show you,
your elders, and they will
tell you.¹**

¹ Deuteronomy 32:7, Amplified Bible. This is a quotation of Moses as he addressed the Israelites, very near to the close of his life. The many years of leadership of a stiff-necked people had made him wise in many of the ways of life. His advise is to call into remembrance the days of our forefathers, and see how the God of all generations has been faithful, gracious and merciful.

TRIBUTE TO TOBIAS J. SCHMIDT

My Grandfather was a proud man, full of compassion, honest in his dealing, meticulous in his work and appearance. I remember the building behind his house (this might have been the garage) where he kept his tools and did most of his wood work. Every tool had its place and was returned to the same location after each use. I am sure that he could find any tool at night without using a light. I have been told that in the early pioneer times Grandfather was always willing to help his neighbors, erecting barns, homes and granaries. At times when a death occurred he would be called upon to build the coffin. Not only was he a proficient carpenter, he also was an excellent cabinet and furniture maker. Among other things, he worked for the municipality as a weed inspector. His job was two-fold, — a great knowledge of the various types of weeds and how to eradicate them, also getting the farmer to follow through on suggested methods of treatment. Many times he would ask me or my brother Carl to accompany him on his duties. Grandfather was the proud owner of a Maxwell car and the mere fact of being able to ride in a car sitting in the front seat beside your Grandpa made a fun day.

There were many stops in our trips through the country side. Whenever Grandfather would notice a field that had a large number of weeds, he'd stop and investigate. On our way to the farm home to tell the farmer that he had a problem, grandfather would talk about the different types of weeds, their names and the various solutions open to the farmer to comply with the regulations for weed control. These were happy days for a small boy and I feel that Grandfather also enjoyed them.

Grandfather took his religion seriously and Sundays were spent in church. He was always neatly attired, white shirt and tie, black polished shoes and a dark suit and a vest, complimented with a gold chain and watch. If the old Hepburn church was still in existence, I could point out the pew where you would find my Grandpa every Sunday.

So many of my family, and I am sure, families of those who read this, have preceded us in death — among them recently Thelma, my beloved wife. We are given a vision of these blessed Saints in Revelation 7:13-17¹. How do we honor the faithful departed? It is not by building shrines or churches, but following the Lord who embraced them despite sin and human shortcomings. The first verse in chapter 12, Hebrews: "let us run with perseverance the race that is set before us, looking to Jesus".

With much love,
Edwin A. Smith, grandson,
P.O.Box 898
Pioneer, CA 95666

November 21, 1988

¹ And one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?" And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And He said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne shall spread His tabernacle over them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; For the Lamb in the center of the throne shall be their Shepherd, and shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and God shall wipe every tear from their eyes."

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

INTRODUCTION:

(a) Title Page	i
(b) The Clock	iii
(c) Tribute to Tobias Schmidt	v
(d) Table of Contents	vii
(e) Preface	ix
(f) Acknowledgements	xi

PHOTOGRAPHS — Family, School, Church, Baptism	i - viii
---	----------

THE DIARY — CHAPTERS BY YEARS ...

1886 - 1890	1
1891	13
1892	37
1893	55
1894	73
1895	97
1896	123
1897	147
1898	169
1899	191
1900	217
1901	243
1902	271
1903	299
1904	325
1905	353
1906	379
1907	407
1908	433
1909	461
1910	489
1911	499

APPENDIX

History of Mennonites	529
Map of Europe	537
Map of Prussia/Poland — Birth places of Ancestors	538
Family Register of Ancestors	539
Recollections of Peter D. Schmidt	546
Another Record of Justina Schmidt's Death	549
Letters from Gretna, Manitoba	550
Zionsbote Report of Justina Peters Schmidt's Death	553
Zionsbote Report of Death of Aron Schmidt	554
Zionsbote Report of Death of Tobias Schmidt	555
Zionsbote Report of Death of Mrs. Suzanna Schmidt	556
Basic Plan for Townships	557
Map of Laird Municipality	558
Map of Homesteaders in Waldheim and Hepburn Area	559
Map of Central Saskatchewan	560
South Dakota Maps — Sketch	561
Counties of South East Part of South Dakota	562
Parker & Brothersfield Townships	563
Documents Regarding their Land in Saskatchewan	564

PREFACE

Grandfather Tobias Schmidt began his diary in 1886, that is 102 years ago, and made the last entry the day before he died on March 12, 1937, now 51 years ago. The entries in the first 5 years were somewhat sporadic, but beginning with the year 1891, he seldom missed entries. The diary was recorded in small pocket-size notebooks, — in pencil the first years and later in ink. In the last years his notebooks were scribbler-sized books with a good binding.

He recorded their activities of the day, — field work, maintenance chores, trips to the market; often he recorded the weather conditions, especially during times of weather extremes: sickness, deaths, and weddings in the family and community; happenings in the church life; his spiritual struggles and victories; his prayers, which are intensive and let us look into the soul of this man.

I refer you to Linda (Willems) Fast's book Our Family, 1985, for the description of settling on South Dakota and Saskatchewan homesteads. Of the 22 years they lived on their Dakota homestead, about 14 years were depression years and the rest of the time business activity in the U. S. was not more than 10% above normal¹. The "appendices" in the back of this book contains information on various aspects of the history, conditions, migrations, maps, temperature conversions, etc. I hope that you will find these interesting and helpful.

The years, 1894 to 1906, saw a rapid influx of settlers into Rosthern district, — many were American farmers from the middle west prairie region. These once more experienced the hardships and isolation. Added to their daily toil was the long distance to stores and wheat market in Rosthern. Within a year or two the children could attend the local Schmidtsburg country school. Church services were held in homes, or at Laird, if they were able to travel the distance. Services were often irregular or poorly attended because of weather and road conditions, or lack of stable room for the horses.

Sons, Tobias, Johan, and Aron soon had their own homestead, but they, and later Heinrich, soon found work and residence in Rosthern, Hague, Vonda or Langham. Heinrich and Peter obtained their land when they reached their 18th birthday. Abram and Jacob Boeses, sons-in-law, at first had a business in Rosthern, but later also settled on homesteads.

Medical help was seldom available. Diphtheria epidemic took the lives of quite a few in the area. Dental care at first was almost non-existent, except for the odd "paramedic" who would extract aching teeth in an emergency. No freezing!

Cash was always in short supply. Grandfather was a good carpenter. He had ample opportunities to build houses, barns and granaries, etc. but the wages were very low and the hours long.

The purpose for the translation of this diary, originally written in German Gothic script, is to make it available to those who are not literate in the German language. The translation, I believe, is in readable English, —though not always idiomatically correct, — transmitting rather closely the statements and sentiments in the diary.

Grandfather was a very hard worker, tackling heavy jobs, although he was not physically big. He loved his family and often expended much extra energy for their welfare. He knew much sorrow when so many of his children died in infancy or early childhood. He lets us look into his soul during his deep spiritual struggles and how he finally came to terms with these, when he submitted to God at age 43.

The diary shows us, not a man without his faults, but a man, who through all the trials and difficulties learned to trust God in daily living. No one, in any generation, can avoid the scrutiny of an Almighty God. One thing comes out clearly, — he trusted God and he wanted to please Him above all else. I suggest that you re-read the Introduction to Linda (Willems) Fast's book "Our Family", written 1985. I quote one paragraph from page 29: "Among that which he said was that life seemed very brief. The years most profitable for him were those years where he worked and contributed to the welfare of his family and community. He said he'd like to do it all over again." He had quoted Psalm 90:10²

¹ The World Book Encyclopedia, 1958, Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Volume 4, page 1957.

² "The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away."

This diary should have been made accessible to his offspring a long time ago. All his children and many of his grandchildren are now deceased. All of us can profit from his down-to-earth experiences. The 47 years from 1891 to March 1937 encompass many experiences of an earlier generation at a different time. Many names of people in his community are recorded, — marriages, deaths, special events. The total diary will probably require well over 1000 pages, — which is too much for one book. For this reason I have decided to do this "translation" in several volumes, the Lord willing.

Grandfather consistently used the names Jakob, Henrich, Johan for the currently spelled names: Jacob, Henry and John, respectively. In the translation I used his spelling.

It is my hope that the diary of Tobias Schmidt, 1852 - 1937, will be a blessing, will be instructive, will be cherished by his grandchildren, great grandchildren, and great, great grandchildren. God grant it!



Allen & Louise Schmidt

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am grateful to the many who have written or personally told me of their interest in the translation of grandfather Tobias Schmidt's Diary. Your interest and encouragement helped me to persevere with the task.

My dear wife, Louise, deserves much credit for her help and patience while I was "chained" to computer and pen for extended periods of time. I don't think I need to say that it has been a big undertaking.

Linda Willems Fast, daughter of aunt Augusta, has encouraged me, but more than that, has offered to translate the diary for the years 1907 to 1911, inclusive. Without this help this book would have ended with the year 1906. She and husband, Ed, contributed the picture of the clock that at one time belonged to grandfather Schmidt. I remember it relentlessly ticking away the passing of time. She also obtained the Zionsbote reports of the deaths of uncles Aron, Tobias, and John's wife, Suzanna. The letters written at Gretna were also supplied by her.

Ed Smith, son of uncle Aron, wrote the very fitting tribute to grandfather Schmidt. He had the unique privilege of travelling with him as a boy on the weed inspection duties. Ed, also sent me a picture of the "daring" young men, including uncle Aron and Johan, of that time period. Thank you, Ed.

Ernie Boese sent a number addresses of relatives in Ontario, together with orders for books. He had a picture of the threshing outfit of his father's from the time of the 1890s restored. It is included in the book. Grandfather frequently mentions threshing from stacks. Thank you Ernie for your help and contribution.

The wedding picture of uncle Aron and aunt Maria was sent in by Anne, formerly Carl's wife. Unfortunately, it was too late for the printing by the press, and so it has been photocopied as best as possible. Thank you, Anne, — it is appreciated.

My brother Toby and cousin, Elmer Quiring, supplied me with research documents that they obtained in Waldheim and Saskatoon. Thank you, because they greatly enhance the contents of the book. Included in this is a picture of Schmidtsburg School of 1913 together with the names of the students. This was supplied by John Gossen, Hepburn. I am grateful to all of you.



Tobias & Justina (Peters) Schmidt
Married 1872



Tobias & Justina with Anne
Taken in Poland, en route to
America.



Tobias & Justina Schmidt
Taken in Parker 1894



Tobias Schmidt in the years of strength in Parker, S. D.



Tobias Schmidt, probably when about 60 years.



Tobias Schmidt in old age, after the stroke affecting his hand.



Tobias Schmidt in coffin. Family, L. to R.: Peter D., Agnethe, Augusta, Henry T., John.



Tobias & Justina Schmidt with daughter, Maria.



Clockwise, from top left:
Peter, Heinrich, Maria,
Bertha, Augusta.



Son, Tobias



Daughter, Agnetha.



L. to R.: Father, Johan Schmidt, sons,
Tobias, & Heinrich. About 1890.



L. to R.: Mother Helena (Warkentin) Peters,
daughters, Mrs. Helena Gossen &
Mrs. Justina Schmidt. About 1890.



Johan & Agnetha (Wohlgemut) Schmidt.
Taken 1873, in Poland in 1873.



Brothers Tobias & Heinrich Schmidt.



Schmidtsburg School, named after the Schmidt brothers. The school was operating as early as 1899.



Brotherfield Mennonite Brethren Church which opened in 1902. The occasion was a Song Festival. Tent is attached to the side. The small side building served as kitchen.



Huge Baptismal service on the banks of the North Saskatchewan River.



L. to R.: Peter, Augusta, Maria, and their parents, Justina & Tobias Schmidt, on their Saskatchewan homestead in the spring of 1898.



Peter D., Augusta L. Bertha Schmidt.



Mrs. Tobias J. Schmidt, Anna, & Mrs. Aron B. Schmidt, Maria, probably after 1918. Spacing did not permit placement on pages vii or viii, where it belongs.



Tobias J. Schmidt.



Johan (John) Schmidt



Heinrich (Harry) & Aron Schmidt



Aron B. & Maria Schmidt with the children: Martha (Myrtle), Elsie, Carl.



Heinrich (Harry) & Edith Schmidt



Edith & Millerd Schmidt.



Jakob (Jacob) & Agnetha Boese



Anna & Abraham Boese.



Augusta & Henry Willems



Suzanna (Janzen) & Johan (John) Schmidt



Tena (Wiens) & Peter D. Schmidt.
Tena died 7 months after marriage.



Bertha & Peter J. Quiring.

YEAR 1886- 1890

SOME OF THE EVENTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD.

1. In 1861 the Territory of the Dakotas was organized, including North and South Dakotas, Montana and slices of the neighboring states. It was an area of 350,000 square miles with a white population of 2,402. Gold seekers were not attracted to the Dakotas, but land seekers were.
2. The Northern Pacific Railway from Lake Superior to Puget Sound received a grant of 50 million acres that bordered both sides of the rail line for 20 miles. An additional 10 miles on either side was granted as compensation for land already settled. The rail company could sell every odd-numbered section of this land grant. There was considerable corruption in the sale of lands, and in deciding the route that the rail line would take through towns. There were special deals and a number of broken promises.
3. The summer of 1886 was extremely dry and hot, drying up pasture land and creeks. That winter the temperatures dropped to 40, 50 and 60° below on the Fahrenheit scale. Snow built up to an average of 5 feet in the open country. Innumerable blizzards piled up drifts and closed the coulees to great depths. The cattle losses ran from 40% to 90%. This spelled an end to huge ranches in the open range.
4. There is an interesting record of two thoughts regarding the settlement of the prairie region in the Dakotas. The prevailing idea came from a John J. Hill, a railroad builder and multimillionaire. He promoted holdings of 160 acres homestead with emphasis on intensive farming for grain as a cash crop. This would increase the population, enhance the business of the railways in transporting people and their produce. This was the going policy so that the acreage increased more than ten-fold from 1882 to 1907, -- from an acreage of 720,000 to 8,413,000.
 The other thought was promoted by John Powell. He warned of the risk of disaster that would follow such intensive cultivation as proposed by John Hill. He predicted that there would be periods of adequate rainfall, but these would be followed with periods of drought in the prairie region. The drought periods would result in the blowing away of the invaluable top soil. His proposal was to have farm sizes around 2,500 acres, with less intense cultivation, and some land reserved for pastures. John Powell proved to be right in his predictions. The dry years did come with the terrible dust storms and the top soil blowing into the big city of Chicago. Even ships far out at sea received layers of dust on their decks. This became a fiasco for 1000's of settlers in the dry years of the early 1920's and 1930's.
5. January 1, 1889 there was a total solar eclipse. Wovaka of the Pauite Indians had a vision that he was the Messiah for the Red Man. He got quite a following among the Indian population and hopes for freedom from white man's rule ran high. Unfortunately incidents and some bungling by responsible persons led to the infamous Wounded Knee massacre. This was the last important Indian uprising in the history of the West.
6. Things relating to Sunday Schools in the Mennonite Brethren Conference:
 - (a) In 1883 the Mennonite Brethren Conference recommended that all churches encourage Sunday School work.

(b) In 1888 there was concern over the quality of the Sunday School work. There was a call for a Sunday School Convention.

(c) In 1889 the concern was for greater uniformity in Sunday Schools in the churches.

7. The public school system was founded in 1865. At first it was funded by the sale of public lands, but later by personal tax and property tax.

8. South Dakota population figures were: 1870 --- 11,776

1880 --- 98,268

1900 --- 401,570

This is an indication of the tremendous influx of settlers into the farming region.

9. November 2, 1889 South Dakota, North Dakota and Montana were admitted into the United States Union.

10. February 15, 1889 a militia from Manitoba suppressed a riot in North Dakota.

11. October 10, 1887 a conference of premiers endorsed reciprocity with the United States.

12. March 1, 1888 a parcel post system was established between Canada and the United States.

13. 1876. Under the ministry of Heinrich Adrian the congregation was organized.

Bruderfeld, near Parker was the first main church, but others were in Wittenberg,

Rosenfeld, and Emanuel's Creek. After a brief period 31 members left to join the

Seventh Day Adventist church. Following revivals the church regained growth, but in

1886 it suffered the loss of another 79 members to the S.D.A. The center now shifted

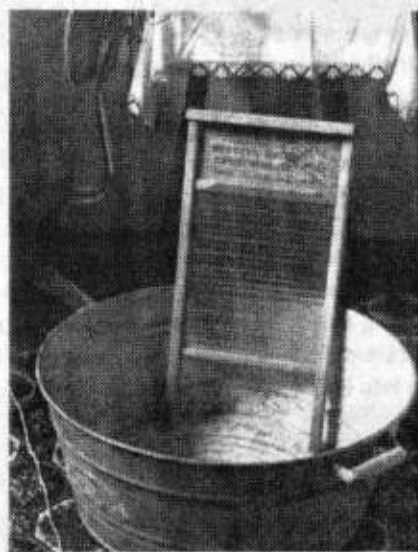
to Silver Lake, about 3 miles southwest of Dolton. The Peters' family was affected by

the split as will be seen from the diary. Grandmother Schmidt, the diarist's mother-in-law, was a Peters.

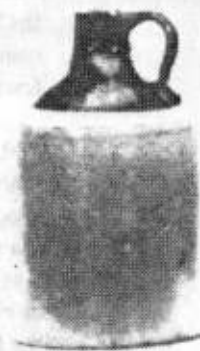
14. In 1850 there were an estimated 20 million bison in the U. S. A., but in 1889 the number had been reduced to a mere 551 bison.



Kerosene lamps gave only a dim light, but were the only source of light in those early days. Many a person suffered eye strain from working too long under its light.



In the absence of a washing machine this, with vigorous back work, could do miracles to dirty clothes. The tub served reasonably well, — for those who knew no better, — for a good bath. In most places there was water shortage so all members of the family would use the same water.



Stone crock, that kept the water cool for long periods, if placed in the shade. This was an indispensable item for workers doing hard labor in the hot sun.

This is translated from small booklets in which Grandfather recorded daily events. The booklet designated as No. 1 begins with recordings on March 25th, 1886. Whether there are recordings previous to this date is not known. The records are in very legible German Gothic script. One of the booklets contained a slip of paper with letters of the alphabet in both upper and lower case. The handwriting is a model to follow. His good handwriting had hardly deteriorated even on the day before his death at age 85 years.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

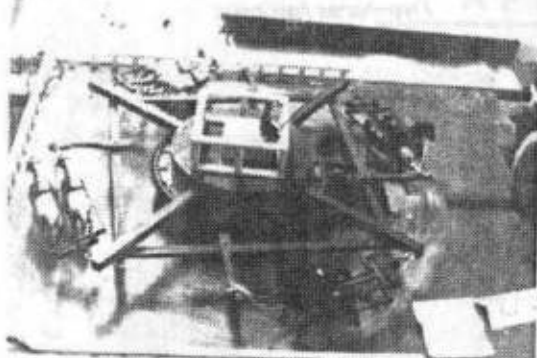
Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

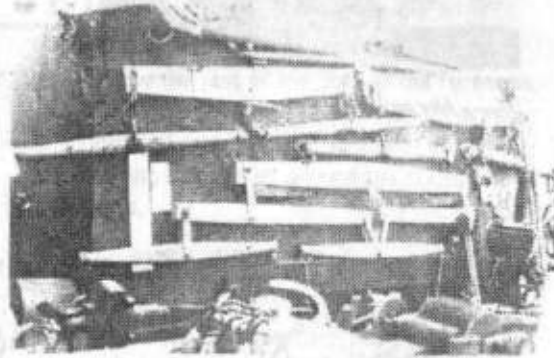
Augusta—Sep. 1886

Meria—Jun. 1890

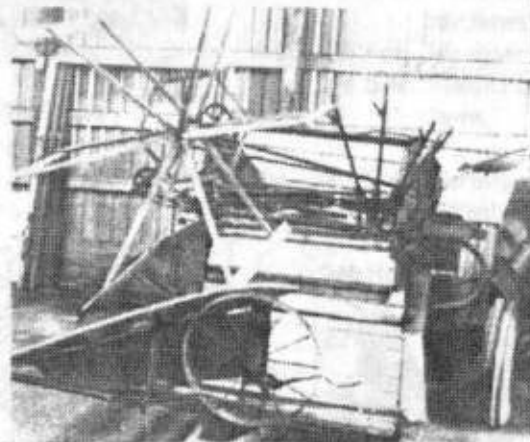
Bertha—Sep. 1893



This is a museum model of an eight-horse powered machine. The driver with the whip in hand coaxes the teams to maintain a good pace. A power-take-off system will then propel threshers, grinders, etc.

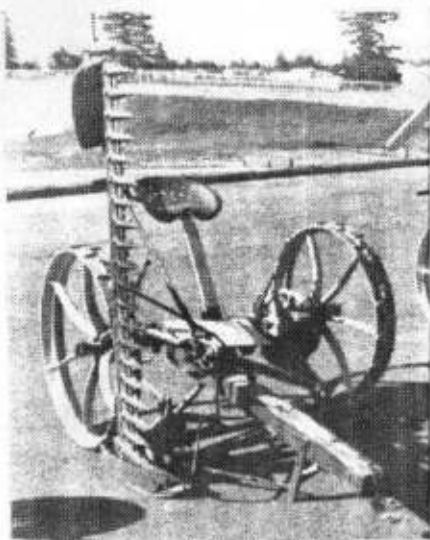


This is a museum display of eveners, — two-horse & three-horse. Eveners equalize the load to each of the horses hitched to the load.

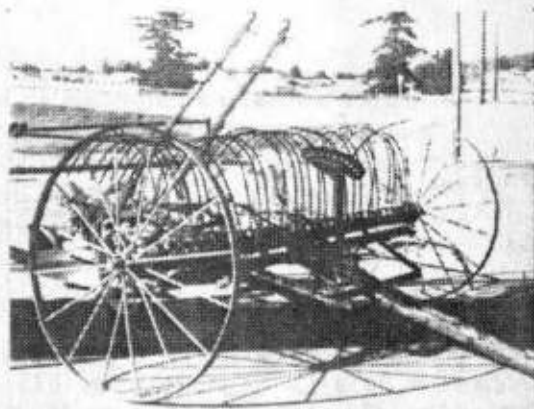


Before tractors this was pulled by four horses, although there were two-horse binders as well. It was a noisy machine, but if it worked well, it would cut and bind the grain in short order.

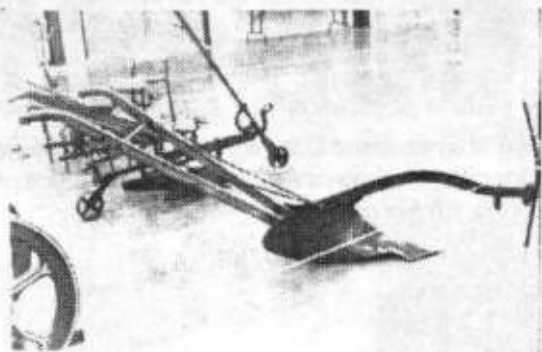
¹ This is given on the second page of every chapter so you can to check their ages as you read the diary.



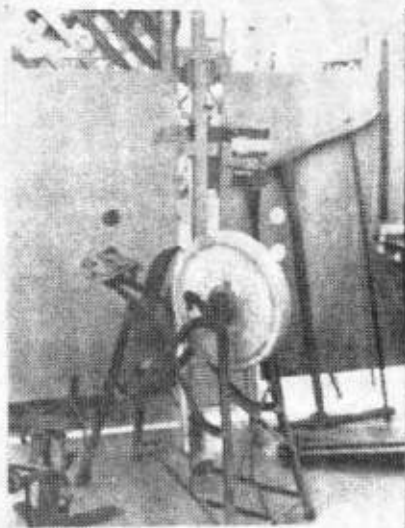
Horse-drawn grass mower.



Two-horse hay rake.



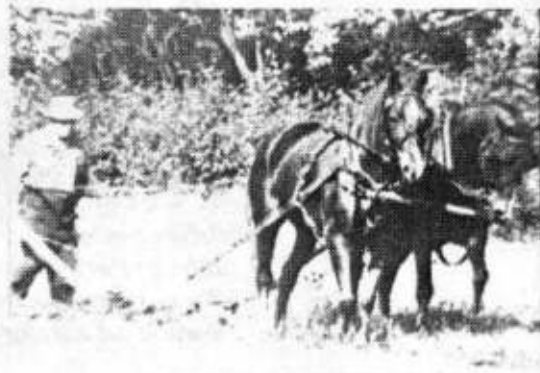
Walking plough.



Foot operated grind stone.



A four-horse team, ready to be hitched to machine.



Walking plough in operation.

MARCH 1886

- 25 Thu.** Seeded wheat in the afternoon.
- 26 Fri.** Frost in the forenoon. Seeded the rest of the wheat in the afternoon. Even had snow in the afternoon.
- 27 Sat.** Travelled by sleigh to town and bought rings for the harness.
- 28 Sun.** Snowing all day. Were at home all day.
- 29 Mon.** Went to Johan Peters¹, Leonhard Franz² and to the elderly Adrian where I took out fire insurance. Attended funeral of Jacob Loewen.
- 30 Tue.** Nice weather. Some thawing.
- 31 Wed.** Nice weather. Went to town.

¹ Brother-in-law, brother to his wife.

² Probably a cousin.

APRIL 1886

- 1 Thu.** Cold north wind. Little thawing.
- 2 Fri.** Some thawing.
- 3 Sat.** Good weather, but at night there was considerable frost. Pruned the trees. Whitewashed one room. Also went to town.
- 4 Sun.** Father-in-law Peters, Bernhard Franz & widow Lehrman were here. Good weather.
- 5 Mon.** Completed whitewashing the remaining 3 rooms. Went to town. Nice weather.
- 6 Tue.** Pruned trees. Removed manure that was banked against the house. Set 5 clucks³ on 76 eggs.
- 7 Wed.** Seeded for Heinrich (his brother, I presume. A.S.). Was quite windy.
- 8 Thu.** Seeded 8 acres into oats. Very windy with some rain.
- 9 Fri.** Seeded oats for Heinrich.
- 10 Sat.** I did some sowing for Heinrich this forenoon. In the afternoon I ploughed. The weather is dreary.
- 11 Sun.** Visited Tobias Kunkel.
- 12 Mon.** Plowing forenoon. It rained and I was drenched. Afternoon I went to town.
- 13 Tue.** Plowed in the forenoon. Rained again, and being drenched again.
- 14 Wed.** Plowed. Rather stormy.
- 15 Thu.** Seeded oats
- 16 Fri.** Plowed. Nice day.
- 17 Sat.** Seeded the last of the oats in the forenoon. 57 1/2 bushels were seeded on 21 acres. In the afternoon I went to town. In the evening I dug holes around the house for trees.
- 18 Sun.** Were at home. David Peters⁴ & T. Kunkel visited here.
- 19 Mon.** Plowed for tree planting. In the forenoon we helped complete Heinrich's seeding of oats.
- 20 Tue.** Plowed for the trees.
- 21 Wed.** Plowed and harrowed till noon. In the afternoon I marked the plot for trees.
- 22 Thu.** Planted the trees. In the evening I burned my limestone.
- 23 Fri.** We observed Good Friday.
- 24 Sat.** Planted trees. In the evening I went to town.
- 25 Sun.** Worship services were held at our house. Parents-in-law were here in the afternoon. It rained in the afternoon.
- 26 Mon.** Had rain through the night and continued close to evening. Also, snowed.
- 27 Tue.** Planted plum trees. In the afternoon I plowed.
- 28 Wed.** Plowed in the forenoon. Rained most of the day.
- 29 Thu.** Went to town in the forenoon. Rained in the afternoon.
- 30 Fri.** Plowed.

³ Hens by instinct will sit on eggs to hatch chicks. Feed and water had to be placed within their reach.

⁴ Brother-in-law.

MAY 1886

- 1 Sat.** Planted potatoes & plowed in the afternoon.
- 2 Sun.** Was at home.
- 3 Mon.** Plowed.
- 4 Tue.** Plowed.
- 5 Wed.** Seeded the first piece of flax seed.
- 6 Thu.** In the forenoon I plowed. In the afternoon I brought the young cattle to the summer pasture.
- 7 Fri.** Plowed.
- 8 Sat.** Seeded flax seed.
- 9 Sun.** Had some rain.
- 10 Mon.** Seeded the flax seed in the morning. In the afternoon I plowed.
- 11 Tue.** Plowed.
- 12 Wed.** Plowed.
- 13 Thu.** Plowed.
- 14 Fri.** Traded horses and went to town. In the afternoon I planted corn at my father's.
- 15 Sat.** Planted corn at father's.
- 16 Sun.** Were at home.
- 17 Mon.** Plowed in the forenoon. Marked the field for corn planting.
- 18 Tue.** Continued marking in the forenoon. In the afternoon I planted corn.
- 19 Wed.** Planted corn in the forenoon. Rain in the afternoon.
- 20 Thu.** Rain in the forenoon. Planting corn at Heinrich's and also went to town.
- 21 Fri.** Brought a mare to the stallion in town.
- 22 Sat.** Planted watermelons.
- 23 Sun.** Visited L. Franz and the parents.
- 24 Mon.** Raining.
- 25 Tue.** Planted watermelons at my father's.
- 26 Wed.** Sold oats in town @ 20¢ a bushel.
- 27 Thu.** Took oats to town.
- 28 Fri.** Took oats to town. Raining quite hard.
- 29 Sat.** Brought feed oats to town. Received only 19¢ per bushel.
- 30 Sun.** Were at home. John Engbrechts visited us.
- 31 Mon.** Went to the mill at Marion.¹

¹ A distance of about 7 to 8 miles today.

JUNE 1886

- 1 Tue.** Cultivated the tree plot.
- 2 Wed.** Went fishing.
- 3 Thu.** Ascension Day². Had visitors.
- 4 Fri.** In town in the forenoon. Cultivated the tree plot in the afternoon.
- 5 Sat.** Plowed between the tree rows.
- 6 Sun.** (The statement "We had worship services here" is crossed out. A.S.).
- 7 Mon.** Cultivating the tree plot.³
- 8 Tue.** As on the 7th.
- 9 Wed.** Cleaned the potato plot and harrowed the tree plot.
- 10 Thu.** Cultivated the corn field.
- 11 Fri.** Cultivated the corn field.
- 12 Sat.** Made a cage for the pig and got hay from G. Peters.
- 13 Sun.** Visited G. Peters.
- 14 Mon.** Were at T. Kunkels for a worship service.
- 15 Tue.** Hoed to remove the mustard weed plants.
- 16 Wed.** Cleaned the corn field.
- 17 Thu.** Cleaned the corn field.
- 18 Fri.** Went to town.
- 19 Sat.** Hauled manure in the forenoon. In the afternoon I hauled stones to the yard.
- 20 Sun.** It is Sunday.
- 21 to 25. Mon. to Fri.** Summer following.
- 26 Sat.** The plough broke down. Went to town.
- 27 Sun.** Visited the Kopes.

² In those days this was a church holiday.

³ Tree planting was encouraged by the government. In 1970 my father visited the site and saw the big barn that had been built from lumber made of these cottonwood trees.

28 Mon. Sprayed the potatoes with Paris Green. Brought the sprayer to the people who would deliver it to others.

29 Tue. Some summer fallowing.

30 Wed. Moved the shed closer to the house.

JULY 1886

1 Thu. Trimmed the yard. In the afternoon I brought Aunt Lehrman to the railway station for her to return to Yankton.

2 Fri. (No record.)

3 Sat. This is the national holiday instead of the 4th which falls on a Sunday. Went to Peter Engbrecht.

4 Sun. Julius Ewerts were here for a visit.

5 Mon. Was in Marion.

6 Tue. Worked on the road.¹

7 Wed. In the forenoon I worked on the road. In the afternoon I worked on the washing machine.

8 Thu. Cleaned the corn field.

9 Fri. Continued on the corn field and also on the tree plot.

10 Sat. Brought oats to town. Sold at 19¢ per bushel. Cut grass for hay.

11 Sun. It is Sunday today.

12 Mon. Made hay.

13 Tue. Hauled the hay.

14 Wed. Hauled hay.

15 Thu. Cut oats.

16 Fri. Cut oats at my brother's.

17 Sat. Cut oats.

18 Sun. Visited at Peter Unruh. First rain in 6 or 7 weeks.

19 Mon. Cut oats.

20 Tue. Cut oats.

21 Wed. Cut the last of the oat crop. Went to town in the afternoon to pay the \$45 interest.

22 Thu. Stooked the oats.

23 Fri. Stooked oats till noon. Cut the wheat crop in the afternoon.

24 Sat. Finished cutting the wheat.²

25 Sun. Went to A. Voht for the worship service.

26 Mon. Stooked the rest of the wheat.

27 Tue. Dug a well to water the cattle. It has been dry a long time, so that the creek is now dry.

28 Wed. Continued digging the well.

29 Thu. In the forenoon I repaired the well at the house. Hauled wheat in the afternoon.³

30 Fri. Finished hauling wheat. In the evening it rained.

31 Sat. Went to town in the forenoon. In the afternoon it rained.

² One and a half days for cutting all his wheat indicates a small crop.

³ They hauled the bundles into stacks for threshing later.

¹ One way of working off the land tax.

AUGUST 1886

1 Sun. Drove to Schroeders.

2 Mon. Hauled oat sheaves and put them into the stacks.

3 Tue. Hauled oat sheaves. Rained in the afternoon.

4 Wed. to 7 Sat. Hauled oats.

8 Sun. Were at Gerhard Peters. He was very sick and the next night he died.⁴

9 Mon. Threshing at Maria Kroeker.

10 Tue. Threshing in the forenoon. In the afternoon was at the funeral of Gerhard Peters. He has been brought to his rest, -- blessed rest. "Peace to his ashes."

11 Wed. Cut flax.

⁴ He was his oldest brother-in-law. He died at the age of 37 years.

- 12 Thu.** Cut flax in the forenoon. Cut hay in the afternoon.
13 Fri. Cut hay in the forenoon and went to town in the afternoon.
14 Sat. Cut flax in the forenoon and in the afternoon brought in the hay.
15 Sun. Were at the parents. ¹ Thorough rainfall at night.
16 Mon. Good rain again. First soaker for a long while.
17 Tue. Brought stones into the shed. In the afternoon paid the elderly Adrian the fire insurance of \$1.30
18 Wed. Put in the hay.
19 Thu. Brought stones in to the shed.
20 Fri. Gathered in the flax seed.
21 Sat. Gathered in the flax seed.
22 Sun. Walked to T. Boese.
23 Mon. Hauled the flax seed home. Went to town in the evening.
24 Tue. Cleaned the well.
25 Wed. Was busy around the place and prepared for threshing.
26 Thu. Threshing.
27 Fri. Threshing till the afternoon. Continued threshing at my brother's.
28 Sat. Threshed till 5 p.m.
29 Sun. Were home.
30 Mon. Raked the hay.
31 Tue.

¹ These were his wife's parents. His mother died in 1885, and his father-in-law died in 1890.

SEPTEMBER 1886

- 1 Wed.** Put the hay into stacks.
2 Thu. Mowed for hay.
3 Fri. Mowed for hay.
4 Sat. Mowed for hay.
5 Sun. Were at the parents-in-law and at Mrs. Heinrichs.
6 Mon. Was in town to have the plough share sharpened. There was a good rain.
7 Tue. Rained almost till noon. Rained hard at night.
8 Wed. Was in town with the plough — it would not plough well. In the afternoon I plowed.
9 Thu. Worked with the hay.
10 Fri. Worked with the hay till noon. In the afternoon I helped threshing at Tobias Kunkel.
11 Sat. Helped with threshing as yesterday.
12 Sun. Were at home.
13 Mon. Worked with the hay.
14 Tue. As yesterday.
15 Wed. Worked with the hay.
16 Thu. In town in the forenoon. Plowing in the afternoon.
17 Fri. Plowing
18 Sat. Rained hard through the night and rained some in the afternoon. I went to town. Sold flax seed @ 84¢ a bushel.
19 Sun. Were home.
20 Mon. Helped with threshing at John Boese.
21 Tue. My wife gave birth to another daughter.²
22 Wed. I looked after my wife.
23 Thu. - 25 Sat. Was home all this time assisting my wife.
26 Sun. My wife seems to have a cold and is not too well. Leonhard Franz and parents-in-law were here.
27 Mon. Plowing.
28 Tue. Plowing. At 4 p.m. I went to Andreas Voth to thresh.
29 Wed. Helped with threshing in the forenoon, but only my team helped in the afternoon as I became sick.
30 Thu. Was sick and at home.

² This daughter was Augusta, who married Henry Willems of Brotherfield. This is the eleventh child born in the family. Three had already died of these 11.

OCTOBER 1886

- 1 Fri.** Sick and at home.
2 Sat. Sick and at home.
3 Sun. Were at home.
4 Mon. Plowing. In the evening Johan Willems visited here.
5 Tue. Went with Willems to Franz for a visit.
6 Wed. Willems returned back to Yankton.
7 Thu. - 9 Sat. Dug up potatoes till noon on Saturday. Went fishing in the afternoon and caught 11 fish.
10 Sun. Were resting at home.
11 Mon. - 13 Wed. Built a fence around the straw stack.
14 Thu. Got the cattle from the range. Was not feeling well.
15 Fri. Plowing, but felt sick.
16 Sat. Sold the last of the flax seed at 72¢ a bushel.
17 Sun. Were at the Kopes for the worship service. Visited the parents-in-law in the afternoon.
18 Mon. Helped with threshing in the forenoon. Plowing in the afternoon.
19 Tue. Took oats to Hartford¹. Received 17¢ a bushel.
20 Wed. Plowed in the forenoon. In the afternoon I sold oats at Parker for 16¢ a bushel.
21 Thu. Plowing in the forenoon. In the afternoon was at John Boese² to pay the \$31.04 threshing bill.
22 Fri. In the forenoon I helped my father butcher pigs. It rained in the afternoon.
23 Sat. Got some hay and also was in Parker. Began to dig a well.
24 Sun. Were home.
25 Mon. Digging well in the forenoon. Took oats to town and received 17¢ a bushel.
26 Tue. Was in town.
27 Wed. Dug the well.
28 Thu. Plowing.
29 Fri. Plowing.
30 Sat. Plowing in the forenoon. Was in town in the afternoon.
31 Sun. My wife and I were at the brethren church for the Friendship dinner.³

² Johan Boese was the father of Jakob and Abram Boese, sons-in-law of Tobias Schmidt. Johan and Anna Boese were buried in the old part of the cemetery of the Hepburn church. His age span was 1831 - 1915; hers was 1835 - 1916, as shown on their grave stones.

³ This is the first mention of the brethren church in his diary.

¹ A distance of probably 23 to 25 miles.

NOVEMBER 1886

- 1 Mon.** I drove to the mill.
2 Tue. It is election time. I went to Peter Unruh for the voting.
3 Wed. - 5 Fri. Plowing. Hauled corn to the yard.
6 Sat. Hauling corn.
7 Sun. Visited brother-in-law, Peter Peters.
8 Mon. Plowing in the forenoon. In the afternoon were at the funeral of Peter Peters' little girl.
9 Tue. Cutting corn.
10 Wed. Cutting corn.
11 Thu. Sold oats in town at 19¢.
12 Fri. Went to town for lumber.
13 Sat. Went to town for lumber for the barn.
14 Sun. Worship service at our house. Rev. Schultz preached.
15 Mon. Hauled hay.
16 Tue. Began working on the barn, but had to stop before evening due to the snow storm.
17 Wed. Snow storm all day.
18 Thu. Worked on the barn.
19 Fri. Worked on the barn. Went to town in the afternoon.

20 Sat. Worked on the barn. It was a nice day.
The snow is in drifts.

21 Sun. Were at Tobias Penner for a visit.

22 Mon. Worked on the barn.

23 Tue. Worked on the barn.

24 Wed. Was at the auction of widow Kunkel.

25 Thu. Attended the wedding of Henry Ediger.

26 Fri. Went home today.

27 Sat. Sold oats at Parker @ 18¢ a bushel.

28 Sun. I was at the worship service at A. Voth.
My wife was sick and had been sick
yesterday as well. She has a sore throat
and feels frosty.

29 Mon. Sold oats in town @ 18¢ a bushel.

30 Tue. Got a load of hay.

DECEMBER 1886

1 Wed. Paid the promissory note in town. I in-
curred this debt when I traded horses.

2 Thu. Prepared for butchering hogs. Got manure
out of the straw barn.

3 Fri. Butchered hogs.

4 Sat. Worked at various things at home. Was the
coldest day till now, -26° R, i.e. 32.5° C
below.

5 Sun. Were at Henry Peters, brother-in-law.

6 Mon. - 9 Thu. Hauled hay these four days.

10 Fri. Butchering hogs at father's place.

11 Sat. Raining! Truly unusual here in So. Dakota.
Worked on the floors.

12 Sun. Were at Tobias Kunkel for worship service.

13 Mon. Hauled hay.

14 Tue. Was in town.

15 Wed. I only fed the cattle.

16 Thu. Tore down the old shed.

17 Fri. Built a foyer for the back door.

18 Sat. Worked around the place.

19 Sun. Were home.

20 Mon. Was in town where I met Heinrich Lehrman.

21 Tue. Hauled hay.

22 Wed. Was in town.

23 Thu. Worked at the entrance.

24 Fri. Worked at various jobs around home.

25 Sat. CHRISTMAS! Were at Kope's for the
worship service. In the evening were at a
service at H. Kunkel.

26 Sun. Were at home.

27 Mon. Were at Bullers for a service. In the
evening we were at a service at Brauns.

28 Tue. Worked around the house. In the evening we
were at Brauns for a service.

29 Wed. Worked around home.

30 Thu. Went to town.

31 Fri. Worked around home.

1887

JANUARY 1887

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Sat. Worship service at our place didn't materialize. No one came, - it was too cold.</p> <p>2 Sun. Parents were here.</p> <p>3 Mon. - 5 Wed. Only fed the cattle.</p> <p>6 Thu. Was in town.</p> <p>7 Fri. Fed the cattle.</p> <p>8 Sat. Worked around home.</p> <p>9 Sun. Drove to the parents. In the evening we were at brother-in-law, Aron Peters' wedding.</p> <p>10 Mon. Fed the cattle.</p> <p>11 Tue. Were at Johan Peters, brother-in-law.</p> | <p>12 Wed. Was in Parker.</p> <p>13 Thu. Worked around home.</p> <p>14 Fri. Fed cattle.</p> <p>15 Sat. Visited Franz Gossen¹</p> <p>16 Sun. - 17 Mon. No entries.</p> <p>18 Tue. Came home. (likely from Gossen's).</p> <p>19 Wed. Went to Parker.</p> <p>20 Thu. Worked at home. At night a young steer died.</p> <p>21 Fri to April 3 Sun. NO ENTRIES.</p> |
|---|---|
- ¹ Mrs. Gossen is his wife's sister.

APRIL 1887

- 4 Mon.** Brought the old mare to stallion at Mobi.
- 5 Tue. to 14 Tue** **NO ENTRIES.**
- 15 Fri. - 16 Sat.** Seeded wheat in the corn field.
Have seeded wheat and oats earlier.
- 17 Sun.** It is Sunday.
- 18 Mon. - 27 Wed.** **NO ENTRIES.**
- 28 Thu.** Brought young mare to stallion at Sluten.
- 29 Fri. - 30 Sat.** **NO ENTRIES.**

THERE ARE NO DIARY RECORDS FROM THIS DATE TO 1891 EXCEPT FOR THE SUMMARY ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE.

1890

December 26, 1890 to January 13, 1891

December 26 to January 13 is a summary of special services that were conducted in their area by preachers, N. Toews, Manitoba, and a circuit preacher for Dakota. Also, named is L. Kaufman. There were forenoon, afternoon and evening meetings at various times and places. Services were held at the Brethren Church (M.B. likely), and at their schoolhouse. On one occasion there was a missions emphasis when an offering of \$15.47 was collected. Even at an engagement party at Johan Boese, of their daughter Helena to Benjamin Ratzlaff, Minnesola, the preacher Toews was speaking. The services are described as "always good worship services". On one occasion they were together at Tobias Kunkel to discuss some matters. In conclusion, "God grant that the ministers will be able to return. His brother brought L. Kaufman to Sioux Falls, from where Kaufman returned home.

1891

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. February 17, 1891 Sir John A. MacDonald was charged, at a mass meeting in Toronto, that the liberals were conspiring to have Canada join the United States. (Similar fears are voiced today < 1988, in Canada's electioneering speeches. A.S.)
2. April 5 1891 the population of Canada was 4,833,239, — an increase of 500,000 in 10 years.
3. June 6, 1891 Johan A. MacDonald died.
4. Some interesting figures on speed of travel at that time:
 - (a) horses travelled at the rate of about 6 to 7 miles per hour with a light rig.
 - (b) a team of oxen pulling a wagon would travel about 10 miles in a day.
 - (c) horses pulling a wagon could travel about 30 miles in a day.
5. Diaryman's Association was organized, with the intention of improving herd production and milk and cheese production.



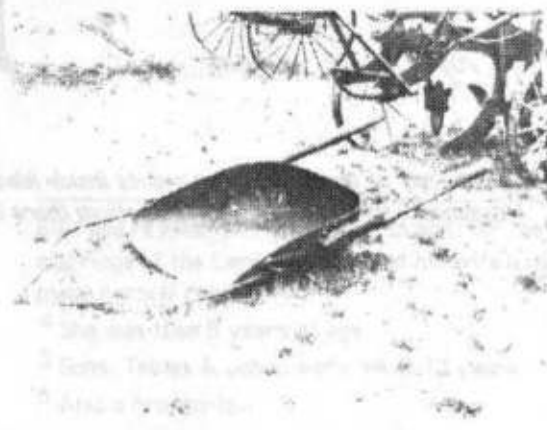
Hauling grain sheaves into stacks. It was quite precise, how the bundles were placed, so that the rain would not soak in, but run off. Picture by courtesy of Albert Willems, Waldheim, Sask.



A steam threshing rig, threshing grain sheaves from a stack. The engine has to be pulled by a team of horses. It is one of the very early types.



Harvesting a field of grain with a binder, probably oats.



In the foreground is a two-horse scoop, which was used to make roads, dig cellars, or move earth for other reasons. Peter Schmidt in his "Recollections" speaks of using these for road building, and how hard it was to work with them.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

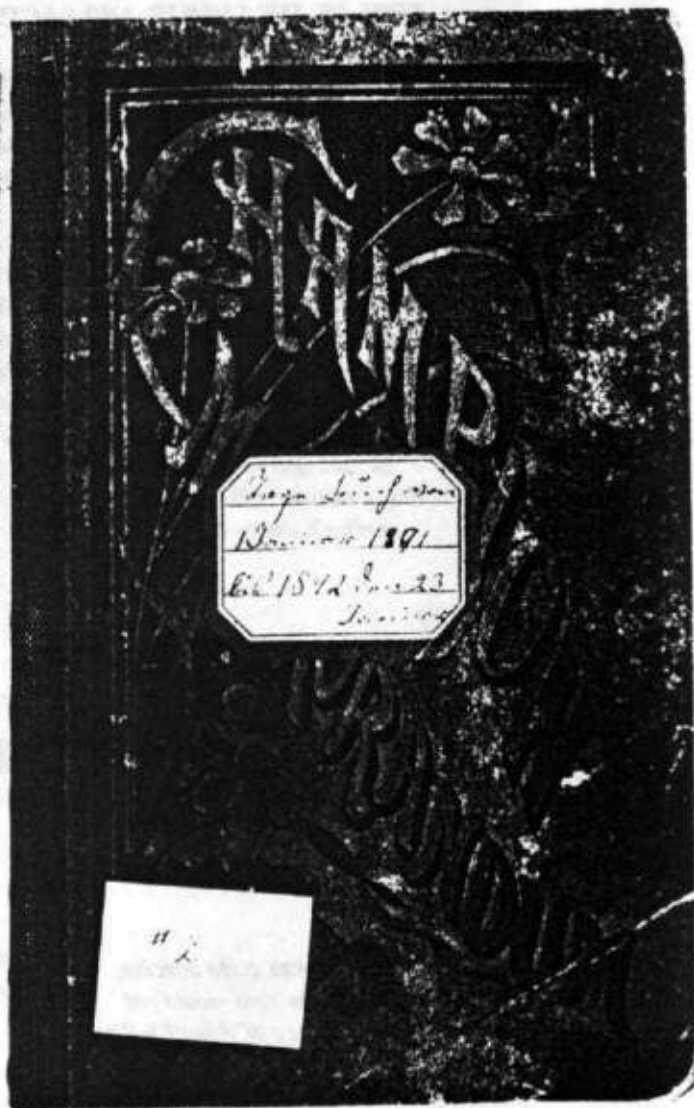
Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886

Tobias Schmidt
 Parker Township
 S. Dakota

My
 Day Book

für mich, um jeden
 Tag etwas zu schreiben
 was mir geschieht

N Nettie



Photocopy of the front cover and its inside identification. It says, "Day book for myself to record comments for each day." At the bottom there is a notation that N (for Nettie) has read it.

JANUARY 1891

- 14 Wed.** David Peters helped bring home the last load of hay.
- 15 Thu.** Quite windy and cold.
- 16 Fri.** Nice weather. My wife and I went to mother-in-law¹.
- 17 Sat.** Cut some trees and hauled them home. In the afternoon I went to Parker.
- 18 Sun.** A summer-like day. Actually, there have been no cold days, snow or rain. L. Franz and Heinrich Kunkel were over.
- 19 Mon.** Another nice day. Busy hauling water from the river for the pigs. Have enough water for other stock. Got manure for fuel. In the evening we went to mother-in-law, but she was at Franz Gossen.
- 20 Tue.** My wife and I visited at Jacob Peters² Another nice day.
- 21 Wed.** Left J. Peters in the afternoon and stopped at Johan Goerz a few hours. Then returned home.
- 22 Thu.** Cut a few trees and hauled them home. Attended church service at the school, conducted by the Evangelical Church. I did not feel well today.
- 23 Fri.** Cloudy and cold this morning. Some snow but it soon melted. Hauled water for the pigs and cleaned the pig barn.
- 24 Sat.** The lady teacher accompanied me to Parker where she met her husband. Was a nice day.
- 25 Sun.** Sunny day. We had services with Peters preaching from Rev. 19:7 and Math. 25.³ It was well attended. Visitors were Franz Gossen and H. Kopes.
- 26 Mon.** Strong NW wind. Hauled water and helped my brother with a load of hay. Jacob Peters got our daughter Anna⁴ to work a few weeks. His wife is sick.
- 27 Tue.** Another nice day. Went with Tobias and Johan⁵ to Wallbank to fish. Only got 45 fish, - not much luck.(!)
- 28 Wed.** Snowing from morning till afternoon. Some melted but still a few inches of snow. Strong NE wind. Looks like more snow is coming. We were at the service of the Evangelical Church. Hauled water and some manure.
- 29 Thu.** Nice weather. Went to Evangelical Church in the evening. Visited a short while at Heinrich Peters⁶ after the service.
- 30 Fri.** Nice weather with SE wind. Was in Parker on business. Nothing really new. We are fairly well in our family.
- 31 Sat.** Sold 10 pigs in Parker @ \$2.50/cwt. and got \$36.60. Very cheap, but glad I got rid of them. I divided the money among my creditors. Was quite cold.

¹ The last mention of parents is on Jan. 9, 1887. These were the parents of his wife. The father-in-law died Sept. 27, 1890 at the age of 64.

² He is the brother -in-law.

³ In Matthew 25 there is the account of the ten virgins, the talents given to the servants and the last judgment. In Rev. 19:7 we read: "Let us be

glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready."

⁴ She was then 8 years of age.

⁵ Sons, Tobias & Johan were 14 & 13 years.

⁶ Also a bro.-in-law

FEBRUARY 1891

- 1 Sun.** A very cold day. Went to our dear mother but she wasn't home. However, she came home a little later. The wind quieted down in the evening.
- 2 Mon.** Snowing, strong NW wind. The coldest day so far. Got water twice, once for washing and once for the pigs. This is hard work. But must do all these things.
- 3 Tue.** We're all well. We're not used to this cold weather.
- 4 Wed.** Nicer, wind now southern. Went to Parker and sold some hens, cheap. My wife, my brother and I went to Tobias Unruh. Foggy in the evening.
- 5 Thu.** Snow is disappearing. Nice Day. Busy working. Toward evening my brother and I hunted rabbits¹. He shot one, but not I. This day is gone and we're that much closer to the grave.
- 6 Fri.** Nice day. Have a message that N. Toews is returning to preach. I wish that he will have success. I plan to go to town to get him.
- 7 Sat.** Very nice day. Got N. Toews from Parker. In the evening Peters and Heinrich Ewert came for a visit. Tomorrow Toews will hold a service.
- 8 Sun.** Much wind at night, - NE. Snow in the morning. Developed into a regular storm in the daytime so that there could be no service. Man's undertaking is futile.
- 9 Mon.** It became a nice warm day. I took Toews to Tobias Kunkel. From there he plans to go to Parker and then to Freeman to the Hutterites, providing there is no storm.
- 10 Tue.** Went to Parker to get Anna, but she was not there. It is my 39th birthday, - half way mark. What joy have I had so far? Has been mostly like a roaring storm, sad and dark years with only a few sunny patches. God grant joyous, peaceful times and when this storm is finally finished that a blessed morning greets me in the entrance into Heaven.
- 11 Wed.** Another nice day. Did little work. Anna came home from Jacob Peters. The snow is nearly all gone, even the drifts are small now.
- 12 Thu.** Very nice weather. Enjoying good health. Guests were Abraham and Johan Peters² with mother. We had a good conversation.
- 13 Fri.** Very nice weather. Snow is disappearing. Hopefully there will be water in the wells soon to reduce the amount of work. I drove the young horse for the first time.
- 14 Sat.** Very nice day. Snow thawing fast. Quite a bit of water in the creek at places. My wife and I were in Parker. We're quite well.
- 15 Sun.** Began as a mild day but the wind turned from S to NW and it got cold. Were at the school where we distributed the books. God grant good progress. Visited A. Voth in the afternoon.
- 16 Mon.** Cold with NW wind. A little snow. Worked on the house a little. We're well. Thank God for that.
- 17 Tue.** Snow at night, a little sun and then windy and cold. My wife and I were in Parker to visit J. Peters³.

¹ Their guns may have been the musket muzzle loading type. When my father and I visited a village in Zaire, we saw they had home made musket muzzle loading guns. Father was very excited, saying they are like the one his father used. The Zaireans allowed father to handle the gun.

² Brothers-in-law.

³ Brother-in-law.

- 19 Thu.** Wintery day, - snowing, but not cold. Much work. Got the children from the school.
- 20 Fri.** Good weather, windy, but not cold at night. Today sleigh tracks were good for the traffic. Went to school twice. I hope for adequate moisture to soak the soil for a good crop.
- 21 Sat.** Attended an Adventist service at mother-in-law.¹ I had liked them till now when they openly said only Adventists would take part in the Lord's return. For me this is one-sided. Home early.
- 22 Sun.** Quite cold. Went to school for the first Sunday school. I wish it will be a blessing in all families and in the area.
- 23 Mon.** My wife and I went to Parker to buy an ice box, but found none that met our needs. It was nice, although it was cloudy all day.
- 24 Tue.** Wanted to go to mother's to get corn and then tomorrow go to Sioux Falls, but the cold and storm made me change my mind.
- 25 Wed.** Quite cold and little to do outside. Johan Penner and Heinrich Wiebe from Manitoba visited. They want to advise people to move to Manitoba.
- 26 Thu.** Warmer today. Was at Kinnon. God willing, I will take Wiebe around the area.
- 27 Fri.** In the morning I took H. Wiebe to Marion where it warmed up from the cold. Went to Vogt's and stayed over night. Got up late, talked a lot. It was cold till evening.
- 28 Sat.** Left Vogt in the morning. It was -23° R. No wind. Went to Freeman and stopped at Andreas Pankratz for dinner, then continued to David Waltner, but before getting there we broke one of the sleigh's runners.

¹ One of the daughters, Mrs. Dalke, was an Adventist, although her husband was not. I believe all her children adhered to this church. A. S.

MARCH 1891

- 1 Sun.** Three inches of snow at night. Wiebe went with Waltner, but I went home and stopped at mother's. There I met my children, Johan Peters, and Franz Gossens. Like all days, this one has come to an end and it is time to retire.
- 2 Mon.** Milder today. My wife and I, accompanied Isaac Peters and brother-in-law David to the depot. They wanted to leave at 2 a.m. for Iowa. It was too long for us to wait, so we went home. I wish them well.
- 3 Tue.** Windy and cold, so it was best to be inside. Went to Heinrich Kunkel and got my sleigh. Went to haul pigs to Parker. Sold them at \$2.25 each. They were 10 months old.
- 4 Wed.** Was 56° F. cold. Fortunately, the wind was quiet. Brought 10 pigs to town. Are quite well. Not much work outside, other than feeding the stock.
- 5 Thu.** Very nice day. Spring is approaching and so one feels better. My wife got ducks from father and I hauled water and shelled some corn.
- 6 Fri.** Went to Parker to get repairs for the binder, but the agent was not there. My wife went along to F. Gossens². It was nice in the forenoon; snowed a little in the afternoon. I shelled some corn.

² Mrs. Gossens is sister to his wife.

- 7 Sat.** Shelled the balance of the corn. It won't be enough. In time there will be a solution. Nice day. Did not feel too well, — had something like colic.
- 8 Sun.** N. Toews, Minnesota, held Sunday service here. Although he had planned a longer stay, a telegram informed him of his wife's sickness. So he went home. Julius Siemens was here from Manitoba in the interest of a railway.¹ Visited at T. Kunkels in the afternoon.
- 9 Mon.** Took J. Siemens around the neighborhood to invite them for a meeting. He wants to interest the people to move to Manitoba. Nicer than yesterday.
- 10 Tue.** Nice weather. Thawed quite a bit. Put wheat in bags to take to the mill tomorrow. J. Siemens left today.
- 11 Wed.** Went to the mill with 10 sacks of wheat. Nice weather. Nothing new to report.
- 12 Thu.** A nice day and good to work outside. Cut trees and brought them home. Made posts from the stems and the rest for fuel. Every day has its burdens.
- 13 Fri.** Cut wood and hauled water. I think that we will have a cold spring like last year. We want to be satisfied with the way it comes. Received news that Friedrich, son of Friedrich Kunkel has died.
- 14 Sat.** Sold one cow in Parker for \$14.00, probably 1080 lbs. It's too cheap. One has to have money and the cows just have not got a better price. I paid the tax of \$30.64, — much, much too high. It was cold. Sent letters to J. Willems and David Peters².
- 15 Sun.** At Sunday School in the morning. In the afternoon we were at Friedrich Kunkel's funeral. Many were present. Went to my father's in the evening. A real spring day, and thawing. Colder in the evening. God grant us springtime soon.
- 16 Mon.** Little done in the forenoon. In the afternoon went to Parker with my wife and oldest two daughters to buy dresses for them. Also bought a harrow for \$11 on time till November. Gave 4 calves as guarantee³.
- 17 Tue.** Half the morning is gone again! In like manner spring will come surely. Foggy this morning. A lot of thawing, but in the evening it snowed a little. Helped my brother clean wheat. Toward evening we went to mothers where I bought 50 bu. corn @ 38¢ per bu.
- 18 Wed.** Nice day. Cleaned seed wheat.
- 19 Thu.** Cleaned out the manure around the young cattle area and also worked around the yard. In the afternoon I went to town for various things. Nice weather. Thawing quite a bit.
- 20 Fri.** Today is spring. Most of the snow is gone, so it is getting ready for seeding time. Made nests for the hens, oiled the harness and did other small jobs.
- 21 Sat.** Oiled one harness, set up the plough and hauled stones off the land. Cleaned some oats for the horses and brought the grain cleaning mill home. People are preparing for seeding. A nice day, but had a little snow at night.
- 22 Sun.** Were at Sunday School. Mother was also there. She came home with us and stayed over night. In the evening Dietrich Neufeld and Tobias Kunkel were over.
- 23 Mon.** D. Neufeld's left today and I took mother home. Stopped at H. Adrian. We elected a new fire inspector, Johan Boese. Some have begun seeding. I think I may begin tomorrow.

¹ Likely the CPR. They tried to interest people to immigrate to Canada.

² Brother-in-law.

³ Isn't that exorbitant?

- 24 Tue.** I got the seeder, and from T Kunkel I bought 10 bushels of seed wheat @ 80¢ a bushel. I owe him \$8 till fall. In the afternoon I went to Parker. Evenings we visited Friedrich Kunkel who is sick in bed.
- 25 Wed.** Had frozen a lot and so it was not possible to sow the grain.
- 26 Thu.** Not until 10 a.m. could I begin seeding. Seeded nearly 6 acres but could not harrow all of it. I want to rent land from the elderly Wagner. Only God knows if it will be worth the effort.
- 27 Fri.** It is Good Friday. Were at Leonhard Franz for a visit. The old mother, our aunt, is in a sorry state, just skin and bone and still has a good appetite. She is childish, — sad. God have mercy that we do not have such an end.
- 28 Sat.** Seeded wheat in the corn field. Has been cloudy a few days and looks like rain. It is very dry and also cold. Hopefully it will rain in the right time.
- 29 Sun.** A dull morning. Snowed last night. Were at the service. There was a so-called preacher, — am I right(?) — he read his sermon from a book! During the service it rained and snowed and continued till at least 10 p.m.
- 30 Mon.** Easter Monday. Snow blanket, but it soon disappeared. Periodically it snowed and rained. The soil is getting wet.
- 31 Tue.** Bought shoes and lumber in Parker. Have to make a new trough to replace the worn-out one. And so one always needs to buy more things. Nice weather. Seeded wheat in the afternoon. Prospects are better for a good crop.

APRIL 1891

- 1 Wed.** Seeded wheat in the corn field, but am not finished. Windy and cloudy.
- 2 Thu.** Has frozen quite a bit. Tobias plowed in the corn field, but it didn't work well. Forenoon I went to mother's for the wheat. Saw no people on fields. Got 22 bushels @ 80¢ per bushel, totalling \$17.75, to be paid in the fall. One debt upon another and we'll need much good fortune to favor us.
- 3 Fri.** Was at mother's to haul her wheat to town, but she had changed her mind. I'd gone for nothing. It froze so much last night that we couldn't work on the field all day. I made a brief visit at Kunkel who is quite sick.
- 4 Sat.** It froze so much that we worked in the field only in the latter half of the afternoon, I began seeding at Wagner's in the afternoon. Put in 3 acres.
- 5 Sun.** Were at Sunday School with the whole family. It was warm, 14°R. Hopefully the frost will soon be out of the ground and the cultivation will be speeded up.
- 6 Mon.** Nice day. Seeded wheat at Wagner's. With luck I'll finish seeding all the wheat by tomorrow. Quite a bit of frost last night.
- 7 Tue.** Seeded wheat at Wagner's. Although I thought I'd finish today, about 3 1/2 acres is left for tomorrow. One of my horses was sickly, which slowed me down.
- 8 Wed.** By noon I finished seeding wheat. About 51 or 52 acres are in. In the afternoon I wanted to start with oats, but it was stormy and raining. It was a cold wind.
- 9 Thu.** Began sowing oats in the corn field. In the afternoon it began raining, not much, but before evening we had to stop working.

- 10 Fri.** Seeded the last of the oats at my place. I am not quite finished with the ploughing. We have only a little barley. There is only a little barley to sow. When the remaining 14 acres at Wagner's are seeded, then all the grain is in the ground.
- 11 Sat.** It was warm. The oats is seeded, just the harrowing needs to be done. One and a half day at Wagner's remains to complete all the seeding. I hope I can get some more barley for seeding.
- 12 Sun.** I went with Anna and Agnetha¹ to the Conference (Mennonite) church. They want to be baptized this year. God grant that they receive new hearts and that they will live God-fearing lives. This is my wish. It has been a blessed Sunday. It began to rain toward evening and by 10.30 p.m. 1 1/2 inches had fallen. Good!!
- 13 Mon.** Rained all night, - about 2 inches have fallen. This is a great blessing. Tobias finished the field that was left on Saturday. I worked on the yard. I isolated 2 sows (female pigs).
- 14 Tue.** Beautiful spring day, a rarity for this dismal Dakota. Tobias and I seeded oats at Wagner's. A short half day is needed to finish seeding time. Maybe some barley later.
- 15 Wed.** Today we have seeded a total of 53 acres in wheat and 31 acres in oats. If God gives his blessing, we should be able to pay some of our debts. How I wish this to happen! I commit this to God.
- 16 Thu.** Was in Parker. Hauled manure. It began to rain last night and periodically throughout the day. Much water has fallen. The grain is sprouting and seems to show promise. Everyone, I included, love to see this.
- 17 Fri.** Nice day. My wife and I helped butcher pigs at my brother's. I also hauled some manure on to the land. So there is much heavy work that must be done before planting corn.
- 18 Sat.** Nice day. My boys and I have diligently hauled manure first on to the garden and potato patch. One sow gave birth to a litter of 7 piglets. The other sow had 5 earlier.
- 19 Sun.** A cloudy and rainy Sunday. We wanted to go for Sunday School, but had to stay home. We got up early as the children wanted to go to church, but because of the rain we all stayed at home. It was a lonesome day.
- 20 Mon.** Wanted to haul manure, but couldn't because of the rain. At least 1 1/2 inches of rain has fallen. I made enclosures for 2 sows and put rings² in their noses. One sow farrowed in the evening. It is late now, 8.30 p.m.
- 21 Tue.** Another day is over and so one day closer to the end. My boys and I hauled manure. Had a nice gentle rain. Tomorrow I want Tobias to plough the field for corn planting.
- 22 Wed.** Butchered one pig. Tobias ploughed for corn planting. Was clear and a good warm spring day. In a day like this one can almost see the growth of plants and one becomes more hopeful.
- 23 Thu.** Quite warm. It was a hard day for me and I'm very tired. Ploughed and harrowed the garden and potato field. Also marked the fields for planting. In the evening I put the seed potatoes into bags, and God willing, we will plant them tomorrow. One sow farrowed, - has 4 little ones. Altogether there are now 2 piglets that died, but 25 are alive.

¹ The two oldest daughters, born 1873 & 1875.

² To prevent them from digging in the soil.

- 24 Fri.** Planted potatoes. My wife has made the garden. Tobias ploughed in the afternoon. Another sow had 5 piglets, making the total now 30. Of 6 sows three are due to farrow.
- 25 Sat.** My wife and I were in Parker in the afternoon. In the forenoon I worked around the yard. Tobias¹ ploughed for corn, leaving another day to finish. Then we'll plant corn.
- 26 Sun.** Were at the service. L. Miller visited us and preached. In the afternoon he let the youth recite the catechism at Tobias Kunkel. We attended, as well. Rained a little. The wind changed from south to NW.
- 27 Mon.** Worked around home and Tobias ploughed for the corn.
- 28 Tue.** Tobias began the harrowing. I and my wife went to mother's to get 2 sacks of wheat @ 90¢ per bushel. I helped Heinrich Kope with building his house. It seems to us that we and mother do not "harmonize" as well now as when father Peters still lived. She will be real sorry some day.
- 29 Wed.** Tobias finished harrowing. I moved the Russian stove outside so I can make a plastered wall there. I was in Parker for lumber and lime. I want to do the wall tomorrow, if I'm well.
- 30 Thu.** Still harrowing the corn field and won't finish it tomorrow. I tore out the "Kamin" to build a wooden wall and also a dividing wall in the room. Tomorrow I plan to get Peter Peters who promised to do the plastering, that is, if we're well. (A "Kamin" is like a fireplace with sleeping quarters on the top.A.S.)

¹ Born 1878. Now 13 and handling a walking plough like an adult all day long.

MAY 1891

- 1 Fri.** I went to town to get Peter Peters. He did the plaster work. I brought him back home again.
- 2 Sat.** I repaired the plaster where it was broken. My wife cleaned and whitewashed the walls. Then I brought the young cattle to the range next to the river.
- 3 Sun.** The girls went to church and the boys were in the Sunday School. My wife and I were home, since we didn't feel too well. It is very cold and it snowed a little. It is like the North Pole, but we'll take it the way it comes. I have to sit up awhile as one cow is due to calve.
- 4 Mon.** It is getting worse and worse. It has been snowing most of the day. Although the snow disappeared, it is incredible to have snow in May. I went to Fast to get the corn planter, but I couldn't have it. There was a sale at Heinrich Pankratz.
- 5 Tue.** It was somewhat warm in the afternoon. I went to Parker for paint. I worked around the yard. I'm unable to get a corn planter anywhere.
- 6 Wed.** I began marking the cornfield and the girls did some corn planting. Heinrich Pankratz wants to leave for Oregon tomorrow.
- 7 Thu.** Heinrich Pankratz left for Oregon at 11.28. With my whole heart I wish him good fortune. I feel sorry that they had to leave their natural home with a heavy heart, just because of their unrighteous son. It is windy and warm. Tobias Kunkel was at our place in the afternoon.
- 8 Fri.** I marked the field and the children planted the corn. It was hard work because of the heavy winds. I have heard that Peter Wall is imprisoned because he is accused of murdering his son. This appears to be a true report.

- 9 Sat.** I marked for corn again. It was windy and I felt so cold, — it was almost unbearable. The children planted the corn. About half of the planting is done. The strong wind slowed down the planting.
- 10 Sun.** Were at Sunday School. In the afternoon Franz Gossen, Peter Pankratz and Andreas Voth visited at our place. It was nice weather.
- 11 Mon.** Marked for corn in the forenoon. In the afternoon I helped the children planting corn. It is finished. Only the harrowing remains. There is a lot of work yet to be done. Last night it froze, but it was a beautiful day today.
- 12 Tue.** The children harrowed the cornfield. Went to town in the forenoon and in the afternoon I began with the brick oven, but didn't finish. Was a nice day. It looks like rain for it was lightning in the north.
- 13 Wed.** Another day is finished. It feels good to be able to sit and rest when tired from the days' work. I finished the brick oven. I was in Parker in the forenoon. I walked to Tobias Voth and bought hay for \$4, — to be paid in the fall.
- 14 Thu.** Everyday has its demands. I ploughed for millet and seeded the millet. Then I measured out a field for the watermelons and the pumpkins. Always more work and more work.
- 15 Fri.** Was breaking new land for watermelons and pumpkins. It is hard work. Rained a little, not enough. There is need for rain.
- 16 Sat.** It is the day prior to Pentecost¹. I'm glad for a holiday and a chance to rest which I need badly. I ploughed the new soil, planted the melons and got one rack of hay. On the homeward way the rim of one wheel came off. I had to go to H. Buller to borrow a wheel. So I got home safely. I am truly tired.
- 17 Sun.** Pentecost Day. N.F. Toews, Minnesota, was visitor at church. Many people attended. Was a nice day, but at night it froze. It's always getting worse.
- 18 Mon.** Was in Parker and at F. Gossens. In the evening the children and I went to the river to fish, but no luck. It is clouding up and it may rain.
- 19 Tue.** Very warm. Was breaking sod and it was very hard on the horses. Rained last night and it looks like rain now. We hear distant thunder and see the lightning. We can use the rain.
- 20 Wed.** The rain didn't come.
- 21 Thu.** Windy. Seeded some rape and sugar beets. Also harrowed the corn for the last time.
- 22 Fri.** I went with the boys to Wall Lake² to fish and caught only 80. The tax man was here today and assessed \$1075 for this year.
- 23 Sat.** Today I weaned 19 young pigs, and the others I took out of the cow barn. I cleaned out the barn and made a stall for horses.

¹ At that time the Mennonites observed Pentecost as a holiday.

² This lake was about 9 to 11 miles from their home. It was named after some Walls, I have heard, that lived in the area. They probably belonged to the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren church.

- 24 Sun.** My wife and daughters and I went to church. They had to recite catechism again. The baptism is postponed since the ministers think the candidates are not ready. God grant that the dear children will not walk unworthy. Touch their hearts with your finger and don't let them go into the world this way, — and us too!!!
- 25 Mon.** Was at Wagner's and ploughed the meadow. It is most difficult with the many stones. Was quite cool this morning.
- 26 Tue.** Ploughed at Wagner's, but it is so hard, that I'll quit. Frost last night, — there was ice until the sun came out. The trough was completely frozen. That's too terrible.
- 27 Wed.** Very windy. Got the last 2 loads of hay from Voth. I took the mare to Parker but she refused the stallion. Want to go fishing tomorrow. We need rain, but there is no prospect for rain. But we commit this to God.
- 28 Thu.** Went to Last Lake. Was stormy all day. Got only 54 fish with my five boys. (Tobias-13, Johan-12, Aron-11, Heinrich-9, Peter-6)
- 29 Fri.** Was at mother's twice to get corn. The first load I weighed at town and the second we estimated the weight. The first load was 1520 lbs. So now I have some bushels. The wind blew the rain away. But now it looks like rain.
- 30 Sat.** Was in Parker with my wife. It was a holiday. — cemetery cleanup. Met the man who wanted land to sell, but the deal does not seem likely now. Well, if he doesn't want to, I can't help it.
- 31 Sun.** Were at church, but only B. Baecker was preaching. Y. Everts were over in the afternoon. We went to L. Franz. In the evening we were at my brother's. The Schroeders visited there.

JUNE 1891

- 1 Mon.** It was quite a warm day. I ploughed down the weeds in the garden. Then I began sod-breaking, a piece of about 2 acres between the cultivated fields. It is constantly lightning. Maybe it will rain.
- 2 Tue.** It rained 3/4 inch last night. Now it will grow well. I ploughed the piece I began yesterday. Now I have to clean the corn field. It may rain to night. There is lightning all around.
- 3 Wed.** Quite cool. I cleaned the corn field. Sitting on the corn cultivator, I froze thoroughly. I planted watermelons, sugar beets, sunflowers and pop corn and Anna planted beans. It didn't rain last night, but it may rain this time.
- 4 Thu.** I weeded the corn. The crop is not promising. I thought it would rain.
- 5 Fri.** It is strange that it is so cold. Went to Parker in the forenoon and I was chilled through. Afternoon I weeded the corn field. Sitting on the corn cultivator this afternoon, I froze even more than in the morning. Just a little rain fell.
- 6 Sat.** For 3 or 4 days we haven't seen the sun. The weather is no good for the corn. I weeded the corn. This morning I weaned the last of the piglets.
- 7 Sun.** Today is the beloved day of rest. Went to church, but the expected visitor, N.F. Toews, has not come. Hopefully, he'll come next Sunday. F. Kunkel and H. Kope visited us. It was cool and cloudy.

- 8 Mon.** Have been cultivating the corn, but it is slow work. The horses are too thin. I nearly finished 1/2 of the field. The last cow got her calf today. It was cloudy and cool. It looks like rain, but it never rains.
- 9 Tue.** Another day is done. One day follows another and we approach nearer to our end. God grant that our end be such that we will have eternal life. With a good ending, everything is good. Cultivated corn. It was quite windy and mostly cloudy. I don't feel the best, have a headache. Hopefully it will soon improve.
- 10 Wed.** I went to get some fish from the lake. F. Kunkel brought N.F. Toews. He sent word that he would instruct the youth in catechism in preparation for baptism. Our two daughters are in the group. May he have success so that they do not approach baptism carelessly, but make a serious covenant with God, so that they won't say later on that they had the wrong baptism and want another baptism¹. Good rain last night so I couldn't cultivate. I went fishing.
- 11 Thu.** Cultivated corn again. Was nice weather. N. F. Toews is at our place this night. He instructed the baptismal candidates. God bless them so that they approach baptism with pure hearts. That is my wish.
- 12 Fri.** The day has ended again. N.F. Toews was at our place and will stay overnight. He is a welcome guest. I finished cultivation of the corn for the first time.
- 13 Sat.** Was in Parker. Bought shoes for the girls and hats for the boys. Was warm. In the evening we were at T. Kunkel where N.F. Toews instructed the children. God is beginning to bless his work.
- 14 Sun.** A very warm day. N.F. Toews preached at the service. We were at home in the afternoon and at the school in the evening. We began a singing practice, after which Toews gave a short message. It is beginning to rain. Lightning is coming up.
- 15 Mon.** We were blessed with a real drenching rain. It was raining hard in the afternoon and in the evening we had a nice drizzle. Went fishing, but only caught a few. Took the girls to Boese's where N.F. Toews gave further instruction, and with great care. God grant there will be fruit.
- 16 Tue.** I was at the school for an election, but nothing came of it. Toews was at our place in the evening for instructing. G. Peters were over as well. Was windy and in the evening it rained again.
- 17 Wed.** Much rain at night and even till noon. If God gives His blessing we could have a good crop. At Kunkel's, N.F. Toews gave the last instruction in the evening. The children have, to my great joy, humbled themselves and prayed earnestly for forgiveness of their sins. God be praised and thanked! May they endure to the end of their life is my wish. God grant this and uphold them.
- 18 Thu.** My wife and I were at Parker. We were at F. Gossen's briefly. Had some rain at night, but it was nice during the day, although cloudy.
- 19 Fri.** Cloudy but no rain. I cultivated the potatoes. Began the second cultivation of the corn. We need warm weather for the corn to thrive. The wheat looks good.
- 20 Sat.** Quiet and very warm. I cultivated the corn in the forenoon and in the afternoon I worked around home. I plan to go to the church tomorrow for the baptism. We need to make an early start.

¹ By sprinkling or immersion was an issue.

- 21 Sun.** A blessed day with the baptism of our oldest 2 daughters, Anna and Agnetha. I am happy. Toews says these are the happiest hours that he has experienced in Dakota in that they have found the hope in the grace of God. I hope it is fact, and I also wish they stay that way and walk according to God's Word. Yes, for us all, that when we must part from here we will all meet before God's throne, where there will be no sorrow and no tears will be shed. Oh, I can't help it, but my eyes fill with tears when I think of these last days, and the baptismal service at the church. When I saw them on their knees crying to God, I couldn't help and cry too.
- 22 Mon.** I was in Parker to get medicine for the mare. Also, was at my mother-in-law to get the last of the corn. My wife was along too. Towards evening I cultivated some corn. My wife and the children drove to the Brethren church for a service.
- 23 Tue.** The day is finished again and I am exhausted, - this only from sitting on the cultivator. It is because I am not well. I think I have a sickness which could be my death sooner or later. It was warm. It may rain for it is lightning in the south and SE.
- 24 Wed.** Cultivated the corn in the afternoon. It was too wet in the forenoon. There was rain last night and this morning.
- 25 Thu.** Cultivated corn again. It is slow work because the horses are so skinny. My dear wife, children and I had gone to the Brethren Church in the evening to hear a minister Berg whom we do not know. He preached with much emphasis, but it seems to me he is proud. It is hard for me, to say this, but I can't say otherwise. God grant that I'm wrong.
- 26 Fri.** It was warm. I cultivated corn. My wife and I also drove to Parker. There I saw the newly married Kornelius Voth and his wife. It threatens rain for tonight.
- 27 Sat.** This week is gone and we're that much closer to the grave. I couldn't finish the cultivation of the corn. My dear wife and I walked to have a look at our grain. It looks real good, if no harm comes to it.
- 28 Sun.** Were at church. The preacher was Willems. In the afternoon our visitors were P. Peters and F. Kunkel. In the evening we were at singing practice. It was a pleasant day, not too warm. God willing I will cultivate corn again.
- 29 Mon.** Cultivated corn. Nothing special has happened. I have to write letters to H. Pankratz and T. Willems.
- 30 Tue.** Will not record too much. It is late, - 11.30 p.m. Cultivated corn, sprayed potatoes, but not all. Otherwise nothing new.

JULY 1891

- 1 Wed.** Today I finished the second cultivation of the corn field. Sprayed some potatoes. Tomorrow, God willing, I want to go to Sioux Falls.
- 2 Thu.** Were in Sioux Falls. My wife and I brought some chickens there for selling. We made some purchases. It is good to be home again. Other-wise, there is nothing new.
- 3 Fri.** Began the third cultivation of the corn. I wish I were finished with it. It was quite warm. God willing, we plan to go to Ewerts tomorrow.
- 4 Sat.** My wife and I went to Ewert's. We also went to Jacob Tiachert, where they had bees. We found a good welcome there.

- 5 Sun.** There is nothing to report, since we came home today. In the evening we were at singing practice. It was better today than earlier. I plan to cultivate corn tomorrow.
- 6 Mon.** Cultivated corn. It was quite warm in the forenoon, but in the afternoon it became quite cool and cloudy. The strong wind drove away the rain. The dark clouds in the NE indicate there has been bad weather there.
- 7 Tue.** Cultivated corn. It was quite cool and I felt thoroughly cold. I caught a cold and so I have pain in the right side, - at times quite intense. We need rain for it is quite dry.
- 8 Wed.** This day has ended. I didn't enjoy the day for I do not feel well. I cultivated corn and have another day to go. Good weather, but dry.
- 9 Thu.** My father and brother and I were at Schroeder and helped raise his new barn. Quite a few people were present. I felt somewhat better. The weather was nice, but windy.
- 10 Fri.** I cultivated corn, - have another 5 acres to cultivate. Tomorrow is Saturday and have much work that has to be done. It is doubtful that I will be able to complete the corn cultivation. Was in Parker in the afternoon, where I bought 150 lbs. twine for \$14.10. I had to borrow in the bank. The rest I gave to Peter Boese. At least I am rid of him.
- 11 Sat.** I completed the cultivation of the corn, also the potatoes and the garden. It was very warm.
- 12 Sun.** We were at singing practice in the evening. It's real hard for me to learn the notes, which I want to learn so badly. Eventually, I should. In the morning we were at Sunday School. Another day has ended.
- 13 Mon.** H. Friesens and H. Ewerts were visitors in the forenoon. In the morning I clipped the yard. In the afternoon I cut for hay, which has to be done before the harvest. It was so cold that I froze badly sitting on the mower.
- 14 Tue.** I cut for hay in the forenoon and in the afternoon I worked on the binder. I went to town to get various things for the binder, but could not get them. Must try again tomorrow. Otherwise nothing new.
- 15 Wed.** I raked the hay and repaired the binder. I had gone to town for binder repairs, but they still weren't there. I think I will have to cut grain this week.
- 16 Thu.** Hauled the hay home. There were 5 loads. God willing, I want to cut oats tomorrow and right after that the rye.
- 17 Fri.** Harvest is here. I cut the rye today, and at my brother's I cut oats. Have to continue there till noon, and then I'll begin at Wagner's.
- 18 Sat.** I cut the last of the oats at my brother's. Then I cut the oats at Wagner's in the afternoon, - I cut 5 acres. The oats could be better, but I am satisfied.
- 19 Sun.** A day of rest. Were at the Sunday School and in the evening we were at singing practice. Afternoon F. Gossens visited us. At this time the sister-in-law got sick. She had to stay overnight. She is quite sick. God grant her recovery.
- 20 Mon.** Cut all the oats at Wagner's. I began cutting at my place. It looks like rain for the night. It rained last night. The sister-in-law is still sick and in bed.
- 21 Tue.** I have worked much today. My wife and I went to Parker in the afternoon. Gossen took his wife home. She was still sick. After we came home, I fed the horses and cut some oats. It rained this morning. There was some hail with it.

- 22 Wed.** Rained somewhat last night and this morning. It was too wet to cut oats this forenoon. In the afternoon I cut oats. Otherwise, nothing new.
- 23 Thu.** I was at Buller's with Blem and Wilkopt this morning. (also at Boese's). Then I cut oats till noon. In the afternoon I was in Parker for some bolts for the machine.
- 24 Fri.** We were at Wall Lake to angle for fish, but we did not have too much luck. The wheat was not ready for cutting. It rained a little. The wheat is slow ripening, which may help to fill up the kernel. Usually everything is ripe for harvest at the same time.
- 25 Sat.** I was in Parker to get various things. Toward evening I cut some wheat. It is a joy to cut wheat. Otherwise nothing new.
- 26 Sun.** In the morning we were at Sunday School. The expected preacher hadn't come. Afternoon my wife and I drove to Wagner's to view the wheat and see if it was ready to harvest. It is. From here we went to Kunkel's and visited there till evening. Then we went to choir practice.
- 27 Mon.** Cut wheat, — at home in the forenoon and at Wagner's in the afternoon. In two days I want to finish the wheat cutting at Wagner's. To do this I have to cut 15 acres per day. That will be hard to do. It looks like rain for tonight.
- 28 Tue.** I cut 19 acres of wheat at Wagner's. That leaves 6 acres there and then I can cut wheat at home. I'll like that better. It was a muggy day.
- 29 Wed.** I cut at Wagner's till noon. Then I cut 6 acres at my brother's. I always get closer to the completion. It is quite good harvesting weather.
- 30 Thu.** I cut wheat for brother and will have to continue till noon. Then I have to cut mine. In the evening my brother and I drove to L. Franz and bought binder twine. We did not have enough.
- 31 Fri.** I finished the wheat at my brother's in the forenoon. I wanted to cut at my place but it rained. So I went along with Heinrich S. to Parker and mailed my letter to H. Lehrman.

AUGUST 1891

- 1 Sat.** The rain interrupted the cutting of wheat today. Otherwise I would have been able to finish the harvesting this week. There are only 7 more acres to cut.
- 2 Sun.** I finished with the harvest and I am happy for this. I was in town today and tomorrow I want to haul the grain together. (Only on the 8th. he writes it's Sunday and states that the date is wrong. A.S.)
- 3 Mon.** Started at my brother's to haul oat sheaves together, but rain prevented us from completing even one stack¹.
- 4 Tue.** I hauled oats together at my brother's this afternoon. This was all the oats he had. In the forenoon I was in town on business.
- 5 Wed.** Today I hauled oats on my place. It was a hard day because there is hardly any breeze on the yard.
- 6 Thu.** I am too tired to write much. We finished hauling the oats at my place.
- 7 Fri.** The day has just slipped through my fingers. I hauled 2 loads of oats and wheat to the threshing machine. There was something wrong with the machine and so it took till evening. I am tired of just waiting.

¹ They still threshed from stacks.

- 8 Sat.** Today is the 9th of August. I am wrong in my date. It's Sunday today. We were at Sunday School and in the evening we were at singing practice. And so the day is gone.
- 9 Sun.** (Nothing is written in this space.)
- 10 Mon.** Some rain last night, so we couldn't haul oats immediately. Were in Parker to buy some provisions for threshing. All going well, we should thresh on Friday. I must get to bed for it is 11 p.m.
- 11 Tue.** I hauled the last of the oats at Wagner's. Also hauled some stones to the creek so that the threshing machine can go through. I was not too well today.
- 12 Wed.** In the forenoon I hauled more stones to the creek. In the afternoon I prepared the granary. In the evening I went to the cattle range to get a cow for butchering, but it was too lean.
- 13 Thu.** This has been a day as never before. I was sick and in spite of this I had to work at the threshing machine. I am dead tired. I couldn't eat. It was very hard for me.
- 14 Fri.** Were threshing at my brothers. He got 543 bushels of wheat from 25 acres.
- 15 Sat.** We threshed at my place for 3/4 of a day. We got 800 bu. oats, 39 bu. rye and 84 bu. wheat so far.
- 16 Sun.** We went to church for the Lord's Supper. When I came home I had to take people around to places.
- 17 Mon.** It rained some last night. We began threshing in the afternoon. We got 414 bu. of wheat. We had threshed 6 bu. before. (? On the Sat. record he says 84 bu.)
- 18 Tue.** We finished threshing at my place. It has been a good crop. Also, threshed 1/4 day at Johan Kunkel.
- 19 Wed.** Threshed 3/4 day at J. Kunkel. I was in Parker. Tomorrow I plan to cut for hay.
- 20 Thu.** I was in Parker to get an item (?) for the grass mower. In the afternoon I cut millet. It had rained some last night. Otherwise, nothing new.
- 21 Fri.** We were in town for photographing of myself and my father, brother, my wife and her sister and mother. It rained last night.
- 22 Sat.** I helped threshing at H. Kope. He got a good harvest. I helped him carry¹ in the grain. I didn't feel too well. It was cool, close to frost. I think it may freeze this night.
- 23 Sun.** We were home this day of rest. In the evening we had singing practice. It had frozen last night, so that there was ice in the trough. The cucumbers, pumpkins, and tomatoes were frozen.
- 24 Mon.** Today I cut millet. Then I went to town to get somethings for the chickens. They are all dying, it seems. The rest of the day I cut grass for hay, but I won't get enough hay, I am afraid.
- 25 Tue.** In the forenoon I cut grass. In the afternoon I wanted to rake, but it rained. So I went to the mill to get some flour.
- 26 Wed.** My hay making has a bad beginning. I wanted to haul the hay to make stacks, but it rained. It is said "poor beginning, but a good ending".
- 27 Thu.** I cut grass for hay. It is difficult to get enough hay. Otherwise, nothing new.
- 28 Fri.** I cut grass, raked some and brought hay into stacks. We had to work fast, for the dark clouds threatened rain. We have heard, that it hailed much east of here.
- 29 Sat.** In Parker in the forenoon and in the afternoon I brought hay into stacks. Tomorrow is another day of rest.

¹ To carry in the grain indicates that the grain was stored in sacks till marketing.

30 Sun. We were at Sunday School. The elder was there and preached. In the afternoon we went to Peter Unruh. In the evening we were at singing practice.

31 Mon. I went to K. Unruh's land to mow grass. I had only cut a little, when the machine broke down. I went to town for repairs.

SEPTEMBER 1891

1 Tue. Was cutting grass at Unruh's. When I came home, I had to go to T. Harms and get our son, Heinrich. He got quite sick.

2 Wed. I raked yesterday's cutting. Another 2 days should be enough to finish. It could freeze tonight. I am really tired. My brother is making preparations to go to Oregon. He was in town to have Auction bills printed. I feel lonely already.

3 Thu. I cut grass today. If all goes well, I plan to bring it into stacks tomorrow. It froze last night and froze the water in the trough.

4 Fri. I brought the hay into stacks at K. Unruh today. But I do not nearly have enough. Tomorrow I want to cut at my father. It is doubtful if I'll have enough hay even then.

5 Sat. Forenoon I was in Parker and in the afternoon at my father's. That will be the last hay I can make and it will not be enough.

6 Sun. Sunday again, and so a day of rest. We were at mother's. While we were there, we had guests, Aron Peters¹. Too bad we were not home. We can't change that now.

7 Mon. In the forenoon I cut hay and in the afternoon I brought it together. It is a tedious way to make hay.

8 Tue. I took 20 sacks of wheat to town and got 75¢ per bushel. I had 44 bu. 46 lbs.² Then I brought in the last of the hay. Whether I'll cut more, I don't know.

9 Wed. My wife and I were at Sioux Falls and my brother was there. We bought some provisions. I believe my brother and I were together at this place probably for the last time.

10 Thu. I made a beginning of ploughing so that Tobias could continue.³ Then I got one load of corn. Afternoon I helped Tobias Kunkel at his granary, and towards evening I helped with threshing at Friedrich Kunkel.

11 Fri. I helped threshing at F. Kunkel. He should finish before noon tomorrow. I have heard my brother-in-law, David Peters, is back and he wants to go to Oregon as well.

12 Sat. In the forenoon I helped at Kunkel's with threshing. In the afternoon Tobias and I each took a wagon load of wheat to town.

13 Sun. In the morning we were at Sunday School and in the evening at singing practice. David Peters was also there. He came to our place for the night. (David was 23 years old.)

14 Mon. I helped threshing at Brant. It is bloody hot. It was bad going. ("Bluthitze")

¹ Brother-in-law.

² 2.2 bushels and 2.3 pounds is equivalent to over 121 pounds per sack! This is a heavy load for a person to carry.

³ It was important that a nice straight first furrow be made to plow the field.

- 15 Tue.** I again helped threshing at Brant's. It didn't take till noon. Then we threshed millet, 13 bushels. Now I'm tired, as never before.
- 16 Wed.** I began hauling millet, but the strong wind was too strong to continue. Then I took oats to town. I got 20¢ a bushel.
- 17 Thu.** I hauled some hay and millet. Tomorrow I want to haul some hay and then undertake other work. It is very warm this week.
- 18 Fri.** I hauled hay in the forenoon and in the afternoon I went to Parker. I took 5 sacks of wheat and got 73¢ per bushel. I needed boots for 2 boys.
- 19 Sat.** I worked with the sugar beets this forenoon. Afternoon I took a load of sugar beets to the press. It was quite late when I came home. My wife's brother, David, was here.
- 20 Sun.** We were home all day. Kope was here for a visit, as well as David. It was a very hot today.
- 21 Mon.** Today I chopped up sugar beets and took them to the press. Otherwise nothing new.
- 22 Tue.** I went to the press this forenoon. Afternoon I seeded rye. But I'm not finished with it.
- 23 Wed.** Seeded rye and cleaned the well, and got corn all this forenoon. In the afternoon I hauled wheat to Parker for my brother. I also got my syrup¹, namely 15 1/2 gallons.
- 24 Thu.** Did some ploughing and got some corn for the pigs. Got some water from the river for the pigs. It is hard work to haul the water so far, but there is no other way. Otherwise nothing new.
- 25 Fri.** I ploughed at Wagner's with 2 ploughs. This is only the beginning. I wish this was finished.
- 26 Sat.** This is again the evening before Sunday. I was in town and came home late. I was just home when the Kaufmanns came here. He will preach tomorrow at the school.
- 27 Sun.** We had service, — Kaufmann preached. We had a visit from 2 preacher families, Johan and Andreas Grabner.
- 28 Mon.** Ploughed at Wagners this morning. In the afternoon I worked at home, like getting potatoes, corn and watermelons home.
- 29 Tue.** It is my brother's auction sale. He sold everything. Soon he is ready to leave so that after a week he is far into the west and we sit here and think about the past. I sold my mare and 2 cows at his sale. My items sold at a low price.
- 30 Wed.** We were in Parker. We had an accident. My brother took us home from town. He fell from the wagon and broke his left arm.² That same night I took him to D. Tieszen to fix his arm.

² The chiropractic lived in Marion.

¹ Used at the table for spreading on bread. This was usually the only source of sweets.

OCTOBER 1891

- 1 Thu.** I came home from Tieszen and my brother stayed at Schroeder. I went to town to get flour.
- 2 Fri.** In the forenoon I got corn and in the afternoon I helped with threshing at Tobias Kunkel. I don't like this work. I wish I could find out how my brother is faring.

- 3 Sat.** I helped threshing at T. Kunkel. We thought we would finish, but there were too many interruptions. It will take a 1/4 day on Monday. Then I still have to work at H. Kunkel, J. Boese and A. Voth.
- 4 Sun.** I was home all day. Brother-in-law David was here, and later brother-in-law Gossen and Tobias Unruh came too. They wanted to see how my brother was faring, but he was not home. Otherwise nothing new.
- 5 Mon.** I threshed at H. Kunkel. I think we'll finish tomorrow noon. My brother still isn't home and I haven't heard anything from him.
- 6 Tue.** I threshed till noon and in the afternoon I got the cattle from the range. They are very thin. I am sorry I took them there.
- 7 Wed.** I took some wheat to town and got 74¢ a bushel and then I paid "Stothe". At home I fixed up the wagon.
- 8 Thu.** I threshed 3/4 day at Joh. Peters. I didn't like it; I felt sick. Hopefully, it will get better. Tomorrow I shall help at Boese's. It gives me the creeps.
- 9 Fri.** Today I was at Joh. Boese and worked at the threshing machine. I hate that work. I wish it was behind me.
- 10 Sat.** Worked at the threshing machine at Boese's. It is so very dusty.
- 11 Sun.** We and the family were at the Brethren Church for the service. They had the conference, and they also had a "love" (liebes) dinner. We were there past noon. Our choir sang. In the evening Jacob Peters came over and stayed over night.
- 12 Mon.** Helped threshing at the old Boese. In spite of the rain we continued threshing till noon.
- 13 Tue.** In the forenoon it was too wet, but in the afternoon we threshed at T. Boese. I think we will have another 2 days of work.
- 14 Wed.** We threshed only till noon at T. Boese since the machine broke down. In the afternoon I went to town with wheat. I got 75¢ per bushel.
- 15 Thu.** In the forenoon I got corn and in the afternoon Tobias and I ploughed at Wagner's. It was quite cool. It is preparing for winter. It will, no doubt, soon come with all its force.
- 16 Fri.** This month is soon ended and one doesn't get finished with the work. We ploughed at Wagner's. I am frightfully tired. I hardly know where I shall "leave" my feet.
- 17 Sat.** I ploughed till noon and afternoon I seeded rye where I formerly had the potatoes.
- 18 Sun.** Were at Sunday School. In the afternoon we were at my brother's. He had guests. In the evening I was at song practice.
- 19 Mon.** Ploughed at Wagner's, but tomorrow I have to take the plough to town. Then there will be no ploughing tomorrow forenoon. Well, we have to do it as is possible.
- 20 Tue.** Took wheat to town and got 75¢/bushel. In the afternoon I helped threshing at Stilz and tomorrow I have to help threshing at Boese's and then I am done with that.
- 21 Wed.** I helped at J. Boese with threshing. Now we are finally finished with threshing. I am happy.
- 22 Thu.** Got water from the river and in the afternoon I worked at home. In the evening my wife and I went to L. Franz
- 23 Fri.** Ploughed again at Wagner's. It was quite warm today. I wish I was finished with it.
- 24 Sat.** This week is gone again. I ploughed at Wagner's. Another day and then I should be finished there. I earnestly yearn for the finish.

- 25 Sun.** It is Sunday and another day of rest. We were at the service. In the afternoon we were home and had many visitors.
- 26 Mon.** I finished the ploughing at Wagner's and I am happy for that. After a week my brother wants to leave here for Oregon. I wish him much success.
- 27 Tue.** Was at Parker with wheat for which I received 71¢ a bushel. I paid the promissory notes today. One for the binder and one for the harrow.
- 28 Wed.** I had bad luck today. I was at Sloux Falls and bought a stove, but it broke on the homeward way.
- 29 Thu.** Got a load of hay. We had guests, namely, N.F. Toews and his wife. They held a service in the evening. We were at J. Boese with our guests for a visit. In the evening we and my brother and his wife were at T. Unruh.
- 30 Fri.** I worked on the wagon. In the evening we attended the service. There was a strong NW wind. Otherwise nothing new.
- 31 Sat.** The last day of the month. The winter will soon be here with all the cold. I helped my brother pack. He will soon be gone.

NOVEMBER 1891

- 1 Sun.** We were at church where N.F. Toews conducted the Sunday School and also preached. In the afternoon we had guests: P. Unruh and L. Franz. In the evening my brother and family were over and they stayed for the night. This is likely the last time.
- 2 Mon.** My only brother has gone to Oregon today. Why did we have to part? This day is the hardest of all my days. Father is alone and not well and my brother gone. I feel so alone, but I have one comfort, — I still have a family. O, God bring us together again, be it here on earth or in heaven. Your will be done!
- 3 Tue.** I was at the polling station where the judge was installed. I first came home in the evening. By now my brother and family will be in Montana, — already far from here. We are alone here. When will we see one another? That is the question for now.
- 4 Wed.** I ploughed and also hauled water. In the evening I was at Franz to see if the well driller would soon be finished there. He is to come to my place next. Then the water hauling will stop. By now my brother will be half way to Oregon. I wish them a safe journey.
- 5 Thu.** I ploughed and got some sand for plastering. The children dug out the beets and brought them home. Now my brother will be at his destination, providing they have travelled safely.
- 6 Fri.** The day is finished and I feel tired. I ploughed and hauled water. My wife has worked hard and she is sick. Wonder what will happen? My brother will be at his destination, if they travelled safely.
- 7 Sat.** My fears of yesterday became reality. At 8 this morning she was delivered from "Kriaben" (?) She got up at 2.30 this morning. Then I went to mother and to the wife of J. Peters, but both weren't home. So I returned home and got Mrs. Wagner. I am quite tired and unwell.
- 8 Sun.** We received a dead body today. The son that was born yesterday, has died. He lived only 8 hours. My wife is improving and she will likely recover.

- 9 Mon.** Today I buried the small son.¹ I got the well driller here. We'll see if we are fortunate. At L. Franz they got no water even at 75 feet. There was only blue clay, but no water.
- 10 Tue.** I sold wheat in Parker at 75¢ a bushel. I thought I'd have a letter from my brother, but there was none. The well driller went down 20 feet. If it hadn't been for stones, they would have bored down 40 feet. It looks like snow will fall.
- 11 Wed.** My suspicion was correct. It snowed till noon. The well drillers haven't dug even a foot today. I wish it would get nice so I could get the corn out of the field.
- 12 Thu.** I butchered pigs. H. Kope helped me. It was quite cold. I had wanted to go to town, but it got too late to go.
- 13 Fri.** I got oats from Wagners and hauled it to town. I got 39¢ a bushel. The drillers are down to 39 feet. There is gravel and water, but not enough. I think I'll have a letter from my brother.
- 14 Sat.** I got oats from Wagners and hauled it to town. I got 21¢ a bushel. I paid the threshing bill. I sent a letter to my brother.
- 15 Sun.** It snowed till noon. I took mother home. In the evening we went to singing practice, but no one had come.
- 16 Mon.** With 2 wagons I hauled oats from Wagners to town, - 125 bushel @ 21¢ a bushel. It was real cold. I have another load to haul tomorrow.
- 17 Tue.** I got the last of the oats from Wagner. Then I hauled home a little hay. I worked around home. It was real cold, -18° R. (i.e. -22.5°C).
- 18 Wed.** I sold 2 loads of wheat @ 71¢ a bushel. Then I hauled 2 loads to town for mother. It was a little warmer today.
- 19 Thu.** I hauled 4 loads of hay. The children chopped corn. It was nice weather, -4° R i.e. -9°C.
- 20 Fri.** We husked corn with 2 wagons and brought home 60 to 65 bushels. It was not as warm today, but not bad for this time of year.
- 21 Sat.** Again husked corn with 2 wagons. It was nice till noon and then it was quite cold. Today they struck water. It rose 40 feet in 5 minutes, but before we got the wood cribbing in, it had fallen to 20 feet. I was in town in the afternoon.
- 22 Sun.** My father was at Sunday School with the children. L. Franz were here. In the evening we were at song practice. This was likely the last one, because a few smart ones don't want to come.
- 23 Mon.** I worked around home and the children were husking corn. The drillers finished the well. They drilled 60 feet, but 20 feet caved in and so it is only 40 feet deep. (Here he repeats the rise of water as on the 21st.)
- 24 Tue.** I worked around the well in the forenoon and in the afternoon I hauled wheat to town and sold for 70¢ a bushel. It snowed a short while.
- 25 Wed.** F. Gossen visited us. When they left, I took rye to Parker and got 60¢/bu. I paid Pfeiffers \$54.50. A tidy sum that one has to give out.
- 26 Thu.** I worked at the well. Made a fence around it, brought the trough there, and put the rope and pail in place. In the evening I helped with corn husking. My hands are quite painful. It is snowing a little.
- 27 Fri.** I have not done too much. It snowed at night and today for awhile. So now it will be complicated to get the rest of the corn out of the field.

¹ The record shows that a son was born this day, but lived only 8 hours. He was buried in a family burial plot on the yard.

28 Sat. I took cabbage to town but could sell only a few "Koege"¹ (?). I looked around to see if I could sell my land. There is a small prospect. I finally gave it over to Meitz Hagan. We'll see.

¹ A measure or "heads".

DECEMBER 1891

1 Tue. We husked corn at my father's. It was bad walking in the mud. At noon it was 10° warm. The snow is nearly gone. All going well, we should finish the corn this week. I have swollen hands. I hate this job.

2 Wed. We finished husking at father's. Tomorrow we'll get it with the wagon to finish up at father's. It was warm today and quite muddy. It rained a little — something unusual for this time of year.

3 Thu. The children husked corn at father's and have got it out of the field. Now my brother's remains. I helped at H. Kope butcher pigs and a cow. It was quite cold. There is a strong north wind.

4 Fri. I was in Parker with wheat and received 68¢ a bushel. I also paid the tax for my brother. The children husked corn at my brother. I sent him a letter.

5 Sat. I hauled a wagon load of my brother's corn and sold it in the forenoon. In the afternoon we were at A. Doerksen for an engagement celebration. Maria wants to marry Peter, son of a certain Wiens.

6 Sun. We were at the Brethren Church. Then we went to mother's for a visit. I went to the song practice, but only a few were present. It is due to two peculiar people.

29 Sun. We were at the school and thought there would be a preacher, but there was none. So we sang a few songs and returned home. Afternoon J. Peters visited us. In the evening we went to F. Kunkel for song practice, but Tomas was not there.

30 Mon. A very nice day. We got our corn out of the field. Now my father's and my brother's are left to be done.

7 Mon. I hauled 2 loads of corn and sold them. I was also in Parker where I bought coal. I got two letters, — one from my brother and one from brother-in-law Leonhard.

8 Tue. I hauled 2 wagon loads of corn. It was very nice weather. It was 9°R above zero, i.e. 11°C.

9 Wed. I hauled away 2 wagon loads of corn. It was warm, +9°R.

10 Thu. I hauled the last of the corn. It was nice weather.

11 Fri. I only hauled 7 pigs to town and got \$3.10 a cwt., making \$69.75. They weighed 2250 lbs. It was another nice day.

12 Sat. I was in Parker. I paid Pret and sent the corn money to my brother. It amounted to \$25.80. Also, paid the subscription for the Rundschau (a mennonite newspaper). I also paid my father \$43.80 and so the money disappears. It was nice weather.

13 Sun. Was home all day. It was a long and lonesome day, partly because of my brother's departure. Maybe we'll go there too. It was a nice day, but it began to rain this afternoon and is still raining at 9 p.m.

- 14 Mon.** I made changes with the pigs. I let some out and others I kept inside. It rained all night and also today till evening. I thought it would turn to snow, and it does look that way. It is very muddy.
- 15 Tue.** It is nice weather. It froze last night. During the day it melted. We were at the wedding this afternoon at Doerk-sens. At least in name it was a wedding. (meaning is obscure. A.S.).
- 16 Wed.** Was in Parker. I received a letter from my brother. His letter gave me both joy and sorrow. He thinks I should stay here and not get into some misfortune. It was nice weather.
- 17 Thu.** I took the stove to town for repairing. It was nice weather.
- 18 Fri.** I was in Marion where I wanted to trade the mare for a buggy. But he didn't have a buggy for sale.
- 19 Sat.** I set up the stove. I brought father some straw for fuel. Toward evening I went to Parker to get stovepipes for the chimney. It was nice weather.
- 20 Sun.** I visited H. Kope. We wanted to visit Tobias Kunkel in the evening, but it got cloudy and foggy. So we decided to go home. I think we have a change in weather.
- 21 Mon.** Hauled a load of hay and at noon Gasman T. Baier brought the oats he owed me. It rained a while and then it snowed. Now at 10 p.m. there is 4 inches of snow.
- 22 Tue.** I was in Parker, also my wife and 3 boys. I bought each a suit, costing \$16. Also bought something for Christmas. It costs a lot. It is nice for this time of year. There is 5" of snow.
- 23 Wed.** I got two loads of hay. Otherwise nothing new.
- 24 Thu.** My wife and I went to the engagement social at A. Voth. It began to snow at noon and is still snowing this evening. There is a strong wind driving the snow into drifts. It is my wife's birthday. She is 40 years old.
- 25 Fri.** It is Christmas and a stormy one. It snowed all day long. It is now 16° R below zero, i.e. -20° C
- 26 Sat.** We were at T. Kunkel for an engagement social. It was calm and at times not too cold. I just heard brother-in-law Leonhard has returned.
- 27 Sun.** Home in the forenoon and at mother's in the afternoon. We wanted to see Leonhard, but he wasn't there as yet. In the evening the engaged couple were at our place. It was quite nice weather.
- 28 Mon.** I sold wheat in Parker and got 69¢ a bushel. I paid the interest of \$40.00. I met Leonhard and took him home with me. Also, received a letter from my brother.
- 29 Tue.** Went to mother's with Leonhard. Was a nice day. I wrote to H. Lehrman and also to the Rundschau.
- 30 Wed.** I was at the mill at Parker. I had 18 bu. 24 lbs. I expected a letter, but there was none.

31 Thu. This is the last entry in this day book for this year. Whether I'll be able to record happenings for another year only the Almighty One knows. This year brought us many sad hours and also a few joyous hours. But when I look back, what joys have I had. There are only a few. When I thought of last year's end I didn't think my brother would not be here anymore. Although he hasn't died, he just isn't here. He is many hundreds of miles away. How I would like to talk with him. Oh, the parting, how painful it is. Why must it be thus? Because you are a wise Father, you alone know. So we want to be content with your wise counsel. This year takes its farewell with a snow storm. It was a few degrees warm during the day, but the wind turned to the NW and now it is 8°R below zero. So, I will close the writing for this year. My wish is that the loving God will bless us this coming year, both in the physical and spiritual. God grant this!

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

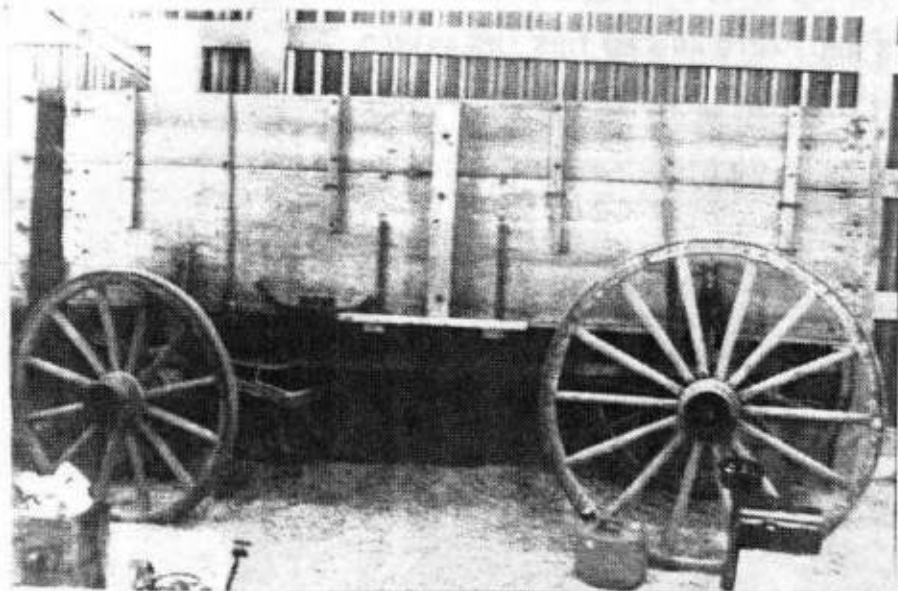
Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

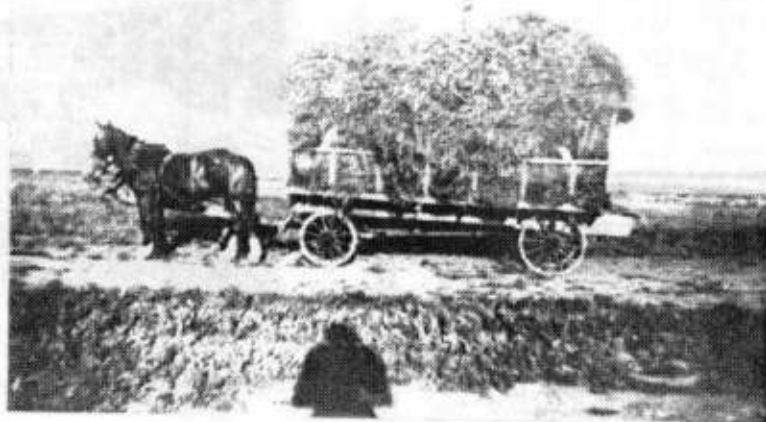
Bertha—Sep. 1893



Wagon for hauling grain, smaller animals, earth, sand, stone, etc.



*Top left: Tobias Schmidt, diarist
Bottom left: Heinrich Schmidt
Top right: a Boese, maybe cousin
Bottom right: not known.*

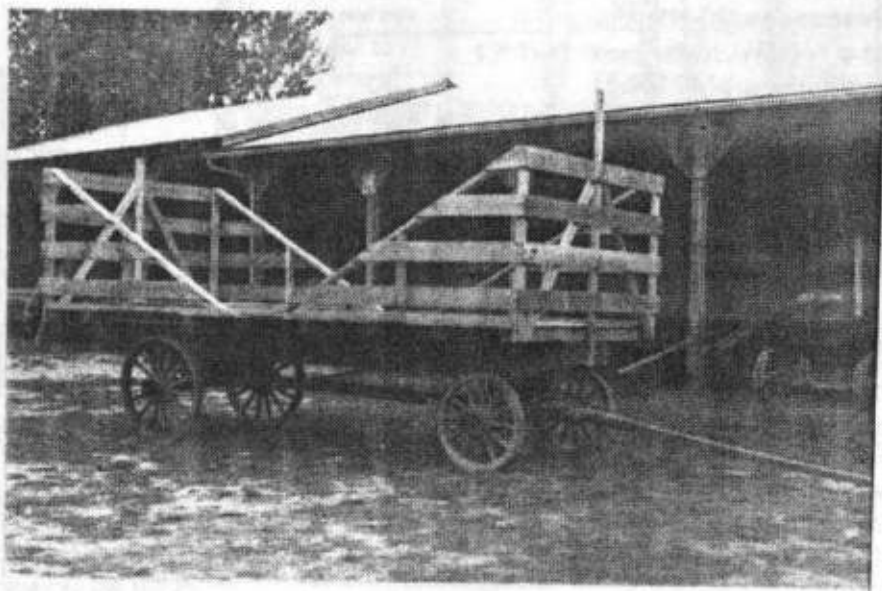


A good hay rack for hauling grain sheaves or hay. The low wheels make it easier to load.

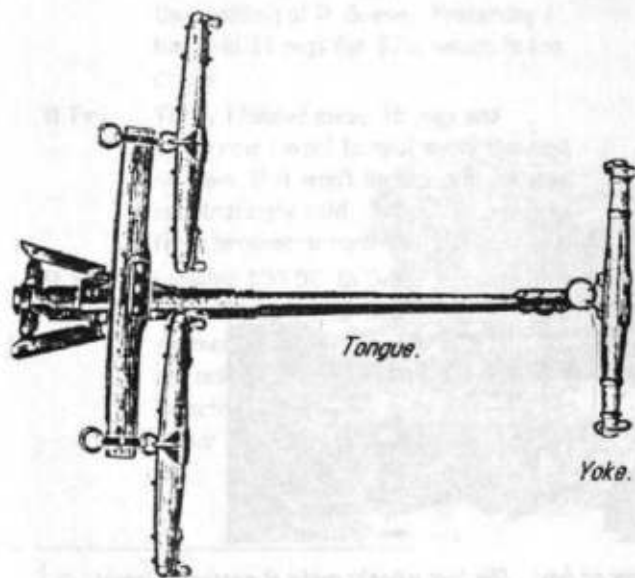
1892

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

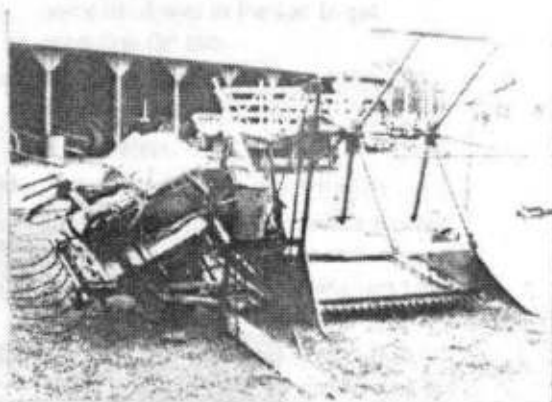
1. The first electric street car went into service in Montreal.



A good hay rack.



Two-horse evener.



Front view of a binder with a narrow swath.

JANUARY 1892

- 1 Fri.** Well, the first day of the year is behind us. It really was cold. In truth I must say that is was very lonesome, -not a person anywhere in sight. This evening I wrote a letter to my brother, and so the day has ended.
- 2 Sat.** I was in town today with wheat and rye to have it ground at the mill. I had to leave it there. We were at J. Peters¹
- 3 Sun** We were at A. Voth for the wedding. The weather was good.
- 4 Mon.** I helped at H. Kope with butchering a cow and at home I prepared for butchering pigs. Tomorrow I intend to butcher pigs. The weather was good.
- 5 Tue.** Butchered the pigs today. The old Boese's assisted us. It was not really cold, but it began to snow and to blow towards evening. Now it is getting colder.
- 6 Wed.** It is quite cold today. I have done the cleaning up after the butchering. Then I repaired the sleigh.
- 7 Thu.** It was quite nice weather. It was mild and nice weather today. We were at the wadding of P. Boese. Yesterday I had sold 31 pigs for \$70, which is too cheap.
- 8 Fri.** Today I hauled away 16 pigs and tomorrow I want to haul away the rest of them, if it won't be too cold. It was penetratingly cold. I received a letter from brother-in-law David Peters.
- 9 Sat.** I mailed \$20.00 to David Peters today, so now I don't owe him anything anymore. I was in Parker today with the last of the pigs. It was quite cold. Heinrich², Peter³, my wife and I are sick at our place. It is tough going.
- 10 Sun.** It was Sunday. At our place it was like a hospital. Johan⁴, Peter, Heinrich and I were sick. It is bad when one is sick. It is then that one appreciates good health.
- 11 Mon.** There is not much news to report. The sick ones are a little better. It is quite cold. My father is somewhat ill, too.
- 12 Tue.** I sold wheat in Parker @ 68¢ a bushel. I met T. Schroeder. He came home with me for the night.
- 13 Wed.** My wife and I were in Parker. She bought material for a dress. I bought coal. I received another letter from my brother.
- 14 Thu.** Father is quite sick today. I was with him most of the day. It was quite cold.
- 15 Fri.** Nothing much has happened today. It was cold. Father is still quite sick.
- 16 Sat.** I was in Parker and got some medicine for my father. He is still sick. It was milder today. In the afternoon the wind turned NW and it became cold again. I sent my brother a postcard.
- 17 Sun.** Most of the day I was with my father for he is quite sick. Otherwise nothing new.
- 18 Mon.** Last night I was with father for he is very ill. I was in Parker to get medicine for him.
- 19 Tue.** We were watching over father last night as he is very sick. It is cold, 24°R below.
- 20 Wed.** Today was a warm day with the temperature 21° warm, and a strong westerly wind. Father is still very sick. My wife was watching him today, and now I am watching.
- 21 Thu.** L. Franz and H. Kope visited father today. He is still very sick and he is steadily getting weaker. Who knows how long he will have to lie this way. It was -5°R.

¹ Brother-in-law

² Son born in 1882.

³ Son born in 1885.

⁴ Son born in 1879

- 22 Fri.** I hauled hay today, as the neighbor's cattle were feeding on it. Father is still the same. I think he is nearing his end.
- 23 Sat.** I hauled hay. Father was a little better. I mailed a letter to my brother, so that he will know how things are with our father. This booklet is now full, and I'll continue in another.
- 24 Sun.** It is Sunday. Our guests were H. Kope, the old Mr. & Mrs. Boese, and P. Engbrecht. In the evening our visitor was T. Kunkel. Father is much better today, but his condition is dangerous. I don't think he will make it much longer. It is now 10 minutes before 12 midnight. Nobody knows what tomorrow will have in store for us.
- 25 Mon.** I was in Parker and received a letter from my brother in which he announces that he will come back. Father is much better again today. God knows how he really is.
- 26 Tue.** This forenoon I hauled hay, and in the afternoon I was in town to see if my brother had written. There was no letter. The old Mr. Boese was here. He was a little drunk.
- 27 Wed.** I hauled hay in the forenoon and in the afternoon I was in town to get my brother, but he had not arrived. It is reported that the railroad is snowbound. Maybe he will arrive tomorrow. Father was better during the day. In the evening T. Kunkel and P. Unruh visited here.
- 28 Thu.** I was in town and got my brother. Now he is in Dakota again. Father seems to be better. It was nice weather.
- 29 Fri.** We had visitors, namely, T. Schroeder and Ben Baeker. They came from a funeral. The wife of the old T. Voth is dead. Father quite sick.
- 30 Sat.** My brother and I were in Parker. We each bought a bedstead with springs. Otherwise nothing new.
- 31 Sun.** Father was much better than yesterday. The weather was nice, - it even rained a little. David¹ was here.

¹ His brother-in-law.

FEBRUARY 1892

- 1 Mon.** It was nice weather. It rained quite a bit last night till 12 midnight. My wife is sick, and father is as usual.
- 2 Tue.** My brother and I were in town. My wife is quite sick today. She could hardly talk.
- 3 Wed.** The weather is very nice. My wife was somewhat better, but Augusta² is sick today and it seems to me that Peter and Maria³ will get sick. Father is quite ill.
- 4 Thu.** My wife was somewhat better; also father. It was nice weather, but it thawed only a little. L. Franz and J. Peters were here.
- 5 Fri.** I was in town to purchase coal. The weather is nice. Now Johan and Heinrich are also sick. It is like a hospital here.
- 6 Sat.** It seems that we will all get sick at our house. It is mild, but gloomy; maybe it will snow.
- 7 Sun.** It snowed some last night and it is cold. All things are the same. The Kopes were here and they stayed overnight.
- 8 Mon.** It was -14°R, and there is not a breeze. Father is worse again today. Our mother went home today with A. Peters, who visited here. My family is a little better.

² Daughter born 1886.

³ Daughter born 1889

- 9 Tue.** Father was a little better than yesterday. The family seems to be on the road of recovery. It was cold today. In the evening J. & P. Engbrecht visited here. It snowed a little last night.
- 10 Wed.** I am one year older today. It was my birthday and I am 40 years old. I must thank God for all His grace He has afforded to me. I was in Parker with my wife. She had to have a tooth extracted. Father is worse again today.
- 11 Thu.** I really don't know of anything to record. There is so much sameness. Father is still very sick. J. Kunkel was here.
- 12 Fri.** The weather is nice. Father was very sick this forenoon and thought that he would die, but there was some improvement. However, towards evening he became worse again.
- 13 Sat.** Father is still the same, and in the afternoon it was quite bad. K. Loewen visited him today. T. Schroeder is here again.
- 14 Sun.** It was Sunday today. Our visitors were J. Boese. Now we always have to remain at home, due to father's sickness. It is now nearly 5 weeks. My wife is unwell, with colic. It was cold today.
- 15 Mon.** Our loving father died this evening at 9 o'clock¹. He is now in eternity. O God, my wish is that he is in heaven, and that we will one day arrive there too. That is my prayer. My wife is quite sick with colic and suffers a lot.
- 16 Tue.** I was in Parker to buy father's coffin. This is his last dwelling here. My wife is a little better. Now Tobias, Johan and Augusta are also sick.
- 17 Wed.** It is odd how it is at our place when one is not well. Now Tobias, Johan and Augusta are sick. Probably it is to serve for our good. Father's grave is ready. L. Franz was here.
- 18 Thu.** I was in Parker to get coal. I also sold wheat @ 69¢ a bushel. Mother-in-law was here. She was to help dress father, but she has to attend a funeral of one of the members of her faith².
- 19 Fri.** Today we dressed our father and tomorrow we want to bring him to his last resting place. He reached the age of 69 years, 8 months, and 20 days. He was married 42 years, 8 months and 7 days. He was father of 7 children and over 20 grand children³. It is always cloudy and cold.
- 20 Sat.** Today we laid our father to rest. There were quite a few people present, a sign that he had many friends. Today we saw him for the last time here on earth. O God, grant that sooner or later we will meet again where there will be no parting anymore and where we will live forever. There will be no sorrow, no anxieties, no sadness. Please, O God, guide me and my family to this place, so that with the completed journey we will have joy.
- 21 Sun.** Today Ewert's, Schroeder's and L. Bekker drove home. Bekker gave the funeral address and with much seriousness. There will be many times we will be lonely because he often came to our place. That is all over now.
- 22 Mon.** It was a very nice day. I cleaned up everything.

² Was that Adventist?

³ In 1845 twins, a boy and a girl were born, but soon died; 1850 Johan was born, and lived only 8 days; 1852 Tobias who lived till 1937 was born; 1854 a second Johan was born, but died in 1856; 1858 Heinrich was born, lived to old age, but the date of death is not known; 1863 the third Johan was born, but died after 7 months.

¹ His mother died February 1, 1885 at the age of 64 years.

- 23 Tue.** I was in Parker. I hauled mother's oats to town. It was 10°R above.
- 24 Wed.** I drove to S. Wagner and rented the land for another year. It was quite nice weather.
- 25 Thu.** I was at an auction, where my brother wanted to buy a horse, but he had no luck. It was nice weather, but foggy.
- 26 Fri.** I was in Parker to sell wheat and received 71¢ a bushel. It was foggy again, but nice weather.

- 27 Sat.** It was cloudy today and rained some. I shelled corn, but I couldn't finish it. It seems we are getting spring, but surely not yet.
- 28 Sun.** It was a lonely Sunday. We were home all alone, and no one showed up at our place. It was cool.
- 29 Mon.** I was in Parker to buy lumber. I want to make a shelter for the machinery. It has frozen quite a bit.

MARCH 1892

- 1 Tue.** Was in town again to get lumber. The wind is quite cold. Last night David went to Iowa again.
- 2 Wed.** I accompanied my brother to see the mare, which he had bought. In the afternoon I began to build the shed for the machinery.
- 3 Thu.** I got seed wheat from K. Loewen, and then worked on the building. I also made a rental contract with Wagner. My wife is sick.
- 4 Fri.** I worked on the building and nearly finished it. My wife is rather sick, so much so, that she can just cope with it in bed. I wish she were well again. It was nice weather.
- 5 Sat.** I was in Parker today and returned some of the lumber and exchanged it for different lumber. I received a letter from J. G. Willems who wants me to repay the loan of \$100. I don't know how I shall get that money now. O the debts, the debts, — they cause sorrow.
- 6 Sun.** We were home today, as we have been for a long time. F. Gossens and B. Peters were here for a visit. It was nice weather.
- 7 Mon.** I brought home a seed-cleaning mill to clean the seed wheat and the seed oats. The weather was nice. Mrs. T. Kunkel visited my wife.

- 8 Tue.** I was in Parker today to buy something for butchering pigs. In the forenoon we cleaned wheat at my brothers and also oiled some harness. It started to rain in the evening.
- 9 Wed.** The weather has drastically changed. Yesterday it began to rain, and today we have a frightful storm with cold temperature. I wanted to butcher pigs tomorrow, but it is too windy.
- 10 Thu.** I worked around the place. The weather was decidedly better. Tomorrow I intend to butcher pigs.
- 11 Fri.** This was a day that will remain in my memory for a long time. We butchered pigs.
- 12 Sat.** I was in Parker today to provide myself with some money to repay J. Willems. Gossen loaned me \$90 for a short time, maybe till harvest time. The weather was quite good.
- 13 Sun.** It was Sunday today. My wife and I were at J. Peters and also at J. Willems to whom I paid \$109.
- 14 Mon.** We returned home from J. Peters. It was quite cold today as it was yesterday. Franz Gossen was along with us.
- 15 Tue.** Again it was quite cold. I brought the oat straw together, since the wind had scattered it earlier. Then I began to haul a load of hay, but the old mare was stubborn and refused to pull.

- 16 Wed.** I hauled home some hay, but I had bad luck with the load upsetting. It was quite cold with the temperature - 13 1/2°R.
- 17 Thu.** I hauled home the last load of hay. In the evening we drove to mother's. We had intended to stop at J. Peters, but they were not home.
- 18 Fri.** I was in Parker to purchase wallpaper for a room. I brought 15 bu. 13 lbs. of wheat to the mill.
- 19 Sat.** I did some plastering. In the afternoon I went to Marion to trade a horse for a buggy, but without success. Franz Gossens came to our place and I went along.
- 20 Sun.** Although it was Sunday no one was here outside of Gossens. They went home in the afternoon. For the evening we went to H. Peters¹.
- 21 Mon.** Early in the morning I went to Parker to buy paper. In the afternoon I began papering. It started to snow in the forenoon and it is continuing at this time.
- 22 Tue.** We have received from 3 to 4 inches of snow. I finished the papering today. It was not an enjoyable job, but it looks so much better.
- 23 Wed.** Today I painted another room. The work was unpleasant, but now we are finished with it. It was nice weather.
- 24 Thu.** I was in Parker to buy school land, but I was not able to. I also brought 17 bushels of wheat to the mill.
- 25 Fri.** I was in town again, but the school land deal fell through again, and the purchase of the buggy was also impossible. The weather is nice. Tomorrow I intend to begin with seeding.
- 26 Sat.** Today I seeded 5 acres of wheat. It was quite windy and cool. Otherwise nothing new.
- 27 Sun.** This Sunday we went to H. Kope and to T. Kunkel. The weather was quite nice. Nothing new.
- 28 Mon.** I was in Parker to trade the mare in on a wagon with springs, but no luck. It was windy, but nice.
- 29 Tue.** I seeded wheat, but the rain stopped me. Otherwise nothing new.
- 30 Wed.** I seeded wheat, and the work went well.
- 31 Thu.** In the forenoon I seeded wheat and in the afternoon I walked to Parker to have a look at the horses but I was not pleased with them.

¹ Brother-in-law.

APRIL 1892

- 1 Fri.** Today I seeded wheat and have finished the wheat seeding on my place. Only I have not finished the harrowing. When I will get that done is uncertain for it rains too often now for working conditions. My wife has rheumatism in her limbs.
- 2 Sat.** The boys were harrowing. At home I have done with wheat seeding. I got a ride to Parker where I had some business. My wife is still suffering with rheumatism.
- 3 Sun.** It was Sunday. There was considerable wind and some rain. In the evening it rained quite a bit. I was at P. Unruh to get some plum trees and sand cherry shrubs. When I arrived home I found my wife had severe pain from rheumatism. It is a bad disease.
- 4 Mon.** I drove to J. Peters to get his wife to give my wife medical help to relieve her pain. I took one of the cows to the bull. It has rained a lot.

- 5 Tue.** I was in Parker in the forenoon and in the afternoon I seeded wheat at Wagners.
- 6 Wed.** It froze hard last night, so that it was impossible to do field work in the morning. I seeded wheat at Wagners. My wife is still very sick with rheumatism. I set 10 hens (clucks) on eggs.
- 7 Thu.** I seeded wheat at Wagners. Now I am finished with the new breaking. My wife is still sick with rheumatism.
- 8 Fri.** I proceeded on to the field, but it was frozen too hard and I had to return. In the afternoon I went to Parker. My wife is still quite bad. I borrowed \$90 in the bank and have to repay \$97.80.
- 9 Sat.** I seeded wheat at Wagners in the afternoon. In the forenoon it was frozen too hard. My wife is getting worse. God knows how it will be.
- 10 Sun.** This Sunday A. Peters was here, otherwise no one came. My wife is progressively getting worse. God knows what will become of it.
- 11 Mon.** I went to Dr. Miller. He gave me some medicine, but he was not encouraging. My wife is still very bad.
- 12 Tue.** It seems that I will not be able to get my grain into the soil. I was seeding wheat in the forenoon, but it began to rain and I had to retreat homeward. My wife is a little bit better.
- 13 Wed.** The rainy weather has turned into a regular storm. It has snowed all day. My wife is a little better.
- 14 Thu.** I was in Parker to buy coal. I also sold 2 sacks of wheat @ 61¢ a bushel. It is now so cheap. My wife is still sick and she doesn't appear to be improving.
- 15 Fri.** We went to Findli to catch fish, but we got none. The weather was good. My wife feels somewhat worse today.
- 16 Sat.** Today I finished seeding the wheat. Now I have to seed oats. It was nice weather today. My wife is much worse today; it is a real torment for her.
- 17 Sun.** We had many visitors today: P. Peters, J. Peters, F. Gossens, H. Kope. Our children, Anna and Agnetha had driven to church. It was nice weather. My wife is still quite bad.
- 18 Mon.** Today, the second Easter day, we again had visitors: the old Boese's and Friedrich Kunkel. My wife is still in poor shape; it was a little better, then it got worse again. I set some ducks on eggs.
- 19 Tue.** I seeded oats in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I went to Parker. I wanted to get grape vines, but there were none as yet. It was very windy. My wife is somewhat better.
- 20 Wed.** What a remarkable spring we have this year! Today it snowed from early morn till late at night. My wife is somewhat better. She could walk alone without help.
- 21 Thu.** It was a little better than yesterday. In the forenoon I went to Parker to get the trees, but they were not there yet. In the afternoon I worked on the field, but it was difficult. My wife is now a little better.
- 22 Fri.** Last night it froze hard. I seeded oats, and tomorrow I should finish. Then I have to seed at Wagner.
- 23 Sat.** It froze again at night. At home we are finished. Also did some work at Wagners. My wife is still not well.
- 24 Sun.** It was Sunday again today. I was at the Brethren church for the worship service. The wife had to stay at home. It seems that she is getting worse again. There are signs of rain coming.
- 25 Mon.** Today I finished with the seeding of wheat and oats. The corn, millet and potatoes remain to be planted. I was at the river to catch fish but without success. It seems that my wife is getting worse. It was cloudy all day and it looks like rain.
- 26 Tue.** It was drizzling rain all day. I ploughed the garden. Tomorrow, God willing, I want to take my wife to the doctor.

- 27 Wed.** We were at Dr. Miller. Also went to P. Engbrecht to get "Weinstoerke" (probably a patent medicine, fortified with alcohol A.S.) and Apricot trees. It was very stormy.
- 28 Thu.** I planted trees,—plums, sand cherries, grape vine. Tobias harrowed the land where I want to plant corn. It was quite windy. The wife feels worse today than yesterday.

29 Fri. Last night it froze almost a 1/4 inch. It was very windy. Tobias harrowed the corn field and I planted the apricot trees.

30 Sat. I was in Parker today. We needed some things from the store. It was quite warm today. The wife is still not well.

MAY 1892

- 1 Sun.** We were in the Evangelical Church. In the afternoon we were home. It was a cold May day.
- 2 Mon.** I repaired the oven. Tobias had to harrow. In the evening it rained.
- 3 Tue.** In the forenoon I brought the potatoes out of the cellar. It rained and snowed. In the afternoon I went to Parker.
- 4 Wed.** It was cold and rainy today. I cut some wood and drove to A. Peter to borrow the corn plough. It is not good weather for corn planting, — wet and cold.
- 5 Thu.** I hauled manure today. It is not a good job for it is too muddy. It rained a lot last night and also is cold. I brought the biggest yearling to the bull.
- 6 Fri.** We hauled manure again today and have left more than a day's work. It was a cold and windy day. Last night it froze to ice again, and I believe it will freeze again to night.
- 7 Sat.** In the forenoon I hauled manure. In the afternoon I went to Lennox and traded the old mare for a buggy. I also had to pay an extra \$30.
- 8 Sun.** We had gone to L. Franz. At noon it began to rain and it is still raining now at bedtime. My wife, together with Augusta and Maria, stayed with mother-in-law.

9 Mon. In the forenoon I did little for it was raining and snowing. In the afternoon I hauled some manure, but I had to stop because of the rain. Because of the weather I could not get my wife. This is a remarkable spring with all the rain and snow. It seems that we will not be able to plant the corn.

10 Tue. It rained a little today, but not too much. I hauled the last of the manure and ploughed for the potatoes. In the evening I got the wife and children. It is still cool, or should I say cold.

11 Wed. In the forenoon Tobias had to plough and in the afternoon we planted potatoes. Then I went to Parker to get coal and wood.

12 Thu. It has rained all day. Tobias has ploughed a little. I made fence posts. What will become of the corn planting?

13 Fri. It is still wet weather. Tobias ploughed some and in the afternoon we repaired the fence. In the evening I went to Fast to look at his electric belt (?). (He says "Band")¹

14 Sat. Today I made a chicken shed for small chicks. Tobias ploughed in the forenoon and in the afternoon it rained. It is almost always cloudy and one gets to see the sun only seldom and then only momentarily.

¹ Probably electric wire.

- 15 Sun.** It is Sunday. We had guests, namely T. Boese and L. Franz. It was a nice day, but now in the evening it rains and with some lightning. I brought the young white-headed cow to the bull.
- 16 Mon.** It rained most of the night. Now it is nice. My wife and I went to Parker. On the way home it began to rain and continues till now.
- 17 Tue.** I helped butcher pigs at my brother's. It rained very hard and even till late in the evening. It is most unusual.
- 18 Wed.** It rained most of the night with a terrible storm. Even today it is stormy. I drove up to Gaende to see if I could pasture my cattle there, but I found nothing. I prepared the chicken shad.
- 19 Thu.** In the forenoon I seeded millet, and then I drove to mother's to try to get the corn planter. I can have it next week. It is always windy. We now need warm weather.
- 20 Fri.** Today it is wintry. It snowed all day, although it disappeared right away. It was cold. This was not a good day for the young piglets that were born.
- 21 Sat.** At least it was nicer weather today. I received a letter from Jacob Peters and some change, amounting to \$25.00. More pigs were born today.
- 22 Sun.** We were at L. Franz, where my wife helped dress the elderly woman who had died. It was a nice day.
- 23 Mon.** We were at L. Franz for the funeral. The old lady is over all her pain and is now in eternal rest. It was a nice day, but windy. I brought the corn planter home and intend to plant corn tomorrow. The last of the sows farrowed today.
- 24 Tue.** I started to plant corn. It was nice weather. Otherwise nothing new.
- 25 Wed.** Planted the last of the corn and I am finished with it. It was quite nice weather. I am not feeling well.
- 26 Thu.** My wife and I went to Parker and bought some merchandise at the store. Then we visited at brother-in-law Aron Peters. We set 10 clucks.
- 27 Fri.** We planted beans and watermelons. I had wanted to break some sod for the watermelons, but my horses are sick. We also harrowed some of the corn.
- 28 Sat.** It rained hard last night. I have not done much today. In the afternoon my boys and I went to the river to fish, but we caught only a few.
- 29 Sun.** It was quite a nice day. We were home all day. Since the horses are sick, we can not drive around too much. I want to harrow the corn, but I don't know how.
- 30 Mon.** It rained in the forenoon and in the afternoon I went to town, hoping that the wire would be there. It was not there.
- 31 Tue.** I walked to Parker to get the electric wire. It looked like rain again. Johan¹ tried to harrow, but he is not ready for this.

¹ He is 13 years.

JUNE 1892

- 1 Wed.** I brought the cattle to the range. I don't feel well.
- 2 Thu.** I was around home today. In the afternoon I drove with P. Pankratz and B. Peters to Wall Lake to fish, but we did not catch too many.

- 5 Sun.** We were at Bullers for the Pentecost service and stayed over for a visit. It was a nice day.
- 6 Mon.** We had service for this Pentecost Monday and B. Bekker and Unruh from Kansas preached. We haven't had worship services for quite some time. This is not good.
- 7 Tue.** It is as if there is nothing to do at our place. I am not feeling well and my wife does not get well either. I drove Anna¹ to the Grandmother, so she can help with the washing.
- 8 Wed.** I was in Parker to get something. Johan harrowed. It was warm.
- 9 Thu.** This forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I worked off my road-work debt. It was very warm.
- 10 Fri.** It was quite windy and hot. I worked on the road and Johan² harrowed the corn field.
- 11 Sat.** We had driven to the lake to fish and we were lucky. We caught over 100 fish. It was nice weather.
- 12 Sun.** We were at H. Kunkel for the worship service. It looks like rain. We also went to mother.
- 13 Mon.** We began painting. I realized that the paint would not last and in the evening I went to Parker to get more paint. Tobias had to harrow.
- 14 Tue.** I painted in the house. I am extremely tired. It was nice weather.
- 15 Wed.** We painted and I had to get more paint. It looks like rain.
- 16 Thu.** I ploughed for cabbage and in the afternoon I helped T. Kunkel wallpapering.
- 17 Fri.** I helped at Kunkels and in the afternoon I helped my brother.
- 18 Sat.** In the forenoon I weeded the garden and in the afternoon I went to Parker.
- 19 Sun.** We were at the worship service. In the afternoon we had guests, P. Engbrecht. It was quite warm.
- 20 Mon.** I cultivated the corn. There was rain north and south of us. My wife and I both do not feel well.
- 21 Tue.** I was at the school meeting and elected the officers: P. Brand, H. Buller, and H. Kunkel. The rest of the day I cultivated the corn.
- 22 Wed.** It rained hard last night. We have heard that a north westerly town has been blown away. I was in Parker and at mothers. I also cultivated corn.
- 23 Thu.** I cultivated the corn. It was unusually cold, and I really froze, and this on the 23rd. of June!
- 24 Fri.** I am finished with the corn. I got M. Kroeker to give some treatment to a horse.
- 25 Sat.** Today I helped my brother haul stones to his cellar. I wish that my wife and I could be well again.
- 26 Sun.** We had the service today. Miller was here. In the afternoon we had visitors: F. Kunkel and Miller. It was nice weather.
- 27 Mon.** I helped my brother haul stones and lumber. It looks like rain.
- 28 Tue.** I helped my brother haul stones. In the afternoon my wife and I were at J. Peters to help him build his house. Then I took my wife to the old Penner for the funeral. Peter's wife was there.
- 29 Wed.** I helped my brother prepare lime. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Parker.
- 30 Thu.** I helped my brother do the masonry for his basement. P. Engbrecht helped as well. It was nice weather and the crops look promising.

¹ She is now 18 years.

² He is now 13 years, — ready to work as an adult.

JULY 1892

- 1 Fri.** I helped my brother again. It was cool and it looks like rain.
- 2 Sat.** I helped my brother till noon. Then I went to town on business and also bought a load of lumber for my brother. It got quite cold towards evening.
- 3 Sun.** In the morning we were for the service at the Brethren. In the afternoon we visited the old Boese's. In the evening Johan Peters visited us.
- 4 Mon.** We were in Parker, where there were many people.
- 5 Tue.** I helped my brother with making of the basement.
- 6 Wed.** Today I helped my brother again. I helped Tobias with the cultivating and he manages fairly well.
- 7 Thu.** I helped my brother and I am very tired.
- 8 Fri.** The day is behind us. I helped my brother. It was quite warm.
- 9 Sat.** We finished with the stone work. Then we went to Parker. Otherwise nothing new.
- 10 Sun.** Today we were at L. Franz. Then we went to Wagner to look at the grain. It looks quite good.
- 11 Mon.** I helped my brother with the raising of the house structure. Many people helped. I bought a mare from A. Voth for \$130. Payment can wait till after threshing.
- 12 Tue.** I helped my brother till noon. Then I weeded the beans and potatoes. After that I went to town.
- 13 Wed.** Again I helped at my brother. I wish we would soon be finished with this. There was great display of northern lights. It was quite warm.
- 14 Thu.** I helped my brother again. It was very warm. I thought it might rain, but it didn't. We need it.
- 15 Fri.** I helped my brother till noon. In the afternoon I took the smaller three children to Marion for vaccination. In the evening we visited at P. Engbrecht.
- 16 Sat.** I helped my brother put down the floor, but we didn't finish.
- 17 Sun.** We went to the Swiss church and from there to J. Peters and J. Willems.
- 18 Mon.** Went home today. It was terribly hot. After lunch I helped my brother. Johan¹ began to work H. Peters.
- 19 Tue.** I helped my brother. It was terribly hot. Tobias cultivated the corn.
- 20 Wed.** I worked at home. In the afternoon I went to Parker. It was hot again.
- 21 Thu.** My wife was suddenly ill. She got a stroke ("Blutstrutz"). It was better towards evening. I went to Parker for medicine.
- 22 Fri.** I cut some grass and also on the yard. Then I got the binder out of the shed to prepare it to cut the rye.
- 23 Sat.** Today I cut the rye. In the evening A. Peters came for a visit. My wife is better and is up.
- 24 Sun.** I was at Sunday School with my boys. In the afternoon F. Gossens were here for a visit. There was hard thunder in the morning.
- 25 Mon.** I cut grass today. I have to make hay before the harvest which I think will begin next week.
- 26 Tue.** I cut grass in the forenoon and in the afternoon I went to Parker for twine. It was very hot.
- 27 Wed.** I worked at all sorts, - cut grass, etc., but the rain stopped me.
- 28 Thu.** My wife and I were in Sioux Falls with hens. We sold them @ 20¢ each.

¹ He is now 13 years, working for his uncle.

- 27 **Wed.** I worked at all sorts.— cut grass, etc., but the rain stopped me.
- 28 **Thu.** My wife and I were in Sioux Falls with hens. We sold them @ 20¢ each.
- 29 **Fri.** We hauled hay and wanted to finish this before harvest, but it might not be possible. I am tired.
- 30 **Sat.** I hauled the last of the hay. In the evening I was in town.

31 **Sun.** We were at the service. We had visitors who preached: J.F. Funk ¹from Elkhart, Bekker from Minnesota and P. Bekker from Silver Lake².

¹ Editor of the Herald of Truth from 1864 to 1897 in Elkhart, Illinois. It was the first publication of the (Old) Mennonites in North America.

² This is a neighboring community.

AUGUST 1892

- 1 **Mon.** I began cutting the oats. It was a little green yet. In the evening I went to Parker.
- 2 **Tue.** I finished the oats at Wagners. Tomorrow I want to cut at my place.
- 3 **Wed.** I cut oats at home and in the evening I went to Parker for parts for the machine.
- 4 **Thu.** Finished cutting the oats. Tomorrow I'll start with the wheat.
- 5 **Fri.** I cut wheat. It was quite warm. It was not too pleasant.
- 6 **Sat.** I cut wheat. It is quite good. Brought some cows to the bull.
- 7 **Sun.** I took our son, Peter³ to Dr. Miller. He is sick. The F. Gossens and T. Kunkels were guests.
- 8 **Mon.** I cut wheat in the forenoon. It rained and in the afternoon I went to Parker. In the evening I cut the last of the wheat at my place.
- 9 **Tue.** I cut wheat at Wagner, but the rain interfered.
- 10 **Wed.** I cut wheat at Wagners. If all goes well, I'll finish tomorrow. The weather is good.
- 11 **Thu.** I finished the harvest and I am very happy. In the evening my wife and I went to K. Loewens.

- 12 **Fri.** This morning I drove around to find people to do the threshing, and I found them. I want to thresh from the stooks⁴. In the afternoon I went to the store for supplies for the threshing. While there it rained hard.
- 13 **Sat.** Today I worked in the granaries. In the evening I took 2 cows to Tobias Kunkel to the bull. I left one of the cows there.
- 14 **Sun.** This Sunday we were home. In the evening my wife and I went to Kunkel to get the cow.
- 15 **Mon.** I worked with the granaries and set up the stooks which had fallen. Otherwise nothing new.
- 16 **Tue.** I worked again at the granary. In the evening I went to Parker to get meat for the threshers. Tomorrow we intend to thresh.
- 17 **Wed.** Today we began to thresh, but only a short while in the forenoon. At night it rained a little.
- 18 **Thu.** We finished the threshing at my place. It has yielded quite well.
- 19 **Fri.** Today we threshed at my brother's. It is working quite well.
- 20 **Sat.** Threshed at my brother, but it started to rain. We had to quit before noon. Then we threshed another half hour and it rained again.

³ He is 7 years old.

⁴ This a new way. Formerly he was threshing from stacks. Now sheaves are picked up at the stooks and hauled to the threshing machine.

- 21 Sun.** We were at Thiarts for the funeral of the old father. He met his death in a strange way. He got a horse from the pasture, mounted it, although he only had a halter. The horse ran under a bridge. The man didn't bend down enough and hit the bridge with his head. He was hurt internally so bad that he had to die. This is the way of man, — no where is one safe from the cruel certain death.
- 22 Mon.** Haven't worked too much, as it rained. I went to town. We completed the threshing at my brother towards evening.
- 23 Tue.** It rained most of the day. I was sick.
- 24 Wed.** I have not done much today. I felt sick and lay around a lot.
- 25 Thu.** We threshed at H. Buller. It looks like rain. I wish good weather would prevail.
- 26 Fri.** In the forenoon I hauled oats to town and received 21¢. Afternoon we threshed at Buller.
- 27 Sat.** Threshed at Buller. It was quite windy.
- 28 Sun.** We were in church today. — Willerns was here. We were at mother. It rained.
- 29 Mon.** It rained practically all day. I was in Parker. I also cut some grass.
- 30 Tue.** In the forenoon I cut grass. In the afternoon we threshed at Bone.
- 31 Wed.** We threshed at Bone and at Buller. In the evening I drove to town.

SEPTEMBER 1892

- 1 Thu.** We threshed all day at Buller. It was a nice day.
- 2 Fri.** Today we threshed mine at Wagner. Now I have my crop in the granary. Thank God.
- 3 Sat.** Today I threshed for Johan Bones at Ernst Wert. The work was not good.
- 4 Sun.** Were at the Sunday School with the children. In the evening we were at the service of the Brethren Church. It is cool. I wonder if it will freeze.
- 5 Mon.** I cut grass for hay and I am afraid that I will not get enough hay. Last night it had frozen.
- 6 Tue.** I cut grass and have cut everything at my place. Now I have to try and cut at other peoples' places.
- 7 Wed.** In the forenoon I was in Parker to have some repairs done on the grass mower. In the afternoon I cut grass. In the evening I went to the Brethren church for a service.
- 8 Thu.** I cut grass all day. In the evening we went to church. It is foggy and there is lightning. I think it will rain.
- 9 Fri.** I cut grass. I was at T. Kunkel and looked at the grass there. I think I will cut it there.
- 10 Sat.** We butchered pigs. In the evening I drove to town. It is cloudy and looks like rain.
- 11 Sun.** We were in the Sunday School. In the afternoon we were home. In the evening we were at H. Peters.
- 12 Mon.** In the forenoon I cut grass and in the evening I went to Parker to repair the sickle of the machine.
- 13 Tue.** I cut grass at T. Kunkel. It froze ice last night.
- 14 Wed.** I cut grass at T. Kunkel. Last night it froze quite a bit. During the day it was nice weather.
- 15 Thu.** We got all the hay at Kunkel's. I am tired. I believe it will freeze again.
- 16 Fri.** I cut grass at my brother's. In the afternoon I seeded rye.
- 17 Sat.** I seeded rye in the forenoon and then I was in town to have the rim fastened securely on the wagon wheel.

- 18 Sun.** We were at the Sunday School in the morning. The A. Peters visited us in the afternoon. Tomorrow I want to go to Sioux Falls.
- 19 Mon.** I was in Sioux Falls and got a bad deal. I sold poultry @ 16¢ and wheat at 57¢ a bushel. It is hard to sell these things.
- 20 Tue.** I worked around home. In the afternoon I got two loads of hay.
- 21 Wed.** Today I hauled hay and it was hard with all the wind. I am terribly tired.
- 22 Thu.** We hauled hay and tomorrow, I believe, that we will have it all in. It was warm.
- 23 Fri.** In the forenoon we hauled hay, so that now I have this hay in. I went to L. Franz to get a plough and had the shares sharpened. I also got flour right away.
- 24 Sat.** In the forenoon I helped with threshing at Kope. In the afternoon I worked at home.
- 25 Sun.** We were at the service and Bekker preached. We visited at F. Gossen.
- 26 Mon.** I helped with the threshing at T. Kunkel and now I do not owe him anything¹. He owes me a 1/4 day.
- 27 Tue.** I helped threshing at mother. I hauled three loads of grain to Parker.
- 28 Wed.** I sold wheat today, but it is so low-priced, -only 53¢. I bought a wagon.
- 29 Thu.** Today I sold wheat for the same price. It is much too cheap.
- 30 Fri.** I was at Lennox and paid for the buggy. I also had 2 sacks of wheat and it has the same price here.

¹ People helped one another with big jobs.

OCTOBER 1892

- 1 Sat.** Today I got the cattle from the range. They look quite good. It was windy.
- 2 Sun.** We were at the Sunday School and in the afternoon we were at J. Peters. It was warmer today than it was for a long time in summer. It is hard to plough with this drought.
- 3 Mon.** In the forenoon I repaired the fence. In the afternoon Aron² and I ploughed at Wagner and it is hard. Tobias³ is working at Loewen.
- 4 Tue.** Today we ploughed again at Wagner. It was quite warm, - remarkable for this time of year.
- 5 Wed.** Ploughed at Wagner. I get so tired that I can hardly walk at times.
- 6 Thu.** In the forenoon my wife and I were in Parker. Johan⁴ is ploughing. In the morning a horse kicked me and it hurts.
- 7 Fri.** I had ploughing done at Wagner and I shall too. I have to hobble around. It is quite windy.
- 8 Sat.** My boys and I ploughed at Wagner.
- 9 Sun.** We were at L. Franz and at J. Peters. On our way home we stopped at old J. Boese.
- 10 Mon.** Today I ploughed at Wagner, but it is difficult in the dry soil.
- 11 Tue.** I ploughed at Wagner in the forenoon and in the afternoon I hauled oats to Parker.
- 12 Wed.** We ploughed at Wagner. I think we may finish after a week. It rained, so that Tobias and I got wet.
- 13 Thu.** We ploughed at Wagner. In two days we should be finished. It rained some.
- 14 Fri.** Tobias and I ploughed at Wagner. Another 3 acres remains.
- 15 Sat.** Now we are finished with ploughing at Wagner and I am happy. I was in Parker to have the shares⁵ sharpened.

² Aron is 12 years old.

³ Tobias is 14 years old.

⁴ John is 13 years old.

⁵ Plough shares were sharpened at the blacksmith.

- 16 Sun.** We had many visitors, — the old Boeses and F. Gossens.
- 17 Mon.** I helped with threshing at Peter Adrian. Everything worked quite well. It'll freeze tonight.
- 18 Tue.** I helped threshing at Adrian and this is now also finished.
- 19 Wed.** I hauled one load of wheat to town for mother. In the afternoon we were in church, — Baer preached.
- 20 Thu.** I hauled wheat to Parker. It is all so cheap, — only 52¢. I returned with lumber for the corn shed.
- 21 Fri.** In the forenoon I worked with the corn shed. In the afternoon I helped with threshing at J. Paters.
- 22 Sat.** I helped with threshing all day. It froze quite a bit last night.
- 23 Sun.** Last night it froze 3/4 inch. We were at Tobias Kunkel in the afternoon.
- 24 Mon.** I worked with the corn shed and Tobias helped with threshing at A. Dirks. The girls hauled some corn for the pigs.

- 25 Tue.** I worked with the corn shed. I think that we have finished with ploughing for this year. Now we want to begin husking corn.
- 26 Wed.** I worked on the corn shed and drove to Parker.
- 27 Thu.** I hauled wheat to town and received only 52¢. One gets so little money for it.
- 28 Fri.** I hauled wheat and it is 1¢ lower in price. Only the cuckoo¹ knows to what this will lead.
- 29 Sat.** I hauled a load to town and now it was only 48¢. I wanted to haul more but it is just too low.
- 30 Sun.** We were in church and Kaufmann preached. He stayed at our place for the night. Johan came home. It rained at night.
- 31 Mon.** My wife and I were in Parker. She bought some things for the children.

¹ A saying among the German speaking people.

NOVEMBER 1892

- 1 Tue.** In the forenoon it rained some. In the afternoon we husked two loads of corn.
- 2 Wed.** We husked corn and now we have 135 bushels home. I am tired.
- 3 Thu.** We husked a little over 100 bushels of corn. If all goes well we should finish tomorrow.
- 4 Fri.** Now we have done with corn husking and I am certainly very happy. My hands are raw.²
- 5 Sat.** I have not done too much today. I took 33 of bushels wheat to the mill.

² The ears of corn were broken off the plant with bare hands and thrown into a nearby wagon. Wet and cold weather would certainly produce "raw hands". I recall my father saying that husking corn was the worst of the harvesting jobs.

- 6 Sun.** This Sunday we were at F. Gossen and J. Boese and at L. Franz. It is cold.
- 7 Mon.** Last night it snowed a little and froze thoroughly. I went to Parker and bought \$8.85 worth of coal.
- 8 Tue.** I haven't done too much work. I went to P. Unruh for an election.
- 9 Wed.** I worked around home. Augusta is sick.
- 10 Thu.** I worked around home. Augusta is still sick and Aron is sick now too. It looks bad.
- 11 Fri.** I moved the outhouse³ further. I worked at my brother's in the afternoon and evening. It was quite nice weather.

³ This is an outdoor toilet. A new hole had to be dug periodically.

- 12 Sat.** In forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon we went to town to buy some material for dresses for the girls. It was quite nice weather. In the evening it was 10^o warm.
- 13 Sun.** We were in the Sunday School. In the afternoon we were at J. Peters and Jacob Peters. The latter came home with us and stayed overnight. It was stormy.
- 14 Mon.** Jacob Peters started for home. It was windy and cold.
- 15 Tue.** I hauled 95 bushels to Parker and only received 51¢ a bushel. It's so little money. Augusta is sick.
- 16 Wed.** In the forenoon I hauled wheat to Parker. In the afternoon my wife and I went to J. Peters.
- 17 Thu.** We were at Neufeld and heard what he had to say of the Canadian north-west. He likes it quite well.
- 18 Fri.** I helped H. Kope move the house he had bought. It took till the evening.
- 19 Sat.** I was not very well today. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Parker.
- 20 Sun.** We were at the Sunday School. It was quite windy. In the evening we went to the neighbors, Johan Peters.
- 21 Mon.** I was home and since I didn't feel too well, I did little work. Tomorrow I want to go to Sioux Falls.
- 22 Tue.** My two girls¹ and I were in Sioux Falls. It was cold.
- 23 Wed.** It was cold. I worked around home. Otherwise nothing new.
- 24 Thu.** I made window shutters at home. Some moisture is falling; I believe it will snow.
- 25 Fri.** Last night it rained some and so we have black ice. It is snowing a little today. It is cold.
- 26 Sat.** I hauled oats to town and got 21¢ a bushel. The road was bad.
- 27 Sun.** It was Sunday and we were home. We expected guests, but no one came.
- 28 Mon.** I hauled oats to town and got 21¢ a bushel. In the evening we went to T. Kunkel.
- 29 Tue.** In the forenoon I prepared for butchering pigs. In the afternoon I took poultry to town. It was nice weather.
- 30 Wed.** We butchered pigs. They were in good shape. Although it was foggy in the morning, it turned into a good day.

¹ Likely, Anna & Agnetha, 19 & 17 years.

DECEMBER 1892

- 1 Thu.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to A. Voth and paid the \$30 for the mare I had bought.
- 2 Fri.** We butchered pigs at my brother. It was nice weather.
- 3 Sat.** Today my dear wife and I went to J. Schroeder and stayed there over night.
- 4 Sun.** We were at the church at the small river. Many people had gathered. The preachers, Heinrich Regier from Minnesota and B. Schmidt were here.
- 5 Mon.** We visited at the Ewerts and in the afternoon we drove home. I was in Marion and paid Dr. Miller, as well as the drugs. This amounted to \$16.00.
- 6 Tue.** In the forenoon I salted the meat. In the afternoon I helped husking corn at my brother.
- 7 Wed.** In the forenoon I was husking corn. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Kope. I also returned the plough to L. Franz.
- 8 Thu.** I hauled wheat to Parker and received only 50¢ a bushel. It started to snow toward evening.

- 9 Fri.** I was in Parker with oats and got 21¢. It snowed last night and now it is cold.
- 10 Sat.** Nothing new today. I worked at home. Augusta is sick.
- 11 Sun.** We were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we were at the old Boese's. Weather good.
- 12 Mon.** Visited at the mother. Very nice weather.
- 13 Tue.** I was at the doctor with Augusta.
- 14 Wed.** I was fishing and got quite a few. Nice weather.
- 15 Thu.** I was in town with oats and received 21¢ a bushel. It was nice weather.
- 16 Fri.** Again today I took oats to town and got the same as yesterday.
- 17 Sat.** Took oats to town and got the same price.
- 18 Sun.** We were home, but in the evening we were at T. Kunkel.
- 19 Mon.** David Peters and I got a load of hay from T. Kunkel. It was cold.
- 20 Tue.-23 Fri.** I worked at home. Also, was in Parker. I got the doctor for Isaak Peters, who is sick at our place.
- 24 Sat.** I shelled corn and hauled manure around the house¹. Isaak is still sick at our house.
- 24 Sun.-26 Wed.** It was quite cold these days. I hauled wheat to Parker and received 49¢. Isaak is still sick. It has been cold. This book is now full, otherwise I would have used more space on the paper. This year is in its last hours. What will the next year have for us.

¹ This was put around the house for insulation against the winter cold.

RECIPE FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATION FOR RHEUMATISM—found in pocket of book.

Alcohol	1 pint	Oil Red Cedar	1/4 oz.	Oil Opium	1/4 oz.
Oil Sassafras	1/4 oz.	- Wormwood	-	- Capricum	1/8 oz.
Oil Hemlock	-	- Turpentine	-	- Gum Camphor	1/4 oz.

***NOTE—SECURITY GIVEN FOR LOAN—found in the pocket of a book.**

Today, the 4 April 1892, I borrowed in the bank \$90 and have to repay \$97.80. I gave in security dishes, painting, diamond, and one of the 2-year-old cows and a red one.

Today, the 7th May, I bought a buggy. I had to add \$30 (to the old mare) with 8% interest. To be repaid October 1, 1892. For security I gave the yearling cows, the two biggest 2-year-olds and the buggy. (Wow!)

1893

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. Calgary was incorporated as a city.
2. This was the year the first horseless carriage was made in the U. S. A. by Frank and Charles Duryea.



A field of stooks. Some bundles still have to be stooked.



Workman stooking grain bundles.



Peter James Smith, Tobias Schmidt, Jr.'s son, pitching bundles into the thresher. They are threshing from stooks. Picture by courtesy of Peter's wife, Kate.

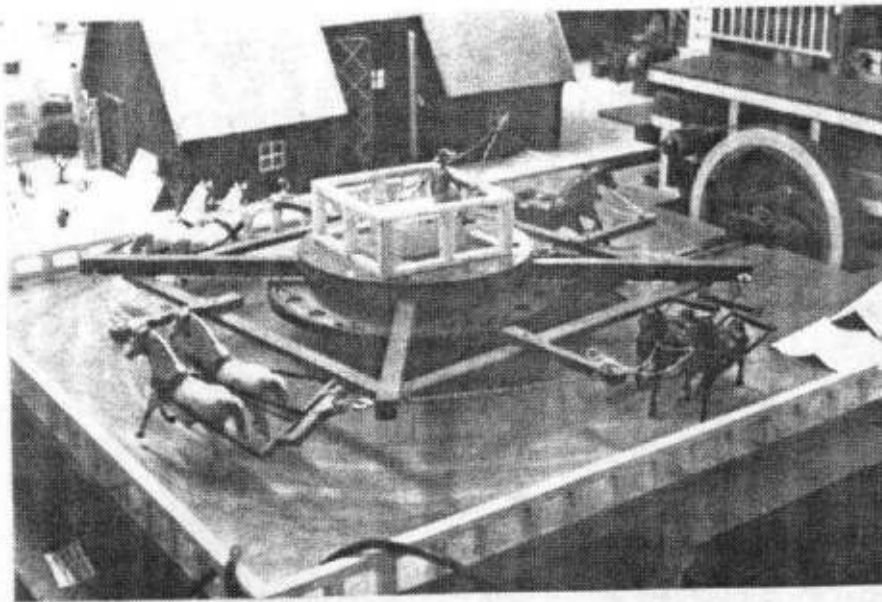
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

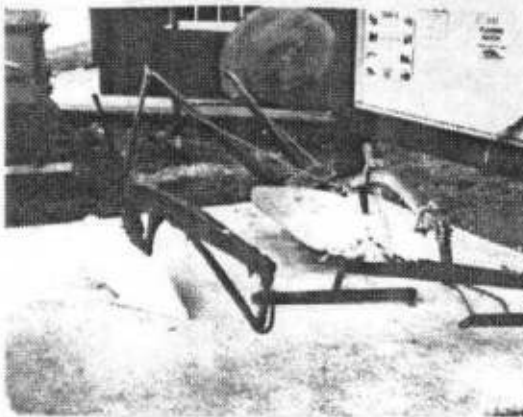
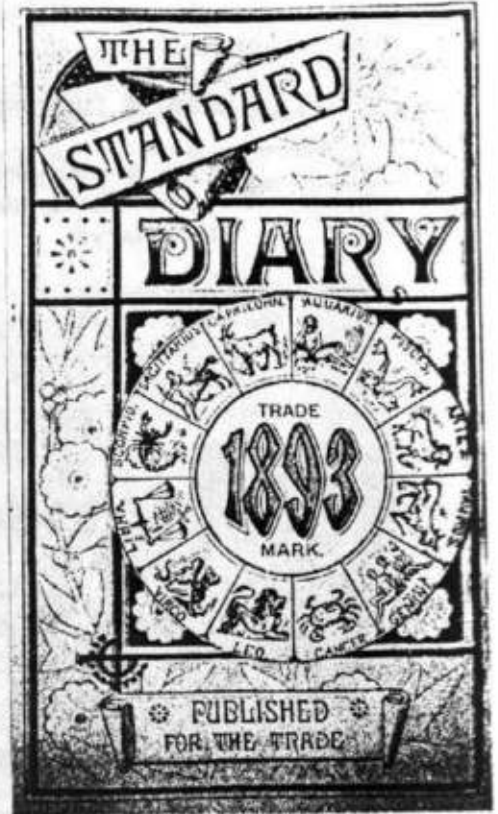
Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886



Another view of the museum model of the horse powered system.



Two kinds of walking ploughs.

POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.—CONTINUED.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	1890.	1880.
Rhode Island	845,509	276,531
South Carolina	1,151,149	995,577
South Dakota	328,808	98,268
Tennessee	1,767,518	1,542,359
Texas	2,235,523	1,691,749
Utah	207,965	145,963
Vermont	332,422	332,286
Virginia	1,655,980	1,512,565
Washington	349,399	75,114
West Virginia	762,794	618,457
Wisconsin	1,686,889	1,315,497
Wyoming	60,705	20,789

Total population of U. S. 62,622,250 50,155,783

POPULATION OF PRINCIPAL CITIES.

25,000 AND OVER.

	1890.	1880.
Akron, O.	27,601	16,512
Albany, N. Y.	94,923	90,768
Allentown, Pa.	25,228	18,003
Alligheeny, Pa.	105,287	78,682
Altoona, Pa.	30,237	19,710
Atlanta, Ga.	65,533	37,409
Auburn, N. Y.	25,858	21,924
Augusta, Ga.	33,300	21,891
Baltimore, Md.	434,439	332,318
Bay City, Mich.	27,839	20,603
Binghamton, N. Y.	35,005	17,317
Birmingham, Ala.	26,178	8,086
Boston, Mass.	448,477	362,839
Bridgport, Conn.	48,866	27,643
Brookton, Mass.	27,294	13,608
Brooklyn, N. Y.	899,343	656,663
Buffalo, N. Y.	255,664	155,134
Cambridge, Mass.	70,928	52,609
Canton, O.	26,189	12,258
Camden, N. J.	58,313	41,659
Charleston, S. C.	54,955	49,984

POPULATION OF PRINCIPAL CITIES.—CONTINUED.

	1890.	1880.
Chattanooga, Tenn.	29,190	12,860
Chicago, Ill.	1,099,860	543,780
Chelsea, Mass.	27,969	21,720
Cincinnati, O.	296,398	256,240
Cleveland, O.	261,353	169,800
Columbus, O.	88,169	51,800
Covington, Ky.	37,371	29,200
Dallas, Tex.	38,667	10,200
Davenport, Ia.	26,872	21,800
Dayton, O.	61,229	35,600
Denver, Col.	106,713	22,000
Des Moines, Ia.	50,000	20,000
Detroit, Mich.	265,876	116,000
Dubuque, Ia.	30,311	22,000
Duluth, Minn.	33,115	3,000
Elizabeth City, N. J.	37,764	28,000
Elmira, N. Y.	29,708	20,000
Erie, Pa.	40,634	27,000
Evansville, Ind.	50,756	29,200
Fall River, Mass.	74,398	48,800
Ft. Wayne, Ind.	25,393	26,800
Galveston, Tex.	29,084	20,000
Grand Rapids, Mich.	69,278	32,000
Harrisburgh, Pa.	39,385	30,700
Hartford, Conn.	55,230	42,000
Haverhill, Mass.	27,412	18,400
Hoboken, N. J.	43,648	20,000
Holyoke, Mass.	35,637	21,800
Houston, Tex.	27,557	16,200
Indianapolis, Ind.	105,436	75,000
Jersey City, N. J.	163,903	120,000
Kansas City, Kan.	28,316	3,000
Kansas, City, Mo.	132,716	55,000
La Crosse, Wis.	25,090	14,000
Lancaster, Pa.	32,011	20,000
Lawrence, Mass.	44,654	20,000
Lincoln, Neb.	55,154	13,000
Little Rock, Ark.	25,874	13,000
Long Island City, N. Y.	20,500	17,000
Los Angeles, Cal.	59,295	11,000
Louisville, Ky.	101,129	123,000
Lowell, Mass.	27,096	20,000
Lynn, Mass.	55,727	38,000
Manchester, N. H.	44,126	32,000

One of the little diary booklets used by Tobias Schmidt.

JANUARY 1893

- 1 Sun.** The New Year has started. We were home and had guests: brothers-in-law Bernhard and David Peters. For the evening the old Johan Boeses want to come. The weather is good.
- 2 Mon.** My wife, Augusta and I went to Parker to buy some things in the store. When we came home the Franz Gossens were here and stayed for the evening. It was cold.
- 3 Tue.** I was in town again because I had forgotten some necessities. In the evening we were at the service of the Brethren Church. It was nice weather.
- 4 Wed.** I took some meat out of the smoke house and hung some more into it. I shelled some corn. As a family we went to the Brethren Church for service in the evening. It was warm. - 6°R warm.
- 5 Thu.** Today it was -12° R cold, compared to yesterday's of 6° warm. I worked around home. Isaak is still here although he is now well.
- 6 Fri.** It was nice weather and toward evening it rained a little. Then it began to snow and got quite windy. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boese.
- 7 Sat.** I went to Parker with the two eldest daughters and Aron. Isaak Peters was along, too. He stayed in Parker. The girls had pictures taken. I didn't feel too good. It was quite nice weather.
- 8 Sun.** It was nice weather with 4° warm. We wanted to go visiting, but we received company, namely, T. Kunkel. In the evening we went to the Brethren Church for service. There is a strong NW wind. Likely it will become cold.
- 9 Mon.** We had guests: H. Kope, and later, Kornelius Loewen. It was quite cold. In the evening we went to the service of the Brethren.
- 10 Tue.** I worked at home and shelled corn. Towards noon it started to snow and continued nearly till evening, but little snow has fallen. It is quite cold with a strong south wind. I wrote a letter to H. Franz, Texas.
- 11 Wed.** I hauled corn to Parker, but it was only 25¢ a bushel. It is still so cheap and it must go up in price. At noon it started to snow with a strong wind. Now in the evening it is clear.
- 12 Thu.** I have worked little today. I drove the children to school. It was quite cold. Now in the evening it is -20°R. I was in school with the children for their practice.
- 13 Fri.** It was less cold. I hauled corn to Parker. Isaak came home with me. David Peters came over in the evening.
- 14 Sat.** It was cold. I worked little, only hauled a load of corn to the corn shed. It is -18° R cold now.
- 15 Sun.** We were home and in the afternoon we went to mother. I walked to H. Kope. In the evening we went to the Brethren Church for a service. Before we got there our sleigh broke and I had to borrow one.
- 16 Mon.** I brought a load of ice home. When I arrived home we had guests, namely, H. Adrian and Harms from Minnesota. It was quite windy, but not very cold.
- 17 Tue.** I hauled a load of corn to Parker and received only 25¢ a bushel. It was not very cold. My wife was along, too, but she shouldn't have. — There is only sorrow to expect in this world. (This paragraph is marked with an "x", and nothing is mentioned why his wife should not have gone. A.S.)
- 18 Wed.** We were at the funeral of the old Jacob Voth. In the evening we were at the Brethren service.

- 19 Thu.** I repaired the sleigh at home and shelled some corn. It was very nice weather. David was here.
- 20 Fri.** It was a nice day. I hauled corn to town and received 25¢ a bushel. In the evening we were at the Brethren for a service. I also sold an ox for \$10.
- 21 Sat.** I brought the ox, that I sold yesterday, to town. I then drove to J. Engbrecht and bought a bull for \$10. It was warm with some thawing. This day is gone again.
- 22 Sun.** We were at F. Gossens. It was a very nice day. I'm not feeling well.
- 23 Mon.** It was a very nice day. David Neufelds were here and in the evening the H. Kunkels visited here.
- 24 Tue.** Today we had a strong NW wind with cold temperatures. D. Neufelds left for home today. The H. Peters visited here in the evening.
- 25 Wed.** It snowed a little and was cold. I drove to Parker as we needed some things from the store. My dear wife is sick, although she is not in bed, one can see she is sick.
- 26 Thu.** I shelled corn today. It was cold with -20° R temperature. My wife is sick; her throat is painful.
- 27 Fri.** I shelled corn, otherwise have not done much. It is cold with -18° R. My wife is a little better.
- 28 Sat.** I have not worked today. It was quite windy and cold. In the evening we went to T. Kunkel. When we arrived home the temperature was -19° R.
- 29 Sun.** We were home. I was a little sick, likely "throat" sickness. It was quite cold. David came in the evening.
- 30 Mon.** The severe cold of the morning lessened during the day. I am still not feeling well.
- 31 Tue.** In the morning it was quite nice, but the wind changed to a strong NW wind and it turned cold. By evening it was -20° R. I feel quite well now.

FEBRUARY 1893

- 1 Wed.** It was $-23 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R and with the strong wind, so it was very cold. I didn't do much work and I felt something like former years. Now in the evening it is -19° R.
- 2 Thu.** This morning it snowed with quite a bit of wind. I hauled a load of oats to Parker and received 22¢ per bushel. I purchased hard coal for \$5.00. Otherwise nothing new.
- 3 Fri.** Cold and windy. The wind died down towards evening, but the temperature dropped. My dear wife and I went to the Brethren for a service, but it was really cold.
- 4 Sat.** I worked around home. The cold decreased to -8° R during the day.
- 5 Sun.** It is Sunday again today. We went to the Brethren for worship service. It was nice weather, but it didn't last long. The wind turned to a strong NW wind and it became really cold. For the afternoon we went to mother.
- 6 Mon.** There is little to record. It was too cold and windy to do much work. The wind was unbearable.
- 7 Tue.** It was less cold today. I butchered a cow. My brother helped. In the evening my wife and I went to town to sell the cow leather.
- 8 Wed.** My wife was in poor condition. So we went to J. Peters, who gave her chiropractic treatments. I hope she will get better. It was $1/2^{\circ}$ R warm.

- 9 Thu.** It was nice in the morning, but the wind changed to NW and it got stormy and cold. My wife became dangerously ill. She had fever and bad chills. May God make her well again!!!
- 10 Fri.** It's my birthday and I am 41 years old. But it wasn't a happy day for my wife who is very ill. To God this is known, now what will happen? If she should die, — may God prevent this, — then I'll be all orphaned. Oh God let her get well! J. & A. Peters were here.
- 11 Sat.** My wife is still very ill. She is suffering much. Please God, let me have her longer, so that we may be happy in this life. However, if it is Your will to take her to Yourself, then take her in Your grace to Yourself and bring us all together in heaven in the final end.
- 12 Sun.** I was in Parker to see the doctor and got some medicine. She was very ill in the evening, worse than at anytime before. I thought she would die. Oh God, how shall we manage, but I want to submit. What God does, that is good and right. Your will be done.
- 13 Mon.** It was a little better today. I was in Parker and got (?) from the doctor. (no word given.A.S.). It was nice weather. Towards evening it rained and turned into snow.
- 14 Tue.** My wife is somewhat better, but she has no bowel movement. K. Loewens were here in the afternoon. It was stormy with blowing snow. In the evening it got less.
- 15 Wed.** This morning my wife was more alive, but in the evening she got worse. I wonder what God is doing with us. Only He knows. Please Father, make her well, I beg of You! T. Kunkel and T. Unruh were here in the evening.
- 16 Thu.** Again this morning she was a little better, but towards evening she worsened. She felt chills again but not for such a long time as earlier. H. Peters were here in the evening. The weather was nice.
- 17 Fri.** My dear wife was better in the morning, but by evening she had chills again and was worse. H. Kope and F. Kunkel were here. Again, it was nice weather.
- 18 Sat.** It was very nice weather. I had gone to Parker. My wife is better than yesterday. The dear God has heard my petition and He will let me have my wife longer. To Him be the glory!
- 19 Sun.** Our guests today were: T. Boeses, the old F. Gossens, T. Unruhs, Gerhard Gossen, Bernhard and David Peters and Jacob Peters. It was a very nice day. My dear wife got up today, but she is not well.¹
- 20 Mon.** My wife was out of the bed again. I am so happy now that it appears she will get well. It was nice weather. I was at an auction and bought a hay rake.
- 21 Tue.** My wife is out of the bed, but it seems that she does not get well. I was at mother and got her a load of wood and also got some for myself.
- 22 Wed.** I was in Parker and made a promissory note for the hay rake that I bought at the auction. It was nice weather.
- 23 Thu.** Today the boys and I again went for wood. I got one load for mother and one for myself. It was nice.
- 24 Fri.** It was not as nice as yesterday. It didn't thaw. I worked at home. My wife is more or less the same. It seems that she can't get well.
- 25 Sat.** Weather was nice. I worked at home, then went to Parker to have some rye ground.
- 26 Sun.** The weather was nice. We were at home this Sunday, since my wife is not well enough to drive out. No one came over and we were at home all alone.

¹ Imagine, a family of 9 children, sick wife and so much company, one day after another!

27 Mon. It snowed from morning till evening. Still there is little of it to be seen. The wind blew it into drift right away. I am choring at my brother, since he has gone to his parents-in-law. I wish he

were home again.

28 Tue. I worked at the granary to prepare for the cleaning of seed grain. In the afternoon the J. Engbrecht came for a visit.

MARCH 1893

1 Wed. It was nice weather. I got the seed-cleaning mill and cleaned the seed grain. I feel really tired. My wife feels colic again.

2 Thu. I finished cleaning the seed grain. It was not as nice as yesterday. I attended the funeral of C. Dirksen's wife.

3 Fri. There was a cold NW wind. I went to Parker and brought P. Peters some rye. The driving was bad because of the cold.

4 Sat. We had guests from Minnesota, the J. Adrians.

5 Sun. We were at the worship service at the Brethren Church. There was a good gathering. For the afternoon we went to T. Unruh and stayed till the evening. There were quite a few people. The weather was nice.

6 Mon. It was a nice day. I took wheat to Parker and got 52¢ a bushel. In the evening we went to H. Peters.

7 Tue. It was nice weather. I went to Parker with poultry. I am sleepy and it is late.

8 Wed. I have done little work today. I brought the children to school and then continued on to Johan T. Bones and paid him for the work at threshing, namely \$3.00. It rained all day and now in the evening.

9 Thu. It was like a spring day. H. Peters and I went to J. Peters and traded with horses.

10 Fri. It looks like spring is coming. It is quite warm, -13°R above. I did all kinds of work. It began to rain in the evening and may continue through into the night.

11 Sat. My wife and I were in Parker. I took Flora to the stallion. The weather was not as nice as yesterday. David came home with us.

12 Sun. We were at the Brethren for the service. For dinner we went to J. Engbrecht and with them we went to Johan Loewen.

13 Mon. The boys and I shelled corn. We had the worst snow storm of the winter.

14 Tue. It was windy and cold, but no snow storm. I took the children to school.

15 Wed. It was nice, but still - 4 1/2°R. I was at Kornelius and Tobias Unruh and wanted to inquire about the German school and whether it will be started.

16 Thu. I have not done much work. It snowed all day long. In the evening I went to school for the examination. (I assume of the pupils)

17 Fri. It has stopped to snow and was nice weather. I went to Jacob Thomas for the auction. The items had a low price. I bought a wheel barrow.

18 Sat. My wife and I went to town to see the doctor. He says that my wife will get well. We hope so. We stopped at Harpers and took Augusta home.¹

19 Sun. We were at the service of the Brethren Church. Then we went to L. Franz. It was nice weather, only a little windy.

20 Mon. It was a nice day. I was at the mill in Parker. Our guests were: D. Neufeld, Klaus Peters, T. Unruh, Abraham Peters and mother.

¹ She was 6 1/2 years of age.

- 21 Tue.** I repaired the damage done by the horses in the barn. In the afternoon I got a load of hay. Then it started to snow and continues till now.
- 22 Wed.** I rained today and we had slippery ice. I had intended to haul hay but it was too windy. My dear wife and I went to mother and brought her some butter and potatoes.
- 23 Thu.** We shelled corn. It was foggy. In the afternoon I sewed shoes. It got colder, started to snow and by all appearances it will be a late spring.
- 24 Fri.** The boys and I shelled corn. The weather was somewhat better.
- 25 Sat.** I went to Parker with eggs and potatoes. For the potatoes I got \$1.00 a bushel, -a good price. The weather was nice, but in the evening it began to freeze.
- 26 Sun.** We were at the service of the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we went to F. Gossen.
- 27 Mon.** It was quite nice weather. I butchered a pig. In the evening I was at the school house for the meeting regarding the German school. Maybe it will become reality.
- 28 Tue.** I was in Parker to get the girdle the doctor had ordered for my wife, but it had not yet arrived. In the afternoon I was at H. Kunkel for the funeral of his small daughter.
- 29 Wed.** I hauled two loads of hay, but the road is so bad that I got stuck with the first load. For the next load I took 4 horses. It was quite warm.
- 30 Thu.** In the forenoon I hauled one load of hay and intended to haul two more. However, when I got home I found my wife in bed in a bad condition. I sent for the doctor. Now in the evening she is feeling better.
- 31 Fri.** I worked at home, but not very much. My wife was some what better. L. Franz visited us. It was nice weather.

APRIL 1893

- 1 Sat.** I started with the seeding and seeded 4 1/2 acres. I then went to Parker and took Augusta and David Peters along.
- 2 Sun.** The children and I were in the Evangelical Church for the service. In the afternoon Aron Peters were over for a visit.
- 3 Mon.** We observed Easter today. In the afternoon we visited T. Kunkel. H. Peters were there as well. They had been at our place, and since we weren't home they came here.
- 4 Tue.** It was very nice weather. I seeded wheat all day. It is dry and should rain. It won't take too long and then it will be too dry.
- 5 Wed.** I seeded wheat again. With the wind it was difficult work. Towards evening it got cold.
- 6 Thu.** The wind was strong and it rained a little. I seeded wheat and if all goes well, I should finish this week.
- 7 Fri.** I seeded wheat, I should finish tomorrow. I also seeded some oats, but it was bad going with the very strong wind.
- 8 Sat.** I finished the wheat seeding. In the afternoon I went to Parker. It was quite cold. In the evening we were in the school and discussed the matter of the German school. It was decided to begin the school on the 16th of M. (?)
- 9 Sun.** We were home today and no one came, except H. Kopa stopped a little when he came from his visit to my brother. It was nice weather and it looks like rain.
- 10 Mon.** I seeded oats. The boys ploughed it. I am really very tired.

- 11 Tue.** It rained hard last night and also during the day it rained hard. I was in Parker where the rain caught up with us. We set 10 clucks.
- 12 Wed.** I seeded the last of the oats and also harrowed some of it. It was quite unpleasant with the cold weather. We set another 9 clucks.
- 13 Thu.** Last night it froze severely and it was cold all day. I hauled manure on to the land.
- 14 Fri.** I hauled manure and harrowed the oats. For a few hours it was nice weather.
- 15 Sat.** I hauled manure and in the afternoon I took a pig to Parker. I received 6¢ a lb. After that I hauled some more manure.
- 16 Sun.** We were at the Brethren for the service in the afternoon. Then we were home. In the evening I went to H. Peters and A. Peters to hire the corn planter, but they do not want to do this. Well enough.
- 17 Mon.** The boys and I hauled manure and we finished close to noon. Then we went to Findli to fish, but we caught none.
- 18 Tue.** Tobias and I hauled hay, and Johan ploughed. It was windy and this made hay hauling difficult. In the evening it started to rain.
- 19 Wed.** It rained hard all through the night and continued till noon. There also was some snow. In the afternoon Heinrich, son of T. Kunkel, and I drove around with a petition to get signatures for a bridge.
- 20 Thu.** Heinrich and I continued to solicit signatures for the petition. It was very bad weather with the storm and some snow.
- 21 Fri.** The storm continued today. I was in Parker to get trees, but they had not arrived.
- 22 Sat.** It was still windy, but not as bad as yesterday. I was in Parker to buy shoes.
- 23 Sun.** It was better weather, but it was still quite windy. It has frozen a number of nights now. Maybe there will be a change for the better. F. Gossens were here.
- 24 Mon.** Tobias and I hauled hay and Johan ploughed. The weather was good. My wife does not feel good again. May the dear God make her well.
- 25 Tue.** We hauled hay and ploughed. The rain overtook us with the last load.
- 26 Wed.** It was winter weather with snow from morning till 4.30 p.m. This is just too terrible. One should seriously seek to move elsewhere.
- 27 Thu.** I have done very little today. It started to snow in the morning and continued till noon, and now in the evening it is raining. We can't seem to get the work done. It is a real mess, — one can hardly walk around.
- 28 Fri.** It snowed a lot last night. I went to Parker with the petition. The ground is in an awful mess. Corn planting will be late this year.
- 29 Sat.** I have done little today. I planted some trees and that is about all I did. The weather was better.
- 30 Sun.** We were at the Brethren for the worship service. In the afternoon we were home. The weather is nice, although cloudy. We haven't seen the sun for a whole week.

MAY 1893

- 1 Mon.** My dear wife and I went to mother. With my brother-in-law we went to Parker. He also came home with us.
- 2 Tue.** Today I planted grape vines and strawberries and ploughed the garden. Johan ploughed for corn.
- 3 Wed.** We have harrowed the corn field. I went to T. Kunkel to get the grass mower and tomorrow I want to cut the rye, providing I am well. Last night it froze quite a bit.
- 4 Thu.** I began to cut the rye, but at 10.30 it started to rain and continued till now. There is nothing one can do with this cold rain and wind.
- 5 Fri.** It rained most of the night. With difficulty I cut the rest of the rye. It was too wet. I'm not feeling well. Tobias ploughed at my brother.
- 6 Sat.** The boys harrowed the corn field. My dear wife and I went to town to make some purchases.
- 7 Sun.** This was a strange Sunday. Twice I had to go to Parker for the doctor for my brother's wife who is sick. My wife and I were at mothers. One of the sows got 7 piglets.
- 8 Mon.** It was a fine rain all day. I went to Parker with some hay and received \$5 a ton. Another sow got piglets.
- 9 Tue.** I wanted to plant corn, but didn't get the planter till the afternoon. Then I planted 5 acres. It rained again, so that it isn't dry anymore. It is always muddy.
- 10 Wed.** I waited till 10 o'clock before planting corn, because it was too wet. It rained during the day at times.
- 11 Thu.** I planted corn, but progress is slow since it is so wet. It rained again today.
- 12 Fri.** I finished the corn planting and brought the corn planter back. In the afternoon I planted potatoes.
- 13 Sat.** I ploughed some of the garden. In the afternoon I took some eggs to town. It was real warm, - the warmest day of the spring. In fact, it was hot.
- 14 Sun.** In the morning we were at the Brethren Church for the worship service. In the afternoon we were at K. Loewens. The weather was quite nice.
- 15 Mon.** My boys and I went to Wall Lake to but had little success. When we got home, I found my wife quite sick in bed.
- 16 Tue.** Last night my wife was very sick. She had chills and fever alternately. It continued into the afternoon, but worse. It looked as though she would die. Oh God, with deep longing I wish You would make her well.
- 17 Wed.** My wife is still sick, but not as bad as yesterday. In the forenoon I went to Parker to get medicine. In the afternoon my brother and I were in Parker again. He bought the land of father's. The weather was nice.
- 18 Thu.** My wife is still very sick. She just doesn't seem to get better. I don't know what to do. It was very warm. My son, Heinrich¹ harrowed the corn field. I am terribly tired.
- 19 Fri.** My wife is a little better. The fever leaves her for longer periods. It is very warm. The boys harrowed corn. I am extremely tired.
- 20 Sat.** My wife was very sick last night and had the fever again. In the afternoon I went to Parker. Nice weather.
- 21 Sun.** My wife was a little better. We had guests: L. Franz, T. Wiens, T. Unruhs. The last two soon went home. It rained again. We haven't had such heavy rains for years, and such winds. There has been damage. Also, we have had hail.

¹ He is 10 years old.

- 22 Mon.** It was quite windy and cool. My wife is a little better, but feels very tired. Our guests were T. Kunkel and K. Loewen. Please God, make my wife completely well again.
- 23 Tue.** My wife is better again, and there are signs that indicate that she will get well again. The weather was quite nice. I went to Parker in the afternoon to get fence posts. Then I repaired the fence.
- 24 Wed.** In the forenoon I repaired the fence. In the afternoon I went fishing to Wall Lake. Again it wasn't good weather. It was cold.
- 25 Thu.** We came home from fishing. We caught nice fish, however, not too many. In the afternoon I went to L. Franz to have the stallion castrated. It looks like rain.
- 26 Fri.** I helped my brother butcher a pig in the forenoon. In the afternoon I worked at different things at home. It was cool, as it usually is now.
- 27 Sat.** I worked on the road. Then I drove to Parker and to H. Kope to get a breaking plough.
- 28 Sun.** We were home and no one came here. I was at the service in the forenoon. In the evening the H. Peters came to visit us. My wife is still suffering.
- 29 Mon.** I ploughed some pasture and in the evening I went to Wall Lake, but we didn't get much. Hence, we soon returned home.
- 30 Tue.** I ploughed pasture and planted water-melons. In the afternoon we drove to H. Kope.
- 31 Wed.** My son, Heinrich harrowed the corn field. I took wheat to the mill at Parker. It was quite hot.

JUNE 1893

- 1 Thu.** Heinrich had to harrow the corn field and I got stones out of the field for a foundation. It's warm.
- 2 Fri.** I got stones again, and afternoon I took Flora to the stallion. It was quite warm. My wife is sickly again and it seems that she can't get well.
- 3 Sat.** It rained last night and in the forenoon. H. Kunkel, J. Boese and I went to the county councillor regarding the bridge.
- 4 Sun.** My wife and I were at the Brethren for the service. In the afternoon we visited at F. Gossen. H. Peters were there also.
- 5 Mon.** I hauled stones. I think that I now have enough for the foundation. I also got a load of sand. I am extremely tired.
- 6 Tue.** I hauled sand for the masonry. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get lime. Heinrich harrowed the corn. It was quite warm.
- 7 Wed.** I worked with the lime and laid out the foundation. I got a load of hay. Quite warm.
- 8 Thu.** I made the foundation with the help of my brother. Quite warm. I'm quite tired.
- 9 Fri.** My brother and I did masonry and finished the foundation. It looks like rain.
- 10 Sat.** The boys, my wife and I went to Parker to buy suits for the boys. It cost a lot of money.
- 11 Sun.** We were at the Brethren for the worship service and their "love" dinner. Some were baptized, among whom were the T. Engbrechts. It was quite hot.
- 12 Mon.** My boys and I went to Lost Lake to fish and caught quite a few, - 120 fish.
- 13 Tue.** It was 27° R warm. I made the trap door into the cellar in the other room. It was a lot of work and I'm tired.

- 14 Wed.** I have worked little. In the forenoon I was at the school and from there I went to Parker. It was very warm, 28° R (i.e. 35° C or 95° F)
- 15 Thu.** I did various jobs at home. In the afternoon I was in Parker to see the carpenter, but he was not at home. He had come to my place.
- 16 Fri.** I hauled two loads of lumber from Parker for a kitchen. God willing, I want to get the carpenters from Parker tomorrow.
- 17 Sat.** This morning I got the carpenters from Parker and worked on the kitchen. In the evening I brought them back home. The old Mr. Pfeiffer had suddenly died a half hour earlier.
- 18 Sun.** We were home. We waited for the guests: J. Willems, F. Gossens, J. Peters, but these people have disappointed us and we have waited all day for nothing.
- 19 Mon.** I worked with the kitchen. There is a lot of work with it. It was very hot and always with a strong south wind.
- 20 Tue.** I went to Parker to get the last load of lumber for the kitchen. In the afternoon I had the flooring planed. Again it was very warm.
- 21 Wed.** In the afternoon I got the carpenters and also returned them in the evening. It rained hard last night. I paid the carpenters \$10.35.
- 22 Thu.** Right in the morning I went to town to get the soldering man to have him make the roof. I brought him home. I returned the bricks for the chimney. It was not warm like last week.
- 23 Fri.** It rained today. I worked on the kitchen and it is slow work. There is much work to be done. Johan cultivated the corn.
- 24 Sat.** I worked with the chimney and I finished it. Much remains to be done. Johan cultivated corn.
- 25 Sun.** We were at the Brethren for the service. In the afternoon we went to J. Peters. It looks like rain and everyone is hoping for it.
- 26 Mon.** All day I worked at the kitchen. Johan cultivated corn. It was nice weather and looks like rain.
- 27 Tue.** I worked with the kitchen and have now put on the siding. Last night it rained,—just in time.
- 28 Wed.** I hauled home some soil. In the afternoon my wife and I returned some lumber to town and exchanged it for some other things.
- 29 Thu.** I hauled home some more soil. I made a door and three windows.
- 30 Fri.** I cultivated the potatoes, the sweet corn and the garden. In the afternoon I sprayed the potatoes.

JULY 1893

- 1 Sat.** I sprayed the potatoes in the forenoon. It started to rain and I had to stop. Went to Parker.
- 2 Sun.** This Sunday morning we took the boys to the Sunday School. In the afternoon we had visitors, the H. Kopes.
- 3 Mon.** I finished spraying the potatoes. I went to Parker about the bridge. It seems that we will get the bridge. It began to rain in the evening.
- 4 Tue.** We were at L. Franz. It was the July 4th holiday. There was a large crowd. It rained last night and the wind was so bad that one almost became frightened.
- 5 Wed.** I intended to do a lot of work, but too many people came and interrupted me. F. Gossens were here. Tobias cultivated the corn. It rained hard today.

- 1 Sat.** I sprayed the potatoes in the forenoon. It started to rain and I had to stop. Went to Parker.
- 2 Sun.** This Sunday morning we took the boys to the Sunday School. In the afternoon we had visitors, the H. Kopes.
- 3 Mon.** I finished spraying the potatoes. I went to Parker about the bridge. It seems that we will get the bridge. It began to rain in the evening.
- 4 Tue.** We were at L. Franz. It was the July 4th holiday. There was a large crowd. It rained last night and the wind was so bad that one almost became frightened.
- 5 Wed.** I intended to do a lot of work, but too many people came and interrupted me. F. Gossens were here. Tobias cultivated the corn. It rained hard today.
- 6 Thu.** I went to Parker to get the oil cloth and in the afternoon we applied it to the kitchen walls. It rained last night and again quite hard this afternoon. I'm not feeling too well.
- 7 Fri.** Today we finished applying the oil cloth to the kitchen wall. I also made the wainscoting and waterproofed the roof. Tobias cultivated the corn. I am feeling sick.
- 8 Sat.** We were in Parker with the children to see the many things at the circus. It was quite warm.
- 9 Sun.** We were in the Sunday School with the children. In the afternoon the P. Peters were here. We went to A. Voth but they weren't home.
- 10 Mon.** In the forenoon I cut grass and in the afternoon I went to Parker regarding the bridge. Tobias cultivated the corn. It was quite warm.
- 11 Tue.** I painted the kitchen inside and outside and the floor. Then I made eave troughs.
- 12 Wed.** I went to Parker to exchange some paint and to see about a grass mower. It was terribly hot, $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}\text{R}$ or $+39^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- 13 Thu.** I cultivated the sweet corn, the potatoes and the beans. I worked at home. Real hot, 27°R .
- 14 Fri.** In the forenoon I coated the foundation and in the afternoon I took the boys to Parker to buy shoes.
- 15 Sat.** I cleaned up the corn shed. It was rotting, since it doesn't have a roof. I applied more lime to the foundation.
- 16 Sun.** My brother, Aron and Heinrich were at the Swiss Church. There the hail damage to the grain is bad.
- 17 Mon.** I worked at home in the forenoon. Later we went to school for the examination and last day.¹
- 18 Tue.** In the forenoon I repaired the hay rack. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Parker and bought a grass mower. It was good weather, however, hot, 28°R .
- 19 Wed.** I cut grass, which is not very tall. Tobias and my wife drove to Johan Peters.
- 20 Thu.** I cut grass and Tobias raked it. The other boys made it into stacks. It was warm.
- 21 Fri.** I cut grass, but I must now stop and haul home some hay. And I have to prepare for harvesting. Next week we must begin with the oats.
- 22 Sat.** We hauled hay in the forenoon. In the afternoon I went to Parker for twine, but did not get enough. It was really hot today, 30°R .
- 23 Sun.** We were at the Swiss Church where they had a baptism. We were home in the afternoon. It was terribly hot with 33°R or 41°C .
- 24 Mon.** In the forenoon we hauled hay and in the afternoon I got more twine from Parker. Again 33°R .

¹ It appears that the parents observed the examining of the children.

- 25 Tue.** I repaired the binder today. In the afternoon I cut oats, but it is not as good as I had thought.
- 26 Wed.** I cut oats and have only a few hours of cutting left. It was cool.
- 27 Thu.** I cut the last of the oats. Then I got one load of hay home, but the rain prevented more hauls.
- 28 Fri.** It rained hard last night, — good for the corn. I took young poultry to Sioux Falls and got 20¢ each.
- 29 Sat.** I hauled hay in the forenoon, even though it wasn't too dry. Then I was in Parker on business.
- 30 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon we were at T. Kunkel. When we came home David and Bernhard Peters met us.
- 31 Mon.** I cut wheat. It is not the best. The weather was good.

AUGUST 1893

- 1 Tue.** I cut wheat and everything worked well. Two more days of cutting. It was very hot.
- 2 Wed.** I cut wheat. Toward evening I went to Parker for twine and a chain for the machine.
- 3 Thu.** I had planned to finish, but the binder broke down. I then worked together with my brother, so that it will now take till tomorrow noon.
- 4 Fri.** I finished the harvest at noon. After I had been in Parker, I hauled some oats. It was real hot, but towards evening it began to cool off.
- 5 Sat.** We hauled oat sheaves again and I got it all home today. I left two loads for threshing.
- 6 Sun.** Only the children drove to Sunday School. In the afternoon we went to mother, to H. Kope and L. Franz.
- 7 Mon.** We hauled oat sheaves at my brother and after that we also hauled some wheat.
- 8 Tue.** We hauled wheat at my brother again. We wanted to haul at my place tomorrow, but the rain this evening may prevent this plan.¹
- 9 Wed.** It rained at night so that we could not haul the wheat in the morning. In the afternoon we did haul wheat, — the showers delayed progress.
- 10 Thu.** Rain again last night hence we could only start hauling at 9 a.m. We should finish at my place by tomorrow noon, leaving 1 1/2 days of hauling at my brother.
- 11 Fri.** We hauled wheat sheaves at my place and after 4 p.m. at my brother. It was quite cool last night and I feared it might freeze, but it didn't.
- 12 Sat.** We finished hauling the wheat together. We went to the river to bathe, but it was too cold.
- 13 Sun.** We were in the Sunday School at the Brethren Church. After the afternoon coffee, we went to P. Unruh to decide about cutting grass for hay.
- 14 Mon.** I hauled two rack loads of oats to Boese for threshing. Then I went to town.
- 15 Tue.** I began to cut hay at P. Unruh.
- 16 Wed.** I cut hay at P. Unruh in the forenoon. In the afternoon the children and I hauled 5 racks of hay. My dear wife is always feeling worse.
- 17 Thu.** I hauled the rest of the hay. In the afternoon I cut hay at P. Unruh. It was a nice day.
- 18 Fri.** We got the hay together and it got late. Then it started to rain and is raining steady now.

¹ This hauling sheaves into stacks is for the older method of threshing from stacks.

- 25 Fri.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon I cut hay. It was nice weather.
- 26 Sat.** In the forenoon I drove to Parker. In the afternoon I wanted to haul the hay, but the rain interfered. J. Peters and Johan Willems came for a visit.
- 27 Sun.** Since we had guests we were home, except for a short while at my brother. It is quite cool, and it may even freeze.

- 28 Mon.** It froze a little at night. I cut hay in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we hauled the hay. My brother helped.
- 29 Tue.** I cut hay and toward evening I went to Parker and brought Flora to the stallion.
- 30 Wed.** I cut hay in the forenoon, but after that I felt sick and miserable.
- 31 Thu.** I cut hay all day. I'm feeling better. It looks like rain again.

SEPTEMBER 1893

- 1 Fri.** I wanted to haul hay, but it was too windy. So I went to Parker to the mill.
- 2 Sat.** I hauled in the hay in spite of the wind. My brother helped.
- 3 Sun.** We were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we went to each of Heinrich Peters, H. Kope, and to J. Engbrecht and none of them were home. Then we went to P. Unruh.
- 4 Mon.** We hauled in the hay in the forenoon. In the afternoon I cut hay.
- 5 Tue.** I went to Parker to the blacksmith. Then we hauled in the last of the hay.
- 6 Wed.** We had a bad night. My wife gave birth to a baby girl. It was a difficult night. It was very warm today, - 28°R warm.
- 7 Thu.** I was with my wife a lot today and did a little work at home. The heat was unbearable.
- 8 Fri.** I worked at home. My wife, considering the circumstances, feels fairly good. Very hot again.
- 9 Sat.** I took watermelons to Linz. The sale was quite good. It was quite warm. My wife was up already.
- 10 Sun.** It was a long day. This is understandable. No person came to our place. To top it off it was extremely hot. My wife appears to be improving.

- 11 Mon.** I worked at home and got watermelons home. I want to take them to Sioux Falls, if possible. My wife is still improving.
- 12 Tue.** I took the water melons to Sioux Falls, but the market was poor and I had to take some home.
- 13 Wed.** I went to Parker for small items of business. I worked at home in the afternoon. Very hot.
- 14 Thu.** I did little work. I got some watermelons home and tomorrow I want to sell them.
- 15 Fri.** It rained just a little last night. I took watermelons to Kenestoka. I didn't have even one good deal. I think it will freeze a little this night.
- 16 Sat.** I got the turnips, watermelons, and musk melons from the field. My wife is beginning to do some work.
- 17 Sun.** Naturally we were home. F. Gossen, L. Franz, mother, A. Peters and David Peters were visiting here. It was very hot.
- 18 Mon.** I went to Parker to get some things from the store. In the afternoon I went to T. Beier to help with threshing but nothing became of it.
- 19 Tue.** I helped threshing at Beier. I didn't enjoy it, because my eyes pained so much.
- 20 Wed.** I helped Beier with threshing till 9.30 a.m. I then went to the mill. In the afternoon I worked at home.

- 21 Thu.** I helped thresh at J. Wall. With the horse-driven machine it is unpleasant job.
- 22 Fri.** I worked at home. In the afternoon I took wheat to Parker and received 48¢ a bushel.
- 23 Sat.** I hauled wheat to Parker in the afternoon. I got 48¢ a bushel. It is cheaper now. I didn't haul wheat yesterday. I had forgotten.
- 24 Sun.** We were home today. H. Kope and K. Unruh were here as guests. It'll freeze hard tonight.
- 25 Mon.** We went for a load of corn. In the afternoon I dug out potatoes.
- 26 Tue.** I dug out the rest of the potatoes and then brought some to Dr. Gotthelf.
- 27 Wed.** I did a variety of jobs today. I removed the wall that was between the dining room and the kitchen.
- 28 Thu.** In the forenoon I plastered in the room. In the afternoon I ploughed the potato field.
- 29 Fri.** It rained last night and most of the day. It was needful already.
- 30 Sat.** I did little work today. In the afternoon I went to Parker. It looks like rain again.

OCTOBER 1893

- 1 Sun.** We were home again today. Our guests were: F. Gossens, T. Kunkels, P. Boeses. Looks like rain.
- 2 Mon.** It was cool weather. I went to Parker to get lumber for the roof of the corn shed. I worked at it.
- 3 Tue.** I worked at the roof of the corn shed. I'm not finished. It was windy.
- 4 Wed.** I worked at the roof, but the rain stopped me. Then the boys and I hauled soil into the barn.
- 5 Thu.** I sealed off the foundation of the barn to make it airtight. Then we husked corn, but rain stopped us.
- 6 Fri.** It was too wet to husk corn in the forenoon, so I worked at home. In the afternoon we husked corn. It was good weather.
- 7 Sat.** In the forenoon we worked with the corn. In the afternoon I went to town and stayed till evening. I had good company.
- 8 Sun.** We were in church for the first time since my wife's miscarriage. In the afternoon we visited at my brother. In the evening Heinrich and I went to my mother-in-law, where Heinrich bought a stove for himself.
- 9 Mon.** I began to plough on father's former land and also worked with the corn. Tomorrow my brother wants to go to the Canadian NW to view the land.
- 10 Tue.** I went to Parker to see my brother off to Canada. If it is good then I also will want to move there.
- 11 Wed.** We worked with the corn, but the rain interfered. I worked at home, but not much. Rained most of the time.
- 12 Thu.** We husked corn, and Heinrich and Aron ploughed.
- 13 Fri.** We husked corn and ploughed. My hands are very sore and so I do not enjoy the work. Windy.
- 14 Sat.** In the forenoon we worked with the corn. In the afternoon I helped the neighbor with threshing. In the evening it got real cold.
- 15 Sun.** We were at the church service. In the afternoon we were at mother. It was nice weather.
- 16 Mon.** I helped my neighbor, J. Peters, with threshing. The strong wind made the work unpleasant.
- 17 Tue.** I was in Parker in the forenoon. In the afternoon I husked corn. It was nice weather.

- 18 Wed.** I hauled wheat to town and got 41¢ a bushel, which is disgustingly cheap. Very nice weather.
- 19 Thu.** I hauled wheat and received the same price. Husked corn in the afternoon.
- 20 Fri.** We husked corn in the forenoon. In the afternoon I took my brother's wife to Parker to have a tooth pulled. It was nice weather.
- 21 Sat.** Husked corn all day. It was nice weather.
- 22 Sun.** We were at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we were at F. Gossen.
- 23 Mon.** We worked with the corn. Augusta is quite sick.
- 24 Tue.** We finished the work with the corn. There is some sweet corn to do. It froze quite a bit last night. Augusta is still sick and my wife is not feeling well.
- 25 Wed.** Tobias and I got the sweet corn out of the field. In the afternoon I went to Parker for lumber to repair the barn. We had some rain.
- 26 Thu.** I worked around home. The boys were ploughing. My brother came home from Canada.
- 27 Fri.** My boys were ploughing and I worked at home. I did not feel good.
- 28 Sat.** The boys were ploughing, but I did little work for I felt sick. It froze hard last night. It was cool.
- 29 Sun.** We were home this Sunday. Our guests were: H. Peters, G. Gossens, and T. Unruh.
- 30 Mon.** I was in Parker to make some purchases for the winter. It costs "heathen" money. (?)
- 31 Tue.** The boys ploughed and I worked at home. In the evening I took Peter and Augusta and exchanged shoes. It was nice weather.

NOVEMBER 1893

- 1 Wed.** The boys ploughed and I repaired the fence and puttied some windows. It was nice weather, but toward evening the wind changed to the NW and it is stormy now.
- 2 Thu.** The boys ploughed till noon. That work is now finished. I went to Parker in the afternoon.
- 3 Fri.** It was quite nice weather. Johan began to work for my brother to husk corn. I have done little work. I am not feeling well.
- 4 Sat.** I worked at home and went to Parker in the afternoon. I had to attend to some small business.
- 5 Sun.** We were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we went to Johan Loewen and to A. Voht.
- 6 Mon.** I worked at various things and in the afternoon I went to Parker to get some things for butchering pigs. It was very windy.
- 7 Tue.** I prepared for butchering pigs.
- 8 Wed.** J. Loewen and Jacob and my brother, Heinrich, helped us butcher pigs. The weather was nice.
- 9 Thu.** I cleaned up from the butchering. My wife is sick with a fever. The weather was nice.
- 10 Fri.** I did not do too much except chop down some trees. My wife is quite sick and I think it is a fever.
- 11 Sat.** I was in Parker to get some things. There I heard that my wife's sister, Mrs. F. Gossen, is sick.
- 12 Sun.** We had stayed at F. Gossens for the night and went home in the afternoon. She is quite sick.

- 13 Mon.** I worked at home in the forenoon. Then I went to Parker to see if I could sell my pigs, but they have too low a price.
- 14 Tue.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to F. Gossens to see whether his wife was still so sick. She is somewhat better.
- 15 Wed.** There is an error in my dates here. The 14th. I sold the pigs.
- 16 Thu.** Have done little work except to shell some corn.
- 17 Fri.** It was a strong, cold NW wind and has been freezing all day. I am not very well and have not worked.
- 18 Sat.** I helped my brother shelling corn in the forenoon. It was not as cold today. In the afternoon I went to Parker with the boys to buy boots for them.
- 19 Sun.** We were at L. Franz, but they weren't home. So we went to H. Kope.
- 20 Mon.** It was nice, 10^oR warm. I accomplished little, other than change the location of the pig barn.
- 21 Tue.** I worked with the pig barn and put a fence around it. I didn't finish this. It was a cold NW wind.
- 22 Wed.** I worked with the pig fence. In the afternoon I went to Parker. I had an accident with the horses running away and tearing the harness and breaking the buggy. The repairs cost \$2.00.
- 23 Thu.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to F. Gossens. She is still quite sick in bed. It was cold weather.
- 24 Fri.** It is wintery with the snow falling. We went to F. Gossen and to L. Franz.
- 25 Sat.** The weather was a little milder. My dear wife and I went to Parker, where we heard that Mrs. F. Gossen was much worse. We immediately went to their place from Lown and found this to be so.
- 26 Sun.** We were home. Peter Peters from Parker was here.
- 27 Mon.** I have done little work. My dear wife and I drove to F. Gossen and found her still very sick. Humanly speaking, she may not get well, but with God it is possible.
- 28 Tue.** I took wheat to Parker and got 43¢ a bushel, much too cheap. It has been foggy for three days and I think we'll get winter.
- 29 Wed.** I was in Parker. I had bought a fur coat and I didn't like it. In the evening my dear wife and I went to F. Gossen and found her to be somewhat better.
- 30 Thu.** We came home from the Gossens. It snowed last night and it was really cold and windy.

DECEMBER 1893

- 1 Fri.** I was in Parker to buy a fur coat for \$31.00. It is a cow fur and expensive. It was quite cold at -21^oR.
- 2 Sat.** I was at K. Unruh and divided the hay that I made at his place. Then I drove around to get signatures for the bridge. In the afternoon I got a load of hay.
- 3 Sun.** We were home today, and no one came here. It was a long day for me. It wasn't cold, but quite a bit of wind.
- 4 Mon.** It was nice weather with 8^oR warm. We helped with the pig butchering at my brother.
- 5 Tue.** I wanted to haul hay, but it was too windy. I was in Parker, and in the evening we were at F. Gossen. She was better and it seems that she will get well again.
- 6 Wed.** It was nice weather. I hauled hay. My brother-in-law David Peters helped me. We hauled 4 loads. It had snowed last night.

- 7 Thu.** I hauled hay. The weather was nice.
- 8 Fri.** I hauled hay again. I also went to F. Gossen and brought meat there to be hung in the chimney. It snowed hard in the evening.
- 9 Sat.** It snowed at night. I went to Parker. It was quite cold.
- 10 Sun.** We went to F. Kunkel in the afternoon. It was windy, cold and snowing.
- 11 Mon.** I brought our daughter, Anna, to Parker where she is working. The rest of the day I worked on the yard. In the evening I got the children out of the school. It was cold all day.
- 12 Tue.** I brought the children to school. I shelled some corn and set up the stove. It was -18° R.
- 13 Wed.** It was not as cold today. I butchered two cows, one for us and the other one I want to sell tomorrow.
- 14 Thu.** I went to Parker and sold all of the cow meat.
- 15 Fri.** I went to Parker to the mill. It was snowing and quite stormy.
- 16 Sat.** This forenoon I worked at home and went hunting with David Peters, but found nothing. In the afternoon I went to Parker on business.
- 17 Sun.** We were at F. Gossen and in the evening. I went to P. Unruh. With $-1\ 1/2^{\circ}$ R it was quite nice.
- 18 Mon.** We visited at brother-in-law, P. Peters, in Parker. The weather was good, although windy.
- 19 Tue.** I brought the children to school. Then I had to help shelling corn at mother.
- 20 Wed.** I worked at home with various things. I brought the children to school and also got them. 2° R.
- 21 Thu.** I sold some corn @ 20ϵ a bushel, - real cheap. Very nice weather with 3° R warm.
- 22 Fri.** I was at the river to fish, but didn't see any. It was 7° R warm.
- 23 Sat.** We shelled corn. Real nice with 8° R warm. Now there is heavy fog.
- 24 Sun.** It rained hard last night and also today. We were at home, except that I got Anna from Parker.
- 25 Mon.** It snowed quite a bit today, but cleared later in the day. We went to F. Gossen. The doctor had done some surgery on her leg. She still is quite sick.
- 26 Tue.** We were home. For the evening we expect H. Kope. It was only 2° R cold.
- 27 Wed.** I took Anna to Parker. In the evening we went to F. Unruh.
- 28 Thu.** It was nice weather. We were at Heinrich Peters and also at F. Gossen. She is still very sick. Will she get well? Only God knows.
- 29 Fri.** It snowed all day and much snow is on the ground. I sold one load of corn and a load of oats. It is all so cheap that one gets little money for it.
- 30 Sat.** I hauled two loads of corn to town and I have to sell more yet to get some money.
- 31 Sun.** It still was nice weather. We went to F. Gossen. She is still very sick. The doctor has operated on the leg again. One wonders if she will live to the New Year, and if she does, it will not be for long. This year is ended, but with all the sorrow and misery, we have also had good fortune. God be thanked and praised for this! I pray that He will protect us from accident and misfortune in the new year in His grace. Amen.

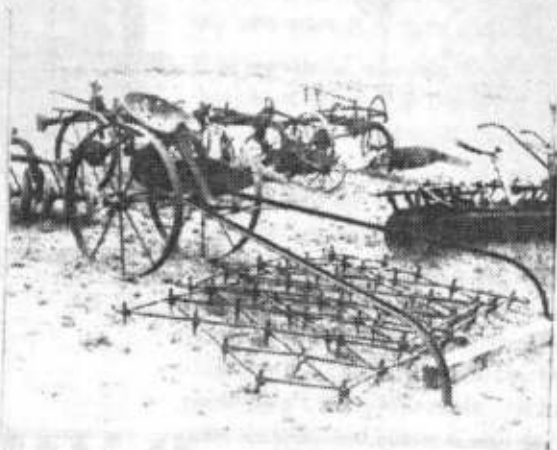
1894

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. March 22 the first Stanley Cup was played.
2. On September 3rd. Labor Day was celebrated for the first time.
3. The Mennonite Brethren Conference began missionary work in the Comanche Indian tribe.
4. Only 36 doctors had given their address as Saskatchewan. Many doctors supplemented their income by activities in business or politics.



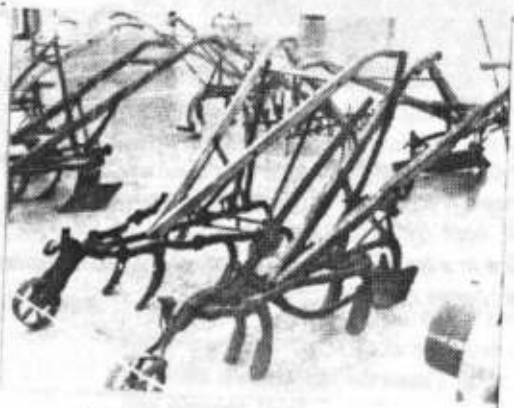
Organ of early vintage. A cow was given in trade for an organ. Heinrich took lessons in Parker. Teachers came and played for them, and showed them how to play. Bertha took lessons. My father played, using the black keys only.



Harrow and cart. If there was a shortage of horse power, the man would walk. Discs and ploughs are in the back ground.



Disc and several ploughs.



Various garden cultivators.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

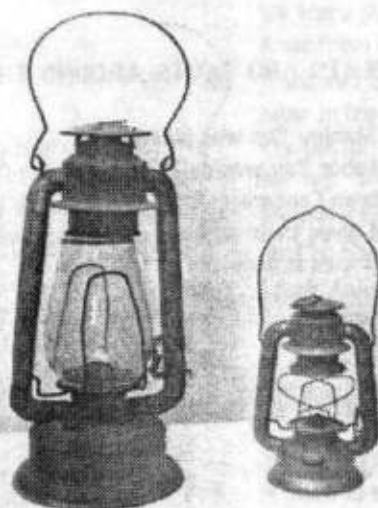
Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha—Sep. 1893



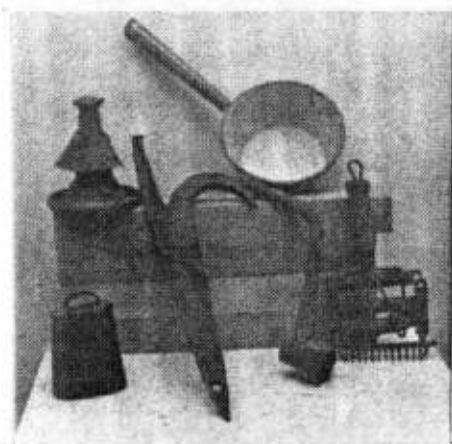
A good old white-enameled coffee pot.



Lanterns for outside work.



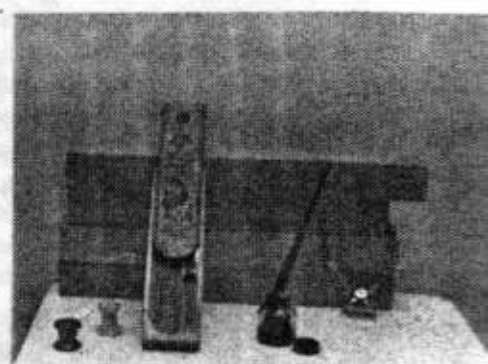
Coal oil lamp for the house.



Top: item of the cream separator, that separates the cream from the milk. Dipper. Bottom: cow bell, hook for attaching to a pole to fight a fire in a building; wrench and crank of a binder; horse curry comb.



Museum display of stove lid handles.



Thread spools, pencil holder for school child, ink bottle and pen, and hair clipper.

JANUARY 1894

- 1 Mon.** We have entered a new Year. May God bless in this year as we are full of needs. We were home today. For the evening J. Boese and Benjamin Ratzlaff came over. It was a nice day with 7^oR
- 2 Tue.** I took a load of corn to Parker. There I heard that the wife of F. Gossen was very sick. So we went to their place and stayed over night. She hasn't been this sick before and she may soon die.
- 3 Wed.** I came home alone and my wife stayed at Gossens since it looked as if Mrs. Gossen might die in the night. In the evening I got my wife home. She remained in the condition of the day before, maybe a little better. It was a little colder and it snowed.
- 4 Thu.** It was -20^o R, but without wind. Last night I had to procure the midwife and bring her to my brother, but there was no delivery. I took her home again. This evening I had to get her again.
- 5 Fri.** We shelled corn this evening. I had to go to Parker to get coal. Another son was born into my brother's family. We went for a short while to Gossen. The wife is still critically ill. It snows.
- 6 Sat.** I went to Parker to get coal. We use a lot now. It's quite cold. Last night it snowed again.
- 7 Sun.** We were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we went to F. Gossen. She seemed to be in her last moments of life, but it took until 3 a.m. before she died. Now she is free of all her pain.
- 8 Mon.** We returned home today. She is not here anymore, and has left her grieving husband and 9 children behind. I went to Parker, where my brother-in-law bought a coffin for the deceased. It cost \$16.00. It was quite cold again.
- 9 Tue.** It is less cold. I went to J. Boese and got the boar. My wife doesn't feel very well, nor do I.
- 10 Wed.** Today we buried the sister-in-law. Very many people came to the funeral.
- 11 Thu.** I went to Parker and sold my father's land. My brother has paid out my portion to me.
- 12 Fri.** We went to mother. The weather is good.
- 13 Sat.** We shelled corn. It was 7^o R warm.
- 14 Sun.** It was very nice weather. We went to the Brethren Church. In the evening our visitors were H. Peters and K. Loewen.
- 15 Mon.** It is wonderful weather, 5^o R warm. I worked at home. For the evening our guests were: J. Boese, H. Boese and B. Ratzlaff.
- 16 Tue.** I went to Parker for some business. The weather was good.
- 17 Wed.** The wind is now NW and it is colder.
- 18 Thu.** I went for a boar but didn't get one. For the evening we went to the Brethren Church. They had a preacher by the name Ewert from Minnesota. He had a good sermon, and I hope it will do me some good.
- 19 Fri.** We went to F. Gossen and were with him in his sorrow. How sad it is when someone dies in the family. I was at A. Voht and paid him \$20.00 for the mare, Flora.
- 20 Sat.** It snowed a little, but it was not cold. I went to an auction sale to buy a sleigh, but it got too high in price.
- 21 Sun.** It was a cold and stormy Sunday. We were home alone with no guests. My wife is sick and I'm afraid she will get seriously ill and will have to be confined to the bed. We went to my brother for a short visit. J. Schroaders were there.
- 22 Mon.** It was about -20^o R. I was in Parker for more coal. My wife is sick and I'm worried she will get seriously ill. May God prevent this!

- 23 Tue.** It was miserably cold and with it a snow storm. One hated to go out and I did little work. My wife is a little better today.
- 24 Wed.** It was -30° R cold and so I did little work.
- 25 Thu.** I took Anna to Parker where she was to help a woman with washing, but she thought it was too cold. I brought some wheat to the mill for flour. I paid the tax. It was quite cold with a cold south wind.
- 26 Fri.** I malted snow to make wine and did the necessary jobs that had to be done. It is still cold. My wife is not well, otherwise we would have gone to the Brethren for the service.
- 27 Sat.** Still cold with -10° R. The children shelled corn. Augusta and Maria have the measles.
- 28 Sun.** This was a long Sunday. No one came here. The children are sick but they are a little better. My wife is still sickly and how I wish she were well.
- 29 Mon.** I transported the children to and from school. I made some traps to catch prairie chickens.
- 30 Tue.** One day follows another in the usual manner. I checked the traps, but there was nothing in them. In fact, one of the traps had been broken.
- 31 Wed.** I went to Parker to get materials to make more traps. The weather was good. My wife is sickly, and it seems she can't get well.

FEBRUARY 1894

- 1 Thu.** I made another three traps for prairie chickens. It remains to be seen whether I'll get any. It was not too cold, — quite good weather for this time of year.
- 2 Fri.** I worked at home with different things. I still do not get any prairie chickens.
- 3 Sat.** I went to Parker to get hard coal. Weather was quite nice.
- 4 Sun.** We were home and thought we'd receive guests, but none came. My wife feels a little better.
- 5 Mon.** I hauled hay and brother-in-law, David, helped me. We upset once. It was nice weather with thawing. My wife is a little better again, and probably she'll get well.
- 6 Tue.** We hauled hay in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I wanted to get a boar, but didn't get one. Nice weather again.
- 7 Wed.** I went to Parker with David. He wants to work there. It thawed a lot.
- 8 Thu.** Again it was nice with $+7^{\circ}$ R. I made some changes to the corn shed. Tomorrow I want to have corn shelled, if all goes to plan.
- 9 Fri.** We had a strong wind and it was quite cold. P. Kroeker shelled the corn. There were 300 bushels. It looks like winter is coming again.
- 10 Sat.** It was really cold with a strong NW wind. It was my 42nd birthday and I am going down hill. I wonder how long I have to live? Maybe not too long, and then I'm no more. I hauled some corn to Parker and received 21¢ a bushel.
- 11 Sun.** The day has again drawn to a close and so one day follows another. We thought we would get visitors, but no one came except my brother with his family. It was quite cold.
- 12 Mon.** It was better weather than it has been for several days. I did no work.
- 13 Tue.** The girls did the washing. I worked at different things, including repairing harness. Tomorrow I intend to butcher pigs.

- 14 Wed.** We butchered two pigs. Everything worked out quite well, although there was a cold wind.
- 15 Thu.** It was quite nice weather. My dear wife and I went to J. Peters. They weren't home as they had gone to our place and we weren't home.
- 16 Fri.** I drove to Parker to get some necessities and trade with horses, but that didn't happen. My dear wife is sick again. How it will all develop, only God knows.
- 17 Sat.** It was nice in the forenoon, but then the wind blew from the NW and it got colder. Our Bertha¹ is sick. Her nose has become strangely red and it looks bad.
- 18 Sun.** We were at the funeral of the son of A. Peters. The son wasn't quite a year old. The weather was nice in the morning, but the change of wind to the NW brought real cold temperature.
- 19 Mon.** It was cold, but not as cold as yesterday. In the evening my dear wife and I went to J. Engbrecht. — he looks very poor. Then we went to the Brethren Church. The road is very bad for the horses.
- 20 Tue.** I went to Parker to have the horses shod for these bad roads. When I arrived home, the J. Peters were there. They stayed till evening. L. Franz came over too. Good company.
- 21 Wed.** Worked at home. In the evening we were at H. Kope. H. Kope and I went to singing practice. It is good to sing here. I wish I wasn't so far away, so that I could attend.
- 22 Thu.** I had to go to Parker to get coal. It is amazing how much one has to spend for fuel. The sleigh broke on the way home, but fortunately the neighbor, Martens, came by and took me home.
- 23 Fri.** I went to town to buy a sleigh for \$8.50. That is cheap, but then it has been used. In the evening we went to H. Peters. It was quite nice weather.
- 24 Sat.** I hauled hay with the boys, but it was almost impossible because of the strong wind. I had to stop. I repaired the sleigh.
- 25 Sun.** I drove to the small river. I wanted see whether I could get seed wheat. It thawed a lot.
- 26 Mon.** I took Augusta² to A. Gloeckler in Parker to work there. My wife was along and visited at her brother, Aron. The weather was very nice.
- 27 Tue.** We helped my brother butcher pigs. It didn't work out too well.
- 28 Wed.** I went to Parker to the mill with the wagon. This is the first time in three months.

² She is 8 years old.

¹ Born Sept. '93.

MARCH 1894

- 1 Thu.** I did small jobs around home. It was +6°R, — a nice day.
- 2 Fri.** I drove to J. Schroeder to buy seed wheat. I had the misfortune to get stuck in the snow.
- 3 Sat.** The snow is almost all gone. I came back from Schroeder. The roads were better today.
- 4 Sun.** We had dear guests here: mother, Isaak and his wife, and F. Gossen with his children. It rained hard and also hailed some.
- 5 Mon.** The boys and I hauled hay. L. Schroeder came with the wheat. We loaded some wheat and tomorrow we want to take wheat to Schroeder.

- 5 Mon.** The boys and I hauled hay. L. Schroeder came with the wheat. We loaded some wheat and tomorrow we want to take wheat to Schroeder.
- 6 Tue.** I hauled wheat to Schroeder and got seed wheat. The road is bad. Now we are finished with this.
- 7 Wed.** I took eggs and some wheat to town. Last night the wife of the old Aron Peters passed away.
- 8 Thu.** I got a grain mill and started to clean the seed wheat. I feel bad tonight. It may be due to the medicine I got from the doctor yesterday, but then it may be helping me. I hope I get better.
- 9 Fri.** I cleaned seed wheat. In the afternoon we attended the funeral of Aron Peters' wife. I feel sick.
- 10 Sat.** I returned the grain drill and took a load of oats to town for mother. It both rained and snowed.
- 11 Sun.** Our guests were A. Peters, P. Peters, and David Peters. In the forenoon my dear wife and I were at the Brethren Church for service. The weather was good.
- 12 Mon.** I brought Augusta¹ to Parker where she is working. I also went to mother's. People are beginning to harrow on the fields. I feel sick.
- 13 Tue.** I got seed oats from mother. I had cleaned it there first. The boys harrowed a field.
- 14 Wed.** The boys harrowed again. I walked to the school for an election for officers of the county.
- 15 Thu.** The boys harrowed again and I went along with my brother to Parker. A nice day again.
- 16 Fri.** I began to seed and seeded 24 1/2 acres. It has to be harrowed yet. I wanted to finish tomorrow, but it will be hard to do, since I also have to haul hay.
- 17 Sat.** This week is gone again. I have seeded 24 acres of wheat, but have not harrowed it. Windy.
- 18 Sun.** It was stormy and I thought we would get snow or rain, but none of this happened. Later it was nice weather. We went to F. Kunkel in the afternoon.
- 19 Mon.** The boys harrowed and I worked at home. It looks like rain or snow.
- 20 Tue.** I seeded wheat and the boys harrowed again. It's humid and it rained a little.
- 21 Wed.** The rain forced us to go home from the field. We got quite wet and couldn't finish the field.
- 22 Thu.** Last night it froze hard and also snowed some. Now we can't do field work for a while, and I hope it will do no harm to the wheat already seeded. My wife and I went to Parker for some purchases.
- 23 Fri.** We went to brother-in-law J. Peters to visit and this time we found them at home. My brother-in-law and I went to Parker regarding the land of mother-in-law. There are legal proceedings that are necessary, but we couldn't find a lawyer in town. It was bitterly cold.
- 24 Sat.** It was bitterly cold with a tornado-like wind. One doesn't know what this will do to the wheat in the ground. I just hope we don't have to re-seed the wheat. In this weather I had to get coal from town.
- 25 Sun.** It was uncomfortably cold today. The children and I went to church and heard a preacher from Molotschnau. It was such a dead and cold service that even those, who care nothing for church or its worship service, began to shiver². It would be better not to have a service at all. We were home in the afternoon.
- 26 Mon.** We were at Bernhard Franz, and from there Franz and I went for an election. Nice weather today.

¹ She is 8 years old.

² Quite a comment!

- 27 Tue. I drove to Parker to get Augusta's clothing. She has finished her work there. It snowed.
- 28 Wed. We had a heavy storm and so I could not haul the hay as I had intended.
- 29 Thu. We hauled the last of the hay. The boys also hauled some manure. The wind got strong again.

30 Fri. The boys hauled manure and Aron and I got millet from mother. I bought the millet to feed the cows, since the supply I have will not be enough. It was +18° R.

31 Sat. I started to seed and put in 8 1/2 acres. The boys ploughed. I went to Parker as well.

APRIL 1894

- 1 Sun. We were at the Brethren Church. When we came home we found the I. Ewerts at my brother's. It was a nice spring day.
- 2 Mon. The boys ploughed and harrowed the corn field. I seeded wheat. It was stormy again, as it has been for quite a while. Last night it froze quite hard.
- 3 Tue. The boys ploughed in the corn field, but it is difficult with such a storm. I guess it was 35 miles an hour wind.
- 4 Wed. The boys prepared the last piece of wheat field, and in the afternoon they hauled manure. In the evening I had to go to P. Unruh where I was installed as Supervisor. Again we had a stormy wind with some rain and snow.
- 5 Thu. I seeded the oats on my land. It wasn't so windy today.
- 6 Fri. I seeded on Zuwener's land. Only 6 acres to go. On mine I am nearly finished. Towards evening my wife and I went to Parker.
- 7 Sat. Today I seeded the last of the oats on Zuwener's land. The boys haven't finished harrowing it. Again we had a real storm.
- 8 Sun. It was a wet Sunday since it rained from morning till late at night. We had hoped for visitors, but naturally no one came.
- 9 Mon. The boys harrowed the last piece of oats. So now we are finished with seed-time. In the afternoon Tobias, Johan and I hauled manure, and Aron¹ ploughed.
- 10 Tue. We hauled manure and Aron ploughed. In the afternoon the boys went to school and the wife and I went to Parker.
- 11 Wed. We hauled manure and Aron ploughed. It was nice weather today, but at night it had frozen hard.
- 12 Thu. In the forenoon I hauled manure. In the afternoon David and I went to mother and to Parker for some business.
- 13 Fri. Today the boys went to school and it was the last day of school. I worked at home and helped my brother a little. I also went to I. Peters to get his suitcase. He is going along to Canada.
- 14 Sat. It rained most of the day and so there was little work to be done. We spilt some firewood. I helped my brother with some packing. He is leaving for Canada on Wednesday.²
- 15 Sun. We had guests: P. Peters, Bernhard, David and F. Kunkel. It was a nice day.
- 16 Mon. I went to the mill for some flour. In the afternoon I helped my brother with some packing.

¹ He is only 12 years of age.

² He settled between Hepburn and Waldheim in what became the Schmidtsburg School District.

- 17 Tue.** I helped my brother with packing and in the afternoon we took loads to Parker to load the freight car. It is bad work. The car was full. Should I ever make such a move, I would have difficulty getting all things into one car if I didn't sell some things first.
- 18 Wed.** My brother left for Canada and so I am here alone. I feel lonesome now already. It rained some, otherwise it was nice weather. What else shall I write? There is really nothing more.
- 19 Thu.** Tobias and I went to Parker with the intention of going to D. Thiessen, but we gave this up because of the storm and rain. It will freeze tonight.
- 20 Fri.** It froze very hard last night, also rained with a terrible storm. The boys hauled manure. My wife and I went to mother.
- 21 Sat.** The boys hauled manure and I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Parker. It was quite nice weather.
- 22 Sun.** My wife and I went to the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon we went to A. Voth for a visit. They had many guests: L. Franz, J. Boese, Spence, and P. Boese. It was nice weather.
- 23 Mon.** I went to Parker to have the plough shares sharpened. In the evening we had dinner at Thomas.
- 24 Tue.** The boys ploughed for the corn. I accomplished little today.
- 25 Wed.** The boys ploughed for the corn and I worked around home. Toward evening Aron and I went to H. Peters for a load of hay. I took some hay for the amount that he owed me. It was nice weather.
- 26 Thu.** I had an accident while hauling hay. One horse lay on the wagon tongue and broke it. So I had to go to Parker and buy one. Johan ploughed. I got a letter from my brother. It was warm.
- 27 Fri.** I made fence posts and got the potatoes out of the cellar. The boys ploughed for corn.
- 28 Sat.** I hauled two pigs to Parker and sold them for \$23.00. There was to be a meeting at 4 o'clock at the school house regarding the moving of the school, but fortunately the secretary wasn't there.
- 29 Sun.** It rained hard in the morning. It often rains now, and still the temperatures are warm. The crop prospects are good. In the afternoon we went to F. Kunkel, and I also went on to A. Peters.
- 30 Mon.** We planted the potatoes. One of the boys harrowed the corn field. Toward evening my wife and I went to J. Peters and A. Peters and got the corn planter. I looks like rain again.

MAY 1894

- 1 Tue.** I started to plant corn in the afternoon. I couldn't begin in the forenoon because of the rain at night.
- 2 Wed.** I planted corn all day and Johan harrowed the corn field. The south wind suddenly turned to a cold NW wind.
- 3 Thu.** I finished planting corn on my fields, and also began to plant on the land of Zuwener. Bertha is somewhat sickly. The weather was very pleasant.
- 4 Fri.** I worked hard at planting corn, for I want to finish by noon tomorrow. But it is doubtful, since it is looking like rain now. That wouldn't suit me too well, but what God does that is good.
- 5 Sat.** I planted corn and also finished it. I returned the corn planter and from there I went to Parker. I received the first letter from my brother from the North West.

- 6 Sun.** We were home and in the afternoon F. Kunkels came over for a visit. It was very windy.
- 7 Mon.** I took the boys to school, then went to A. Peters to borrow the breaking plough. With this I went to Parker to have the share sharpened. There was quite a storm today.
- 8 Tue.** The boys and I went to Wall Lake and caught quite a few fish. It was windy and last night it froze.
- 9 Wed.** I broke sod for the watermelon crop. It was very hard work. I fear frost with this NW wind.
- 10 Thu.** I planted the watermelons, harrowed the field and returned the plough.
- 11 Fri.** This forenoon Tobias harrowed and I went to Parker. In the evening we went to the lake to fish. It was windy.
- 12 Sat.** We returned from the lake. I only caught 4 Suckers. The boys had to harrow the corn today.
- 13 Sun.** We were at the service in the school close to L. Franz. In the afternoon we visited the Franz's.
- 14 Mon.** We celebrated Pentecost at the old Boese's. There were many people. It was a hot day.
- 15 Tue.** I brought the boys to school and from there I went to Parker. In the afternoon I searched for hay and found some at H. Kunkel. I paid \$7.00 for the hay.
- 16 Wed.** This morning I got the last of the hay. I seeded corn as well. Later L. Franz came, bringing with them Mrs. Schroeder and Bernhard. It was quite windy again. I brought Flora to the stallion.
- 17 Thu.** In the morning I worked at home and went to Parker with the wheels to have them repaired. I set 10 clucks today. It rained and that is good for is was needed by now. The NW wind is strong.
- 18 Fri.** I did some masonry on the bake oven. Then I went to mother to bring her a cow. On the return trip I brought the boys home with me. We had a storm with a cold NW wind, and I think it may freeze to night. My wife is sick. Who knows whether I will be able to travel to Canada?
- 19 Sat.** I repaired the windows to keep out the flies. In Parker I found out that there will be an excursion to Canada later, so I will wait with the trip¹.
- 20 Sun.** This morning the H. Friesens came to visit. We then went to the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon the additional guests were: A. Voth, L. Franz, and H. Peters. It was cool.
- 21 Mon.** We planted those things that had frozen, - beans, cabbage, etc. I do not recall that we've ever had frost so late in the year. Corn, wheat, oats, and even grass has frozen. I seems that it will rain tonight, and the rain is needed.
- 22 Tue.** The boys and I went fishing to the lake and we were lucky with good catch of nice fish. It was windy and a little rain fell, but an insignificant amount.
- 23 Wed.** My wife and I went to mother and brought her some fish. We continued on to Parker. It hasn't rained, however it looks like rain will come. Will it?
- 24 Thu.** It was cloudy today and I thought it would rain, but it didn't. We cut dried up trees and chopped them up into fire wood.
- 25 Fri.** We were at Wall Lake to fish. My wife was along as well. We caught a good number. Still no rain and it is so dry. The wind was gentle today.

¹ The Canadian government offered excursions to American farmers to interest them to migrate to the prairies. They had many land agents scattered in the middle western states.

26 Sat. In the forenoon I taught Johan how to cultivate the corn. In the afternoon I went to Parker. It rained hard for a few minutes, but not long enough to make it worthwhile.

27 Sun. We were at the Brethren church for service. From there we went to H. Kope. He and I walked to L. Franz. It was cool, and I wouldn't be surprized if it should freeze tonight.

28 Mon. I worked at home. In the forenoon I took the mare, Malley, to the stallion. The boys cultivated the corn. God willing, I want to travel to Saskatchewan tomorrow. I hope for a good trip.

29 Tue. - June 15 Fri. There is no record of Trip to Canada.

JUNE 1894

16 Sat. I am back from the trip to Canada. I arrived in Parker at 1.45 p.m. I am glad to be home and to find everyone well, especially glad to see my wife well. It looks so dismal here with the drought. The grain is totally burnt, and the future looks bleak.

17 Sun. We were ready to go to the church service, but couldn't when Jacob Peters arrived to visit. Later H. Kope, F. Kunkel, and Johan Peters from the river, came as well. They all lack courage, and are sad to see the dried fields. May the dear God send us a reviving rain!

18 Mon. Since it is so dry, my wife has been irrigating the garden during my absence. So today we irrigated again. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to L. Franz, from there to mother, and in the evening to the Brethren Church for a service. It looked like rain, but none came. Well, the dear God will be punishing us.

19 Tue. In the forenoon I went to Parker for shares for the corn cultivator. In the afternoon I walked to the school for a meeting. In the evening my wife and boys and I went to the evening service. It is an unrelenting storm. It began to rain, but the wind drove it away.

20 Wed. We sprayed the potatoes. In the evening we went to the Brethren Church for an evening service. They have a preacher by the name of Wedel from Kansas. It looked like rain. We heard the thunder and saw the lightning in the distance, but no rain came. We have to be patient.

21 Thu. The boys cultivated the corn. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get Paris Green to spray the potatoes. There are many beetles this year. It hasn't rained again. In the evening my whole family and I were at the Brethren Church for service. The admonitions were good. There were quite a few people.

22 Fri. The boys cultivated corn and we sprayed the potatoes. We also cleaned out the well. It was very hot, and now in the evening it is lightning all around, but no rain is coming. We were in the service at the Brethren. It was a good service for young and old.

23 Sat. In the forenoon I worked at various things at home. In the afternoon I went to Parker. It was very warm and it now does look like rain will come. There is a storm and the rain is beginning to come.

- 24 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church all day. They had dinner for all, and in the afternoon they had baptism. There were many people present. We received a little rain, but not enough. Now it is quite dry again. We are thinking, but God is in control.
- 25 Mon.** It was very warm. It looks like rain again. It is lightning in the NW so that the sky is lit up most of the time. I went (also my wife) to H. Peters. We had a meeting at the school house. We had to even out the taxes. We did it as best as we knew how.
- 26 Tue.** Last night is rained quite a bit, about 2 inches. It will benefit the crops. The storm was so bad that I woke the whole family. I feared a tornado and we wanted to be ready to escape into the cellar. Towards evening my wife and I went to Jacob Peters.
- 27 Wed.** We visited at J. Peters till noon and for dinner we went to Johan Willems. The wind was strong, and although it has rained, the air was full of dust. Towards evening we went home. It is the best at home. The wind has driven the rain away again today.
- 28 Thu.** It is as dry now as it was before the rain. We have a storm again. I cut grass in the ravine on the east side of the creek today. I get very little hay, maybe a wagon double box full, whereas in other times I always got 2 to 3 hay racks full. The boys chopped down some trees and did some small tasks.
- 29 Fri.** It was remarkably hot, +31° R. The boys got the little hay that I cut yesterday. They also got the brush home that they cut yesterday. L. Franz and K. Loewans were here. I had wanted to go to town, but now I couldn't.
- 30 Sat.** The boys made fire wood and I have actually done no work. I wrote two letters, one to my brother and the other to my brother-in-law David. I went to town in the afternoon. It was frightfully hot, +34° R. It rained in the east, but we didn't receive any rain.

JULY 1894

- 1 Sun** It was not so hot today. My family and I were at the Brethren Church for service. In the afternoon we were home. Toward evening we went to the small Jacob Wall, but they weren't home. It is so sad and dismal to see the dried out fields.
- 2 Mon.** The boys cultivated the corn, and I think, for the last time this year. I did various small jobs at home. In the afternoon mother and H. Peters were our visitors. At this sad time all courage seems to flee. Everything is in God's hand. The temperature was +30°R.
- 3 Tue.** The buyer came this morning and bought 2 pigs for \$20 and the bull for \$13. I accompanied him to town. Now I hope to sell the oxen, so I can remove them from the feed lot. Warm today as usual.
- 4 Wed.** Today was the American National Holiday. It is a wasting of money. In the afternoon we went to L. Franz where I bought two sacks of rye. We were also at mother and I sold her a cow.

- 5 Thu.** In the forenoon I did odd jobs at home. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker. I brought 2 sacks to the mill and had one of the wheel rims of the wagon tightened up. When we came home it rained enough to be of some help, and hopefully it'll rain some more.
- 6 Fri.** The boys cultivated the corn. It was nice weather. In the evening two boys and I went to fish at Wall Lake.
- 7 Sat.** Early this morning we returned from fishing. We had caught 25 big fish. We had fished with a net together with P. Kroeker. In the afternoon I took the binder to town to have it repaired.
- 8 Sun.** We went to the Sunday School with the children. In the afternoon we were home. My wife had a severe headache. Towards evening the headache was less, so we went to T. Unruh. It was very hot. Tomorrow I want to cut oats, but I'm afraid it will be difficult with such a bad stand of oats.
- 9 Mon.** Today it was +30° R again. I worked on the binder and the boys cultivated the corn in the forenoon. In the afternoon I tried to cut the oats, but it was impossible since the oats is too short. So I got the grass mower and raked it together. It will be a poor harvest. I wish I could sell out, and then I would soon be gone from here.
- 10 Tue.** The boys finished cultivating the corn and I worked at home. In the afternoon I attended the meeting at the school and it was decided to have school open for 6 months in the year, beginning in October or November. It had looked like rain, but by night it had disappeared. It was +32° R.
- 11 Wed.** Temperature = +33° R. It is harvest time. I will cut the oats. It looks like rain, but will it?
- 12 Thu.** I cut oats and finished it on my land. I also cut some oats on Zuwener's land and hope to finish the oats there this week. Then I want to begin with the wheat. It wasn't so hot today and didn't rain last night. We have a little sprinkling of rain now and maybe it'll rain tonight.
- 13 Fri.** In the forenoon I cut oats and in the afternoon the boys were cutting. I went to Parker. Tomorrow I should finish the oats. Then I'll start with the wheat. It didn't rain again, and it seems it cannot rain. We commit it to God.
- 14 Sat.** I cut the last of the oats and I am glad for it was such a bad job. I drove to Jakob Wall, but he wasn't home. It was very warm, and it didn't rain. It's an old song now.
- 15 Sun.** We were at the Brethren church for the service and home in the afternoon. The guests were L. Franz and Johan Bones.

- 16 Mon.** T.=+30° R. This day is done again, and so it goes, — one day after another. In the forenoon I look Anna to Parker where she is working. I looked around in town about selling my land. But there is no market, and so I have to be patient till there is an opportunity. I am anxious to sell. In the afternoon I started to cut the wheat, but it is so short that it is difficult to cut. It will be a hard year.
So I want to follow. You say that I shall surrender my thoughts. I am happy to see that I am nothing without Jesus. My greatest wish is that you too decide, and that hand in hand, we both follow the steps of Jesus for the rest of our lives. Please, say yes to this plea.
 I want to, the spirit is willing, but my flesh is weak.¹
- 17 Tue.** I cut wheat, but it is very difficult since it is so short. Especially hard to cut is it in what was the corn field. Well, I want to be content with the way it is. It was hot, — +30° R. Although it looks like rain, it is not for the coming. Now my wife wants to write something, and I wonder what she'll write. "My dear husband wishes to know my thoughts: I wish that you become converted and that we might have a happy life. That is my wish, and that you put all things aside that prevent you from this action." Amen. (The amen is in Grandpa's writing, and the part in " " is Grandmother's)
- 18 Wed.** T.=+32° R. I cut all the wheat on the corn field. Over the noon hour I went to Parker to get machine oil. It has not rained although it was lightning and thundering.
- 19 Thu.** Last night it rained only a little — 1 inch. I cut wheat and should finish on my land tomorrow, if all goes well. That will leave another 25 acres on Zuwener's land. I think that I will be able to cut that with the binder. It was not quite as hot today.
- 20 Fri.** I began to cut wheat on Zuwener's land. It was quite warm again. I have heard that Tobias Unruh has almost completed the sale of his land. He wants to move to Canada. I wish I was that far.
- 21 Sat.** It was quite warm. I cut on Zuwener's land and have another 15 acres to do. It will likely take more than a day. I stopped early and went to Parker. It is strange that it can't rain. Sad!
- 22 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church. From there we went to F. Gossen. Heinrich Peters, and the old father Heinrich Loewen from the Crimea, were there also. The old father is frail and I feel sorry for him. On our way home we stopped at Tobias Unruh. It was +32° R.
- 23 Mon.** I cut on the last piece of wheat on Zuwener's land. It may be that I will also cut for Zuwener. It was oppressively hot at 35° R² with no air moving. I couldn't begin cutting in the afternoon till 5 p.m. The rain cloud from the NW by-passed us again.
- 24 Tue.** I finished with the harvest and I am glad. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get lumber for the wagon. Hopefully I'll be able to haul the crop in tomorrow.
- 25 Wed.** T.=+30° R. We began to haul the wheat crop together. The strong wind made us stop. It is difficult to gather all the loose stuff. There is very little and it should not take too long.

¹ The underlined portion is the writing of his wife. The last statement, — not underlined, — is written in the margin by grandfather in response to his wife's statement.

² That is approx. 44°C.

- 26 Thu.** We hauled wheat, but the wind made us stop. At this rate it will be hard to get the whole crop together. It is hard when one gets it from all sides. It will get better again. T= $+35^{\circ}$ R.
- 27 Fri.** T= $+32^{\circ}$ R. We got the wheat together on my land and started with the oats. Of the latter there will be little. I was in Parker and sold the oxen @ \$1.25 per cwt. It's cheap. One almost died due to the heat.
- 28 Sat.** I finished hauling on my place. Now Zuwener's is left to do. I was in Parker on business.

- 29 Sun.** T= $+31^{\circ}$ R. We were at the Brethren Church for the service. Our guests in the afternoon were: H. Kope, P. Engbrecht, P. Sperling.
- 30 Mon.** T= $+33^{\circ}$ R. I took the oxen to Parker this morning. We hauled the wheat in the afternoon. It was tough going.
- 31 Tue.** T= $+32^{\circ}$ R. We finished the hauling of the wheat and also some of the oats. I think we should finish by tomorrow. Our evening guests were Tobias Unruh.

AUGUST 1894

- 1 Wed.** Tobias began to work for H. Kunkel at noon. We hauled the last of the oats together. I had to go to Parker for some things again. Then I started to cut grass, but there is so little grass that it hardly pays. But one must do as much as possible.
- 2 Thu.** I cut grass until noon and cut all the grass there is to cut. It is only three small racks full. How this feed will last through the year, I don't know. I drove around to find someone to do the threshing. It was quite cool, and it may even freeze at night.
- 3 Fri.** We hauled our hay home. Then we hitched Fred for the first time and drove around with him. After that the boys hauled stones off the land and I began to cut corn. It's a bad job. It was quite cool this morning, and I think we'll soon have frost.
- 4 Sat.** I cut the last of the seeded corn. Then I drove with Fred for awhile. In the afternoon I drove to Parker and brought the cow which I had traded for the organ. Heinrich was to take instruction in playing, but he had forgotten the book and so it had to be left till Monday.

- 5 Sun.** We were already on the way to Church, but Jakob Peters and J. Willems came over. After they had left A. Peters and F. Gossen came, too. On their departure I went to H. Peters.¹ Things are quite bad in the family. He apparently is quite peculiar.
- 6 Mon.** I went to P. Boese to help with the threshing, but nothing happened. The machine was out of order. Then I drove to sell our land and that didn't happen either. I tried to see him in Parker, but he was gone already. I guess I have to be patient. T= $+32^{\circ}$ R.
- 7 Tue.** Johan and I went to P. Boese to help with the threshing. In the afternoon we husked corn. I get so tired with this work. We did about three acres. It was $+31^{\circ}$ R.
- 8 Wed.** T= $+31^{\circ}$ R. I first of all butchered a calf, then went to Parker to sell the hide and got a corn knife. In the afternoon I helped with the threshing at T. Kunkel. It is usually so hot that one can hardly stand it.

¹ He is his wife's brother.

- 9 Thu.** T=+34° R. I husked corn. This is hard and slow work. With the heat we had a bad storm as well. A. Peters' wife and mother were over.
- 10 Fri.** T=+30° R. We worked in the corn field and I also went to T. Unruh to get a bushel of potatoes. I also returned mother to her home. It rained just a little.
- 11 Sat.** I drove to find someone to thresh at my place. The people I had have cheated me and not kept their word. Then I went to Parker and later I worked in the corn field.
- 12 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we were home. P. Sperlings were over as guests. It looks like rain.
- 13 Mon.** In the forenoon Johan and I helped thresh at J. Peters, and then we worked with the corn. Later my dear wife and I went to Parker. It rained just a little last night and it looks like more rain. God grant it.
- 14 Tue.** We cleaned out the granary. I went to the thresher to find out when he plans to come to thresh at my place. Tomorrow he is coming. I drove to Zuwener to notify him of this.
- 15 Wed.** We were threshing, but received very little, - enough for bread and seed from the oats. Now in the evening it rained nicely. God be thanked!
- 16 Thu.** We haven't done much work today. The boys have husked corn. My wife and I went to mother to get our cow home. Last night it rained satisfactorily, and it is cloudy now. Maybe it'll rain some more.
- 17 Fri.** I helped threshing at the old Boese. The boys husked corn. In the afternoon I was at a meeting. The day is gone again. I do not feel very well.
- 18 Sat.** I went to T. Unruh to help with the packing. I drove with one load to the freight car and loaded it.
- 19 Sun.** We were in the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we were home. I had planned to go somewhere, but it didn't happen.
- 20 Mon.** I helped Aron with the ploughing of the corn field of last year. It is so difficult that it isn't worth it. In the afternoon I helped thresh at Johan Peters. The boys work on the straw stack.
- 21 Tue.** In the forenoon I took Heinrich to Parker to receive instruction. In the afternoon I bound corn stocks together and later we hauled them home.
- 22 Wed.** Johan and I helped thresh at Heinrich Peters. It was a 1/4 day only. Aron ploughed and the other boys gathered manure for fuel in the afternoon. Tomorrow I intend to take poultry to Sioux Falls.
- 23 Thu.** We went to Sioux Falls with poultry, but it wasn't worth the trip, since they only paid 10 to 12 cents each. It was quite hot.
- 24 Fri.** We drove to A. Voth and helped to thresh. Toward evening we went to Heinrich Peters. He has his head full of going away. He had driven to Parker and returned at 4 a.m. It is miserable at these people. I think that he will leave his family.
- 25 Sat.** We came home from H. Peters. Then I took Augusta to Parker to see the doctor. I didn't work today, but I'm tired of last night.
- 26 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon we went to L. Franz, but they weren't home. So we went to Johan Engbrecht. There we heard that H. Peters, my brother-in-law, had left his family. His wife was in the service and during this time he had taken farewell of his children and told them that they probably wouldn't see one another again. Think of it, - how can a man do this? God be merciful to him.

27 Mon. I cut corn this forenoon, and wanted to continue into the afternoon. But, we received visitors: our dear mother, Johan and A. Peters. They had been at H. Peters' wife and offered her some comfort. I do not feel well, and feel that I may get sick. I hope it will serve for my betterment. Oh dear God, grant us this grace that my dear wife and I can be happy in this sorrowful world.

28 Tue. We cut corn into the afternoon, but then the sickle broke and we had to quit. Then I went to get my wife home from H. Peters. She had walked there to comfort her.

29 Wed. I drove to Parker with Heinrich for his instruction and to have the sickle repaired. Then we cut corn. I feel quite bad. God grant me health again.

30 Thu. We cut corn and am finished with it, except the boys have to chop some of it with the hand knife. It'll take until noon tomorrow. I am not well.

31 Fri. We have finally finished with the corn and hauled it into stacks. This will be hard work.

SEPTEMBER 1894

1 Sat. We fixed up the fence. Then my wife and I went to Parker to try to sell our land, but it seems impossible at this time. I will have to wait for the right time.

2 Sun. My family and I went to the Sunday School. In the afternoon we went to L. Franz, but they weren't home again. So, we went to J. Peters and in the evening to P. Loewen.

3 Mon. Tobias ploughed; Johan and Aron dug up the potatoes. We get very few, only enough for planting, none for eating. These we are to buy and there is no money. The prospects are grim, but we don't want to despair.

4 Tue. The boys and I husked corn at Arni, for 70 cents per acre. I had thought the day would be different. I gave my wife permission that she may be baptized. It seems impossible any other way, for this would take place sooner or later. It is better that I give permission, how I shall cope with it in my heart, I don't know. God grant us light that we both will see the right way and walk in the right way.

5 Wed. I took Heinrich for his instruction that was to be in the forenoon, but he had to wait till the afternoon. The children husked corn at Arni. My dear wife and I discussed more about the baptism. She wants to wait until I am willing for this step. I do not have the inclination or joy for this. I feel sorry for her.

6 Thu. We husked corn, and 2 acres remain to be done. Then 20 acres will have earned us \$14.00. I am very tired. It was very warm. No rain in prospect, and we may have to enter winter without rain.

7 Fri. We finished the corn. Then Tobias ploughed and the others dug up the potatoes. My dear wife and I went to the old Boese. My wife wanted to stop at K. Loewen and apply for baptism, but she changed her mind. She will likely work with it till she will go ahead with it. Oh, I am anxious till it be done, if it will be done anyway. Oh, that we remain in unity.

8 Sat. I butchered a calf this morning. The children hauled some of the corn stalks home. My dear wife, Johan and Augusta went to Parker. I believe it will freeze tonight.

- 9 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church and in the afternoon we went to mother. As we arrived home, the H. Peters come from our yard. They turned around and came over. We did a lot of talking about his leaving home. He wants to be converted. Oh God, if I could do that, too.
- 10 Mon.** I went to Parker on business. In the afternoon I did little work. This night it may freeze.
- 11 Tue.** We drove to Frimin to get syrup. It is better and cheaper there. My wife was along, too, and we have shared many things with one another. My dear wife has given up about the baptism, and I am very glad for this and love her all the more. The good, loving wife!
- 12 Wed.** It is usually cool, especially in the morning. Tobias ploughed and Johan worked at home. I hardly did any work, for I do not feel well.
- 13 Thu.** I took Heinrich to Parker, and also had the plough shares sharpened. Johan ploughed and there is not much left. The corn field I will leave alone. We have a terrible storm.
- 14 Fri.** Tobias ploughed and Johan tied corn stalks together. I supervise more or less. I am quite impatient. I want to quit smoking, but whether I will manage to do so, is another question.
- 15 Sat.** I took the plough to Parker and had it repaired. The boys hauled the corn stalks, and ploughed. In the evening we drove to L. Franz. We were also at mother, who is sick.
- 16 Sun.** We were for the service at the Brethren Church. When the service was over and I wanted to go home, my dear wife came and asked for permission for the baptism. She wanted to go in and register. This time the anger overcame me. She was taken aback immediately, and let the matter rest again. I had a bad Sunday. We went to H. Peters and in the evening to mother, who is very sick.
- 17 Mon.** Tobias ploughed and Johan tied up the corn stalks. I worked around home. We went to Parker in the evening. The Adventists have services every night. We also attended. The people sing and play well and the preacher speaks well.
- 18 Tue.** Heinrich and I cut some trees and Tobias ploughed. Johan tied up corn stalks. In the afternoon we drove to mother, who is quite ill. It seems to me that she has the same sickness my father had. She is sick enough to die of this.
- 19 Wed.** My wife and I went to mother. From there Johan Peters and I went to Parker. The children worked at home. My dear wife and I want to wait on mother this night. She is very sick.
- 20 Thu.** My dear wife and I waited on mother last night. She is very sick. It looks as though she may leave us soon, May God be merciful to us all!
- 21 Fri.** I tended to mother last night. Since my wife had tended to her all day already, I decided to relieve her for the night. I went home in the forenoon, to give some work assignments to the children. At 5 p.m. when I arrived at mother, she was already gone. She had died at 1.15 p.m. If I had known this, then I would have stayed on.
- 22 Sat.** My wife and I went to Parker to buy various things. I also wanted to see about selling our land, but nothing happens. God willing, we want to bury our mother tomorrow.
- 23 Sun.** This was a very important day that we all will remember a long time because we laid to rest our mother, — our last mother. How long until we, too, will be in a coffin and stand before the judge's throne. It will be good for us, if we have made preparation for this. Oh God help us!

- 24 Mon.** My dear wife and I went to mother's former home for auction. Most things were paid double the value. We had bought \$62.00 worth. This was actually foolish. In the evening the family and I went to Parker to the evening service of the Adventists.
- 25 Tue.** I went to get the goods we had bought yesterday. We had a terrible storm. The boys made firewood and I did not do much. One day follows another day.
- 26 Wed.** Tobias had to plough and Johan made firewood. The the boys husked the sweet corn and got the sunflowers home. I worked around home. In the evening the boys and I went to the service in Parker.
- 27 Thu.** Johan and I made firewood and Tobias ploughed. In the afternoon I took Heinrich to Parker. It was quite warm. When we came home, the L. Franz and Johan Schroeders were here.
- 28 Fri.** In the forenoon we hauled corn stalks, but in the afternoon we couldn't because of the storm so we made firewood. Now in the evening it looks like rain. A few drops are falling.
- 29 Sat.** We didn't work in the forenoon, for it rained last night and continued till noon. In the afternoon I went to Parker and the boys cut firewood.
- 30 Sun.** I went to the Brethren Church in the forenoon. In the afternoon we were home to wait for the P. Unruhs, but they didn't come.

OCTOBER 1894

- 1 Mon.** We have done little work, actually no work, because of the rain last night and all this day. In fact, it is raining now late in the evening. It has rained twice in a row, and we have received more rain than we have received all summer. I took Augusta to Parker, where she began to work.
- 2 Tue.** Tobias ploughed and we made firewood. It was a nice day, but now in the evening it looks like rain.
- 3 Wed.** Johan and I made firewood and Tobias ploughed. We finished the ploughing that we intended to plough this fall. In the afternoon the boys and I went to mother's place to dig the potatoes. I sold them.
- 4 Thu.** I took Heinrich to Parker for his instruction and in the afternoon I worked at home. In the evening we drove to Peter Unruh.
- 5 Fri.** I went to Parker to inquire about the bridge, but we will not get one. Last night is froze hard and during the day it was quite cold.
- 6 Sat.** The boys tied corn stalks and I hauled one load in the forenoon and also one in the afternoon. In the evening the boys and I went to Parker to buy a school book. It looks like rain.
- 7 Sun.** It rained all night and all day. There was a little snow, too, but it thawed as it reached the ground. In the evening we went to Tobias Kunkel. It was stormy and cold.
- 8 Mon.** I made some firewood and herded the cattle and worked around the yard. My wife is not very well.
- 9 Tue.** We got a load of brush, and then I walked to Kaufman's auction sale. I was there all day, but bought nothing. It was quite cold.
- 10 Wed.** In the forenoon the boys got a load of brush, and then they went to school, as they always do now. We went to Heinrich Ewert for a visit. It was quite enjoyable, although it was cold.

- 11 Thu.** We drove to P. Ewert (H. Ewert were along) but they were not home, and so we went to Julius Ewert. I thought of going home, but we decided to stay over night.
- 12 Fri.** It hadn't rained, and it was a nice day. After breakfast, we started for home, stopping over at Johan Schroeder for dinner, and then continued homeward. However, we stopped at L. Franz till evening, and after that we went home. Everyone was well and lively. Thanks to God.
- 13 Sat.** In the forenoon the boys and I cut down a few trees, and then they had to set the corn stalks in stooks, because they are beginning to spoil.
- 14 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon the Johan Peters came over, i.e. the Peters from Nebraska.
- 15 Mon.** I took Augusta to Parker for work. I worked at home in the afternoon. The boys went to school again.
- 16 Tue.** I helped at H. Buller thresh his corn stalks, but it was not dry enough so we stopped at noon. In the evening the boys and I went to Parker to the Adventist service. It has been a nice day.
- 17 Wed.** I worked at "Gassel" where I can leave the cattle. Here I can haul in the straw for feeding. There is no other place for feeding. In the evening P. Unruh was over for a visit. They had a letter from Tobias Unruh (now in Canada). (I'm uncertain of the meaning of "Gassel")
- 18 Thu.** I worked at the "Gassel". Then I drove to borrow some knives to butcher pigs.
- 19 Fri.** We butchered one pig. We had been short on lard, but we didn't get very much, since the pig was not too fat. It was a nice day and we are all well. Otherwise nothing new to report.
- 20 Sat.** The boys and I lied corn stalks and the boys hauled it home in the afternoon. I took Heinrich to Parker.
- 21 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon we were at T. Kunkel, and in the evening we were at H. Peters. I was a very nice day.
- 22 Mon.** I did not do much work. I went to Parker in the afternoon to get the potatoes, but they hadn't arrived yet. My wife and I do not feel very well. It was a very nice day.
- 23 Tue.** I cut down some trees for the "Gassel" and salted the meat. In the evening we were at the school house for a service. Elder H. Ragier, Minnesota, preached on Titus 2:11-14.¹
- 24 Wed.** I went to Parker to get the potatoes which A. Boese had sent to me from Minnesota. A very nice day.
- 25 Thu.** I worked at home. In the morning a terrible storm arose and it started to rain.
- 26 Fri.** I worked at home. In the evening I went to A. Gloeckler and got Anna home. She works there. I walked to the school to listen to a political speech.
- 27 Sat.** The boys and I made firewood, and then we went to Parker to buy boots for the boys. In the evening my dear wife and I went to H. Peters.
- 28 Sun.** We were at the Brethren Church for the service and in the afternoon we were at home. We had quite a storm and in the evening it rained.
- 29 Mon.** This morning it looked quite wintery with the snow cover on the ground. It snowed nearly till noon, but it vanished quickly. I took Anna to Gloeckler for work.

¹ The content is, briefly: God's grace brings salvation, teaches us to be righteous, live godly lives while waiting for the appearing of Jesus Christ.

30 Tue. The weather was nicer. I was at the township meeting.

31 Wed. The boys and I made some firewood this morning. Later I accompanied Johan Peters to Parker to see if I could buy coal on credit, but this the good people won't do. We have to see how we can get along without it, even if it means freezing.

NOVEMBER 1894

1 Thu. I did a little work at home.

2 Fri. I made some firewood and fed the cattle. Otherwise, I did little work.

3 Sat. In the forenoon we cut up a few trees. In the afternoon I took Heinrich to Parker for his instruction. The weather was nice.

4 Sun. We went to the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon the P. Sperlings came for a visit. In the evening we went to Parker to the Adventist service.

5 Mon. In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to A. Peters, but he wasn't home. It was lively in town, as many were working in the interests of the general election. (There is a comment that 95 trips were made to Parker, but no time interval is given. A.S.)

6 Tue. I rode to the school house for the election. I was secretary. It took till midnight. It rained a little.

7 Wed. I came home at 2 a.m. from the election. I did little work today. I dug out some horse radish. H. Kope came over. It rained a little and it was cold.

8 Thu. I worked at home, dug out some horse radish and cleaned it. The J. Engbrecht came for dinner. In the evening we drove to P. Unruh. While driving a big storm descended on us.

9 Fri. It was miserably cold with a big storm from the NW. I put soil around the barn. In the evening I rode to the school for a meeting. It will freeze hard tonight.

10 Sat. It froze hard last night. It is -11° R with a strong NW, cold wind. In the forenoon I wrote a letter and in the afternoon I went to Parker.

11 Sun. $T=-13 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R with strong south wind. In the forenoon my dear wife and boys went to the Brethren Church for the service. In the afternoon we had hitched to go to Johan Peters, but then T. Kunkels came on the yard.

12 Mon. In the morning it was nice, but in the afternoon we had a terrible NW wind. The boys and I brought the corn stalks into stacks. We also brought the rest of the wood into the corn shed and insulated the barn. The air was full of dust.

13 Tue. This morning I hauled manure to the school house (for insulation, no doubt. A.S.) and then my dear wife and I went to L. Franz, and in the evening to Johan Peters. Peters and I then went to the service in Parker. It rained at night, and during the day we had a stormy NW wind.

14 Wed. It was a nice day. I worked at various things at home. Tomorrow my wife and I are to help butchering pigs at Aron Peters. I want to bring wheat to the mill at the same time.

15 Thu. We helped slaughter pigs at Aron Peters, and I took 15 sacks of wheat to the mill. In the evening I took the flour home. We stayed in Parker for the Adventist service. In the morning it was very nice weather, but in the afternoon we got a strong, cold NW wind.

- 16 Fri.** $T=-10^{\circ}$ R, and a strong NW wind. I don't feel very good, and so I did little work.
- 17 Sat.** In the forenoon I helped thresh corn at George Arney. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get Augusta home. H. Ewerts came for a visit. Had a strong NW wind, but not very cold.
- 18 Sun.** We were home and couldn't go to the service, since we had guests. Today L. Franz and Julius Ewerts are coming for a visit. The weather was cold with a NW wind temperature of -13° R.
- 19 Mon.** It had snowed last night and was really cold. Ewerts went home today. My wife and I went to F. Gossen, and brought him meat to be smoked. Some snow fell last night, $T=-9^{\circ}$ R.
- 20 Tue.** It was $+3^{\circ}$ R in the morning, but the wind turned to NW and $T=-8^{\circ}$ R. The air was full of dust. I have not done much today. A Jewish peddler came and stayed here because of the weather.
- 21 Wed.** Not as cold as yesterday. I merely fed the cattle and stock today. I was to thresh corn at Arney but the thrasher did not arrive.
- 22 Thu.** We got visitors, namely, Leonhardt Schroeder and Pauline. I haven't done much work. In the evening the boys and I went to the singing practice. The weather was nice.
- 23 Fri.** I worked at G. Arney to thresh his corn. It was miserable work, since everything was full of dust. It was a nicer day than we've had for some time.
- 24 Sat.** $T=+10^{\circ}$ R. I worked some at home, and later I had to go for a township meeting. While going there I fell backwards on the buggy. I think that I damaged my right shoulder.
- 25 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church, and in the afternoon we were home. J. Peters, my brother-in-law, came over. It was a very nice day.
- 26 Mon.** I went to Parker to buy feed for the pigs. I had to borrow money from the bank. In the evening we went to the Brethren for a service. It was nice weather.
- 27 Tue.** We butchered pigs and J. Peters helped us. In the evening we went to the Brethren for a service. We had a cold NW wind.
- 28 Wed.** I brought the cauldron and the steaming trough¹ back, put the sausage in the chimney and salted the meat. I got the hams from F. Gossen. We had a cold south wind and frost all day long.
- 29 Thu.** I worked at home in the forenoon and in the afternoon I went to Parker and bought a ton of coal. It was nice weather. In the evening we went to singing practice.
- 30 Fri.** $T=+5^{\circ}$ R with a south wind. I worked at home, and did not do too much. In the evening we went to the Brethren Church for a service.

¹ The cauldron is a big iron kettle used to heat water, and process the lard and spare ribs. The trough held steaming hot water into which the dead pig body was immersed to loose the bristle before scraping them off.

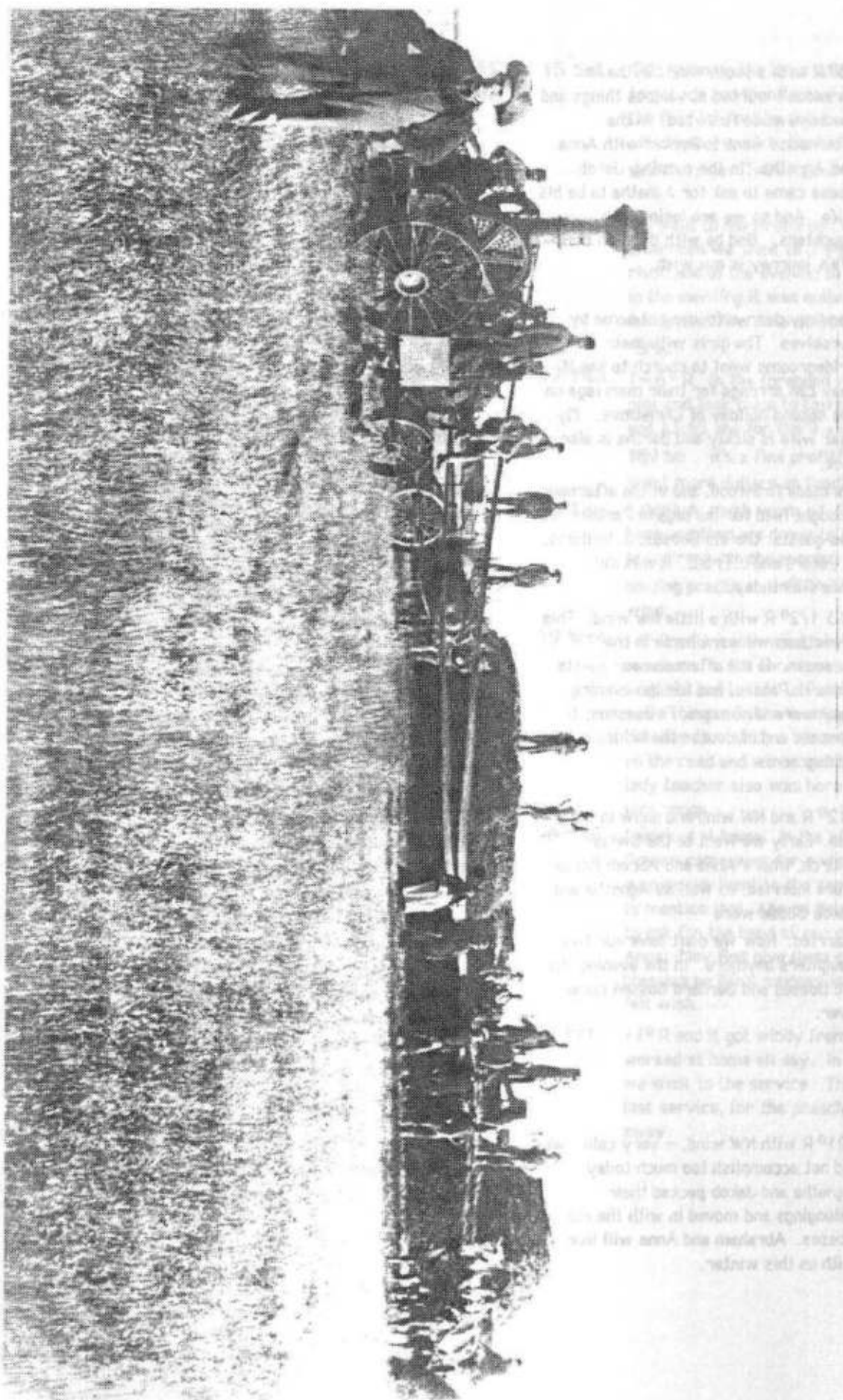
DECEMBER 1894

- 1 Sat.** I cut down a few trees, which the boys later made into firewood. In the afternoon I went to Parker on some business. The weather was nice and no wind.
- 2 Sun.** My wife, Augusta and Aron went early to the church at the small river. There was to be a preacher, but none had come. It was quite cold driving down, but during the day it was nice.

- 3 Mon.** I worked at home, - nailed the front door shut, also one window, to ward off the cold. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get feed for the pigs.
- 4 Tue.** I did the necessary chores. In the afternoon I rode to H. Peters and T. Kunkel to take the smoked sausage home.
- 5 Wed.** I rode to H. Kunkel to discuss our trip to Sioux Falls. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to arrange for the sale of mother-in-law's farm.
- 6 Thu.** This forenoon I cleaned out the pig barn and in the afternoon I set up the heater. In the evening we went to singing practice. In the evening a thick fog rolled in.
- 7 Fri.** I went to Sioux Falls to try to sell my land, but it all appears hopeless yet. We had a thick fog till noon.
- 8 Sat.** The ground was decked with a layer of snow. I went along with J. Peters to Parker.
- 9 Sun.** We attended the service at the Brethren Church. When we arrived home we saw P. Peters at our place. When they left, the old Boeses and our neighbor Schneider came. It was foggy all day.
- 10 Mon.** I did little work and there is really little to do. It was foggy all day.
- 11 Tue.** In the forenoon I worked around home. In the afternoon my wife and I decided to go to J. Peters and see if we could sell our land, but it came to nothing.
- 12 Wed.** We visited at J. Peters and in the afternoon at Willems. I wanted to go home today, but it seemed impossible. J. Peters has sold his land for \$2500.00. and I can't sell mine.
- 13 Thu.** This morning we started for home in the early morning. In the afternoon we attended the funeral of J. Engbrecht, who had died on the 10th.
- 14 Fri.** I had to attend a township meeting, where we discussed the dividing up of the township road.
- 15 Sat.** This morning the boys went to the river to get ice and then to haul straw into the feed lot for the cattle. In the afternoon I went to Parker to try to sell the pigs. T=0° R, and rain late p.m.
- 16 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we went to J. Peters at the river and in the evening to H. Peters. In the morning it was quite cold and windy, but now it is quiet and cold, -5°R.
- 17 Mon.** T=-6° R. In the forenoon I loaded the pigs and took them to town. I got \$3.50 and \$3.65 and for the 9 pigs I received \$69.66. It's a fine profit! I have spent more dollars on feed!
- 18 Tue.** I didn't do much work. J. Peters came here and then we drove to H. Kope and to L. Franz. In the evening we went to singing practice. -4° R with a south wind.
- 19 Wed.** -4° R with south wind, very nice weather. In the forenoon my dear wife, Augusta and I went to Parker to buy some things. In the evening we were on the way to church. We met J. Peters on the road and we turned back. Our lady teacher also was here. She played nice songs.
- 20 Thu.** I worked at home. In the afternoon F. Gossen came over for a visit. In the evening we went to the service. I have to mention that Abram Boese was here to ask for the hand of our daughter, Anna. May God give them grace and blessing on life's journey is my heart-felt wish.
- 21 Fri.** +1° R and it got windy from the NW. I worked at home all day. In the evening we went to the service. This was the last service, for the preacher is going away.

- 22 Sat.** -3⁰ R with a south wind. In the forenoon I worked at various things and the boys made firewood. In the afternoon I went to Parker with Anna and Agnetha. In the evening Jakob Boese came to ask for Agnetha to be his wife. And so we are losing both daughters. God be with them on their life's journey is my wish.
- 23 Sun.** I and my dear wife were at home by ourselves. The girls with their bridegrooms went to church to see if they can arrange for their marriage on the second holiday of Christmas. My dear wife is sickly and Bertha is also sick.
- 24 Mon.** We made firewood, and in the afternoon I bought feed for the pigs in Parker. We had guests: the old Boeses, J. Willems, J. Peters and L. Franz. It was my wife's birthday.
- 13 1/2⁰ R with a little NW wind. This
- 25 Tue.** Christmas we were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon our guests were H. Peters, and for the evening they were: J. Boeses, F. Gossens, G. Gossens and of course the brides and bridegrooms.
- 26 Wed.**
- 12⁰ R and NW wind and snow in the p.m. Early we went to the Swiss Church, where Anna and Abram Boese were married, as well as Agnetha and Jakob Boese were married. Now we don't have our two daughters anymore. In the evening the old Boeses and Gerhard Gossen came over.
- 27 Thu.** -21⁰ R with NW wind, - very cold. We did not accomplish too much today. Agnetha and Jakob packed their belongings and moved in with the old Boeses. Abraham and Anna will live with us this winter.
- 28 Fri.** -19⁰ R and NW wind. The boys hauled straw into the feed lot and later got ice from the river. My wife is sick with colic, I think.
- 29 Sat.** -12 1/2⁰ R and NW wind. The boys made firewood in the forenoon. In the afternoon Abraham and I went to Parker. In the evening we went to the old Boese where it was typically like a post wedding.
- 30 Sun.** -11⁰ R and NW wind. My dear wife and I went to H. Peters and in the evening we walked to Kornelius Unruh.
- 31 Mon.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon Abraham and I went to Parker and in the evening we walked to the school house for a meeting. We want to see if we can get free freight on the railroad. Now we have finished another year and know what it has brought us, but do not know what the new year will bring to us. God grant us good fortune and blessing.

Ernie Boese, son of Jacob and Nellie Boese, had this picture restored. He kindly submitted it to be used in this book. Ernie told me that this was his father's threshing rig, back in 1893. It is a self-propelled steam engine. There are 19 men, which I assume are working to keep the threshing machine in operation. The older couple seem to be observers. However, the lady in the white apron has a basket, and she could have brought some refreshments. They are threshing directly from the stacks, one on each side of the machine. Thanks Ernie, for this interesting picture.



1895

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. August 29th the first Territorial Exhibition opened in Regina.
2. Sault Ste. Marie Canal was opened.
3. Roentgen discovered X-rays.
4. In 1885 the Canadian Pacific Railway was completed across Canada. There were about 150,000 inhabitants on the prairie region of Canada.
5. March 6, 1886 Vancouver, B. C. was incorporated.
6. June 28, 1886 the first CPR train left Montreal for Port Moody, B. C. It arrived on July 4, 1886.



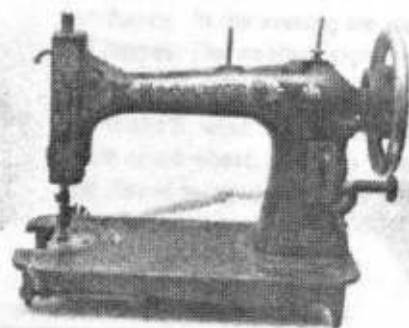
Old stove with warming closet on top and water reservoir on the right.



Stone crock for pickles.



Sad irons.



Main part of an old sewing machine.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873	Agnetha—May 1875	Tobias—Jan. 1878	Johan —Mar. 1879
Aron—Apr. 1880	Heinrich—Jan. 1882	Peter —Feb. 1885	Augusta—Sep. 1886
Maria—Jun. 1890	Bertha —Sep. 1893		



Johann H. Pankratz und Familie.



Preachers that were instrumental in reviving many churches to greater dedication to God. Both Heinrich Voth, who lived in Minnesota and Johann Pankratz are mentioned several times as having served in the Brethren Church. Heinrich Voth is on the right.

JANUARY 1895

- 1 Tue.** We were home today. Jakob and Agnetha came here and in the afternoon we went to P. Boese. In the evening we all drove to the singing practice. The weather was quite nice.
- 2 Wed.** I brought the hams to the smoke house at T. Kunkel in the forenoon. In the afternoon I went to the old Boese to get the large cauldron for butchering pigs. The weather was nice. -12 1/2°R.
- 3 Thu.** -10° R with NW wind last night and a little snow. We butchered pigs. Jakob and Agnetha helped.
- 4 Fri.** 14° R with a raw cold south wind. In the forenoon I worked at various things and in the afternoon my dear wife and I went to L. Franz. I brought the sausage into the chimney¹. It was miserably cold.
- 5 Sat.** -6° R with south wind, not too cold. We worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to Parker to get some bran for the pigs and horses. This is the last record in this book. I should have begun in a new book this year, but I did not have one an hand.
- 6 Sun.** -6° R with a gentle NW wind. We attended the service at the Brethern Church. In the afternoon we had guests, - J. Peters. In the evening Jakob and Agnetha came over.
- 7 Mon.** -11° R with NW wind, terribly cold. I drove to Parker to try to sell the land to one of us, but the law of the land does not permit this.
- 8 Tue.** -19° R with south wind, a cold day. I walked to Parker, and think it is good to walk for a change.
- 9 Wed.** -6° R and south wind. I was at home. I do not feel too good after walking yesterday. Jakob and Agnetha were here, and in the evening they walked to Johan Peters.
- 10 Thu.** -11° R with gentle S. wind. The boys and I went to the river to fish, but we caught none.
- 11 Fri.** -19° R with a terrible NW storm. The air was so full of dust it was hard to see. We did little work and it would have been next to impossible. At times one couldn't see 200 yards².
- 12 Sat.** -22° R with NW wind. In the forenoon we hauled straw to the feed lot. In the afternoon I was in Parker.
- 13 Sun** -19 1/2° R and S. wind. We really wanted to go to the Brethern Church, but it was too cold in the morning. In the afternoon we visited Tobias Kunkel. It was not so cold during the day, but the wind was strong.
- 14 Mon.** -7° R and S. wind. I made a partition for a calf. One of the cows had given birth.
- 15 Tue.** -11 1/2° R and NW wind. Abraham, Johan and I went to the land of mother-in-law to get trees from the bush for firewood. In the evening we went to the singing practice.
- 16 Wed.** -14° R and NW wind. My dear wife and I went to Parker to make some purchases. In the evening we went to old Boeses. The weather signs are for snow.
- 17 Thu.** -9° R and S. wind. Abraham helped Jakob grind wheat. Agnetha came along and stayed here. Jakob came later and stayed for the evening.

¹ This is to smoke the meat.

² See note #4, page 1. Note also the mention of frequent dust storms.

- 18 Fri.** -1 1/2° R and gentle south breeze. We got more firewood from the bush formerly belonging to the parents-in-law. We got 2 inches of snow last night.
- 19 Sat.** Weather as yesterday, with a little fog. I made firewood in the morning, and in the afternoon I went to Parker on business. During the day we had above zero temperatures.
- 20 Sun.** -4° R, strong NW wind and thick fog. We were at the Brethren Church for the service. Abraham Loewen preached. In the afternoon we had guests, namely, Jakob and Agnetha, and Aron Peters from Parker.
- 21 Mon.** -11 1/2° R with strong NW wind. I had sold the boar and today I brought him to Parker. I also found a buyer for my land. He wants to come over tomorrow to look at the place.
- 22 Tue.** -15° R and NW wind. I have not worked very much. The buyer did not come, maybe he is sorry. In the evening we went to singing practice.
- 23 Wed.** -20° R and NW wind. I repaired some of the harness. I hope we continue to stay well.
- 24 Thu.** -19 1/2° R SE wind. I repaired the harness again, darned some socks, and fed the stock. Jakob and Agnetha were here today.
- 25 Fri.** -13° R and NW wind. Because of the cold, one doesn't feel like doing much work. I wish I could sell and begin preparation to leave here.
- 26 Sat.** -22 1/2° R with NW wind, — shamefully cold. It was a bad day. I went along with Schneider to Parker in the hope that I would have a letter from my brother. But there was no letter. In the evening my dear wife and I went to H. Peters. She had a letter from her husband in which he begged earnestly that she send him money so that he could return home. Very likely he has squandered his money and now he doesn't know what to do and is reduced to begging.
- 27 Sun.** -20 1/2° R and NW wind. I had wanted to drive to church, but my wife was sick and so we had to stay at home. We were home by ourselves all day.
- 28 Mon.** -24° R with S. wind, but in the evening there was a storm with NW wind. Together with my wife, Anna and Abraham I went to J. Peters. From there I drove to Parker. There I discovered that Tobias is supposed to have stolen a pair of gloves. Is it really true? Oh God, how this hurts!
- 29 Tue.** -19° R and NW wind. This morning I drove with Tobias to Parker regarding the miserable gloves. Well, I don't believe that Tobias stole the gloves.
- 30 Wed.** -22° R and S. wind. I was in Parker once again about the crazy story. The way it seems now, Tobias has not taken the gloves on Saturday. The merchant does not accuse Tobias anymore. And so it goes with one's children, — giving us heart pains.
- 31 Thu.** -14° R and NW wind. In the forenoon I got the H. Peters' boar from K. Loewen. In the afternoon a cow gave birth to a calf. We had a bad NW storm.

FEBRUARY 1895

- 1 Fri.** -26 1/2° R S. wind, almost still. In the forenoon, I did little work. In the afternoon I went to Tobias Kunkel to get the sausage from the chimney.

- 2 Sat.** -16° R with E. and N. wind. In the forenoon I helped with various jobs. In the afternoon Abraham and I went to Parker. I got a letter from my brother and also heard that my brother-in-law is home again.
- 3 Sun.** -21° R with E. wind. We had guests: old Boeses, and Jakob and Agnetha were along. In the afternoon they and Abraham and Anna went to F. Gossen. In the evening my dear wife and I went to Sperlings. It was cold.
- 4 Mon.** -17° R and NW wind. I went to Parker with Peter to exchange his shoes which were too small. I am not too well.
- 5 Tue.** -21° with SE wind and at noon -13° R. I did not feel well and so did little work, except feed the stock and get the children from school. We had intended to go to singing practice, but it's too cold.
- 6 Wed.** -17° R with NW wind storm and snow. I took the children to school. The snow storm was so bad that one could see short distances only. I got the children from school in the evening. The storm has not relented. It's bad weather.
- 7 Thu.** -25° R with NW wind storm. The children stayed home from school, also Johan and Aron. It was terribly cold.
- 8 Fri.** -26 1/2° R with a NW wind. - Saskatchewan air. I did little work. Twice I heated the oven for bread baking. In the afternoon Abraham and I got ice from the river. It was cold, but fortunately no wind. During the day it got to -9° R and so was quite nice.
- 9 Sat.** -19° R and NW wind, then improved to -12°. In the forenoon I worked at home and in the afternoon I got coal from Parker. I got a letter from my brother.
- 10 Sun.** -20° R with W. wind and rising to -8°. I attended the service at the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we were home. In the evening T. Kunkel came here. It was my birthday today and I am 43 years of age. Time goes by, and who knows how long we'll be here. Dear God, grant me a joyous ending, that I may one day enter into eternal glory; and should I stay here for a time, grant us your blessing on our life's journey.
- 11 Mon.** -12 1/2° R and NW wind. I prepared the meat and took it to F. Gossen for smoking. My wife was along, too.
- 12 Tue.** -11° R and then -9° R with NW wind. This morning, immediately after breakfast, I rode to I. Penner. From there we went to C.B. Foos and then to Marion where we had a meeting concerning a road. It took till evening and it was not enjoyable.
- 13 Wed.** -9 and -4° R and NW wind. It doesn't seem cold, but it is cold when driving. My wife and I drove to H. Peters, whose wife is quite sick.
- 14 Thu.** -10 and -4° R with NW wind. I wanted to go to brother-in-law Jakob Peters, but when I came to Parker, Bernhard told me that I need not go there as he had not received any. I wanted to borrow money from him.
- 15 Fri.** -19 and -6° R and almost quiet. I helped my dear wife with baking. Abraham and Anna were helping at old Boeses butchering pigs. It is 3 years today since my father died.
- 16 Sat.** -16 to +2° R with NW wind. I made some firewood in the forenoon. In the afternoon Abraham, Johan and I went to Parker to get some sour "Kraut". It was cheap now.

- 17 Sun.** -3° R and a NW storm, so bad that because of the dust one could not see. In the morning it was nice and quiet, but while we were at the Brethren Church for their service, a NW storm arose of hurricane proportions. It was like a sun eclipse because of the dust.
- 18 Mon.** -7 to +1° R and NW wind. Abraham, Jakob and I were at the auction. We bought nothing.
- 19 Tue.** -11 to +2° R and quiet. Abraham and I walked to school to a committee meeting. There was a lot of hot blood and anger and at other times one almost died with laughing. Now, I think, that I am rid of my office.
- 20 Wed.** +2 to +10° R. The day started calm, but by the afternoon we had a NW storm without parallel. The wind must have been 40 miles an hour and the air so thick with dust that one could see short distances only. It's getting from bad to worse.
- 21 Thu.** -7 to 3° R with NW wind. I split wood in the forenoon. In the afternoon I walked to school for a visit. Jakob and Agnetha came in the forenoon and stayed till evening.
- 22 Fri.** -9 to +5° R and NW wind. We split firewood in the forenoon. In the afternoon I took a bag of wheat to J. Boese for grinding. It looks like thawing, but that is really too early.
- 23 Sat.** -7 to +5° R with SE wind. We got water from the creek for washing. In the afternoon I went to Parker to sell my land, but there is no sale possible. It is too dry.
- 24 Sun.** -1 to +12° R with NW wind. I attended the service at the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we were home. The children, Johan, Peter, Augusta and Bertha are sick. Jakob and Agnetha were here.
- 25 Mon.** -3 to +10° R and calm. - a very nice day. Agnetha came home to help with the washing. It's dry.
- 26 Tue.** +1 to +9° R and SE wind. I went to the school for the annual meeting. A little rain fell, - insufficient.
- 27 Wed.** 2 to 12° R and S wind. I washed the harness in the forenoon. Abraham had oiled it while my wife and I went to H. Kope. I also continued to H. Boese to get the feed cutter.
- 28 Thu.** 0 to +6° R and a terrible NW wind. The air was thick with dust. We cut corn stalks and finished it. We also cut some wheat straw.

MARCH 1895

- 1 Fri.** -11 to +5° R with NW wind. I cut some more feed today. The weather was nice.
- 2 Sat.** -7 to 8° R with a NE wind, - stormy towards the night. We cut some more feed and then I returned the machine. From there I went to Parker. I met Jakob Peters and they are coming over for the night.
- 3 Sun.** -11° R with terrible NW storm and miserably cold. We were home, as we had Jakob Peters for guests. Jakob and Agnetha also came here.
- 4 Mon.** -15 to -1° R and NW wind. My dear wife and I were in Parker to borrow money. We now have a \$500.00 mortgage on our land.
- 5 Tue.** -11° R with NW wind. We had township meeting. It was a bad election. I became treasurer. The people were a little crazy today.

- 6 Wed.** -12° R with NW storm. I was in the school house regarding the seed grain and I had to give some land for this. F. Gossen was here and brought the meat I had left there for smoking.
- 7 Thu.** -5° R with NW storm. I rubbed the harness. It was so full of dirt that the oiling was not showing up. I went to Parker in the afternoon. It started to snow, and I hope it will snow hard.
- 8 Fri.** -12° R and NW wind. I wanted to go to Hurly to get bran, but since I couldn't get through the river, I went to Parker for the bran.
- 9 Sat.** -3 to +4° R with NW storm. The boys and I hauled wood out of the bush from the land of the parents in law. It was an awful storm and the air was full of dust.
- 10 Sun.** -8 to -2° R and NW wind. The old Boeses were here, so we didn't go to church. The wind was icy. There is to be a moon eclipse tonight.
- 11 Mon.** -7° R with S wind and snow in the evening. My dear wife and I were in Parker. We had to discuss some things there. In the evening I went to widow G. Peters. She was to provide guardians for her children.
- 12 Tue.** -9 to -1° R with NW storm. There is nothing new and so there is little to record. I did not feel entirely well. We went to the singing practice in the evening. It was the last one. The lady teacher was here for the night.
- 13 Wed.** -15 to -10° R with a cold NW wind. I was in Parker for bran and 5 bags of wheat to feed the chickens. Some snow fell at night.
- 14 Thu.** -13 1/2 to 4° R with S wind and a little snow. I did little more than just cut some firewood. Jakob and Agnetha visited here in the evening.
- 15 Fri.** -10 to 0° R with NW air and about 1/2 inch of snow last night. I cut some trees and made some firewood. Heinrich and Maria are quite sick. It looks like croup.
- 16 Sat.** -15 to +1 1/2° R with NW wind. I borrowed 28 1/2 bushels of wheat from Abraham. I took it to Parker right away.
- 17 Sun.** -10 to +9° R with NW wind. We attended the Brethern Church. We had intended to go to J. Peters at the river, but we had to go home for our guests: J. Peters, J. Boeses, and J. Peters came later.
- 18 Mon.** -6 to +10° R with NE wind. I took Tobias to his place of work, where he is to work for 2 months. From there I went to Parker on some business.
- 19 Tue.** -4 to +8° R with E wind. Abram and I went to Lennox. We heard that immigrants had arrived there and I wanted to see if some one of them would be interested in buying my land, but there was none.
- 20 Wed.** -8 +8° R and S wind. I went to the land of the parents-in-law to get brush for the bake oven.
- 21 Thu.** -2 to +10° R with very strong S wind, filling the air with dense dust. My dear wife and I went to Parker to have the horses shod. From there we went to P. Engbrecht.
- 22 Fri.** -3 to +15° R and S wind. I went to Parker to get a sack of seed wheat, but it was so full of weeds that I didn't take it. They are going to clean it.
- 23 Sat.** +2 to +12° R and a very strong storm. The dust was so bad that one almost loses one's eyes. I went to Parker for seed wheat. There was a freight car there, but that was also unclean and I didn't want it. So I waited for the next train. This one had good oats, and I took some of it.

- 24 Sun.** -5 to +9° R with a storm as yesterday. We were at the Brethren for the service, and then we went to J. P. Peters, and also to H. Peters. He was not at home, and so his wife didn't want to stay alone. My wife stayed with her. I wonder what the donkey is about now.
- 25 Mon.** -7 to +10° R and yesterday's storm continuing. In the morning I went to H. Peters and from there to Parker to find out if the seed wheat had arrived. It arrived at 1 p.m. It was a bad day because of the storm.
- 26 Tue.** -5° R and S wind. I was in Parker to get the seed wheat. I took two wagonfuls right away. In the evening I went to the school for its last day, - closing occasion. The lady teacher had set up a small electrical demonstration.
- 27 Wed.** -2 to +18° R and NW wind. We began to harrow. In a few days I'll be getting the drill of G. Arney. I feel tired. I cleaned the oats.
- 28 Thu.** -1 to 20° R with SE wind. At 11 o'clock I began to seed with G. Arney's drill.¹ This year I am seeding the oats the first to see how that will work out.
- 29 Fri.** +6 to 21° R and W wind. Today I seeded again, and have about 28 acres in the soil. Most of the oats is seeded, except for about 2 to 3 acres. I have seeded 7 to 8 acres of wheat. It was windy again.
- 30 Sat.** T=0° R and a frightful E. wind storm that filled the air with heavy dust. This morning I returned the drill. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker. She had to make some purchases.
- 31 Sun.** +6° R with NE wind. It rained a little last night. We drove to L. Franz. It began to rain at about 3 o'clock and rained into the night. It even began to snow. Now it looks a little more promising.

¹ It is likely that up till now he has seeded by broadcasting the seed by hand, or using other people's drill, even after about 20 years of farming.

APRIL 1895

- 1 Mon.** 0 to +5° R with NW wind. I took Tobias to his place of work. In the afternoon I got the grain cleaner and cleaned the wheat. It snowed 3 inches last night. Nice day today.
- 2 Tue.** -2 to +10° R with S wind. We hauled straw into the feed lot. I went to Parker to buy a ton of hay at a cost of \$10.00 per ton, and also bought some oats.
- 3 Wed.** -3 to 13° R with NW wind. Today I sent Johan to harrow on G. Arney's land. I seeded the last of the oats and Aron cultivated it with the corn plough. In the afternoon I made nest for the clucks.
- 4 Thu.** 0 to +18° R with a S wind storm. I seeded wheat by hand² on the former corn field and Johan and Aron did the ploughing. I am trying to finish the seeding this week. I am very tired.
- 5 Fri.** +7° R with a SE and NW storm. Today I seeded wheat and finished the seeding on the corn field. The boys did the ploughing and started to harrow. Only 2 acres of wheat to seed, and then I am finished.

² I have been told by a pioneer you can seed about 5 acres by hand.

- 6 Sat.** We finished the seeding, and just in time, for it started to rain. Then I went along with L. Schneider to Parker. I thought I would have a letter from my brother, but there was none there.
- 7 Sun.** It rained gently until noon and it is a great help. In the afternoon we drove to old Boeses. Agnetha was sick, and we wanted to see how she was. She was better already.
- 8 Mon.** The boys hauled manure on the garden. I painted the room white. I am tired.
- 9 Tue.** All day we hauled manure on to the potato field. It was a nice day again.
- 10 Wed.** The boys and I hauled manure in the forenoon. In the afternoon Aron and I went to Parker to get bran for the horses. It costs very much money to buy everything in this bad time. It rained a little. Let's hope we will get a good crop this year.
- 11 Thu.** In the forenoon I ploughed the garden. In the afternoon Johan ploughed in the corn field, and my dear wife and I made the garden. We didn't finish the garden. It was nice weather, but got stormy later.
- 12 Fri.** Today I got \$103.19 from the county. My wife, Peter and I went to Jakob Peters to visit him. He has broken his leg. He is suffering quite a bit. It was nice weather, with some wind.
- 13 Sat.** I brought manure to Peiplaent, and accompanied them to Parker. I tried to sell the land again, but there is no prospect. One will have to be patient.
- 14 Sun.** We attended the service at the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we visited at P. Unruh. We heard that the wife of L. Franz is very sick. We had a dust storm.
- 15 Mon.** It rained all day. My dear wife and I went to L. Franz. His wife is better already.
- 16 Tue.** I worked at home. In the afternoon I went to J. C. Thomas on business. From there I went to Parker.
- 17 Wed.** We made the garden. In the afternoon the women continued with the garden, while the boys and I planted the potatoes. It was a calm and nice day.
- 18 Thu.** In the forenoon we planted Abraham Boese's potatoes. In the afternoon I planted a few rows in the garden. Then Abraham and I went to Parker. It was a very nice day.
- 19 Fri.** Flora gave birth to a foal. I got a load of straw from old Boese and paid \$1.50 for it. In the afternoon I got the feed cutter and cut the straw.
- 20 Sat.** In the forenoon Johan ploughed, and I worked at home. Johan came home with the broken plough. In the afternoon I went to Parker. A big storm developed today.
- 21 Sun.** My wife, the boys and I went to the Brethren Church. In the afternoon we were at home. Heinrich Peters came for a visit. We had quite a storm.
- 22 Mon.** It froze last night. Johan ploughed and the others had to clean up on Russian Thistles. I walked to the old Aron Peters to buy seed corn, but it was all gone. It was quite nice weather.
- 23 Tue.** I marked the sacks, and worked around the house. Johan ploughed for the corn, and it will take a long time to get the land ready. The horses are too thin. We need rain according to our reasoning.
- 24 Wed.** I set the clucks. We were occupied with burning along the creek. Johan ploughed.
- 25 Thu.** Johan ploughed for the corn. It is slow progress and the corn will be planted late. Agnetha was here. It began to rain toward evening.
- 26 Fri.** Johan ploughed, but the plough didn't work right. So I took it to Parker to have it repaired. Johan continued ploughing. In the evening the boys went to church, and I ploughed.

- 27 Sat.** We ploughed for corn again. The plough works a little better. My wife and I planted beans and cucumbers in the garden. We do the planting and the seeding, and if the loving God will give His blessing, then we'll reap a harvest.
- 28 Sun.** It rained heavy for 4 hours. For that reason we couldn't go to this morning's service. I walked to the Evangelical church later. In the afternoon we walked to T. Kunkel, but they weren't home. Then we drove to L. Franz. His wife is still sick. It started to rain in the evening, and now at 10 o'clock it is still raining. It could rain all night.
- 29 Mon.** I went to old A. Peters to get some seed corn. Johan was ploughing. In the afternoon I went to L. Franz for some corn. My dear wife went along to the church to a funeral. Two of my horses got sick today.
- 30 Tue.** I waited up all night with the sick horse, Flora. It looked as if she would die. Now in the evening she is somewhat better. Things look good after these rains. Hopefully we'll get a good crop.

MAY 1895

- 1 Wed.** Johan ploughed again, and if the horses stay well, he should finish the ploughing by tomorrow. I didn't do too much work. In the afternoon I went to Parker to borrow money from the bank to send to Canada to take up some land, but the bank was already closed and so I couldn't get any draft. It rained hard last night and so everything can grow well.
- 2 Thu.** Johan finished the ploughing by noon. We planted a few trees near the house. The others around the house have nearly all dried up. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get hay, but there was none to be had.
- 3 Fri.** We had the greatest rain that we have had in two years. I ploughed between the apple trees. My wife wants to plant beans there. Later I planted the remaining trees around the house. Johan began to harrow on the corn field, but it began to rain hard.
- 4 Sat.** A hurricane had gone through Sioux Falls. It broke the iron bridge, and the roof of the whole house was blown down, and the oats mill and the wagon factory are blown over. We went to Wall Lake and caught quite a few fish. It was a nice day, but a little windy.
- 5 Sun.** We attended the Brethren Church and in the afternoon our guests were Johan Peters and Tobias Kunkel. It looks like rain again and the crops look promising.
- 6 Mon.** I got the lawn mower and Johan cut the lawn. When he was finished, the boys had to harrow and I brought the mower back. I began to work with ironing boards. Towards evening it began to rain.
- 7 Tue.** The boys harrowed the corn field and I worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to K. Unruh to get the corn planter, but it wasn't home.
- 8 Wed.** I went to Parker, and from there to K. Unruh to get the corn planter. In the afternoon I started to plant corn. It was working well. The weather is always good, though a little windy from the south. The growth of the grain is almost visible. Everything is a showpiece, and we're hungry for it already.
- 9 Thu.** I planted corn all day. It was a little cool. Working in these days is enjoyable.

- 10 Fri.** We had a nice shower last night. The horse, Malley, got a foal last night. It was quite cool most of the day. Towards evening I planted corn. I wouldn't be surprized if it would fraeze tonight.
- 11 Sat.** It froze last night. A few things froze in the garden. I planted corn, but couldn't finish, — about 8 acres need to be done. I also planted watermelons and potatoes.
- 12 Sun.** It froze last night. We made smoke to protect the garden and I think it helped. We were home all day. Our guests were H. Boeses and G. Gossen.
- 13 Mon.** I finished the corn planting and returned the planter. I also went to Parker, where I wanted to buy fence wire, but there was none to be had.
- 14 Tue.** Today I worked on the ironing boards for the girls. Johan made holes for the fence posts. ron and Heinrich had to harrow the corn field. It looks like rain.
- 15 Wed.** I worked on the carpenter's bench, and Aron and Heinrich harrowed. I also set some clucks. We had a little rain.
- 16 Thu.** The boys and I had wanted to go fishing, but the cloudy and cool weather kept us home. I finished the ironing boards for the girls. The boys harrowed the remaining corn.
- 17 Fri.** We went to Wall Lake to fish, but we were not too successful. It must have been too cool. In the evening we went to the Brethren for a service.
- 18 Sat.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker. Tobias terminated his working engagement and Monday he will work at another place.
- 19 Sun.** We attended the service at the Brethren Church. They had a Sunday School festival, combined with a love dinner. It froze quite hard last night and likely it will freeze tonight. The plums are frozen, and we hope that the grain will not have suffered damage. Most of the garden will likely be lost.
- 20 Mon.** It froze last night. I took Tobias to his new place of work, Walker, where I allowed him to work for two months. Later J. T. Bones came here, and he didn't know when it was time to go home. He stayed till nearly evening. For the evening we went to the Brethren for the service.
- 21 Tue.** It froze again last night. The boys made firewood and worked at different things. I had a headache and didn't feel well. My dear wife, the boys and I went to the Brethren for their service.
- 22 Wed.** It froze some last night. I worked on the road to pay off \$3.00 that I owed. We had quite a S. wind. Tonight, again, we attended the service of the Brethren Church. It looks like rain.
- 23 Thu.** It was Pentecost holiday. In the morning I drove to Parker, and when I came home, the P. Unruhs were there. In the evening we were at the service of the Brethren.
- 24 Fri.** We just worked at a few things. In the evening we were at the Brethren for the service. It seems that a great awakening is about to take place. May God also help me. It rained while we were in church.
- 25 Sat.** We worked at home, like planting cabbage and making firewood. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get fence wire for the pig pen.
- 26 Sun.** We had frost last night. We went to the Brethren Church with our children. It was windy. The old sister-in-law, Mrs. Gerhard Peters, with her children were over for a visit. In the evening we again attended the service at the Brethren.

27 Mon. My boys and I made the pig fence, and when we were finished we let the pigs into it. In a short time two pigs were dead. In the evening we were at the Brethren for the service.

28 Tue. I walked to the corn field to check it out. It is thin, due to worm damage. When I came home, I saw we had guests, namely, K Loewen and J. Pankratz, a preacher, who is concerned about my soul's salvation. I want to decide to do this and I pray to God to forgive all my many sins. In the evening we went to the Brethren for the service, but I couldn't let go of myself. Satan's hold is too great, but oh gracious God, stand by me and help me in this battle to be victorious.

29 Wed. Jakob Loewen visited here in the forenoon and stayed on till the afternoon. When they had left, Heinrich Peters came here. I couldn't have my noon nap, and so my eyes are hurting now. For the evening we went to the Brethren for the service. It was a very good sermon. Dear loving God, give me more seriousness to call on you to forgive all my sins, and make me, by your grace, a child of yours.

30 Thu. It rained last night. I have not been able to do any work these days, and to a certain extent I do not feel good. In a mood of impatience I walked around amongst my trees. During this time H. Kunkel came and talked with me and encouraged me to be steadfast, not to give up till God is gracious to me. Then I poured out my heart to my wife and she bolstered my courage. God bless her. In the evening we drove to the Brethren for the service. Oh God, how the devil was around me and wanted to pull me with all violence away from You, but You, Oh loving Saviour, stay with me and let him not succeed. You know in my weak will, I want to battle this through, if possible. I plead of You that You stay with me so that I will not be defeated.

31 Fri. It rained quite a bit last night. Johan had to harrow the corn, and the others had to pull out mustard weeds out of the grain fields. I did little work. In the afternoon we drove to J. Penner, and from there to the Brethren for the service. Many people attended. Oh God, let me find Your grace before Your holy face and give me Your peace.

JUNE 1895

1 Sat. In the morning I went to Parker. I have done very little, and I don't feel like doing anything. Around 5 o'clock my brother-in-law came for a visit. We shared a number of things and it made us happy. He has compassion for me. Dear God, do be gracious to me. You know my ruined condition, and You, oh God, want to help me and give me that which is needful. It rained, and everything looks fruitful, only not in my heart.

2 Sun. It rained last night. The children drove to Sunday School. My dear wife and I stayed at home. I feel I need to be alone. We were happy together, and she is the only faithful soul that I have. How I love her! Her participation in my misery comes from a warm heart. In the late afternoon J. Penners came over, and he comforted me and encouraged me. In the evening Jacob Boeses came, too. It is raining now at 11 p.m. Oh God, let a rain of Your grace also fall into my heart!

- 3 Mon.** My dear wife and I drove to the Brethren for the service, and from there we went to A. Peters, whose oldest daughter is sick. She is somewhat better now. We encouraged one another from the Word of God. I still can't glorify the grace of God, and still have burdens.
- 4 Tue.** This day is gone, and I still am unable to glorify the grace of God. Oh, how hard it is for an older person to fight through this matter. I would want nothing more now than that I had been converted to Christ in my youth! My dear children, should you be read this after I have long rested in the grave, I beg you as earnestly as I know how, don't wait any longer, but sink down on your knees and plead God to forgive you!!! This morning I went to Parker, and then I worked at home. I am not feeling good. Oh God, help me, and give me the right faith! ¹
- 5 Wed.** The boys weeded the mustard weeds out of the grain fields, and I didn't do much. Oh God, be gracious and give me your peace. It seems that I am too unbelieving in this, but You, oh God, give more faith.
- 6 Thu.** I am no better than yesterday, but God will know what He is doing with me to serve for my salvation. I made a new floor in the cellar, and did some other jobs. I don't feel like working.
- 7 Fri.** I cultivated the garden, and Johan cultivated the potatoes and also began to cultivate the corn. I went to Parker to get white beans, which we want to plant. I am not feeling good. Oh God, give me Your grace.
- 8 Sat.** One of the foals died. Together with the boys I planted the beans where they were damaged by frost. In the afternoon I marked the field for watermelons, and planted them, as well as more beans. I still don't feel that I have the living faith. Oh God, please grant this to me.
- 9 Sun.** We had planned to go to Rosenfeld for their love dinner, but the heavy rain prevented us from going. In the afternoon we went to Tobias Kunkel. I feel a bit sick. Hopefully, it will soon be over. God willing, we want to go fishing tomorrow.
- 10 Mon.** We all went to the lake to fish, but we were not too lucky. Maybe it was too cool and cloudy. Thank You, Oh God, that You gave us fatherly protection.
- 11 Tue.** I helped the children pulling out the mustard weeds from the grain crops. There is a lot of it, but we should conquer it. It was quite warm, and now in the evening it looks like rain. My dear wife is sick with a severe headache.
- 12 Wed.** I repaired the corn cultivator, and then I cultivated the corn. The rain prevented further cultivation. In the evening we went to H. Peters, and we were quite happy.
- 13 Thu.** We went to the Lake to fish and caught quite a few. It was a very nice day, but I did not enjoy it.
- 14 Fri.** I went to Parker in the morning for some things. In the afternoon I cultivated the corn. I hope to finish it this week.

¹ These last pages need to be read with good attention to understand the life and death struggle we all must face and to which we have to respond.

- 15 Sat.** We cultivated the corn, but didn't finish. It was quite windy. In the evening my dear wife and I went to have a look at the potatoes and the grain. It looks very good. It can be seen that the loving God is blessing us. Thanks be to God for this. We are needful for this to heal the wounds of last year. In the evening J. Penner came over.
- 16 Sun.** The boys, my dear wife and I went to the Brethren Church for the service. Towards evening we went to K. Loewen, and we were happy together. Oh Saviour, please give me a firm faith and Your peace in my heart.
- 17 Mon.** It rained hard last night. I mowed the yard today. I had wanted to cultivate the corn, but last night's rain made this impossible. In the afternoon I went to Parker to have the cultivator shares sharpened. It is wonderful growing weather.
- 18 Tue.** I cultivated the corn, and so finished the first round. I also cultivated the potatoes. Then I made a door for the kitchen, so that the birds can't just fly in. (Must be a separate small building. A.S.). In the evening my wife and I walked to have a look at the watermelons.
- 19 Wed.** We went to Wall Lake and caught quite a few fish. It rained. For the evening we had planned to go to the prayer meeting, but it was so wet, and, I felt so cold, that we postponed it.
- 20 Thu.** I cut the grass along the road and Tobias cultivated the corn. Later I went to Heinrich and Tobias Kunkel to see if I could get wheat for bread and chicken feed. But it is uncertain where I shall find wheat for bread. God knows, when the need is at its greatest, that the help is near.
- 21 Fri.** I drove to T. Kunkel, and to K. Loewen, to try to get wheat for bread, each of them had nothing to spare. So I went to Parker, and obtained wheat @ 65 cents a bushel. The weather was very nice.
- 22 Sat.** Tobias and I cultivated the corn, and Aron had to rake the hay. Toward evening we hauled the hay home. We got that done just in time, for it rained hard in the evening.
- 23 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church for the service and their love dinner. They had visiting ministers: one from Berlin by the name of Schaere, a Mission's representative, and a missionary from Africa, by the name of Steffens. It was a day of blessing.
- 24 Mon.** I cultivated corn, and then I walked to the town meeting. In the evening we drove to the Brethren for the service. A preacher, Dick, from Colorado spoke. It was a good service, and I was happy.
- 25 Tue.** Tobias and I cultivated the corn field. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get flour, as well as do other business. Agnetha was at our place, and she went along, too. Physically and spiritually I do not feel good.
- 26 Wed.** Both Tobias and I cultivated the corn. It is slow work. The horses are thin, and so, one has to go slow. Tomorrow, God willing, my dear wife and I plan to attend the wedding of the preacher Wedel.
- 27 Thu.** My wife and I accompanied H. Peters to Bridgewater¹ for the wedding of Missionary Peter Wedel². It was an enormous gathering. Many preachers gave sermons. It was the best wedding sermon I have heard so far. The young couple will leave for Africa shortly.

¹ Bridgewater was about 32 miles west.

² First M.B. missionary to Africa. After one year he died en route to England to receive medical attention. He was buried at sea.

- 28 Fri.** We came home from the wedding at 12.30 noon. I do not feel very well, probably due to the sleepless night on such occasions. Everyone at home was well and energetic, and we thank God for this.
- 29 Sat.** Last night it froze, and Kope said he had seen ice. In the afternoon I drove to Parker, since I thought there might be a letter, but there was none. I don't know why they don't write. It was nice weather.

30 Sun. We went to the service both morning and evening, but not in the afternoon, although there was a service then as well. Tobias Kunkel was here. Pankratz leaves tomorrow.

JULY 1895

- 1 Mon.** (He states that he had not made a record for this day) A.S.
- 2 Tue.** We drove to Wall Lake to fish, but we weren't lucky. It was a nice day, but they would not bite.
- 3 Wed.** I went to Parker and Tobias had to rake the hay. We hauled the hay home in the afternoon.
- 4 Thu.** Today was the American National Holiday. Our children went to Parker to take part in the stupidity. It looked like rain, but no rain, and we need it badly. It is very dry now.
- 5 Fri.** In the forenoon I cut grass, and in the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to try to sell my land to Denfert, but he wasn't home.
- 6 Sat.** In the forenoon we raked the hay, and in the afternoon we hauled it home. We have a good sized stack of hay by this time, much better than last year. In the evening my dear wife and I went to J. Boese with a sack of wheat to be ground to flour.
- 7 Sun.** We drove to the Brethren Church for their service. In the afternoon we were home with guests, J. Boese, P. Boese and H. Peters. We were quite happy to be together.
- 8 Mon.** The boys cultivated the corn, and I began to get the binder into shape for the harvest. In the afternoon I went along to Parker to get a wheel for the binder, but I couldn't get it. It has to be ordered. It is cool, and I would not be surprized to have frost at night.
- 9 Tue.** It froze enough to damage some of the beans. I worked on the harvesting machinery, and in the afternoon I cultivated the beans. The boys cultivated the corn. It was a very nice day, but too dry.
- 10 Wed.** I went to Parker for the binder wheel, but it was not to be had.
- 11 Thu.** I went to Marion, and was fortunate to get the wheel for the binder. I also stopped at Parker to get some canvas for the binder, but they did not have it. I tried out the binder, and it worked well.

- 12 Fri.** +30^{OR}. I cut the oats and it works well, but it is slow, since the horses are poor. It was very warm and dry. The dear God will know this, and He will, no doubt, give us what we need. Next Sunday there is a baptism at the Brethren Church, and my wife would like to be part of it, but I still cannot agree to it. It is so unpleasant, and may God make things clear to me whether it is in His will that I, too, be baptized. Oh loving Father, give me a clear understanding concerning this, so that we would be in unity, and our hearts become more bonded in the Love of God.
- 13 Sat.** I cut oats, which is quite ripe. I didn't have enough twine, so my dear wife and I went to Parker. Tomorrow is to be the baptism. My wife would also like to be baptized, and I cannot decide for myself. Also, I find it extremely difficult to give my consent for her baptism. It seems to me that we are almost separated. Nevertheless, I changed my stand, and gave her permission to be baptized. However, she will wait, for she thinks that I may want to go that way, too. May God grant this. I thank God that she made this decision.
- 14 Sun.** It rained last night and today. We went to the Brethren Church for the service. Eight persons were baptized. We stayed till the evening. They also had the Lord's Supper. Oh God, guide us to a happy ending, and show us what we shall do, so that we will not miss the right goal.
- 15 Mon.** It was quite foggy. I had planned to cut oats right in the morning, but it was too wet. I could start near noon, and have cut all of it, except for about 2 acres. That part is too green. It rained quite a bit in the evening.
- 16 Tue.** I cut grass, since the grain is not quite ripe enough. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get binder twine. It rained quite a bit last night.
- 17 Wed.** Johan and Aron stooked oats at Ludwig Schneider till noon. I went to Parker to have something repaired on the binder.
- 18 Thu.** I let the boys scatter the hay, and I cut the oats, but the binder isn't working. In the afternoon we hauled the hay. It rained last night.
- 19 Fri.** I went to Parker for the binder repairs. I had to wait a long time, but it got done, and now I am satisfied that the binder will tie the bundles properly. My brother-in-law is back from Saskatchewan. He came yesterday. I have only spoken a short while with him, and I wonder what all he will tell.
- 20 Sat.** Johan and Aron stooked oats at L. Schneider. I did a little work at home. The wheat is too green.
- 21 Sun.** We attended the service of the Brethren, and in the afternoon we wanted to visit at H. Peters, but before we got away, the F. Gossens, J. Penner and Abraham Peters arrived for a visit.
- 22 Mon.** I began to harvest the wheat, although it isn't quite ripe enough.
- 23 Tue.** I cut wheat, but with the wind it was not a good job. It was also cold so that it began to freeze quite a lot. I think that I should finish with the harvest by tomorrow.

- 24 Wed.** I finished the wheat by 3.30 p.m. My brother-in-law, David, came over and stayed over night.
- 25 Thu.** I went to Parker to get some boards for the wagon. David went along. In the afternoon I prepared everything and started to haul oat sheaves. David is helping this week.
- 26 Fri.** I hauled the oats. It was quite hot. I do not feel good. - my head aches. I should finish with the oats tomorrow.
- 27 Sat.** I hauled oats in the forenoon. David helped till noon, and then I brought him to Parker. Later we hauled oats again and completed the job. It was hot.
- 28 Sun.** We drove to the Brethren for the service. Toward evening we drove to Heinrich Peters. Last night it rained.
- 29 Mon.** I took a load of oats to P. Boese and had it threshed. Then we began to haul wheat sheaves¹. It rained last night again.
- 30 Tue.** We hauled wheat sheaves. It was quite warm.
- 31 Wed.** We hauled in the wheat again. In the evening I went to Parker to get flour.

¹ They made stacks from which to thresh.

AUGUST 1895

- 1 Thu.** I helped with threshing at P. Boese, and Johan and Aron began their work with cutting the twine on the sheaves.²
- 2 Fri.** We helped at P. Boese with threshing for 3/4 of a day. It was very hot.
- 3 Sat.** We helped threshing at our neighbor, J. Peters. It was quite hot. We didn't quite finish. The grain looks good.
- 4 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church for their service and Sunday School. We were home in the afternoon. I was tired and I rested.
- 5 Mon.** I helped threshing at J. Peters. It didn't last quite till noon. In the afternoon I hauled in the wheat.
- 6 Tue.** I worked at home and in the afternoon, my dear wife and both girls and I went to Parker to get some things.
- 7 Wed.** I helped thresh at G. Arney. It wasn't good to work in the wind.
- 8 Thu.** Again I helped at G. Arney. It wasn't nice to thresh flax.
- 9 Fri.** Again I helped at G. Arney. I am tired. Likely the threshing will take a while yet.
- 10 Sat.** Threshing at G. Arney again, and because of the heat it wasn't enjoyable.
- 11 Sun.** We were home all day. I'm just too tired to drive out.
- 12 Mon.** I'm not feeling well, and so Tobias helped at G. Arney today. It looked like rain, but it vanished.
- 13 Tue.** Tobias helped at G. Arney, and I drove around to try to find grass for hay. It is hard to find.
- 14 Wed.** I haven't worked much today. It rained quite a bit last night, but it is too late for the corn.
- 15 Thu.** I went to Schneider's hay land and began to cut grass. It is not much, but at least something.
- 16 Fri.** I cut grass and Heinrich raked it. There was a strong wind and it was hard to rake. The cutting was difficult as well.
- 17 Sat.** I went to Parker right in the morning so that Johan could see the doctor. He is full of rash. In the afternoon I cut grass. Tobias helped with the threshing at G. Arney.

² This had to be done before the bundles were fed into the threshing machine.

- 18 Sun.** We went to the Brethren Church for their service. In the afternoon we had to stay at home. That is the way it is in the world. (?) It was nice weather.
- 19 Mon.** The boys helped with the threshing, and I cut grass. I think I will soon stop, since one gets so little grass due to the dryness.
- 20 Tue.** I cut grass till noon, and finished with it. My dear wife was along and brought the hay together. We continued that in the afternoon. The boys helped with the threshing at G. Arney.
- 21 Wed.** Tobias helped with the threshing at Arney, and also worked some at home. I drove to Parker to get the plough.
- 22 Thu.** Aron ploughed, and since it had rained, the boys came home from threshing. Tobias and Johan then repaired the fence. It was quite hot today.
- 23 Fri.** Tobias and Johan went to the threshing machine, and Aron ploughed. In the evening I went to F. Kunkel to rent some land, but he wants to work it himself.
- 24 Sat.** Aron ploughed and the boys worked on the threshing machine. I brought a cow to the bull in the forenoon and in the afternoon I drove to J. Unruh to ask him to thresh my grain. In the evening we drove to L. Franz.
- 25 Sun.** We attended the service at the Brethren church. For the afternoon we drove to J. Penner and we enjoyed the fellowship.
- 26 Mon.** Towards evening Tobias helped with threshing at L. Schneider, and I went to Parker to get meat for threshing.
- 27 Tue.** I helped with the threshing at L. Schneider, but we didn't quite finish. Tomorrow they'll start at my place.
- 28 Wed.** At 8.30 a.m. they began to thresh at my place. We didn't quite finish. I got 750 bushels of oats.
- 29 Thu.** We finished threshing at my place. I got 541 bushels of wheat. Then I drove to look for land to rent, but I didn't find any.¹ I have injured my back and it pains quite a lot.
- 30 Fri.** I searched for land, but have not found any. I guess I won't be able to rent any land. It is quite cool in the evening, and it may soon begin to freeze.
- 31 Sat.** Aron ploughed. I went along to Parker to have the plough share sharpened.

¹ Land was difficult to find, — either to rent or buy. This was one of the factors that encouraged many to migrate to Canada where land was much cheaper.

SEPTEMBER 1895

- 1 Sun.** We were at the Brethren for the service. In the afternoon we drove to H. Peters, but they weren't home, so we went to J. Boese.
- 2 Mon.** Right in the morning I drove around for land, but was unsuccessful. In the afternoon I was at an auction, and there was nothing for me. That's the way it is always, but what God is doing is done well.
- 3 Tue.** Today Anna, Augusta and I went to Parker, and from there Agnetha and I wanted to go to look at a farm, but we heard in town that it has already been rented out. In the evening we hauled two loads of hay.
- 4 Wed.** Since the boys were home, we started to haul hay. There was quite a wind.
- 5 Thu.** We finished hauling the hay. We then fixed up a straw stack. In the evening it started to rain.

- 6 Fri.** It didn't rain much last night. The boys went to the threshing machine. Aron ploughed in the forenoon. Heinrich and I chopped down some corn. In the evening we drove to Heinrich Adrian, but he was not home.
- 7 Sat.** Last night it froze quite a bit. The boys chopped down corn. My dear wife and I went to H. Adrian and told him we wanted to be baptized. In the evening I went to town.
- 8 Sun.** This day will long remain in my memory. My dear wife and I were baptized by the Mennonite Brethren Church. That is, we made a covenant with God, for eternal life. We now serve God here on earth, and He gives us eternal life in exchange. And that is not all, — eternal joy, even here on earth. New joy and blessedness repeatedly. He also gives a cross to bear, but the loving Savior, helps to carry it. This is a good exchange, isn't it? It is a righteous covenant. Who wouldn't want to enter such a transaction? May God bless this covenant!
- 9 Mon.** I didn't do much work, but drove around to rent land, but there seems to be a slim chance for this. It was a nice day.
- 10 Tue.** In the morning I wrote a letter to my brother. Then I drove to Parker, took along some wheat to the mill. From there I went to the auction, where I bought a mare for which I am to pay \$59.00.
- 11 Wed.** I had to do a lot of driving today. In the morning I drove along with Jakob and rented a farm for him. Then my dear wife and I went to Jakob Loewen and got a bull. Then I drove to W. Walker to get Tobias' wages. This time he paid.
- 12 Thu.** My dear wife and I went to Parker on business. It was quite hot.
- 13 Fri.** Aron ploughed, and the boys had to stook the corn. I went to Thomas on some township business.
- 14 Sat.** We drove to Rosenfeld for a meeting. For the night we stayed at Johan Goertzen. It was unbearably hot.
- 15 Sun.** We went to the church love dinner. Though there were few people, it was a blessed time. God's Word was presented richly. May God bless it.
- 16 Mon.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon I went to Parker for lumber. I want to change the dining room.
- 17 Tue.** I started to change the dining room. We are not satisfied with it.
- 18 Wed.** I worked on the house. It was very hot.
- 19 Thu.** I went to Parker for more lumber. In the afternoon, A. Peters came to help me.
- 20 Fri.** Brother-in-law A. Peters and I worked on the house. It is not nice work to do.
- 21 Sat.** It is slow work at the house. Last night it rained hard, and it looks like more rain.
- 22 Sun.** My dear wife and I went to the church, but no one was there. So we went to T. Kunkel. It rained almost all day and also through the night.
- 23 Mon.** I took wheat to Parker and received 37½ bushel. We wanted to discuss the sale of our land.
- 24 Tue.** I worked on the house with the help of Aron Peters. I guess we'll finally get it finished. Aron ploughed. It was a nice day.
- 25 Wed.** My wife and I went to Parker to get wallpaper for the room, and also paint. In the afternoon we began to wallpaper. It was quite nice weather.
- 26 Thu.** I finished the wall papering, and then worked in the hallway. I wanted to paint, but A. Peters came and I had to accompany him to J. T. Bones.
- 27 Fri.** In the forenoon I went to Parker regarding the school. I had to make a contract to improve the school. In the afternoon I painted in the house.

- 27 Fri.** In the forenoon I went to Parker regarding the school. I had to make a contract to improve the school. In the afternoon I painted in the house.
- 28 Sat.** I had to go to Parker again today to get paint. Then I painted the rest of the house. There was quite a storm and it was cold. It will freeze tonight. I am quite tired.

- 29 Sun.** We went to church and stayed for the afternoon. It was quite cold.
- 30 Mon.** I hauled two wagon loads of wheat to town. I had 95 bu. 55 lbs. and received 48 cents a bushel.

OCTOBER 1895

- 1 Tue.** I hauled stones to the school house. In the afternoon I brought the bull back home. I also helped to thresh at T. Kunkel.
- 2 Wed.** Twice I had to go to Parker for lumber for the school house. With all the work that is pressing it is not good that one has to waste time with these trips.
- 3 Thu.** I got a load of lumber for the school house from Parker. In the afternoon I dug out the potatoes at A. Peters.
- 4 Fri.** I dug potatoes at brother-in-law, A. Peters. I am not feeling well and I am very tired.
- 5 Sat.** I really feel bad, but I went to A. Peters and dug potatoes till noon. Then I stopped.
- 6 Sun.** We were in church all day long, and we were happy. God gave us much joy in the fellowship.
- 7 Mon.** Tobias, Aron and I went to A. Peters and finished digging the potatoes by noon.
- 8 Tue.** My dear wife and I went to A. Peters in the morning. I drove to Parker with wheat, that is, the third share from the land, formerly my father's. It was cold.
- 9 Wed.** I hauled another load of wheat to Parker. In the afternoon I worked around home.

- 10 Thu.** I didn't work much, since I felt bad. It seems that I can't get well. My wife and I went to Parker to make some purchases. In the evening it began to rain.
- 11 Fri.** Jakob Boese and I drove to Parker, and further, to look for horses for him, but he didn't find any that he liked. I feel very poorly.
- 12 Sat.** Today I couldn't work, for I feel quite bad. It seems that I am getting worse. God alone knows. Please, dear Saviour, if it is to serve to my betterment, then just continue Your work. Dear Lord, if it is to call me home, then I pray stay beside me to shun sin and take me as righteous into Your Kingdom of peace! Also my family, please loving Father, guide them there too so that we may all be united and together sing songs of praise. Oh, how glorious it will be in Your presence, in contrast to this sinful world, with all its sadness, misery, and pain. Once again, dearly loved ones, live in such a manner that we will see one another in heaven above.
- 13 Sun.** The family went to church, but I stayed home. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to church, since I felt somewhat better.
- 14 Mon.** I went to Parker right in the morning to bring a letter to the mail. I have done little work, since I do not feel well. It doesn't want to get better.

- 15 Tue.** Again today I have worked little, because of illness. I feel no better than yesterday. It was quite nice weather. The boys husked corn, which they began yesterday. We should almost finish this week.
- 16 Wed.** I hauled a load of wheat to Parker, but otherwise I didn't work. I'm still not feeling better.
- 17 Thu.** I hauled two loads of wheat to the new town and got some flour from the mill. Otherwise, I haven't worked.
- 18 Fri.** I hauled a load of wheat to Sioux Falls¹ and received 46 cents a bushel. I made a little profit on the wheat, and so I bought watches for Tobias and Johan, and these I got at a lower price. It's cold.
- 19 Sat.** I got coal from Parker @ \$7.00 a ton, now a low price. In the evening I went to the singing practice. It was very cold. No doubt, we will be getting winter. That time has arrived.
- 20 Sun.** We stayed all day at the church. May God bless this, and always bring it close to our hearts, so that we will always be drawn more close to Him.
- 21 Mon.** My dear wife and I went to Parker, to have one of my wife's teeth extracted. From there we went to Johan Schroeder for a funeral. His son had died, and they are sorrowing.
- 22 Tue.** I got coal for the school from Parker. It was quite cold. I am sick with pain in the lower abdomen.
- 23 Wed.** I worked at home, beginning to repair the baking oven. In the evening I went to singing practice and brought the flour home with me. The flour is for buns to be baked for the love dinner.
- 24 Thu.** I finished repairing the baking oven and it bakes well. In the afternoon my dear wife and I brought Maria and Bertha to Jakob Boese. They will stay there a few days.²
- 25 Fri.** We baked buns (Zwieback) for the love dinner. The boys bound corn stalks and also hauled some home. Toward evening I went to Parker.
- 26 Sat.** We brought the buns to the church, and helped with the cooking and setting up the tent. In the evening we took guests, Johan Thiessen, Minnesota, to our place.
- 27 Sun.** We were at the church and the love dinner. It was cold and strong wind. This held many from coming to the church. Otherwise, there would have been many more.
- 28 Mon.** We were at the conference at the church. We were happy there. We took guests home with us.
- 29 Tue.** Again today, we were at the conference. It was cold. The conference concluded today.
- 30 Wed.** We were at the church, and in the forenoon we celebrated the Lord's Supper. In the afternoon we cleaned up everything.
- 31 Thu.** I worked at home. We thought we would receive guests, but they did not come. In the evening we went to Abraham Loewen.

¹ A distance of about 30 miles today.

² Maria was 6 years and Bertha 2 years old.

NOVEMBER 1895

- 1 Fri.** In the forenoon Heinrich and I made some firewood. In the afternoon I puttied the windows. — a job I don't like. It was nice weather.
- 2 Sat.** We were awakened very early this morning. Abraham Boese got my wife, since our daughter, Anna, is expecting to give birth. I had to do much driving, about 42 miles. It was nice weather.
- 3 Sun.** I went to Abram Boese, to get my wife. She had been there all night. Towards evening I went back to them. In the evening the H. Peters and J. Unruhs came over on a short call.
- 4 Mon.** My dear wife is still at Anna. I drove with Aron to Jakob Boese, where he is to help with the ploughing. Toward evening I went to Parker, and from there to Anna. I am thinking that I will get my wife home tomorrow.
- 5 Tue.** I was up early. I do not enjoy being alone. It was raining. I drove to Anna and got my wife home. Anna looks good.
- 6 Wed.** Several men came here with ovens, and I bought one for \$69.00. It is much money, but then it is a good oven.¹
- 7 Thu.** I didn't do much work. My dear wife and I went to Abraham Boese and from there I went to Parker. Toward the evening I went to P. Boese to get the \$35.00 the boys had earned.
- 8 Fri.** I walked to Parker for some urgent business. In the afternoon I moved the outhouse, and brought some soil around the barn.
- 9 Sat.** In the forenoon I castrated the young boars, and in the afternoon I went to Parker to get coal for the school. It snowed all day, but it vanished before the evening.
- 10 Sun.** We were in the church in the forenoon and at home in the afternoon. H. Peters came over, and in the evening we went together to Abraham Boese.
- 11 Mon.** I brought the oats and wheat home from G. Arney. In the afternoon I sealed the windows and helped with the choring. With this the day was gone. Aron harrowed today. It was nice weather.
- 12 Tue.** I did little work in the forenoon. In the afternoon I drove to J. T. Bones and got an order. Then my dear wife and I went to Parker, and from there to A. Boese. I then drove to Tobias' work place to bring him some clothes.
- 13 Wed.** I did little work today. It rained last night and most of the day.
- 14 Thu.** I drove to Parker. I had written to my wife's niece in Kansas to find out if we know her. Jakob and Abraham Boeses were here in the evening to get the hens. In the afternoon our visitor was Bro. H. Adrian.
- 15 Fri.** I washed and cleaned up the one harness and oiled it. It took all day, which I had not thought it would. It was somewhat cold.
- 16 Sat.** I took a pair of shoes to Parker for repair. Later I worked at home. It was nice weather.
- 17 Sun.** We were at the church all day. In the evening we went to Bro. P. Adrian for a visit.
- 18 Mon.** Today we did something we have not done before, namely, my wife and I did the washing together, and the clothes were very clean.
- 19 Tue.** I took the children to school and from there I went to Parker for coal for the church. Then I had intended to go to Agnetha, but we received a guest, Nettie D., our old teacher. She played many songs for us in the evening.

¹ Probably meaning a stove with an oven.

- 20 Wed.** I took the children to school. Abraham and Anna came over. Anna appears to be quite well and alive. She wanted to do some sewing.
- 21 Thu.** My dear wife and I went to Jakob Boese, but he wasn't home. It was quite windy and cold. Everyday seems to be the same, and so not much new happens. Each day has its problems. When we will have finished our pilgrimage here, and I trust served God, then all sorrow and pain will cease, and only joy and glory will be present.
- 22 Fri.** I took the children to school and from there to Parker. When I arrived home, I met our guests, L. Franz and H. Ewert. Ewert's son, Zacharias, is getting married next week. They invited us for the wedding, but I think we will stay home. It snowed a little.
- 23 Sat.** The boys and I made some firewood, and cleaned out the barn. There was work all day.
- 24 Sun.** We went to church. We arrived a little late, but the Sunday School was not finished yet. In the afternoon there the baptism of Isaak Nachtigal.
- 25 Mon.** I had to make some purchases for the school in Parker. Someone with a load of pigs stayed over night.
- 26 Tue.** I was at an auction, but didn't buy anything. It was cold, even though the sun shone all day. We have about 3 inches of snow on the ground. We should have more.
- 27 Wed.** We helped butchering pigs at Jakob Boese. It was a nice day.
- 28 Thu.** It was Thanksgiving Day. We were at the church for a service. In the afternoon I was in Parker to get flour. Then I prepared for butchering pigs.
- 29 Fri.** We slaughtered pigs. Although it snowed last night, it was a good day. It got quite late.
- 30 Sat.** Today we cleaned up from the butchering. Jakob and Abraham Boeses stayed over night. The daughters helped. I took a load of straw to Parker.

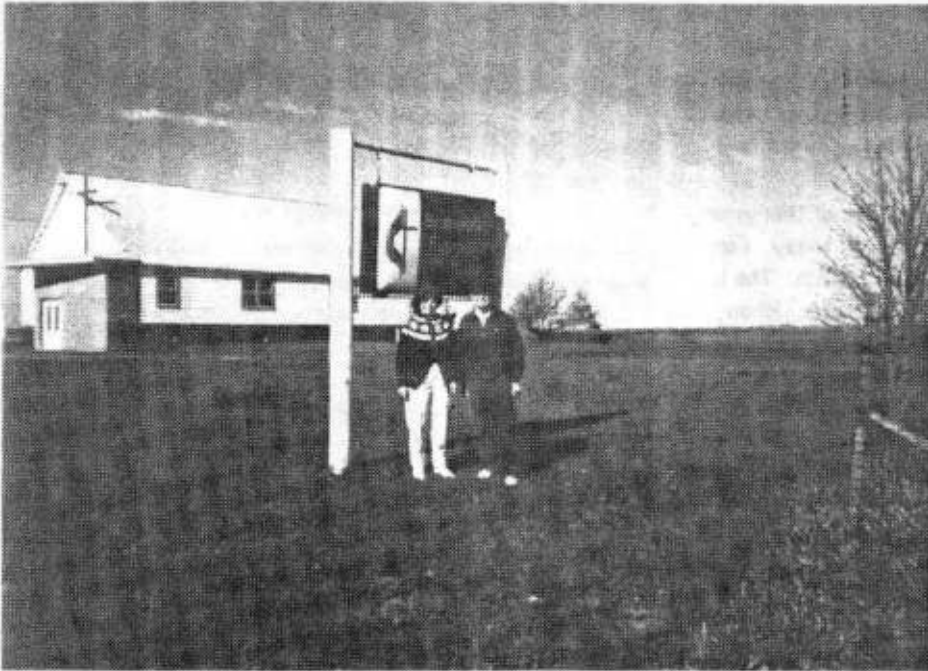
DECEMBER 1895

- 1 Sun.** We were in the church in the forenoon only. It was windy and cold. We were home in the p.m.
- 2 Mon.** My wife and I went to Parker about the land. It isn't really sold yet. It was very cold.
- 3 Tue.** I took the steaming trough home. I went to H. Peters and helped him with shelling corn. We didn't work at it long, since a stone got into the machine, breaking two wheels. Jakob Peters stayed over night at our place.
- 4 Wed.** We helped butchering pigs at Anna. At first it was quite stormy, but it changed into a nice day.
- 5 Thu.** I didn't do much work, except, take the children to school, haul a load of ice from the river for washing. I also got the children from school. I feel I have a cold and don't feel too good.
- 6 Fri.** I helped my wife with the washing. During our dinner we received Johan Boese as guests. We had a good time. They didn't leave until 11 p.m.
- 7 Sat.** I took a pig to town, so I could buy shoes for the oldest two boys. Then I took a load of corn from Parker to the farm of J. Penner. It was cold weather.
- 8 Sun.** We were in church in forenoon and afternoon. After the service we went to C. Loewen and stayed there till evening. We had a good time with one another.

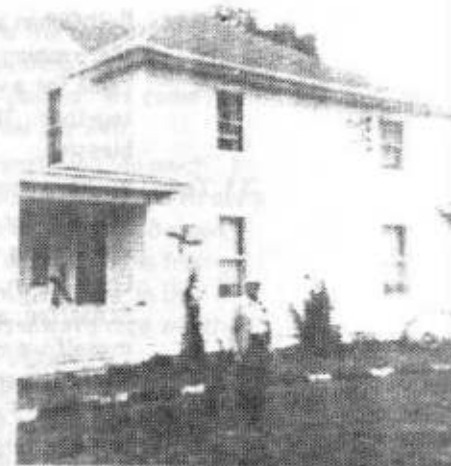
- 9 Mon.** My dear wife and I had to go to Parker. I didn't like this occasion. I had to borrow more money, so that I now have a mortgage of \$800.00 on the land. Oh God, give us Your blessing so that we can repay this debt.
- 10 Tue.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon Abraham and Anna came over. Abraham and I went to an auction, but I didn't buy anything.
- 11 Wed.** I went to Parker to have the horses shod. The roads are hard on their hoofs.
- 12 Thu.** I took the children to school. I helped my wife with some things, and did other work around the place. We cut several trees for firewood. I think it will get colder.
- 13 Fri.** I worked at home, making firewood and cleaning out the oven. The weather is strangely good at this time. The snow is nearly gone. I wish it would snow so that we had snow for the roads.
- 14 Sat.** The boys and I cut up wood for firewood. Around noon Jakob Boeses came here. In the afternoon, Jakob, Aron and Tobias and I went to Parker.
- 15 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon service at church. Then we went to H. Peters. Things don't look good for him. It is a pity, — his standing is very weak. Oh God, help us all fight against sin and the world.
- 16 Mon.** I went to Parker to buy a cart for the children to go to school. In the afternoon P. Adrian and in the evening J. Penner came here. We were happy together.
- 17 Tue.** It was lightning in the south last night. My dear wife and I went to A. Boese to return his buggy. We were home in the evening, expecting visitors but they did not come.
- 18 Wed.** We drove to L. Franz, where we met Johan Schroeder. The conversation isn't the same as it was before our joining the Brethren. Oh God, give me real strength to serve You rightly.
- 19 Thu.** I split wood and worked with the firewood. In the evening the whole family went to Jakob Boeses. We came home late. I didn't feel too well.
- 20 Fri.** I have not accomplished too much. I worked with the firewood and wrote a letter to my brother. Elias Bergen came here for dinner. He is from Oregon. I went to Parker in the afternoon. It is always nice weather, almost like springtime.
- 21 Sat.** We worked at different things. Aron helped husk corn at the neighbor and we hauled ice from the river for washing. Johan and Heinrich went to Parker.
- 22 Sun.** We were in church as usual, both morning and afternoon. Then we went home. In the evening we went to Bro. Johan Penners, where we met Bro. & Sis. Johan Adrians. We had good fellowship.
- 23 Mon.** (He forgot to write this day.)
- 24 Tue.** We made firewood. Jakob and Agnetha came for dinner and stayed for the evening. David Peters came here, too, but in a bad state, — drunk.
- 25 Wed.** We celebrated Christmas in church. In the afternoon the Sunday School had their program. It was a good fellowship time.
- 26 Thu.** We were in the church in the afternoon. For the evening the Abraham Boeses came over.
- 27 Fri.** We worked with firewood, cutting up the dried trees. In the afternoon we attended the funeral of the old Mrs. Adrian.
- 28 Sat.** We, the boys and I, made firewood till noon. My dear wife and I went to Parker in the afternoon, where she exchanged the head scarf she bought last week. It was very stormy.
- 29 Sun.** We went to the church. In the forenoon we had review in the Sunday School and election of Sunday School teachers. The teachers elected were K. Loewen, Johan Adrian and Kornelius Unruh.

30 Mon. Both Johan and I helped my wife with the washing. In the evening K. Loewen came for a visit. We were quite happy together. The Lord gave us grace and blessing.

31 Tue. We have come to the close of this year. We actually did little work today. For the evening we went to church. The I. Loewen, Jr., Kornelius Unruh, Johan Schaeffer, and Unruh's wife, and myself we went to sing at the places of the Brethren. We enjoyed this greatly. Yes, dear Father, You have given us grace in this past year. You have provided us with all things. You have also given us the necessary health. May You have praise, thanks and honor for this. Yes, dear, loving Father in heaven, bless us in the coming year, and provide us with all our needs. May You give us righteous and thankful hearts. Praise the Lord, and all that is within me, praise the Lord! Amen.



Harry and his sister, Esther, stand on the site of their church, now replaced by the Brothersfield Evangelical Methodist Church. Thank you, Harry for these pictures.



My father, Peter Schmidt, is standing in front of the original Dakota homestead house, now enlarged by the present owner. The marks "x" are the portions of the house that grandfather built to replace the original sod house which they lived for 11 years. The picture was taken in the early 70s.

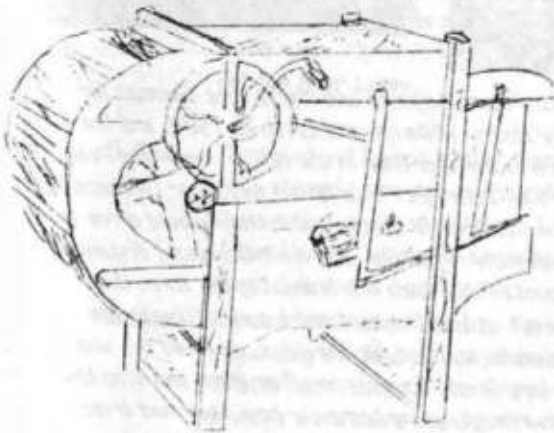


This picture was supplied by Harry Willems, son of Augusta Schmidt Willems. Harry and his wife, Joyce, stand near the homestead of Tobias Schmidt near Parker, S. D. The bridge is over the creek that runs through the property. Note the large cottonwood trees. Grandfather planted many cotton wood trees. The homestead was north of the bridge, i. e. behind Harry and Joyce, considering the shadow. Harry writes, "It was an odd feeling to stand on the soil of the Schmidt farm and think of what life must have been like."

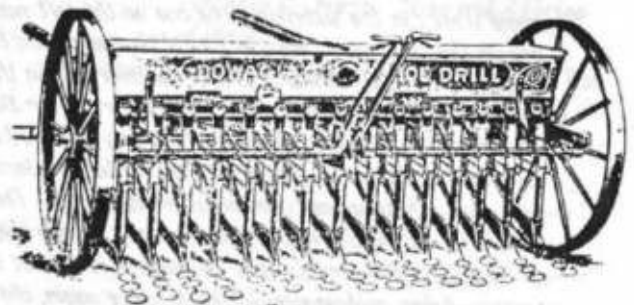
1896

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. Niagra Falls hydroelectric plant opened.
2. The depression of the 1890s eased in this year. The prices of goods rose, but the price of land increased more proportionately. The farm economy was low for laborer and farm owner, so that they were unable to purchase more land. This initiated a development where the wealthier people bought more land to rent out to farmers. The income of the land owner, who rented out his land, was better than the farm-owner-operator. By 1910 about one-half of the land was farmed on a rental basis, giving rise to many tenancy farmers. The aggressive advertising of "free" land in the Canadian prairies was very attractive to many farmers who were unable to procure adequate land for their growing families. As one reads this diary one notices that it was with difficulty that Tobias Schmidt was able to rent land. Although the statistics of that period were not quite reliable, it seems safe to say that nearly 600,000 American farmers from the middle western States moved to the prairie region of Canada.
3. Ford made his first horseless carriage.
4. Western Stock Growers' Association was formed.



Fanning mill to clean grain for seeding or for selling. In those days they were hand powered and so was a tedious job. Please accept my drawing with grace.



A drill for seeding grain. For many years grandfather had to borrow a drill, not having one of his own. In one instance, he writes that he has broad cast the seed. You will likely note from his records when he bought a drill.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

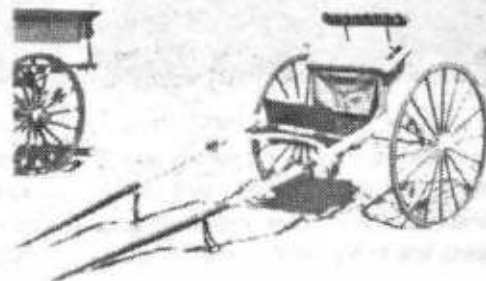
Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha—Sep. 1893



Both pictures are of the same building, — the school in which Peter, Augusta and Maria look German for some weeks in the summer. The one on the left was sent by Harry Willems, and taken in 1936, and the one on the right was taken in 1973(?). Harry and Esther are in the doorway in the left picture and Peter Schmidt with son, Edward, are in the doorway in the picture on the right. In a letter to Esther (Willems) Hanson in November 19, 1963, my father, Peter Schmidt, writes about this school. They would drive to Grandmother Peters with a pony and two-wheeled cart, leave the rig there, and walk the short distance to school from there. Abram Gloeckler taught German. I quote: "One time while making the turn, there was this big stone, and one wheel went over it. This threw me out of the cart and I was sitting in the middle of the road. A good thing we had a lame horse. The girls grabbed for the lines, or tried to, and got a hold of the horse's tail. Of course, it did not take me long to get up and run after them and stop the horse. After getting everything in place again, did we have a laugh, going home., — how they had tried to stop the pony by pulling its tail."



Two-wheeled cart

JANUARY 1896

- 1 Wed.** We are in the new year, and have lived through the first day. We didn't go to church, for we had slept too long. We had made the rounds singing, and so I didn't get to bed till 3.30 a.m. In the afternoon we drove to I. Peters. My wish is that the heavenly Father will bless us in this year that we have just entered, and that He will give us His grace that we may serve Him faithfully. May the loving Saviour help us by His grace! Amen.
- 2 Thu.** It was quite cold with a strong NW wind. I brought the meat in from the chimney. We are all reasonably well.
- 3 Fri.** I sealed the cellar windows in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I drove to Parker. This was the coldest day of this winter, -20° R.
- 4 Sat.** It wasn't quite as cold today. I sealed one door and one window from the outside, so that it is not as cold in the home now. My wife is not too well. I got the boar today.
- 5 Sun.** The boys and I went to the church. My wife stayed home due to the cold. In the evening my dear wife and I went to Johan Unruh. When we came home, we found Jakob and Agnetha here.
- 6 Mon.** My dear wife and I went to Parker regarding the land of our inheritance. It is still not finalized. The lawyers always want more money. It was a nice day. We stopped at Anna. She came home with us and stayed over night.
- 7 Tue.** I didn't do much today. Anna was here, and Abraham came here in the evening. The lady teacher also came in the evening, and she gave more instruction in playing the organ.
- 8 Wed.** I went to Parker to see if the papers were all finalized, but they weren't.
- 9 Thu.** I worked in the house, putting in the door, which still was incomplected till now. However, I couldn't finish this due to a shortage of lumber. It was nice weather.
- 10 Fri.** We drove this morning to Jakob Boese. They were happy for our visit. In the evening our guests were Br. & Sis. Johan Adrians. We enjoyed the fellowship.
- 11 Sat.** I worked in the house in the morning. In the afternoon I went to Parker. In the evening I fixed a board on one of the windows to hold flower pots, and also put a lock in one of the doors. Very windy today.
- 12 Sun.** We spent all day at the church. Our visiting minister, Bro. H. Unruh, Rosenfeld, preached. In the evening we visited Dietrich Loewen. We were happy there.
- 13 Mon.** I did some unfinished tasks in the house. In the evening we walked to the Evangelical Church. They had a series of meetings.
- 14 Tue.** I did some more work in the house. The lady teacher was here in the evening and gave further instruction to the children¹. It started to snow.
- 15 Wed.** It looks wintery with the 2 inch snow covering over all. In the forenoon we were in the Evangelical Church. Our Johan is repenting and he began to pray. In the afternoon I went to Parker. In the evening we were in the church again. Oh, God, give grace!

¹ Earlier we read that Heinrich received organ instruction in Parker. My father, Peter, played the organ by ear, using only the black keys.

- 16 Thu.** I took the children to school and then drove to widow B. Peters, for her to sign a paper regarding the inheritance. The children went to the church service. Our Johan got saved (was converted), as he told us. God grant that he remain steadfast, is my prayer. God bless him. H. Peters came for a visit in the evening.
- 17 Fri.** Johan and I helped my dear wife with the washing and finished by noon. We thought that Bro. & Sis. H. Adrians would be over for a visit, but they didn't come. In the evening Bro. & Sis. K. Loewen came here. Bro. Loewen spoke quite a while with Tobias, and also prayed with him. God be thanked for this.
- 18 Sat.** Johan, Peter and I went to Parker to buy shoes for the boys. I thought I would have a letter from my brother, and find out whether he was converted, but no letter. How I wish, Oh God, that my children would earnestly seek God, and be converted to Him. May God grant this.
- 19 Sun.** As usual we were in the church, both forenoon and afternoon. In the evening we had to go to Bro. & Sis. K. Loewen, and we truly enjoyed the fellowship. May God lead us to have ever closer ties, and give me more love.
- 20 Mon.** I got the boar from T. Kunkel. Abraham and Anna came home. We hauled some ice from the river. In the evening our guests were: D. Loewens, H. Kroeker, and I Penner. It was very nice weather. Much of the snow melted.
- 21 Tue.** I helped my wife a little, otherwise did little work. It was very nice weather. Jakob Boese were here.
- 22 Wed.** It was nice weather, but toward the evening the wind shifted to the NW and it got colder. My dear wife and I went to A. Boeses.
- 23 Thu.** There is a big change in the weather. With the wind change to the NW, it is quite cold. I have worked on the yard.
- 24 Fri.** This morning K. Loewen was here. He wanted me to accompany him to Rosenfeld to make house visitations. So I drove to Parker in the forenoon, and right afternoon I walked to Loewen. First of all, we went to Bro. & Sis. Gerh. Bullers, but he wasn't home, and so we went to Franz Tieszen. His brother-in-law was there. We spoke with them about the salvation in Jesus, and prayed with them. They consented to fall on their knees to pray, although they themselves did not pray. It was already dark outside when we left there. For the night we stopped at Johan Regier. We could also pray with them.
- 25 Sat.** I didn't feel well in the morning. We couldn't have morning devotion with them, — they are too good christians, too self-righteous — but we could pray with them before we left. It was 11 o'clock when we walked away from there. We stopped and visited Benjamin Dirksen. These two old people praise the grace of God. We prayed with these people and were quite happy in their presence. Their son, Friedrich, came over, and he, too, claims that he is converted. For the night we drove to Bro. & Sis. Jakob Adrian. His wife is not well. We enjoyed the fellowship. Not until midnight did we get into bed.

- 26 Sun.** In the morning we thanked our Creator for His protection and committed ourselves anew for His protection. Then we walked to the church. For dinner we walked to Br. & Sis. Peter Fast. In the forenoon the brethren H. Unruh and K. Loewen preached from the Word. In the afternoon was Sunday School and prayer hour. Br. Peter Fast led the Sunday School and the prayer hour was led by the two preachers, H. Unruh and K. Loewen. For the night we drove to Bro. & Sis. Gerhard Fast. In the evening Bro. G. Fast and Bro. & Sis. Peter Fast and myself drove to Friedrich Dirksen, whom we had met yesterday. Much was spoken here. God's Word was discussed and prayer was made, after which we drove to Bro. & Sis. Fast for the night. This was an enjoyable day.
- 27 Mon.** This forenoon we drove to Abraham Nachtigal, — his wife is the half-sister to the wife of Heinrich Lehrman. He was converted this winter and he is happy. His wife is praying, too, but has not the peace in her heart as yet. Her resolve is not to relax until she has peace. We were happy in fellowship with these people. From here we walked to an old widow Prische, now 82 years old. Here we realized how frail man really is, and that our home is not on this world. Briefly we visited the elder Peter Beker. He is a widower. We also walked to Abraham Nachtigal. His 81 year old mother is here. She told us of her conversion and as she did this she became alive. We prayed together and walked to A. Nachtigal where we had our team. We stayed here till evening and for the night we drove to preacher Heinrich Unruh. This was a wonderful day.
- 28 Tue.** We thanked God for His gracious protection and drove to his parents. Here we stopped only a short time, sang a song and drove on to widow Dirks. She is sick. After we had prayed with her, we drove on to toward our home. However, we stopped at Abraham Loewen. He has been sick all winter, but now is well enough to be up. While we were there the Peter Fast's came over. We were very happy together, singing several songs and praying. When I arrived home the family was just ready to drive to church for an evening service. A visitor, preacher Seibel and two brethren were at church.
- 29 Wed.** I didn't do much work today. In the evening we drove to the evening service. It was a good service. God's grace was richly presented. But it seems that there are no sinners. No one wants to decide to ask for His forgiveness.
- 30 Thu.** I returned the boar to his owner. It was a nice day. It began to rain a little, and looks like more.
- 31 Fri.** I had to go to Parker about the bridge. This time we are successful. In the evening my dear wife and I went to Johan Schaeffer. The Joh. Unruhs came there, too. We were happy together.

FEBRUARY 1896

- 1 Sat.** I chopped down a few trees and the boys had to make it into firewood. Otherwise, we did not any other work.

My wife, Johan and I do not feel very well.

- 2 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services. We fellowshiped around God's Word. In the evening our guests were: J. Peters, A. Peters and Bro. & Sis. Joh. Boese. We were quite happy together.
- 3 Mon.** It was nice weather. Jakob and Agnetha, Abraham and Anna came for a visit. In the afternoon we received Bro. & Sis. Heinrich Adrian as guests. We enjoyed the evening. In the evening it began to snow.
- 4 Tue.** I had to go to Parker to the mill, for we were completely out of flour. We have sickness at our place, Tobias, Heinrich and my wife are ill. God grant that all will be well soon.
- 5 Wed.** There is not much to report. My wife is feeling bad, and the boys are better. Weather is nice.
- 6 Thu.** Tobias drove to Purkins to try to get his money, but he didn't get it. Not much work got done.
- 7 Fri.** We had intended to go visiting, but Jakob Penner came over, and so we couldn't. In the evening my dear wife and I went to J. Boese to get the meat that we had there for smoking.
- 8 Sat.** I had to go to Parker for some things. In the evening my dear wife and I went to Abraham Boese. The weather was quite good, but in the evening it began to snow and got windy.
- 9 Sun.** We drove to church for the forenoon and afternoon. Then we visited at J. Kroekers and in the evening at Jakob Penners. H. Peters came there, too.
- 10 Mon.** Johan and I hauled ice from the river and my wife did the washing. In the afternoon I drove to Parker regarding the inheritance. Today everything was finalized. Today was my 44th birthday. Whether I will live another year is known only to the loving God. Oh God, be gracious to me, and keep me in faith till my end, so that I may die in peace and enter into heaven and with You for eternity.
- 11 Tue.** My dear wife and I went to Parker. Now finally all the things are in order so that the inherited land can be divided among the heirs. My dear wife is quite sick today.
- 12 Wed.** I have not done much work. I wrote into the "house book"¹ for Agnetha, and helped my wife with various things. She is better now. In the evening the H. Peters came over. I was quite happy.
- 13 Thu.** My dear wife and I went to Jakob Boese. They were happy to see us. Aron was quite sick, and Peter is not well either.
- 14 Fri.** We had a cold wind. Aron is still quite sick, and Peter is somewhat better. Abraham Boese came for a visit. In the evening the Johann Penners came for a visit. We were very happy together.
- 15 Sat.** We had quite a cold NW wind, but during the day it became nice. I drove to Parker to make a contract with Abraham Dirksen to rent some land. There is more and more sickness at our place. Augusta is sick now, too.
- 16 Sun.** We drove to church for the morning service only. We were home in the afternoon. In the evening we went to Aron Peters. The following also came there: Joh. Unruh, Joh. Adrians, Joh. Schaeffers, Joh. Peters, Korn. Unruhs, Peter and Joh. Beier.
- 17 Mon.** I worked around home. In the evening I went to church for a meeting ("Bruder Beratung"). Some things were not the way they should be.
- 18 Tue.** Today Tobias and I went to Parker to see if brother-in-law David Peters had married, but he hasn't. In the evening my dear wife and I went to the prayer meeting in church. We have a week of prayer. May God bless them.

¹ According to custom this book was prepared for each child with a record of the ancestry.

- 19 Wed.** It was quite cold this morning, so I took the children to school. In the evening we went to the prayer meeting. Bro. J. Boese preached on conversion.
- 20 Thu.** I drove to Parker in the morning and from there to an auction. I went home early, so that we could attend the prayer meeting. Tonight P. Adrian spoke on faith and love.
- 21 Fri.** It was nice weather. In the afternoon I drove to school for the election of the officials for the township. In the evening we were at the prayer meeting. Br. K. Loewen spoke on foreign missions.
- 22 Sat.** We made some purchases in Parker. We did not go to the prayer meeting.
- 23 Sun.** We were in the church. We celebrated the Lord's Supper. May God inscribe this deeply in our hearts, so that it may serve us for our blessing (seeligkeit). It was nice weather.
- 24 Mon.** Our children, Jakob Boese, were guests. For the evening we went to the evening service.
- 25 Tue.** I was in the school for a meeting of the officials and I had to be there. For the evening I went to the singing practice. It was a very nice day.
- 26 Wed.** The boys hauled straw from J. Boese, and my dear wife and I also went to J. Boese. We brought them our sewing machine. Agnetha is to do some sewing for us. It was wonderful weather.
- 27 Thu.** In spite of the big storm we hauled straw. When we were halfway home on the road, Johan drove a little crooked, the load tipped. While we were reloading, a strong gust of wind upset the other load.
- 28 Fri.** The boys got the two upset loads of straw. It was somewhat windy today again.
- 29 Sat.** I went to Parker for the auction. The horses didn't sell, but the cows, on the other hand, sold at a high price. We got some snow last night.

MARCH 1896

- 1 Sun.** We drove to church and also stayed for the afternoon. The wedding of Dietrich Adrian and Maria Pankratz took place. David Peters and Maria Boese were married by the justice of the peace this forenoon. In the evening our guests were P. Adrians and Johan Unruhs. It began to snow tonight.
- 2 Mon.** The boys hauled straw. Abraham Boeses were here and stayed on till evening.
- 3 Tue.** We were at the election for the officials of this district. I received my former position again. In the evening I went to Parker to the English Baptist service.
- 4 Wed.** I went to Parker to the mill for flour. It has snowed all day, but little snow has actually come down. In the evening it was quite stormy. Likely we will now get winter.
- 5 Thu.** Johan and I got the seed wheat from Bro. Jakob Penner. In the evening my dear wife and I went to A. Boese. Although it had snowed, it is now almost all gone.
- 6 Fri.** I brought the children to school, and from there I went to Jakob Boese to get the boar. Not all of the sows are bred as yet. I cut down some trees, which the boys are to make into firewood tomorrow.
- 7 Sat.** Both Jakob and Abraham Boeses came right in the morning. Then I went to Parker with the sons-in-law to an auction. It was a cold NW wind.
- 8 Sun.** Aron, Heinrich and I went to church. Since my wife didn't feel well she stayed at home. It was nice weather.

- 9 Mon.** I made firewood. In the evening my dear wife and I went to the prayer meeting, concentrating on Missions.
- 10 Tue.** I went to the school. I thought Thomas would be there. I wanted to give him the bonds for my office as treasurer, but he was not there.
- 11 Wed.** Tobias and I sawed trees for firewood. Then I drove to give off the bonds, and was able to complete this matter.
- 12 Thu.** We worked with the firewood. Later Tobias and I went to J. T. Bones to get the fanning mill, but it was not at home. The girls have a bad cough. It was quite cold.
- 13 Fri.** Tobias and I worked with firewood again in the forenoon. In the afternoon we got the fanning mill and cleaned some wheat.
- 14 Sat.** We continued to clean wheat, and also got more wheat from Jakob Penner. I also went to Parker.
- 15 Sun.** Today the three smaller boys and I went to church. My dear wife stayed home, since she is not feeling well. When we came home, we had guests, — brothers-in-law Aron and David Peters with their wives had come to visit.
- 16 Mon.** We cleaned the last of the wheat and also cleaned some of the seed oats. Then I returned the fanning mill. It was nice weather.
- 17 Tue.** Butchered two small pigs. We had no outside help. It snowed a little last night.
- 18 Wed.** I didn't do much work today, since I didn't feel well. I believe that I got chilled.
- 19 Thu.** I feel quite good today, and think it will be over. My dear wife and I drove to Anna, and in the evening we drove to Kornelius Loewans.
- 20 Fri.** Johan hauled manure; Tobias helped clean wheat at J. T. Bones in return for the use of the fanning mill. My dear wife and I drove to Jakob Boeses in the afternoon. I brought Malley, the mare, to the stallion at Schneider. He will not charge me for it.
- 21 Sat.** I drove to town today. Toward evening we drove to H. Adrian to celebrate his 45th birthday. We surprized him totally. He received quite a few gifts. It was stormy.
- 22 Sun.** We were home in the forenoon, but in the afternoon I drove to church. My dear wife had to stay home because of the severe cough of the children. In the evening we went to Jakob Loewen to attend the wedding of his son, Kornelius, to Katarina, daughter of Kornelius Dirksen.
- 23 Mon.** Today Tobias began to work for the old Boese. The boys hauled manure away. I went to Parker to buy a drill. It was quite nice weather.
- 24 Tue.** I helped my wife with washing, and the boys hauled the last of the manure. In the afternoon I brought home the drill, costing \$85.00¹.
- 25 Wed.** The boys began to harrow. The wind has shifted to the NW and it is getting colder. Jakob and Agnetha came here. Also Bro. J. Penner came here. He read to us a letter from Eichendorf. He writes that my brother is also seeking (in the spiritual sense). God grant that they may all make up their minds to be converted.
- 26 Thu.** Aron began at noon to work for I. Loewen. We worked again at A. Dirksen. We did the first harrowing, and gathered together some Russian Thistle and burned it. I am terribly tired.

¹Finally, after more than 20 years of farming he can buy a drill. You will have noted, I'm sure, that he frequently got the fanning mill, corn planter or grass mower from others.

27 Fri. We worked at A. Dirksen, and began to seed. I couldn't work till evening, since it began to rain. Now in the evening it is raining very hard.

28 Sat. It rained till noon, making the soil nice and moist. In the forenoon we patched sacks and in the afternoon my dear wife and I went to A. Boeses and from there to Parker. Today we got the black mare home from Schneider, who has the stallion. The wind turned to NW and it got colder.

29 Sun. It froze a little last night. We attended the service in the forenoon. Then we were home. Today Benjamin Adrian and Susanna Boese were married in the church by H. Adrian.

30 Mon. We worked on the corn field at A. Dirksen. It was too wet for seeding. I have hired a horse from A. Dirksen at 50¢ per day. It is threatening rain.

31 Tue. It rained a little last night. During the day we got a big storm and it snowed all day. The snow storm was like the one of January 12th, one year ago. March has taken a decided farewell. Now wheat seeding is delayed for an undetermined time.

APRIL 1896

1 Wed. H. Kunkel's wife died today. The storm has relented somewhat, and the sky is clear again. It froze quite a bit last night. I went along with Schneider to Parker.

2 Thu. We did little work today. Johan and I returned the boar to Jakob Boese. In the evening my dear wife and I went to A. Boeses. It froze hard last night.

3 Fri. Today we observed the Crucifixion of our Saviour. We were in the church in the forenoon, and in the afternoon in the school. There a funeral service for the wife of the young H. Kunkel was held.

4 Sat. I went to Parker to buy hats for the boys. In the afternoon the boys ploughed in the corn field.

5 Sun. We went to the church service and stayed for the prayer meeting in the afternoon. Then we drove to Johan Adrian. There were more visitors.

6 Mon. In the forenoon we were in church for the service, and in the afternoon we visited Bro. & Sis. J. Penner. We enjoyed ourselves.

7 Tue. Johan and I went to A. Dirksen to seed wheat, but we had to stop shortly after noon. The mare, Malley, was brought to the stallion.

8 Wed. It began with a fine drizzle in the morning so that not much work could be done. The rain continued till evening. Johan and Heinrich ploughed in the corn field.

9 Thu. We had a thick fog in the forenoon. The boys ploughed in the corn field. I drove to Dirksen in the afternoon.

10 Fri. I seeded at Dirksen. I couldn't begin right in the morning, since it had rained too much last night.

11 Sat. It rained last night, so I couldn't seed till noon. It rained again in the afternoon and now in the evening it rains hard. It is stormy. I sent seeds to my brother.

12 Sun. We were home, but Aron and Heinrich went to Sunday School. Last night and today it rained quite a lot.

13 Mon. I set the clucks and put the meat in the smoke house. I drove to Dirksen to seed, but it was too wet. Then I went to Parker. The boys ploughed in the corn field.

14 Tue. I finished the wheat seeding at Dirksen, and in the afternoon I seeded at home. The weather was nice.

- 15 Wed.** I seeded wheat, and if all goes well, I'll finish with the wheat tomorrow. The weather was nice.
- 16 Thu.** I seeded in the forenoon, and in the afternoon Johan finished with the wheat seeding. I had to go to Parker for some parts for the drill.
- 17 Fri.** We did little work today, since it rained the day throughout. It has rained a lot this spring, and so we should have a fruitful year.
- 18 Sat.** I drove with the boys to Dirksen. They had to harrow there. I went along with H. Kunkel to Parker to witness to the fact that he improves his land¹. I also began to seed oats.
- 19 Sun.** We attended the morning service, and drove home at noon. A. Boeses and H. Peters came over to visit. It was nice weather.
- 20 Mon.** I went to A. Dirksen to seed, and I am now finished there. I have some seeding to do at home.
- 21 Tue.** Johan seeded oats, and we cleaned up on the yard. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to A. Peters and K. Loewen.
- 22 Wed.** Johan completed the seeding at noon and then ploughed for the corn crop. My dear wife and I went to D. Peters in Parker, and also planted some of the garden.
- 23 Thu.** My dear wife and I drove to Boeses and Johan ploughed for the corn. In another half day we will be finished at home. It was a very nice day, although a strong wind.
- 24 Fri.** Johan finished the ploughing for the corn crop. In the afternoon he ploughed the potato field, and then drove to Kornelius Loewen to begin with ploughing there. It was a nice calm day.
- 25 Sat.** We worked at Loewens. Johan ploughed, Aron, Heinrich and I cleaned up with the Russian Thistle. In the afternoon I went to Parker. The weather was nice.
- 26 Sun.** We attended the morning and the afternoon services at church. H. Unruhs came home with us for a visit.
- 27 Mon.** The children began to attend the German school. Johan ploughed, and the other two worked with the Russian Thistle. I drove to school and also to Marion.
- 28 Tue.** It was a rainy day with heavy rain. We brought potatoes out of the cellar. Toward evening we went to Jakob Boeses.
- 29 Wed.** Rain again as yesterday. Johan ploughed, and we brought potatoes out of the cellar. Toward evening I drove to Parker.
- 30 Thu.** Today I borrowed the grass mower and began to cut the field ploughed last fall. Johan ploughed the corn field. My dear wife and I seeded the garden. It was nice weather.

¹ Probably to confirm that requirements for homestead status is met.

MAY 1896

- 1 Fri.** Johan ploughed at Loewen, Aron mowed the rest of the grass, and then he had to harrow. I made nests for the clucks. Anna came here, stayed till evening, and then I drove her back home.
- 2 Sat.** Johan ploughed and Aron harrowed. My wife and I drove to Parker in the afternoon. Jakob Boeses came to get some potatoes.
- 3 Sun.** We attended the morning service, and in the afternoon we drove to T. Kunkel. They were not at home, so we went to H. Peters.

- 4 Mon.** Johan works at Arney. I did the harrowing, because Aron helped Anna to plant the potatoes.
- 5 Tue.** I drove with Aron and Heinrich to K. Loewen. Aron is ploughing there, and Heinrich harrows. I continued on to H. Peters about the corn planter.
- 6 Wed.** I got the corn planter, and began to plant corn. But it was difficult work due to the heavy wind.
- 7 Thu.** I finished planting the corn on my place. I bought some hay from P. Boese and hauled it home. It was very stormy.
- 8 Fri.** I started to plant corn at K. Loewen. If all goes well, I should finish tomorrow. It was windy.
- 9 Sat.** I finished the corn planting. There is a continuous S. wind. One of the sows died in giving birth to her young.
- 10 Sun.** We were in the morning service and stayed for the afternoon prayer meeting. Then we drove to Tobias Kunkel.
- 11 Mon.** We harrowed the corn field on our land. It is showing its shoots already. Toward evening we drove to Wall Lake to fish.
- 12 Tue.** We had little luck with fishing. It rained and also last night. It was so stormy that the small shed was overturned.
- 13 Wed.** I seeded millet. With the rain last night and during the day the millet should get a good start. I also went to Parker.
- 14 Thu.** We drove to the church and in the afternoon we had guests, Bro. & Sis. Aron Peters. We enjoyed the company. It was cool, and I think it may freeze tonight.
- 15 Fri.** The boys hauled straw on to the potato field, and I cultivated the garden. Later my wife and I planted beans and cabbage.
- 16 Sat.** Last night it rained real hard, and also during the day it rained quite hard. Have done little work. In the evening I drove to Parker to buy shoes for the boys.
- 17 Sun.** The mare, Pet, was brought to the stallion at the neighbor, Schneider. We attended both services in the church. In the afternoon we also went to widow Engbrecht. In the evening David Peters came for a short visit.
- 18 Mon.** I cultivated between the trees in the garden. I got a sod-breaker plough home. The boys chopped down dried up trees. I also went to Parker.
- 19 Tue.** We began to turn some sod for the watermelons, and I planted some, too. It is very stony. Agneltha was home today. We got the boar here.
- 20 Wed.** We ploughed in the meadow and planted watermelons and also finished this. It was a nice day.
- 21 Thu.** My dear wife and I went to Sioux Falls with wheat and sold it for 50¢ a bushel. Aron harrowed corn. Johan came along to the lake to fish.
- 22 Fri.** Today Johan harrowed the corn on K. Loewen's land. I put the drill into the shed. In the afternoon I went to Parker. In the evening we went to church to hear Brother Pankratz.
- 23 Sat.** I accompanied Johan Unruh to Wittenberg. There are to be revival meetings again. In the afternoon we had a church business meeting.
- 24 Sun.** We had services in the morning, afternoon and evening. One of the preachers was a Baptist, and another one was an English preacher. We enjoyed the meeting.
- 25 Mon.** We started for home in the morning and came home at 2 p.m. It was very windy. Everything was in order at home.
- 26 Tue.** We drove to Wall Lake to fish and we were lucky. It was a bit windy.

27 Wed. In the forenoon Johan and I hauled stones from the new breaking. Aron and Heinrich cleaned up in the garden. In the afternoon I planted beans and the boys made firewood.

28 Thu. We planted beans, and drove to Parker to get lumber. I have to make new troughs.

29 Fri. I had to make a new platform and new trough, because the old ones were bad. I couldn't quite finish it due to insufficient lumber. My wife and I went to Anna to bring her our sewing machine. I also drove to Parker.

30 Sat. In the forenoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to buy clothes for Aron and Heinrich. In the afternoon I worked with the troughs.

31 Sun. We were in the church services in the morning and afternoon. In the evening we went to Jakob Boeses.

JUNE 1896

1 Mon. The first day of this month is gone. I notified the men that were to work on the road and also went to Parker to get some lumber for this work.

2 Tue. I worked on the road and in the evening I took two heifers to Abraham Boese. It is quite cool.

3 Wed. I worked on the road again, a work that I don't enjoy. My wife is not very well. In the evening we both went to Parker.

4 Thu. I worked on the road. It looks like rain. A few drops fell, but it doesn't seem to be able to get into a shower.

5 Fri. I worked on the road. It was quite warm. I am very tired. A pair of horses ran away, but they have not done damage to themselves.

6 Sat. We had much rain today and last night. My dear wife and I drove to Parker in the forenoon and in the afternoon we drove to the church to set up the tent for tomorrow's Sunday School festival.

7 Sun. We drove to church quite early in the morning for the Sunday School festival. The tent filled up with people. We all received a good blessing. Thanks be to the Lord.

8 Mon. I drove with Aron to Dirk Tieszen, a chiropractic, to have his foot corrected. For the evening we went to the evening service in church. It was cool.

9 Tue. I worked on the road. It was a good day. In the evening we went to the evening service.

10 Wed. I worked on the road. Only a few more days of this work remains. We went to the evening service.

11 Thu. It rained much today, so we couldn't work on the road. I drove to Parker to get lumber for the bridge. For the evening we went to the service.

12 Fri. I worked on the road in the forenoon and finished with this work. In the afternoon I cleaned the potato field and started to cultivate the corn.

13 Sat. I cultivated the corn and in the afternoon I had the corn plough repaired in Parker.

14 Sun. We attended the morning service in church, but in the afternoon we had to stay home, because Aron's foot is quite bad. Tobias Kunkel was our guest. In the evening we went to the service.

- 15 Mon.** I cultivated corn all day. In the evening my dear wife and the children went to church, but I stayed home with Aron. He is sick and has a swollen foot. It appears that Tobias will be converted. May God grant him His grace.
- 16 Tue.** Tobias completed his service at old Boese and came home this morning. In the morning I cultivated corn, and in the afternoon Tobias did this work. Towards evening H. Peters came here. In the evening we attended the service at church. Preacher Dirksen from Russia spoke.
- 17 Wed.** In the afternoon and in the evening we were in the church for services, conducted by preachers Dirksen and Pankratz. The remaining time we cultivated the corn.
- 18 Thu.** Tobias drove to Parker and I returned the boar. In the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to church where we celebrated the 80th birthday of H. Loewen. In the evening we attended the evening service.
- 19 Fri.** This forenoon I cultivated the corn for H. Unruh. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker and also to A. Boeses to get our sewing machine.
- 20 Sat.** I cut the grass on the yard and also made some hay. In the afternoon I cultivated corn at K. Loewen.
- 21 Sun.** We attended the morning, afternoon and the evening services in church. Br. Johan Pankratz came home with us.
- 22 Mon.** I was at the township meeting in the forenoon and Tobias cultivated corn. It began to rain at noon and so he had to stop. We drove to the evening service.
- 23 Tue.** Tobias and I cultivated corn at K. Loewen and also completed it. The children drove to the evening service. My wife and I stayed home, since she was not well.
- 24 Wed.** The boys cultivated corn, but the good rain stopped them. They continued to cultivate in the afternoon and I drove to Parker. In the evening we were at the evening service.
- 25 Thu.** We left Flora at Schneider's stallion. The boys cultivated the corn and I made window screens to keep out the flies. In the evening we were at the service.
- 26 Fri.** They cultivated corn again and I worked around home. In the evening we and the children attended the evening service.
- 27 Sat.** We took the cow, Nelly, to the bull. Our boys cultivated corn, and I went to Parker. In the afternoon I drove to church to help set up the tent.
- 28 Sun.** We were in church all day long. Many people had come. Br. David Dirksen preached for the last time. He is a good teacher.
- 29 Mon.** This morning I drove to A. Boese to get his corn plough. Then I drove to church to help take down the tent. In the afternoon my dear wife drove to J. Boese and I worked at home.
- 30 Tue.** The boys cultivated the corn and I took the grass mower to Parker to have it repaired. In the afternoon I cut grass on the yard.

JULY 1896

- 1 Wed.** We went to fish, but didn't get very many. We came home early. I cut some grass yet.
- 2 Thu.** In the forenoon I made a screen door and repaired some of the harness. In the evening we attended the prayer meeting. God willing, I want to go to Minnesota tomorrow.

- 3 Fri.** Early in the morning I drove to Sioux Falls to board the train to Minnesota to the believers there. We arrived there shortly afternoon.
- 4 Sat.** We went to church early in the morning. The Fourth of July celebration, it was decided, should be observed by having a Missions sale. There was an auction of the things made by the Sewing Circle. They had stockings, children's clothes, caps, etc. for sale. The proceeds of \$300.00 were donated for Foreign Missions. Brother David Dirksen from Russia is preaching here now.
- 5 Sun.** We were in the service and we enjoyed it very much. God blessed us richly. In the evening Br. J. Pankratz preached his last sermon here for this year.
- 6 Mon.** This forenoon Br. D. Dirksen preached his last sermon in the so-called Neufeldt's Church. In the afternoon we started on our homeward journey and arrived home at 12 midnight.
- 7 Tue.** So, today I am at home. I did not really do any work. The boys cultivated the corn.
- 8 Wed.** I went to Parker right in the morning to have a wheel of the corn plough repaired. In the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to Jakob Boeses.
- 9 Thu.** I cut grass for hay, but when the sickle broke I had to go to Parker to have it fixed. Jakob Boeses were here today.
- 10 Fri.** I cut grass and again something broke on the grass mower and I had to go to Parker again to have it repaired. Then I cut grass till evening. It was quite warm.
- 11 Sat.** In the forenoon I cut grass, and in the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to get some lumber for a hay rack.
- 12 Sun.** We attended the morning and the afternoon services. Then went to Johan Penners for a visit.
- 13 Mon.** We hauled hay and I also worked on the hay rack. We likely will not get all the hay together, since I want to begin harvesting the oats the day after tomorrow.
- 14 Tue.** The boys hauled hay and I worked on the hay rack. Then I went to Parker to get something for the binder. It was very hot.
- 15 Wed.** I started to harvest oats and everything worked well. Last night it rained a little.
- 16 Thu.** I harvested oats today and also finished here at home. There are 25 acres at Dirksen remaining to harvest.
- 17 Fri.** We began to harvest oats at Dirksen and everything worked well. It was very hot.
- 18 Sat.** We had a thick fog and so we couldn't harvest oats until the afternoon. Tobias cut grass. Now we have finished all of the oats. I also drove to Parker.
- 19 Sun.** We were in the church services all day. Those that had been converted lately gave their testimony and will be baptized next Sunday. Abraham and Anna were at our place when we arrived home. Late in the evening H. Peters came, too.
- 20 Mon.** We hauled hay all day, but did not get it all together. It was quite warm. God willing, I plan to cut wheat at Dirksen tomorrow.
- 21 Tue.** We began to harvest the wheat at Dirksen. I also went to Parker to get parts for the binder.
- 22 Wed.** We harvested wheat again, but couldn't start until 3 p.m. because of the rain. The wheat is beginning to break and I wish we were finished with it.
- 23 Thu.** It rained and so I went to Parker to get parts for the binder. I cut some toward evening.
- 24 Fri.** We cut wheat at A. Dirksen again today and now have cut 18 acres.

- 25 Sat.** We cut wheat again, but it was bad going due to the strong wind. It also rained.
- 26 Sun.** There was a heavy rain last night, - 4 inches of water. We drove to church. There was baptism, and our son, Tobias¹, was also a baptismal candidate. May God keep him in the faith, is my prayer.
- 27 Mon.** We could cut wheat for one hour only, since it was too wet. The wheat straw is quite broken.
- 28 Tue.** It rained again today. So I went to Parker to buy shoes for the boys. I did some cutting in the evening. I had brought the feed-cutting machine. Tomorrow morning I have to go to Parker for some parts for this machine.
- 29 Wed.** Right in the morning I went to Parker to get the part that was broken on the machine. Then I cut till evening. The sickle broke and so I had to go to Parker once more to buy a new sickle.
- 30 Thu.** Today I was able to cut wheat without interruption until I had finished the crop. Then I went to Parker to buy a wagon for \$55.00.
- 31 Fri.** This night it rained and so the forenoon was wasted. I repaired the wagons so that they are ready for use.

¹ He is 18 years old.

AUGUST 1896

- 1 Sat.** At 10 in the morning we began to haul the wheat together. Everything worked well.
- 2 Sun.** We attended the church service. We celebrated the Lord's Supper. Our visitor was a teacher, by the name of Ediger, from Kansas.
- 3 Mon.** Today we hauled oats together at A. Dirksen. It was very hot.
- 4 Tue.** In the forenoon we continued to haul oats at Dirksen and in the afternoon at our place. A. Boese helped us in the forenoon. Johan was to help at the threshing machine, but it came to nothing.
- 5 Wed.** The boys and I hauled oats in the forenoon, and in the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker for some supplies.
- 6 Thu.** Today again we hauled oats and also finished this. We also hauled wheat sheaves at A. Dirksen and made one stack. A. Boese helped toward evening.
- 7 Fri.** In the forenoon we hauled wheat sheaves at Dirksen, and in the afternoon we helped with the threshing at J. Boeses. It looks like rain.
- 8 Sat.** We helped with the threshing at J. Boese, and came home late.
- 9 Sun.** This time we stayed home from church. After luncheon we drove to Tobias Kunkel for a short while.
- 10 Mon.** We hauled wheat sheaves together at A. Dirksen. A. Boese helped us. It was quite windy.
- 11 Tue.** Again we hauled wheat at Dirksen. A. Boese helped till noon.
- 12 Wed.** We finished hauling wheat sheaves at Dirksen by noon and then we hauled wheat at our place.
- 13 Thu.** We hauled wheat at home in the forenoon and a few loads in the afternoon. Then we went to A. Boese to help him with threshing. I think that we will get rain this night. I hauled wheat to Parker. It was 12 midnight by the time I got into bed.
- 14 Fri.** Last night it rained and so we couldn't thresh. The lightning has done much damage. At B. L. Foos the lightning stroke his 12 wheat stacks and burned them. At 4 other places it has done damage.

- 15 Sat.** This afternoon we threshed at A. Boese. I hauled a load to Parker. It rained again and so threshing had to stop.
- 16 Sun.** We were in the church. Helena Penner was baptized. We also celebrated the Lord's Supper. Toward evening H. Peters came for a visit.
- 17 Mon.** We threshed at A. Boese, finished his wheat and did some oats as well.
- 18 Tue.** We helped threshing at A. Boese and completed it finally. In the afternoon we hauled wheat sheaves together at our place. Widow Barbara Peters died this evening.
- 19 Wed.** All our grain is now in stacks. I drove to Parker to get coal for the threshing machine. In the evening we saw the deceased in her coffin. She did not look good.
- 20 Thu.** I prepared for the threshing, and by 6 o'clock the threshing machine was at A. Dirksen. We started immediately and threshed 4 stacks. In the evening it began to rain.
- 21 Fri.** Last night it rained off and on during the day. So we couldn't thresh. Well, maybe tomorrow we'll have nice weather.
- 22 Sat.** We threshed and finished at A. Dirksen's place. It has not yielded too good. God's ways are not our ways, the Name of the Lord be praised.
- 23 Sun.** We were in the church services in the morning and afternoon. After that we visited at Korn. Loewen. When we arrived home, we received a visit from my brother-in-law, Johan Peters.
- 24 Mon.** In the forenoon we hauled a few loads of hay. In the afternoon I cut the millet. It was difficult, since the millet had lodged.
- 25 Tue.** Well, this day has ended. Tobias stooked the millet, and in the afternoon he cut grass. My dear wife and I drove to Parker in the forenoon. In the afternoon I repaired the grass sickle.
- 26 Wed.** We cut grass with two machines. Tobias raked it in the afternoon. By 6 p.m. I had to attend a school meeting to decide when the school is to commence. It is to begin November 1.
- 27 Thu.** Today we cut and raked hay at K. Unruh. In the evening we drove to H. Peters. I have rented the land of Sister W. Unruh.
- 28 Fri.** We hauled hay, but with the strong wind it was difficult.
- 29 Sat.** We hauled hay and in the afternoon I drove to Parker to get flour.
- 30 Sun.** We were in church in the forenoon and at home in the afternoon. In the evening we went to A. Boeses, but they weren't home.
- 31 Mon.** We hauled hay. It was a nice day without wind. It looks like rain, and I would like to have all the hay in stacks.

SEPTEMBER 1896

- 1 Tue.** We hauled hay in the forenoon, but it was hard due to the strong wind. In the afternoon we began to plough.
- 2 Wed.** Last night it rained nicely. We were ploughing. J. Boese came over, and later A. Boeses came, too.
- 3 Thu.** I brought the boys to the threshing machine in the morning. Heinrich got a plough from A. Boese and then I helped him with the ploughing. In the afternoon I cut grass at K. Loewen, from whom I have rented a field. Tobias went to A. Boese and will assist with hay-making there.

- 4 Fri.** It rained hard last night and during the day till 10 o'clock. Heinrich ploughed and I worked in the house. In the afternoon we cut grass and someone ploughed.
- 5 Sat.** In the forenoon I cut grass, Heinrich ploughed and Johan raked. In the afternoon I hauled a load of wheat to town and received 40¢ a bushel.
- 6 Sun.** We attended the church services in the morning and afternoon. Only a few stayed for the afternoon, but we were quite happy. In the evening we drove to J. Boese to see how they were. Anna happened to be home, so she went along, too.
- 7 Mon.** Last night J. Boese came here to get my wife, and I had to get the midwife. Today at 11 o'clock our daughter¹ gave birth to a girl. The boys and I worked with the hay. In the afternoon I drove to Parker. In the evening I drove to J. Boese to see how things were. Everything seems to be good.
- 8 Tue.** I helped with threshing at Schneider, Tobias helped at Kornelius Loewen and my dear wife was still helping at J. Boeses. It is not enjoyable when one is alone. It was quite warm today.
- 9 Wed.** Today again I helped to thresh at L. Schneider till 3 p.m., and then the boys and I drove to finish up on the hay stacks and also brought one load home. It rained a little.
- 10 Thu.** Today I drove to Dietrich Loewen where the threshing machine is now. I took Aron along to Parker to buy shoes for him. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to J. Boeses, and found them happy and well.
- 11 Fri.** Tobias and I ploughed. In the afternoon we hauled a few loads of hay, then ploughed again. It froze a little last night, and will likely freeze again this night.
- 12 Sat.** I went to Parker in the forenoon on urgent business, but I couldn't take care of it. In the afternoon I did some ploughing.
- 13 Sun.** We were in the church service. We had a visiting minister, Bro. & Sis. Enns, outgoing missionary to Africa. They are visiting all the churches. They gave a good sermon. May God bless it to our hearts.
- 14 Mon.** The boys ploughed in the forenoon and I worked at home. My dear wife and I went to J. Boeses in the afternoon and got 17 sacks of oats. Last night it rained quite a bit.
- 15 Tue.** Aron and I ploughed in the forenoon. In the afternoon Johan and I went to Parker. The boys are not working at the threshing machine, since it has rained so heavy. My dear wife is not feeling well.
- 16 Wed.** I hauled two loads of wheat to town, a total of 104 bushels. I received 43¢ a bushel. This is a little higher than earlier, but it is still too cheap. I really don't know from where I shall get all the money to pay everyone that I owe money. If love will be present, then we'll manage.
- 17 Thu.** Today I hauled two loads of wheat again and received the same price as yesterday. I had planned to haul three loads, but I had to help A. Boese move to another place.
- 18 Fri.** I ploughed in the forenoon. In the afternoon I plastered the house that J. Boese has rented. Much plaster had dropped. The weather was windy and cold.

¹ This is Nettie, Mrs. Henry Friesen, long time resident of Hepburn, then Saskatoon. She will be 92 in Sept. 1988.

- 19 Sat.** I did some more plastering at J. Boeses. Then I drove to Parker. In the afternoon there was an auction of the goods of G. Peters. I bought a mare for \$22.00 and a plough for \$11.50.
- 20 Sun.** We were home all day. Abraham Boeses were here. It was a nice day.
- 21 Mon.** In the forenoon I went to Parker on business. In the afternoon Tobias and I hauled the millet together. In the evening my dear wife and I went to K. Loewen and finally paid off my debt. My brother-in-law, J. Peters, was there, too.
- 22 Tue.** Tobias and I hauled the last of the millet together. Heinrich and I ploughed in the afternoon. Tobias went to J. Boeses to get the garden stuff here.
- 23 Wed.** Heinrich and Tobias ploughed and I helped wallpaper a room at J. Boese. This I didn't enjoy.
- 24 Thu.** I helped J. Boese wallpaper till noon, after which I hauled a load of wheat to Parker. Tobias began working at J. Boese.
- 25 Fri.** I hauled two loads of wheat to Parker and received 494 a bushel. In the evening we filled some sacks with wheat. I plan to take some to the mill tomorrow.
- 26 Sat.** I hauled one load to Parker for K. Loewen in the forenoon. In the afternoon I took wheat to the mill, since we were out of flour.
- 27 Sun.** We were in church today. K. Loewen took their farewell. I am feeling their separation now already. Oh God, guide us all to reunite in heaven, is my prayer.
- 28 Mon.** I trimmed the yard and the potatoes. There were too many weeds in them, so that it would have been impossible to dig out the potatoes. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker to accompany the K. Loewens to the railroad station. They left for Kansas.
- 29 Tue.** The boys dug up the potatoes, and I made preparations for threshing. The threshing machine is soon to arrive.
- 30 Wed.** I went to Parker to get coal for the threshing machine. If all goes to plan, then the threshing outfit will be here tomorrow.

OCTOBER 1896

- 1 Thu.** I went to Parker to get meat for the threshing crew, but the machine didn't arrive till 4.30 p.m. We only threshed 246 bushels today.
- 2 Fri.** We finished threshing the oats. We got 814 bushels of oats. We have almost finished the wheat.
- 3 Sat.** We threshed another 20 bushels of wheat and the millet. I took a load of wheat to Parker and received 524 a bushel.
- 4 Sun.** It rained from morning till noon. I had planned to drive to Klaus Kroeker right in the morning, but now I had to wait till noon. It is a 10 mile drive.
- 5 Mon.** Right in the morning I went to H. Peters to get his plough. I wanted to buy it, but I am not pleased with it. I sent it back again. It looks like rain. I am not feeling well.
- 6 Tue.** I took wheat to Parker and I bought a plough for \$40.00. It was nice weather.
- 7 Wed.** I ploughed at home in the forenoon to break in the plough. In the afternoon Heinrich ploughed on the rented land. I was going to plough out the potatoes, but the share was too dull.

- 8 Thu.** I had the share sharpened in Parker and in the afternoon we ploughed out the potatoes. There are not too many, but they are good potatoes. It was quite stormy.
- 9 Fri.** We ploughed out more potatoes, but had to stop before evening because of the rain.
- 10 Sat.** It rained the whole night through, and so we have hardly done any work. The boys cleaned the barn, and I went to Parker. Thus the day ended.
- 11 Sun.** We were in both the forenoon and afternoon services in church. In the evening we visited Bro. & Sis. Jakob Penners. Bro. & Sis. Peters came there too. The weather is good.
- 12 Mon.** I ploughed on our farm, and Heinrich ploughed on the rented land.
- 13 Tue.** The boys are home, having finished with threshing. So Johan and Heinrich ploughed, and Aron dug up the potatoes.
- 14 Wed.** The boys ploughed, and we completed the work with the potatoes.
- 15 Thu.** I worked at home, but in the afternoon I took a load of wheat to Parker and received 51¢ a bushel. God willing and I live, I plan to go to Sioux Falls tomorrow.
- 16 Fri.** We were at Sioux Falls with some wheat. We made some purchases for the winter.
- 17 Sat.** The boys ploughed and I went to Parker to get posts and things.
- 18 Sun.** We were in the forenoon and afternoon services. In the evening Bernhard and H. Peters came here.
- 19 Mon.** The boys ploughed and I worked at home. It looks like winter is soon to come.
- 20 Tue.** Aron was husking corn at Aron Peters. Again today the boys were ploughing, except in the forenoon when they got some rain water and a wagonload of corn. I did various jobs around home.
- 21 Wed.** Aron was husking corn at home, and I accompanied A. Boese to Parker. I had some business matters to attend to.
- 22 Thu.** The boys ploughed at widow Unruh's land. The other boys and I gathered the Russian Thistle and burned it.
- 23 Fri.** The ploughing and Russian Thistle burning continued today. I also made some wine in the barrel that I had made.
- 24 Sat.** The boys ploughed at home, and we burned the Russian Thistle. Then I drove around to try to find workers to work on the bridge. After this my dear wife and I went to Parker and also to A. Boeses.
- 25 Sun.** We attended both the morning and afternoon services in church. The rest of the time we were home. It was nice weather.
- 26 Mon.** Aron and I worked on the bridge, and we have it completed enough that people can drive over it now. The other boys began to husk corn. It is always nice weather. I wish it would stay this way till Christmas.
- 27 Tue.** The boys were husking corn, Heinrich ploughed and I went to the town meeting. In the evening I took our sewing machine to A. Boese. Again the weather was nice.
- 28 Wed.** The boys husked corn and I ploughed. My dear wife went to A. Boese to sew together with Anna.
- 29 Thu.** It rained all day and so have done little work, except some work in the house. We are reasonably well.
- 30 Fri.** When we got up this morning it looked quite wintery with 2 inches of snow on the ground. I went to an auction. The wind is strong, but I think it will die down at night.
- 31 Sat.** The boys ploughed in the forenoon and I worked around home. In the afternoon I got coal for the school. The snow is nearly all gone. A. Boeses were here in the evening.

NOVEMBER 1896

- 1 Sun.** We were in the morning and afternoon services in church, after which we went to H. Peters for a short while. It was cool today and in the evening the wind became strong.
- 2 Mon.** The boys worked in the corn field and I worked at home. I ploughed the potato field and in the afternoon I took some wheat to town. A little snow fell.
- 3 Tue.** The boys were husking corn with two wagons, and I went to the school for an election. It was the election for the President¹. The weather was a little better than yesterday.
- 4 Wed.** I was at an auction, however, I did not buy anything. The boys were husking corn. They are always good workers. The weather is always cloudy and it looks like winter coming.
- 5 Thu.** The boys husked corn and I worked at home. My wife drove to A. Boeses.
- 6 Fri.** All three boys husked corn today. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get lumber for the corn storage.
- 7 Sat.** It was very cold today and few people were husking corn, but our boys were husking. I worked with the corn storage in the forenoon and in the afternoon I also worked with the boys.
- 8 Sun.** We attended both services in church. In the evening I drove to A. Boese to get Maria home.
- 9 Mon.** We worked with the corn in the forenoon, and in the afternoon the boys cleaned out the barn. It snowed a little last night, but during the day it became mild.
- 10 Tue.** Today we lit the heating stove. It is a self-feeding stove. There was a good 4 inches of snow on the ground when we went out doors this morning. It continued to snow. It doesn't look good for our corn. In the afternoon it stopped to snow. I was in Parker to get hard coal.
- 11 Wed.** In the afternoon the boys worked in the corn field. It is bad working, but one can't stop now, for one doesn't know what is coming later.
- 12 Thu.** It was quite cold, but the boys worked in the corn field in spite of it. Tobias came home from working out.
- 13 Fri.** Today the weather was much better and the boys found it easier to husk the corn. I drove to Parker, and also to Br. Jakob Penner and discussed with him the upcoming meeting (Beratung) in the church. We decided to go tomorrow.
- 14 Sat.** J. Penner, H. Peters and I went to the meeting in Rosenfeld. There was a difficult and entangled matter to deal with. The boys worked in the corn field.
- 15 Sun.** The children went to Sunday School, while my dear wife and I drove to J. Peters. Since he was too busy with work, we went home.
- 16 Mon.** The boys husked corn, and I worked at home. In the afternoon I went to J. Boese to get a wagon. With it I went to Parker to get some lumber to make a corn crib.
- 17 Tue.** The boys worked in the corn and I at home.
- 18 Wed.** I took a horse to Parker to have it shod. The boys worked in the corn field. There was a cold wind.
- 19 Thu.** The boys husked corn. I made butter and worked at various tasks.
- 20 Fri.** I was in Parker for more lumber to enlarge the corn crib. The boys think they will finish tomorrow.

¹ William McKinley, Republican, became President.

- 21 Sat.** The boys are very glad the corn husking is finished at our place. I went to J. T. Bones to get the cauldron to butcher pigs on Tuesday.
- 22 Sun.** We were in church all day. We had intended to attend in the evening as well, but we received guests: L. Franz and Julius Ewert.
- 23 Mon.** This morning my dear wife and I went to Parker to settle with and pay the "Pfeiffers"¹. My dear wife bought a number of things. On the return trip we stopped at A. Dirksen to see how his wife was faring. In the evening we went to the evening service in church.
- 24 Tue.** I prepared for butchering pigs. Tobias was husking corn at J. Boese, and Aron at A. Boese.
- 25 Wed.** J. and A. Boeses helped us with butchering pigs. It was a good day, except that it began to rain in the afternoon and continued until midnight. The road is in such a condition that horses must be shod in order to travel.
- 26 Thu.** I cleaned up everything from slaughtering pigs. I brought the sausage into the chimney for smoking.
- 27 Fri.** The roads are very bad, so that one can hardly travel. I took a pair of horses to Parker to have them shod.
- 28 Sat.** Today the boys and I cleaned the school house. The sleigh broke on the way to school, and it gave us a lot of trouble. The weather was very cold.
- 29 Sun.** We were in the church service and had planned to stay for the afternoon, but since no one stayed, we went to visit. The marriage of Br. Johan Baier and Sis. Margaretha Peters took place in the church.
- 30 Mon.** I took wheat to Parker from the farm of the parents-in-law. I received 64¢. It was cold.

¹ I think it means his creditors, who like pipers call the tune.

DECEMBER 1896

- 1 Tue.** The boys hauled hay in the afternoon. Aron's foot is worse again. It is always cold now.
- 2 Wed.** We butchered pigs at A. Boeses. It was quite a good day. I am quite tired.
- 3 Thu.** The boys hauled some hay. I didn't feel good, — had caught a cold.
- 4 Fri.** Today the boys brought hay home. I went to Parker to get the sleigh, but it wasn't ready.
- 5 Sat.** Today I was in Parker for the sleigh and again it wasn't ready. The boys hauled hay. In the evening A. Boeses came here from Parker.
- 6 Sun.** We were in the morning service today. In the afternoon we went to Br. & Sis. Johan Penners. They had quite a few guests. Their daughter, Helena, is going to Chicago tomorrow as deaconess. May God be with her.
- 7 Mon.** It was very nice weather. We helped butchering pigs at Jakob Boeses. Now this will be finished for the rest of the year.
- 8 Tue.** I helped at Zuwener to put siding on his house. We made good progress. The boys hauled hay. In the evening we both went to Br. & Sis. J. Schaeffers for singing practice. Our intention is to sing Christmas evening at the windows to proclaim a "Glory to God" to the people.

- 9 Wed.** I helped with the siding again. It took till nearly evening. It was a very good day.
- 10 Thu.** I worked at various things at home. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker.
- 11 Fri.** In the forenoon I worked at various tasks and got the shoe repair equipment, that I ordered through Br. Jakob Loewen. In the evening we drove to L. Franz. It was a very nice day.
- 12 Sat.** Aron and I finished off the hay stack. Then I wrote a letter to my brother. After that I went to Parker and got my sleigh. It was a good day again.
- 13 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services in the church. Then we drove to Br. & Sis. F. Unruh. For the evening the J. Schaeffers wanted to visit us, but they didn't come. There must have been a reason for not coming.
- 14 Mon.** I worked around home in the forenoon. In the afternoon I was at the church for a meeting. My wife was at J. Boeses. The weather was good.
- 15 Tue.** I worked at home at different tasks. In the afternoon I was at the church to build a coal shed. In the evening I drove to the singing practice. We had a good day.
- 16 Wed.** I helped at the church again today, but we didn't finish it. Every Wednesday we now have prayer meeting. We had planned to go, but it got too late.
- 17 Thu.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I helped shell corn at J. Boese. We had a cold NW wind.
- 18 Fri.** My dear wife and I went to Parker to buy Christmas gifts for the family. In the evening the following came to practice Christmas songs: J. Unruhs, I. Loewens, J. Schaeffers, I. Loewen Jr., K. Unruh, J. Baier Jr.
- 19 Sat.** I hauled a load of hay for Baeker. I didn't get home till late. Abraham and Anna were here.
- 20 Sun.** We were in church in the morning and in the afternoon we observed the Lord's Supper. In the evening Tobias Kunkel came for a visit.
- 21 Mon.** We shelled corn at our place, - 686 bushels. I hauled two loads to Parker and got 10¢ a bushel.
- 22 Tue.** Today I cleaned up from shelling the corn and hauled one load to Parker. The boys were working out. It was a nice day.
- 23 Wed.** It was nice weather. I worked at various jobs at home.
- 24 Thu.** I worked at home in the forenoon and in the afternoon I went to Parker. My wife came along to J. Boeses. In the evening a number of brothers and I drove around to sing Christmas songs at the windows of the people.
- 25 Fri.** We were in church in the forenoon. We went home for the afternoon. Jakob and Abraham Boeses came here. We had a cold NW wind. I do not feel the best, because I lost much sleep last night.
- 26 Sat.** We were in the church service in the forenoon and at home in the afternoon. J. Penners and P. Baiers came for a visit.
- 27 Sun.** We were in church for both services. In the afternoon we had the election of Sunday School teachers of which I had my forbodings. And it did happen, I was elected to be a teacher. Oh God, help me that I will be able to fill this position.
- 28 Mon.** It was good weather. The boys were husking corn at J. T. Bones. My wife washed clothes in the evening.
- 29 Tue.** I had planned to go to Parker, but before I got away, we received guests: Klaus Kroeker and Brother-in-law Johan Peters and H. Kunkel. A. Boeses were here, too.

30 Wed. After we had done all the choring, that we usually do, we drove to J. Boeses, where my wife stayed and I continued on to Parker. After we got home, I returned the oats that I owed J. Penner. And so the day came to an end.

31 Thu. Another year is behind us again, and we are that much closer to the grave. The loving God has guided us in a wonderful way. He has sustained in life, protected us from severe sickness and from accident. He has also provided us with clothing and nourishment. Oh Father in Heaven, you are worthy of praise and thanks for all this. We pray that You will again be gracious and provide with all that is needful for our salvation and our body needs in the New Year that we are now entering. And keep us from all misfortune. Above all, oh Father, give us the courage and faith that we may walk in Your ways and after our journey's completion, guide us all into Your Kingdom. Amen.

The boys and I brought the oats that we had piled up outside into the granary. I got very tired. My dear wife and I went to the church to be together with them as we entered the New Year. However, we drove home at 11.40 p.m. It was very dark. It rained during the day and also at night. It is strange weather that we have. Oh Father, protect us from the wiles of the devil.

*Photo: Church and cemetery in the town of the school
and the Lutheran granary. - 1896 year.*

*Photo: Oats in the granary. The photo in the
diary was made of the same granary in
1897.*

1897

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. Women's Institute was organized by Mrs. Adelaide Hunter Hoodless in Ontario. This organization continues to be active with its many crafts in homemaking skills.
2. Canada celebrated Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee.
3. On September 29, 1897 the Brothersfield Mennonite Brethren Church was incorporated in the State of South Dakota under the name of "Mennonite Brethren Church, Parker". The trustees were Henry Acdrian, Henry Unruh, Johan Boese, Peter Adrian, and Ludwig Seibel.
4. John N. Lake had started a Temperance Colony on the South Saskatchewan River in 1882. The Indians called the berries that were plentiful on the river banks, "saskatoon berry". This colony location was named Saskatoon by Mr. Lake.
5. March 17, 1885 the Metis formed a provisional government in the North West Territories with Louis Riel as president.
6. November 16, 1885 Louise Riel was hanged. This created a number of political tensions in the Canadian government.
7. Following the Riel rebellion of 1885 archbishop Tache baptized Poundmaker and 28 braves in the Stoney Mountain Penitentiary on February 19, 1886.
8. February 19, 1889 Gabriel Dumont received pardon for his part in the North West Rebellion.



Picture by Harry Willems. Esther and Joyce are on the site of the school house. Taken in 1988 and submitted by Harry. Thank you.



Peter Schmidt in old territory. The maps in the Appendix show most of the towns mentioned in the diary.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
Aron—Apr. 1880
Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875
Heinrich—Jan. 1882
Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
Augusta—Sep. 1886

This report is based both on the Daily Class Work and the Monthly Examination.

	1st Mo.	2nd Mo.	3rd Mo.	4th Mo.	5th Mo.	6th Mo.	7th Mo.	8th Mo.
For Mo. Ending			Dec. 1916	Jan. 1917	July 1917	Aug. 1917		
Arithmetic			98		100	100		
5th Reader			90		93	98		
Grammar			80		92	60		
Adv. Phys.			30		80	20		
" Geog.			88		90	92		
" History			15		25	0		
Civil Gov't.								
Writing			88		80	80		
Numbers								
Language								
Spelling			88		88	92		
Primary Phys.								
" Geog.								
" History								
Average			74		81	68		
Days present			15	12	16			
Days absent			1	8	4			
Department			90	80	75	80		
Times tardy								
Minutes lost by tardiness								

SUMMARY FOR YEAR.

No. School Months taught, *8 1/2*

Total Days Present, *62*

Total Days Absent, *13*

Time Lost in Tardiness, *8 1/2* min.

Average Standing, *74*

Average Department, *82*

NOTE.—This summary should be made by the teacher at the close of Spring term; or at the close of Winter term for those who do not attend in the Spring.

I have examined this report

1st Mo.

2nd Mo.

3rd Mo. *Tobias Schmidt*

4th Mo. *Tobias Schmidt*

5th Mo. *Tobias Schmidt*

6th Mo.

7th Mo.

8th Mo.

Sig. of Parent or Guardian

TURNER COUNTY
COMMON SCHOOLS.

A. J. SMITH, Co. Superintendent.

PUPIL'S REPORT CARD.

School District No. 6

Turner County, South Dakota.

Name *Lenny Schmidt*

Age 13

Year of Course, 6th

Teacher, *Addie Van Alben*

Report card of Heinrich, Tobias Schmidt's son.

JANUARY 1897

- 1 Fri.** We were home all day, except Tobias and Heinrich who had gone to the church. We had been up too late last night. The weather was good until the wind turned to NW toward evening and then it began to freeze. This is the first in the New Year. Oh loving God, give us Your Spirit, Your love and Your faith, Saviour, and much more. Amen.
- 2 Sat.** I went to Parker to get coal for the school. The road was terrible, almost impossible to drive on it. And to top it off, it was very, very cold.
- 3 Sun.** We had planned to go to church, but when we got up this morning, we saw we had a very bad snow storm. Tobias had not come home last night. He was husking corn 5 miles from here. I hope that he did not get lost. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to A. Boeses to see if Tobias had gone there, but he was not there. May God protect him.
- 4 Mon.** Today again the storm is violent, and Tobias is still not home. What will happen? We now have snow banks of an astonishing size.
- 5 Tue.** It was better weather than the last two days. The boys hauled the coal to school. I accompanied Schneider to Parker.
- 6 Wed.** I worked at home. In the afternoon our guests were Johann Penners and J. Seibel from Milltown. There was prayer meeting and the boys went to it. My wife and I stayed home.
- 7 Thu.** The weather was quite good. I worked around home and in the afternoon I hauled a load of wheat to Parker and received 61¢. The price doesn't seem to rise.
- 8 Fri.** This day is gone again. I hauled a load of wheat to Parker and received 61¢ a bushel. I was building on the smoke house and have it almost finished. The weather is getting better.
- 9 Sat.** I worked at the smoke house, and later Tobias completed the job. I hauled another load of wheat to Parker and got 61¢ a bushel. A. Boeses were here and stayed on into the evening. This is the end of Saturday, and tomorrow is Sunday and I shall teach Sunday School. I don't know how I will manage. Oh God, be at my side and help me discharge my responsibility.
- 10 Sun.** We attended both forenoon and afternoon services at church. Well, I have taught the first Sunday School lesson, and it was not going too well. I hope that with God's help it will work out alright. Oh God, bless me in this. The weather was good. In the evening our guests were: Heinrich Adrians Jr., H. Peters, Jakob Loewen Jr.
- 11 Mon.** I put the meat in the smoke house. I hauled grain from my wife's parent's former land to Parker. We have to have money to pay the interest. The weather was quite nice. My wife is not feeling too well.
- 12 Tue.** Today I again hauled oats from the farm of my wife's parents. Now the barley remains to be hauled which we want to haul on Friday. It began to snow in the afternoon, and now at 11.30 p.m. it is still snowing.
- 13 Wed.** All day it has snowed now and then. We worked at home at various tasks. We attended the evening prayer meeting. Only a few were present, but we were blessed.
- 14 Thu.** We, my wife and I, drove to A. Boeses, and then on to Parker to buy shoes for Aron.
- 15 Fri.** I took the children to school. From there I drove to Tobias Kunkel to borrow a sleigh to haul the barley. I, then, hauled the last of the barley to Parker. Now the corn remains to be delivered.

- 16 Sat.** We didn't do too much work. We had snow showers all day, and at times gentle rain.
- 17 Sun.** We had quite a snow storm. We didn't think that we could attend the service, but Tobias and I did finally go. Only a few had come to church. In the evening my dear wife and I walked to L. Schneider.
- 18 Mon.** I drove to Chancellor¹ and try to sell millet seed, but I could not sell any. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to A. Boeses.
- 19 Tue.** I traded some pigs with Schneider. Our guests in the evening were: Peter Adrian, Johan Loewen, Johann Adrians. We enjoyed the fellowship together.
- 20 Wed.** I drove to try and sell my land. Someone had been to J. T. Bones to buy his, and so I went to see him and try to sell mine to him. But he wants to wait until spring. We attended the evening prayer meeting. Our visitor was Br. H. Unruh from Silver Lake. Tomorrow he will visit us.
- 21 Thu.** Our guests today were Jakob Boeses and later Br. H. Unruh from Rosenfeld, and Br. Johan Boese. In the evening we drove to Tobias Kunkel. It was nice weather. We had a little rain. We are enjoying reasonable health.
- 22 Fri.** We haven't worked at much. We brought the big sow to the boar at Aron Peters Jr. It was bitter cold with a strong NW wind.
- 23 Sat.** We had a small snow storm, so we couldn't do too much. I went to Parker on business. It was quite cold while driving home.
- 24 Sun.** It was bitter cold, -23° R, and a sharp NW wind. It was too cold to go to church, but the day gets too long staying home all day.
- 25 Mon.** Again it was very cold, with drifting snow, and added to that the coal supply had run out. So I had to drive to Parker for coal.
- 26 Tue.** Tobias and I helped my wife with the washing. Then I went to H. Kunkel to ask for the use of his bull and he consented to this. In the evening I got his bull over to our place.
- 27 Wed.** This morning the mare was sick and I thought she might die. I got H. Kunkel over. He gave her some medicine, after which she improved. I got our sow home. My dear wife and I drove to D. Peters and later to J. Boeses.
- 28 Thu.** It wasn't so cold today. I worked in the house repairing some halters that were torn. I also had to repair some of the harness.
- 29 Fri.** It was nice weather. I took the meat out of the smoke house.
- 30 Sat.** Today I took Aron to Dietrich Thiessen to have Aron's neck fixed. He had wretched it out of place. Thiessen corrected it, but it was very painful. I hope it will stay in place.
- 31 Sun.** We were in church all day. Brother-in-law P. Peters were here for a short time. In the evening the Schneiders came for a visit.

¹ A town about 8 miles to the east.

FEBRUARY 1897

- 1 Mon.** Before we got away on our visiting trip, we received guests: Br. & Sis. Jakob Loewens and a little later, Br. & Sis. Johann Boeses came, too. We had good fellowship together.
- 2 Tue.** My dear wife and I went to visit Br. & Sis. Bekers, and for a little while at my brother-in-law P. Peters. After that we went home. It was nice, but we had a thick fog.

- 3 Wed.** Our guests today were Br. & Sis. A. Peters. We were happy together. In the evening we went to the evening service together.
- 4 Thu.** After we had done with the choring in the morning, we went to visit Br. & Sis. H. Adrians. We had wanted to visit these people for a long time, but it didn't happen till now. We had good fellowship with one another. The weather was good.
- 5 Fri.** The weather was good. Little work was done today. In the evening Heinrich, son of Tobias Kunkel, came for a visit.
- 6 Sat.** The boys hauled home some oat straw, and I went to Parker. I thought I would have a letter, but none had arrived. The weather was good, although quite foggy. It is foggy most of the time.
- 7 Sun.** We were in the morning and afternoon services in church. David Peters came for a visit in the evening.
- 8 Mon.** I worked with the harness. Then I went along with H. Peters to an auction. In the evening we went to singing practice. After that we stayed at Kor. Unruhs for a time.
- 9 Tue.** I repaired some harness, and Tobias did some patching on sacks. In the evening my dear wife and I went to visit H. Peters. We had a little snow today.
- 10 Wed.** The weather was good. We had guests today: Johan Schaeffers. Anna and Agnetha had found their way here with the encouragement of my dear wife. They wanted to surprize me for my 45th birthday. Thanks to my loving God for the grace He has given me to this day. My wish is that He will be at my side the rest of my life.
- 11 Thu.** This day is gone again as each day passes one by one. In the afternoon I attended a business meeting of the church. Kornelius Dirksen was accepted into the fellowship.
- 12 Fri.** I drove to Marion to try to sell millet seed to I. Hieb, a merchant, but he wasn't home. In the evening Jakob and Agnetha were here. The weather was very good.
- 13 Sat.** A heavy snow storm greeted us when we got up this morning. We are all well.
- 14 Sun.** We were at the church service. It had been planned to celebrate the Lord's Supper, but since so few were present because of the storm, it was postponed till next Sunday. In the evening we drove to Abraham Boeses.
- 15 Mon.** I drove to Parker to get coal, which was all used up now. They cost only \$2.30. In the evening I attended the singing practice. It was very nice weather.
- 16 Tue.** I mostly repaired on the harness. In the evening I drove to Johann Unruhs. It was very nice weather and thawed quite a lot. However, in the evening the wind shifted to the NW, and it got cold and stormy.
- 17 Wed.** We were at A. Dirksen for a short time. I rented his land for next year again. Tobias and I drove to the evening service, and my wife went along to H. Peters.
- 18 Thu.** I worked around home, and in the afternoon there was the election in the school house. It was very nice weather.
- 19 Fri.** We did some sewing on the harness, and repaired a pair of shoes. That is about all we did.
- 20 Sat.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon I went to Parker to have a shoe on one of the horses repaired. My wife is feeling bad.
- 21 Sun.** We were in the morning and afternoon services in church. The Lord's Supper was celebrated in the afternoon. The presence of the Lord was felt. God grant that we be blessed by You.

- 22 Mon.** My brother-in-law Aron Peters came here. I sold him the old wagon. My dear wife, Tobias and I went to the singing practice in the evening.
- 23 Tue.** Today was a meeting of the township officials in the school and I was also there. I had to make some payments and put my record book in order.
- 24 Wed.** I drove to Marion to see Jakob Hieb and try to sell him the millet, but he did not want it.
- 25 Thu.** I delivered the corn that I had sold to H. Kunkel. There were 336 bushels of corn. Now I am rid of that. It was nice weather, although some snow fell.
- 26 Fri.** Temperature was -24° R with a NW wind. I went to Parker to get coal for the school. In the afternoon I was at the church meeting. It concerned Br. Johan Loewen, who had been conducting himself badly. While in Minnesota where he had been drinking too much liquor. He repented and asked for forgiveness, which he was granted.
- 27 Sat.** I drove to Parker with some corn for Dr. Gotthelf. I bought a fanning mill for cleaning grain. It cost \$17.00. He is selling millet for me. Abraham and Jakob Boeses were here. Tomorrow Helena, daughter of Franz Gossen is to be married. It was very nice weather.
- 28 Sun.** We were in the church, as usual, in the forenoon and afternoon. Br. Seibel gave the sermon. In the afternoon the wedding of Kornelius, son of Kornelius Guenter, to Helena, daughter of Franz Gossen. After the wedding we drove to Gossens for coffee. It was windy.

MARCH 1897

- 1 Mon.** My wife and I were in Parker, where my wife had to make some purchases. Then we continued on to Jakob Boeses and stayed there a short while. In the evening I went to the singing practice. It was a cold wind.
- 2 Tue.** I took the children to school this morning. I continued from there to the election of the officials for the township. In the evening my dear wife and I went to A. Boeses.
- 3 Wed.** We waited in vain for guests that we expected to come. We didn't do much work. In the evening Tobias and I went to the prayer meeting.
- 4 Thu.** H. Adrians visited us today. We have had much conversation and we were happy together. It was very nice weather. Tobias helped shelling corn at G. Arney and is to help a few hours tomorrow.
- 5 Fri.** I drove to Marion to buy dried grapes and sugar to make some wine for ourselves. My wife wants to drink some wine for her many illnesses. There was a cold NW wind.
- 6 Sat.** We began to clean the seed grain. A. Boeses came here. While his wife stayed at our place, he and I went on to Parker. It wasn't so cold today.
- 7 Sun.** I went to church alone and drove home right at noon, since my wife did not feel well.
- 8 Mon.** The boys cleaned the oat seed. We had guests, namely, Peter Conrads. In the afternoon Jakob Boeses came here and stayed here for the evening. I had wanted to go to the singing practice, but now I had to stay home. It was very good weather.

- 9 Tue.** My dear wife and I brought our sewing machine to J. Boeses. From there we went to the auction sale. In the evening the sons of L. Franz, and Peter, son of Julius Ewert came for a visit.
- 10 Wed.** It was a very nice day. Tobias and I went to the prayer meeting in the evening. When we came home, we had H. Peters as guests. Now at midnight it is stormy.
- 11 Thu.** This morning we had a strong E wind, and suddenly it is very calm, followed by a light W wind. In the afternoon it was a NW wind. We drove to Br. & Sis. J. Penners. While there there was a violent snow storm.
- 12 Fri.** It was cold this morning, -16° R. I got H. Peter's boar for breeding. In the evening I rode to Tobias Kunkel to speak with his son. I wanted to send a knife along with him to my brother. However, his son wasn't home. Maybe I'll meet him in Parker tomorrow to make this arrangement.
- 13 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked in the house and helped my wife. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get the mail. My wife is suffering quite a bit.
- 14 Sun.** We were home, except the children were in Sunday School. I had to stay at home, since my wife is sick. She is feeling real bad. How will it all end?
- 15 Mon.** It was a hard day. My dear wife gave birth to a daughter¹. It was a most difficult birth with very much pain. It was terrible to watch.
- 16 Tue.** Today my wife was very much better. My sister-in-law was here and stays for today. For guests we had the old Johan Penners. It was very nice weather with quite a bit of thawing.
- 17 Wed.** I had a lot of work today. I returned my sister-in-law, Mrs. Johan Peters to her home. My wife is a little better.
- 18 Thu.** My dear wife is better today. Bertha is sick. I went to Parker to get things from the store.
- 19 Fri.** Tobias cleaned up on the harness. I wanted to go to A. Peters, but couldn't due to the high water. Johan and Aron drove to J. Boeses to help him haul pigs to Parker. They almost had an accident because the water is overflowing the bridge. The wind has shifted to NW, so I think it will get colder. Last night we had lightning and some rain.
- 20 Sat.** This day has ended and we are nearer our grave by one day. My wife feels very weak and broken. Anna was here till today, but today she returned to her home. We are alone again.
- 21 Sun.** Due to wife's illness we did not attend church today. J. Boeses were here. She will stay with us this week. It was good weather, but this night it will freeze. The bridge at H. Peters is swept away.
- 22 Mon.** In the forenoon I drove to Parker, but I had to make a detour all the way around to Findley, because of the high water. In Turner County there are 7 bridges that have been washed away.
- 23 Tue.** Today I got the steaming trough and cauldron for slaughtering pigs tomorrow, the Lord willing.
- 24 Wed.** We butchered pigs today with the help of A. and J. Boeses. My dear wife couldn't help too much. Nevertheless, we did get it all done. It was a very good day.
- 25 Thu.** We put everything in order today from the butchering of yesterday. I drove to the bridge and removed some of the ice so that now we can cross over in an emergency. The boys hauled manure.
- 26 Fri.** I drove to Parker for some necessities. Now we can go over the bridges again. It was nice weather. My dear wife still doesn't feel good.

¹ This was Martha. She died September 8, 1897.

27 Sat. The boys got a load of corn from G. Arney. They also repaired the harness. I brought Agnetha home from her week's stay at our place. Maybe she'll come again next week.

28 Sun. I taught my Sunday School class in church this morning. I went home for the afternoon. In the evening the Br. & Sis. Johann Unruhs came for a visit.

29 Mon. This day had come to its close again. Agnetha came here again. She and Tobias did the washing. Aron worked with the harness. I repaired the drill for seeding time.

30 Tue. It was a dull day, cloudy and windy. I drove to town, and when I came home we had guests: Brother-in-law Johann Peters and H. Peters. I was sorry that I had not been home. In the forenoon I was at the township meeting at school. I had to pay for some of the orders.

31 Wed. We couldn't do much work, since it rained all day, till 10 p.m. In the morning I brought the children to school.

APRIL 1897

1 Thu. It rained all of the night. Both the creek and the river are full. A. Boeses were here. We had Elizabeth Pankratz here today.

2 Fri. It didn't rain last night, but in the evening it started again. I took Agnetha home. She had been here till now and helped us a lot. May God reward her and her husband and bless them.

3 Sat. It rained all last night and till 10 this morning. At that time I drove to Parker, and when I returned it began to rain again. It seems that it will continue to rain.

4 Sun. It was raining this morning. However, it stopped in time that we could go to church. Just my boys and I went to church, and besides us there were only three more persons. In the afternoon it rained periodically.

5 Mon. This day has again come to a close. In the forenoon I was in Parker to get kerosene, which I had forgotten last Saturday. Today we had sunshine, — something we haven't had for a week now. My dear wife is sick with a flu, and so are Tobias and Aron.

6 Tue. It was a day without rain. We hauled some manure away. We also repaired the bridge over the river. In the afternoon A. Boeses came here. In the evening I drove to the school house to examine the chalk board we had bought. It is an excellent board. It is expensive, but it is useful.

7 Wed. I brought the boar back to H. Peter's place. The boys hauled manure. In the afternoon Tobias harrowed and Johan hauled manure. My dear wife is almost over with the flu, and Aron, too. I believe that I may get it now.

8 Thu. Today Johan harrowed and Tobias hauled manure. In the afternoon Johan ploughed. I went to my brother-in-law Aron Peters to see about his horses, but he wasn't home.

9 Fri. In the forenoon we hauled manure, and in the afternoon I began to seed wheat. It was difficult.

10 Sat. The boys started to harrow at A. Dirksen's land. I went along with J. Unruh to Parker. Tobias began to work for H. Adrian. It was good weather.

11 Sun. I was in the Sunday School, but since my wife was home, I then went home. While we were in church it began to rain, and continued all day.

- 12 Mon.** It rained all day, and so we couldn't work on the field. The boys had to help with the washing and we also repaired the pig fence. Now in the evening it is snowing a little.
- 13 Tue.** I drove to town to purchase some of the necessities. In the afternoon the boys harrowed and I worked at home. It was good weather.
- 14 Wed.** Today we began to seed wheat at A. Dirksen. It was really too wet in the forenoon and it worked poorly, but in the afternoon it worked alright. I bought a young horse for \$55.00 from Br. Johan Penner. It was a foal, born at January 14th. It started to rain.
- 15 Thu.** Johan sowed wheat and Aron harrowed at A. Dirksen. I made a fence. After that I drove to see how the boys were doing. When I came home, I hung the meat in the smoke house.
- 16 Fri.** Today we worked although it was Good Friday. This is the first time we have worked on Good Friday, and I believe the last time. Johan and Aron harrowed here at home. It was a nice day.
- 17 Sat.** I worked at A. Dirksen, - I was sowing there. Johan is working at J. Peters till Wednesday. It was very nice weather. Our little baby is sick.
- 18 Sun.** I taught my Sunday School class, but at noon I drove home. When I arrived home, A. Boeses came here, and later Br. & Sis. Joh. Schaeffers for a visit. It was a nice day.
- 19 Mon.** In the forenoon the boys worked in the corn straw and loosened the Russian Thistle. In the afternoon Johan had to sow oats. In the afternoon I went to Parker to list my land for selling. Last night is froze with -4° R. I got Pet (a horse) home.
- 20 Tue.** It was a cool day and at times a fine rain fell. I seeded wheat and also some oats. It was windy.
- 21 Wed.** I sowed the last of the oats at my place, and in the afternoon I sowed wheat at A. Dirksen. It looks as though it could rain again, otherwise it was a good day.
- 22 Thu.** The boys ploughed the corn field, and I was sowing all day. It was nice weather.
- 23 Fri.** I seeded wheat till noon. Then I. Boese came here. I drove to A. Dirksen to see how the boys were faring. It was quite a good day.
- 24 Sat.** This week has come to a close. The boys worked in the corn field. Heinrich was harrowing at A. Dirksen. I took Maria to Parker to buy shoes for her. It was very nice weather, except that now in the evening we got a heavy storm. We're all well.
- 25 Sun.** We were in church, including my wife, who was there for the first time after her illness. We stayed on for the afternoon service, too. Then we drove home. It was a good day.
- 26 Mon.** The boys were ploughing in the corn field; Heinrich did the harrowing at A. Dirksen's land. When he had finished that he went to widow Unruh's land. I got the harrow from I. Boese. We have finished ploughing the corn field.
- 27 Tue.** Today the boys harrowed on widow Unruh's land to prepare it for seeding wheat. I worked at home in the barn. At 8 this morning the old Tobias Voth died. It was very windy.
- 28 Wed.** We began to seed the wheat at widow Unruh's land. If all goes well we should finish with the seeding of wheat by tomorrow. It was very stormy.
- 29 Thu.** Johan was sowing wheat, while Aron harrowed at A. Dirksen. I went to the funeral of the old Tobias Voth. He was 84 years 7 months and 27 days old. Today Malley gave birth to a foal.

30 Fri. Today we finished the sowing at widow Unruh. There is some sowing to be done at A. Dirksen. I went to Parker and my

dear wife went along to J. Boeses. In the evening the A. Boeses came here.

MAY 1897

1 Sat. This week has disappeared and I am not finished with the seeding. There is not much left, maybe one day's work. I worked at home at various things. It was a good day.

2 Sun. We were in the church service. The Lord's Supper was celebrated. After the service we drove to Kornelius Unruh. The Johan Schaeffers and Johan Adrians were there, too. I had to work on matters relating to the Sunday School Festival.

3 Mon. The boys were sowing at A. Dirksen's land. I worked at home. Br. & Sis. Konrads came for a visit.

4 Tue. We finished sowing grain today noon. In the afternoon we began to plough for the corn. Tobias is sick and came home from his work-place. Johan is now filling in for him.

5 Wed. The boys continued to plough for the corn planting. The David Peters, my brother-in-law came for a visit. It was quite warm.

6 Thu. The boys were ploughing for the corn again. My wife and child and I drove to A. Boeses. It was quite warm, +25° R.

7 Fri. It was quite warm today. The boys ploughed again, but Aron went to A. Boeses to plant potatoes.

8 Sat. I had much work today preparing for the Sunday School Festival. All the assignments for each person had to be arranged. Regarding this matter I went to consult with Br. J. Sæher.

9 Sun. We attended the morning and the afternoon services. After the church services in the afternoon I held back the class to distribute the pieces that each one is to learn. Tobias is seriously ill.

10 Mon. We planted the potatoes and harrowed the corn field. We also ploughed the garden. If all goes according to plan, we will make the garden tomorrow, and the boys will plough for the corn.

11 Tue. The boys ploughed for the corn planting at widow Unruh, and I began to seed the garden, but I was called away from this. So the garden remained undone.

12 Wed. Today the boys ploughed again, and J. Boese helped for one half day. I took my wife to J. Boeses, where they are making clothes for the children.

13 Thu. The boys ploughed and I helped with making the garden. I went to H. Adrian to get corn for planting. I also was in the church to hear the Nebraska Brethren preach the Word of God.

14 Fri. The boys finished the ploughing. I drove to Parker. The Tobias Kunkels were here when I came home. He got some of the millet.

15 Sat. The boys harrowed and I went to get a corn planter from A. Dirksen. It froze the last two nights.

16 Sun. We attended the morning and the afternoon services. At 5 o'clock we were at the singing practice. It was good weather.

17 Mon. I planted corn. Johan ploughed with the sod-breaker where I want to sow millet. In the afternoon he worked at G. Arney. It is quite dry, and we need rain.

18 Tue. I finished the corn planting here at home. I began to plant corn at widow Unruh. A few rain drops fell today, and it was quite windy.

- 19 Wed.** Flora gave birth to a foal. I planted corn again. Last night it rained a little bit. In the evening Tobias and I went to the singing practice. It was quite warm.
- 20 Thu.** The corn planting was finished today. I brought the corn planter back to the owner. Br. Johan Pankratz came here today, and he will spend time here for a while.
- 21 Fri.** My dear wife and I went to Parker with our baby to see the doctor. She screams very often and my wife had much work with her.
- 22 Sat.** The boys were harrowing the corn field. It rained nicely today.
- 23 Sun.** We were in the church, but my dear wife stayed at home. In the afternoon I attended the singing practice. In the evening the wife also went along to A. Boeses.
- 24 Mon.** It froze 4^o last night. I went to Hurley¹ to the mill. Our people were washing and Agnetha washed hers here, too.
- 25 Tue.** Tobias and I drove to D. Thiessen. It really has frozen hard, for the plums and apples are gone. May God bless us.
- 26 Wed.** We seeded the millet, and the boys were harrowing the corn. J. Boeses were here. In the evening I was at the singing practice. Not everyone was present.
- 27 Thu.** The boys went along with J. Boese to Wall Lake to fish, but unfortunately they caught only a few. For the money I owed H. Maiers, I brought him millet seed in return.
- 28 Fri.** I worked on the road, and also got a breaking plough and began to make some new breaking. It didn't work well. It was a nice day.
- 29 Sat.** In the morning I ploughed some of the meadow. Then the children and I went to Parker for the American holiday, known as, Cemetery Day. After coming home, I did some more ploughing.
- 30 Sun.** We were in the church service, and in the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to Br. & Sis. Johann Schaeffers. In the evening Tobias and I went to the singing practice.
- 31 Mon.** I ploughed the meadow again. I got Agnetha here to help my wife with some sewing. It looks like rain, and it is needed very much already.

¹ This town was about 15 miles away.

JUNE 1897

- 1 Tue.** It was raining when we got up this morning, and it continued all day. When it stopped raining for a short while, my dear wife and I drove to A. Boeses. In the evening Tobias and I drove to the singing practice, but too few had come.
- 2 Wed.** We planted the watermelons today. In the forenoon we didn't get much work done. It rained periodically. In the afternoon I drove to J. Schaeffer, and the boys ploughed the meadow. In the evening the boys and I drove to the church to practice for the Sunday School Festival. God grant us the grace so that we will perform to Your honor, and to glorify Your Name.
- 3 Thu.** Planted the watermelons. The boys finished the ploughing of the meadow. I drove to Parker in the afternoon. A. Boeses were here. It was dull weather.

- 4 Fri.** The boys hauled the stones of the new breaking and worked around the yard. In the evening we drove to the church to practice for the festival.
- 5 Sat.** I drove to Parker to purchase gifts that I want to give to my Sunday School Students on the festival, God willing. In the afternoon we set up the tent. May God be with us.
- 6 Sun.** We drove to the church quite early today. We had the Sunday School as usual in the forenoon. In the afternoon we had the Sunday School Festival. Everything was orderly, and the performance was good. We were all blessed. God grant that all this will serve to our salvation.
- 7 Mon.** We attended the forenoon, afternoon and evening service in church. There will be a series of evening services now.
- 8 Tue.** We didn't do much work today, but in the evening we were in church. I didn't feel well.
- 9 Wed.** I felt bad today. My throat is quite swollen. J. Boese stopped here, and the boys went along to Wall Lake to fish. My dear wife and Agnetha drove along to A. Boeses. In the evening we were home.
- 10 Thu.** My dear wife and I drove to Parker, and also visited P. Peters. In the evening we attended the service.
- 11 Fri.** I drove along with the brethren: Joh. Unruh, I. Loewen, Joh. Schaeffer, Ar. Peters to the Baptist Church. We had a blessed time there. In the evening we attended our service in church.
- 12 Sat.** I planted the beans. I wrote a letter to my brother. In the afternoon I went to Parker and had one of the horses shod. We went to the evening service. We had some Baptist brethren visiting.
- 13 Sun.** We attended the forenoon service, and were home in the afternoon. In the evening we went to the Baptist Church, where they had a fellowship dinner.
- 14 Mon.** I went along with A. Boese to town. In the evening we were at the church service. It was a very hot day, but in the evening it was pleasant.
- 15 Tue.** We started to cultivate the corn. In the afternoon I attended a school meeting to elect a treasurer. In the evening the boys and I attended the service at church.
- 16 Wed.** I brought two of our cattle to the fence of Johan Peters. In the afternoon J. Boeses came to us. The boys and I attended the evening service. It was quite warm.
- 17 Thu.** It rained last night. The boys cultivated the corn. I worked at home. We were in church in the forenoon and also in the evening. Br. I. A. Sprunger led the service.
- 18 Fri.** The boys cultivated corn again, and also began cultivating at widow Unruh. In the evening we attended the service.
- 19 Sat.** I made screen doors for the house to keep the insects out. In the afternoon I drove to town. The boys cultivated corn again.
- 20 Sun.** We attended the forenoon and the afternoon services. After the last service there were matters up for discussion, and a few of the brethren said things that were offending. It was so unfortunate that Br. Pankratz had to suffer under this in all his innocence. Oh God help us!
- 21 Mon.** The boys cultivated the corn, and I worked at home. In the evening we drove to Br. & Sis. Jakob Loewens. We had a small prayer meeting, and we were happy. It rained a little today.
- 22 Tue.** I worked at various things at home. In the morning I visited I. Boese. He is sick. At noon Johan began to cultivate corn at I. Boese's place. The boys cultivated at home. We had a little rain last night.

- 23 Wed.** I drove along with A. Boese to Parker. On my arrival home we had guests: Br. & Sis. I. Loewens and Br. Johan Pankratz. We were happy together.
- 24 Thu.** I had something repaired in Parker on the corn plough. Then I drove to the school house to put a lock on the door. The boys were cultivating corn.
- 25 Fri.** The boys cultivated corn at widow Unruh, and I repaired windows. This I did not finish. I. Boeses were here. In the evening we drove to A. Boeses for a short visit.
- 26 Sat.** We finished the second cultivation of the corn. My dear wife and I drove to Dr. Entz, who is at Johan Penners, to have him examine our Martha.
- 27 Sun.** We were in the church all the day. There was a short business meeting as well. When we got home, we decided to go to J. Unruhs, but they weren't home. So we went to P. Adrians.
- 28 Mon.** In the forenoon I attended the Township meeting. In the afternoon we took our Martha to the Doctor. In the evening there was a business meeting in the church.
- 29 Tue.** Right in the morning I got paint from Parker, and in the afternoon I painted in the house. My wife was washing.
- 30 Wed.** This morning again I got paint from Parker. In the evening we went to the church for a service. Anna and Agnelha were home.

JULY 1897

- 1 Thu.** This morning I took 4 mares to the stallion at Mr. Meiers, but the stallion wasn't home. Then I painted the dining room. In the evening my wife and I went to the doctor.
- 2 Fri.** Today the boys hoed weeds in the garden, and also made firewood. In the afternoon I went to Parker, and in the evening to A. Boeses. It looks like rain now in the evening.
- 3 Sat.** In the forenoon I puttied windows, and the boys hoed weeds in the garden. In the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to church to help set up the tent for the quarterly service of the area.
- 4 Sun.** We attended the quarterly church gathering, and we had a good blessing. We had good weather.
- 5 Mon.** Tobias and I helped take down the tent this morning. Then we drove to J. Peters, but he wasn't home, so we went to L. Franz. I brought Nellie to the stallion.
- 6 Tue.** The boys began to cultivate the corn again. Tobias, Peter and I went to Parker. After we had retired into bed, A. Boese came to get my wife, and I went to get the wife of Joh. Peters for them.
- 7 Wed.** Last night our daughter, Anna, delivered a baby boy, — a chubby fellow. I drove right in the morning to Parker to get Soting Syrup¹ for our Martha. It was very warm.
- 8 Thu.** This day is gone again. In the morning I drove to A. Boeses, and to Parker with the grass mower, and didn't come home till the evening. H. Adrians Jr. came here.
- 9 Fri.** I worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to get my wife home from A. Boeses. It rained a little last night, and is raining a little at times.
- 10 Sat.** In the forenoon the boys cultivated the corn, and in the afternoon they worked at other jobs. My dear wife and I drove to J. Boeses, and from there to Parker. We had a good rain last night.

¹ This is likely a patent medicine.

- 11 Sun.** We were at the forenoon service in church, and then we drove to A. Boeses. She was up already, and he wasn't home. After this we drove to Br. & Sis. J. Schaeffer.
- 12 Mon.** Right in the morning we drove to A. Boeses, where my wife washed their baby. From there we went to see Dr. Entz at Penner's place. After this I cleaned up in the room with the fallen plaster, and replastered it. It was very hot.
- 13 Tue.** I whitewashed the small room, and in the afternoon I walked to the school. It looks like rain.
- 14 Wed.** I brought Malley and Pet to the stallion at Maiers. The boys worked in the garden, and Tobias painted. Toward evening I drove to Elder H. Adrian about the incorporation of the church organization.
- 15 Thu.** Johan mowed grass, Tobias painted, and Aron began working at I. Boese. I drove to town to get some lumber.
- 16 Fri.** Tobias and I painted, and Johan mowed grass. In the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to A. Boeses to see how they are faring. We have cut all the grass on our land.
- 17 Sat.** The boys worked in the hay, and I made a ladder. In the afternoon I drove to Parker to inquire about incorporating the church organization.
- 18 Sun.** We were in the church in the morning and afternoon. After coffee we drove for a short while to J. Unruhs. It was quite warm.
- 19 Mon.** I worked with the binder, and also made hay. All the hay is home now, but the last load got wet when it began to rain.
- 20 Tue.** It rained all last night and continued till noon. In the afternoon we had a shower as well. In the forenoon the boys shelled corn and cleaned oat seed with the fanning mill. I drove to Parker.
- 21 Wed.** We had a very bad night, because my wife got very sick. I sent the boys to get the doctor. When he arrived she was a little better, but she is still very sick with an intestinal infection.
- 22 Thu.** We cut oats and finished all of it on our land. Everything worked well. My wife is still sick, however, she is a little better.
- 23 Fri.** Took two mares to the stallion, but they refused him. In the afternoon I drove to the rented land and looked at the grass. I plan to cut it tomorrow.
- 24 Sat.** Tobias cut the grass in the forenoon, and I worked at home. Something broke on the grass mower, so that I had to go to town. It was quite warm.
- 25 Sun.** The children drove to the Sunday School, but my wife and I stayed at home. Around coffee time Br. & Sis. Johan Boeses came for visit. My wife is better now.
- 26 Mon.** We, my wife and I, drove to Joh. Goertzen with our Martha, who has much pain in her head. Then I had to go to Parker to have the mower repaired.
- 27 Tue.** We hauled hay, and I was in Parker to have some repair work done. It was very warm.
- 28 Wed.** In the forenoon we hauled hay, and in the afternoon I cut wheat. I also took the binder to widow Unruh, where I want to cut the oats tomorrow.
- 29 Thu.** I had trouble with the binder while cutting oats. One chain always tore, so I went to Parker during the noon hour to get a new chain. It cost \$3.00.
- 30 Fri.** Today I cut wheat at A. Dirksen. I cut 18 acres, and it was working well.
- 31 Sat.** Again I cut wheat at Dirksen and it was working well. It was very warm.

AUGUST 1897

- 1 Sun.** This was the day of rest. We were in the church service and had the Lord's Supper.
- 2 Mon.** I harvested wheat and also some oats at A. Dirksen. I went to Parker to get some flour. Towards evening the machine broke down, and now I have to repair it.
- 3 Tue.** We cut at Dirksen till coffee time, and then drove home and continued cutting at home. It was very hot.
- 4 Wed.** We were cutting wheat at home. I had to go to Parker to get parts for the machine. It was cool.
- 5 Thu.** We finished cutting one field of wheat at home, then drove to Dirksen's place and continued. The rain, however, stopped us from cutting the full day.
- 6 Fri.** It was too wet, so we didn't begin harvesting wheat until the afternoon at Dirksen.
- 7 Sat.** We finished on Dirksen's land and began on widow Unruh's land. It was very warm today.
- 8 Sun.** This was the day of rest again. We attended the morning service and returned home for lunch. In the evening we drove to H. Peters.
- 9 Mon.** We cut wheat today, and we finished all of the cutting for this year.
- 10 Tue.** I drove to Parker, and in the afternoon we hauled wheat sheaves into stacks at J. Boese.
- 11 Wed.** We hauled grain sheaves into stacks at J. Boese again, and should finish there tomorrow.
- 12 Thu.** We hauled sheaves again at J. Boese and finished his at noon. In the afternoon we started to haul sheaves into stacks at Dirksen. The weather is favourable to us for this work.
- 13 Fri.** (A note that he had forgotten to record)
- 14 Sat.** My dear wife and I drove to Parker. In the afternoon we hauled wheat sheaves at Dirksen.
- 15 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services at church. After the church we drove to Br. & Sis. H. Adrian, where there were other guests. We were all happy together. We hired their Maria to work at our place and took her home with us.
- 16 Mon.** We hauled wheat sheaves together at our place. Immediately afternoon I drove to Parker. I also brought the young cow to the bull. It was a very nice day.
- 17 Tue.** It rained in the morning, so we couldn't haul sheaves today. So the boys ploughed. — Heinrich on the rented land from H. Kunkel, and Tobias at home. In the evening I drove to Parker to get fence wire.
- 18 Wed.** This day is gone again. Today we hauled wheat sheaves in the afternoon. In the evening we drove to A. Boese to thresh, but the machine did not arrive there.
- 19 Thu.** This morning Johan and Tobias and I drove to A. Boese to thresh. The yield per acre is very low. May God give us peace and contentment in our hearts.
- 20 Fri.** We hauled wheat sheaves into stacks today and finished this at our place, although it rained a little, and we also had other interruptions.
- 21 Sat.** We hauled wheat sheaves at Dirksen in the afternoon. We couldn't haul in the forenoon, since it was still too wet from yesterday's rain. Otherwise it was nice weather.
- 22 Sun.** We drove to Rosenfeld to visit the brothers and sisters there¹. It was a blessed time together.

¹ Likely the believers of the church.

- 23 Mon.** We didn't finish hauling the grain at Dirksen. The field at widow Unruh and 14 acres at our place remain to be hauled together.
- 24 Tue.** We finished hauling the oats at A. Dirksen. I went immediately to A. Boese to get the big plough.
- 25 Wed.** We hauled sheaves at widow Unruh. We are slowly getting closer to completion. It was windy.
- 26 Thu.** We couldn't finish hauling at widow Unruh, since the strong wind slowed down the work.
- 27 Fri.** Now we have completed the hauling of the grain sheaves. We have to bring the millet home, and that will be very hard to do.
- 28 Sat.** It rained a little last night. This made it too wet to haul the millet. So I drove to Parker in the forenoon. In the afternoon we hauled the millet sheaves into stacks. It was windy.
- 29 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services at church. After the services we drove to J. Peters, who is very sick. In the evening I was at old Boese to see his wife who is sick.
- 30 Mon.** Today we hauled all of the millet sheaves into stacks. God willing, we plan to cut grass tomorrow.
- 31 Tue.** I drove to Parker right in the morning to get machine oil. I had to drive there a second time to get parts for the grass mower. Then we began to cut grass.

SEPTEMBER 1897

- 1 Wed.** The boys worked with the hay, and I worked on the hay sling. I drove to Parker about some church business. I think it will rain soon.
- 2 Thu.** We made hay, but with +30 °R and the wind it was bad working.
- 3 Fri.** We planned to make hay and drove to the field, but the strong wind did not permit us to work. It was also very hot.
- 4 Sat.** Tobias cut grass and Johan ploughed. Heinrich is ploughing everyday. In the evening I helped my neighbour for moving. He left this evening to go to his brother Louis Schneider. For three years he has been my neighbour, and now that has come to an end.
- 5 Sun.** We were in the forenoon service in church. In the afternoon our guests were: Klaus Kroeker, L. Franz, and H. Everts.
- 6 Mon.** I went with Aron to Parker to buy a hat and shoes for him. Then I took him to the threshing machine to work there. Johan began his term of working out today.
- 7 Tue.** I had to go to Parker again today for necessary business. It was so windy that we couldn't work with the hay very well.
- 8 Wed.** Today Tobias went into service. This was a day of sorrow for us, because our small darling Martha died today. Death is so very hard to bear.
- 9 Thu.** It was the funeral of our little daughter¹. Quite a few people had gathered with us. When we drove home it began to rain and we were soaked through. J. Adrian and J. Penners came along.
- 10 Fri.** It rained this morning. In the afternoon I drove to Parker.
- 11 Sat.** The boys ploughed again today. In the afternoon I took Tobias' pigs to Parker to sell them. They didn't weigh very much. He got \$13.11. It was quite warm.

¹ This was the first of their children that was buried in the church cemetery. The others were buried on their yard.

- 12 Sun.** We were in the forenoon service and for the afternoon we drove home. Br. & Sis. Johan Schaeffers came for a visit. We would rather have stayed for the afternoon service.
- 13 Mon.** We didn't work too much today. In the forenoon I took Aron to the doctor in Parker about his sore foot. In the afternoon the boys worked with the hay and I went to L. Franz to get water from their cistern to be used for washing.
- 14 Tue.** In the forenoon we hauled hay. In the afternoon Aron ploughed and I plastered at J. Boeses.
- 15 Wed.** Heinrich and Peter ploughed and I plastered at J. Boeses. I also had to go to Parker to get cement.
- 16 Thu.** This day, too, has reached its end, and we are that much closer to the grave. Oh God, grant that we will one day be worthy to stand before You. The boys ploughed and I plastered.
- 17 Fri.** I worked at home and the boys ploughed. In the afternoon I helped Agnetha with the wall papering. In the evening I went to Parker.
- 18 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked at home, and in the afternoon I helped Agnetha with wallpapering. In the evening I went to Parker.
- 19 Sun.** We went to church early in the morning and stayed for the afternoon. After that we went home.
- 20 Mon.** The boys began to plough at H. Kunkel and I drove to Parker. The rest of the day I worked at home and also called on Anna and Agnetha.
- 21 Tue.** We slaughtered a pig today. It was quite warm and I wonder whether the meat will keep. Anna and Johan helped us.
- 22 Wed.** It was not as hot today as yesterday. In the forenoon I was in Parker, and in the afternoon I drove to the threshers.
- 23 Thu.** I worked at home in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I helped with the threshing at H. Peters. I had to work at a very bad place where the dust was unbearable. In the evening I was sick.
- 24 Fri.** I helped at H. Peters with threshing. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get coal for the threshing machine. They are to thresh at my place tomorrow.
- 25 Sat.** I went to Parker and worked at home, preparing for the threshing. At 4 pm. we began to thresh. We got 200 bushels into the granary. It was very hot.
- 26 Sun.** We drove to Rosenfeld and we enjoyed it there. Unfortunately, I didn't feel well.
- 27 Mon.** We finished the threshing at my place and then began at J. Boese. We had an accident. Heinrich brought two wagons to the threshing machine, and while doing this he drove over Maria. I took her to D. Thlessen¹ and he fixed her.
- 28 Tue.** We threshed today again, and about 3/4 day is left to be done. It was a little windy.
- 29 Wed.** We finished all the threshing for this year. The yield on the average is only 6 1/2 bushels per acre.
- 30 Thu.** I had a lot of work today. I brought the borrowed oats home and did other tasks.

¹ Chiropractic in Marion.

OCTOBER 1897

- 1 Fri.** I brought some oats that we had dumped on the ground into the granary. I also went to the mill.
- 2 Sat.** This morning I took a load of wheat to Chancellor and in the afternoon I drove to Parker to pay for the binder twine. It was quite warm and windy.
- 3 Sun.** We attended the morning and the afternoon services. After that we drove to Johan Adrians and in the evening I drove to Johan Unruh, but he wasn't home.
- 4 Mon.** The boys ploughed with two ploughs and I worked at home. In the evening we put wheat into sacks and hens into cages. I want to take them to Sioux Falls tomorrow.
- 5 Tue.** We were in Sioux Falls. I sold the wheat for 67¢ a bushel. It was a warm day.
- 6 Wed.** The boys ploughed and Aron and Maria¹ dug out the potatoes. I worked at home at various tasks. In the evening I. Penners came for a visit.
- 7 Thu.** The boys ploughed and I worked at home. I also took a load of wheat to town.
- 8 Fri.** I went to Parker to get a new plough share. In the evening Br. & Sis. Kor. Loewens came here. God willing, I want to go to Minnesota tomorrow.
- 9 Sat.** I drove to Sioux Falls early in the morning and from there I travelled to Minnesota for the Conference. We arrived there at 1.30 p.m. and immediately drove to the church for the meeting.
- 10 Sun.** We were in the church and had a rich blessing. We heard heavenly choir songs. Tomorrow the discussions are to begin. For the night Br. Johan Adrian and I stayed at Br. & Sis. Peter H. Balzer, Bingham Lake.
- 11 Mon.** Today the discussion and decisions took place. In the evening there was church service.
- 12 Tue.** Discussions closed at noon today. In the afternoon we had a service of fellowship around the Word. The sermons were good. For the night Br. Joh. Adrian and I went along to teacher Joh. Wiens, also from Bingham Lake.
- 13 Wed.** This day has come to a close again. Today we walked to Br. & Sis. Jakob Buhlers and also stayed there for the night. While we were there a family, Johan Siemens, from the Crimea in Russia came here. They told me of many people that I knew².
- 14 Thu.** Today Br. Buhler sent us to Mountain Lake, where we visited till the evening. Br. Reinald Klein took us to the South Church and back to town again. At 1.10 a.m. at night we left for home.
- 15 Fri.** We had a bad journey, since we had to wait at one station till 8.30 a.m. today. Finally we came home safely and I found everyone well.
- 16 Sat.** My dear wife and I drove to Parker to buy some things. I also wanted to find out the price of hogs. Our visitors in the evening were Br. & Sis. Jakob Loewens.
- 17 Sun.** We attended the morning and the afternoon services. We were quite happy and blessed. On our way home we stopped at H. Peters to see how they were faring. They have a newborn son.

¹ Aron was 17; Maria was 8 years.

² It is about 23 years since he came from Russia.

- 18 Mon.** I had some business to attend to in Parker. It rained quite a bit last night.
- 19 Tue.** I prepared the corn granary, and made repairs in the barn. Then I drove to Parker. In the evening J. Boeses were here.
- 20 Wed.** Helena Unruh began her work here today. I worked at home, and put some glazing in the windows at school. Heinrich ploughed and Johan and Aron helped with threshing. The weather is now cool. God willing, my wife and I want to attend the wedding of Leonhard, son of L. Franz, to the daughter of Julius Ewert.
- 21 Thu.** We were up early and drove to Julius Ewert for the wedding. Many people were in attendance at Leonhard's wedding. For the night my dear wife and I drove to Heinrich Ewert, who had just finished threshing.
- 22 Fri.** We soon left H. Ewert and arrived at Johan Schroeder for lunch. Then we left for home where we found everyone well and all things in order. It was nice weather.
- 23 Sat.** The boys worked in the corn and I worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to Parker to have a new share made.
- 24 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services. Then we drove home. H. H. Adrians and Johan Baier came to visit us.
- 25 Mon.** In the forenoon I drove to Parker to get the plough, and in the afternoon I drove to the mill to get flour. It looks like rain.
- 26 Tue.** I ploughed this morning, and in the afternoon I attended a meeting in the school. It began to rain.
- 27 Wed.** Right in the morning I drove to Parker to get materials for a corral, but I could not take them home with the buggy. So in the afternoon I took the wagon to get the lumber. In the evening my dear wife and I went to the church business meeting.
- 28 Thu.** I ploughed and the boys worked in the corn field. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to J. Boeses. He is still ploughing.
- 29 Fri.** I sent Heinrich with horses and a plough to help with the ploughing at J. Boese. I went to Parker to get a pair of pants. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to A. Boeses.
- 30 Sat.** I got up early this morning and drove along with J. Adrian to Wittenberg. The Quarter Yearly service took place there.
- 31 Sun.** We had morning and afternoon services. Then we drove 14 miles to Br. J. Unruh.

NOVEMBER 1897

- 1 Mon.** In the early morning we started for home and arrived there at 12 noon. Everyone was well, for which I thank God.
- 2 Tue.** I took a load of wheat to Chancellor where I received 75¢ a bushel. In the evening we went to the business meeting in church, regarding some problems between some of the brethren. Thank God that they were reconciled with one another.
- 3 Wed.** I went to Parker to buy materials for slaughtering hogs.
- 4 Thu.** We butchered pigs. Br. & Sis. Johan Penners and Aron Peters helped us. It was windy.
- 5 Fri.** I had various clean-up chores from the butchering to do today.
- 6 Sat.** The boys were still husking corn at G. Arney.

- 7 Sun.** We were at the morning and afternoon services. In the evening Br. & Sis. Peter Adrians visited us. We had a blessed evening.
- 8 Mon.** The boys are still husking corn at G. Arney and Heinrich is ploughing. I worked at home, but in the afternoon I was in Parker on business matters.
- 9 Tue.** Right in the morning we drove to Abram Boese to help them with butchering pigs. He had bought a pig from me. It was good weather.
- 10 Wed.** We worked at home, and the boys ploughed at widow Unruh. It was cool all day.
- 11 Thu.** I was in Sioux Falls to buy coal and returned home at 1 o'clock at night. I did not feel very good. When I arrived home, I had to get the midwife for J. Boeses.
- 12 Fri.** I didn't do much work today for I didn't feel good. At J. Boeses a newborn son has joined their family¹.
- 13 Sat.** I took our cook to Mrs. J. Peters to have her do chiropractic work on her neck. In the afternoon I drove to Parker, and in the evening I went to see how the J. Boeses were faring, and also how my wife was making out there.
- 14 Sun.** My children and I drove for the church services. My wife is still at J. Boeses. In the afternoon I got her home, and after she had ordered all things here at home, I took her back to Boeses.
- 15 Mon.** It was snowing when we arose this morning. I drove to J. Boeses, and after that I worked in the barn. The boys hauled hay, and Heinrich ploughed.
- 16 Tue.** Today my wife came home, stayed home till 4 o'clock, after which I returned her to J. Boeses. The boys hauled hay till noon, and I worked in the barn. Toward evening I drove to Parker.
- 17 Wed.** The boys were ploughing, and I broke in the young horse for driving. It worked out quite well. In the evening I got my wife home.
- 18 Thu.** We didn't work at much today. The boys hauled manure in the forenoon and in the afternoon they ploughed. I worked at home at a few things.
- 19 Fri.** I did repair work on the bridge. In this way receive credit on my account for next year. In the evening we drove to J. Penners.
- 20 Sat.** The boys were harrowing. The weather was wonderful, but toward evening the wind shifted to the NW, and it is cold now.
- 21 Sun.** We were in the church all day. Our visitor was Br. Heinrich Unruh from Rosenfeld. It was cold.
- 22 Mon.** My wife was washing, and I extended the wash lines so that the wash could be hung out to dry. Peter & Maria Adrian were here a short while.
- 23 Tue.** This day has come to a close again. My dear wife and I went to Peters to speak to him about his sinful life. It is a sad story, and may God have mercy on him. After that I got coal for the school.
- 24 Wed.** I delivered the coal to the school house. I hauled a load of wheat and received 72¢ a bushel.
- 25 Thu.** It was Thanksgiving Day, so we were in church. In the afternoon we were at J. Boeses.
- 26 Fri.** I hauled a load of wheat and received 73¢ a bushel. It snowed last night, and now it is colder.
- 27 Sat.** I went to Parker right in the morning, for I had to pay a promissory note. In the afternoon I took a load of wheat to Chancellor and received 73¢ a bushel. It snowed all day.

¹ This was David.

28 Sun. We were in the morning and afternoon services, which included the Lord's Supper. Then we visited at Br. & Sis. Johan Unruhs. It snowed all forenoon and part of the afternoon.

29 Mon. Johan began his work at old Boeses and will get \$8.00. I took the boys to Parker to buy shoes for them. After that I sharpened the knives for slaughtering hogs. Tomorrow we want to butcher pigs at J. Boeses.

30 Tue. We butchered pigs at J. Boeses. It was quite cold.

DECEMBER 1897

1 Wed. I didn't do much work today. It was quite cold. I had planned to attend the evening prayer meeting, but I didn't feel well enough to go.

2 Thu. It was snowing when we arose this morning. I hauled a load of wheat to town and got 70¢ a bushel. This evening we had a buyer for our land. He called on us. Maybe we'll sell.

3 Fri. My dear wife and I went to Parker, visited David Peters and also made some purchases. It wasn't snowing, and the weather was a little better than yesterday.

4 Sat. I worked at home at various things. The boys hauled straw, and when they would arrive with the load I would be making the stacks. The weather was quite good.

5 Sun. It was nice weather. We attended both services in church. In the evening our guests were: Br. & Sis. Joh. Schaeffers, Kornelius Unruhs, Heinrich H. Adrians.

6 Mon. The boys were to haul straw, but couldn't because of the heavy wind. I took our table to Parker to have it repaired, but the man was too busy. In the evening I was at the singing practice.

7 Tue. We cleaned the seed wheat that Br. Joh. Schaeffer bought from me. He got one load today. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses. The weather is very nice.

8 Wed. The boys hauled straw, and Joh. Schaeffer got his last load of wheat. We had guests: Abram Boeses, Jakob Boeses and David Peters. The latter ones stayed overnight. Weather is good.

9 Thu. This morning I brought brother-in-law David Peters and his wife back to Parker. Then I worked at the smoke house, sealing up the walls. The weather was very good.

10 Fri. I made some firewood, and brought the meat into the smoke house. I worked at different tasks at home. It was foggy all day.

11 Sat. We made some firewood, and cut down some trees. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get the mail. I thought I would have a reply from the buyer, but he has not replied.

12 Sun. The children and I went to church, but came home at noon. In the evening the Penner children came for a visit.

13 Mon. We didn't do much work today. It snowed today, and also yesterday. In the evening we drove to the singing practice, but few had come, and what was worse was that the teacher was absent also.

14 Tue. I did some repair work on the harness, and smoked meat. For a few days we have had cloudy weather.

15 Wed. The A. Boeses were here till 4 o'clock. Then I went to get the children from the school. It began to snow and it developed into a regular snowstorm. Driving was difficult.

- 16 Thu.** It was clear and cold today. The snow drifting has ceased. We did little work. My wife is not feeling well, - has a headache.
- 17 Fri.** We shelled corn and were at J. Boeses in the evening.
- 18 Sat.** In the forenoon I hardly did any work, and in the afternoon I went to Parker to get various things. It is cold weather.
- 19 Sun.** We were in the morning and afternoon services in church. Then we visited Joh. Penners. In the evening Leonhard Peters and his bride were over for a visit.
- 20 Mon.** I took the children to school, and right after that my wife and I drove to A. Boeses. My wife and Anna were sewing a dress for Bertha. In the evening we drove to Tobias Kunkels.
- 21 Tue.** After I had taken the children to school, my wife and I went to Aron A. Peters for a visit. Br. & Sis. P. Baiers were there, too. It was a nice day.
- 22 Wed.** My dear wife and I went to Parker to buy a few Christmas gifts. In the evening we went to prayer meeting.
- 23 Thu.** I shelled some corn. The weather was nice.
- 24 Fri.** Today was my dear wife's 46th birthday. We didn't do much work. We all drove to Parker. There was a Christmas tree in the church.
- 25 Sat.** Today was Christmas day. We were in the church all day. In the evening we had many guests: Johan Adrian, Heinrich Adrian's children, and Bernhard Peters with his wife.
- 26 Sun.** We were in the church. We had the election of the Sunday School teachers. Joh. Unruh and I were elected. Our Tobias was chosen for the boys and H. H. Adrian for the small girls. In the evening we had visitors, namely, Heinrich Unruhs, Jakob Penners, and Heinrich Peters.
- 27 Mon.** My dear wife and I were visiting Heinrich Kope. In the evening Jakob Peters came over.
- 28 Tue.** Jakob Peters went home today after we had first visited A. Boeses. In the evening I first took my wife to Anna. Then I drove to Parker. When I came home, the Johan Schroeders were here.
- 29 Wed.** I and the Schroeders drove to A. Boeses. Anna went to Sioux Falls, and my wife undertook to baby sit her children. At noon the Schroeders drove to their home.
- 30 Thu.** We shelled some corn. The Abraham Peters were here for a visit.
- 31 Fri.** This year has come to a close. The good heavenly Father has kept us from accident and given us food and raiment. Yes, He deserves all praise and honor. Grant, oh Father, that we constantly have a thankful and contented heart and disposition so that we continuously give You thanks and praise. Give us Your grace in the New Year as we live through it, that we accept Your ways as the best for us and be thankful for them. We thank You, Jesus Christ, for the passing of the old year.
- We haven't done much work. We drove to Parker. It was a cold NW wind. There is sickness in our house, - Heinrich, Tobias and my wife are not well.

1898

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. June 6th Yukon Territory was organized with Dawson as its capital.
2. September 11th New Westminster, B. C. was destroyed by fire.
3. December 25th it was announced that the postage throughout the British Commonwealth would be one penny for up to one-half ounce letters.
4. The gold rush attracts 1000s into the Klondike. This led to a boundary dispute between Canada and the United States.
5. The Mennonite Brethren Conference started an Endowment Fund with a goal set at \$50,000. This money was to be used in emergency situations that might occur in their foreign missionary fields. In 1901 \$39,641.25 had been collected.
6. Dietrich Neufeld settled in Waldheim in 1885.¹ It became known as Waldheim, i.e. "Home in the Forest".
7. October 2, 1887 a sturgeon that measured 11 feet, 9 inches, weighing 822 pounds was caught at Ladner B. C. Homesteaders along the North Saskatchewan River caught quite a few sturgeon. This furnished a good supply of their meat.²



Ox team in Pioneer Museum in Ontario.



*The old lantern.. They were
were a little help for choring
at night. It was almost like
seeing in the dark.?*

TOBIAS SCHMIDT,
SOUTHERN SASKATCHEWAN,
CANADA.

*George Lief
für*

TOBIAS SCHMIDT;
PARKER,
Turner Co. S. DAK.

*Inside cover of the diary in 1898,
starting in Parker and continuing
in Saskatchewan.*

¹ Peter D. Schmidt gives this date as 1890.

² See "Recollections" by Peter Schmidt, page 548.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha—Sep. 1893



Picture, courtesy of Mrs. Klaas Kroeker, Clearbrook, formerly Hepburn. They were in many of the prairie towns to give shelter and feed to horses that were used for transportation. Farmers met here, and many a horse trade was made at these barns. Notice the good democrat on the yard and the cutter on the right background.

JANUARY 1898

- 1 Sat.** It is New Year, and so it is a holiday. But we were all at home, because we are all sick. It is just like a small hospital. It was nice weather.
- 2 Sun.** Today my dear wife, Aron and Helena went to Sunday School, and drove home for noon.
- 3 Mon.** I went to Parker to get coal for the school. I am not feeling well either. God knows what He has in mind for us.
- 4 Tue.** Today again I went to Parker to get coal for the school. I received word from the prospective buyer of our land that he is not interested anymore.
- 5 Wed.** I brought our table to town. It is broken and it has to be fixed. It was very nice, and the snow has almost disappeared. Driving with the sleigh is finished now.
- 6 Thu.** I have not done much work today. The children went to school again, except Heinrich, whom I kept home, although he is well now. He is supposed to begin next week. The weather was very nice. W. Walker was here today to have a look at our land. I wasn't home. He seems interested.
- 7 Fri.** It was very nice weather, but we didn't do much work. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to Br. & Sis. Heinrich H. Adrians.
- 8 Sat.** We repaired the granary. Then Jakob Boese stopped here and I went along with him to Parker. The Rundschau and the Bible, that I had ordered, had arrived and were in the Post Office.
- 9 Sun.** We attended the services in the morning and afternoon. Then we visited at Br. & Sis. H. Adrians and stayed there for the evening. We were all happy together.
- 10 Mon.** We finally drove to visit the brother-in-law Johan Peters. This we had wanted to do for a long time, but it just didn't happen. One has to finally take matters in hand and do it. We had a good time together. We met Rev. Halbesleben there, of whom I had heard many things. It is the one who teaches the Holiness Life. I learned quite a lot from him. May God bless it.
- 11 Tue.** In the forenoon I shelled corn, and the others did the washing. In the afternoon I drove to Parker, and had a team of horses shoed, but didn't get it all done. Today we also began to clean the seed wheat. It was nice weather.
- 12 Wed.** The boys finished cleaning the wheat seed. I took wheat to the mill and had the one horse shoed better. It is quite nice weather.
- 13 Thu.** Tobias and I cleaned the rest of the grain. Then I drove to W. Walker to see whether he is still interested to buy our land, but he was not home. In the evening the lady teacher came for a visit. It was a very nice day and thawed quite a bit.
- 14 Fri.** I drove to W. Walker about the land purchase and wanted to know if he was still interested. He has given up on buying the land. And so our hope is dashed, and we will have to stay here. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses.
- 15 Sat.** The boys hauled straw and I went along with J. Boese to Parker. They took their daughter to the doctor. She has a sore mouth. In the evening the A. Boeses were here. It was a nice day and thawed again. The road is very icy.
- 16 Sun.** We were in the morning and afternoon services in church. In the afternoon we drove to Joh. Schaeffers. It got quite late before we got into bed. The weather was good.

- 17 Mon.** The boys finished hauling all of the straw home. I shelled some corn. It was a very nice day and thawed a lot.
- 18 Tue.** I hauled wheat to Chancellor and received 73¢ a bushel. In the evening we attended the singing practice.
- 19 Wed.** Besides cleaning the pig barn, I did not do much. In the evening we were at the prayer meeting. It was pitch dark at night.
- 20 Thu.** My dear wife and I went to Parker and visited with Aron Peters and Bernhard Peters.
- 21 Fri.** We shelled corn. After that Jakob Boeses came here and stayed on till the evening. After that I went to them to get his boar.
- 22 Sat.** We shelled corn. Later I went along with J. Boese to Parker. Nice weather again today.
- 23 Sun.** We were in church. We heard God's Word preached in a very edifying manner in both the forenoon and afternoon. We were blessed. After the services we visited at Br. & Sis. Heinrich Unruhs.
- 24 Mon.** We wanted to shell the corn right in the morning, but were delayed because of the late arrival of the corn shelling machine. I hauled two loads of corn to Parker and received 17¢ a bushel. It began to snow in the evening.
- 25 Tue.** Today we had to shell two loads of corn. I brought one load to Parker. In the evening we went to singing practice. It was good weather.
- 26 Wed.** We put corn into the granary. In the afternoon we attended the funeral of the small daughter of Kornelius Unruh.
- 27 Thu.** Right in the morning we drove to Klaus Kroekers. Joh. Unruhs also went there. We were quite happy together. In the evening we stopped at A. Boeses.
- 28 Fri.** I took a load of corn to Parker and got 17¢ a bushel. I also had the horses shod again. The roads are very bad.
- 29 Sat.** We did different things at home. J. Boese came here and left his wife here while he went to town. I took another load of corn to town and received the same price as yesterday.
- 30 Sun.** We were in church and a Br. Rev. Heinrich Unruh preached from the Word. It was a blessed time.
- 31 Mon.** Last evening I drove to Br. & Sis. Bekkers. Today I hauled a load for him to Binnop (?). He is moving to North Dakota.

FEBRUARY 1898

- 1 Tue.** We had gone to Jakob Boeses in the forenoon. In the evening we went to the singing practice. It thawed a little during the day, but in the evening we got a storm with cold temperatures. It was quite unpleasant to return home.
- 2 Wed.** I did little work today. In the evening Tobias and I attended the prayer meeting. It was cold.
- 3 Thu.** I hauled corn to town and got 17¢ a bushel. In the afternoon Br. & Sis. Joh. Penners came for a visit and we were happy together.
- 4 Fri.** It was cold today and so we did little work. Abraham Boeses came here in the forenoon for a visit. There is nothing new, — just more or less routine living.
- 5 Sat.** The boys got some ice for washing. In the afternoon my dear wife and I went to Parker. It was quite windy, but otherwise nice weather.

- 6 Sun.** We attended the church services. Our visiting minister, Br. L. Seibel, from Wittenberg gave the sermon. We had the Lord's Supper.
- 7 Mon.** My dear wife did the washing today. She is not feeling well, — is very tired. I repaired harness. I also made brief calls at Jakob and Abraham Boeses.
- 8 Tue.** We didn't do much work, outside of getting water from the creek. In the evening we went to singing practice. It was very nice weather.
- 9 Wed.** I had some business in Parker. Although there was prayer meeting tonight, we didn't go since the roads are so bad that it is difficult to travel. It was quite cold.
- 10 Thu.** It began to snow this morning and is still snowing now at 9 p.m. Now we will likely have enough snow on the road to travel with the sleigh. It was my 46th birthday. I thank You, loving God, that You have carried me in all loving patience. Guide me through my whole life, and grant, that sooner or later, I may die in your peace. Grant to me Your blessing, I ask of You.
- 11 Fri.** The weather is better and the snow stopped coming down, but the sleigh tracks are bad. Br. H. Adrian visited here and we shared a number of things. God blessed us.
- 12 Sat.** I went to Parker to get the mail. It was very nice weather, and the sleigh tracks are nearly gone.
- 13 Sun.** We attended the church service. In the afternoon we went to Br. & Sis. Jakob Loewen, but they were not home. So we drove to J. Schaeffers and they wanted to go away. So we went to J. Unruhs.
- 14 Mon.** I drove to Parker and when I arrived home, the Tobias Kunkels were at our place. I sold him 4 bushels of millet. In the evening we drove to the Evangelical Church for their service. The weather was very nice, and the snow is nearly all gone.
- 15 Tue.** Today we drove to Jakob Loewens Jr. and we had a blessed time there. In the evening I drove to the singing practice. My dear wife stayed with J. Loewens, Jr. The wind was cold today.
- 16 Wed.** I didn't do much work, except repair some shoes. In the evening we attended the service at the Evangelical Church. It thawed quite a bit today.
- 17 Thu.** We had guests this forenoon. — Br. I. Penner. Christian Reimke came to bid us farewell, since they are moving to North Dakota. It was quite cold. In the evening we were in the service.
- 18 Fri.** J. Boese came over to get my wife to his place, as his wife is sick in bed with rheumatism.
- 19 Sat.** My dear wife went to J. Boese right in the morning and I went to Parker and later to Boeses to get my wife home. It wasn't so cold today.
- 20 Sun.** We weren't in church today, as our daughter, Agnetha is sick, and so we drove there to help them. She is in great pain. May God help her.
- 21 Mon.** It was a nice day. I repaired shoes. I also went to Jakob Boese and found that she is still quite sick.
- 22 Tue.** My dear wife and I drove to J. Boeses and helped her into bed. Then I drove to Parker to get a mattress. After that I had to attend the township meeting.
- 23 Wed.** We were at J. Boeses for the night. She is quite sick. She can not even lift a hand. Who knows what will become of this. I repaired shoes again. We had a NW storm.
- 24 Thu.** I worked around home. And also went to Parker to get some things for Agnetha to eat. For the night we were at Jakob Boeses to watch at her bedside.
- 25 Fri.** We came home in the early forenoon. I did very little today. It was nice weather.

26 Sat. In the afternoon I went to Parker to get the mail. It was nice weather.

27 Sun. Today we went to church again. In the afternoon we were home. For the night we drove to J. Boeses, since I wanted to watch at her bedside.

28 Mon. It was almost noon by the time we returned home from Agnetha. I took corn to Tobias Kunkel to have it ground for feed for the pigs. It thawed a lot, — spring is coming.

MARCH 1898

1 Tue. In the morning I drove to the school for the election of the officials of the Township. They were re-elected. It was quite cold.

2 Wed. I took my dear wife to J. Boese and I went to Parker to have a harness repaired.

3 Thu. We went to Jakob Peters for a visit and came home late. It was nice weather. I don't feel good.

4 Fri. I drove to town to buy harness for the horses. The weather was good.

5 Sat. In the forenoon I oiled the harness and in the afternoon I drove to Parker and my wife came along, too. Then we visited the J. Boeses.

6 Sun. We went to Johan Schroeder right in the morning and stayed there till the evening. On our return trip we stopped at Leonhard Franz. It was a very nice day.

7 Mon. I drove to L. Franz to buy seed corn. Tobias came to get me home for a buyer for our land had come to our place. I sold for \$2400.00 and received a down payment of \$50.00, but the signing of the agreement is to be done later¹.

8 Tue. Today I went to see if I could get released from the renting of the land contract. Maybe we will be able to move this spring.

9 Wed. I drove to the man that bought my land and asked him to make the contract sooner than on the date agreed to earlier.

10 Thu. My dear wife and I went to Sioux Falls to buy suits for the boys and myself. I paid out \$108.00. It is a sum of money that I have never given out at one time.² It snowed in the afternoon until late in the evening, but it wasn't cold.

11 Fri. I drove to my wife's brother to ask them if they wanted to sell the land that they inherited. When I came home the Jakob Penners were here. The weather was different than yesterday and the snow is almost gone.

12 Sat. Today my dear wife and I went to Parker and signed over our land. It took a long time, but we got home while it was still daylight. Julius Ewerts came for a visit.

13 Sun. We were at the church service and we were blessed. Then we drove to Jakob Boeses, and from there to Kornelius Unruh and also to Heinrich Kunkel.

14 Mon. Today Kornelius Unruh and I drove to the man that bought my land. He rented Unruh's farm, and so I am released from that obligation, too. I also drove to Ediger.

15 Tue. I came home from Ediger. Then I went to Parker to have Auction papers printed. Yesterday and today we had a big storm.

16 Wed. I posted the Auction Sale papers at various locations. It was cold and quite windy.

¹ Finally, after trying to sell for four years. The mortgage of \$800 had to be paid off first.

² Isn't that just something! In 46 years and not to have spent that sum at any one time!

- 17 Thu.** Today I don't seem to know what I did yesterday, since I had forgotten to make notes.
- 18 Fri.** We butchered pigs today. It was cold and wet, but I think that this was for the good.
- 19 Sat.** We were in Parker on some business. Otherwise I don't know of anything new.
- 20 Sun.** We were in the church service and we richly heard the Word of God. From the church we -- (an incomplete sentence A.S.)
- 21 Mon.** This morning I brought my wife to A. Boeses. I worked at home at various things. Then we went to Parker for some business.
- 22 Tue.** It was cold with a big storm. The seeding can't be done for a few days now. I went to Parker on business. It seems to be necessary to do business in town everyday.
- 23 Wed.** I went to Parker to get food for the Auction Sale, which is to take place tomorrow.
- 24 Thu.** This was the day of the auction, and it didn't bring in too much money. It was fortunate that it was cold so that the people could not work on the fields. Otherwise things would have sold for much less. Many people were present. Thank God for that.
- 25 Fri.** I went to Parker to settle all the accounts with the treasurer, but not all the people have paid up. (for the auction purchases, I guess A.S.)
- 26 Sat.** Again today my dear wife and I were in Parker to buy things that we want to take along. It was a cold wind.
- 27 Sun.** We were in church, but the snow storm kept many people home. There were not enough for the Sunday School. It was quite cold.
- 28 Mon.** Today I took corn to town and received 18¢ a bushel. Here I met Heinrich Lehrman. He is staying at L. Franz. So my wife and I went there to talk with him. He is still the old Heinrich.
- 29 Tue.** I was at the Township meeting, where I resigned from my treasurer's position. Br. Jakob Penner has accepted this position. Heinrich Ewerts were here, and also Br. & Sis. A. I. Peters.
- 30 Wed.** I hauled oats to town and received 21¢. The price has gone down. The weather was good.
- 31 Thu.** It was snowing today, but it soon disappeared and then it was nice. I took oats to town and received 20¢. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses, so as to get some coal from him, since all of our coal was gone.

APRIL 1898

- 1 Fri.** Today I took oats to Marion and got 21¢. The wind was cold. I was on the church cemetery to mark off a place for the dead members of our family that we had buried on our land. I want to transfer these dead bodies to the church cemetery. It will be a lot of work.
- 2 Sat.** I drove to Parker with my plough to have it repaired. I also bought some harness there. Toward the evening we went to A. Boeses.
- 3 Sun.** We were in the church service. For the dinner we went to Br. & Sis. Heinrich Adrians. After the church service we went home. Jakob Loewens came for a visit.
- 4 Mon.** My dear wife and I went to Parker. My wife had to have a tooth and a root pulled. It made her quite sick, but now she feels somewhat better.

- 5 Tue.** This day, too, has come to an end. Right in the morning I brought the lady teacher to her place. Then we dug up the dead of our family that we had buried on our land, and re-buried them in the church yard¹.
- 6 Wed.** I went to Sioux Falls early in the morning to buy the fare to Saskatchewan. I am very tired from all this running around.
- 7 Thu.** Today my wife and all the family went to Parker to have pictures taken. In the evening we went to Jakob Penners.
- 8 Fri.** We were in the church service. The Lord's Supper was celebrated in the afternoon. Then we drove to Johan Baiers to say farewell. From here we drove to Abraham Peters for a farewell, and then we together with them drove to Johan Peters for the farewell. One wonders whether we'll see one another again after we have left here.
- 9 Sat.** I went to Marion with oats and received 20¢. I bought a sewing machine for \$32.00. Then I went to Parker to buy some harness. The wind was very strong. Seeding is difficult to do now. It is very dry on the fields.
- 10 Sun** We were in the church, but at noon we drove home. We received many guests: Bernhart Peters, Aron Peters, Heinrich H. Adrian, Rev. H. Adrian's children, and many others. It was very nice weather.
- 11 Mon.** This morning we were in church. In the afternoon we received guests: Br. & Sis. Johan Penners, Johan Unruhs, Johan Schaeffers, Klaus Kroekers, Jakob Penners, Peter Baiers. The fellowship was good. We discussed the Millenium and sang.
- 12 Tue.** Today we were packing, and I also went to Parker. There is so much to do that I can't keep up with the demands.
- 13 Wed.** I brought some things to Sioux Falls and also bought a number of things. The wind was cold. It was very late by the time I got home.
- 14 Thu.** This was a hard day to pack everything and load it on to wagons to be ready for leaving tomorrow. Tomorrow we'll go to Sioux Falls and be away on the railroad.
- 15 Fri.** Today I went with 12 loads to Sioux Falls, and loaded one freight car. It was a hard day. We couldn't get everything into one car.
- 16 Sat.** I didn't get home from Sioux Falls till today. I drove to Parker right away for some business.
- 17 Sun.** We were in church and also took our farewell from the fellowship. It is hard. At 5 o'clock we left for Sioux Falls to board the train for our departure.
- 18 Mon.** At 8.10 a. m. we left Sioux Falls for Canada². It rained and later in the day it began to snow. When we arrived at Wilmer, we were stopped till 11 at night. Then we continued on the journey.
- 19 Tue.** The weather was better today. The rain had stopped and the weather was pleasant. At 1.30 we arrived at Winnipeg. There we learned that the bridge over the Saskatchewan River had been swept away. We had to take the horses out of the freight car. Who knows when we will continue.

¹ There were 3 daughters and 3 sons that died as infants. They were buried here. Martha, born Mar. 15, 1897, lived nearly 6 months, but she was buried in the church cemetery.

² They sold the land on March 7th, and in 42 days they are on the train for Canada. It must have been a hectic 42 days. — auction, rental arrangements, exhuming 6 bodies and burying them in the church cemetery, farewells, purchases, transporting 12 loads a distance of 30 miles to Sioux Falls, etc.

- 20 Wed.** We are still in Winnipeg, and have to do much running around to keep all things in order. It is quite bad for us. The bridge over the Saskatchewan River is swept away and now we don't know when we will be able to leave from here.
- 21 Thu.** Well, we are still here in Winnipeg. One can hardly contain oneself for impatience. We haven't any news whether the bridge is to be replaced, or how long we'll have to be here. Everything is uncertain.
- 22 Fri.** We're still in Winnipeg. We received a telegram from H. Schmidt that he will get us when we arrive. Nothing is as I wish it to be, but one has to be content.
- 23 Sat.** It was a bad day for us. I had diarrhea, and on top of that we had to reload the car. It was very much work, and we didn't finish with it either.
- 24 Sun.** In the forenoon we attended a Lutheran church and in the evening a Baptist church. The preacher was Orest Miller. We also met a minister from Oregon, by the name of Harper. He is well acquainted with Heinrich Lehrman. He was quite prepared to accompany us to Saskatchewan. He is quite a friendly man.
- 25 Mon.** Finally we left Winnipeg. Started at 7.10 p.m. It was high time for us to leave. The people were getting quite angry already. I am so very tired, that I can hardly move my feet. And I have made very many steps today. All the reloading of the car was very tiring. The weather is nice.

MAY 1898

- 1 Sun.** We drove to Peter Eichendorf for a visit. We had much conversation and we were happy together. All of us are not feeling entirely well.
- 2 Mon.** We finished the sowing of the wheat at my place. I helped my brother with butchering the pigs. The weather was good.
- 26 Tue.** At 3 o'clock in the afternoon we arrived at Regina. We were to arrive here at 8 in the morning, but the steam locomotive was not working and had to be repaired. At 3.30 we continued, and arrived at the river at Saskatoon in the late hour of 10 p.m. There we met my brother and all the others.
- 27 Wed.** Today we brought the horses and the wagons over the river, and finally at 12 midnight we arrived at my brother's place.¹
- 28 Thu.** We haven't done too much work today. We drove to look at the land, and looked for a place to build. For coffee time we were at Peter Peters.
- 29 Fri.** We started to plough, for I want to seed 10 acres into wheat. I also want to do some sod breaking. It froze quite a bit last night.
- 30 Sat.** My brother and I went to get some seed wheat, and in the afternoon I did the sowing.

¹ They crossed the river by ferry. The distance was about 30 miles from Saskatoon to Schmidtsburg. My father related how they had travelled across the country, not on constructed roads, but on trails through meadow and small bushes. It had been exciting for him as a 13-year old lad.

- 5 Thu.** I got lumber from Rosthern. I want to build a shelter into which we can move and live until we have built our house. The boys dug the cellar.
- 6 Fri.** Today again I was in Rosthern for lumber. The boys ploughed for H. Schmidt for oats.
- 7 Sat.** Today I cut the boards to build the shelter. I then realized that the lumber I had was not enough. So I drove to Rosthern for more lumber. (A trip of about 30 miles.) The boys dug the cellar, and one ploughed for H. Schmidt. That is finished now.
- 8 Sun.** It was raining when we got up this morning. Now the fields look promising for a good crop. We were home in the forenoon, but in the afternoon we visited at D. Neufelds.
- 9 Mon.** We began to plough the prairie sod, and immediately broke my plough. Then I worked at the shelter. The weather has been nice all this while.
- 10 Tue.** The boys worked with the cellar, and I worked with the shelter. The weather is good.
- 11 Wed.** I drove to town and had the plough repaired. David went along and wanted to get lumber, but there was none to be had.¹
- 12 Thu.** I worked on the shelter, and we also moved into it. In the evening we drove to the river to see if we can fish there.
- 13 Fri.** We came home from the river, but we had caught no fish. In the afternoon we planted potatoes.
- 14 Sat.** The boys ploughed sod till noon. In the afternoon my dear wife and I, together with H. Schmidt, drove to Rosthern. I received my money from Winnipeg. On our return home, we brought Abraham Boese with us.
- 15 Sun.** For dinner we were at H. Schmidt. Peter Eichendorf came there for a visit. They also stopped at our place for a short while.
- 16 Mon.** Our freight car had arrived in Rosthern, so we went there to get some of the goods. Tomorrow we have to go for more.
- 17 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern for the rest of the goods. Peter Eichendorf, David Neufeld Jr., and my brother helped, so that all our goods are home now.
- 18 Wed.** The boys harrowed, cleaned up around the place, and packed things. It looks pretty wild here. It is very nice weather. The trees are getting their leaves already.
- 19 Thu.** It was Ascension Day. We drove to Peter Eichendorf. The weather is good. It is calm, quite a difference from Dakota where it was not so calm.
- 20 Fri.** I seeded about 6 acres of oats. It is too dry, and I am afraid it will not grow if we won't get rain. In the evening I drove to the river to fish, but caught nothing.
- 21 Sat.** We harrowed the piece and then did more ploughing. The weather is good, but the mosquitos are terrible.
- 22 Sun.** For the first time we were in a church service in Sask.² The singing was better in Dakota, and the gathering was larger there, too. Oh, how I was yearning for that today.
- 23 Mon.** The boys worked on the fields.
- 24 Tue.** It started to rain and rained most of the day. I drove to Rosthern and from there to Prince Albert by rail to buy lumber for our house.
- 25 Wed.** We bought the lumber, and got thoroughly tired.
- 26 Thu.** We departed early from Prince Albert, and arrived at 7 in the morning in Rosthern. Peter Unruh was there and I accompanied him home.

¹ I think David Peters migrated in the same year.

² This likely was Ebenfeld at Laird.

27 Fri. I worked at different things at home, and drove with Abraham to look for land for him and he found what he wanted. Then I went to Giesbrecht to get a scoop to remove the dirt from the cellar.

28 Sat. Today I drove most of the day with I. Penner to find land for him. We found it, too, that he liked. Last night it froze, but it did no damage.

29 Sun. We were in the church, and most of the fellowship were present. We had a blessed time together.

JUNE 1898

1 Wed. Again today I was in Rosthern to get lumber, and tomorrow I have to go again to unload the freight car. The weather is good.

2 Thu. We were in Rosthern with two wagons to get the lumber. We still have not completely unloaded the car and want to go again on Saturday. We will have to go a number of times yet.

3 Fri. We removed the dirt from the cellar. Johan was digging the well and is now 10 feet down. Tomorrow we are to go to Rosthern again.

4 Sat. Today we went to Rosthern to get lumber. It is quite hard to get the lumber home. The weather was good.

5 Sun. We weren't in the church service today, since it is getting too hard for the horses. In the afternoon we drove to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorf.

6 Mon. Aron and I got lumber from Rosthern. It was quite warm today. Peter Peters began to dig the well.

7 Tue. Heinrich and I hauled home the lumber. It looks like rain. I would so like to have the lumber home already, but we will have to let God reign in all things.

8 Wed. Today I got the last load of lumber from Rosthern. It is not likely that I will go there for some time. It was a nice day.

30 Mon. It was a holiday today. In the forenoon we fellowshipped with God's Word. In the afternoon Br. I. Penner and Joh. Goerz and I looked for land. In the evening the Peter Eichendorfs visited here.

31 Tue. I drove to Rosthern to get lumber. I. Penner and Joh. Goerz came along to take up some land. It rained most of the day.

9 Thu. We worked at the well, and at 41 1/2 feet we have good water. I am really very happy.

10 Fri. We hauled a load of hay, and the boys worked at the well, leveling off the surrounding ground.

11 Sat. I hauled another load of hay, and removed the ground from the cellar. This is now completed. On Monday I want to make the foundation. It looks like rain.

12 Sun. We drove to Peter Eichendorf and accompanied them to Br. & Sis. Anton Heppner. It rained a little.

13 Mon. It froze quite a bit last night, freezing the cucumbers and beans. I began to make the foundation¹ for the house, and the boys were breaking sod. There is very much work to be done.

14 Tue. I worked at the foundation masonry and it is slow work. I got very tired. It looks like rain.

15 Wed. I am still bricklaying for the foundation. With another good day I will be finished. It didn't rain, and we need a good down pour.

¹ Some of the early homes had a kind of tile masonry for the foundation of the basement and house.

- 16 Thu.** I worked at the foundation and have finished the circumference of it. Must do the crosswise foundation work yet. I also cut some joists.
- 17 Fri.** I worked with the foundation and cut some joists. It was quite warm.
- 18 Sat.** Today I put the joists in place so that the boys could work with the masonry. Peter and I drove to Rosthern on some business. It was really very hot today, and I can see that it gets hot in Saskatchewan, too.
- 19 Sun.** I got up quite late, because I came home so late last night. We were home all day and wrote letters to Dakota.
- 20 Mon.** The boys ploughed and I cut up lumber for the house. It is slow work, since I am alone with the work. It rained last night.
- 21 Tue.** I worked with the lumber, but had to stop because of guests in the afternoon. Dietrich Neufeld and an Adventist preacher Dirksen were here. Johan ploughed, but had to stop when the evening broke.
- 22 Wed.** I worked with the house building. Today we erected the sides. In the evening we drove to D. Peters.
- 23 Thu.** In the forenoon I worked with the house building. In the afternoon I drove along with Br. P. Eichendorf to I. Penner's land. I also helped Johan make the first furrows for the ploughing.
- 24 Fri.** It rained all of last night and on till noon today. Now in the evening it began to rain again. In the afternoon I worked on the house, and toward evening we hauled a load of hay.
- 25 Sat.** It rained most of the day with only a few interruptions. We did some work on the house, and had a visit from Br. David Dyck¹ from Manitoba.
- 26 Sun.** We were in the church all day. Br. David Dyck from Manitoba was the guest.
- 27 Mon.** Johan and Aron ploughed, while the other boys and I built the house. My wife did the washing. It rained in the evening.
- 28 Tue.** We worked on the house, and the boys continued to plough the prairie sod.
- 29 Wed.** We worked on the house and the boys ploughed till noon. Toward the evening we drove to Br. & Sis. P. Eichendorf for the worship service with Br. David Dyck preaching. He will be in this vicinity till next Monday at which time he will leave from here.
- 30 Thu.** We were building on the house. Johan and Aron were ploughing on Aron's land. We put the "Karnish" on. (??)

¹ He was a minister, who later moved to the area. His work in the church laid a good foundation for the church growth later on. Many were saved through his ministry.

² I think this is trim or a finish to corners, or the lower edge of the roof.

JULY 1898

- 1 Fri.** I continued with the "Karnish", and the boys ploughed.
- 2 Sat.** We worked on the house and have come to the stage of putting on the shingles. The boys were ploughing. We had a little rain.
- 3 Sun.** We were in the church and Br. David Dyck preached. We also celebrated the Lord's Supper.
- 4 Mon.** I drove out to find a plasterer and found one behind Duck Lake. I stayed overnight at Rosthern.
- 5 Tue.** I arrived home today and did some work on the house. One of our horses is stiff, and I believe it is sick as well.

- 6 Wed.** I cut some grass, and then worked on the house, which now is always my work. The boys were shingling the roof. The house is now under a roof. They also began to shingle the sides of the house.
- 7 Thu.** I worked on the house and the boys ploughed on Aron's land.¹ They are now finished there.
- 8 Fri.** Two of the boys and I worked on the house, and Heinrich and Tobias ploughed on Tobias' land. There is 5 acres to plough yet, and then some ploughing is to be done on my land. Then I think we will stop for now.
- 9 Sat.** We continued with yesterday's work, — ploughing and house building. Johan, Aron and I were building and put in some of the window frames.
- 10 Sun.** We were home today with Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs as guests. We fellowshipped with a study of John 14. The weather was good.
- 11 Mon.** My dear wife and I drove to Rosthern to see G. Gossen before he departed by train to Dakota. However, the train just left town, when we drove into the town.
- 12 Tue.** The boys ploughed, and Johan and I worked on the house. In the afternoon I drove to get some young pigs. It was very hot.
- 13 Wed.** Again we did the usual work of house building and ploughing. The ploughing now is hard because it is so dry.
- 14 Thu.** Today we couldn't plough because the plough was broken, so we all worked on the house. David Peters was here for a visit. It looks like rain.
- 15 Fri.** We tried to plough, but the plough just didn't work, and we had to stop. We worked on the house. There is very much work to be done. The mosquitos are a real plague.
- 16 Sat.** The boys were nailing on the siding, and I drove to Rosthern to get fired bricks for the chimney. It was very warm.
- 17 Sun.** We were home all day and wrote letters, one to L. Franz, and one to Rev. H. Adrian. It has rained well today.
- 18 Mon.** I got about 30 bushels of lime from my brother and prepared it, too. It was hard work. It was cool all day, and looked as if it would begin to rain at any moment, but that is all that happened.
- 19 Tue.** We worked on the house. It is slow work, but we are making progress each day. Tomorrow we are to begin haying. I will make hay together with my brother.
- 20 Wed.** We worked on the house. Tobias cut grass. We are making hay together with H. Schmidt. Last night it froze, and the tender plants are frozen.
- 21 Thu.** We worked on the house and finished the siding. So the outside of the house is finished, but the inside needs to be done.
- 22 Fri.** I made the walls inside the house. Johan and Heinrich hauled wood in the afternoon.
- 23 Sat.** Again today we worked on the house. The boys wanted to haul the hay, but the rain stopped that. Today we got two sturgeon and also yesterday we got two sturgeon.
- 24 Sun.** We attended the church service at P. Eichendorf. We had a blessed time together. We also wrote several letters.
- 25 Mon.** I drove to Duck Lake to see the plasterer, but he still cannot come. It is taking too long.

¹ At 18 years of age he was eligible to take up a homestead of 160 acres. Tobias, Johan & Aron were old enough, and so had obtained land in the area.

- 26 Tue.** I worked on the house in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I hauled two loads of sand for plastering.
- 27 Wed.** It rained all day, so two of the boys hauled sand from the river. They set up two lines for sturgeons. I worked on the house, making the steps, but didn't finish this.
- 28 Thu.** Early this morning my brother and I drove to the river to check the lines. We got 5 sturgeons.¹ This is the best success with fishing that I have ever had. Then I worked on the house.
- 29 Fri.** We worked on the house again today. We also got our things from my brother that had been stored there. These we now placed on the floor of our house. We are already sleeping in the new house, and it is better sleeping there, too. It rained again.
- 30 Sat.** I worked on the bricklaying of the chimney, but did not accomplish too much.
- 31 Sun.** We were at the church service at Anton Heppner.

¹ Reports indicate that the sturgeon were plentiful and huge.

AUGUST 1898

- 1 Mon.** I worked on the chimney, but have a long way to go before I'm finished.
- 2 Tue.** The boys hauled hay, and I worked on the chimney. Now I am half way to the roof. If it wasn't for so much other work, I would be much farther.
- 3 Wed.** The boys hauled hay, in spite of the strong wind. I worked on the chimney, and am above the roof.
- 4 Thu.** It was raining when we got up this morning. So it was not possible to haul the hay. The boys made firewood, and I completed the chimney.
- 5 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern to get bricks. I also wanted to see the plasterer. When I arrived home, Br. John Harms was here.
- 6 Sat.** Br. John Harms was at our place all day and worked on the house. The boys were hauling hay.
- 7 Sun.** We accompanied Br. John Harms to the church service. We attended the forenoon and afternoon sessions. Br. Harms gave inspired sermons.
- 8 Mon.** I worked on the house, and made the one stairway into the cellar. The boys hauled hay. In between I always had to make the hay slack. There is prospect for rain again.
- 9 Tue.** I worked on the house and the boys hauled hay. We have 28 loads of hay at home now. We are steadily making progress.
- 10 Wed.** We hauled one load of hay. Tobias cut grass till past noon. I began to do some bricklaying in the walkway into the cellar from the outside. My wife let herself "schrepfen".
- 11 Thu.** I worked at the cellar entrance, and the boys hauled hay. Toward evening we received the Tobias Unruhs as guests. They stayed overnight.
- 12 Fri.** The boys hauled hay again, and now have 37 loads at home. I did some work on the cellar.
- 13 Sat.** I did some bricklaying in the cellar, and helped with the unloading of the hay. In the afternoon Johan cut grass. Now in the evening it is starting to rain.
- 14 Sun.** We were home today. David Peters came for a visit. It rained a little today.

- 15 Mon.** It rained quite a bit last night, so haying is over for now. The boys hauled stones, and I worked on the cellar.
- 16 Tue.** We worked on the house, and made a platform in front of one of the doors. The boys hauled hay again, and have much hay in stacks now. They want to make more hay.
- 17 Wed.** The boys hauled hay. My good wife and I took Bertha to the neighbor, Giesbrecht, to have a tooth pulled. It was very hard to pull.
- 18 Thu.** I made the trap door for the cellar, and did other work as well. The boys brought the hay into small stacks. They also brought two loads home.
- 19 Fri.** I didn't do much work, because I don't feel well. The boys made hay.
- 20 Sat.** I drove to Rosthern to exchange some of the lumber, but the lumber hadn't arrived as yet.
- 21 Sun.** We had planned to go to church, but had got up too late in the morning, and so we stayed at home. In the afternoon we drove to Peter Peters.
- 22 Mon.** I worked on the house, and sowed some winter wheat. In the evening Br. & Sis. Eichendorfs came for a visit. It rained.
- 23 Tue.** I did some work on the house, and the boys hauled stones off the land. H. Schmidt began to harvest his oats. The wheat will be ready for harvesting, when the oats is cut.
- 24 Wed.** I drove to town to get hair for the plastering. I got a letter from Bernhard Franz from Dakota. This reminded me of our old home place.
- 25 Thu.** Klaus Epp came here today and started in the afternoon with the plastering the upstairs. The man I had engaged for this did not come. Aron began to work at H. Kunkel.
- 26 Fri.** My plasterer continued his work. Aron is stooking at H. Kunkel.
- 27 Sat.** It rained last night and till noon. K. Epp, the plasterer stayed till 10 o'clock. Tobias and Heinrich drove to town.
- 28 Sun.** We had planned to go church, but postponed it. In the afternoon we drove to Br. & Sis. Eichendorfs. The weather was good.
- 29 Mon.** There is not much to report today. The plasterer began with the second coat. Toward evening we started to harvest the wheat.
- 30 Tue.** I was cutting wheat, but had to stop when it began to rain at noon. Then I drove to the river to try to catch fish.
- 31 Wed.** It rained most of the day. I got one sturgeon.

SEPTEMBER 1898

- 1 Thu.** It rained till noon. We could do little work. Around 3 p.m. I began to cut wheat and finished my wheat field. Tobias' wheat is almost all cut, too.
- 2 Fri.** I went to Rosthern to see if the lumber had arrived, but it was not there. There is much grain still standing in the hollows. It looks like rain again.
- 3 Sat.** It did not rain today, but it looks like rain. My brother is cutting wheat at David Peters. Then he harvested some of the barley, too. We worked at home.
- 4 Sun.** We attended the church services all day. Only a few were in attendance. The weather was good, and now in the evening it is raining.

- 5 Mon.** It rained last night and some this forenoon. The boys made firewood and Aron stooked the barley at H. Schmidt. Toward the evening we started to cut the oats. I worked on the house.
- 6 Tue.** Today we started to whitewash inside our house. Tobias is doing this. I did other things. We also hauled stones off the land.
- 7 Wed.** Aron helped hauling sheaves at Heinrich Schmidt. I put up the wash boards, that come down to the floor.¹ Tobias is not finished with whitewashing.
- 8 Thu.** We continue to do the usual work that is pressing at this time. Our health is generally good.
- 9 Fri.** The boys began to haul home the hay that was still lying on the field, and my brother began to cut the grass on my land.
- 10 Sat.** Today we finished the first coat of paint by noon, but the paint supply was inadequate. I went to Rosthern in the afternoon to get paint.
- 11 Sun.** We were home till noon, and then we drove to Dietrich Neufeld for a visit.
- 12 Mon.** I put several doors in place, and Tobias painted. We managed to get the last of the hay home.
- 13 Tue.** We worked with the hay stacks in the forenoon. In the afternoon we hauled the oat sheaves into stacks.
- 14 Wed.** I went to Rosthern to get lumber, but it had not arrived as yet.
- 15 Thu.** I worked on the outside, two boys hauled wood, and two boys helped H. Schmidt haul his wheat sheaves into stacks.
- 16 Fri.** We hauled our grain sheaves into stacks, and Johan helped my brother. It was good weather.
- 17 Sat.** I worked at home till noon, and in the afternoon I went to Rosthern to get Johan and Abraham Peters from the depot. They have come here to see the land and the surroundings.
- 18 Sun.** I do not feel the best, and I slept little last night. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters, and to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs and in the evening we fellowshipped in Bible study.
- 19 Mon.** I prepared the granary at H. Schmidt, and in the afternoon we were threshing our grain. Our loving God has blessed us greatly. We received 126 bushels of wheat and 275 bushels of oats. This was sown on new breaking, and I had not thought that it would yield so well.
- 20 Tue.** Today I helped with the threshing at H. Schmidt. He doesn't have the best of yield. He is not finished with threshing.
- 21 Wed.** In the morning I helped with the threshing, and then I worked on my barn to prepare it for the horses. After that I drove with Johan and Abraham Peters to look for land, but we didn't find any land.
- 22 Thu.** I went with my brothers-in-law and Tobias, to pick up D. Neufeld, and then looked for land. We found land that they liked. I think that they will move here next spring.
- 23 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern to get lumber to trim the windows, and also get some flour.
- 24 Sat.** I worked at home. Two boys brought wood home for the cow pen. Tobias planted trees. We received guests, namely, Br. & Sis. Franz Siemens.
- 25 Sun.** We were home today. More guests came over, - Rev. Heinrich Gossen, South Dakota, and Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. The weather was very good.

¹ The bottom 4 feet of the wall was covered with grooved wood, then called "washboards". The English term is wainscoting.

- 26 Mon.** Today I drove with Johan and Abraham Peters, Johan Goerz, and Heinrich Gossen to look for land. They seem to be pleased. In the afternoon I let them go on their own with my rig, and I worked at home.
- 27 Tue.** I worked with the trimming of the doors and the windows. It is a lot of work. The brothers-in-law used one of my rigs to drive around. The boys hauled wood.

- 28 Wed.** Today I worked at the same things. In the afternoon my brother and I went to the river to fish.
- 29 Thu.** We drove home today. We each caught one sturgeon. I slept very little last night.
- 30 Fri.** I drove with Br. Goertzen, Gossen, and two Walters to look for land. They found what they liked and I think they, too, will move here.

OCTOBER 1898

- 1 Sat.** In the morning I worked on the house. In the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to get our children from there, but they had not arrived. So my trip was for nothing and I returned home.
- 2 Sun.** We attended the church service at Speiser. Br. Heinrich Gossen preached.
- 3 Mon.** I worked on the pantry, and made trim on some doors and windows.
- 4 Tue.** In the forenoon I worked on the house, and in the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to get the children.¹ They had arrived.
- 5 Wed.** There was little opportunity to work for we had so much to tell one another. I did some work.
- 6 Thu.** I went to Rosthern with Jakob Boese and got some lumber for the barn.
- 7 Fri.** I began to work on the barn, but couldn't accomplish too much, as I needed more lumber.
- 8 Sat.** I worked at home till noon, and then I drove to the river to get wood for the barn. We came home quite late.
- 9 Sun.** I was alone in the service. My dear wife did not feel well.
- 10 Mon.** Today I drove with two wagons to get the belongings of the Abraham Boeses. It was late when we arrived home.
- 11 Tue.** Again today we drove to Rosthern for their belongings. However, we stayed overnight as it got too late.
- 12 Wed.** We came home this morning. This is not too enjoyable. I did little work.
- 13 Thu.** I worked with the barn, but didn't accomplish too much.
- 14 Fri.** I worked on the barn. Much remains to be done, but we have a beginning. In the afternoon Peter Eichendorfs came for a visit. It rained most of the afternoon.
- 15 Sat.** I worked on the barn. It rained and began to snow as well. This is not good if this weather change should continue.
- 16 Sun.** We were in the church service. Br. Bartel preached. It was quite cold, but it wasn't raining.
- 17 Mon.** We worked on the barn. The weather was better today. The brothers-in-law, Johan and Abraham Peters were here overnight. They had dug a well. While doing so, sand suddenly filled in and covered Abraham up to his neck. Johan just barely managed to get him out again.
- 18 Tue.** We had a little snow fall with a cold wind. The Johan and Abraham Peters are to come for the night again. They want to return next Monday.
- 19 Wed.** We worked on the barn, but are not nearly finished. It snowed a little, and it has frozen enough that we cannot plough anymore.

¹ These were likely Abram & Jacob Boese.

- 20 Thu.** We worked on the barn. I gave my rig to Johan and Abraham Peters to drive to their land and to Johan Heppner to buy a sturgeon. However, they couldn't buy one.
- 21 Fri.** We worked on the barn, and finished the outside of it.
- 22 Sat.** The boys plastered the barn (i.e. with mud mixture. A.S.). I did various jobs at home.
- 23 Sun.** We were at the church service and visiting preachers, Br. Johan Regehr, Nebraska, and Br. Peter Regehr, Oklahoma, gave the message. They have related many things to us. May God grant grace that we will be able to live accordingly.
- 24 Mon.** I did different jobs at home. In the forenoon we cleaned the wheat, and in the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to the mill. My dear wife also went along.
- 25 Tue.** We stayed overnight in Rosthern at our daughter's place. She was very happy that we had come. We arrived home quite late. Tomorrow we want to butcher pigs.
- 26 Wed.** We helped our children butchering the pigs that they had bought. It is expensive to buy a pig here. In the evening H. Schmidt, Abraham Boese and I made ourselves a net to catch fish.
- 27 Thu.** We had some rain. We worked at various things. I made a carpenter's bench. Heinrich hauled stones. In the evening the Peter Eichendorfs came for a visit.
- 28 Fri.** I made a door frame and a window frame for my brother. The boys were hauling stones off the land.
- 29 Sat.** I put up the doors in the barn in the forenoon. In the afternoon I drove to the river to catch fish, but didn't get any. I brought the net back home.
- 30 Sun.** This Lord's day has come to a close again. Our children, Jakob Boeses, from Rosthern, were here for a visit. For this time of year it was good weather.
- 31 Mon.** We received both a little rain and snow. We put up a fence around our hay stacks, and did some work on the barn.

NOVEMBER 1898

- 1 Tue.** The boys hauled firewood, and Peter and I worked on the barn. We prepared stalls for the cattle. We had good weather.
- 2 Wed.** We helped with butchering of pigs at Heinrich Schmidt.¹ It was a good day, and the little snow is almost all gone.
- 3 Thu.** The boys hauled some wood, and we prepared for butchering pigs at Jakob Boeses² in Rosthern. We drove there in the afternoon. It was good weather.
- 4 Fri.** We butchered pigs, but it is not easy with all the distances between us. It was cold in the morning, but became quite nice later.
- 5 Sat.** We drove home today and found everything in order. It was good weather.
- 6 Sun.** We drove to the service at Karl Fischer's place. Our visitors, two from Kansas, and three from Manitoba, preached the Word.
- 7 Mon.** It snowed a little. The boys hauled wood, and I worked some on the house. I also sharpened the knives to help with butchering of pigs at Peter Eichendorf tomorrow.
- 8 Tue.** We helped pig-butchering at Peter Eichendorf and all went well. The weather was good.

¹ They were very close neighbors.

² He had a store there

- 9 Wed.** The boys and I hauled wood out of the bush, and it took all day. The weather was good.
- 10 Thu.** This day has come to a close. I worked on the house, and the boys made a shelter for the buggy. It isn't much, but at least something.
- 11 Fri.** My brother Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern. I went to the mill for some flour. I also wanted to buy boots for Heinrich, but there were none.
- 12 Sat.** I put the trim on the doors and windows. I also worked with the wainscoting, but didn't finish.
- 13 Sun.** This is Sunday and how I longed for the church services of Dakota. I wish that I could attend one. We had the service at P. Eichendorf.
- 14 Mon.** The boys hauled wood, and I worked in the house. It was good weather.
- 15 Tue.** I worked on the house, and the boys chopped willows out of the slough hollows. The weather is good.
- 16 Wed.** I worked on the house, and the boys did the same as yesterday.
- 17 Thu.** Today I drove to Rosthern with two wagons, to get lumber for Abraham Boese. I also wanted some lumber for myself. I didn't get the flour I wanted.
- 18 Fri.** I made two doors and worked on the carpenter's bench. The boys made firewood, and cut down more willows out of the slough hollows. The weather is good.
- 19 Sat.** Today winter set in with a snowfall of 4 to 6 inches. I am not feeling quite well.
- 20 Sun.** It was Sunday again, and we were at home all by ourselves.¹ The day was long, and it was cold. I wrote letters to occupy the time.
- 21 Mon.** I didn't do much work, because I do not feel well. The boys made firewood.
- 22 Tue.** Johan, Peter and I drove to Rosthern. I saw Agnetha, and got the flour that was ready now. It was cold, -22° R.
- 23 Wed.** We drove home today. It was quite cold. I bought sleigh runners, so that I can make the sleigh that I need.
- 24 Thu.** I began to make the sleigh. Toward evening Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came for visit. We are to help them butcher a pig.
- 25 Fri.** We helped butcher pigs at Abraham Boese. They butchered these for Tobias Unruh, who owned them. David Peters helped, too. He had been drinking and started with an argument.
- 26 Sat.** I helped butcher a pig at Peter Eichendorf. My dear wife did the washing. The weather is good.
- 27 Sun.** It is Sunday and we were home again. Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came here right in the afternoon. For the evening the P. Unruhs, David Peters, Klaus Kroekers, and A. Boese from Rosthern came, too. The latter brought along H. Kope from Dakota.
- 28 Mon.** We didn't do much work. We began to make a small vestibule-shelter in front of the entrance door. The weather was good, +6° R.
- 29 Tue.** We finished the vestibule. The weather was good.
- 30 Wed.** I made a bedstead for Bertha, and the boys worked on the shed.

¹ This is pioneering all over again. Services had to be held in the houses, which were unable to accommodate many worshippers, so that people often stayed at home. Another problem was the

lack of room in the barns for the horses in the cold weather. Unfortunately, many of the young people were a neglected spiritually.

DECEMBER 1898

- 1 Thu.** I helped A. Boese with the sleigh, and then I made bedsteads for their children. In the evening Agnetha came for a visit from Rosthern. She came along with H. Schmidt. We have very nice weather.
- 2 Fri.** I worked on the sleigh, but didn't quite finish it. A. Boese and H. Kope came here. In the evening we walked to H. Schmidt. The weather is good.
- 3 Sat.** I worked on the sleigh and finished it to the stage that I can take it to the blacksmith to have steel put on the runners. The boys covered up the well so that the frost won't get into it so much.
- 4 Sun.** We were home all day. In the afternoon Heinrich Schmidts and A. Boeses came for a visit. The weather is good. God willing, and the weather permitting, A. Boese and I want to go to Rosthern to bring the sleigh to the blacksmith.
- 5 Mon.** A. Boese and I went to Rosthern, and each of us took a sleigh along for the blacksmith to put the iron on the runners.
- 6 Tue.** We worked on the sleigh all day, and it will likely take quite a while to finish this.
- 7 Wed.** Finally by the afternoon the sleighs were ready. It cost \$8.20, which is expensive. It was late by the time we came home.
- 8 Thu.** The weather continues to be good. I made a box for the sleigh. David Peters came from Rosthern and stayed here for the evening.
- 9 Fri.** I worked on the sleigh. I also went to A. Boese to get some bolts.
- 10 Sat.** Today A. Boese and I drove to the river to get some birch trees which we want to dry for lumber to be used for some suitable project. It is good strong wood.
- 11 Sun.** We were home till noon. Then we drove to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. The worship service is always some distance away, and now in the winter it is difficult to drive so far. So we visit one another, and discuss some part of God's Word.
- 12 Mon.** It was good weather. I began to make a sleigh for David Peters.
- 13 Tue.** My dear wife, Heinrich, Bertha and I drove to Rosthern. We got there right after lunch. It was cold.
- 14 Wed.** The boys helped cut wood at A. Boese, and right after that, they cut wood at my brother. However, they did not finish. I don't feel well, so I did little work. The weather is very good, so that the windows don't even frost up during the night. I had thought of the Saskatchewan winter as being much more severe, but that may still come. Up to now I prefer Saskatchewan to South Dakota. Here the snow doesn't thaw in winter as it does in S. Dakota, and there are more wind-free days here. It is such calm weather, that it is a pleasure to be here.
- 15 Thu.** I drove to Rosthern with a two-horse team to get some feed for the pigs. They shall be ready to butcher in spring.
- 16 Fri.** I placed fire brick under the stove and made a trough for the pigs. Then I began to cut up the boards for A. Boese's house. In the evening I put a door in place at H. Schmidt.

- 17 Sat.** I cut boards for the house at A. Boese's place. Then I assembled the new chairs. Today was my wife's 47th birthday. May God give her a long life. Will we still be able to live as long together as we have until this time? I doubt that. However, with God nothing is impossible. All things are in God's hands, — as He wills it, so it is. Whatever He does is right and good. The weather was very good today. I wish it would continue this way for building A. Boese's house.
- 25 Sun.** Quite unexpectedly we received guests. Jakob Boese came for a visit. They brought with them Peter Boese who had come from S. Dakota. I hadn't thought of him at all. And that was not all. In the afternoon Tobias Unruhs, Rosthern, came and brought Kornelius Unruh along from S. Dakota. So we saw many old acquaintances, people who had not entered into my mind for some time. In the afternoon, J. Boese, Kornelius and I drove to Peter Unruh. There were so many visitors, almost too many. The weather was good. However, in the evening a wind arose and it got to be quite stormy.
- 26 Mon.** This day, too, has come to a close. It wasn't too good a day, since there were too many people at one place, that is, at David Peters. Then we drove home, however, my dear wife stayed at H. Schmidt's place. Later I walked to H. Schmidt and we stayed there through the evening. Jakob Boese and the boys drove to Rosthern and they will very likely come home very late. Tobias and Johan have bought us a big christmas present, — a hanging lamp that cost \$6.00, without freight. Jakob Boeses gave my dear wife material for a dress. It is really too much.
- 27 Tue.** I had not intended to celebrate this day as a holiday, but had planned to work on Abraham Boese's house. However, in the early forenoon the Peter Eichendorf came for a visit and stayed for the evening as well. Abraham Boeses were here, too. We thought that the ones from Rosthern would come for a little while, at least, but they had no time. They had to hurry on to Waldheim¹ to get to Dycks. It snowed a little last night, but cleared up and we had nice weather. There is no frost on the windows.
- 28 Wed.** It was quite nice weather when we got up this morning, — only -10° R. I think that it even thawed a little last night. During the day it got windy and cold. We worked at Abraham Boese's house, but it was difficult, because of the strong NW wind and cold temperature. Now in the evening it started to snow. I would like it to be nice weather for some time, in order to make progress with Abraham Boese's house and that they could move in by spring. Then I would have time for my own work.
- 29 Thu.** Today it was very cold and windy, so that we stayed home and did not work on Abraham Boese's house. I worked at home, — made a milk stool. Then I started to make a milk bench,² but have not nearly finished it. The wind is less strong, but it is still cold. Maybe it will be better weather tomorrow. I want to drive to Rosthern tomorrow regarding schooling for the children. I would so wish that they could go to school.

¹ The history book of Waldheim has dates only after 1900.

² This was a shelf-like structure to store milk utensils and milk products.

30 Fri. Today Aron and I drove to Rosthern to see if we can send our children to school. There is still no school here, and I wish that they could attend school. They do not know as yet whether the school will be full or not, and so I will

have to wait.¹ It was -30° R, the coldest day that we have had while we have been in Canada.

¹ Reference is likely to the German-English School, later known as the Rosthern Academy.

31 Sat. I stayed in the town till 9 o'clock this morning to see whether there was any mail for us, and also wanted to know if Abraham Gloeckler would come. Well, he did come, and came to teach school. Today it is -31° , even colder than yesterday. The old year has taken quite a cold farewell. We are one year closer to eternity. How many years we will still see coming to a close is not known to us and it is very good that we do not know this. We are very thankful to our loving God for the grace that He has showered on us. Yes, dear children, should you read this some day at a time that I may not be here anymore, I urge you to pause and reflect on the past, how the loving Father has graciously protected you in your life time. How He has prevented accident at times, and how He has blessed you with food and clothing, and what is most important, He has given health. Have you at any time ever thanked Him on your knees? If you haven't done this, don't waste any time to do it! Don't wait until you have to experience the wrath of God, — it could be forever too late. Give your heart to the Saviour, who has done so much for you. He came into this world, died for our sins, and has provided for our redemption, but we have to surrender to him. Think on this — if you do not do this, how much greater the wrath of God and His punishment will be. This will come to all those who do not serve Him on the day of judgment, when fear and trembling will fall on them, and they will fall on their knees and faces and cry for mercy, but no mercy will be there. The love of God then has come to an end for them. — What then? There will be no escape, except the hellish abyss. Therefore, my dear loved ones, my last request to you is, give your hearts to the loving Saviour, while He is still offering you his love. Read God's Word, in it you will find what you have to do. Will you? Yes, or no? It is not I alone who is asking you, but our Jesus is asking you. Answer him now, — your father, T.S.

JAN 1899

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. More than 7000 Dukhobors settled in Yorkton, Saskatchewan. They came from Russia. More of this ethnic group settled in the Blaine Lake, Sask. area shortly after this.
2. The Mennonite Brethren Conference entered India as a foreign missionary field. The first missionaries sent were: N. N. Hieberts, Elizabeth Neufeld and Anna Suderman.
3. The first Packard car came on the scene.
4. More than 312 bicycle factories made over 1 million bicycles in a year.



Cutting firewood with an engine driven cross-cut saw.



This school stamp impression was found in one of the diary books. The fork and rake are rather unique symbols.



Rear view of the binder.

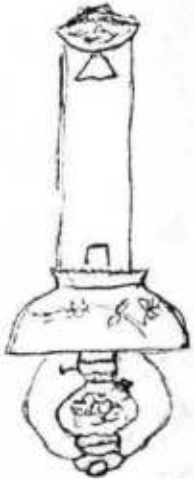
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

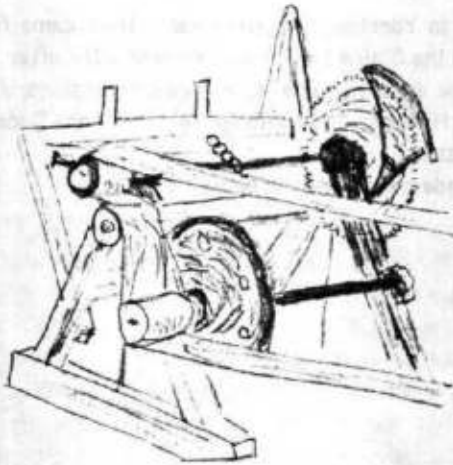
Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886



One Christmas the boys gave their parents a hanging lamp.



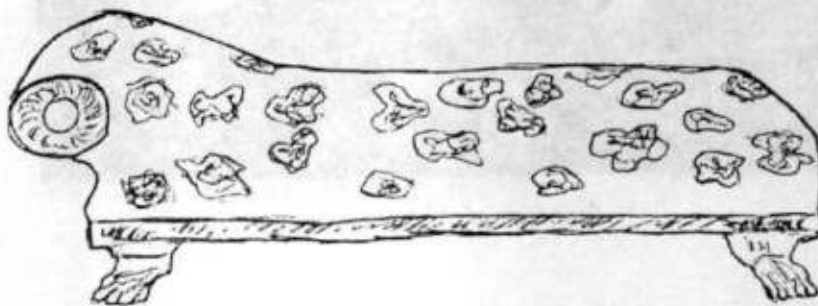
Cross-cut saw with a fly wheel to help maintain the speed while sawing through the wood.



Coal and wood heater for the unbearable cold winter of



Stetson and Texan hats in vogue then.



Grandfather had a resting coach similar to this in his last house in Hepburn.

JANUARY 1899

- 1 Sun.** So now we write 1899. This is significant, that an old year has ended and a new year has begun. Grant, dear Father, that we will serve You according to Your will and pleasure. Grant us Your blessing this year, that will have bread, but bless much more in the inner man. We drove this day to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs, but for the evening we drove home. It was quite cold.
- 2 Mon.** I did not do much work today, did some work on the carpenter's bench. I drove to David Peters and had the deed signed. It wasn't quite so cold.
- 3 Tue.** I worked on the carpenter's bench and made the milk cupboard. In the evening we set it up and placed the pots, pans and crocks in it. In the evening the children drove to Peter Eichendorfs. The cold has eased up considerably. We have colds in our house.
- 4 Wed.** I worked on the bench, making some ironing boards that I want to sell. The boys were nailing lathes on the upstairs.¹ In the afternoon David Peters came with Peter Boese from S. Dakota. They stayed here till evening. It is not as cold now.
- 5 Thu.** I did a little work on the bench, and then Abram Boeses came here. The boys latticed upstairs. In the evening we drove to my brother. In the evening it was -20° R. My dear wife is not feeling well.
- 6 Fri.** This day is finished, too. I worked on the carpenter's bench to make the ironing boards and there is quite a bit of work to be done. My dear wife felt quite bad today. I wish that this time would be over for her, for it is hard on her.
- 7 Sat.** The boys did lattice work upstairs, and I worked with the ironing boards. In the evening J. Boeses and Kornelius Unruh came here from Rosthern and brought us the sad news that my cousin, Bernhard Franz's wife has passed away. This is sad for their children.
- 8 Sun.** It was somewhat cold and snowed for a short time. We were home all by ourselves. I was very lonesome for the old home place, especially after writing letters to friends there. There is nothing new to record, except that we are not too well.
- 9 Mon.** I worked on the carpenter's bench, but it is such slow progress. The boys continued with the lath work. It was snowing hard and also drifting quite a lot.
- 10 Tue.** Today I have done practically nothing. Jakob was here till noon, at noon he returned to Rosthern. In the afternoon Kornelius Unruh and Peter Boese came here and so there was little time to work.
- 11 Wed.** The Kornelius Unruhs and Peter Boeses were here last night. The weather was good. At noon Peter Peters came here, too. My wife is quite sick with earache and her whole head is painful, so that she cannot sleep. May God make her well.
- 12 Thu.** It snowed most of the day. I worked in the barn and made several bins for feed. Then Abram Boese came with some of his lumber. We began to cut it for his house.
- 13 Fri.** Today I only did some small jobs. My wife still has earache.
- 14 Sat.** Abram Boese brought more lumber, and we cut the boards for his house. It was nice weather, although it snowed all day.

¹ At that time lathes were nailed on to the studs, and then the plaster was applied to the lathes.

- 15 Sun.** It was good weather. We were home. Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came in the afternoon. We studied Math. 21:1-22 -- the entry into Jerusalem and the cleansing of the temple.
- 16 Mon.** Today I cut boards for A. Boese's house, and am nearly finished. My wife is not rid of her earache, and I have a headache.
- 17 Tue.** I cut boards on A. Boese's house, and have completed it to the stage that we can raise the walls. The weather was good. My wife is still the same.
- 18 Wed.** I worked on Abram Boese's house and raised the walls. The weather was good. My wife is still not rid of the earache.
- 19 Thu.** I drove to Rosthern, since I needed some things from the store. I also wanted to sell the ironing boards, and managed to sell them @ \$3.00 a piece. The weather was good.
- 20 Fri.** I returned from Rosthern. The weather was even nicer than yesterday. I left Peter¹ in Rosthern for him to attend school. Everything was in order at home, but my wife is still not well.
- 21 Sat.** I worked on Abram Boese's house and now have all the walls standing. But now comes the hard work, and with God's help we will finish it.
- 22 Sun.** We had a church service all day. In the evening the service was at our house. A goodly number had come out to the service. The weather was nice.
- 23 Mon.** There was a church service at our house today. Quite a few had come. The weather was good. My wife's ear is better now and everything hopefully will get well.
- 24 Tue.** I worked on the window headers of A. Boese's house. The weather was good.
- 25 Wed.** I worked on the window frames of Boese's house. We had a snow storm like those we had in Dakota, but it didn't last long. It was quite cold. I wrote a few letters, but could not mail them, since no one was going to the post office.
- 26 Thu.** I continued to work on the window frames. A. Boeses came here in the afternoon and stayed on in the evening. The weather was a little better. The boys hauled straw for the horses.
- 27 Fri.** I worked with the window frames again. Abraham was here and cut lumber for the house. In the evening my dear wife, girls and I drove to A. Boeses.
- 28 Sat.** I made the window frames. It was cold with - 26° R. We are reasonably well, and most things are like usual.
- 29 Sun.** We were home all day, except in the evening we drove to my brother, Heinrich. We had intended to drive to Franz Siemens, but it was too cold. This trip we have postponed.
- 30 Mon.** We worked on A. Boese's house, that is, I made window frames. It was cold, and we are in the usual condition of health.
- 31 Tue.** Again we have the evening of this day which has come to a close. I finished with the window frames. It was cold again today.

¹ I remember my father telling me that he had stayed at J. Boeses to attend the German school. He was 14 years of age.

FEBRUARY 1899

- 1 Wed.** I wanted to make a seat for the wagon, but I was interrupted with the visit by David Peters. They also stayed for the evening.
- 2 Thu.** I worked with the spring seat, but didn't finish it. It was cold. Nothing new has happened. My wife still is not well.

- 3 Fri.** I worked on the seat. Today was the coldest day with -31° R.
- 4 Sat.** I didn't do much work. I walked to Abraham Boese and did some work around home. In the evening I wrote letters. It is always cold weather, although it was less cold today.
- 5 Sun.** We were home all day. Abraham Boeses and Heinrich Schmidts were here. Otherwise no one else could be seen. It always feels so lonely then.
- 6 Mon.** My dear wife and I drove to Rosthern. We had to buy some items, and also wanted to visit. It was still cold. All those we saw seemed to be well.
- 7 Tue.** It was too cold to go home today as we had planned. So Jakob Boese and I drove to Duck Lake to cancel his purchase of land there, since he doesn't like it. He wants to take land elsewhere. It was quite cold.
- 8 Wed.** It was very cold with -35° R, but the wind had lessened. I hired a Russian girl, drove to get her, and then we returned home. It was a good trip home.¹
- 9 Thu.** I repaired Aron's gun. Today our hired girl began to serve here. The temperature was less cold, but the wind was stronger. This would have made our trip worse, had we travelled home today.
- 10 Fri.** It was my birthday. I have now lived 47 years on this earth. How long will I continue to live here? It is only known to God. Since I do not know this, please loving Father, be gracious to me in this short life span to remain firm in the faith so that I will be ready to enter into your kingdom when You will come to receive Your own. Help, oh Lord, that I may achieve this.
- 11 Sat.** Again it has become evening, and we are still living and in fair health. The dear God is keeping us all the time — thanks be to Him. Oh that we would constantly have a heart of gratitude, and a praying heart! It seems that the cold is becoming less now. During the day it was at -21° R already and the wind is much reduced. My wife does not feel well.
- 12 Sun.** It is evening again. God has permitted us to come to this evening. Thanks to Him. We were at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs and were edified by God's Word, — Math. 19:20, about the eye of the needle and about faith. (The reference, however, is about the rich man who wanted to follow Jesus A.S.) In the evening we were home. I have to say something about a dream I had last night. I dreamed that someone seemed to say to me that in one month something will happen at our place. It seemed in my dream that this would be something important and great. God alone knows it.
- 13 Mon.** We butchered a small pig, and Abraham Boeses helped us. It was very good weather with $+1^{\circ}$ R at noon.
- 14 Tue.** We cut up lumber for the building. Mine I have done already, but have to do Jakob Boeses yet. David Peters also has two loads that has to be cut. Jakob Boeses came from Rosthern for a visit. It was $+3^{\circ}$ R.
- 15 Wed.** We cut the rest of the lumber. It was very good weather with $+5^{\circ}$ R and rain in the morning. The snow has settled quite a bit. In the evening we drove to Abraham Boeses for a short visit.
- 16 Thu.** We drove to Rosthern to have the deed signed properly before a Justice of the Peace. The first signatures were not done right.

¹Likely from across the North Saskatchewan River in the Russian settlement near Blaine Lake.

17 Fri. We had to go to Duck Lake, since we could not do the signing in Rosthern.¹ This was almost too much for my wife. We drove home today. When we came home we had guests from Minnesota, all of them brethren from the church. They had come to investigate the land and they are pleased with what they have seen. They want to move here in the spring. Everything seemed to be in order at home when we arrived, but my dear wife was so very tired. The weather was very good.

18 Sat. This was a day that was rich in serious events. When we were outside this morning, we heard a terrible noise at our neighbors. So Jakob Boese and I drove there to find out what was the matter out there. We heard much quarreling, which is an indication what a marriage without love can be. The Peter Unruhs were quarreling. It was terrible to listen to it. I don't think that this will have a good ending.

19 Sun. We were home all of the day. In the evening we had guests, namely, Dietrich Neufelds. Also from Rosthern the Tobias Unruhs, Abraham Gloeckler, Gerhard Gossen and Johan Boese came. They came to go to Peter Unruhs, and wanted to intercede and, if possible, establish some orderliness among the children so that they won't trample all over their father. The weather was very good with +3°R.

20 Mon. I had to go to Peter Unruhs once more today. Mrs. Unruh wanted to speak with me. In the afternoon I worked on Abraham Boese's house. I set in the window headers. It was a little windy.

21 Tue. It was quite cold and windy with the temperature -23° R. This day's weather reminded me of the Dakota weather. My wife was washing today, and Anna washed hers together with my wife. Now in the evening my wife is sick, or is getting sick.

22 Wed. Today, too, it was cold, -27° R with some wind. My wife is quite bad this morning. I sent for Sis. Hinz to come here, but it was almost evening by the time she arrived. Now in the evening she is somewhat better. It is my ardent wish that she become well again. I have not done much work, except repair the small table.

23 Thu. Last night I had a severe toothache and I could not close my eyes. Then my wife became sick and she delivered a daughter at 9 a.m. She lived for only 2 hours and she was released from this world. My wife is quite weak, but considering the circumstances, she is well. It is quite cold. I wanted to go to the neighbor Giesbrecht, but I couldn't get away. I will likely have a bad night.

24 Fri. It was a bad night for me. I couldn't sleep at all because of the severe toothache. Nor could I eat in the morning. So I drove to the neighbor to have him pull the tooth. When I came home I still had the pain, so I drove back to him and had him pull another tooth. Now it is better. My wife is quite weak, but otherwise well. The weather is very good today.

¹ The land titles' office was in Duck Lake then.

25 Sat. This week has flown by, and we are that much closer to our end. We buried our newly born daughter, Lydia.¹ She will have a long sleep till the resurrection day, and then be forever with the Lord. I have done nothing beside make the little coffin and attend to the needs of my wife. She is not feeling as well as yesterday. We have a cold NW wind.

26 Sun. We were home today. Abraham Boeses were here, and Sis. Hinz² was still here. It was cold with -28° R during the day and windy.

¹ There is a small cemetery on the north-south road, just west of the homestead.

² She must have been the midwife.

MARCH 1899

1 Wed. The weather today was good. Abraham Boeses came for a visit. Peter Unruh came for water. Then he helped me repair our organ.

2 Thu. Today I began to make the rooms upstairs. My wife is better, and was able to get up already.

3 Fri. We butchered a small pig, and then I worked upstairs. I would like to have the rooms in place by the time the people from Dakota arrive. The weather was quite good. My wife is always up for short periods of time. May God soon restore her in good health. This is my ardent wish. When she is not well, things soon are lacking in every way.

4 Sat. I worked upstairs. There is a lot of work to be done there. The boys nailed laths into place. Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came here in the forenoon and visited us. They had heard that my wife was sick, and so they came to visit her. Br. Eichendorf, himself, had been sick and they had thought he might die. The weather was quite good.

27 Mon. In spite of the cold weather Johan and I drove to Rosthern. I wanted to get lumber to finish the rooms upstairs. I found our children in Rosthern in good health.

28 Tue. We had stayed overnight in Rosthern. Today we loaded the lumber and at 1.30 p.m. we started for home. On the way we upset with the load and it took an hour to reload and continue on the trip. We found everything in order and everyone well on our arrival. My wife, too, is in good spirits, but has some rheumatism in her body. The weather was quite good, and hopefully will remain this way.

5 Sun. Naturally we stayed home today. We had a number of guests, namely: Sis. Hinz, Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs, and the Brethren August Hinz and Peter Siemens. Our son, Tobias, also came home. My wife was up most of the day. The weather was good.

6 Mon. The boys and I worked upstairs, and almost finished. We were short of some laths and 2x4's. There was a snow storm.

7 Tue. Tobias, Johan and I went to Rosthern. It wasn't so cold today. I also wanted to bring home some shingles for Johan Peters. Agnetha is not so well. Her small daughter Nettie is sickly.

8 Wed. I drove home today, but had a late start. It snowed quite hard, and I thought I might not be able to go.

9 Thu. I worked on Abraham Boese's house, making the "Karnish" on it. There was a cold wind. We returned there in the afternoon, but only worked till 3 p.m. It was just too cold. Then I worked at home.

¹ This is the only child of Mrs. Wm. Schmitt. Her name was Mabel, and on either side of it.

- 10 Fri.** Today I worked at Abraham Boese's house and finished the "Karnish". It was easier working today. In the evening I worked on our upstairs. There is always much work to be done.
- 11 Sat.** We worked on Abraham Boese's house, but at 5 o'clock it began to freeze and so we drove home. Then I worked on the upstairs rooms, making the landing for the steps. It got quite late, but I have that finished. It is too cold to work outside.
- 12 Sun.** In the morning it was good weather, but a wind arose and it snowed and drifted. Our guests were Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs, my brother and his wife.
- 13 Mon.** In the forenoon I worked upstairs, and in the afternoon I went out to buy potatoes, but could not get any. It snowed most of the day.
- 14 Tue.** I worked upstairs and have practically finished it. Abraham Boeses drove to Rosthern. They had intended to come back tomorrow, but returned today. It was quite windy.
- 15 Wed.** Aron and I worked at Abraham Boese's house. It wasn't too cold, but one gets chilled through so that it is not pleasant to work. In the evening we worked upstairs.
- 16 Thu.** Today I worked at A. Boese's house with Heinrich's help. It wasn't too cold. I put in the doors and four windows. I am terribly tired.
- 17 Fri.** Heinrich and I worked on A. Boese's house. It was quite cold and not good working. I wish we were finished.
- 18 Sat.** It wasn't so cold, but it snowed and was windy. Aron helped with the work on A. Boese's house in the forenoon, and Heinrich helped in the afternoon.
- 19 Sun.** It was quite cold with -25° R. David Peters brought Sis. Hinz here for a visit. Since David did not come to get her back she stayed overnight. Otherwise, no one else was here. It is still somewhat lonesome here. But this will change. It was cold in the morning, but during the day it got to be quite nice.
- 20 Mon.** I was sick and did not work. Aron helped A. Boese with the work on his house. It was cold.
- 21 Tue.** I felt bad today and lay around inside. Heinrich helped A. Boese today. It was cold all day.
- 22 Wed.** It was cold again today. Aron helped A. Boese, but only till noon. The floor boards have warped. In the evening Johan came home from Rosthern and brought us the sad news that Tobias has broken his leg. This is a hard blow for us. Too bad that this had to happen to him. It is a hard cross to bear. Oh dear God give us patience and strength to carry this load.
- 23 Thu.** My dear wife and I drove to Rosthern to visit our son. We found him to be courageous, but his right leg pained much. We tried to make him more comfortable, and the pain was less. The weather was quite good, and we didn't freeze on the trip.
- 24 Fri.** I had planned to go home, but it began to snow with the wind getting stronger. So we postponed going home. The snowing didn't stop either. It looks fairly good with Tobias, and with God's help all will be well again. I wish we could take him home because we could care better for him, but that will not be possible for the first two or three weeks.

- 25 Sat.** Finally, late in the morning it stopped to snow. So in the afternoon we drove home, and took our Peter with us. With Tobias it is as to be expected in his condition. At sunset we arrived home. There is so much snow that it is hard to drive. At places there is so much snow that one cannot see the road. My wife stayed in Rosthern to be with Tobias.
- 26 Sun.** In the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to get the immigrants, but they had not arrived. Our son is in good spirits and courage, considering what has happened to him.
- 27 Mon.** The immigrants came at 8 a.m. I took the women and children to our home. We came home quite late. I am not feeling well and think I have the flu.
- 28 Tue.** Not much work was done, because there was too much to talk about. Both Aron and I do not feel well. The weather was quite good.
- 29 Wed.** This day has come to a close. I felt better today. Johan and Abraham Peters are still in Rosthern, unloading. We have heard that they will come tomorrow.
- 30 Thu.** Today Heinrich helped Abraham Boese make the soffits around his house, but it is not finished. Br. Jakob Penner from Dakota wants to move into it, so they are speeding things up.
- 31 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern to get a load for my brothers-in-law. The weather was good.

APRIL 1899

- 1 Sat.** We drove home today. The road was quite bad and many loads upset and were stuck in the snow.
- 2 Sun.** We were at the church service at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. We stopped to pick up the Jakob Penners. This was the first time that we were together with them in Saskatchewan.
- 3 Mon.** In the forenoon we were home. In the afternoon Johan and Abraham Peters drove to Rosthern, and I took my wife and the two Peters' wives to Abraham Boeses. The weather was good.
- 4 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern and got two loads of goods for Johan and Abraham Peters. I found our children in Rosthern well and happy. It was good weather.
- 5 Wed.** I left Rosthern today and the driving was quite good. I immediately returned the borrowed sleigh. I stopped at David Peters for a short while. His wife is quite sick. The weather was good.
- 6 Thu.** I made a tongue¹ for the buggy. It was broken last time. It thawed very much.
- 7 Fri.** Today the boys and I cleaned wheat and oats for seed. It was very nice weather, and spring is coming.
- 8 Sat.** I went to Rosthern to get a load for Jakob Penner and I got home late. It thawed very much today again. Four more immigrants from Dakota had arrived at Rosthern.
- 9 Sun.** It was a disturbed Sunday. Abraham Peters moved to his land, and Johan Peters drove to his own land also. So we stayed at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Penners. They have only a small building, and we soon returned home. It rained a little in the evening.

¹ This is the pole that steers the buggy. Two horses are hitched, one on either side of it.

- 10 Mon.** Today I drove to Rosthern to get some of my machinery that Abraham and Johan Peters brought with them from Dakota. Again it was very good weather and it thawed a lot. I think that we will be sowing grain in a few days.
- 11 Tue.** I worked at the carpenter's bench to make a few eveners to replace several broken ones. The Johan Peters left from our place to move into their own house. They had just left, when A. Boese came to get Mrs. Johan Peters to his place. So I went to get her for him. At 9 p.m. Anna delivered a baby girl. The weather was nice again today.
- 12 Wed.** It was a good day, and it thawed quite a lot. The snow is mostly gone by now. I made eveners for Tobias. Right in the afternoon my wife and I drove to A. Boeses. The boys hauled some trees from the bushes. I have to make a pen for the pigs. It was very hard to get at the trees, since there is so much water in the bushes now.
- 13 Thu.** I made the enclosures. In the forenoon I drove to Abraham Boese to see how Anna was, and it appears that she is getting well. Abraham Peters came to get his poultry. Toward evening Jakob Boese came here. He wants to look for land again. So many immigrants are arriving so that all the free land will soon be taken.
- 14 Fri.** In the morning I drove to Abraham Boese to get my wife home. Jakob Boese and I drove to look at land, and he found something that he liked and he will apply for it. There was another parcel of land that I liked. So I drove to Rosthern to get Heinrich¹ to have a look at it.
- 15 Sat.** We loaded the machinery first thing in the morning. It had frozen quite a lot at night. I wanted to leave as soon as the road was not too hard for the horses' hoofs. So it took till 11 o'clock before we left. The road was very poor. We came home at 5 o'clock. Heinrich and I went to see this parcel of land right away, and he is pleased with it. The weather was very good.
- 16 Sun.** We were home today. In the morning we drove to Abraham Boeses. My wife bathed the little baby. Then we drove home. When we arrived home, we found the Peter Eichendorfs here. We fellowshipped around God's Word. In the afternoon the preacher Heinrich Gossens came here, too. In the evening my wife and I went to Heinrich Schmidt. Now in the evening it is snowing hard and so we may have a late spring.
- 17 Mon.** I took Heinrich to Rosthern. In the afternoon he drove to Duck Lake to register the land.² I drove home. Because of the poor road, I came home quite late.
- 18 Tue.** I cleaned a sack of corn for bread, and also cleaned some oats. In the afternoon I repaired some of the harness. In the evening my wife and I drove to A. Boeses for a short while.
- 19 Wed.** I repaired some of the harness, and also did repair work on the buggy besides various other tasks at home. Toward the evening my wife and I went to Br. & Sis. Jakob Penners where we bought some lard. As we were retiring for the night, my brother-in-law came riding to our place. He had left his wagon half way home from Rosthern. He and his brother, Heinrich, had got mad at one another in their drunken state. May God be gracious!

¹ He is now past 77, and almost old enough to take up a homestead.

² This quarter section was a little east and north of the present town of Hepburn, maybe half a mile.

- 20 Thu.** I worked at home at various tasks, including shoe repairs. In the evening we drove to brother-in-law David Peters.
- 21 Fri.** We drove to Rosthern, Peter and I. We got a load of feed from the mill for Tobias' horses. David Peters was along as well. It thawed very much today.
- 22 Sat.** I drove to brother-in-law Johan Peters to see how he was faring after his accident. He had fallen from the wagon on a return trip from Rosthern and damaged his neck and shoulder. He is feeling quite good now. When we came home, we found that Aron had begun to prepare for the garden. It rained in the morning when we got up, then the weather was nice after that.
- 23 Sun.** We attended the church service at Peter Eichendorfs. There were only a few people, but God was in our midst. We stayed there in the afternoon. Just before evening we drove to A. Boese. Our Anna is now out of the bed, and also goes outdoors. The weather was good again today.
- 24 Mon.** Augusta, Maria and I drove to Rosthern to get potatoes. We also took home Tobias' trunk. Jakob Boese also took a load to his land. He has decided to move on to it. The boys worked on the fields today. The weather was very good.
- 25 Tue.** I made crutches for Tobias. He is anxious to start to walk again. I also drove to get the harness belonging to Tobias.
- 26 Wed.** The boys harrowed, but did not finish. I worked at home, and pickled the wheat for the seeding. We always have good calm weather.
- 27 Thu.** Aron and I went to get Tobias home from Rosthern. But the trip was unpleasant because of the snow and cold. Tomorrow we likely will not be able to seed.
- 28 Fri.** It had frozen hard and so it was impossible to sow. The boys hauled trees out of the bush. My brother and I went to the river to set up the net for fish. But it wasn't possible due to the ice in the river. After a few good days it will be possible. It has snowed most of the day, and it looks like winter. We will likely have a late seeding time. It seems so different from Dakota. This land is also included in "the whole earth is the Lord's".
- 29 Sat.** In the forenoon we hauled trees and in the afternoon we made firewood. We are not able to sow. We are having a little winter. In the evening Jakob Boese came with another load from Rosthern. The weather was nice. My wife seems to get the rheumatism again.
- 30 Sun.** We were at Jakob Penners for a fellowship service. Only we, and Peter Penners from Manitoba were present. It is not a church service such as we had in Dakota. The wind was strong today. In the evening I brought Maria¹ to A. Boeses. She is to baby sit there. Likely we will be able to sow tomorrow.

¹ She is now 10 years.

MAY 1899

- 1 Mon.** Johan sowed wheat, and the other boys worked around home. I drove to Rosthern with wheat and corn to the mill to be ground for flour for bread. I returned home with Tobias bed and the flour. The weather was quite good. Jakob Boese moved to the farm. He sold the store to Tobias Unruh and now he wants to be a farmer.

- 2 Tue.** We sowed wheat till noon on the one field and in the afternoon Johan used the sod breaker. Aron and Heinrich harrowed the wheat field. I worked at home. It was quite cold today and a few flakes of snow fell.
- 3 Wed.** I drove to the river to check the net, but there was nothing in it. It appears that someone had tampered with it. In the afternoon we helped butcher pigs at Abraham Boese. It snowed all day.
- 4 Thu.** It was snowing when we arose this morning, and continued till noon. Then it cleared up and started to thaw quite a bit. Little work has been done today, — kind of loafing around. In the afternoon I made a small coffin for the deceased small son of David Peters. However, I did not quite finish. Johan and Aron dug the grave. In this manner we have to leave this world. There is no difference whether young or old, — as the Father wills it.
- 5 Fri.** Another day is gone, — never to return. Not much work has been done today, except that the boys split some firewood. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters for the funeral of their small son. Quite a few people were in attendance. After the burial the Johan and Abraham Peters came to our place and stayed till evening. The weather was quite good.
- 6 Sat.** Another week has gone by, and God has led in gracious ways. Praise and honor be to Him! We were able to work on the fields again. Aron and I chopped down trees for making a fence. In the afternoon I went along with my brother to the river and put up the nets. I think that we will catch sturgeon. This was the warmest day of this spring.
- 7 Sun.** The service was at our place, but only a few people were present — only Peter Eichendorf and Jakob Penner. We read and discussed Math. 22:1-14 and were blessed. My brother was at the river and he brought me a sturgeon. The weather was very pleasant today. We are all well and we thank God for this.
- 8 Mon.** I drove to the river and attended to the net. I had a sturgeon, weighing about 40 pounds. In the afternoon I planted a few plum trees, my wife was washing, and Aron helped her. The other boys worked on the fields. I'm anxious to get all the wheat into the ground by Ascension Day. It looks like rain, and it was quite warm. May God bless us.
- 9 Tue.** Abraham Boese and I drove to the river to look at the fish net. I had two, fairly large, sturgeons and my brother had one. It was quite windy with a little rain.
- 10 Wed.** I drove to the river in the morning and got one sturgeon. The boys worked on the field again. We are not finished with wheat seeding. It froze quite a bit last night. I planted plum trees.
- 11 Thu.** Today is a holiday, Ascension Day. Today our Saviour, after finishing the work for our salvation, ascended to heaven, thereby completing our redemption. We were at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs where we were edified by a suitable passage out of Luke. Only we and Br. Jakob Penner were there. It was a wintery day, with snow falling from morning till night.
- 12 Fri.** Since we could not work, I drove to Rosthern and looked for potatoes. I got some from Thompsons. It was cool today.
- 13 Sat.** Today I drove with Abraham Boese to F. Speiser where he bought wheat. The snow is nearly all gone. The weather was good and so the people began to work on the land.

- 14 Sun.** We attended the service at Br. & Sis. Jakob Penners. The visitors were Karl Gloecklers, and other Brethren from Minnesota. We had a blessed time together. The weather was good.
- 15 Mon.** We had showers most of the day and so we stayed home till noon. Then we went on to the field, but it was not good working. It was cold the whole day. It is snowing and it doesn't want to get warm this spring.
- 16 Tue.** We sowed the last of the wheat, and began to sow oats. I planted some hazelnut trees. It rained some again. This spring is quite cool.
- 17 Wed.** We completed the seeding on the old breaking, and now we want to do some more breaking of sod and seed it with oats. I planted some hazelnut trees and some potatoes. The weather was nice, however, cool.
- 18 Thu.** I had to go to Rosthern to the mill for flour, as our flour was used up. Aron went along. The other boys planted some potatoes and then they hauled trees for a fence around the garden.
- 19 Fri.** This forenoon we planted potatoes and when we had finished, we ploughed the land on the border of the railroad property.¹ The weather was good. The boys were ploughing prairie sod, while Peter and I worked around the yard. Toward evening I went along with my brother to the river, but we had no fish.
- 20 Sat.** The boys were ploughing prairie sod, while Peter and I worked around the yard. Toward evening I went along with my brother to the river, but we had no fish.
- 21 Sun.** We were at Franz Siemens for the service and quite a few people were present. We were quite blessed and happy together. For the evening we drove home. The weather was quite good.
- 22 Mon.** Today was Pentecost Day. Peter Eichendorfs and Jakob Penner were here and we studied Hebrews, chapter one. It was a good day and the leaves were coming into view.
- 23 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern to have Tobias' plough and my sod breaker plough repaired. I had to wait a long time, so that I didn't get home till one a.m. The weather was very good.
- 24 Wed.** The boys ploughed prairie sod, but with the stones it is hard to do. I am not feeling well, so I did little work. It was warm today.
- 25 Thu.** The boys were ploughing, and I was busy trying to keep the ploughs in repair. We planted some beans and some sweet corn. It was warm, and looked like rain, but it failed to rain. I am really quite tired.
- 26 Fri.** It rained all day, and it was a good rain. We sowed beans and peas. They should sprout right away.
- 27 Sat.** It continued to rain until 4 p.m. Then we hitched up and ploughed new breaking. I sowed some turnips. Now in the evening it is raining.
- 28 Sun.** We were at Peter Eichendorfs for a fellowship time. Just we and Jakob Penners were present at the gathering. Our church services are very small, but it is a small thing for God to enlarge our gatherings and He will do it. It is starting to rain again this evening.
- 29 Mon.** The boys were ploughing, and it worked quite well, since it is so wet. I walked to David Neufeld to have a plough share sharpened. It was quite warm.
- 30 Tue.** The boys were ploughing and I worked at home till noon. Then I went along to the river to set the nets. These we want to check out tomorrow.
- 31 Wed.** The boys were ploughing, and I worked at home. It rained again today. There is much moisture and the temperature is cool. With warm weather it should really grow.

¹ The Dalmeny-Carlton line wasn't built till 1905

JUNE 1899

- 1 Thu.** The boys ploughed again and I drove along with A. Boese to Rosthern. I had some business there.
- 2 Fri.** We finished the sod breaking of the field for oats. With one wagon we hauled stones off the field. I drove to the river to check the nets, but no fish were caught.
- 3 Sat.** Again today we were cutting in the meadow and hauled the last of the stones. We also dug out some of the stones. I replaced those window panes that were broken. It rained again today.
- 4 Sun.** Quite a few had come to attend the church service, that was at our place. However, those from the easterly area had not come. The serving preachers were A. Heinrichs and H. Gossen. It rained again and had rained all night.
- 5 Mon.** The boys worked on the fields and I accompanied A. Boese to Rosthern to get lumber for him.
- 6 Tue.** I helped at J. Boese to build his barn. They want to live in it till their house is finished. Aron worked at A. Boese and the other boys worked on the field.
- 7 Wed.** I worked at home. The boys worked on the field. Today we seeded the oats for Tobias in the new breaking. Aron worked at A. Boese. It will likely freeze tonight.
- 8 Thu.** I helped J. Boese build his barn. Johan was sowing the last of the oats and Aron worked at A. Boese till noon. It was warm today and the mosquitoes were out in full force.
- 9 Fri.** I worked at J. Boese with building and we made good progress, but the nasty mosquitoes were nagging us. The boys harrowed the oat field and made holes for posts around the garden.
- 10 Sat.** I worked at J. Boese and got it ready for shingling. The boys began to make the fence around the garden.
- 11 Sun.** It is Sunday today. We walked to A. Boeses but they weren't home. Then we walked to H. Schmidts. It was very nice weather. It looked like rain, but it didn't rain at our place. I would have liked to see rain at our place for the oats, otherwise it will not grow. Everything is in the hands of God. He will give us what is need, - often we lack in the right trust in God. May God be gracious toward us.
- 12 Mon.** I worked at J. Boese and did the shingling. We didn't finish and progress was slow due to the wind.
- 13 Tue.** Since Jakob Boese drove to Rosthern, I worked at home. Toward evening Johan Peters came here to get his piglet.
- 14 Wed.** Today I worked at J. Boese. Now I am finished there and they want to move into the building tomorrow. Before I went to Boeses, I made the posts for the fence.
- 15 Thu.** The boys worked at the fence till noon and I worked at the carpenter's bench. In the afternoon they all drove to Dietrich Neufeld for a wedding. I had to stay at home due to sickness.
- 16 Fri.** The boys worked with the fence. David Peters and I put the binder together, but we didn't finish. I still am not feeling quite well.
- 17 Sat.** David Peters came here and we completed the work on the binder. Then we drove to Jakob Boeses toward evening. We had rain, hail, storm and thunder, making this a bad trip for us with the three small girls. We all got wet.

- 18 Sun.** Because of the threat of rain, we stayed home in the forenoon. Then we drove to Jakob Penners and there we met Peter Eichendorfs. We read Mark 12:28 to the end of the chapter. After this we drove home. The weather is strange here with cool, yes, even cold and freezing temperatures at this time of year.
- 19 Mon.** In the forenoon I drove along with Johan to his land to get him started with the ploughing on it. This took till noon. In the afternoon I made window screens to keep out the mosquitoes.
- 20 Tue.** Johan started to make new breaking on his land, but the rain stopped this at noon and so he came home. I worked with the window screen frames. We also checked the net at the river, but there were no fish in it.
- 21 Wed.** It showered again today and so progress with work was slow. Johan was ploughing again. Heinrich helped till noon to haul wood to the lime oven, and Aron and I got a load of wood to make a pig pen.
- 22 Thu.** We drove to Rosthern, since we had a number of needs and I also bought some bran. It rained in town for a while.
- 23 Fri.** We did various jobs today. Johan and Heinrich hauled stones into the lime oven. In the afternoon Johan went along to the river and Aron worked on his land. In the forenoon I worked on the harness.
- 24 Sat.** I cut grass and put it up into small stacks. The boys hauled it home. Johan came home from the river, but with no fish.
- 25 Sun.** We were at the service at Karl Gloecklers where D. Dyck from Manitoba spoke. Quite a few were present, and we had a good blessing. It is too bad that we are living so far from one another.
- 26 Mon.** The boys began with sod breaking, but the rain interfered with this. I was burning lime in the lime oven. This is not pleasant work.
- 27 Tue.** The boys and I did the same work as yesterday. It rained again. I made a few screens for the cellar windows to keep out the mosquitoes.
- 28 Wed.** Johan has broken five acres on his land. Tomorrow Heinrich will also break his first five acres of prairie land. The weather was good.
- 29 Thu.** The boys brought firewood for the lime oven, and I fired it. I also did some new breaking. I helped Heinrich lay out his field for the new breaking. In the afternoon I drove to the river to set out the net, but the water was too high.
- 30 Fri.** I drove to the river to set up the net. The boys hauled water to the lime oven.

JULY 1899

- 1 Sat.** We finished with the lime burning and I am very glad for this. Heinrich ploughed on his land, and Johan and Aron ploughed on the railway land.
- 2 Sun.** We drove to Peter Penners for the service. Quite a few were present. Our visiting minister was Br. David Dyck from Manitoba. Br. Heinrich Gossan from here was also present. God's Word was richly presented to us, and God blessed us.
- 3 Mon.** I drove to the river to get the sturgeon caught in the net. Toward evening we drove to Eichendorfs for an evening service in which Br. David Dyck preached.

- 4 Tue.** I drove around with Br. D. Dyck to look up his relatives. We came home in time for the evening service at our place.
- 5 Wed.** I took Tobias to Rosthern where he wants to work. It was raining. We came home safely.
- 6 Thu.** The boys ploughed again, and I worked at A. Boese. I made steps to the upstairs, but I didn't finish it.
- 7 Fri.** I finished the steps at A. Boese in the forenoon. Aron and Heinrich ploughed and Johan worked at home. It was hot and the grain should be growing.
- 8 Sat.** We drove to Karl Gloecklers for a meeting to discuss the building of a church. For the night we drove to Franz Siemens. Aron ploughed. Johan cut grass and Heinrich went along to the river.
- 9 Sun.** From F. Siemens we drove to Gloecklers for the worship service. We celebrated the Lord's Supper of our Lord and Saviour. On the homeward way we stopped at Peter Penners for coffee and then continued homeward.
- 10 Mon.** In the forenoon I drove to the river, but found no sturgeon in the net. I took the net home. In the afternoon I worked at A. Boese, making the walls in the upstairs. It looks like rain.
- 11 Tue.** I worked at A. Boese till noon. He brought me home. Then I saw how hard it is to plough the sod. It is so dry which makes it hard to plough. I also walked to J. Boeses, but they weren't home.
- 12 Wed.** The boys were ploughing. I worked a little at my brother's place. Then I opened the lime oven and took out some of the lime. Not all of it is good.
- 13 Thu.** Today I made a window frame and door frame for my brother. I also took lime out of the oven which we had sold, but we get little for it.
- 14 Fri.** I drove to the river, and caught a sturgeon. Br. Quiring was here for lime, when I arrived home. That was the last of the lime we had. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to J. Boese, where I laid out his foundation.
- 15 Sat.** I made a door for the cellar, and the boys hauled stones off the land. Johan went along with A. Boese to the river, but there was no sturgeon. I drove to Hague to get Tobias home. He is working there in the store.
- 16 Sun.** We attended the service at P. Eichendorfs and God blessed our small gathering.
- 17 Mon.** I took Tobias to Hague and returned with some lumber for a hayrack. The boys went to the river, set up the net, and also brought home a load of sand for plastering. In the afternoon we had a school meeting.
- 18 Tue.** I drove to Br. Speiser and bought 17 bushels of wheat @ 50¢ a bushel. I took this to Rosthern to the mill, but I couldn't leave town until the evening. I was met with rain, so I stayed at Neudorfs for the night.
- 19 Wed.** We left Neudorfs rather late, and so came home at noon. In the afternoon I worked at J. Boese and cut up boards for his dwelling. It rained a lot last night.
- 20 Thu.** In the forenoon the boys hauled stones, and in the afternoon they hauled sand. I worked at J. Boese and put down the joists, and will have to continue this tomorrow.
- 21 Fri.** I worked at J. Boese in the forenoon, but the rain made it difficult. In the late afternoon we began to cut grass, but there is so much water, that it is hard to make hay.
- 22 Sat.** It rained in the afternoon till about 4.30. Johan cut grass and I worked with the hayrack. Thank God we are all well.

- 23 Sun.** The service was at our place, but only Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs and Isaak Neufeld came, and the Neufeld first arrived at noon. We read God's Word, sang songs and were edified.
- 24 Mon.** I got Klaus Epp here to do the plastering. He started in the afternoon, and I wish that we were finished. It is not possible to make hay.
- 25 Tue.** The plastering continued and I cut some grass in the afternoon. I also worked on the hayrack, but didn't finish it. In the evening we visited Br. & Sis. Jakob Penner. He has chopped off one of his toes.
- 26 Wed.** I worked on the hayrack and finished it. Epp is still plastering. I cut grass in the afternoon. We had intended to hoe, but the rain prevented this.
- 27 Thu.** It rained last night. This just isn't haying weather. The plastering is continuing. I cut grass in the afternoon and the boys got wood, (trees) to "log out" the granary. It is cool and close to frost.
- 28 Fri.** Today the plastering got finished. Johan and Heinrich hauled hay, and toward evening Aron and I drove to Rosthern to get lumber for the granary. It was quite cool in the evening.
- 29 Sat.** It has frozen some last night, at least so the people are saying. We didn't come home till late in the evening.
- 30 Sun.** We drove to Isaak Neufelds for the service. Very few people were there, but still enough to receive the promised blessing. It looks like rain. May the Lord's will be done.
- 31 Mon.** The boys hauled hay and finished before the day was done. I cut some more grass. Peter hoed in the garden.

AUGUST 1899

- 1 Tue.** Another month is gone by, and we are that much closer to the end. God grant us His grace that we will be ready when the end comes. It rained. The boys whitewashed the house and I cut grass in the afternoon.
- 2 Wed.** This day is gone, too. The boys worked at home in the forenoon, and in the afternoon they hauled hay. I cut grass. Now in the evening it is raining again. It is hard to make any progress, but God's will be done.
- 3 Thu.** It rained last night, so that haying was out for the forenoon. So I sent two boys to the river to set up the net. In the afternoon they worked with the haying. I cut grass and want to stop with that now, until we have brought in what is out in the field now.
- 4 Fri.** I drove to the river to check the net, but there was no fish and so one wastes time. The boys hauled hay. It looks like rain.
- 5 Sat.** The boys hauled hay and I made benches, since the service is to be at our place tomorrow. I was quite tired. Aron drove to Hague to get Tobias. He wants to attend the worship service here.
- 6 Sun.** The service was at our place, and quite a few people had come, — it was quite full. We had a blessed time.
- 7 Mon.** It rained last night and so we couldn't haul hay. I sent the boys to turn the hay over. I brought Tobias back to Hague. In the afternoon I drove to the river with my wife. We had one sturgeon.
- 8 Tue.** The boys hauled hay, but only one load since it was too wet. I drove to Rosthern to get some corn to feed my horses. Aron was at the river and returned with two good sturgeons.

- 9 Wed.** When we got up this morning, it was raining and so making hay was out for today. It rained most of the day. We worked at the granary.
- 10 Thu.** In the forenoon we worked on the granary, but in the afternoon we could do no work, because of the rain. Now in the evening it looks like clearing. Little progress can be made with hay making.
- 11 Fri.** It didn't rain today, but it was cloudy most of the day. Aron was ploughing prairie sod and Johan cut grass. For the evening the Peter Eichendorfs are coming for a visit.
- 12 Sat.** This week has come to a close and we have accomplished little. Aron was breaking sod, and the other boys and I made the stone foundation for the granary. Now in the evening it is quite cool, and I wonder whether it may freeze tonight.
- 13 Sun.** We were at the service at Isaak Neufelds. Even though there were not too many people present, we had a blessed time. After the afternoon coffee we visited at Johan Peters, my brother-in-law.
- 14 Mon.** In the forenoon I went to J. Boese to look at the hay there. In the afternoon the boys and I drove to the river to get wood. It got late, and then at night as we arrived home it rained.
- 15 Tue.** We worked with the granary. The boys hauled earth into it. It rained real hard this morning. Making hay just isn't possible.
- 16 Wed.** Today in the afternoon we hauled five loads of good hay. In between I would work on J. Boese's house.
- 17 Thu.** The boys hauled hay, and I helped at David Peters to build a granary.
- 18 Fri.** I cut some hay and the boys hauled hay. The weather is quite good now. I drove to D. Neufeld first thing in the forenoon.
- 19 Sat.** In the forenoon I cut grass, then I let the horses rest, so that I can use them tomorrow. The boys hauled hay.
- 20 Sun.** We drove to the small Peter Penners for a wedding. It was a good wedding that brought blessing to us.
- 21 Mon.** I cut grass and the boys hauled two loads of hay and then it rained. At 3 p.m. they could haul hay again.
- 22 Tue.** Last night it rained, and today is nothing but rain. In the forenoon it was nice already and Johan made new breaking, and Heinrich and I drove to J. Boese to cut lumber for the house. Then at noon it started to rain and rained the rest of the day.
- 23 Wed.** We worked at J. Boese till noon and in the afternoon we wanted to work with the hay, but it rained again. That's the way it is, but God's will be done.
- 24 Thu.** Again today we could do little work with the hay and it tries our patience. We have worked with haying for some time, and we don't have enough hay as yet.
- 25 Fri.** Today I repaired the binder and cut some oats for the horses. Johan cut grass. Heinrich, Aron and I went to Jakob Boese to work on his house. Toward evening it rained very hard.
- 26 Sat.** Since it rained hard last night, we couldn't work with the hay. So we worked on J. Boese's house.
- 27 Sun.** This morning we were on the way to the Peter Eichendorfs for the service, but a spring on the buggy broke and we had to change over to the wagon. It can be done, but it isn't too pleasant that way.
- 28 Mon.** Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern for lumber for the granary. The road was very heavy from the rains. I had loaded too much for the condition of the road, and so we got stuck at one place. The horses were very tired.

29 Tue. We hauled hay, but it rained again. I would so like to have all the hay in before we harvest the wheat, but seems impossible. God willing, I want to cut wheat tomorrow.

30 Wed. Last night it froze and the wheat likely will have received some damage. I began to cut wheat, but had to stop at noon due to more rain. The boys raked the hay and in the afternoon we hauled hay.

SEPTEMBER 1899

1 Fri. Today we have the first of September, and only have made a beginning of cutting the wheat. If it hadn't rained so often, we would have been finished with it by now. But most of the days we have rain. Today, too, it rained almost all day, and we have done little work.

2 Sat. In the forenoon the boys shingled the storm shelter in front of the door. Then Johan and Heinrich hauled wood. Peter went to get Tobias from Hague. I cut wheat and Aron stoked.

3 Sun. We were home all day. Abraham and Jakob Boeses were here. It rained again.

4 Mon. It rained hard all night and continued into the morning. It was too wet to cut grain, so I made the chimney at Abraham Boese.

5 Tue. I cut oats, and finished mine and Tobias' crops, that is, the crop on the old land.

6 Wed. It rained some last night and as soon as it was dry enough I cut wheat. In the afternoon it rained and stopped me from cutting wheat.

7 Thu. Today was a day without rain and it was a nice day. I finished cutting the wheat on my land. Now Aron's and Johan's remains to be cut.

8 Fri. I cut wheat and the boys hauled wood. There is another 5 acres to cut. It looks like rain again.

31 Thu. We wanted to cut wheat, but it rained in the forenoon. So we cut one load of lumber. In the afternoon I cut wheat, but it isn't easy. It is too green. We just wish for good weather.

9 Sat. By noon I finished cutting Tobias' wheat crop. In the afternoon the boys and I drove to Jakob Boese and we worked on his house.

10 Sun. The church service was at our place, but only a few attended. People don't seem to want to come. But we have the promise that where 2 or 3 gather, He will be there.

11 Mon. I with two boys worked on J. Boese's house. Johan began to work at Jakob Penner's place. It was quite good weather today, but I think it may freeze.

12 Tue. I wanted to work on the house, but I heard that D. Neufeld wants to thresh feed, so I with two wagons hauled our oats to him for threshing. This required most of the day.

13 Wed. Aron and I worked at J. Boese's house. In the afternoon it began to rain, so that we were unable to do much.

14 Thu. Two boys and I worked on the house. I sent for Johan to come home.

15 Fri. Three boys and I worked on J. Boese's house. All going well we should make the roof tomorrow.

16 Sat. We worked on the house, but stopped early in the afternoon, since I had some work at home that had to be done.

17 Sun. We drove to the service at Isaak Neufeld. It was nice weather. I heard that I. Schaeffer has moved away from Dakota. One after another is leaving there.

18 Mon. I worked on our granary. I want to finish it now. Tobias, Heinrich and Johan drove to the river to get wood for the roof. In the evening I drove to D. D. Neufeld to get the buggy spring.

19 Tue. I worked on the granary. Tobias and Aron drove to the river to get wood. In the evening my wife and I drove to Jakob Penners. It got a bit late. Jakob Penner is up already.

20 Wed. We worked on the granary, but it is far from finished. My dear wife is not feeling well.

21 Thu. We worked on the granary, and we are still not finished. It won't be long until we'll haul the grain sheaves into stacks.

22 Fri. I drove to town to get flour, but it is not to be had without money. This is a hard time, but it will, no doubt, get better.

23 Sat. We finished the roof of the granary, and began to haul the grain home. The weather is good.

24 Sun. We were not at the service, since we had been invited to the wedding. Our neighbor, Johan Fast's daughter Sarah married the widower Bernhard Friesen. Here we could see some of the old customs.

25 Mon. We began to haul the grain home and finished with the oats. Also got some wheat home.

26 Tue. We hauled wheat home. It is a meager crop, but I am thankful for what He gives to us.

27 Wed. It rained so much last night that we couldn't haul grain today.

28 Thu. It was -30° R last night. We finished hauling the balance of my wheat today. Now Tobias' and Johan's crops need to be hauled, a total of 15 acres.

29 Fri. We hauled wheat sheaves till noon. In the afternoon the boys helped my brother with his threshing, and I worked on the granary.

30 Sat. We hauled Johan's wheat. It was quite windy. The old Boese from S. Dakota is here now.

OCTOBER 1899

1 Sun Today we were at Isaak Neufelds for the worship service, and this was the service of the whole area, known as "Haupt Versammlung". (On such occasions the churches around a wide area would congregate for worship. A.S.) Quite a few people were in attendance. It rained last night.

2 Mon. We worked in the forenoon with the granary and prepared it for threshing the grain. In the afternoon the threshing machine arrived and we also did some threshing. The wheat is very poor. It will be very hard to pay all the expenses that I owe.

3 Tue. We finished the threshing by noon. I got 396 bushels of wheat and 227 bushels of oats. This is a small harvest. The weather was favorable. In the afternoon I cut oats.

4 Wed. We all drove to Rosthern for the first exhibition that has been held in this town. There was nice fruit to be seen. One really gets very tired on such a day as this.

5 Thu. We cut oats, but didn't finish. The weather was good.

6 Fri. We finished cutting the oats by noon. In the afternoon we hauled Tobias wheat sheaves. The rain interfered with this.

- 7 Sat.** Three boys and I worked on J. Boese's house. It was quite windy.
- 8 Sun.** We were at Br. & Sis. Lepp for the worship service. Some people from Minnesota were there. They came to have a look at the land. The weather was good.
- 9 Mon.** I worked at home in the forenoon, cleaning wheat, and in the afternoon I worked on J. Boese's house.
- 10 Tue.** Today I took wheat to the mill at Rosthern, but it was idle, so I sold the wheat, but only for 20¢ a bushel¹.
- 11 Wed.** I worked on J. Boese's house. Due to the cold, it is not very pleasant to work.
- 12 Thu.** Heinrich and I worked at J. Boese on his house. We have the windows in for the main floor. This improves the work inside the house.
- 13 Fri.** We worked on J. Boese's house. It snowed a little.
- 14 Sat.** I worked on J. Boese's house with the three boys. Peter² was ploughing, which he has been doing for a while already. In the evening we were at A. Boeses. It is a bit cold.
- 15 Sun.** We weren't in the service, since I didn't feel like driving out. So we decided to stay at home. In the afternoon we walked to my brother's place. The day has come to a close. So it goes.
- 16 Mon.** Heinrich and I worked at J. Boese's house. Finally we'll get it finished. The weather got to be quite nice.
- 17 Tue.** Heinrich and I worked on J. Boese's house again, and finished the siding. We began to lay down the floor.
- 18 Wed.** We began to haul the oat sheaves together in stacks. It was not too pleasant due to the dryness and the snowing.
- 19 Thu.** We hauled oat sheaves together and completed it. In the evening we cut a small load of wood.
- 20 Fri.** Heinrich and I finished laying the floor upstairs.
- 21 Sat.** Again today we worked on the house. Aron and Heinrich helped. Johan drove to Rosthern, -- he was supposed to help, too, but he drove to town. The weather is mild. Peter is ploughing and it is working well.
- 22 Sun.** We attended the service at Peter Eichendorfs. The meeting was quite small, possibly because it rained the whole day.
- 23 Mon.** Before we had eaten breakfast, Abraham Boese came to us and reported that their son, Tobias was dying. We drove down immediately. He was in very poor condition. He lived till 11 o'clock in the morning at which time he died. Peter and I worked on J. Boese's house.
- 24 Tue.** I made a coffin for the small Tobias, son of Abraham Boese. The rest of the time Peter and I worked on the house.
- 25 Wed.** I drove to Rosthern with wheat to the mill. I only got 20 pounds of flour per bushel.
- 26 Thu.** Today was the funeral of the young Tobias, son of Abraham Boeses, at our house. Nearly all the people who were notified had come.
- 27 Fri.** Peter and I worked on J. Boese's house. I made the steps, but didn't finish with it. At night it freezes, but during the day it is possible to plough.
- 28 Sat.** The boys hauled wood and I worked on J. Boese's house. I made the steps to the cellar.
- 29 Sun.** We had the service at our place. Some people were here from Minnesota for a visit, and one of them preached. The weather was good.

¹ At this price his 396 bu. wheat would bring in only \$80 or less.

² He is 14+ years and working as an adult.

30 Mon. We worked on J. Boese's house. Although we get a little more winter, it is nice during the day so that we can plough.

31 Tue. Heinrich, Peter and I worked at J. Boese's house. It is now ready for plastering.

NOVEMBER 1899

1 Wed. I worked on the house alone. There seems to be no end to the work here. They began to plaster. There was a cold wind today.

2 Thu. I worked at J. Boese's house, but now I want to stop with that for a while. Today it was like a real spring day, so nice that it was a joy to be alive.

3 Fri. I did the chimney at A. Boese and also put in a door. It was nice today, but not as nice as yesterday. It is not so easy to plough anymore.

4 Sat. We hauled wood to make a pig barn.

5 Sun. My wife and I drove to widow Hinz for the service. This was the special "Haupt Versammlung", but few people were in attendance. It was nice again today, but it is uncertain if this will last much longer.

6 Mon. I sharpened two saws, and sold 20 bushels of oats and 25 sacks of wheat. One gets very little money for it. The weather was nice today again.

7 Tue. I helped the boys to get started with the building of the pig barn. Then I drove to Rosthern on business and stayed at Heinrich Pankratz for the night. The weather was good.

8 Wed. Today I immediately drove to the church ¹ to help with the building of it. It is not nearly finished. For the night I drove to Franz Siemens.

9 Thu. I helped with the church building and at 5 in the afternoon I drove home. Toward evening it started to snow, but now in the evening it is nice. I came home shortly after 7 o'clock. Everything was in order and well at home.

10 Fri. I helped the boys with the pig barn structure. In the afternoon Franz Siemens came with two brothers from Manitoba, who wanted to look for land. A. Boese and my boys got the saw to cut up the firewood.

11 Sat. The boys cut firewood with the help of A. Boese. I took the two brethren to look for land. We drove in the direction of Jakob Penner. They liked the land and will likely register it. It began to snow.

12 Sun. Because my wife was ill, we did not go to church. In the evening H. Schmidts came here.

13 Mon. We didn't finish with cutting the firewood. It was foggy all day. The weather is peculiar.

14 Tue. We completed with the firewood by 9.30 a.m. Then they cut firewood at A. Boese. In the evening I made window and door frames.

15 Wed. We cut firewood at A. Boese. We had to stop early today and so did not finish it. It was windy and a little cold.

16 Thu. Today we went to A. Boese to help him with threshing. Then the machine came to us to thresh the oats from the new breaking. We got 390 bushels and Tobias got 294 bushels. The weather was good.

¹ I wonder if this was the Ebenfeld Church at Laird.

- 17 Fri.** I brought shoes to the shoemaker. The boys worked on the pig barn. I heard that Br. Johan Penner has arrived from S. Dakota. The weather is very good.
- 18 Sat.** We helped A. Boese with the firewood and then we worked on the pig barn. In the evening my wife and I went to Jakob Penner.
- 19 Sun.** We were in the service at A. Willems. It was nice today.
- 20 Mon.** Aron, Peter and I helped at J. Boese to cut his firewood, but we didn't finish. It will likely take till noon tomorrow. It was quite windy, but now it is calm.
- 21 Tue.** Again today we helped at J. Boese to cut firewood, but only for a short time, because the power broke down. It will cost a lot to repair it.
- 22 Wed.** Johan, Aron, my wife and I drove to Rosthern to buy underwear for the winter. It was a very nice day.
- 23 Thu.** The boys got wood to make the floor for the pig barn. Br. Johan Penner came here from Rosthern and for dinner. He wants to have someone to get a load of lumber from town, so I sent one of the boys to get it.
- 24 Fri.** We helped the Eichendorfs butcher pigs. Johan went to Hague to get lumber for Br. Johan Penner, with which he wants to build a barn.
- 25 Sat.** The boys put the straw barn into shape, and I castrated the young boars and worked on the pig barn. The weather was very good again.
- 26 Sun.** We all were in the service today, that is, we, Tobias and the girls. We were blessed. It wasn't quite so nice today.
- 27 Mon.** I made the chimney at J. Boese, but didn't finish it. There will not be enough bricks. I have a headache today.
- 28 Tue.** I worked with the chimney at J. Boese until the bricks were used up. Then I put in a few doors. It rained a little this morning, and also some during the day. Now in the evening it is snowing.
- 29 Wed.** We almost finished the pig barn today. In the evening we drove to A. Boese and put in a door, but it is not good to do this with lamp light.
- 30 Thu.** We helped butcher pigs at my brother. The wind was cold.

DECEMBER 1899

- 1 Fri.** Not much work was done at our place. I fastened the door in the cellar. The boys cleaned up on the yard. In the evening my dear wife and I drove to our neighbor Peter Unruh.
- 2 Sat.** We did not do much work today. It was somewhat cold. Tomorrow I plan to go to the brethren in the east. Br. David Dyck from Manitoba will be there for the dedication of the new church building.¹
- 3 Sun.** We started early for the church in the east and we arrived there early. Many people were in attendance. God's Word was presented with much blessing.
- 4 Mon.** We came home today at noon, since it got too late yesterday. We found everyone well at home.
- 5 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern for flour. I had to pay \$2.05, sack included. It was nice weather.
- 6 Wed.** I came home safely with 10 bags of flour. In the evening I drove to church to hear Br. David Dyck and Peters from Manitoba.
- 7 Thu.** Today I took Br. David Dyck and F. Peters to visit their friends about 15 miles south-east from here. In the evening we had a service at our house and the house was full of guests.

¹ Probably Ebenfeld near Laird.

- 8 Fri.** Again today I drove around with Br. D. Dyck and F. Peters, first to Jakob Penner and then to look at land for Br. F. F. Peters. Then we drove to Peter Peters, after which I drove home. In the evening the children and we drove to the evening service.
- 9 Sat.** I worked at home and in the evening I went to see Jakob Boese. He has rheumatism. It started to snow.
- 10 Sun.** We attended a service conducted by Br. David Dyck. He is staying in the area now and preaches God's Word. Oh God, bless it to our hearts, especially to the hearts of sinners. It was cold tonight.
- 11 Mon.** This day is no more, and so every day, every week and, yes, every year is soon gone, and soon we will be no more, either. That is how it changes in this time. But there is a place where such changes will not take place anymore, — there all the sorrow of this earth will cease. Oh, that we would soon all be there. It was cold today. I took Heinrich to J. Boese to help him do the chores with the stock. J. B. is not well, and I, too, am not feeling well. I think I caught a cold, and that is the way it goes.
- 12 Tue.** It was a cold wind. We cleaned oats. Abraham Boeses and David Peter's wife were here for a visit.
- 13 Wed.** We have done little work today, partly because it is cold, and partly because there is not much work to be done. In the morning I drove to Abraham Boese, and in the afternoon I worked at home. In the evening we drove to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorf.
- 14 Thu.** We, mama and I, drove to J. Boeses. I made a cellar door, and we visited there as well. It was his birthday today. It was snowing a little, and that is what it does almost everyday, a little snow each day.
- 15 Fri.** This day has ended and we have not done much work. My wife washed, and the boys worked around home. Johan took A. Boese to the town. He wants to go to S. Dakota to get his parents. It was -25° R.
- 16 Sat.** $T=-24^{\circ}$ R. We piled manure around the foundation for warmth. Today A. Boese started his journey to S. Dakota.
- 17 Sun.** We attended the service at Cornelius Loewens. Only a few people were there, but we were blessed. It was -19° R with a slight breeze.
- 18 Mon.** Closer and closer we are approaching our destination and this day is no more. Today we helped butcher pigs for Jakob Boese. The weather was better.
- 19 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern to bring the oats that I had sold to Johan Quiring. I stayed overnight and also was fortunate that I could attend the service conducted by Br. David Dyck from Manitoba.
- 20 Wed.** I came home today and found everything in order. Peter is sick and has a swollen throat.
- 21 Thu.** I brought some wheat to D. Neufeld for milling and in the evening the Brethren K. Gloeckler and F. Siemens were here.
- 22 Fri.** Today I took the brethren to the blind Mr. Loewen, at Wiens' place. They wanted to inquire about borrowing money to build the church.
- 23 Sat.** It is evening again and have done little work. I worked a little on the carpenter's bench. It was quite nice weather. Peter is still sick with a swollen throat. He is showing no signs of improvement. Sickness is always a warning sign for death. May God grant us all His grace so that when we have finished this earthly journey, we will all enter into His eternal joy.

- 24 Sun.** It snowed today with periods of wind. Our guests today were my brother and his family, Jakob Boeses and Johan with A. Boese. It was my wife's birthday, her 48th. How the time has flown. It seems to me that we just recently were to be married, - and now many years have gone by. One of the mares lost her foal today, 5 months too early.
- 25 Mon.** Our first Christmas here is gone and that is how time flies by. We had intended to go to church, but it snowed nearly the whole day, and so we patiently stayed at home. However, in the evening we drove to Anna, and she was quite happy to receive some company. Maybe we can go to church tomorrow, that is to Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. The way God wants it, we want it, too. May God's will be done. Glory to God in the highest and peace on earth!
- 26 Tue.** We celebrated Christmas again today. We were at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. Not many were present, but we have the promise that where two or three gather in His name, there He will be present. And that is how it was today. The Lord was present and near to us. It is my wish that He might be near us throughout our life. The weather was quite nice. We have a lot of snow.
- 27 Wed.** At the close of this day I must make some comments. It was -22° R in the morning. My wife and I drove to Jakob Boese on business and we also had to prepare for butchering pigs tomorrow, God willing. It is getting quite cold. I wish we were finished with the butchering. We will.
- 28 Thu.** It was a hard day for us, butchering pigs in this cold weather. The pigs were in good condition, better than we had thought. We got 25 gallons of lard. It was very hard work and I am really very tired, as is also my wife. We are happy that we have this behind us now.
- 29 Fri.** Besides putting the sausage into the smoke house at A. Boese, we haven't done too much work. We are sick with diarrhea. The weather is as yesterday. I got two letters today, one from Dakota and one from my old aunt E. Schmechel. This old aunt is suffering and I feel sorry for her. May God grant me an opportunity to visit her.
- 30 Sat.** Soon this year has run its course, never to return again. It was cold again. I worked at the carpenter's bench, making another one for myself. The boys are not doing too much these days. The church service is to be at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorf tomorrow.



31 Sun. We drove to Eichendorfs for the service, but not many people were present. We had fellowship around God's Word. It was quite nice weather for Saskatchewan. Another year has gone by, and what it has brought us we know, but what the new year will bring us is hidden from us. Whether we, whether our large family will enter the new year, we don't know. Since we do not know this, dear children, let us all strive that we will be ready to appear before our God. Often He calls us through sudden death from this life, and if you, dear child, — or any one else, — should be called out of this life this very hour, are you ready to meet your God in peace? Ask this question of yourself. Review in your spirit your whole life, and where you find that you have done wrong, pause right there and think whether you could stand justified before God? If you cannot stand before God, repent and be converted. If you won't do this, you will be lost forever. That will be your wages for your wrong doing. If you have peace with God, you receive eternal life and we "will have it good there"¹. There we will be with our Saviour, and He has prepared for us a place full of joy. If you do not have God's peace, then you will receive the condemnation, which is the fire of hell, where there will be nothing but painful lamenting. Oh, dear children, do not take this life so lightly, because the life beyond depends on our living here now. Dear Children, often you have given cause for grief to your parents because you have not given yourselves to the Saviour. Please be converted, is my last wish for you. My last request of you is that you love one another, and that you love your mother, (should I die before she does), and above all else love your Saviour, who has given His life for us. Give your hearts to Him. See to it that we will live together in heaven, too. The difference there will be that everything will be so much better. Will you do it? Diligently read God's Word and live according to its teaching, and you will receive great rewards. Please, please, — your father, Tobias Schmidt.²

¹ Literal translation.

² What a powerful, heart-rending appeal!

1900

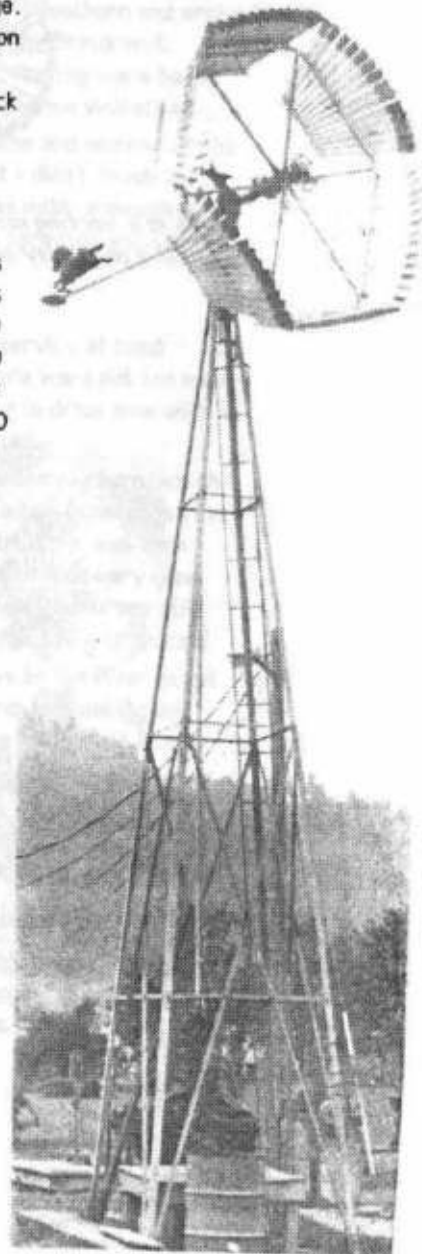
SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. Wheat and flour exports from Canada reached \$14 million.
2. 19,000 American settlers moved to Canada. Among these were many from Nebraska, Kansas, the Dakotas and Minnesota, — many of whom were Mennonites.
3. Between 1900 and 1910 the population of Saskatoon increased from 113 to 12,000. One can hardly imagine the scenario of the hustle and bustle of newcomers trying to get oriented and settled in their new home place.
4. A mutual hail insurance act was passed to help alleviate the risk of hail damage. Although the provisions were not too effective, it laid the groundwork for better protection at a later date.
5. The Territorial Government provided purebred stallions and bulls to improve the stock owned by farmers.
6. The windmill was advertised in Ontario as the "Air Motor" to pump, grind, saw, etc.
7. Comparison between 1900 and 1960:

	1900	1960
life expectancy of men	46.3 years	66.6 years
life expectancy of women	48.3 years	73.1 years
birth rate	32.3/1000	23.7/1000
death rate	17.2/1000	9.5/1000
death rate under 1 year of age	162.4/1000	26.1/1000
registered cars	8000	61,682,000
total paved roads	<150 miles	3,546,000
telephones/1000	17.6	408.1



This picture, courtesy Mrs. Klaas Kroeker, shows how coffins were brought to the church in the early days. The elevators have an important role in the Schmidt family. The first one was where Uncle John was agent, i. e. B. A. Elevator. The Canadian Elevator was where Uncle Aron was agent. The third one, behind the Canadian, was the U. G. G. where my father was grain buyer. They were buyers at different times.



The windmill was a familiar sight on the landscape.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan —Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

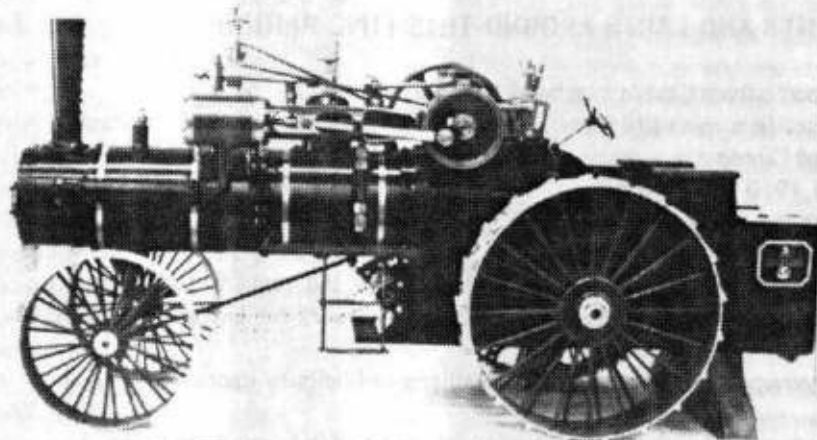
Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter —Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha —Sep. 1893



This is a working model of a Case Steam engine, built by Mr. Elvin Ratzlaff, machinist, in Chilliwack. He had this on display at the Abbotsford Fair. He kindly let me take this picture for use in this book.



L to R: David, Herman and Nettie Boese, children of Jacob and Agnetha Boese. These children are mentioned frequently.



Horse hoof trimmer.

JANUARY 1900

- 1 Mon.** So we have entered into a new year. Please God, grant that we will serve You faithfully, so that You can bless. There was a service at our place and we were happy in the fellowship. We had Johan Quirings as guests, and they stayed overnight.
- 2 Tue.** Today we drove with our guests to Br. & Sis. Jakob Penners for a visit. The weather was good. The trees were loaded with a heavy hoar frost. It was quite romantic.
- 3 Wed.** This is the third day in the new year, and how the time flies. Soon we will not be here anymore. Oh God, give us strength to serve you, so that we may attain to the eternal life. I am not feeling well at all today. It is snowing.
- 4 Thu.** It was a nice day. It was Heinrich's birthday¹. I worked on the carpenter's bench. Aron is sick. Tobias and Peter are doing all the chores, including the feeding of the cattle.
- 5 Fri.** I worked on the carpenter's bench to make another one, i.e. carpenter's bench. The boys are busy with choring and feeding the cattle. The weather is quite good.
- 6 Sat.** Today was the observation of Epiphany and so it was a holiday. Tobias and I went to Jakob Penners for a service. At noon we drove home. Jakob Boeses were here. In the evening we all went to A. Boeses. The weather was good.
- 7 Sun.** Today we were at A. Willems for the service. Not too many had come. It was good Saskatchewan weather.
- 8 Mon.** I worked on the carpenter's bench to make another one. The weather was very good. Very few new things are happening here.
- 9 Tue.** Today again I worked on the bench, but was hindered with a visit from Johan Peters.
- 10 Wed.** I did various jobs and also on the bench. At noon Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came for a visit. There was a school meeting to which Eichendorf and I also went. The people there got angry with one another.
- 11 Thu.** Aron and I drove to Rosthern on business.
- 12 Fri.** We departed from Rosthern and arrived home at 3 p.m. The Brethren K. Gloeckler and J. Quiring were here. They are making house visitations.
- 13 Sat.** I drove to J. Boese and worked on the cellar steps, but I didn't finish them. The weather was mild, although snow had fallen in the forenoon and also last night.
- 14 Sun.** We were at the service at Issak Neufelds, but there were not too many people. It is hard to drive now with no tracks for the road.
- 15 Mon.** I made a door for the pig barn, which I had not done till now. Otherwise I did not do very much. Anna was here today. The weather was very good. Although the temperatures are still quite low, it doesn't seem to be cold.
- 16 Tue.** Tobias and I drove to the river to get oak and birch trees for making into lumber. We came home quite late. There was a foot of snow and no tracks, so that it was very hard to drive.
- 17 Wed.** I worked at J. Boese, working on the cellar steps, and beginning to plan the trim for the windows. It is a lot of work. The weather was very good. I get to like the environment better all the time.

¹ He was 18 years old.

- 18 Thu.** I drove to David Peters in the morning and from there to J. Boese where I worked all day. It got to be +6° R warm.
- 19 Fri.** We gathered at I. Neufelds to discuss the building of a church.¹ We couldn't agree where to place the church. May God give grace that we will be united in this as well. The weather was good.
- 20 Sat.** I worked at J. Boese and finished planning the window trim, and also nailed some in place. I have a few days of work with this. It was very nice weather again, likely a few degrees warm.
- 21 Sun.** We were at the service at Kornelius Loewen. Not many were present. The weather was good. May God be gracious to us all, is my prayer.
- 22 Mon.** My dear wife and I drove to J. Boese where I worked again. Tobias drove out for wood, and now at 11 p.m. he is still not at home. I wonder where he may be.
- 23 Tue.** I finished at J. Boese what I had planned to do. The rest, God willing, I will do in the spring. The weather has changed to a snow storm for the whole day.
- 24 Wed.** Today I worked at home, where I really have a lot of work that should be done, but I am short of lumber.
- 25 Thu.** I began to make the legs for the carpenter's bench. This is quite a piece of work to do. In the evening we drove to Jakob Penner. The sleigh tracks cannot be seen, and so it is hard to drive.
- 26 Fri.** I did the same work as yesterday. I am not feeling very well. I guess it is because we visited so late last night. I went to bed at 3 in the morning. My eyes are painful.
- 27 Sat.** My dear wife and I drove to Johan Peters. She stayed there and I continued on to I. Neufeld. We wanted to discuss the building of the church, but not all of the brethren had come. It must have been too cold and the road too bad. It was -26° R.
- 28 Sun.** We didn't go to the service, as I was feeling too poorly and the weather was too cold. In the afternoon we drove to my brother. It began to snow heavily and in the evening we had a snow storm.
- 29 Mon.** There is little to report today. I am not feeling well. We are having wintery cold weather now.
- 30 Tue.** It was cold but with no wind. There is little happening here. We are mostly at home and no one is coming here. I am not feeling any better. Bertha is sick. Tomorrow we plan to butcher pigs.
- 31 Wed.** Bertha is still sick. We were at Anna (A. Boese) to butcher pigs. I didn't exactly enjoy it, but I managed and it suited us, too.

¹ This is the planning for the Brotherfield Church.

FEBRUARY 1900

- 1 Thu.** It is nice weather again. It is a wonder that in the high north one has such peaceful weather. How has the dear God arranged everything so wonderfully so that people can dwell in the high north. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boese, because Agnetha is not very well. In the evening I did some work on the carpenter's bench. I always have to do some work so that I remain employed. The Apostle Paul says that he who is not working, shall not eat.
- 2 Fri.** Bertha is sick. I worked on the carpenter's bench. The weather was good. There is little to record today. Life in the winter time goes along so uniformly, and we move along with it.
- 3 Sat.** Bertha continues to be ill. I drove to Anna, or A. Boese, and looked at the lumber to be used for window trim. In the afternoon I drove to my brother-in-law, David Peters and also to Jakob Boese. Today was another nice day.
- 4 Sun.** We stayed home today, because of Bertha's sickness. She has rheumatism, - a very serious disease. For visitors we had brother-in-law, David Peters, and Anna. May God be gracious to us again and grant us all good health.
- 5 Mon.** Today we had planned to go to town quite early, but it was too cold. So we didn't leave until 3 p.m. It was a hard trip with the tracks all blown shut. Bertha is still sick.
- 6 Tue.** We left Rosthern right in the afternoon and arrived home in the evening. The road was even more difficult than yesterday. Everyone was well, except our little Bertha.¹ She is still lying in bed with rheumatism. It is fairly cold now.
- 7 Wed.** It is -30° R. In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I drove to Anna to nail the door and window trim in place. I have to see that I get it finished.
- 8 Thu.** The temperature is -30° R. I worked at A. Boese's house.
- 9 Fri.** T. = -30° R. I again worked at A. Boese, and this will take another few days. And so one toils for one's children. One hopes that all this will serve for their good, but who knows how it will be in the final end. Will this togetherness, that we now enjoy, continue? God grant that this will be so. I was very cold, and I wish it will soon be milder. Bertha is a little better than yesterday.
- 10 Sat.** This is the 10th of February and another year of my life is gone into eternity. And soon, soon the end will be here, too. Oh God, help and let me be successful. that when the end is here, that I will be ready and have the joy to depart from this earth. It is uncertain whether I will reach another birthday. Today I am 48 years old, almost a half a century that I have reached. I worked at A. Boese, but I am not finished. It wasn't as cold as yesterday, being 18° R. It snowed a little. In the evening I drove to Johan Fast to give some medical assistance to his wife, who was ill.
- 11 Sun.** We were at Peter Eichendorfs for the service, but only a few were in attendance. It must be because of the heavy roads from the snowfall. Bertha is better and can be around a little.
- 12 Mon.** I had planned to work at A. Boese, but we received guests, namely, H. Pankratz. It was cold and windy today. Our Aron suffered from frozen toes last night.

¹ She is 7 years of age.

- 13 Tue.** I worked at A. Boese and finished the work on the inside. I had to work till late at night again. So now I am free of this work.¹ It was quite cold and windy. Bertha is running around again.
- 14 Wed.** I didn't work too much, since we had Abraham and Johan Peters as guests. They were making house visitations.²
- 15 Thu.** It was a nice day, but now in the evening it is windy. I made a drinking trough for J. Boese. My wife drove to J. Boese. It seems that Agnetha will get sick. May God stand by her side.
- 16 Fri.** I worked upstairs on the carpenter's bench. I intend to make a few tables. It was a nice day.
- 17 Sat.** I continued the work of yesterday. We had the Franz Siemens' children, Jakob and Anna as guests.
- 18 Sun.** The service was to be at our place, but only Br. & Sis Neufelds and Franz Siemens' children were present. It snowed in the forenoon, which likely is the reason for the poor attendance. This reason is not really adequate. For the evening we drove to H. Schmidt. The weather was good.
- 19 Mon.** I had planned to work on the bench, but the guest, Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs prevented me from this. For the same reason we were unable to go to J. Boeses. The weather was good.
- 20 Tue.** This day has ended, too. We drove to J. Boese to see whether they are well. They were well.
- 21 Wed.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to A. Boese and I continued on to D. D. Neufeld where I had to make some repairs. The weather was good again. Very likely the coldest weather is now behind us.
- 22 Thu.** I drove to Br. Franz Neufeld to get his board. It was windy. The sleigh tracks are always blown shut. Otherwise the weather was good.
- 23 Fri.** I worked on the carpenter's bench and made a table for the boys upstairs. Tobias is not feeling well.
- 24 Sat.** I worked on the bench, on which I always find employment. It was quite cold, and towards the evening it started to snow, developing into a snow storm.
- 25 Sun.** It wasn't as cold as yesterday. We drove to Jakob Penners for the service, but only we were present. It must have been too cold, or too much snow, for the people to attend. In the evening Anna was at home.
- 26 Mon.** I worked on the bench and made two small tables. Now I want to make a table for flowers. Heinrich Schmidts were here in the evening.
- 27 Tue.** The forenoon was very short, and so I didn't do much work. In the afternoon we drove to Heinrich Kope for a visit. It was a nice day, but the tracks are always bad.
- 28 Wed.** We wanted to go to David Peters, but the one sow was giving birth to pigs. She had difficulty, and so we stayed at home. She is not in good shape, and may die. The weather was good.

¹ Imagine doing carpentry work at 37° below Celsius!

² Likely for the Seventh Adventist Church.

MARCH 1900

- 1 Thu.** I worked on the bench in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I drove to D. D. Neufeld to get my flour. The sow still hasn't delivered the pigs. The weather was good.

- 2 Fri.** In the forenoon and in the evening I worked on the carpenter's bench. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters. The sow is in poor shape. The people that will be coming from Dakota will soon be here, and then there will be excitement.
- 3 Sat.** I made a small table for Anna. Now I will have to make one for each of the children.
- 4 Sun.** Today we were not in the service. The road was too bad for us to travel. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Boese. They seem to be reasonably well.
- 5 Mon.** I decided to go to Rosthern on business. The tracks were not too bad, but still in the winter time it is a long way to go. It is a miserable drive.
- 6 Tue.** We had wanted to return yesterday, but the train was four hours late, and so we stayed overnight. It was quite nippy this morning. Everything seemed to be in order when I arrived home.
- 7 Wed.** We were greeted with a snow storm when we got up this morning. It snowed till noon and the wind was strong. I repaired only one table.
- 8 Thu.** I painted a few tables, and then we drove to A. Boeses. When we arrived home, we were greeted by Johan Peters. He wanted to get his wife from Jakob Boese, and so my wife had to take her place there.
- 9 Fri.** I was alone with my children at home. I didn't feel too well. I had a strange headache. I have not worked much, only painted the tables again. The weather is somewhat better.
- 10 Sat.** The weather was quite mild today. Jakob Boese came here to tell us that we should get Mrs. J. Peters for him. So that is what we did. The road was very bad.
- 11 Sun.** It wasn't cold today. The temperatures are steadily dropping. It was -7° R. I drove to J. Boeses. A young son has taken up residence there¹. Agnetha is quite ill.
- 12 Mon.** I drove to J. Boeses. Agnetha was somewhat better. I intend to go to Rosthern. The people from S. Dakota are supposed to be there already. The weather was good.
- 13 Tue.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern. We heard that the Dakota people had arrived there. This was the case. Br. & Sis. Johan Penners, Johan Boeses, brother-in-law Heinrich Peters, and Kornelius Baier were there. We then drove home and it got to be late.
- 14 Wed.** We did little work, but waited for the new arrivals. J. Penners and his two brothers didn't arrive until 9 p.m. The weather was good.
- 15 Thu.** We whitewashed two rooms. God willing, I intend to get a load from Rosthern for Br. Johan Penner.
- 16 Fri.** I went to Rosthern to get a load for the old Johan Penner. I had thought of returning today, but it was not possible and so I stayed overnight. The weather was good.
- 17 Sat.** We returned today. The driving was a bit better than yesterday. We arrived home at 3 p.m. I feel very tired, and I don't know why.
- 18 Sun.** Again this day we were not at the service. It is now 3 consecutive Sundays that we have missed the service. The road is too bad. Today it was stormy, but not very cold. We were at Heinrich Schmidts.
- 19 Mon.** Today I began to paint the windows and the doors. In the evening the H. Schmidts and A. Boeses were here.
- 20 Tue.** I painted some, and in the afternoon we drove to Jakob Boeses. She is now up.

¹ This was Herman. He was one of the 4 who died in a drowning accident in the North Saskatchewan River on August 13 1922.

- 21 Wed.** I painted in the forenoon, and in the afternoon Heinrich Peters came for a visit. The weather was good.
- 22 Thu.** One day follows another, and this day too has come to a close. I finished painted the doors and the windows. That is all the work that I did. I have a headache.
- 23 Fri.** We had snow flurries today. Brother-in-law H. Peters and our Aron drove to Rosthern, but they have not returned. I oiled the wainscoting. H. Peters has his family at our place.
- 24 Sat.** I oiled the wainscoting a second time. Brother-in-law Heinrich Peters and our Aron returned home today. They stayed overnight again. The weather was good.
- 25 Sun.** We had intended to stay home, but decided to drive to Franz Gossens. We hadn't been there for a long time. They haven't got their house completed as yet, but it is quite liveable.
- 26 Mon.** We have not worked too much. I oiled the organ, some chairs and the dresser. In the evening the bridal pair, Karl Ratzlaff and Maria Peters came for a visit.
- 27 Tue.** We helped butcher pigs at my brother. In the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to get a load for my brother-in-law, Heinrich Peters. The weather was good, and seems like a forerunner of spring.
- 28 Wed.** I didn't get away from Rosthern until 3 p.m. H. Peters stayed in Rosthern. He had been drinking too much. The sleigh tracks are worsening.
- 29 Thu.** The wedding of Maria Peters with the young man, Karl Ratzlaff, took place at Johan Peters. I stayed at home with our sick children, Augusta and Bertha.
- 30 Fri.** We began to clean the oats for seed. We gave it two runs through the machine. It will likely be seeding time soon, because the snow is disappearing more and more.
- 31 Sat.** The boys cleaned the rest of the oats. I drove along with H. Schmidt. He wanted to buy horses. He bought them, but cannot get them until Monday. It was nice.

APRIL 1900

- 1 Sun.** This is the fifth Sunday that we have missed the service. It seems that we don't get to church services anymore. We had guests, namely, Johan and Jakob Penners. This is the first time for us to be together in Saskatchewan. The weather was very nice. With a few more days and the snow will be gone. Maria was sick.
- 2 Mon.** We did not work at much today. I worked with the buggy to make it ready for use. I put on new springs, but things don't seem to fit well. A. Boese came here and we settled our accounts. I also paid him for the shingles, \$1.75, although I thought I had paid for them at the time I bought them. But to be sure that all was in order, I paid him now, too.
- 3 Tue.** I took wheat to D. Neufeld to have it ground for feed for the pigs. The boys cleaned the oats for Tobias. In the afternoon I worked on the buggy. Augusta and Maria are quite sick with a sore throat.

- 4 Wed.** It is always nice weather, and slowly we are approaching spring. There was a meeting to discuss matters of a school. Abram Peters came here to get oats from Tobias. We still have sickness.
- 5 Thu.** Our children are still sick with sore throats. Augusta is better, but Maria is very sick. Bertha, too, has the sickness. Aron is somewhat better.
- 6 Fri.** It was nice again, as it usually is now. We butchered pigs today, and considering the circumstances, it went quite well. I drove along with J. Boese to D. D. Neufeld. I had some business there.
- 7 Sat.** We hauled the manure away from around the house and did other jobs. I went to A. Boeses and also to J. Boeses. We still have sickness, including Aron.
- 8 Sun.** Well, we were in the church service, the first time in five weeks. Only a few were present. Our Maria is still sick with diphtheria. This disease is prevalent around here, and many children have it. We had a cold rain.
- 9 Mon.** I drove to the fat Mr. Fast and got seed wheat, 13 bushels and 45 pounds @ 45¢ a bushel. I paid cash, \$7.55. At 3.15 p.m. I drove to town to ask for advice from the doctor regarding our sick children. Peter, especially is very sick and it seems at times that his throat will close up. We now have three sick children who are completely bedridden. It was remarkably nice weather.
- 10 Tue. - 11 Wed. No notations.**
- 12 Thu.** I came home at 11.30 p.m., and everyone was alive, but in very bad condition. God knows how this will all end. We began to harrow on the fields. The weather was good.
- 13 Fri.** It was Good Friday today. It was a nice and quiet day. The children are very bad, and they suffer a lot. We have to serve them day and night.
- 14 Sat.** We worked on the fields, harrowing in preparation for further work on the field. Our sick children are the same. Tobias is sick now, too.
- 15 Sun.** It is Easter, but it is a poor holiday for us. God knows what He is doing, and what He does, is good. May God give us much patience.
- 16 Mon.** We had Br. & Sis. P. Eichendorf and brother-in-law, J. Peters, as visitors. It froze hard last night. Here he makes a comment about missing the two days, and says he doesn't know how it happened.
- 17 Tue.** In the forenoon we drove to J. Boese. Their son, David, is sick with "Falsucht".¹ Our children are still sick, although the boys are better, but Maria is still very sick. In the afternoon the boys worked on the field. It is quite cool.
- 18 Wed.** It was better weather. We began to sow wheat. Our sick children are still the same.
- 19 Thu.** This evening I have to report of our sorrow. Our Maria died at 12.30 noon.² Fresh wounds hurt - . Peter is worse today. God's ways are not our ways.
- 20 Fri.** We worked on the field, sowing wheat. I drove to Rosthern to get some supplies for the funeral. It snowed enough to cover the ground, but it soon disappeared. The boys are still sick.
- 21 Sat.** We sowed wheat again today. I painted Maria's coffin, and dressed her body, and prepared ourselves for the funeral. Tomorrow we want to lay her body to rest, from which she will not arise until the Saviour will awake her.

¹ I don't know the meaning of this word.

² She was not quite 11 years. She was buried in a cemetery close to their land by the side of a road. Others of the community had been buried there already.

- 22 Sun.** This was an eventful day. We had the funeral at our place. We buried our Maria. She is resting from all her toils. Yes, she is resting until the Resurrection Morning. If the Father is gracious to us, we will meet again. Oh, what joy that will be, to see all our small lambs -- ¹. Many guests had come and the weather was good, too. We were glad so many had come.
- 23 Mon.** We harrowed for the wheat field. Our boys are still sick, sometimes better, then worsening again. God knows it all.
- 24 Tue.** We worked on the field, and this is repeated every day. The sick ones still can't get well.
- 25 Wed.** Heinrich and I worked on the field and finished sowing the wheat. Oh God give your blessing, and grant us a good harvest.
- 26 Thu.** Heinrich and I worked on the land again, beginning to sow oats. We are getting a little closer to finishing. The boys seem to be getting better. Johan began to work at the old Boeses.
- 27 Fri.** We worked on the land. The wheat is in the ground, and if God gives His blessing, we will have a harvest. I sowed some oats, and have another 30 acres to sow.
- 28 Sat.** We are always working on the land. I worked with the sod-breaking plough and Heinrich ploughed for the oat field. It was quite windy. Tomorrow it will be one week since Maria was buried, and so the time rushes on. The weather was good.
- 29 Sun.** Today we drove to Br. & Sis. Jakob and Johan Penners. We got some onions from them. In the evening we drove to A. Boese, where their daughter, Lydia is sick. My wife stayed there. It is a bad disease. Our boys are much better than before.
- 30 Mon.** We ploughed and broke new land. My wife was at A. Boeses overnight. Their Lydia is very sick.

¹ Maria was the ninth lamb that died. What grief this family has endured!

MAY 1900

- 1 Tue.** We worked on the land, since we still haven't finished the seeding. My wife came home from A. Boeses. Their Lydia has died. In the evening Johan Schroeder and I made the coffin.
- 2 Wed.** I walked to D. D. Neufeld to see if our buggy was ready, but it is not finished. The boys sowed Tobias' oats. It was quite cool. I feel very tired.
- 3 Thu.** In the forenoon we worked on the land and finished seeding the oats. In the afternoon we had the funeral of Lydia at A. Boeses. She was buried on our land.
- 4 Fri.** The boys began to work on Johan's land. This is the last of the field work, and it is time to have it all done. The horses are getting too tired. The weather is very good. Anna and her Bertha are sick.
- 5 Sat.** Today we worked on Johan's land and also finished seeding the oats there. It was a nice day. The trees are getting their leaves. It is beautiful.
- 6 Sun.** We were in the service at Br. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs. Not many were present. After we came home, we drove to A. Boese, because they are sick.

- 7 Mon.** It took us all day to plant the potatoes. It rained a little today. At A. Boeses they are still sick. Their Bertha is very sick with a very sore throat. Who knows what will happen.
- 8 Tue.** We worked in the garden, planting some more potatoes, and some onions. I drove to D. D. Neufeld. In the evening I drove to Johan Boese and borrowed \$5.00. I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 9 Wed.** My dear wife, Tobias, Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern. Then we wanted to go the meeting of the Brethren, but it had been postponed, and so we had gone there for nothing. In the evening we drove to A. Boeses. Their Bertha was lying on her death bed. She died at 10.45 p.m., and now her battle is over.
- 10 Thu.** Last night two deaths have occurred, A. Boese's Bertha, and a child of the Jakob Schultz. Johan Schroeder and I made two coffins. I am quite tired.
- 11 Fri.** Today was the funeral of Bertha, daughter of A. Boeses. They have now lost all three of their children. It is hard. But God is knocking and wishing to receive permission to enter. Oh dear children, let us serve the Lord so that He can bless us.
- 12 Sat.** The boys hauled the hay out of the feeding lots. Peter and I cleaned the oats. It rained quite a lot in the evening.
- 13 Sun.** The service was planned for our house, but only Br. & Sis. Neufelds and A. Boeses were present. It rained much last night, and now it is foggy.
- 14 Mon.** I took Heinrich to Heinrich Willems, where he is starting to work. He earns \$12.00 the first month, and \$13.00 after that. I drove to town from there. It was cool and cloudy.
- 15 Tue.** In the forenoon I drove to D. D. Neufeld to have repairs done on the plough. Then we began to do some new breaking. I also took two mares to the stallion.
- 16 Wed.** Aron was ploughing, and I went along with Abraham to the river to try to catch sturgeon.
- 17 Thu.** We got no fish and have come here for nothing. It was wasted time. In the afternoon I ploughed, and Aron got stones out of the ground. The mosquitoes were at their worst today.
- 18 Fri.** We ploughed and removed stones again. Peter is still not quite well. May God grant us health again.
- 19 Sat.** The week is finished again, and we're that much closer to our end. How the time is flying by. The work now is constantly that of ploughing new land. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses. Today the government doctor was here, to ask what kind of sickness we have had at our place. If it was diphtheria, we are to go no place for two weeks, and no one is to come to our place. That will be hard for us.
- 20 Sun.** In the forenoon we were at home. In the afternoon we went to the river. We must not go among people, since we have had diphtheria at our place. The doctor has forbidden us to go to other people.
- 21 Mon.** Now we are always breaking new land. How much of a man's life is spent in work, just to maintain life. It would be good if we could be patient with it all.
- 22 Tue.** We ploughed only until noon. In the afternoon we hauled stones to the school grounds¹. I also took the breaker plough to D. D. Neufeld. I think it will rain in a short while.
- 23 Wed.** We worked at home today. Aron helped mother with the washing, and I had other work. It rained a little, and it looks like more is coming.

¹ Was this the beginning of Schmidtsburg school?

- 24 Thu.** Today is Ascension Day and we have to stay at home. However, we did go to P. Eichendorfs to inquire about the services that are planned for the evenings with Br. David Dyck from Manitoba. He is here again.
- 25 Fri.** We ploughed new land and it worked quite well. It rained a little last night. It looks promising this year. May God give us a good crop.
- 26 Sat.** Today we ploughed again. I went along with A. Boese to the river to set up the net. We have heard that Br. H. Adrian is coming here to look for land. I am curious how he will like it here. The doctor was here today.
- 27 Sun.** We were naturally at home, since we have been forbidden to go out. However, we did go to J. Boeses in the afternoon. It rained today, but not at our place. It went around.

JUNE 1900

- 1 Fri.** When I came home today, Aron was home because the plough beam had broken. I drove to town, and the police was angry with me.
- 2 Sat.** I repaired the plough in the forenoon, and then worked around home.
- 3 Sun.** Naturally, we were at home, since we are not allowed to go out. The day will be long this Pentecost day, having to stay at home. We are all well, except Peter who still is so weak.
- 4 Mon.** The whole day we were at home, except in the evening we drove to A. Boeses. Tomorrow the doctor is to come, and maybe we will be released from this quarantine. With the church meeting and the baptism to be held, one can hardly stand it to miss it all.
- 5 Tue.** Today we were home. In the evening Br. Johan Penner and his son, Peter, came from Rosthern and because of the rain they had to stay overnight. I dug willow bushes out of the ground.
- 6 Wed.** Today I ploughed on Aron's land and also finished it. Aron drove along to Johan Peters, where he will help to put up the power.
- 7 Thu.** It rained till the afternoon, so that we could not do much work, except cleaning up in the cellar. Later we brought stones off the land.
- 8 Fri.** In the forenoon we ploughed. Right after noon we drove to the blacksmith to have the shares sharpened, but the man was not at home. I wanted to buy shoes for Aron, too. It began to rain and continued without much interruption till the evening.
- 9 Sat.** In the forenoon it rained, and in the afternoon we ploughed again. It is slow work. It was very cool, and I am afraid it may freeze.

28 Mon. Aron and I drove to the river to check the net, but we went there for nothing. In the afternoon we ploughed again. We also went to Aron's claim and began to plough there.

29 Tue. We drove to Aron's land and ploughed new land. However, it rained when we left home, and it continued, so that in the afternoon we could not plough. It stopped now in the evening.

30 Wed. (There is note that he had forgotten to record on this day A.S.)

31 Thu. Aron ploughed, and I went along with A. Boese to set up a net for sturgeon. Really, before we went to bed, one was caught in the net.

- 10 Sun.** Today, too, we had to stay at home, since the quarantine is not over. This has been such a pain to me that I can hardly stand it. Peter Eichendorfs came in the evening and wanted to see if we were still alive.
- 11 Mon.** It rained a little last night, and also during the day. We ploughed prairie land again.
- 12 Tue.** Today Aron and I drove to the blacksmith and bought a pair of shoes for Aron. Then we ploughed again.
- 13 Wed.** We ploughed, and during the noon pause we helped Tobias a little with his barn. The doctor came and released us from the quarantine, but cautioned us to be alert for possible dangers.
- 14 Thu.** Today we didn't plough. Aron hauled stones off his land. Mother and I helped J. Boeses with butchering pigs. Then mother and I drove to widow Neufeld.
- 15 Fri.** The boys ploughed, and went along with A. Boese to Rosthern to get medicine for Peter. It was warm.
- 16 Sat.** Our mare is sick, and it appears she may die. We hauled stones off the land. This warm weather promotes good growth.
- 17 Sun.** Today we were in the service, which had not happened for a long time. Br. Abraham Buhler from Minnesota was our guest and he preached.
- 18 Mon.** In the forenoon we ploughed prairie land. In the afternoon we made a support to lift Malley to her feet. She has not been getting up for several days. But it didn't help, and she is lying down again. I am afraid she will die.
- 19 Tue.** Last night our Malley died, and it is quite a blow for us. We want to say, what God is doing is good. We did some ploughing. It is always hot, +28° R today.
- 20 Wed.** We ploughed, but it is very hot, +29° R today. J. Boeses were here.
- 21 Thu.** It was very hot, +31° R. We finished the ploughing today. It was high time, too, for it is very dry. We broke 25 acres for myself, and 7 acres for Aron. It is heavy work.
- 22 Fri.** Although it seems to be rather late, I did sow turnips today. In the afternoon I worked on J. Boese's house, which I still have not finished. It looks like rain.
- 23 Sat.** I worked on the chimney at J. Boese. Last night we were called to go to J. Boese, because she had become ill. One feels sorry for her.
- 24 Sun.** We went to the service at P. A. Penners. In the afternoon we had a prayer meeting. May the Lord bless our fields with rain, and now in the evening it is raining.
- 25 Mon.** Last night my wife had to go to J. Boeses again, because Agnetha got worse. I drove there again and worked on the window trim. That part is now done. It was cool.
- 26 Tue.** I worked at J. Boese, but I cannot continue because he does not have the needed materials at his place. It is strangely cool, and it looks like rain.
- 27 Wed.** In the forenoon I drove to Neufelds, and in the afternoon I went to Johan Peters to help him with house building. It was not easy work.
- 28 Thu.** I worked at Johan. Peters, but only till noon. He needed more lumber, and so he drove for more lumber. I went along to Rosthern. It was cool.
- 29 Fri.** I worked at Johan Peters and it was difficult, because I am to make something that I have never seen before. I thank God that we are well.
- 30 Sat.** I worked at home and made a fish basket. In the evening A. Boeses and we drove to J. Boese. It was cool, and if it stays this way for some time it may freeze.

JULY 1900

- 1 Sun.** We attended the service at Peter Eichendorfs, and many people were present. In the afternoon after the service we drove to J. Penners to find out about the condition of Johan Goertzen's son, Johan. He had died this afternoon.
- 2 Mon.** We hauled stones off the land, and the boys also hauled a load of hay. Towards the evening I drove to the river.
- 3 Tue.** Aron hauled stones, and Tobias cut grass till noon. In the afternoon we drove to the funeral at Johan Goertzens. Their son, Johan, had died. How sad to see a man so wasted away physically. It is like it says in the Psalm that the man is like grass.
- 4 Wed.** The government doctor was here today, and he thinks that Peter will get completely well again. It rained again today, so that it is hard to get much work done. I plan to go to town with two loads of lime for which I expect to receive 5¢ a bushel.
- 5 Thu.** Aron, Tobias and I got two loads of lime and took it to Rosthern. Soon the rain over came us. In the distance we saw a hurricane, but no damage was done.
- 6 Fri.** We drove home from Rosthern. This is a hard way to earn some money. It rained again. At D. Neufelds a child has died of diphtheria.
- 7 Sat.** We made hay and also hauled some of it home. God willing, there will be a service at our house tomorrow.
- 8 Sun.** The service was here. We had guests: C. Gloecklers, J. Wiens, the old and the young Welks. The fellowship was enjoyed. It was a nice day.
- 9 Mon.** It rained most of the day. I repaired some forks. I also drove to D.D. Neufeld. Agnetha is getting a bad growth on her throat, and will likely have to have surgery on it. God knows how it will turn out.
- 10 Tue.** I cut grass and the boys turned the hay, since it is very wet. It is drying well now. H. Peters came for a visit.
- 11 Wed.** I cut grass and the boys worked at home. The hay making is just as difficult as it was last year. We hauled 5 loads today.
- 12 Thu.** It rained a lot last night, and so we can't work with the hay today. I drove out to find more grass areas to cut. I sent Aron to set up the power¹.
- 13 Fri.** Now Friday has also come to a close. How right is the poet, who said: "Our days are flying by, this day is also no more". It rained overnight so that we couldn't work with the hay. So we drove to get two loads of wood.
- 14 Sat.** In the forenoon I cultivated the potatoes. In the afternoon we raked the hay and hauled 4 loads home. Rain is in the offing again.
- 15 Sun.** We attended the service at J. Penners, and quite a few were there, including Br. H. Gossen. From there we drove to J. Boese to see whether she was better. He was getting her home.
- 16 Mon.** We hauled hay, and now have 14 loads at home.
- 17 Tue.** I cut grass, which is about 5 miles from home. Aron helped my wife with the washing. It is beginning to rain now in the evening. The hay making is slow. We thank God for good health.

¹ The word "power" was used earlier, but I do not know what it means. It could refer to an engine of some kind.

- 18 Wed.** Aron and I drove to Rosthern to buy him a suit of clothes. It cost \$11.00. I intended to buy one for Johan, but there was none suitable for him.
- 19 Thu.** I cut grass, and the boys came home in the afternoon and began to rake and load two loads, although it threatened rain already. By the time we arrived home it was raining.
- 20 Fri.** We couldn't work with the hay, due to the moisture, so I trimmed the horse's hooves. In the afternoon we hauled two loads of hay, but it looks like rain again. I wish that we could say, what God is doing is right.
- 21 Sat.** We hauled two loads of hay and now have 22 loads at home. The rain has delayed us a lot with the haying. The weather is cool and the insects are very bad.
- 22 Sun.** We were in the service at Siebert Goertzens, and we enjoyed the fellowship. The church has a Sunday School for their children, which pleases us very much. The weather was good.
- 23 Mon.** I cut grass, and the boys hauled hay. It is too far away, so we only got 4 loads home. It was warm, but it looks like rain again.
- 24 Tue.** We hauled 4 loads of hay and it got quite late. Br. P. E. Penner came for overnight from Rosthern. It was a good day.
- 25 Wed.** We hauled hay again, but it was not easy because of the wind. Otherwise, it has been good weather, but now in the evening it is cloudy and is lightning. This year is different from last year. It is warmer weather. Hopefully, we'll get better wheat than last year.
- 26 Thu.** I worked with the hay and the wind made it very hard to work. And so one day follows another, and we will be no more.
- 27 Fri.** Peter and I drove to the doctor lady, Mrs. Unruh. Peter had back and neck problems. She fixed it, also my shoulder. We are to return for another treatment.
- 28 Sat.** We hauled hay again, but only three loads. God willing, and we live, we want to go to the church building tomorrow¹. We have very nice weather.
- 29 Sun.** Today we drove to the church of the eastern brethren. It was the Festive Service, "Hauptversammlung".² Many people were present. For the night we drove to Br. & Sis. Franz Siemens. They took us to see the old Sister Hinz, who is sick in bed, and will likely die.
- 30 Mon.** From Br. & Sis. F. Siemens we drove to Mrs. Unruh, to have her give Peter another treatment on his back. We arrived home by noon. In the afternoon I cut grass.
- 31 Tue.** Today we put the power in place and began to cut the firewood. (He calls it power, which must have been a stationery engine and crosscut saw A.S.) It took some doing to get it all in order, and we worked at it all day. It was windy. The boys each hauled one load of hay in the forenoon.

¹ The only M.B. church building in the area was at Ebenfeld near Laird.

² These were the General Assemblies of the Mennonite Brethren Churches in the Rosthern District. Later on they were held usually the first Sundays of June and October.

AUGUST 1900

- 1 Wed.** The boys helped J. Boese cut his firewood, and then they brought the hay together. I cut grass on Johan's land. It is all slow work because of the distances.
- 2 Thu.** I cut grass and the boys raked and piled up the hay. But in the afternoon we had such a strong wind, that it was impossible to rake any longer. And so, one loses much time and can't get things done.
- 3 Fri.** I cut grass and the boys raked and piled up the hay, but again the storm stopped us. I then began to work on the windows for H. Peters.
- 4 Sat.** We got the hay into piles, and it remains to be hauled home. I am not feeling well today. I have pain in the chest. Franz Neufeld was here to get his piglets.
- 5 Sun.** We attended the service at Br. & Sis. Johan Neufeld. It was the Hauptversammlung.¹ The celebration of the Lord's Supper was observed. It looks like rain and we have quite a bit of hay on the field.
- 6 Mon.** We hauled hay, and were set back by a few loads because of rain. The weather is good for ripening the grain. I think we will be able to begin harvesting this week.
- 7 Tue.** We hauled hay. It takes so long to finish the hay crop because of the distances.
- 8 Wed.** We did the same work as yesterday. I think that tomorrow we'll finish. It was quite warm again today. It looks like rain.
- 9 Thu.** We finished hauling the last of the hay. I also sowed the winter wheat. I worked on the window frames for H. Peters and finished them. He got them today.
- 10 Fri.** I repaired the binder in the morning and began to harvest the oats. The oat crop appears to be meagre. It rained a little last night, and it was necessary because of the dryness.
- 11 Sat.** We wanted to cut the oats, but it rained before we got to the cutting. So Peter and I drove to Mrs. Unruh for treatments for each of us both.
- 12 Sun.** We attended the service at Isaak Neufelds. Br. Abram Dueck from Minnesota was there as guest. It rained quite a bit, and this will not suit us too well for harvesting the grain. What God is doing is done right.
- 13 Mon.** I cut the oats on Tobias' old land, and also cut wheat on our land. It is a little green, but this is better than having it freeze. It has rained in many places, but has missed our place, and that is right with me.
- 14 Tue.** I cut wheat, although it is not really ripe enough. But it seems to me that one has to rush in this country to get the harvest in time.
- 15 Wed.** In the forenoon I cut wheat. In the afternoon I took a load of oat sheaves to D. D. Neufeld to have it threshed. Because it was too green it was best to leave the load there without threshing it.

¹ See footnote for July 29th. This "half-yearly assembly" may have been for another church.

- 16 Thu.** We were at D. D. Neufeld to thresh our oats. We had planned to be home well before noon, but it was almost noon by the time we got home. In the afternoon I cut wheat again as long as was possible.
- 17 Fri.** I cut wheat at my place and also on Tobias' land. It looks like rain again. Heinrich is at home, since I need him here. He has worked at Heinrich Willems for three months.
- 18 Sat.** It didn't rain last night as I thought it would. I finished cutting Tobias' wheat and also the wheat on my land. It was a warm day. One day follows another day.
- 19 Sun.** We stayed home, as it is too far to drive for our lean horses. I do not have enough oats to feed them well. J. Boeses were here to get their children who had been at the doctor lady. I wonder whether Agnotha will ever get completely well.
- 20 Mon.** I cut the wheat on Johan's land, and also some oats on my place.
- 21 Tue.** It rained hard in the forenoon, and so I could only begin cutting oats in the afternoon. In the evening it rained again. And so there are many interruptions.
- 22 Wed.** My dear wife and children drove to the river to pick sour cherries. I cut oats on my place and at Tobias' land. It is cloudy and threatens rain.
- 23 Thu.** I worked at J. Boese to cut up lumber for his granary, 12 x 22 x 12. Have also cut oats on Johan's land and Heinrich's wheat on his land, but it is too green.
- 24 Fri.** I worked at J. Boese and the boys cut on the new breaking.
- 25 Sat.** We drove to Rosthern to buy shoes, and do other business. It began to rain at noon and continued into the evening. We came home with difficulty.
- 26 Sun.** It rained continuously through the night and until 4 p.m. Now it is really wet, which is good for the young plants, but for the wheat it is bad. God's will be done.
- 27 Mon.** I cut the oats on Johan's land, and the 5 acres of wheat on Heinrich's land. Now we have finished with the grain cutting, except for Tobias' 6 acres of oats. Harvesting is quite late, and likely it will soon be freezing.
- 28 Tue.** I walked to J. Boese and worked on his granary. In the evening it rained and it looks as if more rain could fall. I am staying at J. Boeses for the night.
- 29 Wed.** It rained all night and until noon. I made two door frames and one window frame. In the afternoon we worked on the granary.
- 30 Thu.** It rained at night again, and there was heavy fog till noon. Everything and the grain is very wet. Much grain will spoil if we don't soon get dry weather. I worked till noon.
- 31 Fri.** I worked at home till noon, then I walked to A. Boese to help him with the cellar. He is making steps from the outside into the cellar.

SEPTEMBER 1900

- 1 Sat.** I worked at A. Boese, but not all of the day. There were showers going through various places. May God grant us good weather. Many people will be wishing this now.
- 2 Sun.** We attended the service at the church building. It was a good service. For the afternoon lunch we went to Karl Gloecklers.

- 3 Mon.** I worked at J. Boese. In the afternoon Aron, Heinrich and Johan also came to help. Threshing is to be done this week, and his granary isn't ready.
- 4 Tue.** I cut the last of Tobias' oat crop, and Heinrich helped at J. Boese with the granary. There is so much work that one hardly knows what to do first.
- 5 Wed.** I helped Heinrich at the granary of J. Boese. At 4 p.m. I quit and went along with H. Schmidt to the river to set up my fish basket. By all reports we will be threshing tomorrow.
- 6 Thu.** I prepared our granary in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we were threshing at A. Boese, and after that they came to our place. The weather is good. May the good Lord bless us with enough for bread and nourishment.
- 7 Fri.** We began to thresh and also finished at our place today. There is still another 15 acres. The yield is not very good. We also began threshing at H. Schmidt.
- 8 Sat.** Today we hauled Johan's wheat and oats into stacks and it got quite late. It looks like rain coming.
- 9 Sun.** We did not attend the service, for it rained all day and even now in the evening. The threshing is now interrupted. In the evening we walked over to H. Schmidt.
- 10 Mon.** It rained all through the night. By our thinking this is not right. But the dear God has His own wise intention. We are too short-sighted, otherwise we would be content. Right now it is very good weather. I was at the river to inspect the fish basket, and also had nice fish in it.
- 11 Tue.** We helped with the threshing at my brother's place and it worked quite well. His oats is yielding quite well. Each day has its own burden. If we wouldn't be guided by an unseen Hand, where would we be?
- 12 Wed.** We completed the threshing at my brother. It looks like rain again.
- 13 Thu.** Right after dinner we began to thresh at J. Boese. We finished the wheat, but not the oats, because it started to rain.
- 14 Fri.** I helped J. Boese put down the floor in his granary. I want to store my wet wheat in there and for that reason I will not ask for pay. It rained most of the day.
- 15 Sat.** The boys ploughed and I helped at J. Boese with the granary. I began to work in the forenoon and will consider this a half day's work. It was very nice weather, and so has dried well. Likely we will thresh on Monday if this weather continues.
- 16 Sun.** We attended the service at P. Eichendorf. Quite a few people were present. It was a good service and the weather was good, too.
- 17 Mon.** We threshed the remaining oats that was left when it started to rain. Then the boys ploughed and cleaned wheat. God willing and we live, I plan to go to Rosthern to the flour mill.
- 18 Tue.** Johan and I took wheat to the flour mill. It is very good wheat, weighing 63 pounds per bushel, and still the buyers only awarded it a No. 2 Grade, — that's a shame.
- 19 Wed.** Peter and I ploughed in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we helped Heinrich haul his oats into stacks. It got quite late.
- 20 Thu.** We threshed Tobias oats, and it was a good yield. It was very nice weather and most of the days it is quite warm. Peter was ploughing.
- 21 Fri.** In the forenoon I walked to D. D. Neufeld to get our mail. In the afternoon I ploughed and so one day follows another, not knowing when our last day here on earth will come. We should ask this of ourselves every day.
- 22 Sat.** I repaired the benches for the service tomorrow. The boys ploughed, and the women plastered the barn (with mud). It is getting cloudy, and it may rain.

- 23 Mon.** The service was at our place and quite a few people were in attendance. A number of Minnesotans, who had come to look for land, were also present. The rain kept quite a few home.
- 24 Mon.** Heinrich ploughed and I worked at home. We had a heavy fog all day, and now in the evening it is snowing. The potatoes are still in the ground. I wonder what will happen to them.
- 25 Tue.** It snowed all night and all day and evening. What will happen to our potatoes? I think it will get nice once more.
- 26 Wed.** It has stopped snowing, but it was cloudy till the evening. Now it is clear with the stars sparkling. It will freeze hard, I think. We will let God alone rule over us. He knows what will be good for us. God willing, and we live, we want to drive to town tomorrow.
- 27 Thu.** I took wheat to Rosthern, and received 65¢ a bushel. It appears that the wheat will rise in price. It was quite nice weather. The snow is all gone.
- 28 Fri.** I began to repair the harness, but had to put it aside. I was asked to go along with J. Boeses who were on their way to the doctor. We just got to Rosthern and had to stay there overnight. It began to rain in the evening.
- 29 Sat.** Today we continued on to Duck Lake to the doctor. Agnetha wanted to have surgery, but the doctor said it was not necessary. He gave her some medicine, and assured her that she will get better.
- 30 Sun.** We stayed overnight, and left for home in the morning. It is better to travel during the day. Everything was in order and everyone was well when I arrived home.

OCTOBER 1900

- 1 Mon.** We prepared ourselves, i.e. Tobias and I, and drove to Br. Baerg's land to work there. May God grant us good weather for this.
- 2 Tue.** Our work is carpentry, and the work went quite well, except that it began to snow at noon and continued into the night. We were soaked through.
- 3 Wed.** We worked on Br. Johan Baerg's barn. The snow disappeared by noon, and then the weather was quite nice. I wish we could be home today.
- 4 Thu.** We heard the rain, while we were still in bed. It rained most of the day and the wind was quite strong. So we haven't worked, except helping Br. Penner a little. I wonder what my family is doing, - whether they are all well. (I think that they were working about 10 miles from home.)
- 5 Fri.** We could work again today, but it began to snow in the afternoon. It is a very wet snow, and not much of it remains on the ground. Fortunately, it is still warm. God willing, we plan to drive home tomorrow night. One would like to see the family again.
- 6 Sat.** It was cloudy and cold and we worked till 6 p.m. and then we drove home. Everyone was well at home. Abraham Boeses were over, and they told us that they want to sell everything and move to Rosthern. I am afraid that they will lose the little that they now have, but they cannot to be helped. This night it will likely freeze hard.
- 7 Sun.** We were at the service at A. Willems. It was the Festive Sunday.¹ The Lord's Supper was also observed. Quite a few people were in attendance.

¹ See footnote for July 29th.

- 8 Mon.** It was a nice day. We went to Br. Baerg to work. Heinrich also went along to work. May the good Lord give us good weather, and that His will be done. May He keep us from accident, and especially from sin and transgressions.
- 9 Tue.** It was a good day and we worked again at Br. Johan Baerg. There were more helpers, namely, Johan Fast and Bernhard Friesen. They also worked on the barn. We are making progress.
- 10 Wed.** It was another nice day and we thank God that we could work. We made good progress. One side of the barn is shingled and almost half of the other side. Mr. Friesen only worked today and is leaving. I wonder what they are doing at home.
- 11 Thu.** We worked at Br. Baerg's barn again. The side walls are up and the barn is finished on the outside.
- 12 Fri.** The work continues at the barn. Thanks be to God for the nice weather He is giving us. There is much work to be done as yet and the winter is near at hand. I also have much work at home that must be done.
- 13 Sat.** We worked till 5 p.m. and then we drove home. Everyone was well at home and I am happy to be in the family circle again.
- 14 Sun.** We stayed at home. I did not want to force my meager horses to drive us to the service. It is written that the righteous takes mercy on his animals.
- 15 Mon.** Before we drove to work at Baerg's, I castrated several bulls and boars. Heinrich and Tobias came along to work. We worked on the barn and the house.
- 16 Tue.** The work has been going well and the weather is good. The faithful Father guides in a marvellous way and I am thankful for that.
- 17 Wed.** We continued to work at Br. Johan Baerg and the weather remains to be good. In the evening it was windy. The work will soon have to stop, since the lumber is nearly used up.
- 18 Thu.** The work is continuing, but will soon stop, unless more lumber will be supplied. I wonder what they are doing at home.
- 19 Fri.** The day is ended again, and we are grateful for the health and the opportunity to work. Oh God, we are not grateful enough. The weather was good.
- 20 Sat.** It was good weather. We worked till noon, and then we drove home. After coming home, we cleaned wheat to take to the flour mill. Br. Johan Baerg is leaving for his U. S. residence next week.
- 21 Sun.** We were in the service at Kornelius Loewens. Br. Johan Baerg from Nebraska drove with us. We stopped at P. Eichendorfs. The weather was good.
- 22 Mon.** Br. Baerg, Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern. I took some wheat along, some of which I sold, and some I had ground into flour. Since I didn't get the flour I had to stay overnight. I met a friend, Peter Ediger, from Kansas.
- 23 Tue.** Finally we could go home today, and it got late. It is a long way to drive and is not too enjoyable.
- 24 Wed.** We began to build on the house of Br. Johan Baerg in the afternoon. It was nice weather again, and I hope it will continue this way. Nothing else has taken place in this wilderness.
- 25 Thu.** We worked on the barn and the house. In the morning we saw a prairie fire, and in the evening it was here. If we hadn't been here, then everything would likely have burned down.
- 26 Fri.** We worked with the fire all day. In the forenoon we fought the fire, and in the afternoon we burned fire guards for protection.

- 27 Sat.** We were home today. The boys hauled firewood, and mother and I drove to Heinrich Kope where we wanted to meet the guests from Kansas. In the evening it was cool, and the winter time is coming close.
- 28 Sun.** We did not go to the service. It was too hard for me and also for the horses. We went to Abraham Boeses. In the evening we walked to my brother, Heinrich Schmidt. God willing and we live, I plan to work on Br. Johan Baerg's house again.
- 29 Mon.** It rained when we got up this morning, and also in the forenoon. So we didn't get away until the afternoon to go to work on the Baerg buildings. We worked only a quarter day.
- 30 Tue.** We worked all day, and I continued for 3 1/2 hours and Heinrich 1 1/2 hours after supper. The weather was good, but the work is not too enjoyable anymore.
- 31 Wed.** Today we worked here again, and in the evening Tobias also came here to work. I wish we would be finished with this job. The weather was good.

NOVEMBER 1900

- 1 Thu.** We are continuing to do one and same work. We have got into the carpentry work and so we have to continue this until we are finished with this job. The weather was fairly good, but not as good as yesterday.
- 2 Fri.** Our work remains the same, and we will not finish this week. Not all of the windows are here, — two are missing. I'll have to drive here once more, but I would so like to stay at home.
- 3 Sat.** We worked only till noon and then drove home. I will have to go back once more. It snowed a little today, but now in the evening it is nice again. All were well at home.
- 4 Sun.** We drove to the church building for the service encompassing the whole district. We celebrated Harvest Thanksgiving. Many people were present and we were richly blessed.
- 5 Mon.** I was in the school house to hear Mr. T. O. David, who wants to represent us at the parliament. It is reported that he is a good man. In the afternoon I cleaned wheat.
- 6 Tue.** I took wheat to Hague and received only 55¢ a bushel, which is too cheap. I will barely be able to make ends meet. Hopefully it will get better. It snowed a little in the morning, and it was quite cool.
- 7 Wed.** Today I have, so to speak, wasted most of the day. I was at the election and stayed nearly till evening. In the evening I cleaned wheat. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow. It is quite cold today.
- 8 Thu.** This morning we drove to Rosthern with the buggy and also took a load of wheat along. I received 56¢ a bushel. We made some purchases, and it costs a pile of money. We left \$46.00 there. Although we had planned to return home today, we had to stay overnight, since Flora became ill.
- 9 Fri.** Today we drove home, and with the wind and the snowfall it was not a pleasant trip. Before we got home it had stopped to snow.

- 10 Sat.** Another week has elapsed. It is like the turning of the hand, and it is gone. And so it is with our life. How will the close our life be? Will we be able to depart in peace and in a state of bliss? My prayer and wish is that our dear God will be gracious and help us to that end. The weather was good, but the winter will, no doubt, soon find its way here. We are all well.
- 11 Sun.** We were to the service at widow J. Neufeld. Not too many were in attendance. A young teacher, Jakob Ens, from Minnesota was there, too. It is usually fairly cold.
- 12 Mon.** I didn't feel well today. I walked to D. D. Neufeld. The boys hauled firewood. It snowed when we got up this morning, and continued till evening.
- 13 Tue.** I lay around today, since I didn't feel well. The boys hauled firewood, and we have not nearly enough.
- 14 Wed.** We helped the P. Eichendorfs with butchering their pigs. It worked out quite well. It was cold in the morning, but got to be nicer later in the day. We are all quite well.
- 15 Thu.** It was tolerable weather with -19° R. So the boys could haul wood. They hauled 3 loads, and now we have almost enough for the winter. I helped Anna pack her dishes. They want to move to Rosthern tomorrow, and so one has to give them some help. However, I worry over them, that they will lose everything that they now have. We would much rather have them stay here. May God prevent them losing their things, and grant them grace that they will manage well.
- 16 Fri.** It is evening, and we are still here. This is by the grace of God. How many will have gone home today, and we are still here. If one person dies with every heartbeat, how many will have died in the last 24 hours? We are happy that we are well till now. Oh God, continue to be gracious to us. It was quite cold. We have almost completed the hauling of the firewood.
- 17 Sat.** It was a cold day, and we did not do too much work, except do various tasks around the home. The boys returned from Rosthern, having helped Anna with their move there.
- 18 Sun.** We were at the wedding at the home of Jakob Wiens. Their daughter, Justina, married, Johan, the son of widow Johan Neufeld. Br. Jakob Wiens of Friedensfeld performed the ceremony. It snowed all day. God willing I plan to go to Rosthern.
- 19 Mon.** We cleaned the wheat right in the morning, and then Heinrich and I took the wheat to Rosthern. We arrived there late, and could not sell the wheat. It was quite cold. We met Anna and she was well.
- 20 Tue.** I helped A. Boese with some work, and then sold the wheat. Not until 4.30 p.m. could we leave for home, and we arrived home late. It was quite cold on the return trip.
- 21 Wed.** We prepared to butcher pigs tomorrow, God willing. It was not quite as cold today.
- 22 Thu.** With the help of H. Kope, H. Pankratz and my brother H. Schmidt we butchered the pigs. In the afternoon brother-in-law Johan Peters and Jakob Penners came for a visit, which was not a suitable time.

- 23 Fri.** We cleaned up from the butchering yesterday. I slept little last night. I feel such an unusual tiredness in all my organs, that I can hardly stand to be on my feet. Hopefully, it will leave me again soon. As a rule, we now have cold weather. We are now in the time for cold weather, and so we can't expect it otherwise.
- 24 Sat.** The boys cut up some of the firewood, and in the afternoon with the help of J. Boese, we removed the pump out of the well on A. Boese's place. I still do not feel quite well. It was quite cold.
- 25 Sun.** We were at the service at Br. & Sis. P. Eichendorfs. Quite a few people were present. The cold weather has relented somewhat.
- 26 Mon.** The boys helped J. Boese cutting firewood. They finished it, too. I worked at home.
- 27 Tue.** Today we helped butcher pigs at J. Boeses. The pigs were not in the best of shape. When we arrived home, the lady teacher was here. School is to open now.¹ The weather is milder now.
- 28 Wed.** The boys helped cutting firewood at H. Schmidt. The weather was good.
- 29 Thu.** This was the first day of school. The boys helped with cutting firewood. I drove to Johan Lepp to have a pipe welded on to the pump. In the evening we received good friends as guests, Br. & Sis. old Johan Penners. It was good weather.
- 30 Fri.** In the afternoon we began to cut our firewood. There is now so much work to be done at our place that one can hardly do it all. The day after tomorrow the service is to be here. This makes for quite a bit of work, too. Maybe we will have to have the service postponed.

¹ This was the Schmidtsburg School, about 4 miles north of Hepburn. This may have been the first day of the school.

DECEMBER 1900

- 1 Sat.** Another week is behind us, and our loving Father has protected us and kept us. To Him be the glory and honor. We cut firewood till noon. In the afternoon we cleaned wheat. Next Monday, God willing and we live, I plan to go to town. We thought that many people would have come today for tomorrow's service, but no one has come. May God bless us with one another.
- 2 Sun.** The service was at our place, and many were in attendance. The house was so full, as we have not had for a long time. The weather was good.
- 3 Mon.** Today I took wheat to Rosthern and received 56¢ a bushel. Oh, this hauling of wheat in the winter time is unpleasant and hard. The boys cut firewood, and it seems that the work will never be finished. There is always more and more work that needs to be done.
- 4 Tue.** I drove home today and arrived safely at home. It takes from 1 1/2 to 2 days for the round trip. The boys had been cutting firewood, but have not finished. The weather is still good.
- 5 Wed.** In the morning we cut some firewood, and then we put the pump into the well. This took till the afternoon. Jakob Boese helped us. It was quite mild weather, but it will likely change soon.

- 6 Thu.** My dear wife and I drove to Br. & Sis. Herman Friesen for a meeting regarding the church building. The decision was made. Br. I. Neufeld was quite unhappy.
- 7 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern with wheat and received 54¢. The price has fallen. I got home around 8 o'clock. The weather was good, but now there is a strong NW wind.
- 8 Sat.** It was a cold day, and I was very happy I had returned home yesterday, because today it would have been worse travelling. In the afternoon my dear wife and I drove to the old Kope. I wanted to try and borrow money from them, but they had insufficient money for themselves.
- 9 Sun.** We attended the service at J. Penners, and returned home at noon. We were told that we were getting guests. However, no one came, after all. We had been invited to Bartels for a wedding, and we couldn't attend this neither. Abraham Boeses came here from Rosthern. They want to butcher their pigs here tomorrow, and we are to help them. It was quite cold today.
- 10 Mon.** We butchered pigs at our place for the Abraham Boese, i.e. we helped them. It didn't work out too well. It works out well when everyone is willing to work, but when most of them conduct themselves like ladies and gentlemen, then it is difficult. It also was cold. The children are now attending school, for which I am very happy¹.
- 11 Tue.** Abraham Boeses went home today, and we cleaned up from butchering the pigs. In the afternoon I drove to J. Wiens, where the old, blind Loewen lives. I had borrowed money from him, and so I brought him the interest. I didn't think that he would be satisfied with this. I would have liked to have the principal repaid as well, but he was satisfied with the interest, and I am very happy for this. It wasn't as cold today.
- 12 Wed.** We helped butcher pigs at my brother. The weather was good at first, but it got colder during the day, and now at 9.30 p.m. it is cold with quite a wind blowing. I had in mind to travel to town, but now with the change in the weather, I am not so sure.
- 13 Thu.** It snowed all day with quite a storm. I drove to Siebert Goertzen to see if I could hire a girl to help my wife. She finds the work too hard. No girl was available. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 14 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern with wheat and received 54¢. I dislike this trip more and more, and the way seems longer, too.
- 15 Sat.** I returned home, starting right in the morning. It wasn't as cold as yesterday. The road is not good. I got home safely, and found everyone well. For this I thank God.
- 16 Sun.** We didn't attend the service and were home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we went to Jakob Boeses to see whether they are well. They were fairly well. The weather was milder. I have nothing else to report, except to say that I wish that God be gracious to us so that after we have finished our sojourn here, we will all be in glory. This is my prayer in Jesus name.

¹ The children have not attended school since they left S. Dakota in 1898.

- 17 Mon.** Johan, Heinrich and I helped cut firewood at Tobias' place. The machine broke down, and so we had to stop. Now we have to take things to the blacksmith for repair. This is after all an old wreck that continually requires repairs. It is much better not to buy such old junk. The weather was very good, showing us that it can be nice here in the north.
- 18 Tue.** We cleaned wheat to haul to town. God willing, I want to drive to Rosthern tomorrow. It was nice weather. My wife got sick in the evening, — heart disease. Now late in the evening she is somewhat better. What is man in this world, all is vanity, as the wise Solomon said. Oh, that one would always act wisely.
- 19 Wed.** I took wheat to Rosthern and received 54¢. The weather was very good.
- 20 Thu.** I drove to Dietrich Neufeld, to settle my account with him. I still owe him \$51.20, and I really don't know how I will be able to pay him. There never seems to be enough. It will, no doubt, get very difficult.
- 21 Fri.** We are now at the end of another day. In this manner one day after another passes by into oblivion from which there is no return. And soon we will pass on into eternity. We worked at home, I in the horse barn, and Heinrich hauling the old hay away from the haystacks.
- 22 Sat.** This day, too, is gone. I worked at home in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I drove along to the school for an election. My brother H. Schmidt was elected as treasurer, and Franz Gossen was elected as secretary. The weather was very good. A little snow fell last night.
- 23 Sun.** We were at A. Willems for the service. Although few were in attendance, it was a good service. It was cold. We are all well. One of the horses is sick, and the outcome is doubtful.
- 24 Mon.** We didn't do much work, except to prepare for the Christmas season. I drove to Gerhard Heppner to pay for the fire insurance. Today was my wife's 49th birthday. May God let her be with us for a long time.
- 25 Tue.** We were at the service at J. Neufeld, where there was good attendance. We were invited to the wedding of the daughter of Franz Siemens for the day after tomorrow.
- 26 Wed.** We were home today. J. Boeses were here, as well as other guests, Franz Gossens, Heinrich Kopes, and Kornelius Loewens. It was nice weather, but now in the evening it is getting cold.
- 27 Thu.** My dear wife and I attended the wedding of Anna, daughter of F. Siemens, to Peter, son of P. A. Penner. The weather was good, and so quite a few guests had arrived. For the night we drove to Br. & Sis. David Welks.
- 28 Fri.** We stayed for a church meeting at the church.¹ It got quite late, but since the weather was good, we could return home.
- 29 Sat.** It was stormy all day, even until now, — 10 p.m. We cleaned wheat to take to the mill. We are well, except for the coughing. The lady teacher² has it quite bad. Our Bertha is sick with fever and upset stomach.
- 30 Sun.** It was too cold to drive to the service, and my wife is not well. For the afternoon we received P. Eichendorfs, H. Schmidts, and Johan Schroeders as guests. Another year is almost past — only one day remaining. God willing I, want to accompany my brother to Rosthern tomorrow.

¹ This is the Ebenfeld Church near Laird.

² The teacher boarded at their place.

31 Men. I had gone along with my brother to Rosthern. He went to see the doctor, regarding his eyes, which he damaged in the snow storm. The doctor believes that his eyes will be normal again. Another year has passed into eternity. Oh, how fast the days go by. And so everything has its time, including our life. Dear children, should you read this some day, I will likely not be in your midst anymore and I will likely have rested a long time in the grave. My time will have been completed, and you, too, will come to that stage, even though after some time. But the time will certainly come. Oh, I bid you to love one another and stay together and, most important, be converted to God. Live in such a manner that we will meet as saved ones with our Saviour. Oh, God, please help.

1901

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. June 5 the South African War ceased
2. This was the year of the bumper crop. The shipping and storage facilities were quite inadequate to handle the grain that the farmers delivered to the various country points. December 18th William Motherwell was largely instrumental for the founding of the Territorial Grain Growers' Association. The purpose was to combat the exploitation in the grain market by railway companies, elevator companies and politicians. Motherwell later became the Minister of Agriculture of Canada. This diary indicates some of the frustrations farmers had in the marketing problems of their grain, partly in the distances to the railway, partly in the grading of wheat and partly in the low prices that were paid to the farmer.
3. January 1st. Queen Victoria died
4. The Canadian population reached 5,371,315, an increase of 500,000 in the last ten years.
5. May 1st. Captain John C. Voss sailed from Victoria, B. C. to Britain in an Indian canoe. He went via Australia and arrived September 2nd., 1904. There is an interesting story connected with his partner, who didn't make it all the way.
6. September 16th. Duke & Duchess of Cornwall and York, later King George V & Queen Mary, began their visit in Canada.
7. September 14th, 1901. President, William McKinley died, - a week after he was assassinated by Leon Czolgosz. He was in office from 1897 to 1901. See October 28th, page 266.
8. This year the Oldsmobile carriage was manufactured.



Queen Victoria (1819 - 1901)



David Wiens

Peter Koop

John Schmidt

Henry Smith

Will Ratzlaff

Henry Penner

Jake Gossett

Aron Schmidt

Henry Koop

This picture was taken in 1902, but before Aron and Maria's wedding. Edwin Smith, son of Aron Schmidt, sent this interesting picture for inclusion in the book. David Wiens was a brother to Maria, while Will Ratzlaff and Henry Penner were brothers-in-law to Aron. John Schmidt was brother to Aron.

JANUARY 1901

- 1 Tue.** Now we have begun another new year. Oh loving God, grant us, much grace and blessing even in this life, is my prayer to You. It was extremely cold today. We were at J. Boeses, and God willing, I want to go to Johan Baerg tomorrow to work on his house.
- 2 Wed.** Heinrich and I drove to Baerg to begin working. It was quite cold and the road was bad. I expect to finish tomorrow.
- 3 Thu.** Heinrich and I are at home now. We have finished the work as far as we were able to do it. It was very cold in the house, and I am glad that the work is done. The weather has been quite cold the last days. It is so much better to work in warmer conditions and work in comfort. At home everyone was well and healthy.
- 4 Fri.** We have not done much work today, as I do not feel well. I think that I caught a cold at Johan Baerg's house. In the evening we butchered hens and doves, which we want to sell.
- 5 Sat.** It was quite cold today. I do not feel well. Oh, how good it is to be well. One does not treasure good health enough, when one is well. My wife is not too well either.
- 6 Sun.** We were home today. I was somewhat sickly with a cold. It was quite cold. It seemed to be such a long day.
- 7 Mon.** We were home today. I felt a little better than yesterday. It snowed most of the day, but has stopped now in the evening. The cold temperature has eased up somewhat.
- 8 Tue.** Heinrich took some wheat to the mill.¹ My time was spent mostly feeding the stock. The biting cold was very uncomfortable.
- 9 Wed.** My work was feeding the animals. Our son, Tobias, came home to inform us that he had asked for the hand in marriage of Anna, the daughter of Peter A. Penner. Her parents consented to his proposal. The wedding is to take place in two weeks. It was cold today.
- 10 Thu.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern to visit the Abram Boeses. The road was bad and the weather was cold. It took 4 hours of driving and it was not enjoyable to have to freeze like this, but that is the way it is.
- 11 Fri.** We drove home from town. The weather was much better than yesterday. They were all well at home.
- 12 Sat.** Now this week has come to an end. How the time flies and we are hurrying along with it. The cold has let up, and it was quite nice weather. We cleaned wheat. Tomorrow, God willing, I intend to take wheat to Rosthern.
- 13 Sun.** We attended the worship service at Peter Eichendorfs, but not many of the Minnesotans were in attendance, — only two — — ² In the afternoon we drove to Bro & Sis. P. A. Penner. There were some matters we had to discuss.
- 14 Mon.** Today I took wheat to Rosthern and got 54¢ a bushel. It was a nice day, and it seems that this winter is not as harsh as last winter. We do not have as much snow as last winter.
- 15 Tue.** I drove home today and reached home safely. Everyone was well. It snowed in the forenoon and I was concerned about the driving, but all went well.

¹ What a gruelling task to drive approximately 25 miles at a walking pace in this very cold weather!

² These dashes indicate tensions that existed between Minnesotans and Dakotans. Each had their own ways, — resulting in conflicts and tensions that sometimes came out into the open and had to be resolved.

- 16 Wed.** I did not do much, except work around the home. When we got up this morning it was blowing snow, and so the roads will be closed and difficult again.
- 17 Thu.** Our boys, that is, Heinrich and Tobias, drove to town. I worked around home all day. Despite our present weather we manage fairly well.
- 18 Fri.** For the greater part of the day I was working with the stock. Heinrich came home late in the evening. Towards the evening Bro. & Sis. Born came. I had sold some pigs to him. It was quite cold.
- 19 Sat.** Abram Isaak and Born left for home. I made preparations for tomorrow. My brother's wife is sick with what appears stomach cramps. It was nice weather.
- 20 Sun.** The worship service was at our place, but no Minnesotans had come. They don't seem to come to our place. It was nice weather.
- 21 Mon.** I worked at home and in the afternoon we drove to Heinrich Pankratz. Abram Boeses came to our place in the evening. They want to accompany us to the wedding tomorrow.
- 22 Tue.** We were at the wedding of our son, Tobias, to Anna, daughter of Peter Penners. May God bless their covenant with one another. We came home rather late.¹
- 23 Wed.** In the forenoon there were a number of jobs that had to be done. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to Johan Weins to hire a girl, but we did not get her.
- 24 Thu.** I did not do anything special today. The weather was quite nice. God willing, I want to go to the river tomorrow to get some birch wood.
- 25 Fri.** Heinrich and I went to the river to get birch wood. It is a long way to go and the road was difficult. It was 7 o'clock before we arrived home. It was a very nice day.
- 26 Sat.** This week is gone again. How fast time rushes on. One hardly notices how it passes by. We worked around home, but in the winter there is really little to be done. Tobias came home with his wife for the first time. May they be happy together. And we wish all our children good fortune and blessing in this life and in eternity.
- 27 Sun.** We attended the church service at Jakob Penners. There were a fair number of people present. Our teacher was also in attendance. For the evening and night we drove to Bro & Sis. Johan Penner. It was a nice day.
- 28 Mon.** We stayed at Johan Penners till noon and then returned home. It began to snow at night and continued until 2 in the afternoon. About 2 inches of snow has fallen. Everything was in order when we arrived home.
- 29 Tue.** This morning we drove to Tobias to visit them. After that we went to P. Eichendorf. We accompanied them to the church at Herman Friesen. On the return trip we stayed briefly at Eichendorfs. We were happy together, and our loving God blessed us in prayer and the reading of His Word.
- 30 Wed.** We wanted to drive to D. Peters, but it was not convenient and so we stayed home. Tobias and Anna came over. He wanted me to help him make shelves for utensils. It was colder, but still quite good weather.
- 31 Thu.** We visited at David Peters. We had not been there for quite some time. The weather was good again today.

¹ Tobias was now 23 years of age.

FEBRUARY 1901

- 1 Fri.** The weather was quite good again. We had an evening service at P. Eichendorfs, but only a few were present. I don't understand why the people do not come for the evening services.
- 2 Sat.** The weather was good. We did not do much work, except get our meat from the chimney. God willing, we intend to go to the church service tomorrow.
- 3 Sun.** I went to the service alone today. Since the evening service was to be at our place, my wife stayed at home. I thought only a few would come for the evening service, but I was mistaken. Many were present, especially the youth were well represented.
- 4 Mon.** My wife, Jakob Boeses and I drove to Rosthern. We wanted to hire a Russian girl, but she was already gone.
- 5 Tue.** I drove to the area of the Russian residents to hire a girl. I was fortunate, and managed to hire a girl for \$3.00 per month. It was late by the time we could leave Rosthern and so arrived home late. It began to snow on our return trip. Everything was in order at home.
- 6 Wed.** I got the boar from Heinrich Schmidt to our place and worked around the home. The Russian girl began to work today. In the evening we drove to Jakob Boese. The weather was good.
- 7 Thu.** It was another nice day. One day follows another as usual. For this northerly region this is good weather. Each day has its own burden and activity. I sharpened the saw and other carpenter tools. I was preparing some boards with which to build a book cupboard. I have to make some work for myself because it is good for one's health to be occupied. Otherwise, all things are as usual.
- 8 Fri.** This day, too, has ended, and this will continue until all the days are completed. Then will come the judgment of the world. Help us, oh God, through this life so that we will be acceptable before you on that day. The weather was very nice. I worked at the carpenter's bench. The children are all attending the school during the day. This year the school is six months in operation. ¹
- 9 Sat.** Another week of our life is past and gone. This was a noteworthy week, in that it was the last week of my 49th year. Tomorrow I will be 49 years in full, and this will happen on a Sunday. Although I feel young, I have to admit that I am old when I look at the figure 49. Oh God, please help me in the future! It was a very good day, but towards evening a strong wind arose, and continues even now at this evening hour. The roads will again be filled with drifts. Now it is time to go to bed.
- 10 Sun.** It was quite cold, together with a strong wind. For this reason we stayed at home. For the evening the Heinrich Schmidts and Johan Schroeders came for a visit. It was my birthday today, and I was 49 years old. A writer has said, "How time flies, and one hardly is aware of its passing", and this is really true. Dear Father in heaven, please be gracious to me during the years that still lie ahead, be they many or few. My prayer is that the close of my life will be a blessed one.

¹ This was Schmidtsburg School about 4 miles north of Hepburn.

- 11 Mon.** I worked at the carpenter's bench and later I wrote a letter. There is always enough work to be done, but one has to have some change. Tomorrow, God willing, my wife and I want to go to Rosthern. My wife wants to stay with Anna for a while, as she likely will be sick soon.
- 12 Tue.** Today my wife and I drove to Rosthern. My wife stayed with Anna to be with her in her difficult hours. She was still well. The weather was very good.
- 13 Wed.** I drove home alone and my wife stayed with Anna. The weather was good today. All was well at home. Some more delegates have come from S. Dakota.
- 14 Thu.** The day is done again. I twisted some rope, and did some work at the carpenter's bench. Our son, Johan, came home today.
- 15 Fri.** Today I drove to the Russian village, to have the cow hide tanned. The scene is quite romantic, but the people are very poor. The weather was very good.
- 16 Sat.** I worked at the carpenter's bench to make a writing table. Quite a bit of work is involved in this project. We were greeted with a bad snow storm, worse than any we have had here. It reminded me of the Dakota storms.
- 17 Sun.** It was better today, with clear sun shine, but very cold. I wished that my wife were home again. It is not good to have her away. I didn't go to church because the roads are very bad.
- 18 Mon.** I worked at the bench today, and everyday I progress a little more. It was not very cold, - 17° R, I believe.
- 19 Tue.** I worked at the bench again. I enjoy this as a rule, but I wish that my wife were home. I don't like to have her away from home. It was not too cold. Otherwise, all things are as they should be. (there is a marginal note that his treasury number is 5400001. I do not know the meaning of this.A.S.)
- 20 Wed.** I worked on the bench, but I am soon tired of this work. I have not enjoyed the day. Mostly because my wife is not at home. I do not understand why she has not written. Heinrich went along with Jakob Penner to Rosthern and he will likely bring home some news. The children drove to Tobias and Johan drove to Jakob Boeses.
- 21 Thu.** It was cold and windy. Jakob Penner came home from Rosthern, but Heinrich stayed in town. What surprises me is that my wife has not even written a single line to let me know what or where - no, not a thing. I had gone to H. Kunkel and David Peters and also worked a little on the bench.
- 22 Fri.** I worked on the bench and am making some progress all the time. It was quite cold. I had wanted to go to Rosthern, but it was too stormy. My wife has sent word that I should get her, but I first want to see what Heinrich Schmidt will tell me - one just doesn't know what to do. Otherwise, nothing noteworthy has taken place.
- 23 Sat.** I worked on the bench today and I have nearly finished the writing table. The weather was like yesterday. Tobias & Anna were here this evening. Towards evening I received a letter from my wife. If I had received it at noon, I would have travelled to get her, but now it was too late to start out.
- 24 Sun.** I was at home till noon. Then Augusta and I drove to Rosthern. However, we met my wife on the way. We continued to Rosthern, and she went home. The weather was nice.
- 25 Mon.** I did all my business in town, and then I drove home alone. Everything was in order when I arrived home. Both Jakob Boeses and Tobias Schmidt came for the evening. It was nice weather.
- 26 Tue.** I did a little work at the bench, but I had to stop when Johan Wiens came for a visit. My wife is home and works in the house as usual.

27 Wed. I worked around home at various jobs. In the afternoon my wife and I visited the school to see how things are progressing there. For the evening we drove to T. Schmidt. The weather was very good.

28 Thu. I did various jobs around home. My wife did the washing. The weather was very pleasant - 7° R above zero, even thawing. Aron and Heinrich are sick with sore throat and headache. The others are all well. At J. Goertzens they have diphtheria and three children have already died and the fourth is dying. That is very hard. May God protect us from this evil.

MARCH 1901

1 Fri. Now the month of February is gone, and so is the first day of March. Thus time flies by, and one hardly notices its passing. I worked on the bench again, and usually do some work on it every day. It snowed a little last night. During the day it was nice, but not as nice as yesterday. It was one degree warm, but still a dull and foggy day.

2 Sat. I did not work too much, mostly did some repair work. P. Eichendorfs came for a visit. It began to snow heavily, but ceased before the evening. The wind got strong. Likely the weather will get colder.

3 Sun. It was 14° cold with a strong wind and so we did not go to church for that reason. For dinner we drove to P. Eichendorfs and in the afternoon we drove to Jakob Buhlers. It was very cold.

4 Mon. The very strong wind and a temperature of 22° below made it very cold all day long. Now in the evening the wind eased up somewhat. Heinrich is still very sick and it seems to get worse, but Aron is better so that he has begun to help with the choring. I feel in my body as though I will get sick too.

5 Tue. I have not done too much work since I do not feel well. How will I manage to take the Russian girl to town tomorrow? She has now worked one month. Jakob Boeses came home from Rosthern today and it had been really cold. The temperature was 20° below this morning. Heinrich is still sick, and we fear that it may be diphtheria. This epidemic is in the neighborhood again. Jakob Goertzens have had to bury 3 of their children and the fourth is probably dead now too.

6 Wed. I took the Russian girl to Rosthern today and Johan came along too. The driving was quite good, since the weather was 6° R warm by noon. We were fortunate in that the girl's father was also in town, so that I did not have to take the girl to her residence. She went home, and will return tomorrow to accompany us home to continue her service. I feel quite bad with a headache and aches in my whole body.

7 Thu. I still feel ill, and now have a boil so that I have difficulty with sitting. The weather was mild, with the temperature $+9^{\circ}$ R by noon. The return trip was good. Everything was in order at home. However Agnetha is sick. Jakob Boese got my wife to his place during my absence. It is a pity that the child (i.e. Agnetha) does not know how to take greater care of herself. It was 9° warm today.

- 8 Fri.** I have been lying around mostly, since sitting is not possible, and lying down isn't good either. Johan drove to A Heppner to try to get a girl to work for J. Boeses, but was unsuccessful. Agnetha is sick and can not carry on alone. Heinrich is now well enough to help with the choring. The weather was nice.
- 9 Sat.** It was snowing hard when we got up this morning, but it was only 5° cold. J. Penner came here from Rosthern. He had brought his wife there to travel to S. Dakota for a visit. My wife went along with Johan to J. Boeses. She is quite sick again. God knows how it will all work out. My boil is quite painful. We brought the boar to his owner today.
- 10 Sun.** We were home today, and have missed the service for 5 to 6 weeks. The boil opened at night, and although it is still painful, it is only one tenth as bad as before. It has been so very painful. A person who has not had a boil, cannot know how dreadfully painful it can be. The temperature was -10° R in the morning, and rose to $+2^{\circ}$ R later.
- 11 Mon.** The weather was mild, with the temperature rising to zero from -6° R in the morning. I feel better today, but my wife complained about a headache. Will she get sick now? Oh, how wonderful good health is; one does not cherish it enough while one is well. Aron and Tobias went along with J. Boese to Rosthern. Johan is choring at J. Boese and Peter is choring at Tobias. It is just getting to the point where one can hardly keep up with the demands.
- 12 Tue.** The day began with $+1^{\circ}$ this morning, and the weather was very pleasant. Our boys are having their troubles helping out at different places. Anna, Tobias' wife, was at our place for the night, because Tobias is in Rosthern. It snowed quite a bit today.
- 13 Wed.** The weather was mild. We drove to the auction of D. D. Neufeld, who is selling everything. It is noteworthy how high the prices were. One horse sold for \$163 and a cow for \$40.25 and everything else went accordingly. In the evening Tobias Schmidts were here. He cleaned his oats.
- 14 Thu.** We cleaned some of the wheat and went to J. Boese to get some of our wheat from there. Johan Peters returned the oats that he owed us.
- 15 Fri.** Today is gone. Time flies by, and no one can stop it. The boys were cleaning grain, and Tobias was here, too, and they all worked together. I am not too pleased with this — —. I made a bench and have to make another one. The weather is good with 0° R warm. This notebook is filled and I will have to start with another one. Guess I should write less.
- 16 Sat.** I worked at the carpenter's bench for a while and then my wife and I drove to J. Boese to see how Agnetha is managing. She is a little better now than a week ago. The boys finished cleaning the wheat for seeding. The temperature was at zero, but the wind made it feel cooler.
- 17 Sun.** We were at the church service at widow Johan Neufeld. Unfortunately, there were no guests, except Dietrich Neufeld. He ministered from God's Word. The Minnesotan brethren are lazy with church attendance. In the evening we went to Heinrich Schmidt. From the morning on it has been a stormy day and in the afternoon it began to snow. It looks as if the spring weather will be delayed.

- 18 Mon.** It was blizzardy weather all day. Still it did not feel very cold. It is strange that one day it is reasonably nice and the next day it is stormy. Tobias and Anna were here. I helped him make benches and worked on it in the evening as well. It isn't done as quickly as one imagines that it can be done. Our Bertha is sickly today and had to stay home from school.
- 19 Tue.** I accompanied H. Kunkel to Rosthern where I had some business. I wanted to get the money owing me for taking the delegates around in their search for land.
- 20 Wed.** Tobias came to Rosthern and I returned home with him. It was somewhat cool. Some more people have arrived from S. Dakota. Everything was in order at home.
- 21 Thu.** We did quite a bit of work today. We made 340 feet of rope, which can be useful in so many ways. I also repaired some of the forks. It was a nice day and spring will likely begin on time. Today is the first day of spring by the calendar. The people who have just come from Dakota will like the mild weather. There is still very much work that must be done for the spring season.
- 22 Fri.** The boys haul manure from the buildings, but most of it is still so frozen that it cannot be completed now. I drove to D. Neufeld twice. I wanted to trade oats for corn with Aron Peters, but he had already bought oats for seed. It was nice weather, although the wind was frosty. Tobias and Anna were here. Tobias is making a harrow for himself. My wife is not feeling well.
- 23 Sat.** This week is gone again. One thinks that there is more time, but before one realizes it, it is gone. It was nice weather. I rode to Jakob Gossen and sold him some oats for seed. I received 45¢ a bushel. The boys hauled manure till noon. I am not quite well.
- 24 Sun.** We were at Herman Friesens for a church service. A fair number were in attendance and the service was good. The weather was quite favorable. Spring, I believe, is here for the gophers are already coming out. In the evening the Heinrich Schmidts were over for a visit.
- 25 Mon.** Evening has come and with it the rest from labor. It was a nice day again, but the weather will have to get much warmer so that we will be able to work the land. It is all in the hands of God. He has created day and night, years, and seasons of spring, summer, fall and winter. He has made all things so wonderful. Oh, it is marvellous how He reigns over all! We didn't accomplish much, — just the necessary things were done, and I am not too pleased with this.
- 26 Tue.** Today I have not done much as I was not feeling too well. It was cool today. The red cow gave birth to a calf.
- 27 Wed.** It was 14° R below today and did not warm up to zero. Johan, Aron, Tobias and J. Boese have all gone to Rosthern.
- 28 Thu.** The day started with pleasant weather, so that one felt thankful right away. The snow is melting fast and much has already disappeared. I am still not feeling too well. The boys have returned from the auction at Rosthern. Everything had sold at a high price.
- 29 Fri.** The temperature rose to 9 above. We drove to J. Boese in the morning. His one horse is swollen and I gave it a treatment. The road is very bad so that one can only walk the horses. In the evening we walked to Heinrich Schmidt.
- 30 Sat.** This day has come to an end, and so one day follows another until the last day will be here, — and this will be a terrible day. The weather was warm.
- 31 Sun.** We were at the service at P. Eichendorf. Because of the nice weather a fair number of people had come. I plan to go to town tomorrow.

APRIL 1901

- 1 Mon.** My wife, Heinrich, Bertha and I went to Rosthern to buy supplies for seeding time. We bought a lot of provisions. There are always things one needs. It was thawing fast.
- 2 Tue.** We had planned to return home shortly after noon, but it took longer to get all the supplies, the flour and ground grain, than we expected. Anna is having a hard time. Having finished the shopping we returned home. The weather was good.
- 3 Wed.** It was thawing, and the water streams were running all over. The boys did some cleaning on the yard. I did some repair work on the sleigh. The day went by so very fast. It may surprize us how soon our last day will be upon us! Oh, loving God give us your grace that our last enemy, death, will not find us unprepared. Amen.
- 4 Thu.** It snowed last night and for that reason it was not a nice today. We were preparing for tomorrow's church service at our place. This always requires considerable preparation. We need a church building, and in time that will happen. God grant it.
- 5 Fri.** It is Good Friday and the service is at our place. Not many people came, even though the weather is not so cold anymore. Nevertheless, we had a blessed time together. We celebrated the death of our Saviour, —, how he suffered for our sins and died a terrible death. May we remember to think of what has taken place to save us.
- 6 Sat.** Now it is the close of the day, and so it goes on and on. It was quite windy with the temperature at 6° R above zero. The snow is slowly disappearing. We did not do much work. Tomorrow the area church service, "Hauptversammlung", is to be at Kornelius Willems. It is a long way to travel, because we have to make detours. A little rain fell.
- 7 Sun.** Quite a few had come for this area "Festival Service". Tomorrow there is another service at Isaak Neufeld.
- 8 Mon.** We were at the service at Isaak Neufeld, and a number of people were present. After the service we drove to Br. & Sis. Abram Willems. It was very nice weather. We had also intended to drive to Johan Peters, but it got too late for this.
- 9 Tue.** Very nice weather, and the roads are beginning to get bad. We drove to Johan Peters, and also to Abraham Peters, but the latter were not at home. He had gone to Rosthern. Then we drove to Heinrich Peters and Johan Peters came along to their place. We couldn't stay long there, since we did not want to drive in the dark. However, it did get dark and the driving was quite difficult.
- 10 Wed.** Johan, Peter and I drove to Rosthern. I had important business to complete before seeding begins. The snow is melting fast, and the roads are very poor for driving.
- 11 Thu.** We made our return trip home, but the road is very bad. Another few days like this and the snow will be gone. Everything was in order at home and all were well. To God be the glory!
- 12 Fri.** Another nice day. We worked at various things around home in preparation for seeding time. I made a drinking trough for the animals.
- 13 Sat.** The boys pickled wheat for the seed and I put out poison for the gophers. The poison is quite effective. In the evening it began to snow, but only God knows how long that will last.

- 14 Sun.** We didn't go to church. It was too far to go and I wanted to spare the horses. In the afternoon we drove to H. Kope, but they were not home, so we went to Franz Gossen. The weather was good. At night it had snowed about one inch but it thawed quickly. I think we will start with sowing this week.
- 15 Mon.** In the forenoon I worked at home and in the afternoon I went along with Heinrich to Rosthern. It is unbelievable how bad it is to travel at this time. The town is just too far away.
- 16 Tue.** I finished my business in the forenoon, and then returned home in the afternoon. It froze hard last night. So it seems that we will not be sowing this week.
- 17 Wed.** In the forenoon I spread poisoned wheat for the gophers. In the afternoon my brother, Heinrich Schmidt, and I drove to the river to set up a fish net, but the river was still full of ice. It was a nice day, but the air is still so cold, so that we may not be able to sow in April.
- 18 Thu.** It snowed a little in the morning, but then it cleared and was quite nice. It is freezing every night. We worked on the yard, prepared the harrow for harrowing.
- 19 Fri.** Our Russian girl's father came to our place yesterday. I took them part way home. We did not do much work today.
- 20 Sat.** We had a high of $+16^{\circ}$ R and in the evening we had a few showers. I did not feel well, and it seems that I cannot get fully well again. The boys hauled manure, but it is not easy because so much of it is still frozen. Likely we will begin sowing on Monday. God willing, we will attend the church service tomorrow.
- 21 Sun.** We were at Herman Friesen's for the church service. The attendance is usually small. Today the old Br. Strauss took his farewell. He wants to return to Kansas. God willing, we will begin to work on the land tomorrow. It threatens to snow. A few small rain showers came over the area today. We wouldn't be pleased with much rain, since the land is now quite moist, and more rain would make it very difficult to work the land.
- 22 Mon.** We began to harrow the fields, but the many low spots with water make it difficult. So we will not be able to get the wheat into the ground as fast as one would like to. I cleaned out the manure from the pig barn and put some springs into the windows. And so there is always some work that needs to be done. I have a bad headache and this with the fatigue makes it hard to carry on with the work. Tomorrow we plan to butcher pigs, God willing and we live.
- 23 Tue.** It was a very hard day, and my wife and I are very tired. We butchered 3 pigs with only the family helping. It was $+18^{\circ}$ R. We harrowed today as well. There are so many wet spots that it is difficult to get through them. It is now late in the spring so it is important to sow the wheat. Otherwise the wheat will freeze in the fall.
- 24 Wed.** We harrowed again, and it is a little easier, since the water is gradually receding. I made springs for the windows, and painted the bookcase. It was cool today. Heinrich went along with Heinrich Schmidt to Rosthern. He has bought himself a bicycle. My wife has done the washing and she is very tired.
- 25 Thu.** Today Johan worked on his land, using two of our horses. We had used one of his for three days already. So we could not work today. We need more horses. It rained a little.

- 26 Fri.** Pet delivered a foal and we brought the black cow to the bull. Johan worked on his land, again using our two horses. It froze heavily last night and was cool all day.
- 27 Sat.** The boys harrowed on our land today. We have not seeded any yet, and likely will not till next Tuesday. The high was only +6°.
- 28 Sun.** We were at the service at P. Eichendorf. Not many were present, but enough that the Saviour could be in our midst. At one time He said that where two or three gather in my Name, there I want to be in their midst, and there were more than two or three present.

MAY 1901

- 1 Wed.** I did some work at the bench; Heinrich sowed wheat. We also plowed the garden and my wife immediately did some planting. It was a hot day.
- 2 Thu.** We are still sowing wheat, have done 45 acres and there is more to do. There were a few small showers in the evening. I worked at the bench for a while.
- 3 Fri.** We have finished the wheat sowing on our land. Heinrich started seeding on his land and Aron on his. They have 12 acres in. I worked at the bench. There is always work to be done. Now it is raining.
- 4 Sat.** I went along with Johan to Rosthern to tend to some business. The road was very muddy. It rained last night. We have almost finished with all the wheat, but there is still much work ahead.
- 5 Sun.** We did not go to the "Hauptversammlung", area festival service, because it is too hard on the horses. We walked to Tobias to visit for a while. The day gets too long when one is at home. This day was very mild and pleasant with the still air.
- 29 Mon.** We harrowed today and finished the harrowing of the fields for the wheat. God willing, we want to begin to seed the wheat tomorrow. I walked to D. Neufeld to get hop plants and I planted them. I wanted to get a ride to Rosthern, but there was no opportunity.
- 30 Tue.** We started sowing wheat, but had to work with three horses only. It was too soon to hitch the mare, Pet, but tomorrow we will put her to work. It rained a little and it was nice and warm.
- 6 Mon.** We finished with the wheat today, but need to sow the oats and barley and plant the potatoes. Then we are ready to do new breaking of prairie land. This will take considerable time.
- 7 Tue.** The boys harrowed the wheat field and I did various repair jobs on the yard. It looks like rain, and is beginning now.
- 8 Wed.** We started to sow the oats. I went along with Heinrich Schmidt to the river. I had a few fish in the basket. I put out some snares for sturgeon. The weather is usually good, except for the winds.
- 9 Thu.** We seeded oats and barley and finished with everything except for the wet spots. Heinrich Schmidt and I went to the river, but there were no sturgeon, only a few small fish.
- 10 Fri.** We worked on the land, and then the boys hauled manure and I did other jobs. There was a stiff breeze all day and very cold with 2° below. Abram Boeses came in the evening.
- 11 Sat.** The boys hauled manure. Heinrich Schmidt and I went to the river and I was surprized to have two sturgeon, - one 50 pounds and the other 33 pounds.

- 12 Sun.** The church service was at our place, but few came. It was raining, and this is probably the reason. I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow to finalize the homestead title. After all it is 6 years since I took up the land.¹
- 13 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern to "prove" the land. Now the papers need to be sent to Ottawa and if they approve then I will get the title for the land.
- 14 Tue.** The boys ploughed the potato patch and I drove to J. Boeses. It looks like rain, and it would be good to have moisture now.
- 15 Wed.** We ploughed the garden and planted cucumbers and beans. Heinrich helped with fencing at my brothers. It was very warm.
- 16 Thu.** We were in the church service. We also talked about building a church, but we have difficulty arriving at a decision. Only God knows how it will turn out.
- 17 Fri.** We sowed wheat, oats and barley in all the low lying areas that could not be seeded before. In the evening we were at Jakob Penners. It is now late, - 3.45. (No indication whether am or pm)
- 18 Sat.** We were together today to discuss the building of a church. Much discussion took place, this way and that way. Now it seems that we have arrived to the stage that it will be possible to build. It is hoped that we will begin soon. May God grant this.
- 19 Sun.** We stayed home, since I thought it too hard to travel with the horses. God willing, I want to go to town tomorrow to get some work with building at Johan Schroeder. It rained quite a bit.
- 20 Mon.** Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern to try to get work. I did get a job with J. Schroeder and am to begin tomorrow. Heinrich returned home. I am boarding at Abram Boeses.
- 21 Tue.** No working today because of the heavy rain. I have just dawdled away the time. I wonder how it will be at home. May God protect them body and soul.
- 22 Wed.** Today we began to work on Hamm's house and it went quite well. The weather was good, but now it is cloudy and I wonder if it will rain. I wonder how things are at home. I hope they are all well.
- 23 Thu.** I worked today, and I am tired. I am not accustomed to this kind of work now, and I have no appetite. I guess I am not quite well. I wish I could have a peek into my home to see how my wife and children are faring.
- 24 Fri.** It was the English holiday, - the birthday of the old queen, (Queen Victoria). We were to do no work, but in the afternoon I worked anyway. It was good weather. I would like to hear something of home.
- 25 Sat.** I worked till 4 and then I returned home with Tobias, who had come to town. I was lonesome for my family. I found them all well and in good spirits.
- 26 Sun.** We were in the service. There were newcomers from Dakota and Nebraska, people I had not seen before. We stopped over at Eichendorfs for a while, and then returned home.
- 27 Mon.** We did not go to the church service, as it is too hard for the horses. In the evening Aron and I drove to Rosthern and arrived there late. I want to work again.
- 28 Tue.** I worked again. The work is hard, but I do this because I need the money. The wages are fair, \$2.00 a day, and the work at home is continuing. It was very warm today.
- 29 Wed.** The work was better today since it was not quite so hot. Ploughing the prairie grass field will be hard on the horses in this weather. I would so like to know what is happening at home. Oh God, grant us good health and a happy reunion.

¹ That being the case, he signed for the homestead on the trip he took to Canada in 1896.

30 Thu. It is evening again, and I worked all day. There was a light breeze all day and now it looks like rain. It is all in God's hand and the way He reigns will be acceptable to me.

31 Fri. It was a good day for the work, since it was not so hot. I wonder how they are at home. Are they all well?

JUNE 1901

1 Sat. All day it was cloudy but only a little rain fell. I worked all day and after supper I drove home. It began to rain then. Going to church tomorrow is now doubtful because of the rain.

8 Sat. I worked but stopped early, since I wanted to go home. When I came for my dinner, I found that my wife had come here to Abram Boeses. I was real happy. After 7 p.m. we started on our homeward way, arriving at home at 11 o'clock at night. Everyone was well. Nature is so beautiful now. Everything is green and beautiful. We admire God's wonderful world in nature.

2 Sun. I wanted to go to church, but it rained all day, and so we stayed home. Now at six in the evening it ceased to rain, and so I drove to Rosthern to continue to work. But while driving it started to rain, and has continued till now at 10 o'clock. It is doubtful that we will be able to work tomorrow and it would have been better to have stayed at home.

9 Sun. We attended the church service at P. Eichendorf and many were present. At places there were passing showers.

3 Mon. It has rained most of the day, and I have been able to work only half a day. It is a cold rain, and a lot of water has come down. It will be good to do the new breaking of the prairie grass, and once it will be warm it will grow well.

10 Mon. Tobias and I drove to Rosthern. Tobias returned home, and I stayed to work. I was shocked and overjoyed when I came to Abram Boeses for supper to find the following S. Dakota people there: Br. Jakob Loewan, S. & Johan Unruh and Kornelius Unruh.

4 Tue. Again it rained most of the day, and I have not worked. This can't continue for me, — not to work, but still have to pay for the board.

11 Tue. I was working, but I found it hard. It was quite cool. The brethren have come to look for land.

5 Wed. Finally we were able to begin to work, but it was difficult because the wood is so wet. Last night it rained hard, even snowed a little.

12 Wed. I worked again today, and this time on the house. In the afternoon it began to rain, and continued till the evening. I then worked in a shed, so that I could work all day. I wonder what they are doing at home.

6 Thu. We worked, but it was hard, due to the wet wood. Last night it froze, so that the beans in the garden are frozen. Many immigrants have arrived today.

13 Thu. I worked all day and now I am tired. It was good weather, but now it is cloudy and may rain again. I wonder what my family is doing and I hope that they are well. If at all possible I plan to return home tomorrow.

7 Fri. I worked all day, but it was cloudy quite often. It is doubtful whether we'll work tomorrow. At this rate one earns little. I thought my wife would come here, but with the rain she will not come even tomorrow. Then I will have to stay here and I won't like that.

- 14 Fri.** I returned home with Heinrich Schmidt. I worked about 3/4 of the day. It began to rain in the afternoon. We came home late. It so hard to get H. S. away from Rosthern. There is a place in Rosthern that has a hold on some people because of the liquor that is available there.
- 15 Sat.** We prepared for tomorrow's church service at our place. We expect a lot of people. The brethren from S. Dakota, namely, J. Unruh and K. K. Unruh came to our place and stayed for the night.
- 16 Sun.** The Almighty God in His grace has kept us, given us life and health and also good weather. The Sunday morning was beautiful and pleasant. Many people came for the service so that our house was completely full. It was a blessed service. Later on it rained and this made it unpleasant for us. May the loving God be gracious so that we will all be saved at the end of our journey.
- 17 Mon.** Today I drove with the S. Dakota brethren, Jakob Loewen, Johan Unruh, K. Unruh, to look at the land that is still available. We arrived home late. Then I took them to the neighbor, who conveyed them to Heinrich Peters. The latter will take them to Rosthern tomorrow. From there they want to go to Duck Lake¹, and after that they will return to S. Dakota.
- 18 Tue.** We did not get too much work done, because of the church service. In the evening we drove to the service to hear Br. Pankratz. He spoke with earnestness about the last days.
- 19 Wed.** We attended the service again tonight. It seems that no sinners attend the services. Oh God, be gracious that we will all be saved. We began to paper the walls in the dining room.
- 20 Thu.** Today we continued with the papering, but we ran out of paper. I want to go to Rosthern to purchase some more. In the evening we all attended the service.
- 21 Fri.** Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern. I began to work in the afternoon. J. Schroeder and I began to make a coffin for a Friesen, a preacher, who had died. Now in the evening it is raining hard. I am very tired.
- 22 Sat.** I continued to work on the coffin till past noon. Then I made window frames. It was a nice day, although it was cloudy for a while, but it cleared up again. Maybe we'll get good weather now.
- 23 Sun.** This was a long day for me, being all alone at Abram Boeses, who were not home. Really I am tired of working here in Rosthern, but I do need the money badly.
- 24 Mon.** At first I made boards for the house of G. Epp, and then continued with the window frames, — putting them together. The forenoon was cloudy with a few small showers, but in the afternoon it was good weather. My wife's brother, Jakob Peters from S. Dakota, are here now to look for land. They seem to be in good spirits.
- 25 Tue.** I worked all day and I am quite tired. There were frequent times during the day when it looked like rain.
- 26 Wed.** It rained again today, but I could continue to work. I would like to know how they are at home. It is so much better to be home.
- 27 Thu.** The weather was good today. I worked all day, but I would really like to know how things are at home. I do not know how I can get home.
- 28 Fri.** I thought that this day would be without rain, but now in the evening it is raining. This evening they laid the corner stone of the Evangelical Church. The foundation is already in place. It will be a nice church.
- 29 Sat.** I worked 3/4 of the day because I want to go home with H. Schmidt. I am lonesome for my family. Thank God they are all well at home. It is quite cool.

¹ The land registry was here.

30 Sun. We were at home today. We had guests: Johan, Abraham, David, Jakob and Peter Peters. The latter two also

stayed overnight.¹ It seems that they are happy to have come here.

Schmidt's wife.

JULY 1901

1 Mon. Jakob Boese got my wife to his place this forenoon, because Agnetha is sick again. It seems that this will not change. In the afternoon I drove to Rosthern to continue work there.

2 Tue. I started work today, and had to work on Johan Hamm's house by myself. I don't enjoy working by myself.

3 Wed. I worked by myself on the house, while the others began to work on the church building. It was quite warm in the forenoon, but before I stopped working in the afternoon, it started to rain. I hope that they are all well at home. Working by the day is not really to my liking. Well, it is not bad, but to be away from home is what bothers me. May God bless us, give us a good crop so that we can get free of our debts.

4 Thu. It was a very nice day, but the mosquitoes bothered me a lot. This week has almost come to a close, and so time rushes on. I wonder how they are faring with the sick horses at home. One of the mares with her colt were sick. I would like to know something about my family. Oh God, how hard is human life. May we all be saved in the end.

5 Fri. It was a good day, except for the pesty mosquitoes. My brothers-in-law Peters came here in the evening. They have taken up land, and now will return to Dakota.

6 Sat. The Peters left for S. Dakota today. I worked till noon, and then I returned home with David Peters. All were well, but the colt has died.

7 Sun. My dear wife and I drove to Ebenfeld Church where there was a baptism. The wife of Johan Hinz was baptized. Communion was observed. Tobias and Anna were along. We arrived home late.

8 Mon. I went along with Tobias to Rosthern. We rose early for an early start. I worked 3/4 of the day. It was hot. Today I do not feel good, and am very tired.

9 Tue. It is evening and I am so very tired, more so than in former times. I wonder if I have a health problem. It was very hot and this does affect one, too.

10 Wed. Today I worked on Hamm's house, but tomorrow I am to work on the church. Last night it rained and at one place the lightning struck, causing a fire. They managed to put it out. People are living with potential dangers around them.

11 Thu. I worked on the Evangelical Church which is in the town, so that I do not have to walk far to work. It was very hot so that one perspires much. I would like to know how things are at home.

12 Fri. I worked as usual. I heard today that it has hailed at many places, and that the Johan Penners are hailed out. We have been spared, and we are thankful to God.

13 Sat. I worked today. How I would like to go home, but this would necessitate two trips to town for my horses and that is too hard. I will have to forego it this time. I had an opportunity, but I was concerned about my horses.

- 14 Sun.** I was in Rosthern, and I did not know how this day would finally come to a close. I attended the forenoon and afternoon services. I will not stay over another Sunday.
- 15 Mon.** I worked at the church, making a window frame with a round top. This is hard to do. My brother is in town, because his wife is sick. My wife is not well either, so I will send her some medicine. I wish I had been home on Sunday, and it shall not happen again that I stay here over Sunday.
- 16 Tue.** This morning is was cool. The rain is not far off, for we see the dark clouds and clearly hear the rolling thunder in the distance. I worked and I am tired and not feeling too well. I wonder how my wife and children are.
- 17 Wed.** I finished four window frames for the church. It is slow work but not heavy work and still I get tired. My feet are always quite painful. It was very hot.
- 18 Thu.** The day began with some fog. I got up early. It seems that I can not work long. It was very hot. H. Schmidt, J. Boese and Johan were in town today. They are all well at home.
- 19 Fri.** This forenoon it was extremely hot, but in the afternoon it got windy. I began another set of window frames, this time for Peter Penner. There are nine windows to do. Tomorrow my wife is to come to town and I am glad to see someone from home.
- 20 Sat.** My wife came to town early and so I stopped work at 5 o'clock. It was late when we managed to leave for home. We arrived home at midnight. I found all things in order and everyone well.
- 21 Sun.** We were at the church service. There was somediscussion about building a church, but it seems unlikely that it will be built. Well that is the way it is.
- 22 Mon.** I went along with David Peters to Rosthern and started to work in the afternoon. It rained some last night. The wood for the window frames is wet so that it is next to impossible to work with it.
- 23 Tue.** It rained hard last night. My wood was outside and so got wet. I had a letter from Jakob and Peter Peters with money to pay for their land.
- 24 Wed.** It rained last night and also during the day. I am very tired tonight. I wish I was home. That would be much better.
- 25 Thu.** It rained during the day. The others worked only 3/4 day, but I worked all day because I can work inside. Tobias was in town. He had come last night.
- 26 Fri.** It rained all day. The others could not work, except T. Buller worked in the afternoon. I could work inside the house to make the window frames. This is my advantage. Tomorrow my vehicle comes to town and I will go home to stay at home. I have to build granaries for the old Boese. I wonder if they are well at home. May God grant this.
- 27 Sat.** Today I worked till noon and quit the job. Heinrich came to get me and now I am home, but not for long for I will soon be building the granaries at old Boese.
- 28 Sun.** We were at the service at P. Eichen-dorf. Not many were there.
- 29 Mon.** I began to work at the old Johan Boese to build his granary, but we could work only a quarter day, since Boese came there late.
- 30 Tue.** Heinrich and I worked at old Boese. The weather is clear and warm. This is good weather for the crops.
- 31 Wed.** We worked on the granaries again. It was quite warm, but we can endure this for it is beneficial for the crops. The time for maturing is rather short. Our loving God will know what is good for us.

AUGUST 1901

- 1 Thu.** We worked at the building again, but are short of nails and wood. So the old Boese went to Hague to get nails, but now in the evening he is still not back. I wonder what is wrong.
- 2 Fri.** Last night Jakob Boese's wife was very sick. She has a strange sickness. She feels great abdominal pain, and she gets all stiff. We are working at the granaries. The weather is good.
- 3 Sat.** Heinrich worked all day at the granaries and then we drove home. We found all well, Heinrich and I were sick.
- 4 Sun.** We went to church, although I did not feel well. Br. N. N. Hiebert, returned missionary from India because of illness, was preaching. I wanted to hear him. I felt quite sick before we came home.
- 5 Mon.** I have been lying in bed most of the day, but went to the evening service to hear Br. Hiebert tell us about India. He also had a number of curios from India. I came home sick and it would have been better for me to have stayed at home.
- 6 Tue.** Today, too, I am quite sick and do not feel like writing. The family went to the evening service and I am truly sorry that I can not attend, but I commit myself to God's plan.
- 7 Wed.** I felt better today so that I could attend the evening service. We heard many things from India. What a privilege we have over them that are without God.
- 8 Thu.** Today we drove to Mrs. Unruh to give a treatment on Heinrich's neck, which had troubled him. Then we went to Johan Heppner to have him work on the teeth of one of the horses, but he was not home. So we went to the Russians on the other side of the river, to get cow hide that I had left there. It was a cool day.
- 9 Fri.** Heinrich went to Mrs. Unruh because his neck did not feel right. I cut the grass at the place where we want to store our hay. Then I went to J. Boese to work on his granary.
- 10 Sat.** We made hay today and hauled 4 loads home. It is slow work. I am not well, nor is Heinrich. The prospects do not look good.
- 11 Sun.** We were at the service at J. Klassens, but in the school building. Br. H. Gossen and S. Goertzen were in charge. When we returned home we found Jakob, Heinrich and David Peters.
- 12 Mon.** In the forenoon I was in the school to test the school children.¹ There are around 30 children. Then I drove to Hague and from there to Rosthern.
- 13 Tue.** I had intended to go home, but I also wanted to buy horses. I heard that horses were available on the other side of the river, so I drove there. The price was too high and so I did not buy. It was 10 o'clock when I returned to Rosthern, so it was impossible to continue on home.
- 14 Wed.** It was high time that I got home. At the river the grain is ripe, but here it is still green.
- 15 Thu.** With two wagons we hauled 11 loads of hay home. In the evening the Abram Boeses came over. It was very hot, and that is good to ripen the grain.
- 16 Fri.** We hauled hay, and toward evening I cut more grass. I fear we may get rain. I am worried that we may not get enough hay.

¹ I am not sure of the meaning of him testing. Is it that he observed the teacher giving oral testing to the children?

- 17 Sat.** We hauled hay and also cut some grass. We now have 27 loads of hay, half of our requirements. I wonder where I will get enough hay. Next week I will have to cut the oats. May the loving God give us good weather.
- 18 Sun.** We were not in church but had gone to J. Boeses. Poor Nettie is still not well. It was good weather.
- 19 Mon.** In the forenoon we hauled hay, but in the afternoon we began to cut oats. It is a bit green, but what shall one do. The time is here to harvest, and soon the frost will be here too.
- 20 Tue.** I cut oats, and if all goes well I should finish it tomorrow. Then I will start with the wheat right away, although it is still green. It was warm.
- 21 Wed.** I finished with the oats and began to cut wheat. It is quite cool, and maybe it will freeze soon.
- 22 Thu.** We hauled two loads of oats to D. Neufeld to have it threshed so we will have feed for the horses. It soon began to rain, but we were able to finish threshing the two loads, but many others did not get theirs done¹. Now in the evening it is only 1° warm and is dropping rapidly. Our wheat will likely be frozen.
- 23 Fri.** Last night it froze, and at places quite hard so that some of the wheat is frozen, but I don't think that my wheat has been damaged too much. I prayed to my God that He should protect my fields, and He knows that this is needful to us. I believe the loving God has answered my prayer. To Him be praise and thanks for this. May He continue to give His blessing so that we will be able to meet all our obligations.
- 24 Sat.** We cut the wheat today. The wheat has not suffered from the frost, and this is very good for we need that income. It was very good weather so that the crops are ripening fast.
- 25 Sun.** We were home as it is too hard for the horses to do the extra travelling during harvest time. Abram Boeses were here, but they went back to Rosthern with Franz Penners. It was a nice day.
- 26 Mon.** We cut wheat. We have to be diligent with this. I am afraid it may freeze. It was +22° warm.
- 27 Tue.** We harvested wheat until we had to stop in the evening because of rain. Another 27 acres remain to be cut. It was warm.
- 28 Wed.** Today we finished the wheat cutting on my land. It was +22 1/2° R. Jakob Peters came over and stayed for the night.
- 29 Thu.** We cut wheat on Aron's and Heinrich's land till late. It was 10 o'clock by the time we arrived home. Now the barley has to be cut, but it lies flat on the ground, so that it has to be cut going one way only.
- 30 Fri.** We finished with the wheat, in fact, everything is now finished with grain cutting. Now we have to make some hay. There is very much work that is pressing.
- 31 Sat.** I cut some wheat at Tobias and in the afternoon I drove around to find a horse that I might buy. But I found none, and I don't know how we will manage.

¹ D. Neufeld did custom threshing for many years with his steam outfit.

SEPTEMBER 1901

- 1 Sun.** In the forenoon we were home, but in the afternoon we went to P. Eichendorfs. To go to church service was too far for us. There was a baptism and we wished that we could be there.
- 2 Mon.** In the forenoon we worked little, and in the afternoon I cut grass. Heinrich helped at Tobias to stook his oats. In the evening the J. Peters came. They want to take us along to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 3 Tue.** Jakob Peters took us along to Rosthern where we bought provisions, — some for threshing time. We are thinking of threshing from the stooks and that right soon.¹ Hopefully we will continue to have good weather.
- 4 Wed.** J. Peters stayed overnight and left today. Then we began to make hay. We fortunately got it home, too, since it began to rain in the evening.
- 5 Thu.** It rained all night, all day, and now at night. It doesn't look as if it will stop. The stooks will take a long time to dry.
- 6 Fri.** Heinrich and I helped Tobias to build a granary. The rain has stopped, but it is cold. It may freeze tonight. We can't change anything and want to say, "Lord your will be done."
- 7 Sat.** Another week is gone and we have not accomplished too much. It seems that this is not suitable, but thank God, He is reigning and He knows for certain what is good for us. I wish that we would be able to learn to accept this. It was good weather today, but last night it froze hard. I alone helped Tobias with his granary.
- 8 Sun.** We were at the church service at Peter A. Penner, but only a few were present. It froze hard last night. It is cloudy and threatening rain. We had planned to thresh from the stooks, but the prospect is not good.
- 9 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern to buy a horse, but nothing came of it. It rained last night and most of the day. This is bad for the grain.
- 10 Tue.** I helped Tobias in the forenoon and in the afternoon I worked at the granary of the old Boese. I wish I was finished with this, for the time is too busy.²
- 11 Wed.** Heinrich and I worked at the granary of old Johan Boese. The weather was very good which is great for the grain. Tomorrow they want to begin to thresh.
- 12 Thu.** Now it is always carpentry work and I am not happy because the farm work is pressing, so that one is constantly preoccupied with that. If I only had to work with wood then I would enjoy it. We had planned to thresh this week, but when the grain is just dry enough it starts to rain again. This evening it is raining again.
- 13 Fri.** We worked at the granary of old Boese, and we made progress. More workers were helping yesterday and today, but it will be hard to get it ready before the threshing starts. I can't work there much longer.
- 14 Sat.** I worked till evening and then drove home. The roof is done. The weather was good. But the prospect of threshing is uncertain, because Neufeld begins the threshing at other places.

¹ Previously, their threshing was done from stacks, except for one time, I think.

² It is interesting that English words have begun to appear in the German Gothic script, e.g. "inside", "frames", "busy". This indicates that he had associations with English speaking people and that English words were frequently used in their speech.

- 15 Sun.** We went to the school building at Jakob Penners for the service.¹ We now have true fall weather, raining, hail and sunshine.
- 16 Mon.** My wife and I drove to Jakob Peters to buy a horse. I paid \$56 down. I should have horses to sell rather than having to buy horses. This is not right. It was cold today and winter is making its overtures.
- 17 Tue.** The boys hauled wood for the straw barn, and I made door frames for Tobias. There is so much work that one doesn't know where to begin.
- 18 Wed.** I did some repair work on the granary and in the afternoon I helped Tobias. The boys continued work on the straw barn.
- 19 Thu.** In the forenoon I worked on the window frames for Tobias. In the afternoon we wanted to thresh. The people were there, but nothing was done. It just takes too long for me.
- 20 Fri.** Finally we began to thresh, but there were frequent hold-ups because of the lack of workers. I think the yield will be quite good, but it looks like rain or snow now. I wonder how it will all turn out.
- 21 Sat.** When I got up this morning it was snowing, but the snow was soon gone. Then it rained a little. The boys hauled some hay.
- 22 Sun.** It snowed when we got up this morning, continued throughout the day and evening. It is all white on the ground. All the stooks are still on the field. I have grave doubts how it will end.
- 23 Mon.** It is depressing to see the fields now with the snow and the unthreshed grain. Now one sees how everything is in God's hand. We think that we have it already, and then He sends frost and snow so that it all is spoiled and destroyed. What can we do if the snow stays on the field? And it could possibly lie there till spring. Then our feed and bread would be taken from us. Oh God if You want to reward us according to our works, then we have no hope of survival, but again and again You have been longsuffering towards us. Please be gracious and merciful to us in the future. Amen.²
- 24 Tue.** We dug up the potatoes in all the snow and dirt and this was very unpleasant. It continued to snow all day, and now in the evening it is snowing heavily. One gets discouraged. God's ways are miraculous and I believe that this weather is to serve us for our good. Only we cannot see it is the right way. If we could accept this with contentment, it would be so much easier.
- 25 Wed.** We have not done much work, for it is impossible to do much in these conditions. It snowed all night and continued till 9 in the morning. There is about 10 inches of snow on the ground. A fair amount of snow has disappeared in spite of the cloudy weather. Now in the evening it has cleared. With a few days of sunshine we will be able to thresh the stooks in the field. Jakob Peters came to get potatoes and cabbage. They were in good spirits and we are too.

² I don't think that we, today, can fully appreciate the insecurity they must have felt, — no crop insurance, no government welfare assistance, no organized support groups. When they threshed from stacks the grain stayed dry in spite of wet weather after hauling the sheaves home.

¹ I suspect that this school was Carson School.

- 26 Thu.** Heinrich, Johan and I laid the floor in the granary of old Boese. It thawed fast today, so that we may be able thresh next week. I met brethren from S. Dakota, namely, Br. Jakob Loewen with his two sons. They were at J. Boese for dinner. When I came home from work I found Br. Loewen at our place. He stayed overnight. They are looking for land.
- 27 Fri.** In the afternoon I continued to put down the floor at the old Boese. In the forenoon I drove with Br. Loewen to show him the "railroad" land. They like it very much here. The snow is stubborn about melting. What will it all come to?
- 28 Sat.** I did not work much, since Br. Loewen was here, and it did not seem right to be busy with work. It rained some and the snow is still not all gone. Oh, if one could be patient.
- 29 Sun.** The service was at our place, but few had come. I do not understand why they don't come. It looked like rain in the morning, but it turned out to be good weather. The people intend to thresh tomorrow.
- 30 Sun.** The weather was nice today, but now in the evening it is cloudy. One is losing courage because the grain is still in stooks on the field. We dug out more potatoes. The yield is quite good.

OCTOBER 1901

- 1 Tue.** Today the threshers came to Tobias and to our place by around 4 in the afternoon. It is working quite well. There is not enough manpower for optimum progress. The yield is good. Tobias received 33 bushels per acre.
- 2 Wed.** The weather is good. We got 1090 bushels of oats, that is 40 bu./acre. The brethren Loewen came to our place, and the old man stayed for the night. I undertook to build his barn.
- 3 Thu.** We finished threshing at our place and it worked out well. Wheat yield was 23 bu./acre, barley was 27 bu./acre. I just hope we continue to have good weather.
- 4 Fri.** Today we threshed at my brother's place. He did not get as good a yield. We finished threshing the crop that he has at home. With this nice weather it is a joy to do the work.
- 5 Sat.** We hauled wheat into stacks, since Neufeld is not threshing on Saturdays. So we had to find other work. We hauled Aron's and Heinrich's crops together.
- 6 Sun.** We went to the church service, but the area festival (Hauptversammlung) was not held. We went Br. & Sis. Buhlers for afternoon lunch and conversed for a while. Then the day of the Lord came to an end. The weather was good.
- 7 Mon.** We helped with the threshing at J. Kunkel. Progress was not the best for some reason. It seemed it was a blue Monday. Hopefully it will work better tomorrow. I think we are getting a change in the weather.
- 8 Tue.** We threshed at Heinrich Kunkel today, and had thought we would finish, but that was not possible. It also began to rain. It is cloudy all over. If it would only be nice till all the threshing were finished.
- 9 Wed.** We finished the threshing at my brother by late afternoon. Then we began to thresh at Jakob Boese. The weather is good and we thank God for this.
- 10 Thu.** We threshed all day at J. Boese, and will take another 1/4 day to finish. Now it looks like rain. So it is with us people, - when one sees a cloud we think it will rain; and if the sky is red in the evening we predict nice weather. But we don't know.

- 11 Fri.** We finished at J. Boese, then went to our son Johan who received 180 bushels wheat from 10 acres, and 670 bushels of oats from 10 acres. Then we threshed the last on Aron's and Heinrich's land.
- 12 Sat.** Today we hauled home the wheat that we could not haul home yesterday. We did other work on the yard, and also began to plough on the fields. It was cool.
- 13 Sun.** We stayed home. I was too tired from all the work, and so we decided to stay home. But it is not enjoyable to be alone. It is better to be at the service. God willing and we live, we intend to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 14 Mon.** We went to Rosthern to make necessary purchases. My wife bought under clothes and other things. It costs much money to live in this land. I had \$35 along and this hardly was enough.
- 15 Tue.** Although we had planned to return home yesterday, it turned out to be too late to travel home. So we came home at 1:30 this afternoon. I have much work. I am to go to Rosthern and work for J. Schroeder again.
- 16 Wed.** We began to make a fence, but did not nearly finish. I wanted to do some repairs before going to work in Rosthern.
- 17 Thu.** We finished the fence after which we started on our way to Rosthern. We had not gone far, when we saw the prairie fire. We returned home and went to fight the fire.¹ My wife is sickly again. The weather is nice.
- 18 Fri.** Today we drove to Rosthern. The boys returned home and I stayed in town. I started to work in the afternoon. The weather is nice. I only wish that my wife would soon be well.
- 19 Sat.** I worked for Schroeder and made tables for the store of Jantzen & Friesen. Mine are better like Schmidt's children, they tell me. (Probably a compliment on the quality of his work A.S.) The weather was very good.
- 20 Sun.** I was in Rosthern this Sunday, and I do not like that too much. In the forenoon I was in the Schwedenburger Church. It was more like a Sunday School. Only a few were in attendance. The weather was good. I wonder what they are doing at home. I wish I were home.
- 21 Mon.** I worked this day. I had an accident. I jabbed the stone chisel into my leg and it hurts severely. I think that it will get better. That is the way it goes in this world. Good weather.
- 22 Tue.** I continued to make tables for the store.
- 23 Wed.** It is a humdrum life with one and the same routine of work. I made tables again, but they are not nearly finished. I wonder what they are doing at home and whether they are well. The weather is good.
- 24 Thu.** I worked at Jantzen & Friesen for Schroeder. Tobias came here this evening and he told me that our horses are always sick. I will soon have to stop and go home.
- 25 Fri.** My brother was in Rosthern today and he told me the same thing that Tobias had told me yesterday, - that the horses are always sick and Peter is not able to plough. My wife wishes that I were at home. I have decided that I will go home tomorrow.
- 26 Sat.** I went home in order to stay at home. I worked 3/4 day. I found them well at home. To God be thanks!

¹ Prairie fires were a constant threat in the open country and they struck fear in the hearts of the residents. Every available person would go out to fight the blaze. By law every farmstead had to plough a strip around his place and keep it black so that the risk of spreading was reduced. As a small boy I remember seeing one fire at a distance. It was an awesome sight.

27 Sun. We were home till noon, and then we went to P. Eichendorf at "faspä", i.e. afternoon tea. He and I drove to Kor. Willems. We discussed the building of the church. Thursday the building is to start. It was good that Br. I. Neufeld was not present otherwise, I think, there would have been opposition.

28 Mon. Today Peter and I took two loads of wheat to Rosthern. For the 71 bu. 33 lbs. I received 38¢/bu. This is a miserable price. This way there is no possibility to pay all the debts. Farming is not profitable. I am thinking of shipping my own freight car of grain.¹ We arrived there late, and by the time we were unloaded it was evening. Fortunately the weather was very good. Today the murderer of the USA President is to have been hanged².

¹ Some farmers did this to bypass the grain purchasing agents, thereby hoping to get a better price for their wheat. It required that a freight car be parked on the siding and that the farmer

29 Tue. It is almost impossible to get out of town, because there is so much business to attend to. We left town at 1 o'clock. We returned with two loads of lumber. It was nice weather, but it is getting cloudy and worse weather may set in.

30 Wed. Tobias and I drove around to look at "railroad" land for C. K. Unruh. In the afternoon I worked on the carpenter's bench and began to make window and door frames for Tobias. I am swamped with work so that I cannot see through it. It is getting much colder.

31 Thu. Peter was ploughing and the plough broke. Then I decided to go Rosthern and arrived there at 9 o'clock. It was not too cold.

manually load the wheat himself, — a mammoth task.

² Leon Czolgosz shot William McKinley, 25th President of the U. S. He was among the hand-shakers, congratulating the President. His right hand was bandaged, in which he carried the lethal gun. See note #7, page 241.

NOVEMBER 1901

1 Fri. I completed my business and started for home. Kornelius Loewen, son of the old Jakob Loewen, S. Dakota, was in Rosthern and had come to look for land. He accompanied me on my homeward way. The wind is strong and it is snowing, too. The weather will likely change to winter.

2 Sat. It was a stormy and cold day with a strong NW wind. In the evening some snow was falling. We plan to go to Ebenfeld to attend the "Hauptversammlung", i.e. the combined service of area churches. The Thanksgiving service will be part of this. If it is so cold, we will likely stay at home. God's will be done. I was at the place where the church is to be built, but no work was done.

3 Sun. The weather is not so cold, so we decided to go to Ebenfeld. There one could sense a depressed atmosphere. It is sad the way it is among the brethren. May God be merciful to us all and give us much love, that the light of the church will not be extinguished. This is my prayer.

4 Mon. Today I worked with the church building. We were only four, but we accomplished quite a lot. It was cold, and started to snow a little. Winter will likely come in earnest. The time is here.

5 Tue. I worked at the church and four were working. It seems to me that there is not enough courage. It was cold, but while working it was comfortable.

- 6 Wed.** We did not work at the church, since we were short of lumber. Friday we will continue. It is cold. I am not feeling well.
- 7 Thu.** It is wintry with snow falling in the forenoon. How will it be possible to build the barn and the church? It will be difficult. If it is God's will, He will give us good weather.
- 8 Fri.** I did not work because I was sick. The weather was good. In the evening my wife and I walked to Tobias to visit them for a change. We hadn't been there for a long time. It is hard to keep up with the demands.
- 9 Sat.** I worked at the church, but only a few were working. This is sad and a shame that it is this way. The weather was good, and the snow is nearly all gone. I hope it stays this way for a long time.
- 10 Sun.** We were home till noon, and in the afternoon we drove to Br. & Sis. P. Eichendorfs. A fair number came and we fellowshipped around the Word of God. It was cloudy, but later it was good weather.
- 11 Mon.** I worked at the church building, and not many were there. If this continues it will take a long time to finish.
- 12 Tue.** I worked at the church and two more than yesterday had come to work. It was a very nice day, and I wish it would stay this way for awhile. The boys are hauling firewood.
- 13 Wed.** I worked at home till noon, and then I went to J. Boese to nail the wainscoting into place.
- 14 Thu.** I worked a little on Loewen's barn. There is so much different work that one doesn't get around to it. I must go to sleep, I am just falling asleep while writing. (It is noticeable that he was very sleepy, since the word for writing was only begun with the first three letters. A.S.)
- 15 Fri.** I cut up the boards for Loewen's barn. It is very windy, making it hard to work. Added to this it is very cold. In the evening my wife and I went to my brother.
- 16 Sat.** I continued cutting the lumber for Loewen's barn. I have worked several days there already. With the cold wind it was hard to work. The boys are hauling home firewood. This is a big job in itself.
- 17 Sun.** We drove to brother-in-law Jakob Peters and they were happy that we had come. In the evening we stopped at J. Boeses for a few hours. In our absence we had received guests: J. Penners and P. Eichendorfs. Too bad, but we couldn't help it.
- 18 Mon.** I cut lumber for Loewen's barn. Because of interruptions the progress is slow. Fortunately the weather continues to be good.
- 19 Tue.** I worked some at Loewen's barn. Then I sharpened knives, because tomorrow we will help butchering pigs at P. Eichendorfs. The boys are hauling firewood.
- 20 Wed.** We helped butchering pigs at P. Eichendorfs. It worked well and they have a good supply of meat and lard. It snowed all day.
- 21 Thu.** It was quite cold, but it stopped snowing so that one could work outside. Tomorrow we are to help butcher pigs, and so we can't do our own work.
- 22 Fri.** We butchered pigs at J. Boeses. It was cold in the morning, but later it was bearable. I had thought of working on Loewen's barn, but nothing has come of it. Man's planning is futile.
- 23 Sat.** I couldn't work on Loewen's barn, because Isaak Baerg came to buy potatoes and that took a long time. Then David Peters came, and so there are many interruptions. It was nice weather.

- 24 Sun.** We were home today. We had guests, namely, P. Eichendorfs. Otherwise no one else comes here. It was good weather. God willing and we live, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow with wheat and bring along some lumber for Loewen's barn.
- 25 Mon.** We took wheat to Rosthern with two rigs. But I could not sell it. The road was very bad, too. It is certainly too far to haul our wheat to market. One hears that a new railroad is to be built.
- 26 Tue.** After much pleading I finally could sell the wheat today, but for the low price of 35¢/bu. It hardly pays to haul the wheat away.
- 27 Wed.** I brought the lumber to Loewen's farm for the barn. I will likely haul another load of wheat to Rosthern this week.
- 28 Thu.** I hauled another load of lumber to Loewen's place. Then we cleaned wheat. God willing, I want to haul wheat to Rosthern tomorrow and return with more lumber. The lady teacher came to board at our place. The weather is still nice.
- 29 Fri.** Peter and I hauled two loads of wheat to Rosthern and received 38¢. How we will manage I do not know. There are debts to pay and the income is so small. We loaded both wagons with lumber and plan to return home tomorrow.
- 30 Sat.** We left immediately after breakfast and arrived home at 1:30 o'clock. All were well at home, but I do not feel well. I caught a cold. It looks as if cold weather is in the offing.

DECEMBER 1901

- 1 Sun.** We stayed home. I am sick and feel bad in all my body. Time passes very slowly when one just sits around at home. It is beginning to snow. Likely winter is setting in.
- 2 Mon.** The boys hauled the wheat home out of the house of Abram Boese. Again and again there are interruptions in the work. God willing, I want to work on Loewen's barn. J. Gossen came today at noon to work for us.
- 3 Tue.** We worked on the barn of Loewen, and J. Gossen also helped. The weather was good, although it began to snow, but it stopped in the evening.
- 4 Wed.** We worked on Loewen's barn again and we are making progress. It was cloudy and some snow fell. I wish it would stay nice.
- 5 Thu.** We worked on Loewen's barn. The weather is good, and I hope it will continue. There is no rest in this life. How good it will be to be with the Saviour, where we will be able to live eternally in joy.
- 6 Fri.** We worked on the barn. Heinrich and J. Gossen stopped at 4 or 5 o'clock. I haven't seen the sun for 4 to 5 days.
- 7 Sat.** We worked on the barn. The sun made his appearance and then one feels more courageous.
- 8 Sun.** There was no service again. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Penners. It is cloudy. Oh, I wish that we would have good weather for a period of time yet. God willing and we live, I plan to drive to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 9 Mon.** I took a load of wheat to Rosthern and received 37¢ / bu. I took a load of lumber back, - the last I think we'll need for the barn.
- 10 Tue.** We worked on the barn. It was a bit cold. We need two to three weeks of good weather.
- 11 Wed.** We worked on the barn, but because of the cold, the progress was less. When we came home we found our black mare had died. This means that I am another \$100 out of pocket.

- 12 Thu.** It was too cold to work on the barn, being -20°R with a strong wind. With another week of good weather we could finish the roof at least.
- 13 Fri.** Today, with -25°R , it was too cold to work on the barn. But one has to take it as it comes. We can't change it. For us humans it is inconvenient, but this is the world's way.
- 14 Sat.** It was 1° colder with a wind. During the day it was less cold. I think that tomorrow it will be nice.
- 15 Sun.** The day began with -13°R , and so was quite reasonable. In the afternoon the temperature fell and a real blizzard developed. The snow storm now predicts that tomorrow it will be bad to butcher pigs. In one of the songs it reads that the days are rushing on, and that is the way it is. It is the 15th, yes, half of the month is gone, and soon the year will come to a close. Oh God, grant us strength, and uphold us till the end. At the close of it all grant us your salvation.
- 16 Mon.** We butchered three pigs, and did have a good day after all. We are all very tired.
- 17 Tue.** We didn't do too much today. I cut one pig that P. Peters had brought back to us. I had sold him a pig which he butchered. It had been full of boils, which he didn't like, so he brought it back. I cut out the good parts, salted it, and the other pieces we will use for making soap.
- 18 Wed.** Not much work was done here. God willing and we live, my wife and I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow. I want to see how I can be reconciled with my creditors. It was not as cold as yesterday.
- 19 Thu.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern. We made some purchases, and I borrowed \$125 for four months, due on April 22, 1902. The Abram Boeses were well.
- 20 Fri.** We drove home in the afternoon. It was very good weather, being near zero. I wish I had worked on the barn. There likely will not be many days like this.
- 21 Sat.** We worked on the barn. With this nice weather it is pleasant working like this. Another 5 days and the barn should be finished. God willing, we plan to attend the church service tomorrow. I think a teacher will be present.
- 22 Sun.** We were in the church after a long absence. The church building is almost finished. When it is it will be better to attend the service.
- 23 Mon.** We worked on the barn. The weather was good. We shingled the roof in the afternoon and made good progress. God willing and we live, we plan to drive to Ebenfeld.
- 24 Tue.** The boys drove to work on the barn again, and my wife and I drove to Ebenfeld to the church service. My wife is 50 years old today, — half a century. God has been very gracious. How long we will be together is known to God alone.
- 25 Wed.** We were at Br. & Sis. Jakob Weins¹ for the night. In the forenoon we were in the church service, and in the afternoon we were at Peter D. Penner and in the evening we attended the evening service. We returned home after this and arrived home at 10 o'clock.
- 26 Thu.** We thought we would receive guests, but no one came. So we drove to J. Boese, but he had gone hunting. Our whole day was upset.
- 27 Fri.** We worked on the barn and finished the roof and this makes me very happy. My helpers were Abram Buhler, Jakob Friesen, and Jakob Gossen.

¹ He was the minister at Ebenfeld, and also the father to my father's, Peter's, first wife, Tena Wiens.

28 Sat. We worked on the barn and only 1/2 a day's work remains. It was 40° warm. Tobias Unruhs were here in the evening. It rained in the evening.

29 Sun. Since our children were home today, we did not go to church. It was a very nice day, but I did not enjoy it. In the evening J. Boese came to get my wife because his wife is sick again.

30 Mon. I hauled wheat to Rosthern, but everything is over full and so this market is closed. I then took the wheat to the mill and received good flour. The weather was good.

31 Tue. This year has come to a close again. When I look back, I see where I have failed, — failed in the family, failed toward God, failed toward people — where ever I look, I see failures. But the greatest failing is our sin against God. May the loving God forgive me for all these sins so that I may have His blessing together with all my own family. The weather is colder than yesterday and with more wind facing us on our return trip from Rosthern. I heard that the wife of Peter Siemens died on Sunday morning. Her funeral is to be tomorrow. This is how we move through this life.

1902

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. The Territorial Grain Growers' Association was founded with the purpose of getting a fair system of grain marketing, i.e. grading, shipping and pricing of the farmer's grain. W. R. Motherwell was elected as its first president at their first convention.¹
2. The farmers of Sintaluta won a court case against the railway company who had failed to order sufficient box cars for the farmers to load their own grain crop.²
3. Marconi sent his signal across the Atlantic from Glace Bay, Nova Scotia.
4. This is the year that 11,000 Doukhobors marched into Yorkton, intending to continue on to Winnipeg. They had refused to make entries for their homesteads. It was a fiasco. They had to return to Yorkton without accomplishing anything. It makes interesting reading.
5. The Rambler car, later Nash, was made for the first time.
6. April 8th, Santa Maria, Guatamala, volcano erupted, killing 1000.
7. May 8th, Mt. Pelee, Martinique, erupted and killed 40,000 people.



*Wedding picture of Aron Schmidt & Maria Wiens, April 6, 1902.
This is recorded on page 281. The picture is courtesy of Mrs. Anne
Graskowsky, formerly wife of Carl Smith. She sent it for inclusion
in his book. Thank you, Anne.*

¹ See page 548 in Peter Schmidt's "Recollections".

² See page 454 where this problem troubled grandfather's attempt to market his wheat.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan —Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter —Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha —Sep. 1893



Front cover of one of the diary books.



My generation will remember these butter churns.



Cream separator, milk can and milk bottles on display at the Abbotsford Fair.



Used to form a pound of butter.

JANUARY 1902

- 1 Wed.** We drove to H. Friesens for the church service, but there was no service since there was a funeral service at Ebenfeld. We had not known this. We drove to P. Eichendorf, but they were not at home. So we went home. In the afternoon we went to Jakob Boeses. In the evening we walked to H. Schmidts, where we met the A. Boeses. They accompanied us to our place and stayed overnight. The wind caused the weather to be cold.
- 2 Thu.** It is cold and windy today. I had intended to work on the barn, but because A. Boeses were here, I stayed at home. God willing, and we live, I plan to work there tomorrow. A. Boeses want to return home tomorrow. I wish it were warmer, but I'll submit to God's way. He has everything in His hands. We have an Almighty God -- when he speaks, it is done.
- 3 Fri.** Today Peter and I worked on the barn of J. Loewen and I am now finished with it. A. Boeses went along with H. Schmidt to Rosthern. This evening the prayer meeting is at H. Friesen and tomorrow evening it is at A. Willems. The weather was quite nice today.
- 4 Sat.** I drove to the church and did some work on the building. I had to return home early because of the heavy snowfall. About 6 inches have fallen. Fortunately, it is not too cold.
- 5 Sun.** We would have gone to the church service, but the place at which it was being held did not have enough room for the horses, and so we didn't go. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters, but they were not home. Then we drove to Klaus Epp. Although he wasn't home, we stayed there for afternoon coffee. The weather was pleasant.
- 6 Mon.** We were at H. Friesens for church service, after which we drove home. In the evening Heinrich and I drove to town. I want to work for J. Schroeder.
- 7 Tue.** I am in Rosthern in order to work, but I am sick. I have been in bed most of the day, and the prospect to work tomorrow is not good. I am frosty and my body is so painful, that it feels that my bones are at the point of breaking. I hope I will be able to work tomorrow.
- 8 Wed.** I began to work in the afternoon. It was difficult, but I managed to finish the day of work. The weather was good, as it was yesterday. I wonder how things are at home.
- 9 Thu.** I worked today and I managed better than yesterday, although I didn't feel quite well as yet. Oh, how wonderful it is to be well. In the future I want to be more thankful for life and health.
- 10 Fri.** I worked today, and I am feeling much better. It is my wish that the loved ones at home are well. The weather was very nice again. It is quite different than in other years.
- 11 Sat.** I finished with working this day. The weather was very good. Tomorrow I will have to stay here, and this will not be to my liking, but there is no other choice for me. I did not want our sleigh to come and get me.
- 12 Sun.** This Sunday I was in Rosthern. It was a long day for me, but it has come to an end. In the evening I attended the English church service. I wonder what my wife and children have done today.
- 13 Mon.** I worked at Friesen's store. In the evening Heinrich Schmidt came here. The weather was nice. I arranged with the old Johan Boese to pay him the balance of my debt by May 20th. I still owe him \$82.95.
- 14 Tue.** I worked today. My brother returned home today. It was nice weather. How I wish to be home and see what my family is doing!

15 Wed. The day has ended. One day after another rushes on. Everything comes to an end. And we, too, are moving to our end. May the loving God be gracious and give us a joyous ending!

16 Thu. I worked today. The work is going quite well, if I only could return home and know what is happening there. Tobias is in town. The weather is good.

17 Fri. I worked in the store, and the work is slowly coming closer to its conclusion. I plan to work till tomorrow noon, and then quit the job. The weather has remained nice, although it was cooler today. J. Boese is in town, and I plan to return home with him.

18 Sat. I worked till noon and then quit the job. After completing my business affairs, I returned home with J. Boese. I am now finished with working out.

19 Sun. We drove to Abraham Willems for the church service, but only we and Eichendorfs were present. In the evening we drove to J. Buhlers. And so this day has come to a close. It was nice weather.

20 Mon. I worked on the church building, but only Harms, Friesen, J. Buhler and I were working there. The work is quite pleasant when the weather is so favorable. I stopped at the old Loewen and paid him the interest, but he wants to have another \$100.

21 Tue. Today Heinrich and I went to Rosthern, hauling wheat for Tobias. I bought a young helper from A. Boese and paid him \$5.00.

22 Wed. We returned home today and found everyone well. It is so good to be home. Rumor has it, that we will soon have a railroad close to us. I hope that this is true.¹

23 Thu. We had quite a snowstorm with the temperature down to 15° R below. The strong wind penetrated body and soul. It is fortunate that we do not get many of these days. We have not been able to do much work today.

24 Fri. I haven't accomplished too much today. I began to make benches for the church. It was very cold today.

25 Sat. I was sick and felt quite miserable and so have done really nothing. My wife made a herb tea, and that will restore me to health again. The boys, Aron and Johan, came home tonight.

26 Sun. We were home today for two reasons: sickness and the cold temperature. Heinrich Schmidts were here after a long absence.

27 Mon. I did a little work today. I got the meat out of the basement and wanted to smoke it, but it was too cold. So I brought it into the granary. We will smoke it later. In the evening our guests were Bro. & Sis. J. Buhlers, and H. Friesens. We were happy together. I have to stop writing, otherwise this will get to be too lengthy.

28 Tue. I worked at the carpenter's bench and made a few benches for the church. It is cold weather, and so it is not possible to haul the wheat to market.

29 Wed. I did not do much work. My wife is at Tobias' place. A small daughter was born to them last night.² The new mother is reasonably well considering the circumstances. It was cold today, and now in the evening it is getting to be windy.

30 Thu. I did little work today, although I sharpened several saws. I brought the bed down from upstairs, and changed our sleeping quarters to the small room downstairs. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses. It was very cold.

¹ The railway from Dalmeny to Carlton ran across a small corner of their land in 1905.

² This was Annie. She married Alex Lehn October 19, 1919. She died at the age of 27 after ten years of marriage.

31 Fri. The past four weeks it has been mostly cold weather. I worked at the bench

and made a trough for Tobias' cattle.

FEBRUARY 1902

1 Sat. This day also has come to a close. Heinrich and I did repair work on the straw barn. Peter was at J. Boese to help Agnetha. She is usually sick and can do so little. Here on earth there is only sorrow, cross-bearing, and disappointments. It was less cold today.

8 Sat. This day has ended, and so one day follows another to its close. Finally our last day will come to a close. Oh God, be merciful that I may enter into your glory. In the evening we were at Tobias and Anna.

2 Sun. There was no church service. The building is not ready and it seems unpractical to have the services in the homes. I believe the church building will soon be ready, and then we'll be able to have regular services. In the forenoon we were at Tobias and wanted to see how they were managing. After my wife had bathed the child, we drove home. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters and in the evening to my brother, Heinrich Schmidt. It was a little cold.

9 Sun. The weather was mild. We thought that there would be a church service at someone's home, but we were disappointed in this. We drove to P. Eichendorfs and thought they might know of a service, and they also said, "There is no service". This is the way it is here - no edification. There is no community love and concern, let alone brotherly love. God only knows the consequences of this.

3 Mon. We cleaned wheat today, and tomorrow I plan to take it to town. I had planned to go today, but with -25° R I thought it was too cold. It is always so cold, but there are signs that this may change.

4 Tue. I took the wheat to Rosthern, but I could not sell it today. Everything is full. I am puzzled how this will turn out.

5 Wed. Even today I could not sell it. Finally, storekeeper Janzen, took it in trade for merchandise. It is a most deplorable state of affairs. I feel sick.

6 Thu. I was sick today as well, and so I did little work. It is such a humdrum life - one day is like the next day. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses. We had to stay overnight, because it got quite stormy.

7 Fri. We returned early morning, but when we arrived home, everyone was up and had finished breakfast. I was happy for the visit from David Peters. I still feel sickly.

10 Mon. Today is my birthday, - my 50th birthday. This is evidence of the great mercy of God, who has carried me with much patience to the present. I am just not thankful enough to Him. How long will I be here? This we do not know, and that is good. Our God has made all things very well in His wisdom. I feel inside myself that it will not be too long before He will call me home. Oh I wish that I will have everything in order here on earth, before He calls. I hope that I do not have to leave before all the debts are paid. Most of all I wish that I will be able to leave with peace in my soul and that all our children will be converted to the Lord, and that we will all meet at the Resurrection day. I wish that we will all be able to enter together into the New Jerusalem. How wonderful this would be! Let us all wrestle with this, and ask our Savior to release us from all our sin and then give us strength to take His yoke upon us, and to follow Him and serve Him. Yes, dear God, may You help us all to have a longing for You. This is my prayer.

The temperature was not cold, but it snowed all day and much snow has fallen. I still am not feeling well, for I have caught a bad cold. It has stayed with me quite a long time now. What will it come to?

11 Tue. We made firewood with the help of J. Boese, H. Schmidt and Tobias. We couldn't quite finish it, leaving a few hours of work for tomorrow. It was not too cold, only -7° R. I am still not feeling too well. It is so unpleasant to be unwell. Since I worked in Rosthern, I have not been well. Who knows, there may be a call for me to come home or to come to my rest. How will it be with us when all of this earthly activity will disappear from us. No doubt, it will be glorious.

12 Wed. We cut the rest of the firewood and it took us nearly till noon. It wasn't cold, but it snowed. We didn't have much snow till now, but now it seems that we may get enough.

13 Thu. There was to be an evening service at our place tonight, but because of a disobedient boy, it has been postponed - P Eichendorf came to cancel it. Tomorrow there is to be a business meeting of the Brethren. J. Peters were at our place for dinner. In the evening my wife and I walked to H. Schmidt. The weather was nice.

14 Fri. In the forenoon I did not do much. In the afternoon I attended the business meeting of the Brethren which took place in the church building. It is a shame that things are the way they are. May the loving God take the leadership into His hands and work with us and in us according to His pleasure, so that we may become living stones useful in the Kingdom of God. The way it is now, we will all go astray and finally plunge into an abyss where we will meet a terrible end.

15 Sat. Today I really feel bad. I think that it would have been better for me to have stayed home yesterday. Heinrich helped cut firewood at my brother till noon. I have done little. In the evening Johan Fast's son, Johan, came to get me to help the old man. He has bad asthma, and at times, when he cannot breathe, he has great pain. May God be with him and ease his pain. The temperature rose to -2° R.

16 Sun. We were in the church service. We had communion. The Brethren David Bergholz and Abraham Buhler were present. In the evening I went along with H. Friesen to the service which was held in the school building. We rejoiced in the Lord. The weather was nice.

- 17 Mon.** There was not much work done at our place today. Heinrich went along with Tobias to town and I did some work at home. Some snow fell in the forenoon and it was a little windy.
- 18 Tue.** I helped my wife with washing. Heinrich and Tobias are still not home from Rosthern. I am wondering about this. The weather is usually nice. The temperature ranges from -6 to -16° R and today it rose to 0° by noon. This has continued for the past two weeks. Last night it snowed. The wind has driven much of the snow into drifts. We received two letters from S. Dakota this evening.¹
- 19 Wed.** I was busy most of the day with choring. We attended the evening service conducted by Br. Ens. It is held in the school building on Wednesday nights. He had a good sermon.
- 20 Thu.** We worked on the church building. Quite a few brothers were working there. The weather was nice, but the road was difficult. There is a lot of snow.
- 21 Fri.** This has been a remarkable day. When we arose this morning there was a light rain. It was so mild and pleasant that it was a joy to be outside. By noon it was $+4^{\circ}$ R. This has been the best winter we have had in Canada. It felt like springtime, but it is too early for this good weather to stay. Heinrich went along with Tobias to town. He will work at J. Hamm for 5 weeks.
- 22 Sat.** I did not work much, but there are always things that need to be done. I cleaned wheat, which I want to sell in Rosthern on Monday. I have to do this to get some cash. In the evening my wife and I walked to Heinrich Schmidt. Their son, Johan, is very sick. He may have died by now.
- 23 Sun.** We were at the service at A. Willems. Quite a few people were present. We were happy together at the service. It is hard to travel on the roads now.
- 24 Mon.** I took wheat to town, but everything was full by the time I got there. I had to keep the wheat on the sleigh. It was hard to travel today with the cold wind in my face. It snowed most of the day. It is a real plague.
- 25 Tue.** Today I could sell the wheat, but only for 36¢ /bushel. The snow stopped falling by noon. I came home late. Everyone was well.
- 26 Wed.** I only did the most necessary things that had to be done. In the evening the Klaus Epp family came for a visit. The weather was quite nice. In the morning it was 10° R cold.
- 27 Thu.** In the forenoon we drove to Johan Fast, who is very sick. He will likely die. In the evening we drove to H. Schmidt. Their children are better now.
- 28 Fri.** It was nice weather again. I worked on the yard most of the day. To feed the cattle and do all the choring requires much running around the place. The children attend school and Heinrich is in town. That is why I have to do all the choring.

¹ Their mail came to the Waldheim post office, which was a distance of probably 4 to 5 miles. I have noticed that some of his earlier day books give Waldheim as the postal address. Prior to March 1901 his diary books are stamped "Tobias Schmidt, Rosthern, Sask., Canada.

MARCH 1902

- 1 Sat.** Today I brought the boar back home. There is so much to be done that one is forced to work most of the day. Peter helped at home with cleaning the wheat. The children were in school. Aron came home this evening.
- 2 Sun.** We did not go to church today. Instead we visited the sick. First, we drove to my brother, Heinrich, where 5 persons are sick in bed. I wanted to watch over them for the night, but the little children did not appreciate my presence. Then we drove to J. Boese, where Agnetha is not well, although she is not in bed. I also drove to the old Fast, and it appears that he may soon die.
- 3 Mon.** It takes me till noon to finish all the chores. Besides the choring there is not much else that gets done. At my brothers there are more sick than yesterday. The old Fast is constantly getting weaker. It teaches us that we cannot stay on this earth.
- 4 Tue.** I started quite early in the morning to drive to Rosthern with a load of wheat. The weather was nice. Everything was full, so that I could not sell the wheat. I could only unload the wheat and return home.
- 5 Wed.** It was windy today and not as nice as yesterday. We walked to H. Schmidt. There is still much sickness in their house. Here on earth there is always something that hinders the happiness of people. In heaven everything will be perfect and complete.
- 6 Thu.** This day, too, is gone. This repeats itself day by day. Oh, God, how will it all end that we will all receive the true happiness. All day long there was drifting snow.
- 7 Fri.** I worked all day at many essential things that had to be done. Everyday one has adequate work. By noon the temperature had risen to +3° R. In the evening I walked to H. Schmidt and stayed with the sick ones, so that they could get some sleep. I stayed there till 1:30 a.m. It is a tragedy when there are so many sick at the same time.
- 8 Sat.** The weather was nice. At Schmidts it is still the same. He thinks that the small boy, Gustav, will likely die. Only God knows whether we will be fortunate enough to forego this sickness.
- 9 Sun.** This was the day of rest. We did not attend the church service. We were at my brother's place, where everyone is sick except he. One can see that the loving God wants something --. I watched the sick ones till one o'clock at night.
- 10 Mon.** It was nice and warm, - + 7° R. The children are still attending school. I worked at home and do the necessary things. In the evening I was at my brother and served the sick patients. Three are still in bed. I stayed there till 12:30 a.m.
- 11 Tue.** The funeral of our neighbor, Johan Fast from Minnesota took place today. He was 65 years of age. One person after another leaves this earthly scene, and soon it will be our turn to leave. The last of my brother's children is sick now. The Lord is calling and knocking to gain entrance. Last night I stayed there over night, but for this night he thought they could manage on their own. The weather was quite nice.

- 12 Wed.** I cleaned wheat today. Tomorrow I want to take it to town. The snow has been drifting all day long. The roads will be closed, and travelling will be heavy. It is about 20 miles to travel to town. It is just too far. If we will not get a new railroad soon, I cannot not live here too much longer.
- 13 Thu.** I hauled the wheat to Rosthern. Twice I upset with the load. It was terrible to reload the sacks of wheat by myself in the deep snow. I just about killed myself doing this. Now I feel quite bad.
- 14 Fri.** It was really cold, -28° R. I would really have liked to stay home. I could not sell the wheat, because everything was filled up.¹
- 15 Sat.** Today I have not done anything. I just feel washed up as a result of the trip to Rosthern where I upset twice, and had to reload the sacks² in the deep snow all by myself. The weather is cold now. Yesterday it had been 28° cold, and this morning it was -20° R. It is grizzly weather. God willing, we want to go to the church service in the church building.
- 16 Sun.** It was -21° R with a NW wind. We drove to the church building for the service. It was much later, and still there was no service. The building is not ready. They had begun to construct the barns.
- 17 Mon.** It was quite cold with a good snow storm. It was very unpleasant outside. I had intended to drive to Rosthern with wheat, but since I do not feel good I have postponed this. Aron will drive in my place. We cleaned the wheat and also loaded it on the sleigh. The wind had died down.
- 18 Tue.** Today was a mild day and no wind. Aron started out early in the morning with the load of wheat. I heard that the wheat did not sell. How will it all turn out is a mystery to me. It is so hard when one has debts and no money to pay them. Where shall one get the money. Please, God, help us!!
- 19 Wed.** How time does fly! This day has come to its end, and over half of this month is gone. One day after another disappears quickly.
- 20 Thu.** I helped butchering pigs at my brother. It was a beautiful day with the temperature at $+5^{\circ}$ R. It was real nice and even if it didn't thaw, it felt pleasant.
- 21 Fri.** We did not do much today. I fear the sickness will enter our household now. Aron feels sick, and so does Peter and Augusta. I think that I am getting ill, too. I feel so frosty, and my head aches. Although it was cloudy, it was mild with $+6^{\circ}$ R.
- 22 Sat.** This day is gone, and so one day after another is lost into the past. There is sickness now in our household. Please, God, give us patience. It was $+7 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. In the afternoon it began to snow.
- 23 Sun.** God has helped us thus far. He has sustained us with patient care. Oh, God, grant us and especially me, a thankful heart so that I will be truly thankful to You for all the good. We were home today, except that we walked to H. Schmidt in the afternoon. Peter is sick with a sore throat. To me he seems to be quite sick. It was warm with $+3^{\circ}$.
- 24 Mon.** Aron and I went to Hague to get the immigrants from Dakota, but they had continued on to Rosthern. Consequently, we drove to Rosthern and there we met the immigrants. They were all well, except Sister J. Loewen, who is sick. The weather was very nice. I just wish that they will be happy here. No doubt, there will be many hours of difficulties for them.

¹ Isn't this a terrible condition? The railroad question was at that time a momentous issue. Eastern Canada seemingly did not appreciate the gravity of the plight of the western farmer.

² Sacks of wheat held up to 2 bushels or 120 pounds.

- 25 Tue.** Today I returned home and took the wives of Kornelius Unruh and Heinrich Loewen to our place. In the evening the men arrived at our place. Here they will stay until they have made other arrangements. We are glad that they have come.
- 26 Wed.** Aron and I hauled the wheat, which we had stored in the barn, to H. Kunkel. I had to remove it because water is running underneath the wheat. It was foggy all day.
- 27 Thu.** It was a bad day for me. I am sick with pain in my back. My back feels as though it will break. It is true what the Apostle says, "Man is like a flower." It takes only a small blow and we are depressed. If the Lord should handicap us totally, I hope that we will be prepared for it. May God grant this to us in His grace. The weather was good, but not as good as yesterday.
- 28 Fri.** We were waiting for K. Unruh and H. Loewen. We thought they would come home from Rosthern, but they did not come. The storm and the driving snow may have discouraged them. This is a bad beginning for them, as far as the weather goes. I hope that they will be very happy here and that they will be content with their lot. Today was Good Friday, and we would have liked to go to church, but I was sick.
- 29 Sat.** Today, too, I felt sick. How I wish that I would be well again. It was not as cold as yesterday. Hopefully, we will soon have good weather.
- 30 Sun.** Today I feel better than yesterday. God willing, I want to go to church today. The weather was better than yesterday. Our guests were Jakob J. Loewens from S. Dakota. This was their first visit after an absence of 4 years.
- 31 Mon.** We were in the church today. Teachers for the Sunday School were elected, namely, H. Quiring, Peter Penner and Johan Strauss to serve for the first part of the year. May God grant them much wisdom. We visited Jakob Loewen. She is sickly. It was nice weather with considerable thawing. Likely springtime will soon be here.

APRIL 1902

- 1 Tue.** This day is now gone, too. The snow was thawing very much. No doubt, it will thaw a little each day until the snow is gone. Unruh and Loewen are still with us. They are coming back from Rosthern today.
- 2 Wed.** I drove to Bro. Abram Buhler. We wanted him to come to perform the wedding ceremony for Aron and his bride. I drove to his place, but he wasn't home, and besides he will not be able to come, since they are having communion service. I wonder how we will be able to arrange this now.
- 3 Thu.** We butchered pigs at Tobias. It seemed hard to properly get started with the work. The weather was nice and much of the snow has already melted.
- 4 Fri.** I accompanied Tobias to Rosthern, where I wanted to sell the wheat that I had brought there earlier. But everything was still full.

- 5 Sat.** It was not as nice today as yesterday. A little snow fell, but it soon stopped. On my way home I met a man that wanted to buy oxen, so I sold him my two yearlings for \$75. I just wasn't able to sell the wheat. It seems that every time I get to town that there is no room for wheat.
- 6 Sun.** We drove to the church¹ in the east, where our son, Aron, was married to the daughter of Jakob Weins. They are now man and wife. May God bless them in every way and may they live a peaceful life. This is my prayer.
- 7 Mon.** Heinrich and I drove to Rosthern. We wanted to haul the wheat, that I have there, to Hague. I was offered 47¢ at Hague. It is hard to drive with the sleigh. We hauled the wheat and then returned to Rosthern. It was very hard on the horses².
- 8 Tue.** Today I took the last load of wheat to Hague. I met Heinrich Kunkel in Hague and he sold a horse to me for \$74. It is an old horse, but still good. We returned home, but half of the time the sleigh rode on dirt. The snow will soon be gone.
- 9 Wed.** We butchered pigs. I want to sell them at Rosthern. They had a good weight. The weather was good. Toward evening we drove to C.K. Unruh and H. Loewen to get the things they had brought from S. Dakota for us.
- 10 Thu.** I took the slaughtered pigs to Rosthern and sold them for \$27.30. It was worthwhile and in the future I shall do more of this. Augusta stayed at Anna's to sew a dress for herself.
- 11 Fri.** Today we returned home, that is, Peter and I. The weather was very nice and the snow is going fast. It is said that some people have seeded some wheat already. I think it is too early. May God give us a bountiful harvest this year.
- 12 Sat.** We made a wagon tongue and trained the two young horses for driving. In the evening we drove to J. Boese to talk about the seed wheat.
- 13 Sun.** We were at the church service. They also had the Sunday School, which I haven't attended for a long time. They have it in the afternoon, while in S. Dakota we had it in the forenoon.
- 14 Mon.** We cleaned the seed wheat at J. Boese. I have bought 100 bushels @ 41¢ a bushel from him. I then returned home and went along to Rosthern to buy blue stone to pickle the wheat before sowing it.³ It was a very nice day.
- 15 Tue.** I returned home. I only got 3 pounds of the blue stone that I had ordered. It froze last night. I don't think that many will be working on the land today.
- 16 Wed.** It froze hard last night, so we couldn't harrow the fields till noon. In the afternoon we began to work on the land. It is a little too wet as yet.
- 17 Thu.** Heinrich was harrowing, walking behind the harrow. It is not working too well because of the many low spots full of water. I did repair work on the wagon. There is always a lot of work that has to be done.
- 18 Fri.** Today Peter was harrowing. Heinrich and I went along with Heinrich Schmidt to Rosthern where I had to attend to some urgent business. We also returned home today. It was a very nice day.

¹ This was probably the Ebenfeld church, which was just east of the present town of Laird.

² The distance on highway # 11 today is 12 miles approximately.

³ This is copper sulfate that was used to kill the spores of smut infection on the wheat kernal.

- 19 Sat.** It froze hard last night and so we couldn't work on the field in the forenoon. Heinrich worked on the field today. Peter and I worked on the home place. It is still not working too well on the fields. Johan came home with Augusta. He wants to stay home for a few days.
- 20 Sun.** We were not in church, because it was too cold for the horses to stand outside. We do not have a barn at the church.
- 21 Mon.** I drove to Hague to sell wheat, but I did not get the money. The money is in Rosthern and so I have to go to Rosthern again. The snow that fell yesterday is almost gone. It froze hard last night.
- 22 Tue.** We did not work on the field at all today, because of the heavy frost. The funeral of the wife of Bernard Friesen was this afternoon. She was only 26 years of age. She died after child birth.
- 23 Wed.** It was not possible to work on the fields. We need good warm weather. I did repair work on the machinery.
- 24 Thu.** This afternoon we began to work on the fields. We also began with sowing some wheat. There are signs that the weather is changing for the better. May God grant this.
- 25 Fri.** We sowed wheat today, but not in the morning because of frost. I drove to J. J. Loewen and bought a used bicycle for Heinrich. I paid \$18. I took Fanny to the stallion.
- 26 Sat.** Heinrich sowed wheat again today. It is slow work. I worked around home, where there are always many things to be done. The weather was good, but what we need is that the fields get dry enough for good working conditions.
- 27 Sun.** We attended church and there were quite a few people present. How we need a greater indwelling of the Spirit of God in our midst! We are too lukewarm. Oh God, grant us a deeper spiritual life, so that Your kingdom will grow more. This is my prayer.
- 28 Mon.** We were sowing wheat again. I walked to Jakob Loewen to settle our accounts regarding the building of the barn. He paid the balance owing me. I then walked to Buhlers and Friesens to pay the boys for the work they had done on the barn.
- 29 Tue.** We sowed the last of the wheat on my land. I had intended to sow more, but it is getting too late in spring.
- 30 Wed.** Heinrich sowed the wheat on his 5 acres of land. Now the wheat sowing is finished. Peter and I planted fruit trees in the garden. It rained a little in the forenoon.

MAY 1902

- 1 Thu.** Peter harrowed the wheat which we had not harrowed before. Heinrich and I planted small fruit and plum trees. We also ploughed the garden. It seems that it is getting dry. Yesterday's rain has not helped much. We also chopped down willow trees to be used for posts. It is reported that they are as good as cedar posts. I want to make a fence if I get the wire. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow. The wind was quite strong today.
- 2 Fri.** I went along with Tobias to Rosthern to attend to some business. On the way down it rained and snowed some. This made the driving difficult. We had intended to return home but the weather forced to stay over.
- 3 Sat.** We returned today. It rained most of the day, and so the driving was bad. All the wheat is seeded, and only the oats remained to be sowed.

- 4 Sun.** We went to church service. It was a good service and we were blessed and happy. From there we drove to Herman Friesen for a visit. The rainfall lasted only a short while today.
- 5 Mon.** Our guests were my brother-in-law, Peter Peters, and his wife. They got some shrubbery and plants from us. I repaired some halters and reins. Peter was ploughing and Heinrich worked around home. It rained a little.
- 6 Tue.** I repaired some of the harness. Late in the evening Jakob Peters came by and stopped over for a short while. The weather was quite nice. The boys ploughed for barley and oat crops.
- 7 Wed.** We brought the cattle to the pasture. Jakob Peters stopped and borrowed 10 sacks of oats. Then we cleaned oats, that is, Peter and I, for sowing. Heinrich began to sow the oats. He sowed 12 bushels.
- 8 Thu.** It froze quite a bit last night, and if it hadn't been cloudy, it would have frozen more. It was the Ascension Day holiday. Heinrich Schmidts were here, and later Jakob Loewens Sr. came, too. They wanted to see where we were living.
- 9 Fri.** The boys worked on the fields, sowing oats. It will be getting late before we have seeded everything. It is because we couldn't do all of the ploughing in fall. My wife went to J. Boeses to help them make the garden. I walked to D. Neufeld and went along with Jakob Weins to Rosthern. It rained and snowed some today. It was late by the time we arrived in Rosthern.
- 10 Sat.** I attended to the business, and right afternoon we drove home. The weather was nice. Heinrich finished sowing all of the oats on the home place. However, there is much to plough as yet.
- 11 Sun.** We had planned to go to church, but when we got up this morning it was raining. Very much rain had fallen, so that there was water standing in many places. So we had to stay home. In the afternoon we walked to Johan Fast. On our way home we stopped at Tobias.
- 12 Mon.** We sowed the barley and harrowed it too. It will take till tomorrow noon to finish. I started to work on the wagon box. There is so much work that is urgent. I don't know how I will accomplish it all.
- 13 Tue.** We sowed the last of the barley and also harrowed it. Then we ploughed the garden plot for potatoes. I worked on the wagon box, and in the evening I went to get the mail. Had a letter from S. Dakota. The people are lonesome there, since everyone is moving away.
- 14 Wed.** In the forenoon we planted potatoes and vegetables. In the afternoon Peter went to Johan's land and began to plough. I will sow oats there. Today it was very warm.
- 15 Thu.** We ploughed on Johan's land and I worked on the wagon box for a long time, but I do not have all the materials for it. It was very warm. The leaves are coming out on the trees.
- 16 Fri.** Peter was ploughing and Heinrich with Augusta planted the potatoes at J. Boese. What will happen with Agnetha? Her health is so bad that she shall not do anything and still there is so much work that has to be done. I have much concern for our poor daughter. She will likely not get old.¹ It was very warm. The plants are growing fast, and everything is turning green.
- 17 Sat.** I finished the wagon box, and Heinrich painted it. It has to be painted another time. Peter was ploughing on John's land. In the evening the Abram Boeses came here.

¹ His prediction was wrong. She died at the age of over 86 years.

- 18 Sun.** It rained all day, and so we did not go to church. However, we went along with Abram Boese to J. Boese.
- 19 Mon.** It was a church holiday and we attended the service. Quite a few were present. We stopped at P. Eichendorf on our homeward way. Their guests were Tobias Voth from Nebraska. It rained.
- 20 Tue.** Peter was ploughing fur oats, and it will take another two days. The Tobias Voth from Nebraska were here. They planted some potatoes. We had a little rain.
- 21 Wed.** Peter ploughed. I walked to the school, where an election was held. From there I walked to where Peter is ploughing. I was very tired. The J. Weins were here for afternoon coffee. It was cloudy with scattered showers.
- 22 Thu.** Peter finished the ploughing. The sowing and harrowing remains to be done. It was cloudy with some showers. I worked at home. There is no end to work here.
- 23 Fri.** We began to sow oats on John's land. I thought that we would get all the sowing finished this week, but it won't be. It rained again, and it seems that we are in a rain cycle. Well, the loving God will know what is the best for us.
- 24 Sat.** Heinrich sowed oats on Johan's land, but he came home early because of the rain. The weather is strange. There has been no sunshine this week, nor a warm day neither. We began with the fencing today.
- 25 Sun.** We were in church and very few were present. There seems to be an oppressive spirit in the church. I don't know what will happen, if this continues. Then we will not have much happiness and blessing here. The Sunday School is always in the afternoon. Then there is not enough time for it, but it will stay this way unless it is changed to the forenoon. The enemy, Satan, always finds something with which he wants to hinder our stand as the children of God. And we are so foolish to obey him. After church we went to J. Loewens, Sr for a short while. It was cool today.
- 26 Mon.** Heinrich worked on Johan's land. He is nearly finished there. Peter and I made holes for fence posts.
- 27 Tue.** Heinrich finished with the oats on Johan's own 5 acres. This finishes all our seeding for this spring. It was high time for the horses are quite thin.
- 28 Wed.** We hauled two loads of wheat to town. My wife and Bertha also went along. I received 53¢ a bushel. This is much better than in winter. But the roads are so bad now, so that the loads have to be light. It was very warm, and that is good for the crops.
- 29 Thu.** Peter and I went to the river to buy fence posts, but they were so hard to get out of the bush. On top of this it was extremely hot. The boys are to get the rest. God willing, I want to haul wheat to town.
- 30 Fri.** It rained hard last night. Because of this I had to wait till the afternoon before hauling wheat to Rosthern. I stayed overnight.
- 31 Sat.** I started for home early in the morning. When I came home, I immediately drove to the river to get fence posts.

JUNE 1902

- 1 Sun.** We were in church today. Things are continuing in the old way, that is, "This is the way we had it in Minnesota, and naturally it has to be that way here". — — . Please, God, how will this all finally end? I wish that He would revive us with His Holy Spirit. It rained most of the time that we were in the church.
- 2 Mon.** It rained hard last night, and it doesn't look as though it will stop. Even a little snow has fallen. The temperature is down to zero, and if it should clear, it will freeze. We cleaned some wheat. It is damp, so we are stirring it to prevent it from spoiling. I am fearful, that it will rain through the roof of the granary, if it will rain for a long period. In this world there is only grief and misery.
- 3 Tue.** It rained till noon. Jakob Buhlers came for a visit, but my wife had gone to J. Boeses. As a result, they drove home but left the mare with the stallion. The stallion kicked my foot and sprained it. Later I drove to the river where the foot really started to pain. After I returned home, we had to get Heinrich J. Klassen to treat my foot.
- 4 Wed.** It rained nearly till noon, and some more fell in the afternoon. My foot is somewhat better. I wish for warm weather. However, whatever God is doing, will be good.
- 5 Thu.** Even today we had rain showers. We pounded fence posts into the holes, and have half of them in.
- 6 Fri.** It rained last night again. We worked with the fence. Tobias came to help, but not until 10 o'clock. My foot is constantly improving. I am very tired, especially with my wounded foot. There was some sunshine.
- 7 Sat.** We worked on the fence, but are not nearly finished. It was nice weather, although there were rain showers, which by passed us. God willing and we live, we want to go to Ebenfeld to attend the Sunday School festival.
- 8 Sun.** Today we drove to Ebenfeld for the church service. They had a Sunday School festival. Quite a few people had come. Nothing new happened there, but the festival was good and was a blessing. After the service we drove home. In the evening my wife and I walked to my brothers.
- 9 Mon.** I went along with my brother to Ros-thern where I had some business. I sent money to the land company for my land. Horses were offered at an auction, but they were too high in price. Aron is in the market for some horses.
- 10 Tue.** We worked on the cattle fence, but we didn't finish it. It rained. Kornelius Unruh was here to ask for help. I promised him to start tomorrow.
- 11 Wed.** I started to work at Kornelius Unruh, and it progressed well. However, I got very tired. The weather was quite nice, although it rained a little.
- 12 Thu.** I worked on Unruh's barn. A little rain fell again.
- 13 Fri.** Again today I worked on the barn. We worked till quite late.
- 14 Sat.** I worked at C.K. Unruh's barn. This is now my regular work which will likely continue for some time. However, I think that I will not do this work after this summer. It is too hard for me. It rained a little today again. Now for a long time we have had wet, cool weather. The grain crops are not growing too well. In the evening my wife came to get me home. The boys have made the fence and done various jobs around home.

- 15 Sun.** We were in the church, but returned home after dinner. The attendance was good. J. Boeses had promised to come to our place, and so we had to go home. In the evening they went home. After half a mile of travelling, their son, David, fell out of the wagon. He fell under the wheel and broke his right leg. It is hard to believe how suddenly an accident can happen. We should be thankful that God has protected us for so long from many mishaps. Let us truly be thankful.
- 16 Mon.** I worked at C.K. Unruh on the barn. The weather was nice for a change, but at night it had frozen. No doubt, much damage will have been done in the garden. It is too far north, I guess. God willing, I want to haul wheat to Rosthern tomorrow. The road will likely be bad after all the rain we have had. We have to do so much travelling.
- 17 Tue.** I took a load of wheat to Rosthern and did some business, as well. It was quite cold, and likely it will freeze tonight.
- 18 Wed.** I worked on the barn at Unruh's in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we began to cut lumber for the house. It froze last night, and was cool all day long. I am afraid it will freeze again tonight.
- 19 Thu.** I was at Unruh and cut lumber for the house. It rained again and is real cool. I am afraid the wheat will freeze this year. But all things are in the hands of God. He can give us whatever we need.
- 20 Fri.** I worked on the house at Unruh. After "faspä", i.e. afternoon coffee, I started to make the window frames. It didn't rain today, but last night it froze hard. Heinrich is also working for C. K. Unruh.
- 21 Sat.** This week is gone with all the rain and cold weather. And it has frozen so often, too. The prospect for a good crop are not good. Maybe we lack a true trust in God.
- 22 Sun.** We were at the church in the south where David Bergholz was married to Katarina Mandtler. Br. David Dyck performed the marriage ceremony.¹ It was a nice day.
- 23 Mon.** I did not work at Unruh's today, because I had to go to Rosthern to pay my debt in the bank. I borrowed \$110 from A. Boese to pay them. It was very warm today.
- 24 Tue.** I worked at Unruh again, and I wish that I were finished here. It was a warm day, but cooled off toward evening. Will it freeze tonight?
- 25 Wed.** I worked on the window frames in the forenoon, but in the afternoon I started with the "karnish". It was a nice day, but at night it had frozen again.
- 26 Thu.** I worked at C.K. Unruh, which is my usual work now. Heinrich took a load of wheat to town. He got 50¢/bushel. It was a warm day.
- 27 Fri.** The same old song, — the same old job. The boys each took a load of wheat to town and received 50¢/ bu. again.
- 28 Sat.** I worked again. I am really tired of this work. Because I am working from early to late, I do not get enough time to rest properly. The boys hauled wheat again and received 50¢.
- 29 Sun.** We were in the church service and quite a few were attending. Heinrich Kroekers from North Dakota were there, too. After church they came to our place and stayed over night.

¹ The Dalmeny Ebenezer Church was organized with 15 members in February 1902. This is the place of the wedding referred to. Some of the reports in the Zionsbote periodical refer to the Osler "Gemeinde". The services probably were held in homes at this time. Katarina Mandtler was a school teacher in the area. The classes were in the loft of the barn of the Fast's. The school was closed after her marriage. The Bergholz were missionaries in India.

30 Mon. I worked at Unruh and worked on the roof. I also put one window in place. It

was a very nice day.

JULY 1902

1 Tue. It was a very nice day, and we could work on the house. I wish that I were finished. It is better to be at home, but one is in such need of money and so one has to work.

2 Wed. Today C. K. Unruh drove to town, and I worked until noon and walked home. In the evening I and the family drove to the evening service. Br. Bergholz and H. Voth preached. Quite a few people had come.

3 Thu. Last night I walked to C. K. Unruh and so I was here right in the morning. I worked again, but in the afternoon it rained and continued into the night, — and hard. My boys had gone with wheat to Hague. I wonder how they will have fared.

4 Fri. I worked here and made the trim for the doors and the windows. We also put down some flooring. It rained hard again today. I wonder how my family is making out.¹

5 Sat. I worked at Unruh, but quit early in order to walk home. The boys hauled wheat to town and received 50¢/bu. again. It rained hard again.

6 Sun. We were in the church service and we were blessed. When we came home we found Bro & Sis. A. Welks at our place. They stayed overnight. It rained now and then.

7 Mon. It rained very hard at night. I walked to C.K. Unruh, to work, but he thinks that the lumber is too wet. I then walked home. So I had the opportunity to go to the evening service. We were blessed. May God grant us eternal life.

8 Tue. Today I worked at home for a change and this made me happy. I cut some hay for the horses and in the evening we drove to the evening service. Many people were present.

9 Wed. My wife and I drove to Rosthern. We took some wheat to the mill. Although we had planned to return home today, it got too late for this. I had a severe headache.

10 Thu. We started for home very early and arrived home at 8:30 in the morning. Then I walked to C. Unruh and worked in the afternoon. It was a nice warm day.

11 Fri. Today we were lazy. We attended the wedding of Eva Neufeld, daughter of Dietrich Neufeld. Many guests were present. Now in the evening it is starting to rain.

12 Sat. This week is gone again, and this goes on and on. Soon we will not be here either. It was a warm day. I worked at Unruh. I will soon be finished here.

13 Sun. We were in church. The visitor was Sprunger from Berne, Indiana. We were happy together. We discussed the "love dinner" for next Sunday. This is the Sunday for the dedication of the church.

14 Mon. I worked for C. K. Unruh and had hoped to finish, but it got too late. The weather was nice, but it looks like rain again. It is too bad that it rains so often. Usually it is cool, too. The grain is slow in growing, and I am afraid that most of the wheat will be frost damaged. For the night I walked to J. Boese.

¹ From the content of this record it appears that he stayed here overnight. He was about 4 to 5 miles from home.

- 15 Tue.** I got up early and walked to the old Johan Boese to see if he is ready to build his house. But he is not ready for this week. I then went to C. K. Unruh and did some work and finished the job there. After this I walked home.
- 16 Wed.** Today I worked at the church building, where there is still much work to be done. Next Sunday we plan to dedicate it. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern to get lumber for the barn at the church. The barn is an absolute necessity. The rain and the insects are very troublesome. It rained again today.
- 17 Thu.** I went to Rosthern to get lumber for the barn that Tobias and I want to build together. He, too, was in town to get lumber. We came home late.
- 18 Fri.** We went to church to build a barn for our horses. It rained in the forenoon.
- 19 Sat.** Today Heinrich, Tobias and I went to the church to build the barn. We have finished to the stage of adding the door. We didn't have enough lumber for this. It was nice and warm. This is the kind of weather that we need for the grain.
- 20 Sun.** We were at the church. We had a Missions Festival and the church building was dedicated, too. We had a blessed time. About 400 persons were in attendance. The weather was good, too.
- 21 Mon.** In the forenoon we worked at home, and in the afternoon we began to build the house for Johan Boese. It was very warm. I got sick to the stomach and had to vomit. Now I feel better.
- 22 Tue.** It is evening, and we have finished our day's work. We worked at Johan Boese. The main structure has been erected. It was warm, but not like yesterday. Now in the evening it has cooled off.
- 23 Wed.** We worked on the old Boese's house. It was a nice day, but in the afternoon we had a heavy shower. It hindered us for half an hour. Till now everything worked well. Thanks be to God!
- 24 Thu.** We worked again, but the boys worked only half a day. It is cool in the evening and I wonder if it will freeze tonight. Now in the evening the old Boese finally comes from Rosthern — so it goes.
- 25 Fri.** This day is gone and so one day after another is gone. I do not feel too well. Have a headache and feel unwell in other ways. It was a nice day. I worked at the Boese's house.
- 26 Sat.** We didn't work so late, and went home early. It feels good to be home. It was a nice day. The carpentry work is monotonous — every day it is the same work.
- 27 Sun.** We were not in the church, but instead drove to Peter Peters for a visit. It looks like rain, and this could prevent us from going to work tomorrow.
- 28 Mon.** Heinrich, Aron and I went to J. Boese to build. I had forgotten to take this day book along, and so I could not make entries each day. We worked all week at the old Boese's place. Almost every day it has rained.
- 29 Tue.** No entries till August 3rd. As he indicated on Mon last, he had forgotten the book.

AUGUST 1902

1 Fri. - 2 Sat. No record.

- 3 Sun.** We went to church, but there was no service. Very likely they have all gone to the service in the south. We drove home and stayed home until the evening when we walked to my brother. It rained quite a bit today. The children drove to P. Peters.
- 4 Mon.** We were home and sowed the winter wheat. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boese and worked there. It looks like rain. One is so fearful, — but the loving God will make all things well.
- 5 Tue.** This day is gone again. So one day follows the next. I am tired after working on the Boese house today. This day it didn't rain for a change.
- 6 Wed.** I put the window frames in, but I am not finished with that. I wish that I were finished here and could work at home again. It was nice, but a little cool. We need good weather for the crops.
- 7 Thu.** We worked again. It is such a monotonous life, but that is the order of the day in this world. Working is good, if one could only be happy with it.
- 8 Fri.** And this day is gone, too. Just tomorrow, and then I can go home again. The work is moving slowly, even though I would like it to progress more quickly.
- 9 Sat.** We worked only till 6 in the evening. After this we went home. My wife was at J. Boese. It seems likely that Agnelha will be confined to the bed. May God be with her. Oh, how hard it is in this world.
- 10 Sun.** My wife is still at Jakob Boeses. In the forenoon I drove to Kornelius Willems, who is sick. I came too late, because he had died yesterday. He is to be buried on Tuesday. Oh God, You are calling one by one, and soon it may be my turn. Dear Father, be gracious so that I may receive Your salvation, and after the sojourn here, I may enter into Your eternal glory. Here on earth everything is temporal, — and with so much sorrow.
- 11 Mon.** Very early in the morning we left for our place of work. There is no change at the Jakob Boeses. The weather was quite good today so that we could work all day long. Now there is a heavy cloud in the west, and it may rain again.
- 12 Tue.** Heinrich and I worked till noon. Then we left to attend the funeral of Br. Kornelius Willems. He is the first to rest on this acre of God. Who will be the next one?
- 13 Wed.** It is cool this evening, and I fear that the frost is not too far away. We worked and made moderate progress. I do wish that we were finished.
- 14 Thu.** Today we completed the siding of the house. This was not bad work. The weather was good, and the loving God has protected us from accidents. To God be thanks! I wonder what they are doing at home.
- 15 Fri.** This day is gone, too, and so one day after another passes into eternity. Soon it will be our last day, too. We worked again.
- 16 Sat.** We worked till evening and then Peter came to get us. After one more day's work, I will have it to the plastering stage. I have to hang two doors. After that I will begin with hay making.
- 17 Sun.** We were at the church service, but only a few had come. In the afternoon we went to David Peters. They had other visitors as well. It looks like rain now.

- 18 Mon.** We hauled 7 loads of hay to the yard. The work progressed well and the weather was good. Now, however, it really looks like rain. Tomorrow I plan to go Rosthern. I have to get a wheel for the binder.
- 19 Tue.** Peter and I went to Rosthern. We sold a little wheat and received 42¢/bu. Fortunately, I was able to get the wheel that I had broken on the binder.
- 20 Wed.** I went to Johan Boese and worked there. It was late when I got to the place, so that I only worked 3/4 day. It was warm, and this is needed to mature the grain.
- 21 Thu.** In the forenoon we hauled hay. In the afternoon Heinrich cut grass, and Peter did some raking. I drove to J. Boese. His wife is better now, and it is more hopeful. The weather was warm.
- 22 Fri.** We worked with the hay and have very good weather for it. It is warm and dry, and this is essential. My wife is still at Jakob Boeses.
- 23 Sat.** We worked with the hay, and now have 21 loads at home. We have made good progress. If Heinrich had not gone to town, we would have accomplished more.
- 24 Sun.** Bertha and I went to J. Boeses to see how Agnetha is getting along. She is very weak, but she shows signs of improvement.
- 25 Mon.** My daughters and I drove to Rosthern. I took some wheat along to the mill, and also sold some @ 45¢/bu. It froze a little last night, but at our place no damage was done. It seems that this area may be plagued with frost risks. During the day it was warm. We came home rather late.
- 26 Tue.** It was a very warm day, being +25° R. We perspired a lot with hay making. We will not likely cut more grass, and the next cutting will be the grain.
- 27 Wed.** Finally we are ready to cut the oats. Although it is not quite ripe enough, it will be alright. I wish the wheat were as ready. The weather was warm. I hope the frost will stay away for a little while longer.
- 28 Thu.** I cut a little more oats, and then began with the wheat. The strong wind made the cutting difficult. The wheat bends over too much to one side, because of the wind. It is very cool, and I am afraid that it may soon freeze hard. Oh God, we commit this all into Your hand.
- 29 Fri.** I cut wheat and the wind continued to be very strong. This makes the work very hard. It is so cold, and I wonder, will it freeze? May God protect us from this.
- 30 Sat.** Today I cut wheat and now have the best of the wheat crop finished. I had 25 acres of this. Here it didn't freeze last night, but at J. Boese they had ice. Please God, do not punish us for our sins, but be merciful to us.
- 31 Sun.** We were in church till noon. Then we drove home and walked to my brother. They celebrated the birthday of the old Schroeder and the wife of my brother.

SEPTEMBER 1902

- 1 Mon.** I cut wheat again, but had to stop at noon because of the showers that came in the afternoon. Even now it looks like rain. The weather always seems to interfere with our work. It seems that our loving God can't please us. We are really foolish to be complaining all the time. All of a sudden the loving God will have to punish us for murmuring. Well, my resolve is to be more content in the future.
- 2 Tue.** I was cutting wheat, but I had an accident with the binder. I had lost something and now it didn't want to function properly. As a result, I lost a lot of time. Now it is cold, and I am afraid it will freeze hard tonight.
- 3 Wed.** I began to cut our wheat. It froze hard last night. About 10 acres will likely have been damaged. Now the weather is nice.
- 4 Thu.** Heinrich cut his wheat in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I cut for Tobias. He does not have enough horse power. It was quite windy. Abraham Boeses came to our place right in the afternoon.
- 5 Fri.** It was stormy and cutting the wheat was very difficult. I cut at Tobias till noon. In the afternoon I began to cut barley.
- 6 Sat.** I cut barley till noon, and with that I finished cutting all of our grain at home. The 33 acres of oats at Johan and Heinrich remains to be cut. It is always windy and this is a big hindrance.
- 7 Sun.** We had planned to drive to church, but it was raining when we got up in the morning. So we stayed home. It soon stopped, but we remained at home. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses.
- 8 Mon.** I took wheat to town and only received 45¢/bu. There is only one buyer, and he can do as he pleases. The boys stooked the wheat. The wind had upset many stooks, and so we had much extra work.
- 9 Tue.** We were cutting oats, but it was hard because of the storm. Nearly all the people from S. Dakota are living here now. Everyday we have a storm. I wondered already whether I had done the right thing to have moved here. Please, God, guide us so that we will go in the right way.
- 10 Wed.** I finished cutting the oats on Johan's land, and now only 5 acres remains to be cut. It is so hard to cut grain in the stormy weather. It rained a little today.
- 11 Thu.** We finished cutting the oats, in fact, we have finished all the grain cutting. We want to make more hay. Last night it froze hard. There is pressure from one job to another.
- 12 Fri.** I cut grass in order to increase our hay supply. This was one day without a storm.
- 13 Sat.** We hauled the hay, but the wind made this very difficult. I guess there is a good reason for the wind. The Lord's will be done.
- 14 Sun.** We had baptism for 9 persons, who were baptized into the death of Christ. God grant them steadfastness in their faith. For us, too, may the message we heard serve for our blessing.
- 15 Mon.** Heinrich and I hauled wheat to town and received 42¢, which is very cheap. Now I have most of the wheat sold. We had intended to drive home, but the rain prevented us, and we stayed in town for the night.

Doc was Harsho. She is living in California.

- 16 Tue.** We drove home today. It had not rained as much at home as at Rosthern. In the afternoon we hauled the oats into stacks. It is hard, because there is so much straw in the grain. If God grants us the health, we will likely finish hauling all of the grain together.
- 17 Wed.** We hauled some oats, and then we began to haul the wheat sheaves into stacks. The wheat will be harder to haul than the oats. We also dug out the potatoes.
- 18 Thu.** We hauled wheat again, but it is not going fast because there is so much straw. The weather was good, but now it threatens heavy rain.
- 19 Fri.** We hauled wheat sheaves, and although it began to rain, we continued till evening. We took the chance, even though it got wet.
- 20 Sat.** We could not haul wheat in the forenoon, since it was too wet. We could finish one stack.
- 21 Sun.** We were in the church, after which we drove to P. Eichendorfs for "faspa", i.e. coffee. After this we drove to J. Penners.
- 22 Mon.** We hauled wheat sheaves, and the progress is slow, because of the heavy wind. I am very tired.
- 23 Tue.** There is constant work with the golden fruit that the Lord has given us. Although it is hard, we are really very happy that we have been remembered by our Lord. To God be the glory!
- 24 Wed.** We carried on with the same work. Another 50 acres of grain needs to be hauled into stacks. It was very warm. I have a severe headache.
- 25 Thu.** We hauled Heinrich's as well as some of Johan's. It rained a little, and now it looks as though we will not haul grain tomorrow. They have threshed a little at my brother's place.
- 26 Fri.** It did rain some last night, nevertheless we hauled the oats on Johan's field. I had hired two men and an extra team of horses, and so we finished the hauling. Just some barley remains to be hauled into stacks.
- 27 Sat.** The boys hauled the last of the barley, and I hauled the last of my wheat to town. I wanted to bring home some lumber, but it rained which left me with no choice but to stay overnight.
- 28 Sun.** I am here, although we had planned to go to church. So our planning was futile. This day has been very long for me.
- 29 Mon.** We worked on the barn, where I want to store the oats and barley. I left Rosthern 7 p.m. and arrived home at 12 midnight yesterday. It was very dark.
- 30 Tue.** We worked on the granary to prepare it for threshing time. The prospect for threshing is not good, because of the many showers that come over us.

OCTOBER 1902

- 1 Wed.** It was just lovely weather. I have not done much work, — worked around the yard. I was not feeling too well.
- 2 Thu.** I worked on the yard again. After "faspa" I helped my brother with threshing. Peter has helped the whole day there. It was a very nice day.
- 3 Fri.** In the forenoon I worked at home, and in the afternoon Peter and I helped with the threshing at Tobias. We started late afternoon, because of delays. The weather is very favorable for threshing.

- 4 Sat.** We continued to thresh at Tobias and also finished there. The grain is quite good, but unfortunately it will have a low market value. I'm afraid it will always be that way over here.
- 5 Sun.** We did not go to church, but instead drove to Jakob Wiens in the afternoon to see the small daughter of Aron's.¹ They seem to be quite healthy.
- 6 Mon.** Very early we began our work, because they began to thresh at our place. We finished the oats and barley and also 400 bushels of wheat. It is hard work.
- 7 Tue.** By "faspas", i.e. afternoon coffee, we finished the threshing at our home place. The yield was good, namely 21 bushels per acre. From the 12 acres of oats we received 400 bushels, and from the 12 acres of barley we received 300 bushels.
- 8 Wed.** I began to work at the old Boese, but did not start until 3 p.m.
- 9 Thu.** I continued to work at Boese. The old man has a lot of work for me, but I don't like to work there during the harvest.
- 10 Fri.** I was working all by myself, making steps to the basement. He drove to Hague.
- 11 Sat.** This week is ended again, and so one week after another comes to a close. My wife came to get me.
- 12 Sun.** We were in church. The stove for heating had not yet been set up, so it was cold for sitting. Because of this the church was dismissed at noon. In the afternoon we drove to Isaak Neufeld. The J. Penners were also there. If all goes according to plan, I will go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 13 Mon.** We went to Rosthern with the whole family. I took wheat to the market and was fortunate and received 45¢/bu. The best wheat sells for 47¢, which is certainly much too low a price.
- 14 Tue.** I did repair work to various things that were broken or in poor condition. In the evening I wanted to go to the old Johan Boese to work there, but it got to be too late.
- 15 Wed.** I went to the old Boese for dinner, and began to work in the afternoon. Unfortunately, I had forgotten the key to my tool box, and so I had to work with his tools. It was a deplorable way to work. In the evening it began to rain.
- 16 Thu.** I worked all day at the old Boese. He had gone to Rosthern yesterday and he still is not home. The weather was good.
- 17 Fri.** I worked all alone at Boese, and I do not like to work this way. But there is no way around this. Eventually I should finish here. It feels as if we are getting winter.
- 18 Sat.** The wind was very strong, and it was hard to work in the open. In the evening I walked to Jakob. Boese, where my wife was waiting to take me home.
- 19 Sun.** We were in church. An offering for Missions was held and \$132 were given. This is good.
- 20 Mon.** I worked at home in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I ploughed with Aron's ox team. They work quite well, only they are too old. I feel tired. It was good weather, however, quite windy.
- 21 Tue.** Peter and I were ploughing. It was quite cold. I am very tired.
- 22 Wed.** Peter went to Aron's land and disced the new breaking. I ploughed at home. I am so tired, that I can hardly stir.
- 23 Thu.** I got the young pigs that I had bought from J. Loewen. I paid \$25 for 8 piglets. He wants to go back to S. Dakota. In the afternoon we drove to the funeral of the wife of Heinrich Quiring. Now in the evening it is beginning to snow.

¹This was Martha. She is living in California.

- 24 Fri.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern with wheat. I wanted to return with some lumber, but we had to stay overnight, because one horse became ill. I got 44¢ for the wheat.
- 25 Sat.** We drove home. The horse was well again. This has wasted much of our time, but we are happy that the horse is well again. It is snowing now in the evening. For us this is a little too early.
- 26 Sun.** We were in church, but not many were in attendance. In the evening we walked to my brothers. It was cool today.
- 27 Mon.** There was fog all day. I ploughed with Aron's ox team. Peter was discing on Aron's new breaking.
- 28 Tue.** I ploughed again, but the progress is very slow. Nevertheless, I get so tired, that I can hardly move around.
- 29 Wed.** I was ploughing, and Peter discing on our railroad land. It was a good day.
- 30 Thu.** I did not plough today, but worked on the barn to make arrangements for the horses. Right now I have no place for the horses. The weather was good. Peter was discing on last year's breaking.
- 31 Fri.** It is the last of the month. How time is moving so quickly, and one doesn't notice it. I worked on the barn. Tomorrow Peter will help me, that is, God willing and we live. The weather was nice.

NOVEMBER 1902

- 1 Sat.** We worked on the barn. It is urgent to get it finished, because I am afraid that cold weather and snow will soon set in, and my cattle is still outside. It was good weather today.
- 2 Sun.** We were in the Ebenfeld church for the Thanksgiving Festival. We had a blessed time. Also, many Russians were present. A teacher preached in the Russian language. How wonderful it will be in heaven when people of all languages will worship the Savior in one language!
- 3 Mon.** We worked on the barn, and we are ready to work with the roof. It was white outside when we got up this morning. It snowed off and on today, too. Although it thawed some, not all the snow disappeared. We could get a full fledged winter. The signs are here for this. I hired a workman, Gerhard Riediger, to work for a month for \$16.
- 4 Tue.** We finished half of the roof of the barn. It appears that the winter is here to stay. Always more snow is falling. Well, we have had nice weather for a long time.
- 5 Wed.** We finished the roof on the barn. More snow was falling.
- 6 Thu.** It was snowing and we continued working on the barn. I don't know what else to write.
- 7 Fri.** We did some work on the barn, and the boys also got firewood out of the bushes. I am so sleepy that I cannot stay awake.
- 8 Sat.** I sent Peter to get the cattle from the range. It has been there for a long time, too. Gerhard Riediger and I worked at home. It was very cold, and we are not ready for the winter. That is our situation.
- 9 Sun.** It was colder today than yesterday. We did not go to church. It was a disturbed Sunday right from the morning. In the afternoon we drove to J. Penners, and also stayed there for the evening.
- 10 Mon.** We worked at home. It snowed all day long. Peter Eichendorf returned the cauldron. They stayed till evening. After that I drove to Jakob Boese.

- 11 Tue.** We helped butchering pigs at my brothers. It snowed almost till evening. Now it looks as if it will clear. Quite a lot of snow is on the ground.
- 12 Wed.** Right in the morning I brought Heinrich to the threshing machine. Then I brought Peter and Augusta to J. Boese, to help with threshing. It wasn't as cold today and it has not snowed much either. It looks like milder weather in the offing.
- 13 Thu.** I took a few sacks of wheat to Ros-thern. The buyers pay whatever they please. It is a shame. It was nice weather, but now in the evening it is starting to snow.
- 14 Fri.** I worked around the place all day long, and now I am very tired. In the evening I got Peter and Augusta home from J. Boeses, where they had helped with threshing.
- 15 Sat.** Peter and I worked in the bush with the firewood. It is hard because of the deep snow.
- 16 Sun.** We were in church. There was the funeral of the small daughter of H. Quiring. The funeral was in the forenoon and the wedding of Jakob Buhler's son, Abraham, to Agnetha, daughter of Jakob Loewen, was in the afternoon. At J. Loewens the wedding guests were served with a meal.
- 17 Mon.** There was a business meeting at the church, where a number of things had to be discussed. It was very nice weather, even rained a little. A lot of the snow has disappeared.
- 18 Tue.** I made a table for butchering pigs. Peter and Augusta were at J. Boese to help with threshing. They have now finished, too. I prepared for butchering pigs, which we want to do tomorrow, God willing.
- 19 Wed.** It was good weather for butchering, and the work went well. It is cloudy now, and it may snow.
- 20 Thu.** We cleaned up everything from butchering pigs. In the afternoon Peter and I each took a load of wheat to town. We received 42¢. It was a good day.
- 21 Fri.** Right in the morning we started on our homeward trip. It was quite windy. In the afternoon we got some firewood out of the bush.
- 22 Sat.** We have reached the evening again. Peter had to go to the church building to help repair something. I drove to find people who would help us with the threshing. It was good weather.
- 23 Sun.** We were in the church, but the attendance was small. However, we have the promise that where two or three assemble, there our Jesus will be in their midst. This is a great promise. It was good weather again.
- 24 Mon.** Peter and I cleared the snow off the oat stacks. Neufeld thought that we would be able to thresh, but now in the evening the prospect for this is not good. It is now snowing very hard. I will be satisfied with what God is doing. We want to thresh tomorrow, but the way it is now, we won't. It is not cold, however.
- 25 Tue.** We worked at home, making preparations for threshing. The prospect now is good for threshing tomorrow. Oh, I wish that we could just do it, but I have some fears —.
- 26 Wed.** Finally we have finished with the threshing at our place. The weather was quite good for this. I did not feel well today.
- 27 Thu.** We have come to the close of this day. This is by the grace of God. The threshing is done, and the weather was good for this. Now it is snowing and is stormy. It seems that it ought to be good weather at our place all the time.

¹ This was said when brother to Anna's wife.
They lived in Bradleyfield.

² There is no mention of this being Christmas Day.

28 Fri. It started to snow yesterday afternoon. Through the night and till 10 o'clock this morning. Much snow has fallen. We hauled 4 loads of firewood out of the bush this afternoon. This is very hard work.

29 Sat. Tobias helped us getting the firewood today. Then we got the sawmill to our place and set it up. We also began to saw firewood, but did not accomplish too much. It was quite cold.

30 Sun. We were in church, but only a few had come. It was quite cold. The roads are under deep snow, and so the driving is difficult.

DECEMBER 1902

1 Mon. We cut up all the firewood that we had hauled home. It was only 6 loads. It was foggy all day, and the temperature was 5° R below zero at noon. Tomorrow we are asked to help butchering pigs at J. Boeses. I would be happy if I did not have to help.

2 Tue. We butchered pigs at J. Boese and the work was unpleasant because of the very cold weather. It got to be quite late, too. We didn't get home until 12 midnight. It was snowing as well.

3 Wed. The boys worked in the bush and brought firewood home. I worked at home. It was quite cold, and by all appearances we may have a severe winter.

4 Thu. It was cold, and very stormy. We wanted to go to Rosthern with wheat, but this will not be possible, — too cold. I'm disappointed. It is like Siberia.

5 Fri. Today Heinrich and I took wheat to Rosthern. I had bad luck, because the white horse got sick, and so it took 10 hours to get to Rosthern. This was real bad, — — —. It was very cold.

6 Sat. I had to leave the horse in Rosthern because it is still sick. We drove home today. It was cold again. The lady teacher came along with me. Everyone was well at home.

7 Sun. It was very cold. We stayed home from church. I thought it was too hard for the horses. The lady teacher is boarding at our place, and this was her first day.

8 Mon. It remained cold, and we have only done the necessary choring, that is feeding the stock. In the evening H. Kunkel and Maekentheur came here and stayed over night. I received news about my horse. It appears that it will die.

9 Tue. It was quite cold again. We have not done much work. One is not too enthusiastic to do much, but do only the bare necessities. It was election day. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.

10 Wed. I took a load of wheat to town. It was extremely cold. It was hard to stay warm. I arrived in town at 4 in the evening. Then I was real glad, too.

11 Thu. I bought a sleigh, but it is so expensive, — — \$35 to be paid over a 11 month period. The horse that I left in Rosthern is still sick.

12 Fri. We have not done much work. Heinrich took wheat to Rosthern, and my wife and I helped butchering pigs at the old Fasts till noon. It was not as cold today.

13 Sat. We went to J.J. Loewen and got the things that we had bought from him. The weather was very good.

- 14 Sun.** We were in church only till noon. Then we drove to J. Wiens, Aron's parents-in-law. There was a wedding. Their son¹ married Susie, the daughter of F. Gossen.
- 15 Mon.** We took two small loads of wheat to town. There were so many people in town that some horses had to stand outside. So much wheat is coming into town. One hardly knows from where it all comes.
- 16 Tue.** We drove home today. The weather was good. The barrel of apples that we had bought did not freeze. We were barely home when Peter Peters and David Peters came for a visit.
- 17 Wed.** It was beautiful weather with half a degree above zero. Now at 9 in the evening it is only 3^o below. Peter Peters and we drove to H. Schmidt for the evening.
- 18 Thu.** We were at the wedding of Heinrich Kope. He married Maria Klassen. It was warm, being 3^o above zero. This is real good for Saskatchewan.
- 19 Fri.** Our guests were Jakob Wiens. They were returning from the wedding and stopped at our place for a while. Then I took a load of wheat to town. The road was bad but the weather was nice. This week is gone. How time flies!
- 20 Sat.** I received only 42¢, and this is a shame. But there is nothing we can do about it. One has to take it they way it is. I returned home today.
- 21 Sun.** We went to church right in the morning, but not many were present. It is sad how things are here. It was cold. After church we drove home. In the evening Kornelius Unruhs came for a visit.
- 22 Mon.** We took a load of wheat to Rosthern. Heinrich also went along. He wants to work in the hotel. The road was heavy.
- 23 Tue.** We intended to go home, but it started to snow very heavy. It was such a bad storm, that we willingly stayed over.
- 24 Wed.** We got up early, made ready and began our trip home. It was very bad travelling. The road was closed with drifts. However, we were fortunate to arrive home safely.
- 25 Thu.** We drove to church. I didn't feel quite well, but we went anyway. After we were there, it began to snow and a strong wind arose, so that in a short while we had a regular snow storm. We got home alright, — fortunately.²
- 26 Fri.** We were home today, except that we went to J. Boese in the afternoon. The road is very bad, with heavy drifts. It was a very bad snow storm. In the morning it was 11^o and at noon it was 5^o R below freezing. Jakob and Peter Peters were here and stayed for the night.
- 27 Sat.** I didn't do much work. I have a bad cold and am coughing quite a bit. It was nice weather. Jakob and Peter Peters drove to Rosthern.
- 28 Sun.** We were in the church and quite a number of people were present. We had election for Sunday School teachers. I was elected, and this came as a complete surprize. It was not very cold.
- 29 Mon.** Peter and I took wheat to Rosthern and received only 41¢. Here the price is steady, but in the big markets the wheat price is rising. These buyers here are stealing our money, and some day it will burn on their souls. If not here, then in hell. The weather was good.
- 30 Tue.** I left town rather late, because I had to wait for the lady teacher. The weather was good and the road was in good shape.

¹ This was David Wiens, Brother to Aron's wife. They lived in Brotherfield.

² There is no mention of this being Christmas Day.

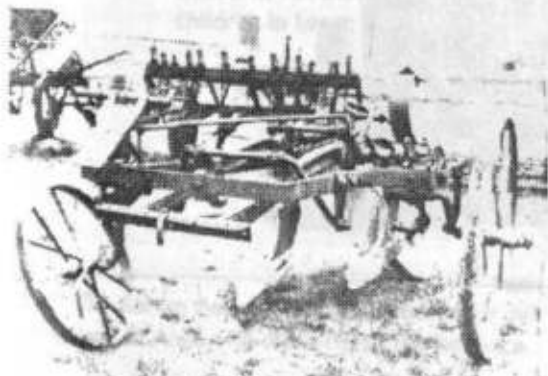
1903

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. April 18th the Barr colonists reached Saskatoon. They settled in Lloydminster. Barr had been replaced as leader and Lloyd had taken control of the group.
2. December 17, Orville Wright flew his Kitty Hawk 120 feet.
3. Cadillac and Overland, later Willys, first appeared on the scene.
4. Charles E. Saunders produced Marquis wheat by crossing Red Fife with Hard Red Calcutta. It was better yielding, had good milling qualities and was 5 days earlier in maturing. The early maturing factor was most important because of the early frosts in Saskatchewan. This wheat became the standard for excellence for about 30 years.
5. April 29th parts of Frank, Alberta, were obliterated by 50 tonnes of limestone that broke away from Mt. Turtle. It crossed 4 kilometers of the valley floor. Fifty people were killed.



A six-horse team for discing stubble land. Courtesy of Kate Smith.



Gang plow in the fore ground.



Sulky plow. You could ride on this one, but if you hit a stone, you might take a spill.

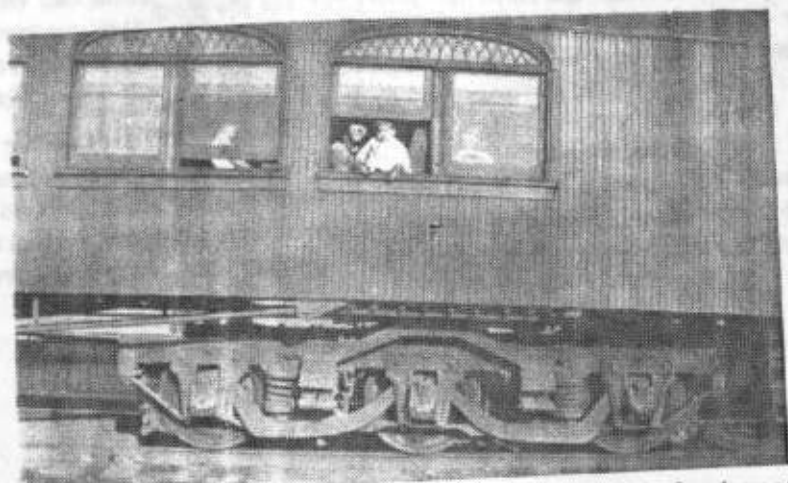
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
Aron—Apr. 1880
Maria—Jun. 1890

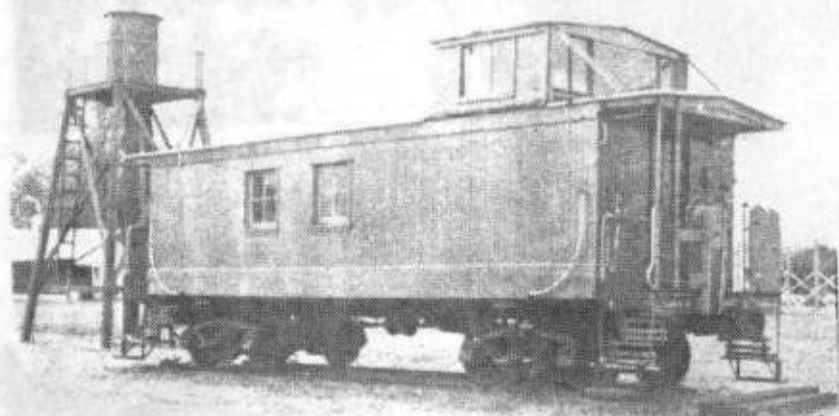
Agnetha—May 1875
Heinrich—Jan. 1882
Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
Augusta—Sep. 1886



Passenger train car of the post pioneer days, but old in today's world. Courtesy of Kate Smith.



Freight caboose of yester year.

JANUARY 1903

- 1 Thu.** We were in the church to have a small Christmas celebration with the children. Although it snowed in the morning, it stopped snowing and changed to good weather.
- 2 Fri.** I took a load of wheat to town, and also returned home. It is a hard day to travel both ways in one day. The weather was good.
- 3 Sat.** Since I did not feel too well, I have done little work. The weather was good.
- 4 Sun.** We were in church today and quite a few were present. This week is to be prayer week, and this was the first day for this. The theme will be The Lord's Prayer. The weather was very pleasant, and we hope it will continue all week.
- 5 Mon.** We worked at home at various things, and in the evening we drove to church for the prayer meeting. The weather was quite mild.
- 6 Tue.** It rained last night, but during the day it cooled off and became windy. We went to church, but in this weather only Buhlers, J. Loewens and we were present.
- 7 Wed.** Today Peter and I hauled wheat to town. We received only 41¢/bu. There is no honest buyer in town. He has cheated me again. The weather was good.
- 8 Thu.** We returned home today, and the travelling was quite good, only I have caught a cold. It is no good to sleep in the barn, i.e. the livery barn. We have children in town, but --¹
- 9 Fri.** I did not do too much work. I drove to the old blind Loewen and paid him \$50 of the money I still owed him. I had borrowed \$250, and had already repaid him \$100. Today I also paid him \$15 for interest. So now I still owe him \$100. How I wish that I could fully repay the old man soon.
- 10 Sat.** We cut up firewood today. This was the firewood that we had hauled home earlier. In the evening we, together with my brother and his wife, drove to Heinrich Pankratz.
- 11 Sun.** We had planned to go to church today, but it was too cold, being -25° R this morning. In the afternoon we drove to brother-in-law David Peters, and in the evening for a short visit to our son, Tobias. Today the weather was very cold.
- 12 Mon.** We hitched up our young horses to try them out, and all went quite well. We also cleaned some wheat. Tomorrow I hope to take some to town, God willing. The weather was very nice.
- 13 Tue.** Peter and I hauled wheat to town and received 43¢. That is a little better. The road was difficult to travel.
- 14 Wed.** I left Rosthern at noon. The weather was better than yesterday. One of the horses is in poor condition, and it seems that it will soon give up. There always seems to be something that keeps us down. I guess there may be some good in it. -- otherwise we might become proud.
- 15 Thu.** We cleaned some of the wheat, and attended the auction of P. Peters. There I bought two sheep for the very low price of \$2.75. For night guests we had P. Penner and a man who had just recently arrived from Russia. The weather was very nice.

¹ The Abram Boeses lived in Rosthern, i.e. his daughter Anna. He didn't finish the sentence.

- 16 Fri.** Augusta and I drove to town with wheat and received a better price than usual, namely 43¢. It was high time to get a higher price.
- 17 Sat.** We had planned to return real early, but we got a late start. It was much colder today, and tomorrow it will be cold. We plan to go to church tomorrow.
- 18 Sun.** We drove to church. Not too many were there, but it was fair. It was colder today, being -13° R. Our Johan came home from Rosthern to visit us for a change.
- 19 Mon.** This is how it is when one plans something without God. I thought I would take wheat to Rosthern, but because of the small snow storm, we stayed home. We cleaned more wheat. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to Jakob Boese and got the boar to our place.
- 20 Tue.** We took wheat to town and arrived there late. I got a good price, namely 52¢. It was quite cold and the road was hard to travel.
- 21 Wed.** Yesterday evening I had bad aching of the teeth, but it was too late then to have them pulled. They were sleeping already. So I went there today and had all my teeth pulled. - 15 teeth. It was cold.
- 22 Thu.** I did not do much work, except clean some wheat and do some repair work in the barn. It was cold. God willing, I want to go to town tomorrow.
- 23 Fri.** Peter and I took wheat to Rosthern and received 52¢ again. They are quite ready to buy wheat now. It was somewhat cold, but it seems that it will get milder. That would be good.
- 24 Sat.** We arrived home from Rosthern. One of the horses was sick, and so could only travel slowly. This may become serious.
- 25 Sun..** We drove to church. We had guests, namely, Br. Abraham Buhler and Johan Baerg. They preached the Word. Oh God, be merciful to us, and grant us an earnest desire to serve You, so that during the short life span still remaining we will dedicate it to You. May God grant this!
- 26 Mon.** It was cold. We cleaned some wheat. In the evening Br. A. Buhler and Johan Baerg came for the night. They are making house visitation.
- 27 Tue.** It was extremely cold this morning with -26° R. The brethren Buhler and Baerg left for their home right in the morning. We worked at the necessary things at home. I had wanted to go to town today, but the road is too bad and it is too cold.
- 28 Wed.** We just did the necessary chores today. In the evening the children went to singing practice. Later our Tobias came to us from Rosthern and told us that our daughter Agnetha will have to go to Winnipeg for an operation. Oh God, please be with her!¹
- 29 Thu.** I wanted to go to town, but it is much too cold. Jakob Boeses came from the doctor in Rosthern. She is to have an operation and so they want to go to the Winnipeg hospital. May the loving God be gracious to her!
- 30 Fri.** Right in the morning we drove to J. Boeses. My wife helped her with preparations. In the afternoon we drove home. Then we took 6 bags of wheat to the mill for flour. We also visited our children. It was very cold.
- 31 Sat.** I wanted to go home, but it was cold and it began to snow. A. Boese's wife did not look well and we were afraid that she will get ill. So we decided to stay over.

¹ In these pioneer days there were few hospitals in the area that could perform operations. It meant that many had to suffer through the ailment, or go to far away places at high cost.

FEBRUARY 1903

- 1 Sun.** We stayed till 4:30 p.m. and then began our trip home. We arrived home at 9 in the evening. It was not pleasant to travel at night.
- 2 Mon.** This morning we drove to Jakob Boeses. My wife stayed there to help with the preparations for the trip to the Winnipeg hospital. They want to leave Saturday, the 7th of this month. Oh God, stand with her and give her grace and blessing for this step, so that she will overcome this difficult time. This is my prayer and wish.
- 3 Tue.** I took wheat to Rosthern and received 52¢/bu. It wasn't too cold, but the road was heavy. The loving God has protected us again, although we have not earned this blessing.
- 4 Wed.** I left town early and arrived home at 1:30. Everything seemed in order, but I miss my dear wife. The snowing in the morning stopped early. In the evening the children went to singing practice.
- 5 Thu.** We did not do much work today. The weather was nice. My wife and Jakob Boeses came here again today. Tomorrow they want to go Rosthern, from where they will take the train to Winnipeg. God grant His blessing.
- 6 Fri.** J. Boeses drove to Rosthern, as planned. We left in the forenoon, made some preparations, and also bought the fare for the train trip. And so the day ended. I stayed at Tobias for the night.
- 7 Sat.** We arose early, had our breakfast together, and left for the depot. Everything was moving fast now. At a quarter to six in the morning they boarded the train. A short whistle blast and they were on the way. We could only watch the rear of the car with its two red lights on either side. Finally they vanished from our sight. Oh God, stand with our daughter!
- 8 Sun.** Since Jakob Boeses, our daughter Agnetha, have gone to Winnipeg for her operation, we have their children here with us.¹ Their youngest was sick at the time of their departure and it is getting worse. So we decided to drive to Rosthern to the doctor. Till now we managed, but the doctor said very little, and the child screamed through the night. This is the kind of trouble the parents have to cope with in bringing up their children.
- 9 Mon.** It was a little better with our precious little one. The doctor came to the house, but he probably doesn't know too much. We also got the lady doctor, Mrs. Wiebe, who examined the child and claimed that there was a dislocation in the body. She corrected it. Last night it cried a lot again. I wanted to return home today, but we had to stay. It is hard for us. I wonder how things are with our daughter, Agnetha. The weather was nice.
- 10 Tue.** I drove home today, but my wife stayed in town, because the child was worse than yesterday. God grant that he will soon be well. It is my birthday today. I am now 51 years old. As I review my whole life, I must say that the Lord has dealt with me with much patience and love. Please dear loving God continue to be with me and grant me your grace and strength and after the journey's end your salvation!
- 11 Wed.** It was good weather again today. I had a message from my wife that I am not to get her yet, since the child is still seriously ill.

¹ There were four children: Nettie, 6 years. David, not yet 5, Herman, nearly 3, and Jim only 5 months.

- 12 Thu.** It was good weather today, but in the evening a strong wind arose which blew the snow into drifts. It got cold, too. Augusta washed today. She had to get all of the washed clothes back into the house, and dry it inside.
- 13 Fri.** This day is closing again, and I have not done much work. It was too cold. I think this was the coldest day we have had this winter. The temperature was $-28 \frac{1}{2}$ R. I received a message from my wife that I get them. In the evening we had a strong wind driving much of the snow into drifts, and it got colder, too. It was too cold to drive for us and the horses.
- 14 Sat.** It was very cold, being -30° R and it only went up to -20° R. I drove to Rosthern and wanted to see if I could get my wife, but it was too cold.
- 15 Sun.** We wanted to return today, but it was too cold. We just had to decide to stay in Rosthern. It was -31° R in town, and it seems that it is getting colder. It was too cold to drive home.
- 16 Mon.** It was -35° R this morning, and little prospect to go home. However, at noon we departed for home. I was extremely cold, and we felt really cold. In the evening H. Schmidts and Johan Fast's came over. Things were in good order at home. The sick boy has now almost recovered. It has given us much difficulty, as well as necessitating two trips to Rosthern.
- 17 Tue.** It was cold today, but not like the previous days. We wish that it soon would be spring again. Peter and I got firewood from the bush, but it is no pleasure to do this now.
- 18 Wed.** It was milder today. Peter and I did some repairs to the pig barn. In the evening the children went to singing practice. Jakob Boese came back from Winnipeg, and he brought good tidings, namely, that Agnetha has been operated.
- 19 Thu.** We got some firewood and did other jobs at home. If possible, I want to cut the firewood tomorrow. Right after-noon it was up to -6° R, much better than before.
- 20 Fri.** This has been an unlucky day for us, — just another one of these that we have had in Saskatchewan. One of our good horses died. Five of our horses and one foal have died in Canada. This is in less than five years. It is very hard for us. We cut the firewood.
- 21 Sat.** We have not done much work today. The children have guests, namely the children of Peter Peters. The temperature was -3° R, — mild for this time of year. In the evening I went along with G. Riediger's son, and "schnallte" him. He is sick.
- 22 Sun.** We were in church today. We had not been there for a long time.
- 23 Mon.** It was a very nice day. We started to haul hay from Tobias' farm. We were just ready to start working, when Franz Siemens came for a visit.
- 24 Tue.** Peter and I hauled hay again, but we did not quite finish. The weather was almost like spring. In the evening I drove to the post office, expecting a letter from Agnetha, but there was none.
- 25 Wed.** It was more than 2° R warm, — a very good temperature. Peter and I hauled hay and two loads of straw. Some people think that we are getting spring, but it is probably too early for that.
- 26 Thu.** We cleaned all of our wheat and also returned the boar. The temperature was on zero, and in the evening it clouded up. Maybe we will get snow.
- 27 Fri.** I hauled wheat to town and received 48¢, more than I had expected. It snowed a little last night, but it was not cold. The wind deposited snow drifts on the road.

28 Sat. After I had finished the business I returned home. A letter from Agnetha states that she is improving and expecting to get well. All was well at

home, except J. Boese's boy was sick again.

MARCH 1903

1 Sun. We were in the church, but went home immediately after, since the little child, Jim, was not well. The weather was very nice again today. No one came over to our place. Well, if they do not respect us so much that the distance to come here is too far for them, let them always keep their distance — friends like that are no loss to us. But if only our Lord Jesus visits us and enters into our place, then everything suffices.¹

2 Mon. The weather started in a pleasant way, but by noon it was colder and began to snow. However, it did not snow for long. I repaired harness for the horses, and more remains to be done. The wife and the children did the washing.

3 Tue. I worked with the harness again. Close to noon we received guests, namely, Jakob Buhlers and Hermann Friesen. We received the message that our daughter Agnetha will be leaving Winnipeg for home on Thursday, that is the 12th of March. Good!

4 Wed. I worked with the harness, but other than that I did not do much. I got the pig that I traded in from Jakob Boese. We had a letter from Agnetha that she will leave the hospital tomorrow.

5 Thu. Peter and I cleaned the barley in preparation for seeding. One has to be ready for that. We took some barley to our neighbor to have it ground as feed for the pigs.

6 Fri. Little work was done, but I drove to David Peters and also to B. Duerksen's farm to have a look at their firewood. A message came from Agnetha that she is too weak to come home this week, but will be coming next week. This I want to believe. Oh, that she were happily at home again!

7 Sat. The week is ending again, and we are that much closer to our destination. Yes, dear God, be gracious so that after completing our sojourn here, we will enter into Your abode. We attended a meeting regarding a German-English school.

8 Sun. We were at the church and only a few were present. It is sad. It snowed quite a bit so that the trip home was heavy.

9 Mon. It was very cold, -20° R. Peter and Heinrich, the son of Peter Peters, went to get firewood. I rode there to see how they will manage to deliver it home. I can see that it will be difficult with all this snow. I am not feeling too well, but I trust that I will be better soon.

10 Tue. Our daughter, Agnetha, arrived at 6 o'clock this evening. The doctor has assured her that she will now get well again. She is quite happy. It was cold. The boys hauled firewood. I brought the black cow to the bull.

¹ This is the expression of a lonely man that feels deeply the isolation even among a community of believers. The hardness of everyday life no doubt, contributes to this feeling of isolation. The fellowship of friends is vital in the sharing of the burdens of daily life. You will have noticed that he often remarked how blessed the visits of believers have been at times.

- 11 Wed.** It is evening again, and soon the last of our evenings may come, too. Oh God, be gracious and help us to be ready for that time. It was a difficult day for us. I did not feel too well and our daughter, Agnetha, does not feel well. The boys brought home one load of firewood from the old J. Gossen. Had to pay him \$1.50 – and so the money goes. The wind was cold, and the temperature ranged from -18° to -10° R.
- 12 Thu.** I did not feel well. Seem to have the "grip", – headache and aches over the whole body. J. Boeses drove to their home. I have great fears that she will get sick.
- 13 Fri.** Again, today, I did not do much work, because of sickness. Peter and I butchered a small pig. We also received some guests. The old – ¹
- 14 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked in the house and on the yard. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses with their small son. We took him back with us again. She is unable to care for him, because she is so weak. I have great fears for Agnetha. The way it appears to me, she is showing the identical symptoms of her former state – she may come to such a poor condition that she will die. Oh, that she would then die with God's peace. Then all her pains would be lifted. Life for the human beings is a heavy and troublesome one. At least that is the way I find it – one is being falsely judged – and often misunderstood – some do – – .To You all this is known, and I want to remain silent. Grant to all of us Your eternal life, even though it is not as good here on earth as one would wish it to be. All is well, that ends well.
- 15 Sun.** We did not go to church. I did not have the joy to attend. Right in the afternoon we drove to J. Penner, but he was at the church till 4 p.m. ²
- 16 Mon.** It was cold today. The temperatures usually range from 15 to 20 below zero Remaur. Although one hopes that it will soon be spring, it isn't coming. Today we cut the firewood with the help of my brother and J. Boese. We finished the cutting.
- 17 Tue.** It remained cold. One thinks it looks as if it will change, but nothing happens. Today a man came to get some of Johan's oats. Peter had to accompany him to the place where the oats is stored. He also stayed for the night. An Englishman also came and stayed for the night. Strange that all of a sudden people come together in this way.
- 18 Wed.** I received a postcard from the dentist in Rosthern. He wants me to come in to have the dentures made. But this is too early for me, because my gums are not fully healed. Otherwise I would gladly have them.
- 19 Thu.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern to the flour mill. We arrived safely, in spite of having hitched up the young horses. It was -20° R again this morning.
- 20 Fri.** At noon we departed for home. All the purchases were made, and enough flour to last through the seeding time. I am happy to be home again.
- 21 Sat.** I got the ground feed grain from Fast, and Peter cleaned out the barn. Aron and his wife, Maria, came here for the evening. For the night they went to J. Boeses. The weather was mild.
- 22 Sun.** We were in the church. The visiting minister was Rev. Jakob Lepp, who preached the Word. Aron and Maria came for the night.

¹ This sentence is not completed. The pencil strokes are indicative of having fallen asleep.

² Again the pencil marks indicate fatigue, or something, and that he didn't finish the recording.

- 23 Mon.** My wife and I drove to J. Boeses. She yearns to see her son, who is still staying with us. Peter helped J. Boese cleaning his wheat.
- 24 Tue.** We finally went to see Heinrich Kope. The wind is cold, as though we are in the middle of winter. The wind is quite strong now at night.
- 25 Wed.** It was colder than it has been for a week. Peter and I hauled one load of straw. Other than that, I did not do much work. I occupied myself with books mostly.
- 26 Thu.** Although the temperature is not too low, the wind is always cold. April is almost here and still it feels so cold. I got a few sacks of ground feed grain for the pigs. For the evening the children drove to J. Boeses.
- 27 Fri.** It was washday, and that means a lot of work. Johan came home for dinner. The weather was mild, but the snow is slow in disappearing.
- 28 Sat.** Every day has its problems, and this day had its share, too, even though we did not accomplish that much. We got the last of the ground feed grain from Fast. It was very windy, which it is almost every day.
- 29 Sun.** We went to church today. Jakob Penner had already buried his son, before we arrived. He had only lived 45 minutes. After we returned in the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses. She is worse. The wound of her operation has opened and pus is starting to form. We fear the worst, — this is maybe her end.
- 30 Mon.** Augusta and I drove to Rosthern. I sold the flax that I had bought from Tobias, but I received less than I paid him. The travelling was very bad. The horses fell down repeatedly. Things got broken, and I had to repair things constantly. This was very unpleasant.
- 31 Tue.** We returned, but the journey was worse than yesterday. The temperature was +9 1/2° R.

APRIL 1903

- 1 Wed.** We repaired various items, — forks, etc. Towards evening Johan and Aron came home. Aron has sold his oxen.
- 2 Thu.** It was a very nice day. We worked around the yard. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses. I also drove to the old Boese to settle some of my accounts there.
- 3 Fri.** After taking the children to the school, Peter took my wife to J. Boeses. She wants to stay there till tomorrow evening and bring some encouragement to Agnetha.
- 4 Sat.** It wasn't very warm, and so the thawing was negligible. I worked at the carpenter's bench. In the evening J. Boese brought my wife home.
- 5 Sun.** We were at church but only a few were present. After the service we paid a short visit at J. Buhlers. I. Neufelds were there as well.
- 6 Mon.** I made trimmings for windows at the bench. Heinrich Schmidts came over for the evening. I brought the small mare home.
- 7 Tue.** I did repair work of a number of items. It thaws much, making the roads very bad. Hopefully it will soon be seeding time.
- 8 Wed.** I worked at the bench, and at other things that belong to daily routine.
- 9 Thu.** I made windows for the barn. It is much cheaper to make them yourself than to buy them. J. Boese came to get his son, Jakob, i.e. "Jim", home. We had had him all this time.

- 10 Fri.** It snowed all day. Our teacher left our place. The school is now closed. She will be missed a lot, for we all loved her.
- 11 Sat.** It snowed most of the day, and much snow has fallen. We plan to go to church with the sleigh, although we had thought of using the buggy. It is cold.
- 12 Sun.** We were in church, and quite a few were present. It is as if something is always missing. The singing is poor. This makes one yearn for the good times in Dakota. There it was more lively. The travelling was bad.
- 13 Mon.** We were in church again today. Br. Johan Peters preached the Word, and we were blessed. After the closing, we drove to brother-in-law Johan Peters and returned home in the evening.
- 14 Tue.** Our whole family attended the funeral of the 2 year old son of Jakob Penners. After that we drove to Abraham Peters and stayed for the evening. Jakob Peters were also visiting there.
- 15 Wed.** I repaired the buggy and did other jobs that needed attention. God willing, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 16 Thu.** It was warm and thawed much. Our whole family went to Rosthern, except Peter. We needed some things from the store. It was bad travelling, but not as bad as I had anticipated. We found all our loved ones well in Rosthern.
- 17 Fri.** We left Rosthern in the afternoon, and arrived home safely. It is remarkable how much snow has vanished. Some people are beginning to work on the fields, but our fields are still too wet.
- 18 Sat.** We pickled some wheat, hauled some barley to neighbor Fast, and checked the fields, but found them too soft for cultivation.
- 19 Sun.** We attended the morning and afternoon services. After that we drove to Heinrich Peters and stayed there till the evening. We were barely home, when the mare, Daisy, gave birth to a male foal.
- 20 Mon.** How the days are rushing on. We are not too happy because of the troubles we have with the horses. They are not in good shape for work, — one has just foaled, one is lame, and the third one is sick.
- 21 Tue.** Peter was harrowing today. If the horses improve, we plan to begin the seeding tomorrow. It is almost unbearable to see others working on the fields and we cannot do likewise.
- 22 Wed.** Today I wanted to begin work in earnest, show Peter how to set up the drill for seeding. Lo and behold, I was so sick that I couldn't even get out of the house. Now in the evening it is better. Peter seeded 10 acres of wheat.
- 23 Thu.** We continued to seed again, but progress is slow because of the horses. I am feeling better. How wonderful it is to be well. It is very cool in the evening.
- 24 Fri.** It froze so hard last night that we couldn't work on the field till the afternoon. We have now seeded 32 acres. We did some ploughing in the garden and my wife planted onions and garlic.
- 25 Sat.** Peter was sowing, I repaired a barn door and pickled some wheat. One gets so very tired. In the evening Aron and an American came for the night, also Tobias and his wife, Anna.
- 26 Sun.** We were in church. Two recent arrivals from Russia were present. One of them preached in both morning and afternoon services. It rained today.
- 27 Mon.** It was very cold with a strong NW wind. We couldn't work on the fields in the forenoon. Peter sowed wheat, and I drove to Rosthern. It was not an enjoyable drive.

28 Tue. It froze very hard last night. People report that the temperature was down to 11° below. I completed the business and returned home in the afternoon. Peter finished the wheat seeding.

29 Wed. We drove to J. Boeses this morning. My wife stayed there, and I went home. Peter ploughed in the afternoon, but nothing seemed to work properly. It was not warm, and it snowed a little.

30 Thu. In the forenoon Peter ploughed, and in the afternoon, he harrowed the wheat field. I worked on the yard.

MAY 1903

1 Fri. In the forenoon we cleaned the oats and Peter harrowed the wheat field. In the afternoon Peter ploughed. The horses are working a little better.

2 Sat. Peter ploughed in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we were fighting the prairie fire that is close by in the neighborhood. If the wind should turn from the east, then we would have it here in a few minutes.

3 Sun. We were in the church, and not many were in attendance. The Sunday School is in the afternoon, but it is poorly attended. The Minnesota brothers and sisters do not want it otherwise. If we would have had it in the forenoon right from the beginning, then our children would be in Sunday School. Who will be responsible before God for this?? May God be gracious to us all, and not charge the sin to our accounts.

4 Mon. We brought 8 young cattle to the summer ranch, four are Johan's and four are ours. I harrowed in the forenoon, and Peter in the afternoon.

5 Tue. Peter was ploughing, and I cleaned oats and did other jobs. It rained a little. According our own thinking we should have much more rain. But I do not want to improve on God's rule.

6 Wed. In the forenoon Peter ploughed and in the afternoon he seeded oats. I drove to Rosthern where I had some business at the blacksmith's shop. We also needed supplies from the store. The children were all well.

7 Thu. After I had finished the business I drove home, and arrived at 1:30 pm. It was cool and it rained a little. I got home safely. All were well at home.

8 Fri. By evening we had finished seeding the oats. Only the barley remains to be seeded. It was very windy and cold. Now in the evening my wife has severe rheumatism in her limbs so that she can hardly bear it. It is miserable in this land - will have to leave this place finally - if we would only be able to sell.

9 Sat. In the morning I drove to Jakob Klasse, where I wanted him to examine my foot that I injured. He was not at home. It froze hard last night. Peter ploughed today.

10 Sun. Last night twins were born at my brother's place, - two sons. We missed church service. We were at my brother's for a while and toward evening we went to J. Boeses.

11 Mon. We seeded 11 acres of barley. Still have 17 acres to plough. It will get late and it is so dry now. One wonders how it will turn out this year.

12 Tue. This morning I repaired the plough. Then I received word from my brother, asking me to accompany him to town. So I went along with him and bought the necessities. Peter seeded barley.

13 Wed. We seeded the barley into the stubble. Later on we want to disc it. We made the change because our plough broke yesterday. It was $+2^{\circ}$ R.

- 13 Wed.** We seeded the barley into the stubble. Later on we want to disc it. We made the change because our plough broke yesterday. It was +27° R.
- 14 Thu.** The seeding is done, but the harrowing and discing remains to be done. We want to finish the seeding this week. We are making an exception and do it this way this year. T = +27° R. The leaves are now showing on the trees.
- 15 Fri.** The seeding is done, but it took a long time with the condition of our horses. God willing, we intend to plant the potatoes tomorrow.
- 16 Sat.** We accomplished much today, — planted the potatoes and turnips. We also worked around the yard a various things. I got the boar from Heinrich Schmidt.
- 17 Sun.** It was Sunday and we could rest up. We were in church. The communion was observed, but not many were present. After the service we drove to H. Friesen to see if we could get a girl to work for Jakob Boeses. They will be able to get one on Wednesday. It was cold and even started to snow in the evening.
- 18 Mon.** It was a cold day, — stormy and snowing. We butchered 5 pigs. David Peters helped and we managed quite well. God willing, I want to go to town tomorrow.
- 19 Tue.** Peter and I went to town with the pigs and received \$64. It was cold, snowed and rained. But there is not enough moisture so that the seed in the ground will grow.
- 20 Wed.** We butchered one pig for our own use. This we did by ourselves, and we managed well. The weather was cool and some rain fell.
- 21 Thu.** Our children went with Franz Gossen's children to Peter Peters. In the afternoon we went to J. Boeses, but he was not at home. I went to the old Boese regarding the work that I am to do there.
- 22 Fri.** It rained most of the day, with some snow as well. So we could do little work. Last night one sow gave birth to piglets, but only 3.
- 23 Sat.** Again it rained most of the day. It was a drizzle kind of shower, with a little snow at times. Working was limited. Still I made some posts that I want to use for a pig pen.
- 24 Sun.** It rained, but only lightly. We went to church, but no one else came. We stayed there for an hour. Then we drove to Peter Eichendorfs. J. Loewens came there too. Now it looks like clearing up. One desires good and pleasant weather for a change.
- 25 Mon.** In the forenoon we helped butchering pigs at David Peters. In the afternoon we made a search for land for Peter. We found something, although we are not too pleased with it. There is not much choice anymore. We had gone a long distance, and so were forced to stay overnight at Jakob Peters. Tomorrow I plan to stop at P. Peters. I was supposed to work at the church tomorrow, but this will be impossible.
- 26 Tue.** We came home at noon. Everything turned out differently than planned. I was to be working at the church building. I wonder what they will think of me. We started building the pig pen.
- 27 Wed.** We worked with the pig pen. I thought I would finish it, but it was not possible. Last night the stallion got free, and I am afraid that he bred one of the mares. I do not like this.
- 28 Thu.** I finished the pig pen. After that Peter and I drove to town. I sent in the money for the railroad land, and Peter wanted to register the homestead, but that was not possible. It had been taken by someone else.
- 29 Fri.** I had planned to begin work at the old Johan Boese right in the morning, but I had too much to do at home so that I didn't start till noon. We put down the floor.

30 Sat. I worked here all day and much remains to be done. I finished laying the floor. When I came home, A. Boeses were here.

31 Sun. We had wanted to go to church, but it wasn't possible. Our Bertha is sick, and A. Boeses were here. I brought them to David Peters for dinner. Then I went to Heinrich Schmidt for a short time. For the evening we drove to Johan Schroeders for 2 hours. He is sick and she was not feeling well either. To me the situation there is sad. They are old and have to live all by themselves.

JUNE 1903

1 Mon. It is Pentecost Monday. We went to Br. & Sis. Jakob Kroekers. Many people were there also, and everyone brought something along for them. They are very poor.

7 Sun. We had planned to go to the Ebenfeld church, but my wife has a very sore throat. We were very sorry. Our children drove there. It had been a great service with Br. H. Voht, Minnesota, serving. He will also conduct services in this area.

2 Tue. Today I worked at the church building. There still was much work that I had to do. The old Schroeder is very sick, and I will go to his place for the night. Tomorrow I am to work at the old Johan Boese.

8 Mon. Peter and I hauled wheat to Rosthern and received 54¢ a bushel. We inquired about land for Peter. We arrived home late.

3 Wed. I worked at the old Boese for 3/4 of the day. It was quite hot, so I perspired much.

9 Tue. Last night one-half of the cucumbers froze. I sheared our sheep in the forenoon and in the afternoon I worked at the old Boese. The weather was good.

4 Thu. I made wainscoting¹ and trim at the old Johan Boese. I will likely have work here till into next week.

10 Wed. I worked at Boese, and am almost finished. Today I was exhausted and so retired early.

5 Fri. The weather has been good for some time, although the wind often is strong. I continued to work at the old Boese, and am making progress every day. Today I am able to go home again. Brought the mare, Daisy, to Neudorf's stallion.

11 Thu. It was a very pleasant day. I am home again. I finished at the old Boese place. I have earned quite a bit of money at the old Boese.

6 Sat. Both of the old Boeses went to town. I worked on the lower floor and the basement steps and attached some of the springs in the windows. Peter came to get me home. I found that my wife was quite sick.

12 Fri. Bertha and I drove to Rosthern and worked on the house of Abraham Boeses. It takes a lot of effort to travel and work here, but I will do it. It was a good day.

13 Sat. I worked here till 3 in the afternoon and then returned home.

14 Sun. We were in the church and had Br. Heinrich Voht, Minnesota, as guest. His morning and afternoon services were a blessing.

¹ This is the lower 3 or 4 feet of wood covering of an interior wall. It was common way of finishing the rooms in those days.

- 15 Mon.** Last night I watched through the night at the old Schroeder, who is very sick. We went to the evening service. Not as many attended this night, but it was a real blessing.
- 16 Tue.** I attended the Bible study at the church. The theme was the Lord's Prayer. In the evening we attended the service, and Br. Voth gave a good sermon. We returned the boar, and got the bull to our place.
- 17 Wed.** In the afternoon we had a business meeting in the church, and so we remained there for the evening service. The business meeting proceeded much better than I thought it would. It was a well prepared sermon.
- 18 Thu.** I drove to Rosthern to have the denture mold made. I am to return once more to get the dentures. It means that one has to do so much unnecessary driving.
- 19 Fri.** I drove home and had a good trip, but it got rather late.
- 20 Sat.** The weather was good. I did some repairs on the buggy. Some Russians came to buy the stallion, but we could not close the deal. Finally I took a mare in trade with an additional \$10 in cash. My wife went to J. Boeses, and while she was away the Peter Eichendorfs came here. They stayed until my wife came home.
- 21 Sun.** We had planned to go to church, but Tobias and his wife came last night and so we stayed home. We drove to J. Boeses. In the afternoon we drove to Kornelius K. Unruhs, which we had wanted to do for a long time. The children drove home again. They will have got home late, I'm sure.
- 22 Mon.** We did various small jobs. The weather is good, but it is too dry. The Russians returned the stallion.
- 23 Tue.** In the forenoon we worked at home, and in the afternoon Augusta and I drove to Rosthern. The driving wasn't bad. It looks like rain, and I hope that we will soon get the much needed rain.
- 24 Wed.** This morning I went to Saskatoon to the dentist for my dentures. They seem to fit, but I cannot eat with them.
- 25 Thu.** I wanted to go home yesterday, but the train was delayed. It got too late, and so we only got home today.
- 26 Fri.** Today I worked at the church. We put up a tent on each side. A "love dinner" is planned and many people will likely be present.
- 27 Sat.** I drove to church and worked on our barn. In the afternoon we had a business meeting. Br. J. Wiens came along with me and stayed for the night.
- 28 Sun.** We were at the church. This was the largest attendance we have ever had here. That was because Br. Heinrich Voth was here. Heinrich Quiring was married to Maria Nickel.
- 29 Mon.** We attended the Sunday School Convocation at Ebenfeld. There was good instruction for Sunday School teachers. For the night we drove to Rosthern and attended an evening service there.¹
- 30 Tue.** We drove from Rosthern to Br. & Sis. Jakob Wiens for dinner and "faspa". Bertha became ill and we returned home. We had a light rain.

¹ The M. B. Conference of North America had real concerns for the teaching of the children in the church. Special meetings and efforts were made to unify and have good curricula and instruction.

JULY 1903

- 1 Wed.** I am happy to be home. Bertha is very sick. We had a good rain. A lightning bolt killed one of our good cows. What God does, is good.

- 2 Thu.** I went to the insurance agent, who assured me that I should receive \$15 compensation for the cow killed by lightning. Our Bertha has very severe rheumatism. It is a bad disease.
- 3 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern, regarding the dead cow. I saw Peter Abrams, and according to him I am to receive \$15. It rained again. I came home late. I had to wait so long at Mrs. Wiebe to receive medicine for Bertha.
- 4 Sat.** I was too tired to do much today. Our Bertha is still very sick. Oh, that she were well again. That is my wish and prayer.
- 5 Sun.** We stayed home on account of Bertha. We gave her a bath, this we have to do twice more. The rheumatism she has is very bad. The children went to Jakob Peters. H. Schmidt came in the evening for a short visit.
- 6 Mon.** In the forenoon I worked at home, but in the afternoon I helped butcher pigs at J. Boeses. It rained a little. Bertha is a little better.
- 7 Tue.** It rained most of the day, and so could not do much work. In the afternoon a Br. Klaus Wiebe came here. He wants to rent some land. I took him around to some places.
- 8 Wed.** The weather was nice, except for scattered showers. If the conditions are right, well more correctly, if God will give His blessing then we will have a good crop. Peter hauled manure and did numerous tasks. We drove around in search of land for Peter. But we found none. We want to try again tomorrow. In the evening I drove to buy young chicks and bought 75 at 5¢ each.
- 9 Thu.** Peter and I searched for land again. We also stopped at Jakob Peters. No land was found, and it seems that our son will get nothing. Maybe he will have to cross the North river and look for land there. It rained some, and the crops are benefitting. Oh, dear loving God, grant that we will have a good crop. We have not earned it. — Your will be done!
- 10 Fri.** I hauled some soil to the barn, where we want to use it for plaster. My wife canned rhubarb. Everyone has his task to do. Bertha is now able to walk around again.
- 11 Sat.** We made mud plaster and applied it to the barn and finished over half of it. It was warm, which is needed for the grain to mature.
- 12 Sun.** We were in church and had the communion service. Br. Peter Nickel served. He had a good message. I wish he was in our midst, then there would be a chance for the development of better relationships in our church. May our loving God be gracious to us all, is my prayer.
- 13 Mon.** One hardly notices how fast time is passing by. Almost half of July is gone. I have done much work today, plastered the barn, shovelled oats for Heinrich. Peter went along with Heinrich Schmidt to search for land on the other side of the North Saskatchewan River. I wish they would find some land.
- 14 Tue.** I worked at different things. In the evening I went along with the children of Heinrich Schmidt to the evening service. Sprunger held a service in the Waldheim school house.
- 15 Wed.** Today I accompanied Johan to Rosthern. I want to work on the house of Abram Boese. The trim and the steps have to be made plus other things.
- 16 Thu.** I started to work at A. Boeses house. I am very tired.

- 17 Fri.** I worked on the house, and much work, it seems, needs to be done here. It rained some, and was warm. I wonder if it rained at home.
- 18 Sat.** I worked at A.B. again. It was quite warm. I wonder what they are doing at home. I would like to go home, but it is not possible to drive back and forth. I will have to be satisfied.
- 19 Sun.** I attended the Evangelical church three times today.
- 20 Mon.** I worked at A. Boese. I manage, but I wish that I were finished. I wish I were home again.
- 21 Tue.** Worked here again. It was hot today.
- 22 Wed.** I did not enjoy the work today. I was not feeling well.
- 23 Thu.** Another day is gone, and so it continues. Soon we will be no more either. May God be gracious so that when our time comes to bid our farewell, we will have the joy to do so.
- 24 Fri.** Another day is gone, and I am not finished. It rained most of the day.
- 25 Sat.** This week has gone by again, and now I really desire to be home. A few more days of work remains to be done. They will be waiting for me at home now, too.
- 26 Sun.** It rained most of the night, hard during the day and again in the evening. I was in the Mennonite church. How I wish to be home.
- 27 Mon.** It rained hard again today. It is not suitable weather for haymaking. Johan was here today, and he told me that they already have made 20 loads of hay. The day after tomorrow I want to be home. I am still here at A. Boese.
- 28 Tue.** Today I finished at A. Boeses, and it was high time. Tomorrow I plan to go home.
- 29 Wed.** I could finally go home today. I arrived home safely, and found everyone well.
- 30 Thu.** We worked with the hay. We went to the evening service. Br. N. Hiebert, Minnesota, is in the area and conducts evening services.
- 31 Fri.** We hauled hay, and the work progressed well. The wind made it difficult, though. We attended the evening service. Br. Hiebert came home with us.

AUGUST 1903

- 1 Sat.** My wife, Bertha, Br. N. N. Hiebert and I drove to Rosthern. He wanted to find his travel bag. They told him that it would be coming to Rosthern. We drove home soon after noon.
- 2 Sun.** We were in church and were greatly blessed. We heard a moving message that should draw us to eternal life. May God grant that the Word will fall in good soil and bring much fruit toward eternal life, is my prayer.
- 3 Mon.** It seemed to threaten rain all day, and for that reason we did not cut grass as we had planned. I sold 40 bushels of oats for Heinrich @ 29¢/bu. It rained some in the evening, but we could attend the evening service.
- 4 Tue.** We heard the rain falling early in the morning, and it poured steadily for a 15 hour period. We couldn't attend the service this evening for that reason. We went to J. Boeses for a short while.
- 5 Wed.** We cut some firewood. Everything is wet and so we couldn't work with the hay. We want to cut grass tomorrow.

- 6 Thu.** In the forenoon we cut firewood, i.e. J. Boese and we. In the afternoon we cut grass. How the time flies! We are now in August. Everything is rushing tirelessly ahead and soon we will be no more. Oh, that we might all go home with His peace! Oh God, be merciful and gracious to us, that we have Your peace!
- 7 Fri.** This day has passed into the long eternity. And so it continues till the day will be no more. Johan cut grass and Peter raked it together.
- 8 Sat.** We wanted to haul the hay, but the rain spoiled our plans. One has to gather it here and there in many places.
- 9 Sun.** We drove to Ebenfeld to hear Br. N. N. Hiebert for the last time. He told us many things, also from India. One doesn't get tired of listening to him.
- 10 Mon.** Today we managed to get the hay in. It worked out quite well. The weather was good. Now half of August is gone, and the grain is still so green. Will it ripen in time? God knows.
- 11 Tue.** This morning Tobias Voht came to get the last of the oats. Then Jakob Penner came and brought Kornelius Loewen, who had lived in S. Dakota and later moved to Kansas. He still lives there. They had come last week, and they stopped here to see us. They soon left here to go to town. He will come here tomorrow. Johan was cutting grass, but returned because the tongue of the mower broke. Then I had to go to town, and returned home late.
- 12 Wed.** The weather was nice. We were able to cut more grass. In the evening our guests were Jakob Loewen, Sr., Kornelius Loewen and Heinrich Peters. We had an enjoyable time together. We fellowshipped around the Word of God, praised and thanked God. Heinrich Peters prayed to God for mercy. Oh God be gracious to us all, so that we may have Your peace and eternal life, is my prayer. It was decided that we would all visit David Peters tomorrow evening.
- 13 Thu.** We worked with the hay, but made poor progress. We had reached the stage where we would be able to haul it home, but it rained. For the evening we drove to David Peters. Heinrich Peters had just arrived. We sang lovely songs, and prayed together. H. Peters prayed for forgiveness of his sins.¹ Please, dear God let it be so!
- 14 Fri.** I went to the river to set out fish lines. It took quite a while to do this. I came home at 3, after which we raked some hay. We also scattered some hay mounds so they would dry. We hauled some hay home.
- 15 Sat.** At three in the morning I went along with my brother to the river. Fortunately I had a good sturgeon on my line. We hauled some hay, but it is hard to make progress. It looks like rain again.
- 16 Sun.** We were in the church, and we had a blessed time. Souls are being saved. They are crying to God for forgiveness. If only all our young people would be converted! Tobias and Anna came home last night. They came along to church. After the service we went to J. Boeses. There were guests there already, and Jakob Kroekers came later. It looks like rain again, and we are hoping for dry warm weather.

¹ This is the same bro.-in-law that earlier in S. Dakota left his family for a while. Later he returned. There seemed to be much trouble at that time.

- 17 Mon.** It was nice weather. We hauled hay, and in the afternoon Johan cut more grass. Before we had the hay home it began to rain. The old Johan Penners came here, but soon left to go to Rosthern. So it goes. We were anxious to get all the haying done this week. In the evening I took the stallion to Jakob Klassen to have him castrated, but he was not home. I left the horse there. Now in the evening it looks like better weather.
- 18 Tue.** Today it did not rain. We worked a little with the hay. A Peters came to our yard and invited us to go to David Peters, but we did not go. Both David Peters and his wife are praying.¹
- 19 Wed.** We worked with the hay, and have 45 loads in hay stacks. In the evening we attended the service, and many were present. I brought the stallion home. He has been castrated.
- 20 Thu.** We hauled hay and the weather was good. In the evening we were in church. Sinners were crying to God for mercy, and some have found His peace. God bless them, and us.
- 21 Fri.** We hauled hay, but the wind made it hard. In the evening we were in church. How lovely it is when sinners repent. Oh God, grant that we take life more seriously.
- 22 Sat.** Peter and I capped the two hay stacks. In the afternoon Peter was cutting grass. Tomorrow Johan will go to town.
- 23 Sun.** We were in the church. David Peters and Heinrich Peters and their wives were also present. It was a joyous time and we were really encouraged. We were happy.
- 24 Mon.** It was raining when we got up this morning, and it continued into the afternoon. It was cool as well. If it clears it may freeze. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses.
- 25 Tue.** Today Peter, Augusta, Bertha and I went to Rosthern. I wonder if it will freeze. It was cool.
- 26 Wed.** We started to cut the wheat, but toward evening it started to rain.
- 27 Thu.** It rained quite a bit last night. I would have liked to cut wheat right in the morning, but it was too wet. I started late, and before I had finished one round, the scythe broke. So I had to go to have it fixed. That took till evening. How one's nature becomes agitated, — patience, patience!
- 28 Fri.** Well, yes, yesterday my nature was being tried. It was extremely trying today again. The scythe broke again, before I made the first round. I drove to Rosthern to buy a new scythe, but they had none. And so it goes. One's patience can hardly cope with this. The weather was good.
- 29 Sat.** As soon as the dew had disappeared, I could begin to cut wheat. It was quite windy, but the machinery was working well.
- 30 Sun.** We were in the church and enjoyed the edifying sermons. Last night Heinrich came home, and he left at 8 in the evening again. I hope it will not freeze.
- 31 Mon.** We cut much wheat today. I fear that it may freeze this night. It is in God's hands. He can let the standing grain freeze, or He can protect it from damage. Everything is in His hands. Nevertheless, we wish that we would get the wheat. It is quite windy.

¹ At this time they were not christians.

SEPTEMBER 1903

1 Tue. August is gone and we are now just well into the beginning of harvest. We

cut very little. It was too wet in the morning, and in the afternoon it rained.

- 2 Wed.** We cut wheat, but unfortunately by "faspa" time it rained. Yesterday it was the same. Another 10 acres of wheat remains to be cut. It is quite cool, and it could freeze tonight.
- 3 Thu.** It was quite cool all day. Last night it froze, so that some ice was formed. I finished cutting the wheat. Towards evening I started to cut wheat at Heinrich Schmidt.
- 4 Fri.** Today I cut H. Schmidt's wheat that he has on Tobias' land. It froze again last night, but no ice formed on the water.
- 5 Sat.** This week is gone into the past again, never to return. I cut wheat for H. Schmidt and also finished this. We are waiting for our children from Rosthern, and it is now late. Maybe they are not coming, and we are waiting in vain.
- 6 Sun.** We were not in church because all of the children from Rosthern were home, except Heinrich. It rained all day, and they will have difficulty returning home.
- 7 Mon.** It rained some last night, and so we could not cut grain in the forenoon, except that I was able to make three rounds around the oats. In the afternoon, the cutting was good.
- 8 Tue.** We were able to cut oats most of the day, except for the interruption of a broken scythe in the forenoon. Peter is sick, and Johan had to do the stooking by himself.
- 9 Wed.** We began in the afternoon, but were interrupted after making three rounds. The scythe was broken again. This is strange. It rained again and is quite cool.
- 10 Thu.** We finished cutting the oats by noon. Now the barley remains to be cut. It is so cold, that one would like to wear the fur coat. Goodness me, it is pretty sad in Canada.¹
- 11 Fri.** We were cutting till "faspa". Then we had to stop because the horse, Ruby, became ill. That's the way it is for us. It seems that we will not finish this harvest.
- 12 Sat.** This week is finished, and with the help of God we have been able to complete the harvest this year. Praise and thanks be to our God and Lord. We all seem to be ailing with something at our place. This leads us to appreciate good health. One doesn't think of this in days of good health. It is usually cold weather, and this makes us unhappy. Oh God, grant us contentment in our hearts.
- 13 Sun.** We were in church. It was cold all day, so that one was freezing all the time. God willing I want to drive to Rosthern tomorrow. There are somethings and some lumber that we need.
- 14 Mon.** My wife, Johan and I drove to Rosthern. I had planned to return today, but it got too late. We stayed in town for the night. It rained and snowed a little.
- 15 Tue.** We returned home. We had warm sunshine, which we have not had for some time. Hopefully, the sunshine will continue, so that we will soon be able to haul the crop home.
- 16 Wed.** We cut some grass, since we do not have enough hay as yet. We also hauled one load. I made one wagon tongue.
- 17 Thu.** We hauled most of the hay. It was warm, and we could get warmed up here in Saskatchewan for a change.
- 18 Fri.** We hauled the rest of the hay. Heinrich had come home yesterday for the night. He and Peter went to Rosthern today. It was quite warm.
- 19 Sat.** This week is gone, and time keeps rushing on. One hardly takes note of it. Toward evening we drove to J. Boeses for a short visit.

¹ It is reported in some books that about half of the American settlers of this time returned to United States.

- 20 Sun.** We were in church. Our guest was a Baptist preacher, who is travelling in the area. This was a joyous Sunday. David Peters asked for baptism. The guest preacher also held an evening service.
- 21 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern with Johan and Peter for business that had to be done. It looks like rain—it is cool and is lighting in the south.
- 22 Tue.** When we awoke in the morning, the ground was white with snow. It vanished during the day. But one gets full of apprehensions, because the grain is still on the fields. We need more patience.
- 23 Wed.** I repaired one hay rack, while the boys dug up the potatoes. The yield was good. One of the sows gave birth to piglets. It is strange, — this seems to happen when it is cold.
- 24 Thu.** We hauled wheat into stacks till 3:30 this afternoon. Then it rained again. For the evening we went to church to hear a Baptist preacher from Winnipeg. We were blessed.
- 25 Fri.** We began to plough on the patch from which we hauled the wheat sheaves. For the evening we drove to the school house to hear the Baptist preacher.
- 26 Sat.** This week is gone, and we have really accomplished little. It was often too wet to haul the sheaves. We have also reached closer to our end by one week. Tomorrow is baptism, and may God grant us good weather for this.
- 27 Sun.** We were in the church and had a baptism. The baptismal candidates were, both David Peters; both Abram Buhlers; Sarah, daughter of Heinrich Loewen; the two daughters of widow Kornelius Willems, Elizabeth and Anna. This was a blessed day. Oh loving God, grant that we will be brought closer to Yourself through this, is my prayer. It was nice weather.
- 28 Mon.** We hauled the wheat sheaves all day. Progress was good, but I am very tired, so that I feel sick. May God give us strength and good weather.
- 29 Tue.** Hauling grain sheaves into stacks is now quite general routine. The wind made the work hard. To do this heavy work all day makes one very tired.
- 30 Wed.** Another day is ended, and so one day follows the next to a close. The boys hauled wheat, but I was sick and could not work.

OCTOBER 1903

- 1 Thu.** By noon we had hauled the wheat into stacks. In the afternoon we hauled the oat sheaves into stacks. The progress has been good. May God give us good health to carry on.
- 2 Fri.** We wanted to do much hauling of grain, but a light rain started and hindered us after we had two loads in place. We had just enough to cap the one stack and insure it from getting rain-soaked. It rained more and so we helped Johan butcher his ox. We bought half of the meat from him. The threshing machine was to come to our place, but I think that it will get too late.
- 3 Sat.** We have again reached the end of this week. If we recall the week, we must say, "Lord it has gone well". We hauled some wheat after 10 am. All day it snowed a little. It was real cold all day long.
- 4 Sun.** We were at church but not many were present. I think that the whole congregation was happy. We also had an business session and a number of matters were decided. It froze so hard last night that there was about a 1/2 inch of ice. In the evening Jakob Boeses came for a visit. She had toothache.

- 5 Mon.** We finished hauling the crops into stacks. Johan and Heinrich helped us. The work went well, and the weather was good. The Lord be thanked.
- 6 Tue.** We unloaded one load to cap the unfinished stack. Then I drove to Rosthern. The dentist was in Rosthern, and I talked with him about my dentures. Toward evening it rained and snowed.
- 7 Wed.** It rained and snowed today as well. The people that want to thresh from stooks will be anxious about the wet weather. The rain and snow stopped before we got home.
- 8 Thu.** I did various jobs at home, and Peter ploughed. It seems that we will not get our ploughing done this fall. It is now too late, and the horses are in poor shape. So it goes.
- 9 Fri.** I repaired windows, and made a three-horse evaner for ploughing. Peter was ploughing.
- 10 Sat.** In the forenoon Peter ploughed and in the afternoon he drove to Aron's land where they were threshing. He had to take his share of the crop.¹ Now the wheat is threshed which took them half a day. On Monday they are to thresh at our place.
- 11 Sun.** We were at the church service. We had a guest, from Minnesota. Rev. Lepp, from south of here, gave a good sermon and we were blessed.
- 12 Mon.** In the forenoon Peter got Aron's share home from the threshing machine. In the afternoon he ploughed. I did different tasks at home. God willing, I want to go Rosthern to work for Tobias.
- 13 Tue.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern. I stayed there to work on the new house of Tobias. I really have enough work at home, but he really wishes that I do this. So I decided to do it.
- 14 Wed.** I put in several windows, and began to work on the steps. The weather was good.
- 15 Thu.** We worked here again, but how I wish I were home again. There it is the best. It froze hard last night.
- 16 Fri.** I continued work on Tobias' house and will likely stay over for the week end. I am very tired.
- 17 Sat.** I am at Tobias and this week is finished. I wonder what they are doing at home. I wish I were home.
- 18 Sun.** In the forenoon I went to the Mennonite church, but they only had Sunday School and this was so cold. In the evening I went along to singing practice and that was not any better. I did not like it. The day was very long for me.
- 19 Mon.** I worked at Tobias. Tonight everyone is at some performance. It was a nice day.
- 20 Tue.** I worked at Tobias till noon. Peter came to town, and I wanted to go home right away, but I started to do some horse trading and didn't get done with it. We stayed over night.
- 21 Wed.** I really planned to leave early in the morning, but I overslept, and so it got to be later. We got home by noon, however. I had hitched the new horse, and it appears to perform quite well. It seems that it is not too well, although it eats well. I am to pay Tamson \$30 in a month's time. It rained last night and in the morning it snowed hard. I thought that winter had come, but in the evening it was nice again.
- 22 Thu.** I did various jobs at home and also drove to J. Boese. Peter began to plough toward evening after he finally came back from Heinrich's land. He took possession of Heinrich's rental share at the threshing rig. For this reason the plough has been idle for a day and a half. That is too long.
- 23 Fri.** Today I drove to the threshing machine quite early. We will not be threshing this week. Peter ploughed and there is much ploughing to be done yet. We hope for continued good weather.

¹ No doubt, Aron had rented his land to someone.

- 24 Sat.** I drove to the threshing machine again today, but they will not come this week. Peter was ploughing, and the progress is too slow.
- 25 Sun.** We were at church service, and had planned to go home at noon. But there was a business meeting and so we decided to stay. The service was a blessed time.
- 26 Mon.** We worked at home to prepare for the threshers. We began to thresh in the afternoon. The weather is good and the grain is dry. Progress was good.
- 27 Tue.** Threshing began early and we finished by 2:30 in the afternoon. We got a low yield: 923 bushels of wheat, 664 bushels of oats, and 430 bushels of barley. The wheat is poor in quality.
- 28 Wed.** We ploughed with the big plough, since we borrowed a horse from my brother H. Schmidt. The weather is ideal for threshing.
- 29 Thu.** It rained in the morning, but soon stopped. I went to burn the stubble on the land. In the evening we walked to the old Fasts.
- 30 Fri.** I worked at home in the forenoon and in the afternoon I took Klaus Wiebe to Aron's land. Wiebe had bought the oats from Aron.
- 31 Sat.** I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon I rode to Johan's land and shovelled his oats. It is in poor condition.

NOVEMBER 1903

- 1 Sun.** We attended the church service in Ebenfeld for the Thanksgiving Festival. Many were present and it was a blessed service. We travelled together with David Peters. The weather was good.
- 2 Mon.** Peter was ploughing. I thought that he would finish the piece for next year's wheat crop, but about one hour is left to be done. God has blessed us with this good weather. To Him be praise and thanksgiving and honor. May He continue to be gracious!
- 3 Tue.** It looked quite wintery with the fine rain and some snow. Towards evening it was nice again. I worked with the pig pen, and Peter harrowed.
- 4 Wed.** This morning it was foggy and cold. It cleared up later, but the cold stayed. Peter was harrowing, and I continued yesterday's work.
- 5 Thu.** This day has reached its close, and soon the last of "all days" will be closed too. May God be merciful and gracious to us. It was windy and very cold. Peter harrowed, and I brought barley to the mill for grinding as feed for pigs. I still had to work with the pig pen.
- 6 Fri.** Peter and I hauled wheat to Rosthern and received 46¢. The wheat is very light. I drove to Jakob Dueck and bought 6 bushels of seed wheat.
- 7 Sat.** We wanted to return early, but Peter wanted to take up some land, but the agent was so late in coming. He behaves like a regular lord here.
- 8 Sun.** We were in the church and we were quite happy there. After the service we went to Peter Dick, but did not stay there long.
- 9 Mon.** I helped with threshing, taking Tobias' share. David Peters, Fast and Johan helped too. It was quite cool.
- 10 Tue.** It is evening, and so this day has come to a close. There is always a cool atmosphere. The frost will likely prevent us from working any further on the land, and we are not nearly finished. Peter helped with the threshing at my brother's. I worked at home. We are, thank God, all well.
- 11 Wed.** Peter helped at my brother's and they will not finish today. It is quite cold. I put a floor in one of the pig barns.

- 12 Thu.** I completed the pig barn work, and then did various other jobs. Peter helped at H. Schmidt's till noon. Then he rode to get the young cattle from the ranch.
- 13 Fri.** It was very cold, - 8 to -13 degrees R. now seem to be very cold. We brought barley to the mill and cleaned wheat. God willing, I plan to take wheat to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 14 Sat.** Peter and I hauled wheat to Rosthern and also to the flour mill. I received 41¢. They tell me that the wheat has dropped in price, but I think that is true only for Rosthern.
- 15 Sun.** When we got up this morning there was about two inches of snow on the ground. Now at 10 am it is still snowing. Before evening it stopped. This is the usual time for winter to set in. If we only had enough firewood at home. Oh God, grant us a heart that trusts You entirely. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boese to arrange for him to cut firewood for us.
- 16 Mon.** In the forenoon J. Boese cut the firewood, and H. Schmidt's Johan helped us. In the afternoon Peter and I brought one load of firewood home. It is so cold that one really gets chilled through.
- 17 Tue.** We helped Schmidt's butcher their pigs. Everything worked well and we finished in decent time. It is very wintery. The boys hauled home one load of firewood.
- 18 Wed.** Peter and I worked at the cattle corral. Johan's horse was also in the cattle corral. The horse has scab and needs to be removed from the cattle. We limed everything and this gave us a whole day's work.
- 19 Thu.** We helped butcher pigs at David Peters. Although it was 20 below it worked out alright. The boys hauled firewood.
- 20 Fri.** The boys hauled firewood, and I worked on our place. It was cold, and the winter is likely here for good.
- 21 Sat.** In the forenoon the boys hauled another load of firewood, and then Heinrich stopped. Peter and I brought home some green wood after that. In the evening Tobias and Johan came home and also brought a tramp with them.
- 22 Sun.** We had wanted to go to church, but it snowed last night and the sleigh needs repair. Also the boys were home from Rosthern.
- 23 Mon.** We were quite busy, but really accomplished only a little. We cleaned one load of wheat and one load of barley. God willing and we live, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 24 Tue.** I took wheat to town, and had Augusta and Bertha along. The travel was hard. For this time of year the weather was fair.
- 25 Wed.** We did not leave till the afternoon and came home late. It is such a long way to go, that one can hardly cope with it. All was well at home.
- 26 Thu.** We did many jobs at home and brought barley to the mill. My wife was washing. The temperature was +1 1/2° R at noon.
- 27 Fri.** We hauled hay home and finished making one stack. It was a nice day.
- 28 Sat.** We got all the hay home from the one place. I also began sharpening the scythe of the grass mower.
- 29 Sun.** We were in the church service. Br. & Sis. Jakob Wiens were our overnight guest last night. They also came to the service. Peter Nickel's son, Jakob, married Suzanna Rempel¹ May God bless them.
- 30 Mon.** We cut the firewood, with the help of J. Boese and the sons of H. Schmidt. It all worked well. The weather was good, although we have fog nearly every day.

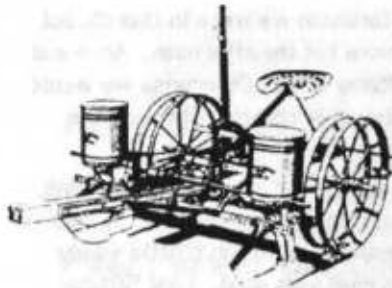
¹ These were the parents of my wife, Louise.

DECEMBER 1903

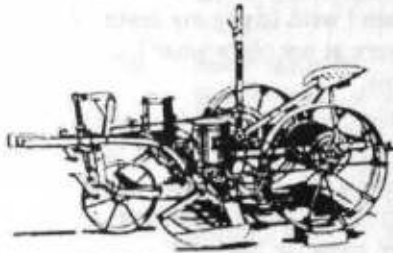
- 1 Tue.** We began to cut the firewood at my brothers and it was working well. We believe that this can be finished tomorrow noon, that is, God willing.
- 2 Wed.** We didn't started till late with the cutting, because the saw blade had to be sharpened, and this took quite a while. It was raining this morning with a strong storm, but the degrees were not too low.
- 3 Thu.** Peter helped at J. Boese with the cutting of firewood, but they did not finish.
- 4 Fri.** I made my way homewards in the afternoon. I managed, but the road is not good. Patches of the road is black, and patches are very slippery.
- 5 Sat.** I repaired the small sleigh. In the afternoon the girls and I cleaned wheat. Peter skinned muskrats. It was a nice day.
- 6 Sun.** We were in the church and it was a blessed time. In the evening the Schimkes were guests at our place.
- 7 Mon.** Augusta and I drove to Rosthern with wheat. I stayed there to work at the children and Augusta took the vehicle home.
- 8 Tue.** I worked at Abraham Boese, but didn't finish. After this I plan to work at Tobias. I wish that I was done with this. The weather was good.
- 9 Wed.** I finished the project at A. Boese and in the afternoon I started the work at Tobias. I will not be able to finish this week, but the rest he will have to let others do for him.
- 10 Thu.** I worked at Tobias. It is unpleasant work. I wish that I would be able to finish it, but that won't be possible. It was colder than yesterday. It is so much better to be home.
- 11 Fri.** Peter came to town with wheat. Tomorrow we want to go home. It was very cold.
- 12 Sat.** Today I did not work, although the work is unfinished. It is time to be at home, and I am very happy to be home. It is very cold and was cold yesterday as well. The driving was difficult.
- 13 Sun.** It was too cold for us to go to church. In the afternoon we drove to Klaus Wiebes.
- 14 Mon.** I went to church to lay the floor there. We also began to put on the siding. It was cold.
- 15 Tue.** This day is done and for sure the last day of "all days" will come to an end, too. Blessed will we be if we are ready to appear before our God at that time. God willing and we live, I plan to butcher pigs tomorrow and sell them in town.
- 16 Wed.** We butchered pigs. At first we had planned to butcher only the ones we wanted to sell, but then we thought we might as well butcher the other two for our larder. So we butchered them all. God willing, I want to go to town tomorrow. The weather was good.
- 17 Thu.** I helped at home till noon, and then I started for town. I got to Janzens, where I stayed for the night. The weather is quite good for this time of year.
- 18 Fri.** We began early and arrived just after noon in town. I sold the meat @ 7¢ a pound.¹ It is a good price, but it is too far to drive.
- 19 Sat.** We left town early and arrived home at 7 in the evening. All were well at home.
- 20 Sun.** We were in church. J. Penners, J. Loewens, and A. Peters want to travel to Dakota and Kansas to visit. We are to butcher pigs at J. Boeses tomorrow.

¹ Compare this with today's prices!

- 21 Mon.** We helped butcher 6 pigs at J. Boese that he wants to sell. It got to be quite late, but we managed well. It was cold all day. God willing, I want to take a load of wheat to town. I will have to negotiate with my creditors to try and settle the accounts and arrange for payments. It will be hard.
- 22 Tue.** My wife and I went to Rosthern with a load of wheat and received only 48¢. This is not much money. The weather was good.
- 23 Wed.** I tried to borrow money to settle the accounts, but that was not possible. It did not work out as I had planned. We went home right in the afternoon. It was colder today.
- 24 Thu.** In the forenoon I helped my brother repair a table. There was very much that had to be done. It's Christmas Eve and also my wife's 52nd. birthday. That is over 1/2 of a century. Yes, how long might it be before we are in the cool earth and turn to earth again. Then at the appearance of the Lord of the heavens, we will be changed into a glorious body ---.
- 25 Fri.** We were in the church and had a Christmas festival with the children. It was as nice as last year.
- 26 Sat.** Although it is Christmas, we did not go to church. We drove to J. Boeses and in the afternoon we went with them to C.K. Unruhs. There we met David Peters. God willing, we plan to go to church tomorrow. It was a beautiful day, with the temperature above freezing.
- 27 Sun.** In the forenoon we were in church, but went home for the afternoon. Aron and Maria came home. Otherwise we would have stayed in church. The weather was very nice.
- 28 Mon.** We cleaned wheat right in the morning, and drove to Rosthern with it. It was good weather, although a little windy and the road was good. I got 50¢/bu.
- 29 Tue.** I left Rosthern rather late, because of the business I had to complete. I borrowed \$335 in the bank for a 4 month term. Then I went to pay my debts. J. Boeses were at our place when I arrived home.
- 30 Wed.** The day has come to an end too quickly. I worked on the main floor of the house. In the evening the Jakob Peters came from Rosthern with the bridal pair. They went home for the night.
- 31 Thu.** This was the last day of the year. I had various tasks in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I went to the school meeting. In the evening we drove to the evening service. We celebrated the Year's end and closed it with a fellowship meal. It was late when we drove home, but that does not matter. If God will answer our prayers, the following year will be a year of blessings. He wants to bless His people if they will be obedient. Oh God, grant us obedient hearts.



John Deere No. 536 Cotton
and Corn Planter

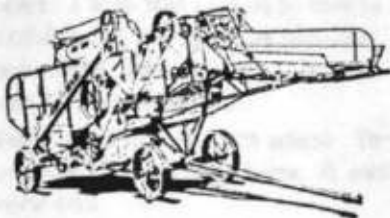


JOHN DEERE MODELS "J" AND "JB"
DISK HARROWS



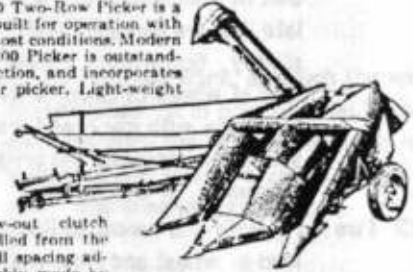
JOHN DEERE SULKY RAKE

The rake that gives years of service. Wheels interchangeable, and dump rods reversible, giving extra wear without repair expense. Wheels have proper pitch. Steel truss rod reinforces rake head—prevents sagging. Same tooth holders accommodate large or small number of teeth. Adjustments provided to keep rake in perfect working order. Tripping device is positive and simple. Set of teeth quickly changed with adjusting lever bar. This rake is easy to operate and does a real job of raking. Sizes: 8-, 9-, 10-, 11-, and 12-foot. Tongue truck and special heavy-duty wheels and teeth can be furnished.



JOHN DEERE No. 200 TWO-ROW CORN PICKER

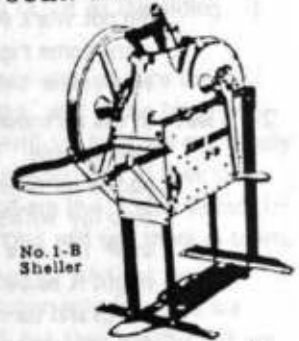
The John Deere No. 200 Two-Row Picker is a new pull type corn picker built for operation with two-plow tractors under most conditions. Modern in every respect, the No. 200 Picker is outstanding in design and construction, and incorporates features found in no other picker. Light-weight and light-draft—corn delivery is direct from the snapping rolls to the husking rolls—ears are snapped and husked with a minimum amount of travel through the machine—elevator throw-out clutch and corn deflector controlled from the tractor seat—snapping roll spacing adjustments easily and quickly made by hand crank—improved wagon hitch keeps wagon under the delivery spout making the No. 200 the ideal picker for either straight-row or contour planted corn.



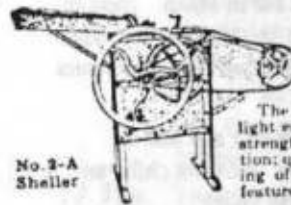
JOHN DEERE HAND CORN SHELLERS

John Deere One-Hole Hand Sheller

The John Deere One-Hole Hand Sheller gives you everything you want in a hand sheller. Easy running; fast, clean shelling; freedom from cob breakage; long-lived, all-steel construction—these are outstanding in the John Deere.



No. 1-B
Sheller



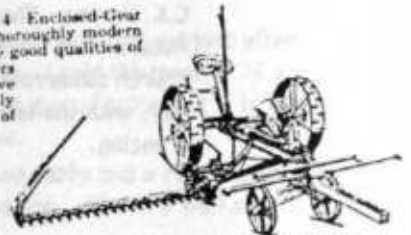
No. 2-A
Sheller

John Deere Two-Hole Hand Sheller

The John Deere Two-Hole Hand Sheller runs light enough for hand operation and has ample strength for power operation. All-steel construction; quick, easy adaptability for efficient shelling of all kinds of corn, and big capacity are features you'll like.

JOHN DEERE ENCLOSED-GEAR MOWER

The John Deere No. 4 Enclosed-Gear Horse-Drawn Mower is a thoroughly modern mower, combining all of the good qualities of previous John Deere mowers with new and distinctive features. All gears are fully enclosed and run in a bath of oil. Axle bearings, wheel bearings, gear bearings, countershaft and pitman shaft bearings are oiled automatically from the gear case. High, easy foot lift; extremely high hand lift. Direct transmission of power through two pairs of balanced gears reduces draft and wear. High-grade roller, ball and bronze bearings and wide-tread, wide-tired wheels mean lighter draft. Flexible cutter bar, quick-acting clutch, great strength, and ease of operation are outstanding qualities. Furnished in 4-1/2-, 5-, 6-, and 7-foot sizes. Tongue truck furnished as extra.



These pictures are included to show that machines of the later years lightened the burden of field work of various kinds. You will recall the horrendous job of harvesting corn in the South Dakota days. These pictures are courtesy of Elmer Quiring, son of Bertha Schmidt.

1904**SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:**

1. This is the year the Buick and Studebaker were first made.
2. Winnipeg was a boom town of 65,000. It had the world's largest railway yards with as many as 1800 freight cars passing through in a day.
3. At the St. Louis world's Fair 100 cars were shown, with their makers seeking money backers for their production.
4. Ransom Eli Olds made a 1 cylinder, 2-seater car for \$650, "including mud guards". In four years he had sold 12,000 cars. Gus Edwards' song, "In My Merry Oldsmobile" was very popular.



Queen Victoria with Prince Consort on her right. Behind them their son, Edward, who became King Edward VII. The young boy, I believe, was Edward's son, George, who became King George V.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnetha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan —Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter —Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha —Sep. 1893



Top. l. to r.: John Schmidt & Will Ratzlaff; bottom, l. to r.: Jake Gossen & Peter Schmidt.

JANUARY 1904

- 1 Fri.** We are just into the new year and one day has ended. Time just flies by. We were in church with many present. As we arrived home we found a Russian at our place. He is a believer. He stayed for the night.
- 2 Sat.** Another day is gone, and so one day follows the next. We did different jobs. In the evening the teacher came, a Lillian Clarke. The children of Jakob Peters also came in the evening.
- 3 Mon.** We attended the service with many present. It was a good meeting. There will be prayer meetings, with the theme, "Our Father". It was quite cold.
- 4 Tue.** Heinrich Lehrmann from Oregon is visiting here. I am surprised that he has come here. We had a good service this evening.
- 5 Wed.** Heinrich Lehrman, my brother, and H. Kope were here for dinner and in the afternoon we walked to my brother's place. In the evening we drove with Lehrman to H. Pankratz.
- 6 Thu.** We brought barley to the mill for grinding and brought home the feed. There were only a few at the prayer meeting in the evening. I am disappointed in this. The weather is nice, and it seems that the snow is disappearing. The road is getting bad.
- 8 Fri.** This day has finished its course and has been taken from our lives. It is now another day less that we will live. I did not do much today, because I am not feeling well. We went to the prayer meeting, but how sad, — only a few were present. The theme for the evening: "Deliver from evil", means a prayer to be delivered from that evil that will separate us from God. My prayer is that God will respond to our petition.
- 9 Sat.** We cleaned wheat that we want to sell. God willing, we want to go to town on Monday. H. Lehrman came here, and I drove around to show him our land. The weather was nice.
- 10 Sun.** Quite a few were at the service. We thought that we would be getting guests, but they did not come. J. Boeses, however, came here.
- 11 Mon.** Peter and I took the wheat to town and received 54¢/bu. The children are all well.
- 12 Tue.** We arrived home at 2 pm.. The travel was good. All were well at home.
- 13 Wed.** We did not do much work, except some repairs. Abr. Boeses, and Aron's Maria came from Rosthern. Peter Eichendorfs visited us too. The weather was good.
- 14 Thu.** The weather was very good today. Abram Boeses went along with J. Boese to his place. Aron's Maria stayed here. H. Lehrman came here, too, and in the evening we took him to J. Boeses.
- 15 Fri.** I took H. Lehrman to F. Gossens. Towards evening the P. Dick came here. Then we went to the school house for the evening service.
- 16 Sat.** It was cold, -20° R this morning. Br. & Sis. P. Dick departed for their home this morning. We have decided to go the wedding at J. Peters, but there is a light snow blizzard, making the travel doubtful.
- 17 Sun.** It was stormy and snowing when we got up this morning. It was too cold to go to the wedding. We stayed home, but the children went to the wedding. Heinrich and Aron came home last night. They were accompanied by several boys. It was noisy in the house. It was stormy all day so that I was busy outside most of the day. I just hope the children will come home safely.

- 18 Mon.** We had guests: Jakob and Abram Boeses, H. Schmidts, and H. Lehrman. They all stayed for "faspa". After that they went home. The future is not encouraging. But, if we have the Friend, namely, Jesus, then we can go through life with confidence. Not as cold as yesterday.
- 19 Tue.** We cleaned barley. It was extremely cold and it snows a lot. In the evening we drove to Dietrich Neufelds for a visit.
- 20 Wed.** The temperature was -26° R, and this is a cutting chill. One wishes for a more comfortable life than what we have here. Nevertheless, it is possible to live here, too, but not without complaints.
- 21 Thu.** As I review the events of this day, that has now closed, I see many failures. I have not worked a great deal. My wife was washing. Peter helped her some.
- 22 Fri.** It was very cold. H. Lehrman was here. I was not well last night and still do not feel good. When Peter entered the barn this morning he saw that Ruby had given birth to a foal. It is rather weak.
- 23 Sat.** This morning it was $-27 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R, - extremely cold. At noon it was -24° . I am not feeling well, and so did not do much. Toward evening Johan Strauss and Johan Quiring stopped on their homeward trip from Rosthern to warm up and feed their horses. Then they left for home. They will get extremely cold. Tomorrow it is Sunday, but whether we will go to church is questionable. God knows.
- 24 Sun.** T = $-30 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R this morning, - too cold to go to church. In the afternoon we drove to David Peters and stayed there for the evening. We enjoyed the visit. When we came home we saw that Ruby was sick. I gave her some medicine and hope that she will be better by tomorrow. It is $-26 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ now and tomorrow it will be worse.
- 25 Mon** It was -26° this morning, not quite as low as yesterday. The mare, Ruby, is still sick. I went to J. Klassen, but it seems nothing helps. I would not like to lose her.
- 26 Tue.** Not as cold as yesterday. We brought barley to the mill. God willing, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 27 Wed.** I went to Rosthern and took some wheat with me. The road was heavy for travel. I had business that I had to conduct and also make some purchases. The children here were well.
- 28 Thu.** It was snowing. H. Lehrman left by train today. The train was late, so that he didn't leave till 8:30. The weather was very nice.
- 29 Fri.** I let Peter go to Rosthern, and so I am the servant. There is much running to and fro when one is alone with the work. It snowed most of the day, with the temperature at -1° R.
- 30 Sat.** It snowed heavily till noon. We have a lot of snow now. The temperature was -7° . I was busy feeding the cattle and the horses. In the afternoon I drove to the school for a committee meeting. God willing, we plan to go to church tomorrow.
- 31 Sun.** It was colder than we thought, being -21° R. The road to church was difficult, with the tracks still closed and drifted. My, it is sad in the world full of deception and fraud - human love is not to be found, not to mention christian love. Oh God, grant us much grace and love.

FEBRUARY 1904

- 1 Mon.** It is cold, and it snowed all night and into the afternoon.
- 2 Tue.** It was -21° in the morning. There is so much snow that the roads are very heavy. I repaired some harness and have to continue this tomorrow. The children drove to J. Boese.
- 3 Wed.** In the forenoon I repaired harness. In the afternoon I worked on the carpenter's bench to make trim for the main floor, and also put locks in the doors. There is also much work to be done upstairs. It was -25° R. The children drove to the singing practice, but hardly anyone had come.
- 4 Thu.** I continued the work on the main floor. There is still much to put into order. The children went to singing practice in the evening.
- 5 Fri.** This Friday is gone, and so one day after another gives its hand in farewell. In the forenoon I worked down stairs. It is snowing with a lot of wind. $T = -21^{\circ}$ R.
- 6 Sat.** It was very cold with a strong wind. I worked on the main floor, and also repaired the washing machine. David Peters and Aron Peters visited us in the evening. We enjoyed our time together. It is late, rather it is early, i. e. 2 o'clock in the morning! I am not even sleepy. It is now -24° .
- 7 Sun.** It was Sunday, but we were not at the service. It is too cold, and the road is too difficult. To stay at home is not good either. We have had good weather, but now it seems that the winter is here in double strength.
- 8 Mon.** Still cold, $-24 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. I worked on the bench, making storm windows for the house. It is not good work.
- 9 Tue.** I did some work on the bench, and sharpened the saws. Temperature this morning was -26° R.
- 10 Wed.** Cold as yesterday. It was my birthday. God has kept me for another year and provided us with all our necessities. Secretly my wife had prepared for this day and invited guests for the evening. J. Boeses and David Peters came here for the evening, and I thoroughly enjoyed their love and effort to come. May God accompany them on their way home. Dear God, grant us your grace so that after finishing this race, that we will enter into Your presence to be forever joyful. Please, God, direct our guests safely to their homes!
- 11 Thu.** The morning temperature of -21° dropped considerably during the day. I worked on the main living area, and cleaned some wheat. It seems that it is hard to do the work with dispatch.
- 12 Fri.** Another day has passed into oblivion, — one day after another until they are all gone. Oh that our life may not be a failure in the end. Oh God, help us travel through this earthly life, and after the completed journey be taken into Your Kingdom by Your grace. Grant us much joy in serving You. We cleaned some wheat and then I worked on the living area of the house again.
- 13 Sat.** Another day is in our past, and we are that much closer to our grave. The time is rushing on, — oh, that we might enter as saved ones into the presence of our Saviour. God grant this! It was windy and cold. I worked with the storm windows for the lower story. It is a lot of work.
- 14 Sun.** $T = -27^{\circ}$ R. We didn't go to church. We thought it was too cold. In the afternoon we drove to Jakob Kroekers for a visit. On the homeward way we stopped at H. Schmidts for the evening.
- 15 Mon.** It was as cold as yesterday. My wife washed. I continued with the work on the main floor. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.

- 16 Tue.** We had planned to go to Rosthern, but during the night we heard the storm. Once we got out of our feather-beds, we saw what the wind had accomplished. The drifts of snow were immense. This is the worst snow storm that we have had since we moved here. The pump can't be seen, and we couldn't feed the pigs all day. It was -13° R.
- 17 Wed.** We drove to Rosthern. We want to try and get help for my wife with her severe pain. I hope very much that it will be possible. The road was very bad, and the travelling most difficult. We didn't arrive there until sundown.
- 18 Thu.** My wife stayed there, and I went home alone. It was a little better to travel. All was well at home. I wish that my wife will keep well, too.
- 19 Fri.** It has been a good day. By noon the temperature was -6° R only. I do not feel well. I have much pain in my legs. I went to my brother a few times. He continues to be ill.
- 20 Sat.** It was cold and windy, so that the road is drifted in with snow. I did some work on the bench. I checked to see how my sick brother was doing.
- 21 Sun.** This day is behind us again, - it is so lonely. I hope that I will be able to get my wife this week. We miss her at home. This is the third Sunday I have not been in church. God grant that we will be able to attend the service regularly again. It was cold with -23 , and going down to -25 in the evening. I saw my brother in the afternoon. He is a little better.
- 22 Mon.** I did not do much work. I checked into my brother's place. In the evening we had the singing practice in our house, and they filled the house, too.
- 23 Tue.** I worked with the window frames in the forenoon. In the afternoon I was at the wedding at the old Fast. Their tiny Katherina married Kornelius Giesbrecht. It was -22° cold.
- 24 Wed.** I worked at the bench but the progress is slow, because one has too many other things to do. T = from -21° to $-13\ 1/2^{\circ}$. I wish that my wife were home again. I do not like to be alone. If she will regain her health, I would be able to wait longer.
- 25 Thu.** I worked with the windows, and am very tired. Toward evening J. Boeses came from Rosthern and told us of my wife. She is in very poor condition. It was cold like yesterday. I saw my brother, and he is still quite bad. He can't open his mouth as yet. There is so much misery in this world.
- 26 Fri.** I worked with the windows, but was interrupted with the visit from J. Schroeder. The temperature ranged from -21° to -9° R.
- 27 Sat.** I worked on the windows, and am almost finished with them. I have two in place already. I am exhausted. Temperature was as yesterday.
- 28 Sun.** It is Sunday, but it doesn't feel like Sunday with the wife not being home and I not in the service. I did not get up early enough. Last night I was so very tired. I walked to my brother in the afternoon. The children drove to J. Boeses in the evening, and so I was home all alone. That is a bad experience for me.
- 29 Mon.** I finished the windows and put them into place. It was hard to do. I had thought of going to Rosthern, but it got windy, making drifts on the roads, so that travel will not be possible. The temperatures were from -10° to -2° R.

MARCH 1904

- 1 Tue.** T = -22° to -15 1/2° R. I made a spring seat for use on wagons. God willing, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 2 Wed.** It was cold and snowing and it seems impossible to change to mild weather. The firewood is disappearing at a frightful rate. I drove to Rosthern to get my wife, but she is too weak and will not be ready even tomorrow.
- 3 Thu.** I drove home. It was not as cold. They had singing practice at our place. This creates a restless time and I am glad when they are all gone again.
- 4 Fri.** I did not feel too well and have done little work. Temperature dropped from -11° to -5° by noon.
- 5 Sat.** It was nice weather. I repaired the small sleigh. Then we castrated 6 male pigs, which was best to do while the weather is nice. I would like to go to Rosthern tomorrow to get my wife.
- 6 Sun.** I was not in church now for the 5th Sunday in a row. And my wife is in Rosthern. It is just too long that we have been away from the church. I drove to town and hope that I will be able to get my wife home. It was +1° today.
- 7 Mon.** Today I drove home, taking my wife with me¹. The road is not the best, and I am afraid that she will have suffered some injury. All was well at home.
- 8 Tue.** It was a bad day. We had a very bad storm all day long. So I could not do much work.
- 9 Wed.** It continued to snow with a strong wind all day without any let up. Huge drifts of snow have piled up. The roads will all be closed again. T = -13° R.
- 10 Thu.** We had nice sunshine, but with temperature from -19° to -11° R. J. Boese brought their children, including their son, Herman, very sick though he was, to our place for us to care for them. It is hard for us. We have our own cross to bear, and one has to carry the cross of others as well.
- 11 Fri.** J. Boeses came back from Rosthern, and took their children home with them. We had planned to clean wheat, but we accomplished little of this.
- 12 Sat.** It snowed again last night, accompanied with a wind. Now the roads are full of drifts. Everyday one has to shovel snow. In the afternoon we cleaned wheat.
- 13 Sun.** We missed church service. My wife is still not strong enough to drive out, and we had overslept. The day didn't seem as long as it did when I was alone.
- 14 Mon.** We cleaned wheat, and also brought one load to Fast for grinding. In the evening the young people had their singing practice at our place, under the direction of J. Neufeld. For our children it is good, for they are learning.
- 15 Tue.** Today we cleaned the rest of the wheat, and also hauled another load to Fast for grinding. It snowed again and was quite stormy. So it goes - T = from -14° to -5° R.
- 16 Wed.** The temperature range as yesterday, and it was a nice day. I repaired the sleigh and worked at the carpenter's bench. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 17 Thu.** I brought wheat to town, some for sale and some to the flour mill. The road was heavy.
- 18 Fri.** I left in the forenoon, and arrived home at 1 o'clock. The weather was good.

¹ This is the 20th day since she went to stay in Rosthern.

- 19 Sat.** In the forenoon I took a load of wheat to Fast for grinding. In the afternoon we went to J. Boeses. In the evening the H. Schmidts came for a visit. It was a nice day. One wished that the snow would soon be gone.
- 20 Sun.** We missed the church service. It is now much too long since we attended last. Today we had a very bad snow storm. The temperature was not that bad though.
- 21 Mon.** The snow storm continued as strong as yesterday. It is still blowing now at bedtime. We have to shovel much snow, and I am tired of it.
- 22 Tue.** Although it was windy, the snow storm had ceased. We butchered 2 pigs for our use. Tomorrow we hope to butcher more for the market, God willing.
- 23 Wed.** We butchered ten pigs for the market. We managed alright, but it was hard work. The weather was nice. The life here on earth is hard, — It will be different in the new world, — who understands it?
- 24 Thu.** I took the meat to town. Although I had to do all the feeding, the returns were satisfactory. For the 1689 pounds I received 6 1/2 ¢/lb. It is quite good money.
- 25 Fri.** It wasn't till the afternoon that we managed to leave town. The road was much better and the weather was not as cold. I am happy to be home again.
- 26 Sat.** I made a pair of snow shoes for Peter. This week is soon gone. How the time flies by, and we hardly notice it.
- 27 Sun.** We missed the church service again. It was snowing, and the horses were not in shape to travel. It was +4° today.
- 28 Mon.** How good one feels with the balmy weather! At noon it was +5° warm. The snow has melted considerably. Tomorrow we are to help butcher pigs at J. Boeses.
- 29 Tue.** The weather was not as warm as yesterday. Some snow fell. Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at J. Boeses. We managed quite well.
- 30 Wed.** In the afternoon I was in school. It was the closing day for the school year. Now the children have to loaf around and forget the little that they have learned.¹
- 31 Thu.** I took the lady teacher to town. She wanted to go home to her parents. It was thawing fast.

¹ The school year was short, — November to the end of March.

APRIL 1904

- 1 Fri.** This is Good Friday. We didn't attend the church service. I would have to use the horses that travelled from Rosthern yesterday and it would be too hard for them. The other horses are not well. It seems that one is so locked in. The temperature went up from -4° to +3°. The snow is slowly getting less. One wishes that it were time to do the seeding again.
- 2 Sat.** We did not do much work. Tomorrow is Easter, — the Resurrection of our Saviour. How I wish that our whole family would receive the right blessing of this celebration of His resurrection! God willing, we plan to attend the church service. May the Lord grant us His blessing.

- 3 Sun.** Finally we were able to attend the church service. We had longed for this. How one senses the heavy atmosphere in the fellowship. How will it all turn out? God be merciful to us! Johan and Abraham Peters visited here in the evening.
- 4 Mon.** We attended the church service and it was a good service. Last night a young cow gave birth to a calf.
- 5 Tue.** I took wheat to Rosthern to bring some of it to the mill and some to the market. The agent maltreats one so badly that I can't describe it. My wheat weighs 55 pounds per bushel, but they only give me 19 pounds per bushel. It is a disgrace that is awful.¹ We brought Daisy to the stallion at Neudorf & Rempel.
- 6 Wed.** I drove home today. The road was bad. Bertha is sick, and it seems quite sick.
- 7 Thu.** We did a number of jobs at home. I made nests for the geese. Peter washed and cleaned the harness, which we want to oil. He washed the foals and the calf. They, we are afraid, have scab.
- 8 Fri.** The women were washing, and Peter oiled the harness. I worked at the bench. Everyday has its burdens. It was thawing and the temperature rose from -5° in the morning to $+3^{\circ}$ at noon.
- 9 Sat.** It was a very nice day. In the morning the temperature was -2° and rose to $+7^{\circ}$ at noon. There is still much snow, and one wishes that it were gone. I am not feeling too well, nor does my wife.
- 10 Sun.** We did not want to go to church, since it is too hard for my wife. We had thought of going to J. Boeses, but we changed and went to H. Schmidts. It was windy, and it thawed a lot today.
- 11 Mon.** It was warm today. David Peters came here at noon. I had done various things inside the house. One is glad if one does not have to go outside in all that mud.
- 12 Tue.** $T = -2^{\circ}$ to $+6 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. There is always something one finds that needs to be done.
- 13 Wed.** The weather is consistently the same now. The snow is thawing, and in proper time it will be gone.
- 14 Thu.** The strong winds made even the $-2 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ feel very cold. We are not overloaded with work now. The seeding time will soon be here.
- 15 Fri.** It was cold all day. We brought home the wheat that I had bought from Aron. The children went to J. Boeses for a visit.
- 16 Sat.** The temperature was better than yesterday, but still not really warm. After all we are now in the North. I did various jobs, including repairing the buggy. We plan to go to church tomorrow.
- 17 Sun.** We were in church, but only a few were present. No doubt, the poor roads are at fault. The ice and snow now make it difficult to travel. It was hard to return home. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 18 Mon.** Peter and I brought the cattle, that we had sold, to Rosthern. The road was quite bad. The snow is slowly disappearing.
- 19 Tue.** We left town in the afternoon. It had frozen quite hard, and so we didn't want to break through the ice which is so hard on the horses.

¹ It was this kind of exploitation of the farmers, that created an uproar and the creation of a farmers' movement in parts of the Territory. In Sintaluta and at Indian Head the farmers banded together and formed a cooperative company to deal with these grievances. In the above incidence the agent only paid for 34% of the weight of the wheat.

- 20 Wed.** I plastered in the house, where the plaster had fallen or was broken. I finished whitewashing one room. I am very tired. We had a cold SE wind and it was cloudy, — not a nice day.
- 21 Thu.** We continued house cleaning and Peter whitewashed. I went to J. Klassen to get advice about the cow which does not get rid of the afterbirth. We are to feed her cooked linseed, but she refused to eat it.
- 22 Fri.** Now this day is finished. We worked around at home, although not much was accomplished. Bertha has very bad rheumatism. It is sad that this innocent child has to suffer so. We sympathize with her.
- 23 Sat.** It was a warm day, and it thawed well. Because of Bertha's sickness, we have not done much work. She needs much attention: now one leads her by the hand; then one has to carry her into bed; then after 10 minutes, quite often, sit with her on the rocking chair. She has very great pain. As one moves around with her, her pains are a little less for a short while. It is a very bad sickness.
- 24 Sun.** We had a very restless night. Every half hour one had to get up throughout the whole night. During the day it was a little better, but now at 10:30 pm, she is getting very restless. Naturally we were home from church, but Peter and Augusta attended the service.
- 25 Mon.** I drove to Hague to get medicine for our daughter, but I did not find anything that would help her. I had to go home without any medicine. She was much better when I came home. Now in the evening she is much worse again. May God make her well again, is my prayer. It was a nice day.
- 26 Tue.** In the forenoon we gave Bertha a bath, but I am afraid that it will not have produced its full benefit. In the afternoon Peter and I went to have a look at his land, but I am not pleased with it. I wish that he will be able to get a better piece. In the evening Jakob Peters stopped here on his trip from Rosthern. Heinrich came home with him. Bertha is still quite sick.
- 27 Wed.** This evening it is exactly 6 years since we arrived here in Saskatchewan at my brothers. When I look back, I think that we did not improve our lot by coming here. In terms of health we are worse off. It is now the 27th of April, and have not sown anything. That is too terrible, but all things are in God's hands. It was pleasant and warm today. Bertha is better than yesterday.
- 28 Thu.** In the forenoon we pickled the wheat, and prepared the drill for seeding. In the afternoon we began to seed. It was too wet for good working conditions. Also there is too much water. With 17° warm as today, it will soon be dry.
- 29 Fri.** It was warm. We were seeding wheat, but it continues to be difficult. We are reasonably well. David Welk and H. Wiebe came here for the night.
- 30 Sat.** Peter was seeding wheat and have 17 acres finished. The work is progressing rather slowly. It is the last of April, and we're just starting with seeding. One can imagine what kind of wheat crop we will have.¹

¹ With the late-maturing Red Fife wheat there was real concern about frost damaging the wheat in the fall.

MAY 1904

- 1 Sun.** We attended the service. The guest was a David Klassen, a teacher of our church in Russia. It was a good service. After the service we drove to Peter Eichendorfs for a visit.
- 2 Mon.** We seeded wheat. I am doubtful about the result, because it gets into the ground so late. If God will make it prosper, we can still get a crop. Heinrich went along to Rosthern. One of the sows gave birth to piglets.
- 3 Tue.** Peter was seeding but little progress is made in one day. It is too hard for the horses. Another sow gave birth, so far we have no living piglets. All are dead, although they seemed to be in good health. Bertha is sick with rheumatism again. We made the garden.
- 4 Wed.** Peter was seeding again, but he had to stop for several days. It is too wet. I won't be able to seed as much as I had planned because of the wet conditions. The third sow gave birth, and she has killed all of them. It rained considerably.
- 5 Thu.** The weather was nice. Peter was ploughing. Seeding is not possible because of the wetness. I have another 6 acres of wheat to seed. All of the fields for oats and barley have to be ploughed first. Bertha is very sick.
- 6 Fri.** Bertha is still sick and it is very hard for us all. Peter is ploughing. I walked to H. Pankratz and in the afternoon to J. Boeses. I feel quite tired. May God be with us in caring for our daughter, so that we will not tire too much.
- 7 Sat.** It was a nice day. Peter was ploughing, and I planted johnny berries and rhubarb. Every day has its burdens. Someone was here to buy a cow. He will come again on Monday.
- 8 Sun.** We had to stay home from church, because Bertha is still sick and was worse than yesterday. Our guests are H. Kopes and J. Boeses. A sow gave birth to piglets, and I had so much work with this that I could not give proper attention to the guests.
- 9 Mon.** Peter ploughed some and also seeded some wheat. God willing, I want to seed some barley tomorrow. I sold one cow for \$25 and gave one on loan to Jakob Kroeker for a year.
- 10 Tue.** We seeded 8 to 9 acres of barley. I helped around the home when I was needed. Bertha is somewhat better. It changes about so much, that within a half hour she is well and sick.
- 11 Wed.** It rained much at night so that much water has collected in pools when we got up this morning. We could not do much work. We returned the barley to David Peters.
- 12 Thu.** It was Ascension Day, but we couldn't go to church, because of our sick daughter, Bertha. But to think that one of our brethren would pay us a visit, is not safe to hope for. Heinrich Peters were here in the evening.
- 13 Fri.** Peter seeded the first of the barley and got 30 acres into the ground. My brother sent his son with four horses to help on the fields. I went along with my brother to Rosthern. I had some business to conduct there.
- 14 Sat.** We finished with the barley at noon. Then we started seeding the oats on Tobias' land. My brother sent his son, Heinrich, to us and he helped with the seeding. The last of the sows gave birth to piglets.
- 15 Sun.** We stayed home from church. I thought it was too hard to travel with the horses. It had rained at night, and also during the day. The day seemed so long.

- 16 Mon.** I helped my brother wallpaper one of his rooms. It rained all night and continued till 2 o'clock. Peter then began to sow, and my brother helped with his four horses.
- 17 Tue.** Peter brought our cattle to the range, and I seeded oats on Tobias' land. The water of the last rain is still standing on the fields. It was hard working for the horses. I guess we will not finish by Pentecost.
- 18 Wed.** I disced the oats field at Tobias' land that I had just seeded. Peter went along with Heinrich Schmidt to search for land. It seems that he will not get any land.
- 19 Thu.** I worked on the field in the forenoon, and afternoon, Augusta and I drove to Rosthern with the cow I had sold for \$34.
- 20 Fri.** I went home today, and Abram Boeses came along to visit. The road is poor so that one can only walk the horses. Johan has bought a stallion and is home with it.
- 21 Sat.** We seeded oats and finished by 3 o'clock. Toward evening I took A. Boeses to G. Gossen. It rained in the forenoon.
- 22 Sun.** We attended the church service, and heard good and timely sermons. After the service we drove to visit the David Peters.
- 23 Mon.** We were in the church and had a good service. Peter Nickel was our guest preacher. It is always cool weather. At night it froze ice in the troughs. This cold temperature slows down the growth of the crops.
- 24 Tue.** We were at the church yard to move one of the barns to a new location. Tobias Schmidts and Abram Boeses visited here. Tobias left for home in the evening.
- 25 Wed.** We seeded 8 acres of oats by hand. I do not plan to seed more, and also planted potatoes. It was cool and froze ice at night.
- 26 Thu.** I helped my brother butcher pigs. Peter worked on the fields in the forenoon. My wife drove to J. Boeses. In the evening I drove to H. Pankratz to see the Peter Kroekers who have arrived from South Dakota.
- 27 Fri.** I took A. Boeses back to town. The road was much better than last time. The "doctor", Mrs. Wiebe, came back with us to J. Boeses. She is to do chiropractic work on Agnetha. We brought Daisy to the stallion.
- 28 Sat.** Peter and I made a corral for milking the cows. Aron came home yesterday. It was cool weather and rained a little. I sold a load of hay for \$2.
- 29 Sun.** We didn't go to church. In the afternoon we attended the wedding at Heinrich Janzen. His daughter, Sara, married a Jakob Penner who came from Minnesota.
- 30 Mon.** Peter ploughed a piece and seeded it with oats. It was not quite an acre. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses with Aron and Maria. It was warm weather, which is good for the crops.
- 31 Tue.** I went along with Aron & Maria to town. I had some business there. I paid for my railroad land the sum of \$61.52. Then I drove home. It was very cool.

JUNE 1904

- 1 Wed.** We made a border between my land and my brothers, but we are not finished. Then we cleared out a small bush that we want to cultivate.
- 2 Thu.** It rained all day, and so we could not do too much work. I repaired a yoke and the wagon tongue.
- 3 Fri.** It rained almost all day again. We made posts for the wash line.

- 4 Sat.** Another week is gone; time goes into oblivion in such a hurry. It was a good day with clear sunshine. We repaired some of the harness, and then began to break some of the meadow, — made only three rounds because the plough did not work properly.
- 5 Sun.** We were in church and after the service we stopped over at the George Dick. It was nice weather.
- 6 Mon.** Today my brother, Heinrich Schmidt and I drove with our sons to look for land at the Elbow Land.¹ We found suitable land, although it is a little stony. We had a little shower on our homeward way.
- 7 Tue.** I helped Peter with the ploughing. Then I burned the piece that we want to break. I worked at various tasks at home after this. The weather was good.
- 8 Wed.** Peter was breaking new land and it worked quite well. I worked with the buggy, repairing the tongue which broke yesterday on our trip to search for land. There are always more expenses.
- 9 Thu.** I went along with my brother to have another look at the land, but we are not more knowledgeable than we were yesterday. There are many stones on it. Peter was ploughing meadow, and it is working well.
- 10 Fri.** I worked at the church to make more room for seating. We want to have a festival. Two teachers are to be ordained, David Klassen and Peter Dick. It rained quite a lot today.
- 11 Sat.** I worked at the church. I took our cauldron along to make the coffee for the love dinner. Many will come if it doesn't rain.
- 12 Sun.** David Klassen and Peter Dick were ordained as teachers. It was a good meeting. God's Word was preached with much blessing. As one reviews one's life, then one wonders how we will be saved in the end. If we couldn't look to the Lord Jesus as our Redeemer, then we would have no hope for salvation. Oh God, be gracious according to Your great mercy, and grant us Your salvation and eternal life.
- 13 Mon.** My wife, Bertha and I drove to Rosthern. My wife wanted to have chiropractic work done. We had to stay overnight.
- 14 Tue.** So it goes. I had to leave my wife here, no matter how badly it fits into our time schedule. Bertha and I drove home with some lumber. As soon as we were home, Peter and I prepared ourselves and went to his land to break up some land and also start a building.²
- 15 Wed.** We got up early to look over the land to find a place to break and erect the building. We unloaded the lumber and began the ploughing. It was ploughing quite well, and there do not seem to be too many stones. I started with the building.
- 16 Thu.** We had a bad night for the mosquitos fairly consumed us. In the afternoon we drove to the river to get trees, and that was a big job. I was exhausted.
- 17 Fri.** I did the building and Peter the ploughing till noon. In the afternoon we ploughed to make sods for the roof. It was late when we finished the roof.

¹ This refers to, I think, to the railway elbow, at Warman, or Dalmeny or Langham. At Warman a main line branched off to go through Dalmeny. At Dalmeny a branch line went north to Carlton. I remember my father saying that he had taken up land near Langham, but had dropped it later.

² This land was not at the "Elbow" mentioned earlier, because they could commute to it rather easily. My father spoke of his homestead at Straus's Lake. This was south of Waldheim, and east of Grandfather's residence.

- 18 Sat.** We arose early and began to plough. I worked at the house. Peter had ploughed five acres by 10 o'clock. We had our dinner, the little that was left, and then drove home.
- 19 Sun.** It rained today. Johan and Augusta had gone to the South Church (by Dalmeny/Osler, I believe A.S.), but not much had happened there. The church had been locked by the government because of the diphtheria epidemic. My wife and I were at J. Boeses in the afternoon.
- 20 Mon.** We got a load of sand, and then Augusta and I drove to Rosthern, arriving at 11:30.
- 21 Tue.** In the forenoon I helped at J. Boese with wallpapering and in the afternoon prepared lime for plastering. Tomorrow G. Gossen will be plastering at our place to repair the area where the plaster has fallen.
- 22 Wed.** Gerhard Gossen came here and plastered the first coat this morning. He finished by noon. Tomorrow he will apply the second coat. In the afternoon I tinted two rooms. They look very nice.
- 23 Thu.** The plastering did not get done, because G. Gossen did not come. I painted the floor in two rooms with one coat. Peter got a small load of firewood home. It rained a little.
- 24 Fri.** We are in the process of cleaning house, and it will take more time than just this week. It looks like rain.
- 25 Sat.** I did some painting and also helped Peter haul manure. After "faska" I painted the floor in the dining room. It is troublesome to move everything around all the time.
- 26 Sun.** We were in the church and many were present. We had quite a bit of work there. It rained when we left the church. After sundown I painted the kitchen and pantry floors. Tomorrow it will be dry so that we can walk on it.
- 27 Mon.** I did various jobs, and helped Peter haul manure. I went to the blacksmith. Some rain fell.
- 28 Tue.** There were showers that came down in different places, especially in the afternoon. I worked at home, and Peter worked on the road. We went to the evening service to hear N. N. Hiebert, Minnesota. He will conduct several evening services.
- 29 Wed.** Peter and I both worked on the road, and we finished, too. We attended the evening service and it was a good blessing to us all. His text was from 1 Samuel 3, where God called Samuel. It was a good sermon.
- 30 Thu.** Peter began to plough the summer fallow. It will take a long time with only one plough.

JULY 1904

- 1 Fri.** We went to get Peter's shed and moved it to his place. It was heavy work for the horses. It rained, too.
- 2 Sat.** I drove to Peter's land to set up the shed. He also did some ploughing. When we arrived home, we found Heinrich at home, also the children of J. Peters.
- 3 Sun.** We were in church all day. Br. N. N. Hiebert gave strong sermons from God's Word. Many were present. He also preached in the school house in the evening.
- 4 Mon.** We made the roof on Peter's house, and he also did some ploughing for half a day. It was good weather. I am afraid that we will not be able to manage all of the work.
- 5 Tue.** We were driving to the evening service, but had to go to Heinrich Peters, who was in a drunken state again. He threatened to murder his family. He had carried on in a frightful manner, and his family had barely escaped from him.

- 6 Wed.** David Peters, my wife and I stayed at A. Peters for the night. In the morning we went to H. Peters and urged him to go to his family and make peace with them. But he will not do this. He is a totally depraved man. ("verkommener Man")
- 7 Thu.** I had a plough share made for me, but I think that he has ruined the plough. On top of that he let me wait into the night. I came home late at night.
- 8 Fri.** We drove to A. Peters to find out what had transpired. The family has returned home, i.e. to H. Peters. He wants to be better from here on.
- 9 Sat.** I worked with the buggy and Peter ploughed the summer fallow. Toward evening David Peters came here to hear news about Heinrich Peters. If possible we planned to go to the South Church tomorrow.
- 10 Sun.** We attended the South Church for their Mission's festival. David Bergholtz took farewell. They will be going to India in a week's time. It was a blessed gathering.
- 11 Mon.** I have not felt good for some time, and instead of getting better, it has been getting worse. I went to J. Klassen for a heart examination. He found a problem, but could not correct it. Peter was ploughing, and my wife was washing. She continues to feel sick and has pain. She has to do her work always with pain. It is quite dry, and we need rain.
- 12 Tue.** Peter was ploughing, and I worked with the buggy. I washed it, and brushed it. When it was dry I started to paint it, but I did not have enough paint to complete the job. Thus every day has its burden. It was quite warm.
- 13 Wed.** Peter was ploughing, and I had a variety of things to do. I got tired. God willing, and we live, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 14 Thu.** Today Peter, Bertha and I went to Rosthern. We had some wheat from Pankratz with us to take to the mill. I returned the flour, 800 pounds, to him. How troublesome it is in this world! Now I have a sharp pain in the back so that I can hardly move about. Everyone seems to have to carry a cross. It was a warm day. It froze ice last night.
- 15 Fri.** I have lain around most of the day, because of the severe back pain. I tried to paint the buggy, but I couldn't do it. Klaus Wiebe came from Rosthern and stayed over night. We had a good shower, only it did not last long enough. The grain is suffering from the drought, and the stand is not good.
- 16 Sat.** Right in the morning it was windy, and cloudy. We got a good shower, which is much needed. After it cleared it got quite cool. Will it freeze again? The pain in my back is not getting any less.
- 17 Sun.** We didn't go to church, because of my very painful back. It is miserable. In the afternoon H. Schmidts came here. It looks like rain.
- 18 Mon.** I felt better today, so that I could work a little. Peter ploughed in the forenoon. He went to the field in the afternoon, but had to return right away, because of the rain. It looks as if we will get a spell of rainy weather. We cleaned wheat. Now in the evening it looks like rain. I had thought of driving to Rosthern, but maybe I'll have to postpone because of rain.
- 19 Tue.** Peter took a load of wheat to Rosthern, and my wife and I drove with the buggy. My wife had to go to the lady doctor, Wiebe.¹ The weather was nice.
- 20 Wed.** Peter was ploughing and I had enough tasks around the home place. Only I cannot — goodness, I have to stop — I cannot keep my eyes open anymore.

¹ I suspect that she was a "bonesetter" who had the natural talent to help people. Today their place is filled by trained chiropractics.

- 21 Thu.** H. Schmidt and I drove to the river to set up lines for catching sturgeon. H. Schmidt stayed there to watch the lines. I came home late. I repaired the scythe to cut down the weeds on the yard. It was quite warm. What we need is rain and warm weather for another two months so the crops will not freeze. Oh, if only God would give us a good crop.
- 22 Fri.** I did various jobs at home when Jakob Peters came on the yard. He was on his way to Rosthern, and because I had business to conduct there, I decided to go along. It was warm, and the travelling was not enjoyable. We arrived there at 4:30.
- 23 Sat.** We left town at 1:30 and arrived home at 4:30. It was very warm. It looks like rain, which is very much needed now.
- 24 Sun.** Last night we were awakened by the severe storm and the hard lightning and thunder. It did not last very long. We were in church, but not many were present. We left for home after the service, but when we came opposite Franz Gossens, we turned on their yard and stayed till evening. It is now in the middle of summer, and one is freezing! This makes one unhappy.
- 25 Mon.** It is evening again, and we are another day closer to our grave. God grant us grace that from now on we will love You more intimately and serve You better, and when our journey is finished we will all enter heaven with joy — for this we pray, oh God. How one is so careless in life and seldom thinks about his demise. Teach us that we must die, that we might gain wisdom. It was a cool day. In the forenoon the boys hauled one load of firewood. I worked at home. In the afternoon Peter ploughed again. I repaired the big plough.
- 26 Tue.** Peter still ploughed summer fallow. We want to plough as much as possible, so that we will not have to do so much ploughing in the fall. What will happen? It is always so cool. Should it freeze? Then all hope is gone. — — No doubt, God will not let that happen. So often it has seemed that rain would soon fall, but so far none has fallen. It is very dry now.
- 27 Wed.** Peter ploughed and I did various jobs, cleaned some wheat and some oats.
- 28 Thu.** Once again the day is closed. When will the last of all days come. It is known only to God, the Lord, and that is good. My wife and I went to see the cattle herd on the range. It is starting to rain in the evening.
- 29 Fri.** We have done almost no work today, because it has rained without interruption from 10 o'clock in the morning. It was very dry already. We have all wished for the rain, but now one wishes it will soon stop. There is only one dry place, which is in the house. The rain is going through the roofs of the buildings on the yard.¹ Seeing this, our courage wants to sink. This rest is good for the horses.
- 30 Sat.** It rained into the morning and then stopped. Peter ploughed in the afternoon. It is starting to rain now in the evening. I wouldn't be surprized to see more rain falling. Jakob Wiens came here and Maria was along. Aron is to come later in the evening. I think that this is rather uncertain.

¹ These roofs were sod and earth, and now were in a state of deterioration.

31 Sun. It is evening, and so one day follows another. The weeks and the months go in like manner. And the years, too. Time moves on like a rushing river. One poet states that time flies away, and one hardly notices it. And that is the way it is. When we got up this

morning we had a fine rain falling, which continued till 10:30. We went to church but only a handful were present. In the afternoon We drove with Aron's wife, Maria, to J. Boeses.

AUGUST 1904

1 Mon. Today Johan and I went along to Rosthern. I wanted to buy a horse, but I could not make a deal with the salesman. I had to go home without the horse. Peter was ploughing. After this rain it is working quite well.

2 Tue. This morning I drove to find a horse that I could trade for one of mine. I did not see the man at home, and so I had to go to Rosthern. The trading will likely — (This is an unfinished statement and so I cannot write the results of this endeavor A.S.)

3 Wed. I came home at noon today. It rained at night, and so I couldn't drive as I had planned. The distances are so great one has to travel.

4 Thu. We had a difficult job today, namely, straighten out the sagging barn. This is heavy work. What still remains to be done is putting sod on the roof.

5 Fri. We worked on the barn and we are not finished. It is very hard work. I am so tired that I can hardly stand up.

6 Sat. It was the same today, — the heavy work and it has to be done in a hurry. One gets so tired that one can't enjoy the work. But it shouldn't be this way.

7 Sun. When we got up this morning, I just didn't feel like going to church, but we went anyway. We had a blessing this Sunday. A recent Russian immigrant, Heinrich Penner, a widower, married Margretha Klassen. We had just come home, when Heinrich and Aron with his wife, Maria, came on the yard from Rosthern. They didn't even unhitch the team, only stepped into the house for a moment, and then they left. I was quite displeased with this.

8 Mon. We hauled earth on to the barn roof, but didn't do this to the granary as I had planned. It looks like rain and likely it will rain. It is all in the hands of God. What He does is good.

9 Tue. First we repaired the roof of the granary, and then hauled earth on to it. Then we repaired the pig pen for Johan. After this Johan and I went to Rosthern.

10 Wed. I wanted to leave right in the morning, but we didn't start till right after noon. It looks like rain. The air is usually cool in the evenings.

11 Thu. Peter was ploughing. I drove to D. D. Neufeld to have something repaired, but it didn't get done. In the evening I went to the range to our cattle. I want to do some trading. All day it looked like rain.

- 12 Fri.** It was cool all day. We should have warm weather now, instead of the usual cool atmosphere. I was at D. D. Neufeld to have something repaired for the grass mower. Next week I plan to begin cutting grass for hay. It seems that this year everything is late. By this time we should have made some hay.
- 13 Sat.** It was +20°, and I hope that we have such warm weather through September. We worked with making mud plaster ready to plaster the barn. I also attached new knives on the scythe of the grass mower. I tried the mower, but I will have to replace more of the plates. It costs much money to maintain a farm in proper condition. It is almost impossible to manage all the demands.
- 14 Sun.** We did not go to church, because Tobias Schmidt came here last night, and they want to go to J. Boeses. So we drove there together with them. It was nice and warm.
- 15 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern to get the horse that I had bought. The slovenly fellow regretted selling the horse, and so I had driven here for nothing. One is sorely tempted to be angry. It was a warm day and for this we are happy.
- 16 Tue.** Peter was mowing grass, and I went to the blacksmith to have repairs done. I raked the hay, and it got to be late. In all this Br. & Sis. J. Buhlers came here for a visit. I was glad that people do love us, and come here. This is the way it should be, and I wish that this relationship would remain.
- 17 Wed.** Peter cut grass, but it is not working as it should. In the forenoon we got some of the oats from Tobias and also got some feed wheat from H. Schmidt.
- 18 Thu.** It rained last night, and we were delayed in working with the hay making. Peter cut grass, and was raking, but it was too wet for good working conditions. It looks like rain again.
- 19 Fri.** We hauled the hay with one wagon. I had hired a workman, but he did not come, and so we were left alone with the work. So it goes. It looks like rain.
- 20 Sat.** We hauled hay and now have 18 loads at home. We were fortunate to have the help of Johan Fast. In the evening it began to rain. Oh, if we could only be content with what God provides and does, then we would be much happier. Please, God, grant us a contented heart, so that You can bless us. This is my prayer, and one thing more, take us into Your kingdom after our journey's end.
- 21 Sun.** We were in church. It was a good day, and nearly all were present. It was a blessed service. How wonderful it will be when we, as glorified ones, are in the New Jerusalem, in all its full beauty and splendor. If God will be gracious and we will be worthy, then this will become reality. Oh God, bring us to that place, is my prayer.
- 22 Mon.** It was a good day till evening. Then it rained. Peter mowed grass, and I helped my brother with carpentry work on his barn. At 2:30 we drove to help Jakob Boese butcher a pig. Now we will not be able to work with the hay right in the morning. We seemingly do not get ahead. Oh, if we could control our patience better, so that we do not grieve our Loving God.
- 23 Tue.** We can not make progress with the haying. As soon as it is dry, it rains. It rained again today. Peter cut land¹ in the forenoon, and in the afternoon he cut grass. I helped with the carpentry at my brother's barn. In the evening J. Peters came with Johan Willems, S. Dakota, for a visit. He likes it here, but I do not think that he will move here.

¹ I'm not sure what is meant, other than that he was ploughing new breaking.

- 24 Wed.** We had the guest till 2 in the afternoon, when they went to my brother, but he had gone to town. So they drove home. It rained today.
- 25 Thu.** Peter ploughed with the sod-breaker, and I worked a few hours at my brother. Then I raked the hay. In the afternoon we hauled hay. It was nice and warm. This is the weather we need.
- 26 Fri.** We hauled hay, and in the afternoon till "faspá" Peter mowed grass. Then we began to cut wheat. If all of the wheat was as mature as this field is, then we could continue cutting the wheat. For that we will have to wait a while. It is the 26th. of August, and one becomes apprehensive. It must not be this way, because God tells us not to worry, but first of all strive for the Kingdom of God, and all the rest He will give us.
- 27 Sat.** I was in Rosthern to get repairs for the binder. I didn't get all the things I needed. It was cool, and I am afraid it will freeze this night. It is now only +3 1/2° and so one can expect frost. But it is all in the hands of God. We want to tell everything to God, and lament to him all our concerns, and then He can give us that which we need. Please, oh God, grant us contentment in our hearts.
- 28 Sun.** Today we were not in our church, but drove to the Wiebe brothers' church. They had the funeral of Abraham Schultz. Many were present. The weather was warm.
- 29 Mon.** It threatens rain again. It is strange that at this time of year that it can rain so often. Peter ploughed with the sod-breaker, and in the afternoon we hauled the hay into stacks. I plan to cut wheat tomorrow.
- 30 Tue.** We cut wheat today. I do not feel well. It feels as though everything is out of joint. It will get better, I hope. One doesn't appreciate good health enough while one is well.
- 31 Wed.** We cut wheat. It feels as though there is no hurry, and this seems to be the feeling of everyone. I still am not feeling well. What will it come to?

SEPTEMBER 1904

- 1 Thu.** It is September again, and most of the grain is still standing. We cut wheat and have about 25 acres cut. The old Schroeder was here this evening. He is thinking of leaving here on Sunday and leaving Rosthern on Tuesday.
- 2 Fri.** We cut wheat, but the progress is slow. In the morning it is wet with dew till 9:30 o'clock. It was nice weather.
- 3 Sat.** Another week is gone, and it will not return again. Time is passing by so fast, and one hardly notices it. We cut the last of the wheat. We did not have much, only 45 acres. The barley and the oats is too green yet. We walked to my brother this evening. His parents-in-law are there. They want to leave for Rosthern tomorrow, and leave for S. Dakota on Tuesday. I don't think that we will ever see them again.

- 4 Sun.** We were in the church, and we were blessed. Then we drove to Heinrich Peters, but they were not home. Then we went to D. Peters. This day is gone, too.
- 5 Mon.** Peter was mowing grass. The rest of us drove to Rosthern to make some purchases. We had to get medicine, and a gear for the binder. We came home late in the evening.
- 6 Tue.** In the forenoon we worked on the yard, as it was too wet with dew to work in the hay. In the afternoon we hauled hay. It was warm.
- 7 Wed.** We hauled hay, but did not finish. It was hot weather, +16° R. Agnetha is in Rosthern. She wanted to be there for the delivery.
- 8 Thu.** My wife drove to Rosthern to see how Agnetha fared. We hauled hay, and also began to cut barley. It is not too ripe, yet.
- 9 Fri.** This day has slipped through our fingers. We hauled two loads of oats to the threshing machine, and it took all day for this. In the evening my wife came home from Rosthern.
- 10 Sat.** We cut barley. Peter helped till noon, when he got sick. I got the help of Johan Fast. It is very cool, almost cold. It certainly will freeze tonight.
- 11 Sun.** We were in the church only till noon, and then we drove home. We have J. Boese's children at our place. Our pump is broken, and so we now have much work to water the stock. It looks like rain. Last night it froze hard.
- 12 Mon.** It rained when we got up this morning but it stopped in the forenoon. It was too wet to cut grain till the afternoon. We cut only 3 acres of barley, and then it rained again.
- 13 Tue.** It wasn't till 10 o'clock before we could begin to cut barley but we finished it. Now 47 acres of oats remain to be cut. The summer is passing by quickly. It was cool.
- 14 Wed.** We began to cut the oats, which is better than I had thought. Aron arrived from Rosthern, when we were still in bed. J. Boese should go there quickly because his wife is sick. My wife went along with him and we are alone again. So it goes. We are through with our plague or toil, and now we have that misery with our children.
- 15 Thu.** I cut oats, but had to stop before the day was finished, due to the sickness of a horse. It is awful when one horse after another dies.
- 16 Fri.** I cut oats, and I will not finish it this week. There are so many interruptions, that one can't make good progress. It is the middle of September, and we are not finished with the harvest.
- 17 Sat.** This week is gone, and I have not completed the harvest. I guess that we are too far north, and the summer is too short. After all it is only a short distance from our previous home. Well, as soon I can sell, then I think I will leave this country.¹ I wanted to start early in the morning, but I had to repair something on the binder first. When I had done that, it started to rain. Hence I could cut only a short while in the afternoon.
- 18 Sun.** We took J. Boeses children to Rosthern. Agnetha wanted to see them, so we went. It is so troublesome, and I do not enjoy this. I think it will not happen again soon. Yes, we drove there, and wanted to return soon, but it started to rain soon and continued into the night. We were forced to stay overnight, regardless of our pressure at home. Man's planning is in vain. What God is doing is good.

¹ Records show that of the Americans immigrants of this period about half returned to the U. S.

- 19 Mon.** Well, the rain relaxed and we could go home. We were very glad for this. We would have gone home in any case, but it would have been no small matter to travel with the children in the rain. Agnetha was happy to see the children. It was very cold on the trip home. In the afternoon I cut oats, but didn't finish it. A few hours of cutting remains. G. Tomson was travelling through this area, and they stayed with us for the night.
- 20 Tue.** We completed the harvest, which has taken us a long time this year. There were too many interruptions.
- 21 Wed.** Peter drove to Rosthern to get some lumber that I want to use in the basement for one wall. This wall has caved in, and it needs support. I mowed grass because we will need more hay. The weather was good.
- 22 Thu.** Peter mowed grass, and towards evening we hauled some hay. In the evening we put up the supporting wall, and repaired the potato bin and transferred the potatoes into it. Augusta began to dig up the potatoes. We probably will not get too many.
- 23 Fri.** We hauled hay into stacks. It started to rain at noon and was still raining when we retired at 10 o'clock. We repaired many of the things that were broken in the barn.
- 24 Sat.** This week has gone into the past, and we have done little, very little. The frequent rain showers have hindered us much. Although it looked like rain today, it didn't, and so we had a nice day.
- 25 Sun.** We were in church and were very happy there. We had a business meeting concerning the Conference. Brethren from the east and the south took part. We heard the Word of God very richly. May the God of peace grant us much grace, and protect the Word in all our hearts, so that it may help us toward eternal life.
- 26 Mon.** We hauled some hay into stacks. We do not have an over supply of hay, but I think that we can manage. In the afternoon we began to haul the wheat sheaves into stacks.
- 27 Tue.** I continued to haul the wheat into stacks. We progressed well, but I got very tired. It is not like it was 25 years ago for me. It was quite hot, and one had to perspire very much.
- 28 Wed.** It rained this morning, and so we had to start later with the hauling of wheat. Nor could we work the full afternoon, because Peter had a bad fall and hurt his shoulder. It rained again in the evening. The Russian girl began to work today. If we live and are well, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 29 Thu.** Today my wife, Augusta, Peter and I drove to Rosthern for the exhibition, and also had Peter take a chiropractic treatment. There was much to see, but I'm not sure it is worth going to this.
- 30 Fri.** We hauled wheat. I had hired a Russian to help, and his help is fair, but then he is a Russian after all.

OCTOBER 1904

- 1 Sat.** This is the first of October, and we have not completed hauling the grain into stacks. It is a deplorable situation. It rained in the forenoon. We worked only 3/4 of the day. It looks like rain.
- 2 Sun.** We had intended to drive to church, but it rained the whole day, and so we stayed at home. We went to the Fasts, but we soon had to return home, because Peter Peters from the other side of the river had come to see us.

- 3 Mon.** It rained periodically. Peter Peters visited here till the afternoon. They had stayed here over night. After their departure, Peter and I took the black cow to the butcher and sold it for \$28.
- 4 Tue.** It even snowed at times. At noon we drove home, and all was well here. We drove to borrow 20 sacks of barley to feed the pigs.
- 5 Wed.** It was too wet to haul grain, so Peter ploughed and I worked around home. I would so like to have the grain in stacks. We, humans, are inclined to meddle with God's rule, but that wouldn't do. Oh, that we might stay within God's wonderful counsel, but this seems to be hard for us. Oh God, grant us all those things that are needful to us.
- 6 Thu.** At 9:30 we started to haul grain. Kornelius Giesbrecht helped us. The barley was too wet, but it will dry soon.
- 7 Fri.** We finished the barley by noon, and then we hauled oats. It is clouding up and it will likely rain again. It is miserable that one can't get the grain into stacks.
- 8 Sat.** We hauled grain today. Giesbrecht helped only till "faspä". Some drops of rain are falling now and then. Another day of hauling could finish the job. Yesterday my wife drove to town to Agnetha, who is sick in bed. Aron had brought us the news. Today my wife returned. They have a small baby girl.¹ Agnetha is getting better. God grant that she will get well again.
- 9 Sun.** We were in church and also had a discussion regarding a love dinner for next Sunday. It was a good day. God willing, I will haul oats tomorrow.
- 10 Mon.** It was a very calm and warm day. It was good working. We hauled oats into stacks, but we didn't quite complete it. Human life is so hard and so costly.
- 11 Tue.** We completed the hauling of the oats, except one load. In the afternoon we helped J. Boese haul his grain. It looks like rain again. It is all in the hands of God. It is not understandable how He rules, and this is the truth.
- 12 Wed.** Peter and I drove to the range and got one of the young cattle to butcher for meat for the threshers. They started to thresh at my brother's place this evening, and they are to be at our place on Friday.
- 13 Thu.** We made preparations for the threshing. Peter helped at my brother's place. That left me by myself to make the preparations. It was difficult to hire all the people.
- 14 Fri.** We started to thresh and finished the wheat and the oats, and some of the barley. It looked like rain at one time, but now in the evening it is nice and clear.
- 15 Sat.** Threshing was finished at our place by 8:30. Ours was only a small crop. It will be hard for us to meet all our obligations. Please God, stand by us.
- 16 Sun.** It was Thanksgiving Festival at our church. It was a great gathering. The loving God has given us good health and nice weather. Thanks be unto Him!
- 17 Mon.** I helped at the church to remove the structures that were used yesterday for the festival. Peter worked at home. It rained last night, and all forenoon. Today, I thought they would not be able to thresh for some time, but they soon were able to thresh again.
- 18 Tue.** I worked on the land, while Peter helped with threshing. It is hard for us, — with the small children and all the restlessness, and the work on the fields and in the barn. But everything has its time. It would be good if one could do all things without murmuring. We had planned to have the Russian maid till now.

¹ This was Stella.

- 19 Wed.** There were more things that came up today to try us. My wife and Augusta had to go to J. Boeses to make the meals for the threshers. Peter is helping with the threshing, and I had to work on the field.
- 20 Thu.** To top it off, the oats wants to spoil, so that we had to haul 300 bushels away. And so it goes. I ploughed in the forenoon. It was a nice day.
- 21 Fri.** My wife is home again. They finished the threshing at Boeses. I am happy to have her home again. In the forenoon I worked with the oats. Peter walked to help threshing at H. Kroeker. I ploughed in the field. It froze very hard last night.
- 22 Sat.** It was a cool wind all day, so that I was freezing on the plough. Peter continued to help with the threshing at Kroekers. I do not enjoy being alone with all the work. There is too much work that has to be done.
- 23 Sun.** We were in church till noon and then we drove home. There are signs that it will soon be winter weather. It even started to snow, but only for a short time.
- 24 Mon.** I went to Rosthern to have a pair of shares made for the big plough. They cost \$7. I tried to sell some garden plants, but got very little for them.
- 25 Tue.** I had to wait till the afternoon for the shares and so came home late. It was good weather. I hope that it will not freeze too early so that we can work on the fields.
- 26 Wed.** It is evening again, and so one day after another slipped into the past, never to return again. I repaired the plough, which is not just a small task. In the evening we walked to my brothers. It was a joy to walk with the nice weather, and the bright moonlight. Peter was harrowing. Hopefully, he will plough tomorrow in the forenoon, and harrow in the afternoon.
- 27 Thu.** It was a very nice day. On the farm this means that we must be busy to make the most of the good weather. We have much work with the oats. It requires much shovelling to air it, and still it threatens to rot. We have to haul more of it to some other place, so that it is not too high in the pile. My wife feels sick and thinks she is getting the grippe. We are hoping that it will quickly pass away.
- 28 Fri.** Peter ploughed in the forenoon, and harrowed in the afternoon. I worked with the oats, and also hauled David Peter's part home. Now I think it will be able to dry.
- 29 Sat.** We did the same work today. In the evening my wife and I drove to H. Pankratz concerning firewood, but there will not be too much. Every day has its burden, and this day also has its burden.
- 30 Sun.** We were in the church. After the Sunday School we had a business meeting, but we could not conclude with all matters. It could fare better, if there wasn't the constant referral to Min -- and Da -- But that is the way it is in this world. However, the service was good. The Word of God was richly presented. Only we must let it go to our hearts, and then all these other things will fall away.
- 31 Mon.** Another month is gone. It is strange how fast the time is passing. It seems that it is rushing faster than in my earlier years. Our weather is surprisingly pleasant and this suits us very well. We are glad we can be ploughing. Peter is working on the fields and I work at home. Aron and his family were here for dinner.

NOVEMBER 1904

- 1 Tue.** The weather was very good again, which is unusual for this time of year. The work is progressing well. Peter worked on the land and I worked at home with various things that need to be done. I wonder how Jakob Boese will bring Agnetha home. I am afraid that she will not get well again. If she would be well enough to care for her family, then we would be happy and thankful.
- 2 Wed.** We continued to do the most necessary jobs that need to be done in this time of the year, namely, plough and harrow to prepare the fields for next year's seeding. God has granted us good weather for this, and we are thankful to Him. Oh, may God give us strength to be content and yield ourselves into His plan and will. God grant this!
- 3 Thu.** I will write briefly what has happened today. Peter is busy on the fields and I do the other things necessary on the yard and home. I am not feeling too well here. In Saskatchewan there was an election, and I went to cast my vote. Then I worked at little tasks, but not much has been done.
- 4 Fri.** It is wonderful that the good weather persists. We are still working on the fields, but for the sake of the horses we should really stop. It is too hard for them.
- 5 Sat.** We didn't work on the land, in order to give the horses some rest, otherwise they may go overboard. In the forenoon we did various jobs, and in the afternoon we got a load of wood. Heinrich came home for a visit.
- 6 Sun.** This was the first Sunday in November. My, how fast -- We enjoyed the service in church. Our guest was Klaas Kroeker from N. Dakota. Earlier he lived where we lived in S. Dakota. They want to come and visit us, too. The weather was good.
- 7 Mon.** Today we worked on the land, but, no doubt, we will soon stop this. I worked at different things at home. We had wanted to go to Rosthern this week, but I think that we will cancel it.
- 8 Tue.** The weather is changing. The wind has changed to the NW and it is colder now. It will likely freeze up and for this reason we ploughed. There is also so much other work to be done, but we cannot keep pace.
- 9 Wed.** Again another day is past, and so one day follows another, never to return. One hardly notices the passing of time. Peter and Heinrich drove to Rosthern, taking Heinrich's wheat with them. My wife drove to J. Boeses, and shortly after she was gone, the Klaas Kroekers arrived here. They stayed for the night. The weather was good, but it is getting colder, and winter is approaching.
- 10 Thu.** Not much work was done at our place. We drove with Klaas Kroekers to P. Eichendorfs and stayed there till the evening. Peter came home in the afternoon. It was a cool day.
- 11 Fri.** My wife and I helped butcher pigs at my brothers and the children worked at home. Peter hauled a load of wood, and in the afternoon he ploughed. It is hard ploughing because it is freezing hard now.
- 12 Sat.** Another week is past, and so it continues on and on to our very end. I worked on the smoke house, and Peter ploughed in the afternoon, which is to be the last for this fall. Now the hauling of the firewood remains, and this is a bad job.
- 13 Sun.** We were in church, and only a few attended, but the service was good. After the service we drove to Jakob Loewens, and stayed there for the evening as well.

- 14 Mon.** We have not done much. We have stopped with the ploughing, although it would have worked well. God willing and we live, we want to go to Rosthern tomorrow. The wheat is cleaned and already loaded.
- 15 Tue.** We drove to Rosthern with wheat and I received 58¢, which is not bad. My wife, Bertha and Augusta drove to town with the buggy. Our son, Heinrich, is sick in Rosthern. How much we would like to have him at home, but he wants to stay there. I wish we could hear from him more often, and also that he would give himself to the Lord.
- 16 Wed.** We are like a chased doe. — yesterday in the town, and today, butchering pigs at David Peters. It worked out quite well.
- 17 Thu.** In the forenoon I worked at various tasks, and in the afternoon we hauled a load of firewood. The good weather is much appreciated for this work.
- 18 Fri.** I drove to C.K. Unruh and helped him with the barn. I wanted to work there tomorrow again, but my wife came to tell me that Heinrich is steadily getting worse. We decided to go to Rosthern tomorrow. Please God, do not punish us in Your anger, but according to Your great Mercy, grant that Heinrich will soon be well again.
- 19 Sat.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern to see how Heinrich's condition is. We found him sick in the hotel. I had imagined him to be worse than what he really is. We transferred him to Tobias Schmidt, also living in Rosthern. Although we thought of going home today the children persuaded us to stay. The wind was cold.
- 20 Sun.** It is Sunday, and we cannot go to church. My wife and I have agreed that she stay here to care for our son, and the doctor supports this idea. So I left for home in the afternoon.
- 21 Mon.** Today the working got into full swing again. Peter and Johan Bartel hauled firewood, and I hauled 20 bushels of barley to H. Pankratz. Then I tackled the many jobs that are waiting to be done at home. The weather is still nice.
- 22 Tue.** It is evening and the rest after the work feels good. The boys hauled two loads of firewood. I shovelled barley, since it wants to spoil. And so there is always work to be done. I wish the good weather would continue, but it will likely change, for it snowed briefly this evening. The time for winter is really here.
- 23 Wed.** Today the boys got the firewood out of the bush, but did not haul it home. It will be easier to haul after the snow has fallen. I worked at home. In the evening it is snowing, and the winter is coming in for certain.
- 24 Thu.** In the forenoon the boys hauled a load of firewood from Pankratz, and I worked at home. In the afternoon we brought 2 loads of Johan's wheat, which we want to take to Rosthern tomorrow. It was clear and the sun was shining.
- 25 Fri.** Yes, we started out early with the wheat on our way to Rosthern. I just feel that winter is near. I attended a Farmers' Meeting, where the wheat market was discussed.¹
- 26 Sat.** We left in the forenoon, and arrived home shortly in the afternoon. The male teacher had come yesterday evening. He seems to be a proud man.

¹ Farmers had many grievances regarding the exploitation of farmers by big business. There was a movement afoot to form a Grain Growers' Grain Company which would endeavor to get a seat on the Winnipeg Grain Exchange where significant controls were exercised over the farmer's wheat market.

27 Sun. We were in church, but only a few were present. However, the Lord can also bless when there are only a few. There was a strong wind and it was cold. It snowed periodically. The teacher's board started today.

28 Mon. This was the first day of school. Peter and I hauled firewood, — one load from H. Pankratz. It snowed a little.

29 Tue. We hauled wood. It is quite hard work for me. It is not the way it was when I was about 25 years old. It was a cold wind. In the evening we drove to J. Boeses, where I also paid the Russian girl.

30 Wed. It was quite cold, and the wind penetrated through us. Today we hauled a load of green wood. There a few more trees that we will get, after which we will stop. There is too much other work that is waiting.

DECEMBER 1904

1 Thu. We have not done much work, except get home a few green trees. Then we drove to Aron Peters for his auction sale. It was cold and few people were present. Things sold at low prices.

2 Fri. Peter and I went to J.Boese quite early to cut some firewood, but the power was not working.¹ It had to be taken to the blacksmith shop for repairs. So the time was wasted.

3 Sat. We did various jobs at home. Toward evening the boys drove to get Aron Peters to our place. David Peters also came for the evening.

4 Sun. We couldn't be in church, although the weather is very nice. The reason, being that Aron's Maria with her children² are here, and also Aron Peters with his family. They with our children drove to H. Peters. The weather was nice, and I hope it stays for a while so we can do the many jobs that remain to be done. I don't quite know whether we are making things so unpleasant for ourselves, or there is no other way. We need contentment in our hearts. May the loving God grant that to us.³

5 Mon. We got up early to go to J. Boeses to help butcher pigs. It seems that we cannot do our own work at home. There is always something else, — now here and now there. God willing, and we live, we want to go to Rosthern tomorrow, Peter with a load, and I with Maria and her children. I would rather take a load of wheat to town. It was a very nice day.

¹ "Power" likely means the gasoline stationary engine. This engine caused the rotary cross-cut blade to rotate and cut the wood.

² Two children: Martha, not quite 3, and Elsie, not quite 1 year.

³ You will have noticed that their house is full of guests ever so often. There were many mouths to fill, their resident family of 5, their other children and grandchildren often staying over, the teacher boarding there, the relatives and friends who often found overnight hospitality. The conveniences of modern grocery stores and prepackaged foods were unknown.

- 6 Tue.** Today we drove to Rosthern. I drove with Aron's wife and children. The travelling was not too bad. Usually the children cry when they are travelling, but today they were quiet.
- 7 Wed.** We drove home today. After supper we drove to H. Gossens and H. Kopes and asked for their help to butcher pigs.
- 8 Thu.** We made preparations for butchering pigs. It was much work and I got quite tired. At night I got quite sick, likely over tired and having a cold.
- 9 Fri.** The helpers came to butcher our pigs, and the work went well. Personally I did not enjoy it, because I was still sick.
- 10 Sat.** All the cleaning up of yesterday had to be done today. The sausage had to be smoked. There is always much work to be done. Tobias' and his wife, Anna, came here yesterday. They are now at J. Boeses.
- 11 Sun.** There was no church service, and so we stayed home. Peter Eichendorfs came for a visit. Our boys, Johan and Heinrich, came home, too. Also Tobias and Anna were here. In the evening my wife and I went to my brother's place.
- 12 Mon.** My wife, Augusta and I drove to Rosthern. Johan and Heinrich also drove to town. Heinrich wants to travel to S. Dakota. My wife stayed at A. Boeses to care for Anna, who is expectant.
- 13 Tue.** We are alone again, and I do not like it. My wife is in Rosthern. There were many things that we did, including cleaning wheat. Friday we plan to go to town. The weather was good.
- 14 Wed.** It was not as warm today. In the forenoon we did a number of jobs, and in the afternoon we attended the funeral of the wife of D. D. Neufeld. She was young, only 35 years. How will it be in eternity? This is the way it is in this world. — we have to die, whether young or old, but how will it be in eternity. Will we all find one another as saved ones before our God? Oh God, be gracious! Dear ones, let us strive for a blessed eternity!
- 15 Thu.** It was a raw cold wind, although the degrees were not that low. The wind chills one through and through. In the forenoon, there was a variety of work, and in the afternoon I got H. Gossen to help me butcher a cow. God willing, and we live, we plan to go to town tomorrow. Peter helped Augusta with the washing.
- 16 Fri.** Today Peter took the wheat for which I received 52¢. I took the meat and could sell it all.
- 17 Sat.** Peter, my wife and I drove home today. A. Boeses have a small daughter.¹ My wife cared for Anna for a week.
- 18 Sun.** We were in church. Communion was served. Not many were present, probably because of the cold weather. It snowed much last night, so that we could drive with the sleigh. Tomorrow we want to butcher pigs.
- 19 Mon.** We butchered 16 pigs that I want to sell. I am very tired, well I think everyone is tired. Tomorrow we are to help J. Boeses with butchering pigs.
- 20 Tue.** This was a hard day, too. We helped at J. Boese, who slaughtered 11 pigs, 9 for sale and 2 for themselves. After we came home we loaded the meat to take to Saskatoon tomorrow.²

¹ This was Lydia.

² The distance of 35 miles, about, is very far for horses travel.

- 21 Wed.** We drove to town with the meat, only we did not reach there. It was blowing snow so bad that we couldn't see. We emptied one sleigh, and continued to on town. We sold the butter @ 22¢ to 25¢ a pound.
- 22 Thu.** It took us till noon to go back the 7 miles to get the sleigh with the hog meat. After eating our dinner, we weighed the meat. At 3 o'clock we started for home, arriving at Peter Peters at 8 o'clock. Here we stayed for the night. We felt very cold.
- 23 Fri.** Today we took our time, and arrived home at noon. It was very cold. We did not do any work today.
- 24 Sat.** We cut the firewood, and did many jobs in preparation for the Christmas celebration days. This requires more work than usual. It was cold, but not as cold as yesterday. I paid the tax.
- 25 Sun.** We were in church and had the Christmas program. Johan Strauss did not come, and so we were tempted to postpone the program. However, we didn't, and we managed, but not very well. It was very cold.
- 26 Mon.** We were home in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we went to David Peters. They were not home, and so we went to J. Boese, where we found the David Peters. Heinrich Loewens also came here. It was very cold, -25° R.
- 27 Tue.** I paid the fire insurance, which was a little more than last year. Then we cleaned wheat to take to Rosthern, so I can pay the debts.
- 28 Wed.** We took one load of wheat for the market, namely 43 bushels, and the other load, nearly 39 bushels to the flour mill. The weather was good.
- 29 Thu.** I had a new upper denture made. For this reason I had to stay for the night. In the evening I put a door on the main floor of A. Boeses. The weather was very nice.
- 30 Fri.** I got up very early and started for home, arriving at 9 o'clock. In the evening the children went to J. Boeses for the night, since, he is not at home.
- 31 Sat.** The weather was very good again today. I went to the school for the election of some official. Then I made a trade with the boar. Another year has come to a close, — just a few hours are left. Then we enter into a new year. When I review the year, I see that we have not been thankful enough. We have suffered no shortages, even when things did not go according to our wishes. May the loving God be gracious and grant us thankful hearts in the New Year. May we walk in His ways, and may the loving God supply us with all our needs. May He protect us from all accidents and grant us His blessing in all things, and grant us more things than I can ask for in my weakness.

1905

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. The first decade of 1900s gave beginnings of many new makes of motor cars. This year the Maxwell, later Chrysler, was first manufactured.
2. September 1 Saskatchewan and Alberta were declared a provinces.
3. The Canadian Northern Railway was built through Canora, Humboldt, North Battleford, Lloydminster, and on to Edmonton, but by-passed Saskatoon. Aberdeen, Warman, Dalmeny and Langham, - important Mennonite centers, - were built on this railway line. In 1906 the Dalmeny-Carlton branch line was constructed. This branch line passed through Tobias and his brother, Heinrich, Schmidt's land.
4. August 31, there were 60 incorporated villages, 11 towns, and 3 cities (Regina, Moose Jaw, Prince Albert) in Saskatchewan.
5. Walter Scott was premier at the time Saskatchewan became a province. He owned Regina Leader, and Moose Jaw Times.
A small country school on the west bank of the North Saskatchewan River was named Walter Scott School. It was directly west of Hepburn. Elsie (Schmidt) Toews, Oklahoma, taught here in her first years of teaching. She was the daughter of Aron Schmidt. I also taught here in May and June of 1939 to finish the school year after the former teacher had left without even giving notice.
6. On December 13th Walter Scott won the election for the Liberal party with 16 seats, and the Conservatives, under Haultain's leadership, won 9 seats. Gerhard Ens, of Mennonite origin, represented the Rosthern Constituency. He was the one Member of the Legislative Assembly of non-Canadian or non-British origin, and one of the two MLA's who were not Anglican, Methodist or Presbyterian. The composition of present-day MLA's is altogether different.
The first session, among other things:
 - (a) appropriated money for roads, bridges and public buildings,
 - (b) formed a new department of railways,
 - (c) incorporated 5 new railway companies,
 - (d) chose Regina as the capital, although Ens and Sutherland moved to have Saskatoon become the capital
7. There is an interesting article by Michael Hayden in the Summer 1988 issue of The Green & White, University of Saskatchewan Magazine. Saskatoon was settled in 1882, became a village in 1901, and in 1906 it had gained city status. In 1904 the University had its beginning in the Drinkle Building on Second Avenue. Although Regina, Moose Jaw, Battleford, Prince Albert also contended for the university, it was the city fathers of Saskatoon, who won out over the others. The key to receive the university was in the fact that the city was donating land for the university, and the others did not do this. Regina was chosen to be the capital of the province. In the light of the development of the province, it seems that it was good to have the capital and university in two separate cities. In Manitoba, where both capital and university are located in Winnipeg, there is only one big city in the province. Saskatchewan now has two big centers. To a considerable degree, Saskatoon owes its size to the presence of the university.
8. W. T. "Horseshow" Smith built the "world's largest barn", at Leader, Sask., using 30,000 sacks of cement, and 875,000 board feet of lumber.
9. 20% more acres of prairie soil was broken, and there was an increase of 146,000 immigrants.

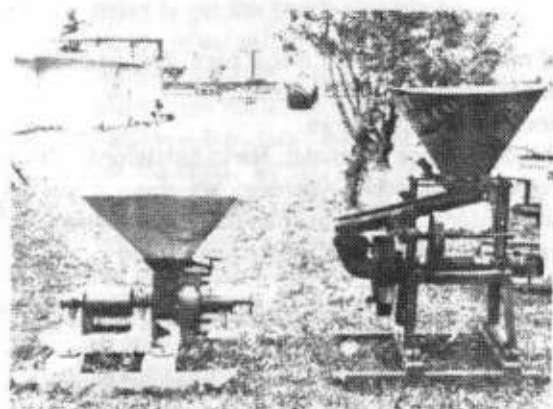
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886



Feed grinders to grind grain into chops, fed to stock.



Commonly known as the cistern pump.



Steam threshing outfit, threshing from the stooks on the field. I counted ten men on the scene. There were likely another 6 or eight out on the field loading their racks. These men, hungry, famished, had to be fed by the housewife and her helpers, if she had any. It was a hard day's work to get five meals ready on time to famished workers. No mercy! Three meals were served in the house, and two "lunches" were brought to the threshing field, — one at about 9 am and one at about 4 pm.

JANUARY 1905

- 1 Sun.** Toward noon we drove to church. It was the funeral of the old Jakob Gossen, who was buried in our cemetery.
- 2 Mon.** J. Boeses brought their children to our place. We had much work that had to be done. There is always so much work. If this should continue on and on, I would rather that I could rest in the Lord. Oh God, grant us Your blessing when we are finished here on earth!
- 3 Tue.** Again this day has rushed into the past ... one thinks that it is just New Year, and here we have the 3rd. day already. Thus we also are rushing into eternity. Peter and I helped J. Boese cut his firewood. It was moderately cold.
- 4 Wed.** We got up early to get the wood cutting machine to cut our firewood. We cut more than we had expected. I think we will finish cutting the firewood tomorrow. It snowed, but it was not too cold.
- 5 Thu.** We cut firewood at our place, and finished the job. It was working quite well. Tomorrow is a holiday, Epiphany. It isn't a biblical holiday, but we want to have a service nevertheless.
- 6 Fri.** After the service we had a business meeting at the church. My wife went along to J. Buhlers, and I drove there, too, after the meeting. It got late by the time we arrived home.
- 7 Sat.** There was much work for us, and we worked hard. Peter helped cutting firewood at H. Schmidt, and I cleaned the manure out of the barn, split wood and hauled it to the house.
- 8 Sun.** It was a lonesome Sunday. We didn't go to church because of the cold temperature of -17° R and the wind. The cold increased during the day. We thought of going to H. Peters, but this weather hindered that, too.
- 9 Mon.** This was the coldest day this winter, being -26° R. With temperatures this low it is usually very calm. If we should have a wind, then one would not be able to bear it. In the forenoon I was at J. Boese, and also at J. Loewen where I met the councillor. In the afternoon I worked at home at various tasks.
- 10 Tue.** We hauled hay, and although it was cold, it was very calm. In the evening we drove to D. Neufeld and also got our mail.¹
- 11 Wed.** We hauled hay again today. Johan Fast helped us. Yesterday Johan, son of H. Schmidt helped us.
- 12 Thu.** We hauled hay. This day is gone, too. And so time rushes tirelessly toward its goal. No matter what it is, everything has its own goal, man, as well as the whole creation of God. How will it be at the end of the world? Will we approach our God with joyful hearts? Or, will we stand at the door with anxiety, as one poet says. Oh God, help us to die in peace, is my prayer. In the forenoon we hauled hay, and in the afternoon we cleaned oats for Tobias which he wants to sell.
- 13 Fri.** I have to make some comments, even though nothing new has happened. It is colder now. I sent Peter to Rosthern with Tobias' oats. As a result I am alone with all the work. We have been invited to the wedding of Jakob Peters' daughter to Heinrich Penner. If we should be going, we will leave tomorrow.

¹ Their post office was Waldheim, Sask., Canada, N.W.T. for some time already.

- 14 Sat.** It is usually cold now, and one begins to wish for warmer weather. Well, we have had good weather for a long period. I worked at various things in the forenoon, and in the early afternoon Peter returned from Rosthern. Bertha, my wife and I drove to Jakob Peters for the wedding of their daughter Helena.
- 15 Sun.** We were at the wedding, and now we are glad to be home again. It is very cold to drive in this weather. Br. A. Buhler conducted the wedding ceremony.
- 16 Mon.** We brought home a load of oats and in the afternoon the children cleaned it. I have planned that Peter take the oats to Rosthern tomorrow. Our guests were J. Loewen and Peter Nickel. He is conducting evening services here. He stays at our place, and tomorrow I am to transport him to homes for house visitation.
- 17 Tue.** It was a very nice day today. The temperature was -12° R., after sun-down it was -5° . At 10 o'clock this evening, it had risen to $-2 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. I drove with Peter Nickel in our neighborhood. This brother is very gifted for this work. He has an attractive personality. Peter hauled the oats for Tobias to Rosthern.
- 18 Wed.** I drove with Br. Peter Nickel for house visitation. It was enjoyable for us. People that we visited received us well and were happy for the visit. It was a very nice day. In the evening we had Bible study in our house. We had more present than what I had expected.
- 19 Thu.** It was colder, -11° this morning, but it got milder later in the day. My wife and I drove to the old Jakob L. Wiens to pay the interest that I owe him.
- 20 Fri.** This day is now in the past. One has just begun with the New Year, and here we are close to the end of January. Everything else is also moving so fast. It was -17° R. We brought the oats and cleaned it. In the evening Peter got Augusta home.
- 21 Sat.** It was -24° R this morning. Peter helped cut firewood at H. Schmidt, but they stopped before noon, because they just felt too cold. I worked at home. It seems that there is more and more work, and that we will not get on top of it.
- 22 Sun.** We were in the church, but only a few were present. It is good that the Lord promised that "where two or three gather in My Name, there I, the Saviour, will be in their midst". And this is how it was. In the evening we were a short time at J. Loewen.
- 23 Mon.** I hauled the oats to Rosthern. The weather was good. I had 72 bushels. In the evening I worked at Abraham Boese, putting in several doors, and put in the door locks, as well. Other things had to be done, too, and so it got late.
- 24 Tue.** After completing some other jobs, I drove home. Heinrich Peters accompanied me home. He is the son of my wife's brother, Gerhard Peters. He had just come from S. Dakota. We arrived home safely, and not too late either. All were well.
- 25 Wed.** I did not accomplish too much today. To do all the chores takes nearly till noon. In the afternoon we went to David Peters. She is in the delivery bed. A son has entered their home. They all seem to be well and in good spirits. We stayed for the evening as well, although we had not planned to stay that long.
- 26 Thu.** After all the chores were completed, we cleaned Tobias' oats. Peter will haul it to Rosthern tomorrow. In the evening Heinrich Schmidts and George Peters came here.

- 27 Fri.** The day is done, and I have finished the work. I was both servant and master today. I had sent Peter to Rosthern with oats that belongs to Tobias. I am always pleased when I can be home.
- 28 Sat.** It was a good day. All day I was busy feeding the stock and getting the firewood. Peter came home from Rosthern in the afternoon. There is work all day when one is alone.
- 29 Sun.** We were in church and a nice gathering was present. We went home after Sunday School. In the evening I wrote a letter to A. Voth.
- 30 Mon.** It was somewhat cold today. In the forenoon there were various jobs that had to be done. In the afternoon we brought Johan's wheat home. We plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow. It will likely be rather cold for travelling. Little snow has fallen.
- 31 Tue.** It was very cold, $-26 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R., but very calm, as usual in such cold temperatures. Peter and I drove to Rosthern with Johan's wheat. His wheat is now all there, except 4 or 5 sacks. After all, we have earned something for all this work.

FEBRUARY 1905

- 1 Wed.** Cold as yesterday. We waited till 11 o'clock before departing for home. We arrived home safely. To drive such a distance in this cold weather requires extra effort.
- 2 Thu.** We had guests, namely, my brothers-in-law, Johan and Abraham Peters¹ with their visiting minister. There was much discussion from the Bible, — they preached the Sabbath to us. One has to let them continue in this belief. It was as cold as the last two days.
- 3 Fri.** I worked at different things in the forenoon. In the afternoon I drove to D. D. Neufeld, but he was not at home, so I could not get his service. I also called at the post office.
- 4 Sat.** T = -26° R. We got up late this morning. After choring, I got a few pails of water. At this point the pump broke. To repair it took the rest of the day. Now I do not feel well.
- 5 Sun.** T = -24° R. We did not go to church. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boese, and in the evening we went to H. Schmidts but he was not at home. Now the temperature is down to -19° .
- 6 Mon.** It was not as cold as in the last while, but it was quite windy. Peter and I helped with the washing. After this we went to get the remainder of Johan's wheat. I plan to take it to town tomorrow.
- 7 Tue.** It was less cold and I drove to town. I had loaded the last of the grain of Tobias and Johan, so that all of the grain is now in town. I renewed my loan in the bank, and borrowed some more, so that now I owe them \$455. I will be happy when I can repay this.
- 8 Wed.** It was colder with a sharp wind. We left toward noon, and were thoroughly frozen through by the time we arrived home. It is so troublesome to drive this distance to town. To have it closer is most desirable.
- 9 Thu.** T = -24° R. We chored the stock, but other than that I have not done any work. One does not care to be out in the open in this cold weather.

¹ They belonged to the Seventh Day Adventist Church.

- 10 Fri.** T = -26° R. This day is gone. How the days fly past, and also the years rush by us. It is my birthday and I am 53 years old. Whether I will live another year is very uncertain. The loving God grant His grace to enter into His kingdom of eternal bliss when our sojourn is completed here.
- 11 Sat.** T = -28° R. This is the coldest day this winter thus far. It is strange that the cold spell does not stop. Peter fed all the stock, and I repaired the harness.
- 12 Sun.** T = -26° R. We were in church where we observed the Communion Supper. Very few were present. We hope that the cold spell will soon come to an end.
- 13 Mon.** We are alone today. We let the oldest two go to Rosthern.¹ Hence I am alone with all the choring duties, making it necessary to do a lot of chasing back and forth. It snowed a fair amount and the temperature went up from -12° in the morning to -4° later in the day.
- 14 Tue.** We were awakened very early in the morning by J. Boese. David was very sick², and he had to take him to the doctor in Rosthern. I then took my wife to Boeses, and in the evening I went to Boeses and stayed there till 11 o'clock. The temperature range was as yesterday.
- 15 Wed.** It was very mild, from -4° up to $-2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. I chored in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I walked to the auction sale. In the evening I drove and got my wife home. She had helped caring for the sick. David is still very ill.
- 16 Thu.** I went along with H. Schmidt to Rosthern. He had business in the bank, and I had to go in to cosign for the loan. It got too late to return home.
- 17 Fri.** We returned home, and when we got home, Peter had to go to Rosthern to get Mrs. Wiebe, to give a treatment to David. He has brain infection. Peter arrived home at 10:30 at night. I then brought Mrs. Wiebe to J. Boeses.
- 18 Sat.** Peter rode to J. Boeses. From there he took Mrs. Wiebe back to Rosthern. Heinrich came home from Rosthern. He and my wife drove to J. Boeses, so that my wife could help with the sick. My wife stayed there, but Heinrich came back home. Peter came home at 11:45 at night. It is all very hard for us, but there is no other way.
- 19 Sun.** The sun made its appearance in all its beauty this morning. The temperature of -11° rose to $+1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. later in the day. My wife is still at Boeses, and so I decided to go there. David is better today, but now Nettie suffers from the same thing.
- 20 Mon.** It was wintery, though not very cold this day. It snowed when we got up, and continued till the evening. We were at the widow Fast, who wants to move away.
- 21 Tue.** After taking the children to school, I drove to J. Boese to see how they were. David can not hear at all, and the way it seems, the other children are getting the same disease.
- 22 Wed.** We drove to Heinrich Peters. We had not been there for a long time. The weather was very pleasant.
- 23 Thu.** T = $+1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ up to $+4^{\circ}$ R. Peter is sick, but we do not know what is ailing him. I helped with the washing. Then I drove to J. Boeses.
- 24 Fri.** T = -4° up to $+2^{\circ}$ R. It feels as though spring is in the air, but it is too early. The seed from the poplar trees is in the air. One would be happy for an early spring. I repaired some harness.

¹ That is, Peter and Augusta.

² I believe that he had measles, which can seriously affect hearing.

25 Sat. It was a very nice day with the temperature $+1\ 1/2^{\circ}$ at noon. We got barley for seed from J. Gossen. In the evening the children drove to J. Boeses.

26 Sun. We were in the church and quite a few were present. David Peters has cancelled his membership in order to join the Adventists. I am very sorry about this. Please, God, be gracious to us. I was told it was $5\ 1/2^{\circ}$ warm today. Now at 11 in the night it is $+2^{\circ}$ R.

MARCH 1905

1 Wed. $T = +5\ 1/2^{\circ}$. Now we are writing March - how the time flies! Our guests were J. Buhlers. Br. Buhler and I drove to the auction sale of widow Fast. I did not buy anything.

2 Thu. $T = +7^{\circ}$ R. My wife, my brother and I drove to Rosthern. We had some purchases to make. The travelling is very difficult, - It isn't a road for wagons, nor is it a road for sleighs.

3 Fri. $T = +3\ 1/2^{\circ}$ R. My wife was along, and she wanted to visit at each of the children, so that we didn't leave town until the afternoon. We arrived home a little before 5 o'clock. Tobias stopped here in the evening from his trip to the Elbow¹.

4 Sat. I have not done much work. Peter went along with the Schmidts. In the evening the David Peters came here. He told us that they do not observe the Sabbath. He finds that the Sabbath - ¹

27 Mon. $T = +6^{\circ}$ at noon. Another day is behind us, and after another day, another month will be past, too. It is a very strange winter. We have thawing weather so that most of the snow is melted. Peter and I hauled hay.

28 Tue. $T = +5^{\circ}$ R. The snow is gone so that the snow tracks on the road are gone. In the forenoon we hauled two loads of hay. Aron stopped here. He is trading with oxen.

5 Sun. We were in the church and many were present. We were blessed together. We drove home after the morning service. We had thought of driving to H. Gossen, but it got too late for that. It was not as nice as yesterday.

6 Mon. With a few degrees of warmth, it was thawing. I had gone to an auction sale with the intention to buy a horse, but it all got too high priced. My courage failed and I bought nothing.

7 Tue. Peter and I took the last of our wheat supply to Rosthern. I did this, since I can now buy the seed wheat at only 40¢. It was a nice day, but the travelling is bad.

8 Wed. We are happy to be home again. We had a strong north wind. It snowed a few inches, but during the day it all melted. I just wish all the snow would soon be gone.

9 Thu. It was uncomfortably cool today. We hauled my wheat home from Tobias' granary. The roads were hard to travel.

10 Fri. The wind made it very cold today. We drove to Heinrich Schmidt. Two of Johan Baerg's boys were there.

¹ An incomplete sentence and so the meaning is unclear. At least Johan and Abraham, brothers to David had become members of the Adventist Church in Parker South Dakota. It likely created a stir in the Peters' family at that time. As long as I can remember the David Peters were members of the Hepburn M. B. Church.

- 11 Sat.** Again this day is gone, — we hardly know it and it is gone. Again we hauled wheat home from Tobias' granary. We had stored it there in order to dry it. In the evening we drove to David Peters, and we got home late.
- 12 Sun.** This was Sunday, and so a day of rest. We did not go to church, because the road is so bad. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses to see how they were. It is sad to see that David cannot hear anything. Hopefully that will change.¹
- 13 Mon.** It is the same weather every day, always cold. Today it was less cold, and I think we are getting a change. We did various small tasks. We are all not feeling too well.
- 14 Tue.** Peter split wood, and I did some work around the place. I did not feel too well, but I will get better again.
- 15 Wed.** The weather has improved so that it was +2°. Peter got the last of the wheat from Abraham Peters. I had bought 80 bushels for seed. We cleaned it immediately. Then we got a load from the Russians.
- 16 Thu.** We got the last of the wheat from Tobias' place and cleaned it. We then cleaned a load which we want to sell. This is from the worst of the wheat I had. I am curious what I will get for it. It was very nice with +10° R. It felt like spring. Klaas Wiebe was here for the night. He had to get Betty home.
- 17 Fri.** It was colder than yesterday. Klaas Wiebe was here for the night, and he drove on to the Doukhobors². My brother and I drove to the Russians to see if we could get horses there, but they want every thing paid for in cold cash.³
- 18 Sat.** This day is gone, and so it continues on and on till we, too, are no more. I had gone to the blacksmith shop and in the evening I wrote some letters. It was a few degrees below zero, however, not too cold.
- 19 Sun.** There was a big congregation at the church. The sermon were very instructive. Oh God, grant that we will not miss the right way, and help us through all the hindrances. It thawed quite a bit today. No doubt, in time, here in the north, we will get spring, too.
- 20 Mon.** T = +10° R. There was work of different kinds at home, and then in the afternoon we helped butcher pigs at David Peters. When we came home we had guests, namely Jakob, son of Gossens, and his wife from S. Dakota.
- 21 Tue.** I sent Peter to Hague to get a load of the goods of Klaas Kroeker. They are here with all their goods. They are locating on Tobias' farm. Klaas Kroeker stayed here for the night. It was warm.
- 22 Wed.** Our whole family drove to Rosthern. We bought a suit for Peter, costing \$18, for Augusta a coat and hat, costing \$8. So the money goes. It seems that one cannot save any money. I am so sleepy that I can't stay awake.

¹ David was born November 12, 1898 and is now just past 6 years. He never recovered his hearing. He attended a special school for the deaf in Winnipeg later on.

² I do not quite understand what was happening here. Did he live in the neighborhood of the Doukhobours?

³ They probably wanted to trade with horses.

- 23 Thu.** This year it is quite different from the other years since we have been here. Today Peter began to harrow and it worked very well. May God give us a good year so that we will be able to pay all our debts.
- 24 Fri.** T = +9 1/2° R. In the forenoon I repaired Johan's seat for the cart. In the afternoon our guests were H. Kopes. When the Kopes were leaving, the Peter Dick came to visit and when they left, two Russians came for the night. I think that they are believers.
- 25 Sat.** I sent Peter to Rosthern to get Johan home. I worked at home. In the evening we walked to Klaas Kroekers, but we were there only a short while, when I got sick and we walked home right away.
- 26 Sun.** Because of illness we did not go to church. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses. Nettie is in poor condition. God give grace that she might be happy.
- 27 Mon.** Peter was harrowing, and I had a variety of things that had to be done. God willing, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow. It was a very nice day.
- 28 Tue.** We took 80 bushels of wheat to Rosthern and sold it @ 54¢/bu. I had the lower dentures made.
- 29 Wed.** I got my teeth at 12 o'clock, and then I returned home. I was tired of all this travelling and waiting. I want to go to "Elbow" with Johan. He wants to work there in a store.
- 30 Thu.** We had intended to get up early and start on the trip to the new town. We got up late, but we drove just the same. We also returned. It was a bit hard for the horses. There will probably be a good opportunity to begin a business.¹
- 31 Fri.** This month ended in a strange manner, — with a snow storm nearly all day long. Now in the evening the storm has subsided. The degrees are now too low, however.

¹ I do not know what and where this town was. He writes "Elbogen", which translates "Elbow". See the footnotes to Peter's land, page 335.

APRIL 1905

- 1 Sat.** We did not do too much work. The snow is almost gone. We will probably have an early spring. Klaas Kroeker came here for the evening. God willing, we want to go to church tomorrow.
- 2 Sun.** We had a good church service. After the church we drove to J. Penner. Later the Johan Strauss came there too.
- 3 Mon.** It started with very nice weather, but then we had a hail, covering the ground and turning it white. It was accompanied with thunder and lightning. The hail soon disappeared. We helped Heinrich Schmidt with butchering pigs. We finished in good time. All went well.
- 4 Tue.** I went to church early for a business meeting and it continued so long that I didn't get home for dinner. In the afternoon I prepared for butchering pigs. We pickled wheat and began to do some seeding, finishing about 2 acres.
- 5 Wed.** We butchered the pigs, and got it done in good time. In the afternoon Peter sowed wheat. Abraham Boese had come last night, and today I drove with him to Jakob Boese.
- 6 Thu.** Now the regular work is on the land. Peter seeded wheat and made good progress. I did a variety of jobs on the yard. Oh, how sleepy I am!

- 7 Fri.** We finished seeding wheat on our land. We also began to sow wheat on Tobias' land. I have been busy with many things at home. There is always much that needs to be done.
- 8 Sat.** Another week is in the past. Time rushes on like an unshackled river. Peter seeded and has now seeded 58 acres. I had many tasks at home, and I got very tired. How time flies, and soon our time will be over, too.
- 9 Sun.** When we got up it was snowing, but it stopped and soon disappeared. We had the communion in church and enjoyed the good fellowship. For the "faspa" we drove to Jakob Loewen, and there we made a list of people to invite for the prayer meeting.
- 10 Mon.** It froze hard last night, so that we could not sow today. In the afternoon Peter was harrowing. I did many jobs at home. I also got oats from J. Boese for seeding. In the evening we missed one of our cows. Likely she has given birth to a calf, and the calf probably is dead.
- 11 Tue.** It snowed all day. We got ready and drove to Rosthern to visit our children.
- 12 Wed.** We drove home in the afternoon. It was an icy wind, making the homeward trip very cold.
- 13 Thu.** It froze hard last night, and the snow is not all gone. We cleaned barley for seeding and did other jobs.
- 14 Fri.** We cleaned barley and oats, and also pickled some barley. It has continued to freeze so that one cannot work the land. This evening there is a prairie fire in the east, not too far from us. It could get very bad.
- 15 Sat.** With the continuous frost we cannot work on the land, and so one finds many other things to do. Peter tried to harrow, but it was not possible. Last night and today the prairie fire has burned on, and our railroad land has burned, too.
- 16 Sun.** We were in church and we had a good blessing and attendance. After the church we drove to Peter Dick. The J. Buhlers came there, too. It was several degrees above zero.
- 17 Mon.** My wife and Peter drove to J. Boeses to help butcher pigs. I drove to Saskatoon, to inquire whether I could sell my pigs. It did not go according to my plans, but I sold them. The road is very bad, full of holes and stones. It is such a pleasure!?!
- 18 Tue.** I sold the pigs @ 6¢/lb. I drove home and arrived for the evening.
- 19 Wed.** I worked at home, — pickled enough wheat. The weather was good. Peter seeded wheat and also some oats. I am very tired, and I will retire now.
- 20 Thu.** Peter seeded oats, and finished all the seeding on Tobias' land. Now the harrowing remains to be done. It was a good day.
- 21 Fri.** It was Good Friday, and we were in church. It was the funeral of Tina Unruh, daughter of Heinrich Unruh from N. Dakota. We went home for dinner.
- 22 Sat.** I seeded oats till noon. Peter drove the cattle to Ratzlaff for herding. In the afternoon Peter seeded and I worked at home. G. Gossen brought Abraham Boeses from Rosthern. They didn't stay, but went along with Gossen.
- 23 Sun.** This was Easter Sunday. The service in church was a blessing. Before we went to church we received a new foal and also piglets.
- 24 Mon.** T = +19° R. We were home. Our guests were: A. Boeses, J. Kroekers, and J. Boeses.
- 25 Tue.** It was warm. We butchered pigs with the help of my brother, and H. Kopes. God willing, I want to take them to Saskatoon tomorrow. I am really exhausted, and one gets so tired nearly every day. It is hard in this world.
- 26 Wed.** No record.

27 Thu. I had intended to start for home real early, but the stores opened up too late. I left at 8 in the morning, and I am very happy to be home again. I am frozen through.

28 Fri. We started to seed barley and got about 12 acres into the ground. It rained in the morning, and I was afraid that it would turn to snow, but it didn't. It is cold. We wish to finish this week.

29 Sat. Today we finished seeding the barley. Toward evening Johan and Simon Peters came here. Shortly after this Tobias came here together with a strange man. I bought the horse and buggy from Johan for \$140.

30 Sun. We didn't want to go to church, and we stayed home till evening. We received a message that there was evening service, and we went for that. It was a big congregation. Some person began to pray. Oh God, send us Your Spirit!

MAY 1905

1 Mon. Last night it rained a little. In the forenoon we looked for the cow that had not come home. We found it and also its calf. Both were well. Then Peter harrowed.

2 Tue. It was nice. Peter harrowed and in the afternoon we hauled manure on to the garden. In the evening we drove to the service, and many were in attendance. Some were praying for forgiveness of their sins. We got home late.

3 Wed. We hauled manure on to the garden and completed it at noon. Then we ploughed and harrowed the garden. The weather was very nice. Goodness, I am always falling asleep. I must get to bed.

4 Thu. Peter began to plough the field for oats. Have another 20 acres to plough. I helped my wife with the garden. After we finished we planted some gooseberries and johnny berries. It was a very warm day.

5 Fri. We worked in the garden till noon, and then I pruned the fruit trees. Peter ploughed, but only till 4 o'clock. We went to the evening service.

6 Sat. This day has reached its end, and so it continues. Peter ploughed, leaving about one and a half days left for ploughing. Klaas Kroekers were here in the evening.

7 Sun. We drove to the Wiebes brother's church for their baptism. The weather was good, and quiet, although a little cool. Many people were here and witnessed the baptism of 24 candidates.

8 Mon. We ploughed again, leaving only 2 acres to be ploughed. I did various jobs at home, and placed poison for the gophers. The air feels frosty.

9 Tue. Peter finished the ploughing, harrowed it and also began to seed the oats. We drove to J. Boese to get the seed oats. I cleaned it in the afternoon.

10 Wed. Now we have all the oats in the ground, except two acres. These need to be ploughed first. God willing and giving us health, we plan to finish all this work this week. It is usually quite windy.

11 Thu. It rained with a fine drizzle at times. We planted the potatoes. Peter ploughed the last of the field for oats. In the evening we walked to Klaas Kroeker. Tomorrow they want to move on to their own land.

12 Fri. It is evening and we have finished our day's work. We seeded the last of the oats. It looks like rain, and by our own reckoning, it would be good if it rained.

- 13 Sat.** As we were getting up, we heard the soft rain falling. It continued to rain all day long. This prevented us from working much. We now have much trouble with the oats, because it wants to rot, and we have to shovel it and clean it. God willing, we intend to go to church tomorrow. The Sunday School is to be conducted in the forenoon, but whether it will, remains to be seen.
- 14 Sun.** We drove to church early, because the Sunday School was to be held in the forenoon. Naturally, this did not happen. May God be gracious to us!
- 15 Mon.** In the forenoon I drove to Pankratz to get trees for posts, but I didn't get any. In the afternoon I was at the church for a meeting, to discuss the time at which to have the Sunday School. I came home late.
- 16 Tue.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern with some wheat, and received a very low price, 36¢/bu. I am exhausted, so much so that I couldn't move my feet properly to walk.
- 17 Wed.** Also today I am so tired that I move around rather unwillingly. In forenoon I helped Peter on his land to get started. I had to hurry that I got finished by noon. For the afternoon I had promised D. Peters to help with butchering pigs.
- 18 Thu.** Peter ploughed new breaking on his land. Mother and Augusta drove to J. Boeses and I worked a little at home.
- 19 Fri.** I got word from Tobias that I was to bring a horse to Rosthern, since there was an opportunity to sell it. So I took it in. I was to take one half of the price as lumber or wood (?), and I didn't want that.
- 20 Sat.** I left town at 2 and arrived home at 5 o'clock.
- 21 Sun.** There was a big congregation today at church. Br. Heinrich Voth is here, and will stay here for a while. There will be evening services. Our children went to them tonight.
- 22 Mon.** I drove to Hague early to get a plough handle that is broken. We wanted to go to the evening service, but because it rained we thought we would not be able to go. It stopped to rain, and then we drove to the service, although we were late. Only a few were present. Oh God, help us that we will all be saved.
- 23 Tue.** The weather is damp, now. Today it rained all day, and much moisture has fallen, even though it did not rain hard. We repaired our broken pump. J. Boese helped us.
- 24 Wed.** Peter was making new breaking on his land, and I worked at home. There is always much work to be done. We attended the evening service and many were present.
- 25 Thu.** Peter could not plough, because there were many other jobs that had to be done at home. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to J. Boeses to help them with butchering pigs. The children drove to the evening service. Oh, that it might serve for our salvation and happiness.
- 26 Fri.** It is nice, but cool weather as a rule. Coming home from the evening service I froze very much. Many people were present. It was a very good service, and still no one wants to give God the glory.
- 27 Sat.** It was a very nice day. I had gone along with David Peters to Rosthern. I had business there and so I welcomed the opportunity. Peter was ploughing on his land.
- 28 Sun.** We all went to church, but the children went home at noon. They came for the evening service, however, and all of a sudden our Heinrich was there, too. Oh, that the children would decide and be converted!

29 Mon. We are ploughing new breaking at Peter's land, and now with the evening services, it was difficult, but it has to work out. There will be a blessing. I poisoned the gophers. In the evening we drove to the evening service.

30 Tue. It was very warm, but I can't say what temperature. I worked at home and am very tired. Peter was breaking new land. Every day we are getting closer to the grave.

31 Wed. It was quite warm, and the crops are growing fast. The crops are looking good. Peter was ploughing on his land and I worked at home.

JUNE 1905

1 Thu. This is Ascension day, a real warm day with +21° R. We were home during the day, but we went for the evening service. Many were in attendance and the Word of God was sown richly.

2 Fri. The day has come to an end, and so it is with the evening services. My prayer is that the Word that has been given out will grow and produce fruit.

3 Sat. Peter ploughed, and I helped him begin a new piece. In the evening it rained heavy. The lightning struck at the old Fast, and burned the chimney. We dehorned our cattle today.

4 Sun. There were many at the church service. Some candidates gave their testimony as they want to be baptized. As one listens to these, then one rejoices. Now in the evening it looks like rain.

5 Mon. It is evening again, and so one lays down the burden and work of the day. It is good that God has organized it in this way, otherwise man would work himself to death. Peter ploughed, and I worked hard at home. I am very tired.

6 Tue. Peter and I were in Rosthern, where I postponed payment of the bank loan till the fall.

7 Wed. Today I began to work at J. Loewen, Jr. to do finish work on his house.

8 Thu. I worked at Loewen, but it was hard to work because of the wind and cold. I wrote a letter for J. Boese concerning David's hearing loss. Last night it froze ice in the trough.

9 Fri. I put siding on the house, which is only progressing slowly, although I would like to finish it quickly. It froze ice in the trough again. I wonder what they are doing at home.

10 Sat. I worked only till noon, because I wanted to go home early and check things there. I was happy to find everything in order and all well.

11 Sun. This is Pentecost day. There was a big gathering in church. Tomorrow there is to be baptism at Ebenfeld.

12 Mon. We were at the river for the baptism of 55 new believers. It is the biggest baptism that I have witnessed. Many people from far and near were present. God be thanked for the nice weather He granted us for this day.

13 Tue. It was rainy all day. We had been invited to the silver wedding of Br. & Sis. Jakob B. Wiens. We had planned to attend, but this was not possible. We are sorry about this. What God does, its good.

14 Wed. My wife took me to J. Loewen, Jr. where I am working. I am putting the siding on the house. It would be good to be finished with it.

15 Thu. It began to rain in the afternoon, and continued till the evening. However, I worked till the evening, just the same.

- 16 Fri.** When I got up this morning it rained, and there were signs that it would continue all day. So I was going to walk to J. Boese, but Peter came up just then to take me home. Our barn is broken down and I was needed there.
- 17 Sat.** I worked at J. Loewen for 3/4 of the day. It rained and it was difficult to work. Br. & Sis J. B. Wiens came here for the night. They want to attend the baptism tomorrow.
- 18 Sun.** We drove to church early. Heinrich had come home last night. Also Jakob Gossen with his wife, and Justina Gossen. They came along to church. It rained.
- 19 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern for lumber to repair the barn. It was cool.
- 20 Tue.** I worked on the barn roof. We made only an earth roof. In the afternoon J. Boeses whole family came, and he helped with the barn. It rained a little today.
- 21 Wed.** With the help of J. Boese we finished the roof at noon. In the afternoon all the other things had to be done, and so this unpleasant work is completed.
- 22 Thu.** Peter worked on the road, but only till noon because of the rain. We cleaned oats, which has spoiled and so it had to be cleaned. It is cool and I fear frost for the night. In the evening we got the bull from the neighbor.
- 23 Fri.** Last night it froze ice as thick as a window pane. Cucumbers, beans, and other vegetables are frozen. Peter worked on the road.
- 24 Sat.** It was a nice day, but not warm, likely because of the frost last night. I worked on the road till noon, and Peter worked all day.
- 25 Sun.** We were in church with good attendance. Unfortunately it rained. After the service J. Penners were here. They are oppressed. One can sense this from them.
- 26 Mon.** Peter went along with J. Boese with a load of pigs. I helped making butter. We are thinking of selling butter in Saskatoon tomorrow. I have heard that they have an over supply of butter. It rained almost all day. Will it rain tomorrow?
- 27 Tue.** I took butter to Saskatoon, and every place has enough. Finally we managed to sell for 12 1/2¢ a pound. We travelled back to stay at J. Peters. It began to rain heavy as we were driving on to the their yard.
- 28 Wed.** We left J. Peters in the morning and arrived home at 9:30 forenoon. It rains every day now. The lumber merchant was here today to look at the cows.
- 29 Thu.** Peter and I hauled manure, and this work is hard for me. In the evening we drove to the service, conducted by preacher Balzer from Minnesota. He gave a good sermon. It was a nice day, but not entirely without rain.
- 30 Fri.** We hauled manure, and I am very tired. It was warm, which is good for the growing crops. The family went to the evening service, but I had to go to a meeting at school.

JULY 1905

- 1 Sat.** This is the Canadian holiday, Dominion Day. Peter and Augusta drove to the South Church for a Mission Festival. We had planned to go over the North Saskatchewan River tomorrow, but the Abraham Boeses are here, so that we have to cancel this.
- 2 Sun.** Well, yes, this day we had planned to go to the baptism, but we have been hindered by guests. So we went to the school house to the service conducted by Balzer, both morning and evening. We also visited my brother. It was quite warm, and this is needed for the crops.
- 3 Mon.** We hauled manure and finished this by noon. Then I cultivated the potatoes, which were quite full of weeds. Peter started to plough the stubble field for summer fallowing. The weather is very good.
- 4 Tue.** Peter continued to plough. It was very warm, and the crops are growing well. I went to the evening service.
- 5 Wed.** We had very nice weather. Although it looked like rain, it cleared up again. I worked at home. I took two shares to the blacksmith for sharpening.
- 6 Thu.** Peter was ploughing. I drove to the new town,¹ to see our son, Johan. I wanted some money from him.
- 7 Fri.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern. I want to try and trade in some lumber to build a granary. The children here are all well. Thank God for this.
- 8 Sat.** I drove to David Peters and traded in a boar. Beshfort came to have look at the cattle. I think that I will go ahead with the deal.
- 9 Sun.** It was a good service with communion in church. After the service Heinrich Unruh's came for a visit.
- 10 Mon.** Peter finished with the ploughing. I worked at home, and got very tired. I plan to work on the road tomorrow.
- 11 Tue.** I worked on the road, but for money this time. Money is always so rare. I earned \$6.40. It was very hot. We notice the good growth in the crops.
- 12 Wed.** I worked on the road, and I am exhausted. It is much harder for me than 20 years ago. Then I enjoyed this work. It was a very nice day.
- 13 Thu.** This is the third day I worked on the road. I am tired. This work is now finished. I think that this was the warmest day so far.
- 14 Fri.** Today Peter and I drove to Rosthern for lumber to make the granary higher and put on a roof. It got very late, and this we do not like.
- 15 Sat.** We had an unpleasant job today, whitening one room in the house. The weather is cooler now.
- 16 Sun.** We were in church, but Br. P. Dick was not present. Still there were many in attendance. After the service we stopped at P. Eichendorfs.
- 17 Mon.** I had intended to go to Rosthern, but I postponed it, because the children wanted to go to the river to pick berries. My wife and I drove to J. Penner, but he was not home, and so we returned home.
- 18 Tue.** We drove to town for lumber, but did not get all the lumber I wanted. Peter bought a pony for himself, but we could not take it with us. It got late.
- 19 Wed.** Peter took Jakob Gossens to Heinrich Peters. They soon want to return to S. Dakota. I cut the lumber for the building project. It was quite warm.

¹ Was this Warman, or, Dalmany, or Langham?

- 20 Thu.** We went to the river to pick berries. At certain places there are many berries. I also went to get a cow, from the herd. This I did. I plan to take it to Rosthern. It rained a little. It was not an enjoyable day.
- 21 Fri.** We brought the cow, which I had sold, to Rosthern. This was not a pleasant task. It was late when we arrived in town, and so we had to stay for the night.
- 22 Sat.** We bought the last of the required lumber, and arrived home in the forenoon. It was very warm, and this has made the grain grow fast. The Lord wants to really bless us this year. To Him be thanks!
- 23 Sun.** I really did not want to go to church, but we went nevertheless. There was quite a gathering. In the evening we walked to Heinrich Schmidts.
- 24 Mon.** We started with the work on the granary, — an unpleasant and slow job. Fortunately we always have good weather. If God will give us good health, then we will make good progress.
- 25 Tue.** One day is better than the last in terms of weather. We removed the sod roof, which was very heavy work. I am very tired.
- 26 Wed.** We are always working on the granary now. Again it was a good day, but I think we may need some moisture, but God is in control, and with that all is well.
- 27 Thu.** It looked like rain, and it rained at some places, but not at our place. We're still working on the granary.
- 28 Fri.** I have hired Leonhard Schroeder to help, and my brother helped in the afternoon. Our teacher also helped. We could accomplish quite a lot today. The weather is quite warm.
- 29 Sat.** The teacher helped with the work on the granary. In the afternoon I drove to the church for a business meeting.
- 30 Sun.** We were in church and had the Sunday School Festival. It was a good celebration, given the circumstances. The warm weather brought many people to this festival.
- 31 Mon.** The teacher helped with the building. We finished one side of the roof. I went right in the morning to get our cauldron home. It is hard with so much heavy work on our hands. Augusta is at J. Boeses to do some sewing.

AUGUST 1905

- 1 Tue.** We worked on the roof, but ran out of shingles. God willing, and we live, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 2 Wed.** My wife, Bertha and I drove to Rosthern and arrived late. I bought binder twine right away, too, as well as other things.
- 3 Thu.** Peter was cutting grass, and I worked on the granary, but didn't finish. Toward evening David Peters came for a visit.
- 4 Fri.** Every day has its burdens, and this day had its share, too. We worked on the granary, and I also made a hay drag to gather the hay together. In the evening we drove to Jakob Loewen, where Heinrich Voth conducts services.

- 5 Sat.** This day is gone, and so the days move on without interruption to the end of all days. How will the end find us? Let us remember this at all times. How happy we will be, when we come to the end, and we see Jesus beckon us to come. Oh God, help us in Your mercy, is my prayer! The teacher helped us getting the hay together. I am so tired that my feet hardly can move any further.
- 6 Sun.** We had a baptism at our church. Nine persons were baptized, namely: Franz Pankratz and his wife, Heinrich Epp and his wife, Kornelius Loewen and his wife and two of their children, and Heinrich Unruh's daughter. The weather was good, and many people were present. Br. Peter Dick performed the baptism, and Br. Jakob Wiens received them into the church membership. J. Boese came from the church to our place.
- 7 Mon.** We got hay together, and the teacher helped. I am not feeling too well. This is probably why I get so tired. In the evening we drove to Jakob Loewen, Jr. for a service. It was very warm.
- 8 Tue.** In the forenoon we got the hay together with the help of the teacher. In the afternoon, my wife, Bertha and I drove to J. Peters to get the oats that he owed me. Peter cut more grass.
- 9 Wed.** We got some hay together. When we got home at noon, we saw the Abraham Willems. They stayed till evening. We were surprized, but also happy that they came.
- 10 Thu.** Harvest is here. We got the binder into shape, and cut some barley in the forenoon, and all afternoon. The weather was good.
- 11 Fri.** We almost finished cutting the barley. God willing, and I live, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow to do some business. It was warm.
- 12 Sat.** I had gone to town to get a Heinrich Peters to help with the harvest, but he was not in town. My trip was almost for nothing. It rained hard, but when I came home it just started to rain here.
- 13 Sun.** We were really blessed in church with the sermons by Br. Heinrich Voht. There was an evening service as well. Br. Voht came to our place for the night. It rained.
- 14 Mon.** We finished cutting the barley, and started with the oats. We went to the evening service in the evening. The weather was good.
- 15 Tue.** The rain prevented us from cutting oats in the morning. We worked on the granary, and after "faspas" we were cutting oats again. It seems that we may get rainy weather as we have had in former years.
- 16 Wed.** We cut oats. This day we had no rain. Peter drove to Rosthern to get our hired man, but he has not come.
- 17 Thu.** We cut oats. The weather was good, but it gets cool in the evenings. Johan, son of Heinrich Schmidt did the stooking. A gear broke on the binder, and I will be forced to go to Rosthern for repairs.
- 18 Fri.** Augusta and I drove to Rosthern to get the binder repairs, but it will not be available till tomorrow evening. We finished all the oats, except 2 acres. Johan, son of Heinrich Schmidt helped.
- 19 Sat.** We cut wheat, but it is very slow, because we can only cut it in one direction.
- 20 Sun.** We were not in church. I thought it was too hard for the horses. In the afternoon, my wife, Bertha and I went to J. Boeses. It was quite windy, and rained in certain places. It is cool. I wonder, will it freeze? God prevent it!

- 21 Mon.** Another day is gone again, and so it continues without any interruptions, but an end to this will yet come. I cut wheat and finished this piece. The piece I am now cutting is better. Heinrich, son of Heinrich Schmidt helped.
- 22 Tue.** We were cutting wheat, but the wind bent it to one side, so that it was not easy to cut. Heinrich Schmidt helped again. It has cooled off quite a bit, so that one can expect frost.
- 23 Wed.** Today we cut wheat, and it went fairly well, yet it is not a pleasure. H. Schmidt helped. Last night, I am told it froze a little, but I have not seen any sign of it.
- 24 Thu.** Cutting wheat is the order of the day. Unfortunately, not all of the wheat is ripe, and this is critical at this time. It was clouding up, and I think that we may get rain. H. Schmidt helped again.
- 25 Fri.** The heavy fog at night made it impossible to start before 8:30 this morning. We were fortunate to finish 12 acres of wheat. H. Schmidt helped.
- 26 Sat.** Peter cut wheat and also some oats. The wheat is lodging so low that it can be cut from one side only. H. Schmidt was stooking. I worked on the granary. Something broke on the binder so that we will not be able to cut grain tomorrow.
- 27 Sun.** It is Sunday and we couldn't go to church. Tobias came here with his family¹. It isn't right, not to go to church, now two Sundays in a row. Tobias went along with Peter to the "Elbogen", and Anna went along with my wife to J. Boeses.
- 28 Mon.** We repaired the binder, and cut wheat in the afternoon. The wheat is almost ripe now. We had a lot of wind.
- 29 Tue.** We cut wheat. God willing, and we live, and we continue to progress, we will finish the wheat cutting tomorrow. It is quite cool and it may freeze tonight.
- 30 Wed.** This morning there was almost a total sun eclipse. We could see only a small part of the sun. We cut the last of the wheat, thus have finished the harvest. This makes me very happy. Now the heavy work of hauling it all home begins.
- 31 Thu.** I drove to Rosthern to try to hire a man to help with the work. It began to rain shortly after I arrived, so I had to stay overnight.

¹ Annie, almost 4; Bertha, almost 2; the twins, Herman and Herbert, 5 months.

SEPTEMBER, 1905

- 1 Fri.** I hired Johan Holzstein. I think he will be a good worker.
- 2 Sat.** We repaired the wagon. Peter cut grass, and in the afternoon they brought it together. The Jakob Peters came for a visit, so I had to stop working. Peters has had a bad accident over a week ago. A bull attacked him and injured him severely. Now, by God's grace, he is a little better. He is converted to God through this experience. We are happy for this.
- 3 Sun.** We drove to the the South church, and attended the wedding of Sarah, daughter of Franz Penner, to a youth, Herman Friesen. In the evening we were at Franz Penners, and arrived home late.
- 4 Mon.** Peter and our workman hauled oats and barley to D. Neufeld to have it threshed. Now we have feed again. I worked at home.

- 5 Tue.** We hauled hay today. The weather was ideal for this. My wife drove to Johan Peters to have treatment on her neck and also wanted to take some baths. She is not very well. May God grant that this will help her.
- 6 Wed.** We hauled hay, but had to stop because the wind got too strong. Then we worked on the granary. My wife is still not home, and I am wondering about this.
- 7 Thu.** Peter cut more grass, after hauling a few loads of hay. Then we began to haul barley into stacks and finished two stacks. In the evening there was a very fine rain.
- 8 Fri.** It rained last night, and so we cannot haul the grain sheaves. We worked on the granary. In the afternoon Peter and Holzstein drove to Peter's land to remove stones from the field.
- 9 Sat.** It rained last night, so our worker and I worked at the granary, and Peter cut sod on his land. In the evening H. Schmidts were here for a visit.
- 10 Sun.** We were in the church and had the communion for remembrance of our Lord. We received a good blessing. After the church we visited the David Peters.
- 11 Mon.** We finished hauling the rest of the barley into stacks, and then started to haul oat sheaves. It was a good day. Showers could be seen in other places. I am very tired.
- 12 Tue.** We continued with the oats. The distance that we have to haul slows up the progress considerably. Tomorrow I must go to Rosthern, which I would rather not do, but I have to.
- 13 Wed.** I went to Rosthern to have a promissory note extended. Peter and the workman are hauling grain sheaves into stacks. Here in town it is raining.
- 14 Thu.** It rained all night and all through the day. I drove to D. D. Neufeld to discuss the threshing arrangements.
- 15 Fri.** It is too wet to haul grain. Fortunately we have the granary, in which we can work under dry conditions. In the afternoon Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at Jakob Boese.
- 16 Sat.** It is threatening rain. We worked in the granary, and Peter was making new breaking on his land.
- 17 Sun.** We were waiting for Abraham Boeses, hoping that they would come, but they did not come. As a result we were home all day by ourselves. In the evening we walked to H. Schmidt for an hour's visit.
- 18 Mon.** It had rained and so we could not haul grain. The workman ploughed on Peter's land, and Peter painted the granary.
- 19 Tue.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern to get lumber for the granary. I had planned to do a lot of work at home, but we came home too late. Our son, Heinrich, came home with us. He wants to go to the "Elbogen" to work.
- 20 Wed.** It is evening again, and one is tired from the work. We hauled our worst wheat into stacks, and were also interrupted a short time by a rain shower. Our Heinrich is at home, and he painted the granary. We had quite a storm.
- 21 Thu.** We hauled all of the oats into stacks, and the boys also hauled some wheat. I drove to D.D. Neufeld about the threshing, but he cannot come this week.
- 22 Fri.** The boys hauled wheat till noon, then they helped with the threshing at my brother's. I worked at the granary. It looks like rain, which would not suit us very well, but what God does is best.
- 23 Sat.** The boys helped with the threshing at my brother's place, and I did some work at the granary. Abraham Boeses came here, and they stayed for the night.

- 24 Sun.** We didn't go to church because A. Boeses were here. In the forenoon we all drove over to J. Boeses. The old Johan Boeses also came there.
- 25 Mon.** We hauled wheat sheaves, beginning rather late, because it had rained last night. Tomorrow we want to begin with threshing, God willing.
- 26 Tue.** We hauled wheat till noon, and in the afternoon we made preparations for threshing. I drove to get people to help us.
- 27 Wed.** The threshing machine was to come at noon, but it was 4 before it arrived. We threshed 392 bushels of wheat. It looks very much like rain.
- 28 Thu.** We had thought that we would soon be done with threshing, but the threshing machine burned last night. They think that someone has set fire to it.
- 29 Fri.** It rained last night and so we are unable to haul the grain. So I thought I would haul wheat to town and I did and received 60¢ a bushel. It started to rain in the forenoon, and continued all afternoon.
- 30 Sat.** I couldn't go home last night because of the rain. I drove home today. I took a plough along. Today Holzstein's time is up.

OCTOBER 1905

- 1 Sun.** Today we had the preparation for the conference. Many people were present. It rained a little again today.
- 2 Mon.** It was a nice day, at least it did not rain. In the forenoon it was too wet to haul grain, so Peter ploughed, and Holzstein was painting till noon. In the afternoon we hauled wheat into stacks. After tomorrow we are to be threshing.
- 3 Tue.** We hauled grain till noon. Then we notified those who will help with threshing, that they are to come tomorrow. The weather is nice.
- 4 Wed.** We began to thresh and finished the stooks. After that we started with the stacks, and that works better.
- 5 Thu.** We didn't quite finish threshing the wheat today. We have a good crop, and we thank the Lord.
- 6 Fri.** We finished threshing all the wheat and received a total of 2106 bushels of wheat. Of this I have to give 342 bushels for rent.
- 7 Sat.** All the threshing was done by 9 o'clock in the morning. We have received a very good crop. Thanks be to God. Oh, I cannot thank Him enough for it.
- 8 Sun.** We were in church, but only a few were present. This is probably due to the rainy weather. In the evening it began to rain again. One would like to have dry weather at this time.
- 9 Mon.** It was all white on the ground this morning. It had begun to rain last night and it turned into snow. Now and then it was snowing during the day. Holzstein and I helped with the threshing at my brother. It was too cold to enjoy the work.
- 10 Tue.** Today I hauled wheat to Hague, and received only 50¢. I had thought that I would get more from this Russian agent. I am disappointed. Holzstein helped with the threshing at my brother.
- 11 Wed.** I worked at home till noon, and then I helped Jakob Boese work on his granary. I promised to help with the threshing. Holzstein ploughed on Peter's land, and Peter helped at the threshing machine.
- 12 Thu.** I worked at J. Boese on his granary. It rained and fortunately we had the roof in place. Then we laid the floor, but did not finish it.

- 13 Fri.** I worked at J. Boese till a little past dinner, and then I went home to prepare for a trip to Rosthern.
- 14 Sat.** We hauled wheat to Rosthern, and received 55¢. My wife was along to make some purchases. Our hired man stopped today, because he was needed at home. I paid him his due. The road was heavy from the rain.
- 15 Sun.** We spared the horses and did not go to church. They had gone to Rosthern with a load of wheat through a heavy, muddy road. Jakob Boeses were here for the evening. Last night it froze hard.
- 16 Mon.** It froze hard again last night. We ploughed, but the frost caused the earth to form into little lumps. I hired a man at \$15 per month. He is Peter Schultz. I am very tired.
- 17 Tue.** My wife and Augusta drove to Rosthern to return something they had bought but did not fit. I worked at home. Peter ploughed till noon. In the afternoon I took him to Peter's land and showed what to do to make new breaking. (This must be the hired man.A.S.) It was a strange day. At first it rained and then it snowed. I wish that it would remain dry, because we just have too much work to do.
- 18 Wed.** The hired man had to help me this forenoon, and in the afternoon he ploughed. I worked at different things at home.
- 19 Thu.** Our hired man did not return today. He fed the horses at retiring time¹, and brought the lantern into the house, then he left and has not returned. I guess he is not reliable.
- 20 Fri.** In the forenoon I drove to the post office. I stopped at the old K. Giesbrecht and thought I would be able to hire one of his boys, but none was available. There is too much work without more help. It has frozen hard, and the ploughing is not working too well.
- 21 Sat.** Another week is gone. How fast it goes, and one hardly notices it. I worked with the fence, and did not finish the job. H. Schmidt's son, Johan helped from 10:30 with the work. I had planned to plough, but didn't get to it.
- 22 Sun.** We were in the church, but not many were present. We had a good blessing. Brother-in-law Jakob Peters was there, too. It seems that he is a very happy man. It was a nice day, but now in the evening it looks like changing.
- 23 Mon.** It was a cold day. The ploughs will likely have rest for a half year. I finished the work with the fence. I had hired a man, but he has not come yet.
- 24 Tue.** It was not as cold today. Maybe the cold weather will stay away for a while. But the time is here for cold weather. We got our cattle home today. It is in good shape. Jakob Schulz came to work here today.
- 25 Wed.** It was a messy day with the rain, — the snow and the thawing. We plastered the barn with mud, and repaired a wagon tongue, and a number of others things were done.
- 26 Thu.** We replaced the rotten posts of the fence around the house. In the afternoon we butchered a pig. It snowed, but it soon disappeared.
- 27 Fri.** We hauled wheat to Rosthern and received 58¢. It is at least some money, but there are always so many necessities that have to be bought, so that one takes little money home.

¹ Working horses were fed once more in the evening just before retiring for the night.

- 28 Sat.** We have put another week behind us. We should be grateful to God that he upholds us year after year, week after week, and it continues on and on right to our end. I got very tired with all the work that had to be done. Peter is still working on the threshing machine. He is coming home today, then it will be better to manage again.
- 29 Sun.** We drove to the South church for their Thanksgiving Festival. We wanted to hear J. F. Harms, Oklahoma. Many were present.
- 30 Mon.** It got late for us, but we filled sacks with wheat for two loads to take to Rosthern. We got there late, but could still sell the wheat. The road was good and so was the weather.
- 31 Tue.** We left early and arrived home in the forenoon. Hauled in the oats from the potato field. It looks like we may get snow.

NOVEMBER 1905

- 1 Wed.** Another month is gone by. Time rushes on so fast. I was at the auction sale of Giesbrecht and in the afternoon we threshed wheat on Aron's land.
- 2 Thu.** Peter helped with the threshing, and I worked at home. When a load came home, I unloaded it. After that we made ready to take wheat to Rosthern. However, I heard that the elevators are nearly full, so I sent Peter with one load only. God willing, and we live, I intend to go to the doctor tomorrow.
- 3 Fri.** Today Peter took another load of wheat to town. My wife and I drove to the new railroad to see the doctor about my wife's rheumatism. She has much pain.
- 4 Sat.** I made the floor in the pig barn. In the afternoon I hauled home a load of firewood. I do not know where we will get enough wood. It was a nice day.
- 5 Sun.** We did not want to go to church, but we went after all. There were not exactly many there, but still it was a good service. In the evening Jakob Gossens were here. They had gone back to S. Dakota, and from there to the Black Hills, and from there back to this area. This moving around costs a lot of money. Peter went to the threshing machine and will work there.
- 6 Mon.** It was a good day, and I wish that it would remain nice till Christmas. I have been busy working at home. Peter helped at J. Boeses and tomorrow we are to get Heinrich's share of the crop.
- 7 Tue.** We worked for Heinrich today. Peter brought wheat from the threshing machine, and I was in the granary and helped with unloading. We really have enough of our own work to do.
- 8 Wed.** We worked with Heinrich's wheat till after dinner. Then we loaded two wagons with the wheat I want to sell in town tomorrow.
- 9 Thu.** We drove with two loads of wheat to town and received 55¢. We like the nice weather we have.
- 10 Fri.** We worked at various things at home. In the afternoon Peter cut down rose bushes - (probably trimmed them. A.S.). The temperature was +10° R.
- 11 Sat.** We just came home from the Waldheim School House. There was a political meeting with Abrams, Ens, and an Englishman as speakers. There is to be an election soon, and so they are campaigning. The weather was nice. Peter worked on the land in the afternoon.

- 12 Sun.** The attendance was very good at the church. It is because we had the communion service. The people from the south were here, too. The weather was very nice. God willing, and we live, we intend to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 13 Mon.** We are back again from Rosthern. Peter and I had taken wheat to town. The road is very good.
- 14 Tue.** In the forenoon my wife drove to Johan Peters. We filled the sacks with wheat. In the afternoon Peter and Aron Peters hauled firewood. I worked at home. The weather was good.
- 15 Wed.** Peter and Aron Peters hauled wood again. I went to the church yard, and moved our barn further. This took till the evening.
- 16 Thu.** Peter and I hauled wheat to town and received 55¢ again. I paid the promissory note in the bank. It is miserable when one owes so much in the bank. Again very good weather.
- 17 Fri.** I worked at home, and Peter hauled wood from the Peter Kope place. Peter is to go to town with wheat tomorrow. Our son, Johan, came home today.
- 18 Sat.** I did a lot of work at home, and I am very tired. Peter hauled his wheat to town and received 56¢ per bushel.
- 19 Sun.** We were in church, but many were missing. It is cloudy and one wonders what will happen now. Will we get snow? One wishes for continued nice weather.
- 20 Mon.** I hauled wheat to Rosthern and arrived there late — so I stayed for the night. Peter worked at home, and also got a small load of firewood.
- 21 Tue.** I started early for home, because there is so much to be done. I am very tired. I plan to take wheat to town tomorrow again. This is distasteful work.
- 22 Wed.** I went with a load of wheat to town, and my wife and Augusta drove with the buggy. They had to make some purchases. The weather remained good.
- 23 Thu.** We have bad fortune. Peter is sick, and the wheat has to be brought to the market. So I have to go to town everyday, and it is almost too hard for me. I am exhausted.
- 24 Fri.** Today, too, I took wheat to town. Heinrich was along. He wants to leave again. It was snowing when I came out of town, so the driving is heavier. The bank note of \$140, due in January 1906, I paid today.
- 25 Sat.** Again I took wheat to Rosthern, and received 55¢. I am very tired of this travelling.
- 26 Sun.** We were not in church. I was too tired from the many trips to town. In the afternoon we visited H. Kopes. They had guests from Kansas.
- 27 Mon.** It was bitter cold, although the temperature was only -17° R. The cutting wind made it very cold. We had work outside all day long. We wanted to haul wheat to town tomorrow, but it is too cold.
- 28 Tue.** It was cold. We cut firewood and did other work as well. We got both wagons loaded with wheat. God willing, we want to haul it to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 29 Wed.** We drove to town¹, although it was cold, but not as cold as yesterday. It was cold enough. Wheat price was 55¢.
- 30 Thu.** There was a strong wind which makes the weather so cold. We have worked around a lot. I got the butter machine, and helped making butter. We are thinking of taking it to Saskatoon or Langham.

¹ In a short while he made 5 trips with wheat to Rosthern. His total crop will bring in a little in excess of \$1000 at this rate of price per bushel.

DECEMBER 1905

- 1 Fri.** Some snow fell last night, but there is little snow overall on the ground. Peter took a load of wheat to town and received 55¢. I had my hands full with work at home.
- 2 Sat.** Again this week is ended, and thus it continues on and on. There is no standing still. Time hurries on, and one hardly takes notice. We had guests from Kansas and in the evening we drove to Pankratz. We asked them to help us with butchering pigs.
- 3 Sun.** After the service in the church we drove home. In the evening they had the singing practice. Many youth were here. Heinrich and Johan were at home, too.
- 4 Mon.** Today, after many cold days, we had a nice day. I wish that we had no snow, then it would be easier to manage things. Now the conditions are somewhat mixed. We made preparations to butcher pigs, God willing. We hope that we will be fortunate to have good weather for this job.
- 5 Tue.** We butchered pigs today and all went well. The weather was favorable and we finished early. Tomorrow, God willing, we plan to go to Saskatoon with butter, and we hope for a good market.
- 6 Wed.** We drove to Saskatoon with butter, and received a good price, namely 25¢ a pound. But we are so tired!
- 7 Thu.** We drove home today, but it is such a bad road, — so full of holes that everything breaks which is not made of steel and iron. The weather was good.
- 8 Fri.** We helped the David Peters with butchering pigs. Could go home early. Heinrich, son of Heinrich Schmidt, came over to tell us that they had shot two deer. We went there to see them. They are attractive animals, each with nice antlers.
- 9 Sat.** It was good weather. Peter came home and he had received 55¢ again. I worked at various tasks.
- 10 Sun.** The children drove to church, but we stayed at home. It is so lonesome to be home alone. Otherwise it was a good day, with temperature above freezing.
- 11 Mon.** We helped butchering pigs at J. Boeses. We are somewhat tired, but not too bad. Our plan is to take wheat to Rosthern tomorrow. It is snowing, but it may disappear again.
- 12 Tue.** Peter and I took wheat to Rosthern. We left late, and therefore arrived late. Received 55¢.
- 13 Wed.** We left early and arrived home in the forenoon. I then went to cast my vote for the election.
- 14 Thu.** We had good weather, and this was very suitable for butchering pigs. We butchered the pig for Aron. Tomorrow, I plan to go to Rosthern to bring the meat to them. We have done the whole job of processing, — cooked the lard, made the sausage and smoked it. And so every day has its burdens. Well, some time we will have rest, if not sooner, then in the grave.
- 15 Fri.** We arose early and took wheat to Rosthern. This always takes a special effort. In town we had the misfortune that an axle broke on one wagon.
- 16 Sat.** We worked at a number of tasks. We returned the feed that we had borrowed from my brother before we had threshed. It was nice weather, but it is cloudy now. Will we get snow?
- 17 Sun.** After the church service we drove to the Jakob Loewens for a short while. She is sick, and was a little better today. She could also become seriously ill and die.

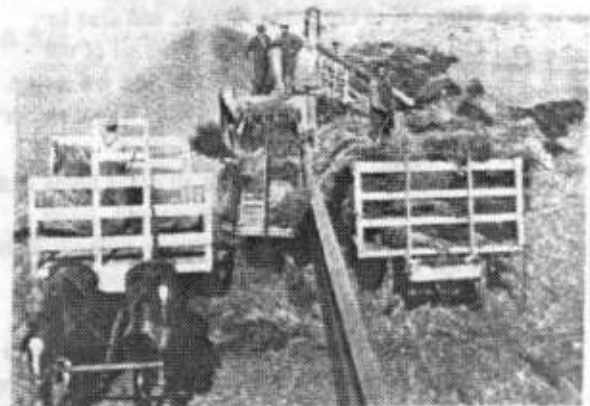
- 18 Mon.** We worked at a number of jobs. There is so much that has to be done, that one hardly knows how to manage it all. God willing, we plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 19 Tue.** Now we are home again after our trip to Rosthern. We received \$64 for the wheat. Much of the wheat is now gone, and we still do not have enough returns. That is the way it is when one is buying things too soon. Oh, I am very tired.
- 20 Wed.** We worked all day, and one doesn't get around to all the demands. Two wagons are loaded with wheat for a trip to Rosthern, God willing.
- 21 Thu.** We are home again. It was not cold.
- 22 Fri.** Have not accomplished much today, although we worked all day. In the afternoon we hauled a load of firewood, and this took us till the evening. I am so tired. I realize that one is getting older. It is not the way it was 20 years ago.
- 23 Sat.** There was especially much work, now just before the Christmas celebrations. We cut the load of wood we brought home yesterday. Things had to be repaired. In the evening we gave the gifts which we had bought to the children. The weather continues to be good.
- 24 Sun.** There were many present in church, probably due to the wedding of Friedrich Pankratz and Eva Schulz.
- 25 Mon.** It is Christmas today, and also tomorrow. We have asked all of our children to come home, but we do not know whether they will. The weather is good.
- 26 Tue.** Our children should all come home, but they have not come, except Jakob Boeses with their family. The weather was mild, although it snowed all day.
- 27 Wed.** We drove to P. Eichendorfs. My wife stayed there, and he and I drove on to the church. We had a business meeting and it turned out quite well. We visited at the Eichendorfs in the evening.
- 28 Thu.** We were home. Our guests were: Kornelius Dalke and Klaas Kroekers. It is amazing how nice the weather stays.
- 29 Fri.** Another day is gone, and we are close to the end of the year. Things are changing with the time. Peter brought a load of firewood, and I was at the school meeting. In the evening the David Peters were our guests.
- 30 Sat.** I haven't done much work other than feeding the stock. I drove to the old Loewen to pay him the \$6 interest. It snowed almost all day. Aron came home in the evening, but he continued on to Langham. One more day and this year is in the past. Oh God, how wonderful are Your works!
- 31 Sun.** This is the last day of the year. We were in church, and it was a good service. We were happy and blessed. The year has come to a close and we know what it has brought us, but we do not know what the new year will bring. My prayer is: "Lord, when You want to call me from here, help me to be ready to appear before You as one redeemed and with Your salvation. Amen."



Twins, Herman & Herb, were born April 2, 1905, to Tobias & Anna Schmidt.



Haying time on the farm. Peter J. Smith is one of the workers. The two pictures of haying are supplied by Peter's widow, Kate.



Threshing from the stooks. Courtesy of Mrs. Kate Smith.

1906

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

1. The great earthquake and fire in San Francisco killed 452 people and destroyed 28,000 buildings.
2. For \$1500 you could buy the new 2-cylinder Russel car. It was Canadian made.
3. Saskatoon became a city with a population of 3011. This indicates an amazing growth over the decade.
4. Rosthern became a town with the population at 918.
5. The forerunner of the United Grain Growers Company (UGG) was the Grain Growers Grain Company under the presidency of E. A. Partridge from Sintaluta. It grew out of the frustrations and unfair treatment of the farmer's wheat market.¹ There were many evidences of unfair trading practices. This company opened business in September 21, 1906. Farmers brought in much of their grain to this new company. It was a difficult fall, — handling the unexpected volume of grain. The company decided to pay patronage payments to those that shipped grain through them. The Winnipeg Grain Exchange disallowed these payments, claiming it was illegal, and forthwith cancelled their trading privileges. The Company now was on its own, trying to sell the wheat to other businesses. They had to overdraft their bank accounts by over a third of a million dollars, in order to pay the farmers for their grain. Bulk sales to eastern American businesses saved the company.
 With the persistent flood of complaints to Ottawa a second Royal Commission was appointed under the chairmanship of a farmer, John Millar of Indian Head, but they did not solve the loss of trading privileges. The trading privileges were not re-instated until April 15, 1907.
 The second president of the Grain Growers' Grain Company was Thomas Crerar, who had grown up on a Manitoba farm. His experience as a young farmer indicates the situation of grain marketing in the pioneer days. When he sold his wheat as a young farmer he had received 19¢ below the Ft. William lakehead price, — it should have been only 9¢ below. They had also docked him 90 pounds on his 50 bushel load. When he protested, he was told he could jolly well take his load elsewhere, or take it home. He knew that he would get the same treatment at another elevator.²
6. The earthquake on August 16th in Val Paraiso, Chile, killed 20,000 people.

¹ See page 548 "Recollections", fourth paragraph.

² The First Fifty Years. R. D. Colquette, 1957. The Public Press, Winnipeg.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Aron—Apr. 1880

Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879

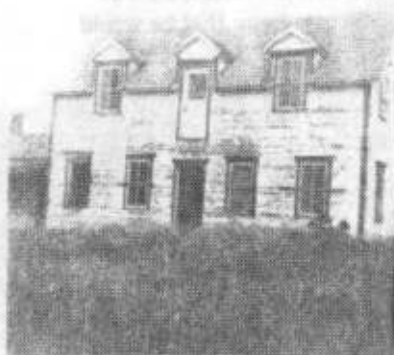
Augusta—Sep. 1886



H. S. Voth, Evangelist, held revival services in Brotherfield Church. Peter and Augusta were converted on June 22, 1906, and baptized the same summer.



L. to R. Tobias Schmidt, Fred Strauss Abe Peters.



Heinrich Schmidt's house about a half mile to the south of the Tobias house. It was filled with wheat when I was there in the 70s.



Homestead house built in 1898. My father showed me the inside of the house in the early 70s. It was most exciting to see where they had lived.

JANUARY 1906

- 1 Mon.** We were in the church for this New Year day. At the last business meeting the church decided to have the election of Sunday School teachers on the New Year day. This we did today. I have been elected to teach the small children. We had a good service. Many new resolutions were made to be more faithful to God. May God give us the strength to fulfill these new commitments, is my prayer.
- 2 Tue.** Today my wife and I drove to Rosthern. We had business to attend to. We visited our children, too. I borrowed money from Abr. Boese and paid the bank debt.
- 3 Wed.** We stayed in Rosthern for the night, and left this forenoon. All was well at home. We attended the evening service. The weather was very nice.
- 4 Thu.** It was +2° at noon, and the snow was thawing. Peter and I brought home a load of firewood. For me this is very heavy work. In the evening Peter and I drove to the evening service. The theme was: "Forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors". This is an interesting theme. Oh God, be gracious with us that we might be blessed.
- 5 Fri.** We hauled firewood from nearby, and also chopped down some green trees. It is remarkable what good weather the loving God is giving us. One day after another it is nice weather. Last night, however, there was a storm. My daughters and I drove to the evening service. Many were absent, but still we had a blessing.
- 6 Sat.** Today was Epiphany, or "Wise men from the Orient". We did not go to church. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses.
- 7 Sun.** Now the weather has changed. We have a cold wave. We were in church, and I had the Sunday School class before me for the first time. My wife is not feeling well.
- 8 Mon.** It was nice weather, but I have not done much work. I did not feel well. Peter was hauling some green firewood. In the evening the neighbors, Fasts, were visiting us. Tomorrow I want to let the children go to Rosthern. The weather remains good. The loving God is especially gracious to us this year, - good crop, nice weather and till now good health so that we can do the necessary work. Oh, how short we are in giving thanks to our God! Oh God, grant me a thankful heart.
- 9 Tue.** Our children drove to Rosthern, but they are back now. I did not feel well, and I have done little work. Our loving God is warning us about death with every sickness. I wish that I would always remember that I must leave this scene and that this is not our permanent place. Moses said, "Teach us that we must die, so that we will be wise".
- 10 Wed.** Did not do much more than feed the stock. We got the "power" and want to cut the firewood, God willing. In the evening we drove to neighbor Bartals. I paid my tax. The lowest temperature was -4° R, - nice weather.
- 11 Thu.** We cut firewood with the help of J. Boese, Heinrich Schmidt and his son, Heinrich. God gave us good weather for this. Thanks be to Him!
- 12 Fri.** We finished cutting all the firewood by dinner time. It started to snow in the morning, and is still snowing. "Oh that my heart were an altar, complete with the sacrifice of prayer".¹

¹ This is a quotation of a popular hymn, sung in the M.B. Churches. It is a hymn of praise and devotion.

- 13 Sat.** This week is also past, and so time goes on and on, and one hardly notices how fast it rushes past. Oh, I have to say with Moses: "Teach me to remember that I must die, and that my life will come to an end". I trust that I will consider this well, so that when I am called by the Lord I will be ready. This is my prayer. We have done little more than the necessary choring. It snowed all day with the temperature at $-16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.
- 14 Sun.** Things do not always work out the way one has planned. I intended to go to church, but we couldn't go and I was sorry. We then drove to David Peters, and in the evening we visited at my brother. It snowed all day, and a heavy snowfall, so that in the end there was a good snow cover.
- 15 Mon.** We could see the sun, but it was cold. In the afternoon we hauled hay. Stray cows have messed around in there and done much damage. We have to get the hay away from there, otherwise we will have nothing left.
- 16 Tue.** We hauled hay, but it is not as easy in the winter as in summer. It was cold and not too pleasant working. Now it is time to rest up through the night.
- 17 Wed.** With -17° R. and the strong wind it was colder than yesterday. We hauled another load of hay, and then we worked at home. We are very thankful that God has given us health so that we are able to work. Also we are grateful for the peace in our land, while in Russia, they are killing one another. Oh God, please extend Your hand of peace over the land of Russia.
- 18 Thu.** It was less cold today. It snowed last night. Today we set up the stove from J. Boese. Each day has its burden. It would be good for us to be at peace and be thankful, so that we would not commit sin. Unthankfulness does not promote good thoughts. It would be better if one could say from the heart, "What God has done, that is good."
- 19 Fri.** Today we went visiting. We took firewood along and left this at the church, and then drove to J. Buhlers, but they were not at home. So we went to Abram Willems and stayed there till evening. We did a lot of sharing. It snowed from morning till noon.
- 20 Sat.** This week is gone, and so one week after another passes by. The temperatures now usually range from -12° to -20° R. Our children drove to P. Peters, and so my wife, Bertha and I are home alone. Tomorrow we have to hurry to be ready for church.
- 21 Sun.** This was the coldest morning this winter, $-27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. Nevertheless, we drove to church. Not many were present. Yes, all things come from the Lord, cold and warm, — the Name of the Lord be praised.
- 22 Mon.** Today was wash day, and everyone was helping. In the evening H. Schmidt came for a visit. In the morning it was -26° R.
- 23 Tue.** $T = -26^{\circ}$ to -21° R. It was too cold to do much work outside. Fortunately it is not winter all the time. God has arranged things well.
- 24 Wed.** We were at J. Loewens for the sewing hour. This was a new thing for us. But it is good. There is discussion about a chapter from scripture, and the women sew or do needle work. The weather was quite nice.

- 25 Thu.** We were home till noon, then we started to drive to Klaas Kroekers, but only got as far as J. Boeses. Then Peter Peters, brother-in-law came to our place for a visit. They stayed for the night.
- 26 Fri.** P. Peters stayed till dinner, and then we went to my brother and visited there. The weather was very nice. Peter hauled wheat to town for J. Boese.
- 27 Sat.** This was a good day, even thawing. Peter came home from Rosthern this afternoon, which meant that I was alone for all the chores and work.
- 28 Sun.** We were in church and we had a blessed service. After this we went to J. Buhlers and stayed there till evening. The weather was very good, with temperature around -1° .
- 29 Mon.** Today we drove to Klaas Kroekers, which we had wanted to do for a long time, but never did. It was quite windy and cold. Peter got a load of wheat from J. Boese, with which he wants to go to town tomorrow.
- 30 Tue.** T = -20° with some wind. Peter took the wheat to town for J. Boese, and also returned today. This is quite hard for man and beast.
- 31 Wed.** This was the day when we get together to sew for missions. We got together at Franz Peters. In the evening we visited briefly at Heinrich Gossens.

FEBRUARY 1906

- 1 Thu.** I have not done too much work. We went to visit J. Penners. For a time now we have visited a number of people. The weather was nice.
- 2 Fri.** I drove to town with 5 sacks of wheat. There were a number of things that we needed, and so one is forced to go once in a while. It was quite windy.
- 3 Sat.** Another week is in the past, and thus it continues on and on. Soon we will be no more either. Oh yes, this is something to think about. Oh God, give us a clean heart, so that we will live for You and also die in You. We had a snow storm. I painted windows and doors.
- 4 Sun.** It was the funeral of the mother of Isaak Neufeld. It was a good service. May God help us to remember that we too must die. Oh God help us in this!
- 5 Mon.** Our first guests were P. Eichendorfs, and when they were gone, the Peter Dick came for a visit. We have shared many things. May the Lord bless it. The weather was nice.
- 6 Tue.** The days fly away, and this one is no more. The night of the comforter is hurrying to us. This is what the poet said and we have to say likewise at each evening that we have lost one more day. This goes on day after day. Peter hauled wheat to Rosthern for J. Boese. I worked at home. My brother is sick and I did not know it. Now he is better. It was good weather.
- 7 Wed.** I worked quickly in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we drove to widow Cornelius Willams for the sewing hour. There are now a number of partakers. May God grant that good will come from this.
- 8 Thu.** We had church business meeting. There were some things that needed to be decided. In the evening the young people had singing practice at our place. It was a good day. I am tired.
- 9 Fri.** It was -20° this morning. The wind made it feel colder. We hauled one load of hay, and tomorrow another two loads have to be hauled home.

- 10 Sat.** One poet says. "Time is rushing, and we have to move on with it". That it true. Another week is gone, and we are one week closer to our grave. Today we hauled the rest of the hay. Today I was 54 years of age.
- 11 Sun.** We were in church, and it was a good service. At the close of the service we drove home. In the evening the children drove to H. Janzen.
- 12 Mon.** It is interesting that my thoughts always center on the brevity of life, and how time is rushing ahead.¹ This is going on and on. Oh God, soon, soon, I will have to leave this earthly scene. Grant me the grace that I will be ready and have Your peace. I helped butcher pigs at David Peters. This night it will be very cold. In the evening it was down to -22° .
- 13 Tue.** This is one of the coldest days of the year, -27° R. Fortunately there is no wind. We worked at home. God willing the sewing hour will be at our place tomorrow. The sewing will then be shipped to India. I hope it will not be so cold tomorrow, because we will not be able to get all the horses into the barn.
- 14 Wed.** It was less cold this morning, -21° and it rose to at least -11° R. The sewing hour was here, and it was a blessed fellowship hour. May God bless this. My brother is not well yet.
- 15 Thu.** $T = -17^{\circ}$ R. We drove to H. Kopes on business. We visited them as well.
- 16 Fri.** $T = -15^{\circ}$ to -7° R. We worked at various things. One half of February is gone, and time rushes on. It will not be long till seeding time. In reality this winter has been quite good.
- 17 Sat.** I sharpened saws for myself and J. Boese. $T = -8^{\circ}$ to $-2 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. Johan and Heinrich came home today². They are home so seldom, that one gets lonesome for them.
- 18 Sun.** Our children are home, that is Johan and Heinrich. We drove to church because they wanted to leave right after dinner. David Peters came for a visit in the evening.
- 19 Mon.** We had a church business meeting to discuss the conduct of several members, among them our son, Tobias. Oh God, how will it all end? In the evening we had a bad snow storm.
- 20 Tue.** $T = -6^{\circ}$ and less cold in the day time. It is a wonderful winter. P. Eichendorf brought lumber for window frames. In the evening my wife and I drove to Aron Peters, whose wife is sick. She gave birth to a daughter.
- 21 Wed.** We went to Kornelius Loewens for the sewing hour. Not all were there, but a goodly group were present. The weather was very mild, and it snowed at times.
- 22 Thu.** After Peter came from the school, I drove to Rosthern on business. It became very foggy for the rest of the day. I found everyone well. The children went to singing practice.
- 23 Fri.** It was -13° and was steady all day. I did various tasks at home, and also got started on the windows for Eichendorf.
- 24 Sat.** I worked on the windows, and in the evening we drove to J. Boese. They seem to be well. In the morning the temperature was -21° , and now it is -16° R. God willing, we want to go to church tomorrow.

¹ Yes, that is interesting. You lived to age 85 years!

² They worked in Langham.

25 Sun. It was quite cold. We went to church, and surprisingly many were present in spite of the cold. Br. Peter Dick was not there¹. The congregation will no doubt get smaller. David Peters are going over the North River, Klaas Willems are moving back to Minnesota. To me it is dark when I look into the future. Oh God, give us all faithful and righteous hearts.

26 Mon. We helped David Peters butcher his last pigs. He is moving to the other side of the river. It was not very cold. Peter drove to Johan Peters.

¹ He was ordained June 12, 1904. See p. 335. In the Brotherfield book it is stated that he had opposition in the church. Here concern is expressed about the future.

MARCH 1906

1 Thu. February is gone, and March has made its appearance. There was an auction sale at the old Johan Penner. Everything was priced quite high.

2 Fri. A saying claims, "Work sweetens the day" and in a way that is correct. At our place one has always a full day's work. Eventually there will be a rest, and often times I yearn for rest.²

3 Sat. It is evening again and this day is in the past, yes, this week is gone. When I review the past, I see, dear God, many things that You cannot be pleased with. Oh, fill my heart with godly love so that I can love my fellow men the way You have commanded us. It was -19^o this morning. We made preparations to butcher pigs tomorrow. God willing, and we live we want to butcher pigs on Monday.

27 Tue. T = -8^o to -2^o R., not cold at all. Peter worked on the road for money. I helped with the washing, and then I worked on the windows.

28 Wed. I worked at home, and in the afternoon we drove to H. Epps. The sewing hour was there. A goodly number were present, thanks to the weather in part. Day after day is passing by, and now this month is gone, too. It is our wish that each day we live according to Your will and for our own salvation. Grant us Your strength and Your wisdom for this. This is my prayer.

4 Sun. We were in the church. One feels best when one can attend the service on Sunday. There one hears the Word of God, and one is strengthened and encouraged on our way to heaven. Jakob Gossens visited us in the evening. The temperature rose from -17^o to -9^o R.

5 Mon. It was thawing today. We butchered pigs, 12 for sale, and 2 for ourselves. God willing, and we live, we want to go to Saskatoon tomorrow to sell the meat.

6 Tue. We cleaned up from the butchering, and in the afternoon we started on the trip to Saskatoon. We stopped en route at the Peters for the night, -1 at Jakob and Peter at Peter Peters. It was very nice weather. I think it will be a number of degrees above zero tomorrow.

7 Wed. We arrived in Saskatoon at one o'clock, and it didn't take long to sell the meat at 7¢ a pound. We started homewards right away and stopped at the new railroad and stayed there over night.

8 Thu. We arrived home at 11 o'clock. We then left to go to J. Wiens to the wedding of Sara, their daughter, to Abraham Penner.

² See Tribute by Ed Smith.

- 9 Fri.** We had a church business meeting to regulate some matters. It came as a shock that they also discussed Tobias. He was dismissed from the membership of the church. It is very sad. What will become of our children?
- 10 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I went to school for the election of an officer. I was elected. It was a cutting cold. Aron and family came home.
- 11 Sun.** We were in church. My wife, and children and I drove together to the Jakob Boeses. It was very cold, with -22° .
- 12 Mon.** In the morning it was -22° R again. In the afternoon I took Aron and his family home to Rosthern. Their potatoes were frozen and two stone crocks were broken during their absence.
- 13 Tue.** It was very cold, $-22 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. We returned right in the afternoon. It is bad travelling with all the ice on the road. All was well at home. God be thanked.
- 14 Wed.** $T = -19^{\circ}$ R. We drove to Peter Voths for the sewing hour. Not everyone was present, but we were happy together. May God bless His work!
- 15 Thu.** $T = -17^{\circ}$ R. I worked at small jobs at home. Peter worked on the road. In the evening they went to singing practice.
- 16 Fri.** We visited Heinrich Unruhs, which we had wanted to do for a long time. We stopped at Klaas Kroekers en route and they accompanied us to Unruhs. We were happy together. May the Lord bless!
- 17 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked on the window frames for Eichendorf. In the afternoon I went to church for a song practice. In the evening Johan and Heinrich came home.
- 18 Sun.** This was a happy Sunday. We had the Song Festival and we all enjoyed it greatly. God grant that we will always be so blessed with songs as we were today. The wedding of widow Willems with Zimmerman also took place.
- 19 Mon.** It was wash day at our place and I worked on the window frames. In the evening we drove to my brother for a short while. Tomorrow we want to go to the funeral.
- 20 Tue.** We were at Johan Peters for the funeral of their daughter, Elizabeth. Quite a few people attended. The weather was good.
- 21 Wed.** Jakob Boese drove to Rosthern with their son, David, to the doctor. They want to see if he can make him hear. Our Peter went along to town with them. In the afternoon we were on our way to Peter Dick for the Missions Hour. When we were opposite P. Eichendorfs, we were told that Heinrich Peters were on their way to our place. Peter Peters were driving ahead of the H. Peters, and they met us and informed us of this. So we had to return home. We were sorry to miss the Mission hour. This day was the first day of spring.
- 22 Thu.** $T = -21^{\circ}$ in the morning, but nicer during the day. Peter Eichendorfs came here in the afternoon and stayed till evening. He took home the last of his window frames.
- 23 Fri.** I wanted to sew some of the harness, but I did not accomplish much of this. Then we cleaned wheat, and now have the seed wheat ready. Oats and barley remains to be cleaned. It is quite windy.
- 24 Sat.** I repaired some harness and also cleaned some wheat. The weather was mild. Maybe we will have an early spring. This would be much appreciated.

- 25 Sun.** It was cloudy and dreary all day, but it was thawing. We were in the church, but not many were present. Many had gone elsewhere.
- 26 Mon.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern. Peter bought a young, not too big, horse for \$110. It is a nice horse. I think he has made a good deal, considering the current prices.
- 27 Tue.** We had stayed for the night, because it got too late to go home. We got home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we took the wagon with the broken axle, and the drill shoes, as well, and had all this repaired.
- 28 Wed.** This day is gone. Oh, the time rushes like a river, — soon the end will be here and this earth has ceased. We were at the sewing hour. We were blessed with the study of Ephesians chapter 1.
- 29 Thu.** T = +12° R. My wife and I drove to Klaas Kroekers for their Silver wedding. Not many had come, likely because people are starting work on the fields.
- 30 Fri.** Today we began to work on the land. In the afternoon we ploughed new breaking. It worked very well. The loving God knows what is good for us.
- 31 Sat.** The frost is out of the ground so the harrowing works very well. Every day it is windy. In the first years that was not the case.

APRIL 1906

- 1 Sun.** We were at the church service and it was good. Spring is here in all its power. It is early, but that is good. We like that.
- 2 Mon.** The weather has made a big change. The wind is NW now, quite sharp and it is snowing. It is like a winter scene. I had to drive to Rosthern to get blue stone¹ and other things.
- 3 Tue.** Today the weather is better. Peter is ploughing and it is working well. I sold a cow to Heinrich Unruh for \$30. We brought Pet to the stallion.
- 4 Wed.** Peter ploughed again. I did repair work on those things that were out of order or broken. The other wagon has to be repaired, too. The weather is good, only a little windy.
- 5 Thu.** Peter was ploughing. I went to hire a Jakob Willems for a month at \$16.
- 6 Fri.** We seeded wheat today and also harrowed it. It is working very well on the land. I worked at various jobs at home, and repaired the wagon. The weather is good. Our hired man is doing well.
- 7 Sat.** T = +13° R. I see that the horses seem to have difficulty working on the land. It seems that they are not eating their oats as they normally should. The week is gone and our God has supported us with patient care, in spite of all our weakness and faults. We should be very thankful, and we have trouble remembering this. Please, God, grant us a thankful heart, so that You can bless us. This was the last day that Jakob Willems worked.
- 8 Sun.** It is the day of rest. I did not want to drive with the horses, but wanted to walk to church. It turned out differently, because it started to rain and snow a little. So I had to stay home as well. It was a restless Sunday. Aron came here, and drove off again. My brother came, too, and others came too.

¹ This was used to pickle wheat before seeding, in order to control smut growth.

- 9 Mon.** I drove to Jakob Peters in the forenoon to see if I could hire one of his boys, but got no one. In the evening we pickled wheat. Peter had been seeding wheat in the forenoon.
- 10 Tue.** I sowed wheat and Peter was breaking new land on his property. I have heard that: Jakob Elchendorf was buried today, and, that the old Speiser died this morning, and, that the wife of Peter Neufeld died in Rosthern at noon. "Get your house in order; you must die today".¹
- 11 Wed.** I seeded on my land till noon, and then I seeded on Peter's land. It is troublesome with the distance, but it will work out. The wheat is in the ground on my land, — only on Tobias land it has to be seeded. There we have to plough first.
- 12 Thu.** We finished the wheat seeding on Peter's land. Our teacher will leave us. The school is closed and we are happy for this.
- 13 Fri.** This is Good Friday, the real "lament Friday". We were in church and were blessed. After the service the Jakob Penners came for a visit.
- 14 Sat.** The end of the week has come again. Peter was harrowing. My wife and I drove to Rosthern. We had to make some purchases. Abraham Boeses are coming to our place for the night.
- 15 Sun.** We had guests, our children, Abram Boeses. They came last night. In the afternoon they went to the old Johan Boeses. We drove to church then and made it for the Sunday School.
- 16 Mon.** We went to church and had a blessed time. After the service we had a business meeting. When we came home they told us that Tobias had been home, but had left again. However, he came back for the night.
- 17 Tue.** The children started for home right after breakfast. Their visit here is always of short duration. Especially is this true of Tobias; he has little patience. We worked on the land again. I brought Daisy and Pet to the stallion.
- 18 Wed.** Today we ploughed with two ploughs for the wheat field. We wish to get all the wheat into the ground this week. Without any interruption I think that we can do it.
- 19 Thu.** It was good weather, but with considerable wind. Still people will make a fire on the prairie. We can have a great tragedy. Peter and I ploughed almost 10 acres.
- 20 Fri.** I worked on the land, I ploughed and harrowed till noon. Peter was sick in the forenoon. In the afternoon he worked again. He harrowed and I seeded the wheat on Tobias' land.
- 21 Sat.** Today we seeded the last of the wheat. Combined with Peter's land we have 105 acres in wheat. If God gives His blessing, we can have a good crop. David Peters came for a visit.
- 22 Sun.** David Peters came along with us to the church service. We had a good blessing. After Sunday School, David Peters and we drove to Aron Peters. A terrible earthquake is to have taken place in California.²
- 23 Mon.** We brought our young cattle to Andreas Ratzlaff for pasture. Then we planted the potatoes. How hard life is for the human race. God predicted that we would eat our bread in the sweat on our brow, and this is what we have to do.
- 24 Tue.** We ploughed again. I stopped earlier, and then ploughed the garden and also harrowed it. I was so tired that I felt sick. It seems that I am going down hill rather fast.

¹ A quotation from 2 Kings 20:1. Isaiah, the prophet, warned king Hezekiah of imminent death.

² Earthquake in San Francisco killed 452 people and destroyed 28,000 buildings.

- 25 Wed.** I thought that we would do a lot of ploughing, but after two rounds, the plough broke and so I had to go to town. First I drove to Hague, but got no repairs. Then I had to go to Rosthern. I came home at a late hour.
- 26 Thu.** Today we want to plough in full force. Things went well in the forenoon, but afternoon the three-horse evener broke when I hit a stone. I had to go home and repair it. This is the way with one's plans.
- 27 Fri.** This was the last day we were able to use J. Boeses plough. So this day we were going to make real progress. Lo and behold, after making a few rounds, it rained and snowed and continued the rest of the day.
- 28 Sat.** We cleaned wheat till noon. In the afternoon Peter ploughed and I went to the church meeting. There were problems with two of the brethren. It rained and snowed till noon, and it is good and wet for the grain to grow.
- 29 Sun.** We had a good service in the church. The two brothers were not there. It is sad. How will it all turn out. Oh God, help us all that we will be ready.
- 30 Mon.** Peter harrowed and sowed, and I ploughed. The day is done and without interruptions. We are not too well.

MAY 1906

- 1 Tue.** We worked on the land, I ploughing, and Peter sowing and harrowing. In the evening it started to rain. Peter Peters and David Peters came here for the night.
- 2 Wed.** We worked as yesterday. I took the shares to have them sharpened at the blacksmith. I did not plough too long. I am afraid the young horses, now so thin, will not last.
- 3 Thu.** This day has ended again. We had some rain and frequently showers come over us. I ploughed and Peter sowed and harrowed. We now have the oats in the ground on Tobias' land.
- 4 Fri.** It snowed last night and also during the day. In the morning the ground was white. We continued with the same work. If all goes well, I think, that we will finish with the oats tomorrow.
- 5 Sat.** It froze very hard last night, leaving about 3/4 inch of ice in the trough. We finished with the oats. Now 26 acres of barley remains to be seeded of which nearly all has to be ploughed. Our daughter Augusta is sick with rheumatism. It is a bad disease. Ruby gave birth to a colt, and we also got a litter of piglets.
- 6 Sun.** We were in church. There were not too many present. Still we had a good blessing. After the Sunday School we drove home. Augusta is sick with rheumatism. Toward evening it began to rain.
- 7 Mon.** Peter ploughed for the barley field, and about 12 acres remains to be ploughed. We hope to finish with the seeding this week. I accompanied my brother to Rosthern to get the gooseberries that I had ordered, but they had not arrived. It is unfortunate to have wasted this time travelling for nothing. Augusta's sickness is getting worse.

- 8 Tue.** We have a difficult time at our place. Augusta is confined to bed and requires constant attention, and Peter and I have to work on the fields. I was ploughing and Peter was harrowing. I think that we will finish with the ploughing tomorrow. Then the sowing remains to be done. It is usually good weather.
- 9 Wed.** We had a very bad time at night because of Augusta's serious pain. I drove to Rosthern quite early to get advice. I brought Mrs. Wiebe home with me. The pains then finally became less. Peter was sowing.
- 10 Thu.** We had work with Augusta through the night, but now it seems that she is better. This gives us much stress, and she had to endure so much pain. My brother took Mrs. Wiebe back to Rosthern this afternoon. Peter worked on the land and began to seed the barley. I naturally couldn't work, so I hired someone.
- 11 Fri.** It seems to be worse with Augusta. There is little chance to sleep. We have to work with her through the day and night so that one cannot think of sleeping. Peter finished with the sowing and I am very happy for this. I hired H. Schmidts' son, Johan.
- 12 Sat.** Finally the morning comes, and it was much better than the previous night. Now she can sleep a little. However, now in the evening she seems to feel worse. The wife of Jakob Neufeld was buried today.
- 13 Sun.** There is a saying, "Man makes his plans, but it is God who directs." This was true for us today. I had thought of going to church, but that was impossible. First of all, it rained, and secondly, Augusta's sickness was worse. Hence we had to stay home. I was very sorry for this, because the communion was to be held today. What God is doing it good.
- 14 Mon.** This was a hard day for us. Peter and I helped Mama with the washing, and added to this we had to care for Augusta. In the evening we filled the sacks, since I intend to go to Langham tomorrow.
- 15 Tue.** How slowly the hands of the watch move, when one is up and waiting on the sick. It is now 12:30 and everyone is asleep, except the sick one and I. It is only for a few minutes that she will sleep. Augusta has terrible pain in her limbs. For a while it is better, and then the next hour it is bad. Peter went to Rosthern. I had planned to go to Langham, but the rain hindered. It is raining now too, and so I will likely not be able to drive there tomorrow.
- 16 Wed.** It threatened rain, but in spite of this I drove to Langham with the wheat. The weather turned out to be nice. I had 10 sacks of wheat and received 59¢ a bushel. The distance is really too far for a one-day trip. Augusta is not noticeably better.
- 17 Thu.** Only the very necessary tasks can be done. Augusta was a little better today. She slept more than usual and the pains were less. May God grant that she will soon be well.
- 18 Fri.** We were working on the well, when we received guests, namely Franz Peters, Jakob Boeses and Tobias J. Schmidt. They went home again. Augusta was worse today.
- 19 Sat.** Peter put out poison for the gophers on his land. I worked at home at various jobs. The weather was good. Toward evening Abraham Boeses came here, also Aron who brought Heinrich Ewert here. They have come from S. Dakota. He is my cousin. In the evening the Dietrich Neufelds came here.

- 20 Sun.** This day, too, has ended. We had many guests. All of our children, with the exception of Tobias wife, Anna, were home. We had an unusual guest, my wife's youngest brother, Bernhard Peters from S. Dakota. Heinrich and Peter Kopes were here, too. My brother, his wife and Heinrich Ewert and his wife visited here as well.
- 21 Mon.** Our daughter was feeling worse today than yesterday. The pain was bad in her shoulders, so that she could hardly bare it. I took Bernhard Peters, my brother-in-law, to Sis. Johan Peters. I immediately went to the river to the Fehrs to see if I could get a girl to work, but the man was not at home. Tomorrow I'll try once more to hire a girl. We just have to have help. We cannot carry on this way much longer.
- 22 Tue.** Heinrich Ewert and I drove across the river to look for a girl to work at our place. We can't carry on alone anymore. It is a long way to drive. I hired a girl at the David Klassens. The weather was good.
- 23 Wed.** Helena Klassen began her service at our place today. Peter hauled manure, and took our daughter-in-law to J. Wiens. I was nearly home, when I met Tobias Kunkel, our neighbor in S. Dakota. I was happy to meet an old acquaintance.
- 24 Thu.** It was Ascension day. My loving wife and I brought Tobias Kunkel to Peter Peters. My brother-in-law, Bernhard Peters, accompanied us up to Abram Peters. It was late evening when we arrived home.
- 25 Fri.** We made a beginning with new breaking, i. e. ploughing. In the afternoon Abraham Peters came here with Bernhard. We had "faspas" together, and then Peter and Bernhard drove to Rosthern.
- 26 Sat.** I worked at home at various things. Peter was not home. In the afternoon Heinrich Ewert came here, so I drove around to show him the land around here. Peter came home shortly after noon, and then he ploughed. My brother took our old neighbor to Rosthern. He wants to return to S. Dakota soon. It froze 1/8 inch of ice in the trough last night.
- 27 Sun.** Our sons, Heinrich and Johan, came home last night. They have little to tell us when they come home. I drove to church, but my wife stayed at home. It was a good service. In the evening my wife and I walked to my brother. Last night it froze very hard.
- 28 Mon.** I took wheat to Langham and received 62¢, which is not bad. When we came here, Johan Gloeckler brought a separator¹. We will keep it.
- 29 Tue.** It looks like rain, and it would be good if it rained, since it is getting dry now. Peter was ploughing again, and I worked at various jobs at home. My brother took H. Ewert to Rosthern so he can return to S. Dakota.
- 30 Wed.** Bertha and I drove to Rosthern where I had to make the payment on the railroad land. Peter continued to plough new breaking. Today the Dakotans left for their homes.

¹ I suspect this was a cream separator, which is a machine that separates cream from the milk, each having a different density. This was a great improvement over the old way of storing the milk in flat dishes, and later skimming off the cream that would rise to the top over night.

31 Thu. Another day is gone into the past, and this way it continues day after day from the beginning of days, and will continue to the last of days. This moves on without interruption. So it will be with us when we come to our end, then we will not be able to inter-

rupt the movement of time to get some time to prepare ourselves for dying. There is no stopping of time. The preparation has to be made while we are living day by day. It was very warm. Peter ploughed and I worked in the bush.

JUNE 1906

1 Fri. It was warm. A few drops of rain are falling now in the evening, and hopefully it will rain at night. Peter was ploughing and I chopped down trees in the bush that we want to remove.

2 Sat. Although it looked like rain, it came to nothing. We need it for the dry land. God will give what is needed. Peter was ploughing.

3 Sun. This was Pentecost. We were in church and were privileged to hear many things. May God bless it to all our hearts. We drove to Peter Dick for a short while.

4 Mon. We were in church. Our guest there was Jakob Mertens from Herbert. In the afternoon we had a business session to regulate a number of matters. It was done, and now may God bless it.

5 Tue. This forenoon Peter was ploughing on our land, and in the afternoon he began new breaking on his land. I was not feeling too well.

6 Wed. In the forenoon Peter was ploughing on his land, but when it began to rain in the afternoon he came home. It is still raining now in the evening. I began to make the box for our buggy.

7 Thu. I took butter to Langham and received 20¢ a pound. On the return trip it rained. Peter was ploughing on his land. He had to come home, though, because of the rain.

8 Fri. This day is gone, and we are still here for our time of preparation. Please, God, grant us willing hearts to follow You, so that our life is not futile. I worked at home, and also drove to Johan Peters to get wool. Peter was ploughing.

9 Sat. This week has come to a close, and we are here and well. If God should remove His hand, then it is all over with us. It rained a little again. I worked on the box for the buggy, and Peter ploughed on his land.

10 Sun. It is Sunday and we were not in church. Something is missing when one doesn't go to church. One does not enjoy this. Heinrich Schmidts were here in the afternoon.

11 Mon. It was hot today. I worked on the buggy box and Peter ploughed on his land. In the forenoon Peter cut grass. There was no more hay, and so we were forced to make hay. My wife was washing.

12 Tue. Peter raked the grass he cut yesterday and we hauled two loads home. It was a strong wind, and so we let the rest lie on the field. At 6 o'clock it started to rain hard, and it is still raining now at 8:30 o'clock.

- 13 Wed.** Peter ploughed new breaking on his land and I painted the buggy, but I ran out of paint and will have to go to town to get more. It was very warm, just right for the growing crops. The loving God will give us what is needed. In the evening we drove to Jakob Loewens to attend the evening service held by H. Voht. Yes, efforts are made so that sinners will be saved, but whether some will be persuaded is known only to God. Will some of ours be asking for God?
- 14 Thu.** Today Augusta and I drove to town to make some purchases. Peter ploughed on his land. He came home for the evening and rode to the evening service. There were showers in various places.
- 15 Fri.** It was quite warm. I worked on the road. It was not too suitable, since I also had to conduct the school meeting. Well, I let the people work and I held the meeting. In the evening we drove to the evening service conducted by H. Voht in the church. May God bless them.
- 16 Sat.** Peter and I and a pair of horse worked on the road. We have another \$6 that we can pay off with more work. It rained quite a lot last night.
- 17 Sun.** There was a large gathering at the church and in the afternoon we had the revival service. Heinrich Voht had a good message. I wonder whether something will convict our children. God grant it.
- 18 Mon.** When we got up this morning we saw that every hollow was filled with water, which reflected the sun. It rained very hard last night. Because of the rain, we could not do much work. In the evening we attended the evening service. God is calling sinners, but only God knows whether they will come.
- 19 Tue.** It rained hard last night and rained through most of the day. So we have done little work. In the evening we all drove to the evening service. We heard words of most importance. Oh God, grant us the stirring of the Holy Spirit in our midst, is my prayer.
- 20 Wed.** Peter ploughed on his land and I worked at home at different jobs. In the evening we attended the evening service. The sermon was emphatic and important.
- 21 Thu.** We drove to Langham with the last of our wheat, both to sell some, and some to the mill for flour. We had to hurry in order to be home to go to the evening service. We were fortunate to do this, although we were a little late for the service.
- 22 Fri.** In the forenoon I went to the blacksmith shop. In the afternoon I helped Peter make a start to do some new breaking on my railroad land. In the evening we were at the service. The sermon was strong again. By standing up, Peter and Augusta indicated their willingness to say no to the world and to turn to Christ.¹ May God help them is my prayer and petition. Yes, dear children, it is high time, for the end of the world is not too far away. How will we meet before the face of God???

¹ I think that it was in the summer of 1970 that my father, i.e. Peter, and I visited the old homestead. The house was still there. Although all the wall partitions were removed, the marks clearly indicated where the walls had divided the rooms. My father told me many interesting things of their family life. When we were upstairs, he showed his room and the place where his bed had stood. Then he told me about his conversion, - how he had had great difficulty finding peace with God, and that he had prayed for a week before the peace entered his heart and soul. He was then 21 years of age. The day after this victory he was ploughing, and he threw his tobacco supply into the furrow and buried it forever. Praise God!

- 23 Sat.** It was rainy today, and so we have not accomplished too much. I worked at the church to make more room for people who will come for the Sunday School festival. David Peters came here yesterday evening, and today they travelled home. I let him have a horse, so that he and his family can come to the festival tomorrow.
- 24 Sun.** We had the Sunday School festival and it was very good. The weather was nice, too. Many people were present. May God bless it to all our hearts.
- 25 Mon.** I got the cauldron home from the church and Peter ploughed. Our family attended the evening service again. Some began to pray at the service. May God grant that they will all find peace.
- 26 Tue.** We leave one day to enter another day, as though there will be the end. — and they will soon have an end — and what then? If we have accepted Jesus Christ as our Lord, then all is well. He will see us through the river of death to eternal life. We were at the evening service, and God was blessing. Sinners are willing to repent.
- 27 Wed.** Peter was ploughing. I cut grass in the afternoon. We had to, since all our hay was used up. At the evening service more and more persons were willing to come to God. God bless them.
- 28 Thu.** I want to rake the grass, but the rain prevented this. We are without feed. It is a joy to see how the Holy Spirit is working. He is persuading strong men, and tender young women to cry to God.
- 29 Fri.** We worked at home till noon. Then we drove to the funeral of Franz Neufeld. He was a member of the M. B. Church. After we came home, we quickly did the necessary chores, and returned to church for the evening service. This is a time of rejoicing, as there are new born believers, and the older people are encouraged to continue their pilgrimage. How will it be in heaven some day? The mighty throng of redeemed before the throne of God, will be singing songs of praise. Glorious!
- 30 Sat.** We were at home. It rained and so little work was done.

JULY 1906

- 1 Sun.** We had service all day long, including the evening. We have heard many things for our instruction and correction. May God give us His grace to live righteous lives before Him, and that He will be able to crown us in That day.
- 2 Mon.** Today we drove to Ebenfeld for the Missions Festival. There were ministers Siemens from Russia, Heinrich Epp and Quiring from Minnesota. It was a blessed time.
- 3 Tue.** Peter was ploughing and I raked the grass. In the afternoon we hauled two loads home. We attended the evening service. It was hot.
- 4 Wed.** Peter finished with the new breaking and began to plough the summer fallow. In the forenoon my wife and I drove to the school house to hear Epp and Quiring. In the afternoon I went to J. Boese and began to work there.
- 5 Thu.** I was making new steps at J. Boese. In the evening we attended the service. More persons want to receive Christ. God bless them.
- 6 Fri.** I worked at J. Boese till 4 o'clock so that we could go to the last evening service. Thank God that sinners could let go of the world, and that You, God, have forgiven them.

- 7 Sat.** Peter and I went to Rosthern to get lumber for a barn. Our barn are is in a bad condition and so I have to build. One of the wheel rims broke, and so we had to borrow one.
- 8 Sun.** We observed the communion of the Lord. Our children were in church, too. How wonderful that is!
- 9 Mon.** It was hot as usual, but it became cloudy and rained. There was hard thunder and lightning. One lightning stroke struck, it seemed in the house. Bertha and I felt something in our heads. The Lord is speaking.
- 10 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern for lumber. I attended the annual meeting of the German-English school. There seems to be much interest. This is good and also very necessary.
- 11 Wed.** We heard it rain, when we awoke at night. It rained hard. In the forenoon Peter drove to the river to put up the lines to catch sturgeon. In the afternoon he ploughed. In the evening we drove to the prayer meeting, but it was not well attended.
- 12 Thu.** It was not as hot as on other days. I made a door frame and a window frame for J. Boese. I also trimmed the yard. Peter ploughed. If God gives life and health, I plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 13 Fri.** I drove to Rosthern, but with the rain it was not a pleasant trip. I went for lumber. Peter worked on the road, but it didn't work well, because of the mud. Tomorrow I hope to go to Langham with butter.
- 14 Sat.** My wife and I went to Langham with butter and received 18¢ again. It was cool, but otherwise nice. On the homeward way we stopped a short while at P. Dick. Peter was ploughing. There is so much work, that one hardly knows how to tackle it.
- 15 Sun.** We were all at the river for a Missions and Children Festival. The weather was good, which helped to bring out many people. In the evening we walked to my brother for a short visit.
- 16 Mon.** Today Peter worked on the road, and repaid all that we owed. There is much ploughing that remains to be done. With all the work that is waiting to be done, one doesn't know where to start. It was good weather, but is clouding up now.
- 17 Tue.** We ploughed with two ploughs. Since it looked much like rain, we did not go to the prayer meeting, as we had planned. It didn't rain after all, and so we were sorry we had not gone. Then we helped paper the two rooms.
- 18 Wed.** We ploughed only till noon, and then I cut grass. Our hay is used up again. We are having a hard time. The weather was good.
- 19 Thu.** We ploughed till noon, and then we all drove to the wedding at Isaak Neufeld, where their daughter, Elisabeth was married to Franz Baerg.¹ Many people were in attendance.
- 20 Fri.** We ploughed till noon, and then we hauled the hay. Another load of hay remained on the field. I am very tired. One day after another is soon gone.
- 21 Sat.** Another day is past with the help of God. We thank Him for this. We ploughed again, and another 14 acres are left. God willing and we live, we want to go to the church in the south at Oster for their Song Festival. Whatever you do, do it to the glory of God.

¹ Frank Baerg was a teacher most of his life, teaching in the homestead area schools at first, and then in Waldheim and Hepburn, where he retired from teaching. He made a great contribution to the Mennonite communities as a teacher and also as a choir director.

- 22 Sun.** We were in the south church for the Song Festival. We heard very beautiful songs. To me it was like a foretaste of heavenly singing.
- 23 Mon.** We ploughed all day and in the evening we heard missionary Bartel from China. He related many things. The church was full and everyone was attentive.
- 24 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern for lumber, and also to try an hire Holzstein, but he was not there.
- 25 Wed.** We ploughed and finished all the ploughing that we wanted to do now. It also was high time to have it done. People are making hay, and we are about to begin with this too.
- 26 Thu.** Peter was mowing grass. I went to Abraham and Heinrich Peters, where I had some business regarding the binder. God willing and we live, we plan to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 27 Fri.** We drove to Rosthern to get lumber, and also some repairs for the binder. There is so much work that is pressing, that one doesn't know how to do it all. It seems that I am unable to get hired help.
- 28 Sat.** Today I drove to Langham with butter. It is a welcome income. Peter was cutting grass. It was a very warm day, which is needed to ripen the grain. May God bless us.
- 29 Sun.** This Sunday, after two weeks, we had our own service again. It seems to be a long time ago. It was very warm.
- 30 Mon.** We are making hay. I cut grass and Peter raked the hay. We also stacked most of it. I am extremely tired. We hear the thundering, so it could rain.
- 31 Tue.** It was hard working in the hay because of the wind. Peter is not feeling too well. I could not get hired help.

AUGUST 1906

- 1 Wed.** We mowed grass and also brought some into stacks. We had a small shower of rain. Time rushes past us so quickly, and one is puzzled how we will be able to manage all the work. Well, we will commit this to God.
- 2 Thu.** We put the hay together. The hay is good and there is also much of it. I am so tired that I can hardly walk. The life of humans in this world is hard. If we will be able to enter as redeemed, then we will never get tired again.
- 3 Fri.** Our present occupation is hay making. We are far from finishing. We desperately need another man, but no one is available. So we have to do this alone.
- 4 Sat.** I had hired my brother's son, Heinrich to help with the haying. Now we have 42 loads at home. I doubt that we will get enough hay together before harvest. It was quite warm.
- 5 Sun.** We were in church and the building was filled to capacity. Anna Sudermann, missionary from India, was in our midst. She told us many things from India. May god bless this to our hearts.
- 6 Mon.** Augusta, Bertha and I drove to Langham. We saw the doctor about Augusta's throat. All of a sudden she has a growth in her throat, which cuts off her air supply at times. The doctor has no other remedy than to operate.
- 7 Tue.** We were in church with our children, Peter and Augusta. Those, who were recently converted, gave their testimony so the church members could approve their readiness for baptism. They are ready for baptism. We came home late in the evening.
- 8 Wed.** We finished with the haying. Peter cut a little more grass, which we want to haul home before starting with the harvest.

- 9 Thu.** My wife, Peter and I drove to Rosthern for lumber for the barn. We were not able to get the lumber as one wished. It was very warm.
- 10 Fri.** It was very warm. In the forenoon we worked on the yard and did some repairs on the binder. In the afternoon we hauled the rest of the hay home. God willing we want to begin harvesting the oats, so that we have a start. Many people are in the harvest already.
- 11 Sat.** After finishing repairs on the binder, we began to cut oats. We cut 4 acres. Abraham Boeses came in the afternoon, but for the night they drove to J. Boeses. Tomorrow they want to come to the baptism at the river.
- 12 Sun.** This was a very important day. We had the baptism of 24 candidates. Our children Peter and Augusta were among them. We are truly happy for this. May God bless them.
- 13 Mon.** I drove to Rosthern very early to get the chain. I arrived at home at 1:30 and then we started to cut again. It was extremely hot.
- 14 Tue.** We are now in the harvest. It is as hot as it used to be in S. Dakota. Splendid weather for ripening the grain. God has been gracious to give us a good growth for our crops. Thanks and honor be to God.
- 15 Wed.** We cut oats. It was quite warm. In the afternoon clouds formed in the NW and it looked like rain would fall, but it went around us. It cooled off, and so one began to think of frost.
- 16 Thu.** My wife and Augusta drove to Langham to the doctor and also to sell the butter. We were cutting oats. In the afternoon Aron came to bring us a worker. He started right in the afternoon. I have to pay him \$35 per month. His name is Otto Thiel.
- 17 Fri.** We cut some oats, and then we started with the barley. The binder was going all day and I think that we cut 20 acres today. Then one feels good. It has cooled off, and maybe we will get frost. It is all in His hands.
- 18 Sat.** It was cloudy when we got up this morning. It started to rain before we got on to the field, so we could not cut in the forenoon. In the afternoon we could finish the barley. Now the wheat has to be cut.
- 19 Sun.** I forgot to write on this Sunday.
- 20 Mon.** Today we began to cut wheat. It is high time to start, because the frost is a threat at this time of year. Last night it froze quite hard already. Our dear loving God certainly will know what is needed for us.
- 21 Tue.** We were interrupted with cutting wheat by a rain at noon. We then worked at home at various tasks. One get quite anxious and restless, because we have cut so little of the wheat. Please, God give me a childlike trust in You.
- 22 Wed.** We cut wheat and also on Peter's land. We had the misfortune that the scythe on the binder broke. This delayed us by 5 acres which is really unfortunate. It is quite cold and it will likely freeze.
- 23 Thu.** Our routine work now is on the land, harvesting the grain. We cut wheat on Peter's land, and finished it there. Now another 43 acres remains to be cut. Today my brother helped us. It was warm.
- 24 Fri.** I hired my brother to help with the harvest, so we cut with two binders. Now only 20 acres are left to be cut. We wanted to finish tomorrow, but that will be hard to do.
- 25 Sat.** It was so cold today that I was freezing on the binder. All the wheat is cut, except 5 acres. This night it will likely freeze hard. This is not according to our thinking, but the heavenly Father will know what is needful.

26 Sun. It is Sunday, and I had not intended to go to church, but when the Sunday is here, then one cannot help but go to church. I am always happy when I am in the church. May God help us to serve Him and walk in His ways.

27 Mon. This forenoon we cut the last of the wheat. Then we butchered one pig. Peter disced on the new breaking. It rained now and then. I thank God that we have finished the harvest.

28 Tue. Augusta and I drove to Langham to see the doctor about her throat. Who knows what will become of this. The doctor says that it requires an operation. God will help. It rained while we were in town.

29 Wed. We drove to Rosthern, Peter, the hired man and I, to get more lumber for the barn. They could not supply us with all the lumber that we needed. It was quite cold while driving. We came home quite late.

30 Thu. We unloaded the lumber we brought home yesterday. Then we prepared the wagons and began to haul the oat sheaves into stacks. It was warm.

31 Fri. We continued to haul oats, but the rain interrupted so that we could not put in a full day of hauling. It was a very nice day, — better that we have had for a long time.

SEPTEMBER 1906

1 Sat. This week, and the month of August came to a close, and so all things arrive at their end. Our lives, too, will come to an end. Will we be ready to take our leave. Please God, be gracious to me and all of our family. It rained last night and so we could not haul sheaves into stacks in the forenoon. We worked instead on the barn, cutting up the boards to size. In the afternoon we hauled enough for one stack.

2 Sun. Today we drove to Kornelius Unruhs and attended the service that happened to be there.¹ We were happy here. It was a good day starting with the morning

3 Mon. We worked hard today and progressed well. If we have good weather, we will accomplish a lot with the hauling of the wheat sheaves. I should rather say "God willing and we live."

4 Tue. It rained last night, so that we could not haul sheaves right away. So we cut up lumber, and disced on the new breaking. In the afternoon we hauled wheat into stacks. We worked very hard.

5 Wed. It was a very sultry day. I worked strenuously. We continued to haul into stacks, also on Peter's land.

6 Thu. We finished making the stacks on Peter's land. Then we made a stack on our yard. It was real warm. The weather is remarkable for this time of year. In the earlier years I had not noticed it.

7 Fri. Today we did not enjoy the work, because none of us felt good. After "faspas" this improved. We hauled wheat. Although it got cloudy, it was a nice day.

8 Sat. With God's help we have been able to complete another week of work. We hauled wheat sheaves. This week we have accomplished very much. Thanks be to God!

¹ I would guess that this group that assembled here was probably the beginning of the Hepburn congregation.

- 9 Sun.** We were in church, and we enjoyed good instruction and encouragement to be more faithful to God. After the service we drove to G. H. Epps. He is sick. In the evening it began to rain.
- 10 Mon.** My wife drove to Rosthern to visit Abr. Boeses. They have a small son.¹ Because of the rain at night, we could not begin the hauling before noon. We did, however, progress very well.
- 11 Tue.** Today we hauled the rest of the wheat. Then we hauled some oats as well. My wife came home from town. Anna, though still in bed, feels good.
- 12 Wed.** We continued to haul grain, and another 24 acres is still on the field. I am now tired of this work. We owe God much gratitude for giving us a good crop. We are not worthy of His goodness. God is a God full of mercy.
- 13 Thu.** We began hauling barley right in the morning, but the rain fell and we had to stop. After that we put oil cloth on the walls of one room.
- 14 Fri.** Bertha, Peter and I drove to Rosthern for lumber. It was late by the time we arrived home. When we left it started to rain, and it doesn't seem to me that it will stop.
- 15 Sat.** It rained almost till noon, so that we could do little work. Afternoon Peter disced the new breaking. Otto and I laid down the threshold for the barn. Now in the evening it is clear. Johan came home in the evening.
- 16 Sun.** We were in church, and it was a good and blessed time. After the service the Franz Peters came for a short visit. It was nice weather.
- 17 Mon.** Augusta and I drove to Rosthern for more lumber. Our children Tobias and Abraham Boese want to go to Winnipeg to purchase merchandise. They want to start a new business.
- 18 Tue.** We hauled barley into stacks. Kornelius Giesbrecht helped. We thought we would finish, but the day ran out too soon. It was nice warm weather.
- 19 Wed.** Giesbrecht helped till noon, when we finished the barley. We also hauled some hay on to the yard. Augusta and Bertha dug up the potatoes yesterday and today. This evening we brought them into the cellar.
- 20 Thu.** I drove around all day, trying to find a man to help with the ploughing. But without success. Peter worked on his land.
- 21 Fri.** Peter was ploughing and I worked at home at different jobs. Just when we were ready to eat our dinner, the Johan Peters arrived here. Most of the day it looked as if it could start raining any time, but now in the evening it is clear.
- 22 Sat.** I worked at home, and Peter disced on his land. Today I had a buyer for the land, and he offered me as much as I want. I became totally confused. I cannot make a decision as to what I should do. I will soon have to give up farming, and then it would be best to sell. Oh God, show me what I shall do. I do not want to do something that I will regret later on.
- 23 Sun.** It was a good Sunday. We were in church, and although not many were present, we had a good blessing. In the evening we were at H. Schmidts, where we met the neighbors, the old Fasts.
- 24 Mon.** Today I drove to try to get a lad to help, but I found none. Peter worked on the land. In the evening I accompanied Jakob Penner to watch through the night at Heinrich Epp. He is still sick in bed, and will likely not live very much longer.
- 25 Tue.** We came home in the morning. In the afternoon I ploughed, and Peter disced on the new breaking. It was quite cold. God willing and we live, I want to go to Langham tomorrow.

¹ This was Herbert.

- 26 Wed.** Today I brought the cows, that I had sold to Neudorf, to the herd on the pasture. I also took two pigs and sold them and received good money for them. It was quite late by the time I got home.
- 27 Thu.** We worked on the field in the forenoon. In the afternoon we attended the funeral of H. Epp. He has been sickly for a long time, and very sick recently. One after another is leaving, and soon it will be our turn.
- 28 Fri.** I went to Rosthern to get more lumber, and also made some purchases for threshing time. Peter worked on the land.

OCTOBER 1906

- 1 Mon.** Last evening Johan Koehn had come along with our children from the wedding. He is selling books. I bought a recipe book from him. It is a useful book. We worked on the land.
- 2 Tue.** I drove to the threshing machine and wanted to know when they would begin with Peter's crop. Peter was harrowing, and in the afternoon we both worked on the land.
- 3 Wed.** Our work now consists of ploughing and harrowing, preparing the land for next spring. It was a cold day. Some rain fell. Will we also get snow?
- 4 Thu.** We worked on the land again. There is very much to plough as yet and it is now October. I wonder when the threshers will come. Will we have good weather?
- 5 Fri.** I started to plough, but soon after that I had to go to help with threshing. Peter got the threshing machine, and they threshed his crop. He got 500 bushels from 22 acres. This is very good, and he is very happy for this.
- 6 Sat.** Peter took a load of wheat to Rosthern and received 54¢. My wife and I also drove to town. We wanted to visit our children once more. The men were not at home.
- 7 Sun.** We stayed home from church, because we thought our children from Rosthern would come home. They did not come. In the afternoon we drove to J. Boeses.
- 8 Mon.** We ploughed again. It was so cold, that I felt very cold by evening. The crew, that is doing the survey work for the railway, are now on our land. They will divide my land badly and I am not happy about it.¹
- 9 Tue.** This day is gone, and so each week closes, each month and each year comes to an end. This continues without a pause into eternity.
- 10 Wed.** We ploughed on Peter's land. The survey crew are off our land, and are now on my brother's land. The weather was very nice.

¹ This is the Dalmeny-Carlton branch line, not being used today. Its route went through Mennon. Hepburn, Waldheim, Laird and did a turn around at Carlton.

- 11 Thu.** Our children came home last evening, that is, Anna and her children. Tobias brought them, but he left early in the morning. It hurts when your own children have no desire to stay at home for a short while. How can a person get this way? How will it be for you, when you come home and none of your parents are here anymore? May God be merciful and gracious, so that all of us will be blessed by Him.
- 12 Fri.** All the ploughing is done on Peter's land. The harrowing and discing remains to be done. That takes long, too. This is because of the distance from the home place.¹ Tomorrow I want to take the children to the railway so that they can go to their new home place.
- 13 Sat.** I took the families of Tobias, and Abraham Boese, to Langham to the railway depot. From there they will go to Vonda which will be their new home.² I felt sick and had a bad time.
- 14 Sun.** We were in church, and after the service we had a business meeting concerning the Conference. It began to rain and continued most of the day. Aron and Maria came here and will stay over night.
- 15 Mon.** We repaired the granary. Hopefully we will be threshing this week. I drove around to find men to help with the threshing, but I found no one available. It rained a little last night.
- 16 Tue.** We worked at home to prepare for the threshing. The prospect to begin threshing is now for the day after tomorrow. In the evening Johan Koehn came here and stayed for the night. He is a likeable Johan and we love him.
- 17 Wed.** Early in the morning we drove to A. Ratzlaff and butchered an ox for the threshers. The threshing is postponed again. I so wanted to go to Ebenfeld for the discussions and the Thanksgiving Festival, but it will clash with threshing time.
- 18 Thu.** Today I brought some soil into the foundation of the new barn. In the afternoon Peter helped with the threshing at A. Strauss. I drove to notify the people to help us with threshing.
- 19 Fri.** We began to thresh today. the rain wanted to hinder us. We threshed nearly 1100 bushels of wheat. I sold some beef: to Aron Peters 22 pounds; to David Peters 23 pound; to George Peters 29 pounds. The latter paid right away.
- 20 Sat.** We finished threshing the wheat, and received a total of 1673 bushels. We also threshed some barley and some oats. We worked late today.
- 21 Sun.** We had to stay home because we have the threshers here. Our plans were in vain. We wanted to go yesterday and couldn't, and today it is out of the question. It is cloudy. We could get snow anytime.
- 22 Mon.** The day is ended. We have to thank our God that He is so merciful to us. Today we finished with all the threshing at our place. The Lord has given us a very good harvest. We thank Him for this.
- 23 Tue.** We did not do much work today. We wanted to go to Abram Willems early noon, but there was too much work to do all the cleaning up and the chores. It was dark by the time we came home from Willems. They had a celebration at their place.
- 24 Wed.** I worked at home to repair things that were not in order. Peter helped with threshing at H. Schmidt till noon.

¹Peter's homestead was south of Waldheim, and east of the home place, around what used to known at Strauss' Lake.

²Vonda was near Aberdeen across the South Saskatchewan River.

- 25 Thu.** We worked on Peter's land and have it ready for seeding in spring. God willing and we live, we want to take wheat to Rosthern tomorrow. It was quite windy today.
- 26 Fri.** I took wheat to town. I received 53¢, but was short 3 bushels. The buyers are master craftsmen at this game. Peter was ploughing at home. There was light snow on my way home.
- 27 Sat.** Peter got the cattle home from Ratzlaff. It is in good shape. I worked at J. Boese putting down a floor, and he wants to continue working there. I may work there on Monday. It froze very hard last night.
- 28 Sun.** We were not at the church, but went to the wedding at H. Janzens. Their daughter, Margaretha was married. It was too bad that it rained. I am afraid that snow will fall, and this would greatly increase our difficulty in building the new barn.

29 Mon. I worked at J. Boese, doing the trim for doors and windows in their house. It was quite late by the time I came home. Tobias was home already. It looks so much like rain or snow and we are not nearly finished with the work.

30 Tue. Today I felt quite sick when I got up this morning. It was no better by evening. God willing, it will get better. The weather is a little better.

31 Wed. I did not feel good, and so my work suffered. Peter and Bertha took wheat to Hague, and brought a cow to Aron.¹ I cut lumber for the barn. It is cloudy, and I am afraid it will rain or snow.

¹ Did Aron now live in Hague? It appears that way.

NOVEMBER 1906

- 1 Thu.** My wife and Augusta drove to Rosthern to get the fur from Schneider. Peter and I hauled soil into the barn. It began to rain, which finally turned into snow. It suits us badly.
- 2 Fri.** We worked on the barn, but it is not good working because of the snow. It looks as if we will get more snow. Yes, God has everything in His hand. If we only could be patient and submit to God's will!
- 3 Sat.** We worked on the barn and had the help of Johan Bartel. I wish there were more to help us. It was windy, and toward evening it began to snow hard, but it stopped again. It is really the season for snow now.
- 4 Sun.** We were in church and one feels strengthened and encouraged. There were not many present, but God's promise is on our side, — where two or three gather in My Name, there I will be in their midst.
- 5 Mon.** Much snow fell, but the temperature was mild. Some of the snow melted, creating a messy condition for our work. We wanted to accomplish much, but there were many interruptions. Now in the evening it is clear but stormy.
- 6 Tue.** We worked as yesterday, but it was very unpleasant with the muddy conditions. It was clear, but it got cloudy again. The progress is slow, and I hope we don't begin to murmur and complain.

- 7 Wed.** We fenced in several hay stacks, because the cattle do much damage. We also brought home a load of hay. Then we worked on the barn. It seems that building the barn is of second importance.
- 8 Thu.** Our daily task is building the barn. I can see it will be difficult to finish it. It snowed a little last night, but it is not cold. I think that one could still be ploughing.
- 9 Fri.** This was the first clear day we have had for a long time. It froze very hard last night, and as a result the ploughing won't be possible anymore. We are making a little progress.
- 10 Sat.** This day is gone, and this routine continues day after day so that the last of the days will be here all too soon. We worked on the barn, but there is still very much to be done. Johan came home last night.
- 11 Sun.** It was depressing and cloudy as it has been for a long time. We were all in church and celebrated the communion of the Lord. Not too many were present, possibly because of the weather.
- 12 Mon.** My brother helped with barn building. It was very depressing weather. At 3:30 it began to rain and it continues even till now at 9 o'clock in the evening. It is different from what we experienced in Saskatchewan so far.
- 13 Tue.** I took wheat to Hague. I also needed lumber and windows, and so I had to go. Peter worked on the barn, but could not do too much by himself. The weather was a little better.
- 14 Wed.** The road was worse than yesterday. We worked on the barn. Tomorrow we are to help butcher pigs at my brother. I would prefer to work on the barn. In the evening I drove to Aron G. Peters.
- 15 Thu.** Today we had a stormy NE wind with drifting snow. We butchered pigs at my brother. If we would only have the barn finished, then I would feel better.
- 16 Fri.** Today it is was very cold with a very strong wind. Under these conditions we have to build the barn. We don't like it. It stayed this way all day.
- 17 Sat.** The weather continued with cold and storm, and we had to work on the barn. Seemingly we can't get it finished.
- 18 Sun.** Today it was windy and cold, but in the evening the wind died down to a light breeze. We were in church but the attendance was very small. God's promise, that where two or three gather in My Name there I will be in their midst, was true again.
- 19 Mon.** We worked on the barn regardless of the cold. In the evening we drove to H. Kopes to ask them to help us with butchering pigs. God willing and we live, I want to go to town tomorrow.
- 20 Tue.** I drove to Rosthern with butler and hens. They have a good price. Butter is 25¢ and hens are 11¢ a pound. I had gone with the sleigh, and it was very bad to travel.
- 21 Wed.** It was a nice day. We worked on the barn in the forenoon, and in the afternoon we prepared for butchering pigs. God willing and we live, we want to butcher pigs tomorrow. How hard it is! Every day has its burdens and one has to work so hard. God has also predicted: that with misery you shall nurture yourself. God has spoken with truth. Please God, be our constant guide throughout our life, so that we may be blessed.
- 22 Thu.** This was a hard day, but still it all went well. The weather was nice. I am extremely tired.
- 23 Fri.** We worked on the barn, but it is hard to see the progress. The weather was good. God grant that it will continue.
- 24 Sat.** It was nice weather, but it started to rain in the afternoon. Peter brought a few loads of hay home. I worked on the barn.

- 25 Sun.** We were at home, because Jakob Boeses came here for a visit. In the evening we visited David Peters to see how they are managing. The way it appears to me, he is at a stage where he may give up the struggle. May God strengthen him.
- 26 Mon.** We worked on the barn, and brought the horses into the new barn. In the evening we filled sacks of wheat. Peter wants to go to town.
- 27 Tue.** We helped J. Boeses with butchering pigs. We came home late. I am very tired. Peter went to Langham with the wheat. The road had been bad.
- 28 Wed.** Peter took wheat to town and received 55¢. My wife and I drove to Schulz and paid the threshing bill. Then we drove to Johan Peters.
- 29 Thu.** It was a stormy day, with snow falling. It continued nearly till evening. Peter took wheat to Dalmeny.¹ He will likely stay there for the night. It is -15° R and windy.
- 30 Fri.** Peter returned home today. Because of the storm and cold he stayed over night. He also brought along some lumber from Neufeld. It was cold today.

¹ This is the first mention of Dalmeny. In 1906 Jacob Giesbrecht built the first elevator here.

DECEMBER 1906

- 1 Sat.** Peter took wheat to Dalmeny and received only 53¢. He brought a ton of coal home. I worked at home, and got so tired that I hardly knew how to walk.
- 2 Sun.** We were in church and heard God's Word preached with much blessing. Oh God give us wise hearts that we will take to heart what we have heard. It was cold.
- 3 Mon.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern to make some payments. The weather was good.
- 4 Tue.** It was cold and stormy. Peter hauled wheat to town, and returned with some coal. He had received 54¢ a bushel. I worked at home. It is so cloudy, that I think we will get more snow.
- 5 Wed.** T = -20° R. Peter worked at home. I was at the church meeting. Since there was evening service, I stayed.
- 6 Thu.** Today Br. Franz Peters came to us with Br. H. S. Voht. We visited and also went to my brother, but he was not at home. They and the Schroeders came to our place in the evening. We had a number of discussions.
- 7 Fri.** Today I took H. S. Voht to H. Bartel to visit them. I also paid him for discing, namely \$4.65. It started to snow heavy in the forenoon.
- 8 Sat.** It was cold. We brought a few loads of hay home. Then we repaired the saw and cut some firewood. In the evening David Peters came for a visit. God willing and we live, we plan to go to church tomorrow.
- 9 Sun.** All of us were in church. It was a good service, in spite of the cold weather. In the evening the Jakob Penners came for a visit. We were happy to have them over. How will it be when all our sorrows and troubles are over? God grant it.
- 10 Mon.** Today Peter and I hauled wheat to Hague, but all the granaries were full. Fortunately our son² managed to make enough room that we could get rid of the wheat. It was cold driving. God willing and we live, we think of going to Rosthern tomorrow.

² Was Aron dealing with wheat in Hague at this time? I know that he was a grain buyer in Hepburn at the time of his death in 1914.

- 11 Tue.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern to an auction sale of sleighs that were fire damaged. Peter bought a sleigh. We came home late. Augusta is not at home, and so we had to do all the chores.
- 12 Wed.** Peter took two loads of wheat from his land to Hague. I worked at home. Tomorrow Peter is to haul three loads. It is hard. He starts at 4 in the morning and comes home late.
- 13 Thu.** I was in the church regarding the General Conference. It was decided to have it in the south church. It is too bad. It snowed and is real winter weather.
- 14 Fri.** Peter hauled wheat again today and received *1 @ 55¢. My wife, Augusta and Bertha drove over to J. Boeses. I worked on our small sleigh. It was cold all day.
- 15 Sat.** We thought that we should visit our children in Vonda. So we made ready and drove to Dalmeny to board the train there. The train was 8 1/2 hours late. When it did come we did not reach it in time. There is no depot in Dalmeny.
- 16 Sun.** Right after breakfast we drove to Peter Peters and for supper we went to Jakob Peters. We had planned to go home, but there is no open road, so we stayed there for the night.
- 17 Mon.** We started for home right after breakfast, and found everyone well. Peter had taken three loads to Dalmeny and received only 53¢.
- 18 Tue.** Peter and J. Gossen took wheat to Dalmeny and received 53¢/bu. I worked at home. The weather was good.
- 19 Wed.** Today we did not haul wheat. We brought some hay home. In the afternoon we cut firewood with the help of H. Schmidt's boys. Jakob Boese brought their David to our place, so that he could visit us before he goes to school in Winnipeg. He will attend the School for the Deaf.
- 20 Thu.** Peter hauled his wheat to Langham. I stayed at home, but could not work. While loading the wheat, pain shot into my back, so that I have difficulty with walking. I drove to post notices for the election of a treasurer.
- 21 Fri.** I went along with Jakob Boeses to Rosthern. They were taking their son, David, to the School for the Deaf, and are leaving on the the train tomorrow for Winnipeg. It is sad. I had some debts to pay in Rosthern.
- 22 Sat.** Today Jakob Boese left with David by train. The parting and separation is very hard. I look Agnetha home. It was very windy and very cold.
- 23 Sun.** We were in church and Sunday School. It was a blessed service. After Sunday School there was singing practice. My wife and I went along with Abraham Willems to their place. Our children are coming too with the Willems children after the practice. In the evening the H. Zimmermans came there too. We were all happy together.
- 24 Mon.** We have not done much work today, except to do some repairs. In the evening our sons, Johan and Heinrich came home. The weather was good.
- 25 Tue.** We had intended to go to church, but when we got up this morning it snowed very heavy. So we stayed home. It snowed into the evening. J. and H. want to go back tomorrow.
- 26 Wed.** We were in the church and had the Christmas program in the afternoon. There is very much snow so that the travelling is difficult.
- 27 Thu.** It was a nice day. I took the children to school and I also had to discuss some matters with the teacher. Then I drove to church where we had a meeting. A number of things needed to be regulated. It got late.
- 28 Fri.** We only could do the necessary tasks today. Franz Peters came over. We had to prepare a list for the prayer meetings. It was a nice day.

29 Sat. It was not as nice as yesterday. We did not do any special work. My wife and I drove to J. Boeses in the afternoon. He was not home from Winnipeg. After we were home, he came to our place. Peter took him home to his place. His news of David were encouraging. He did not cause any trouble, — nicely went to bed to sleep for the night.

30 Sun. It was cold. The children and I drove to church, but my wife stayed home, because she did not feel well. We had a good blessing in the service. In the evening we visited the Schmidt's children. Their parents and Schroeders have gone to S. Dakota for a visit. How time rushes on, — so quickly and tirelessly. Soon this year is over, too.

31 Mon. This is the last day of the year. It was decided that the church have a service for the close of the year. Our family all went to church, but only Zimmerman and family, and Jakob, son of Gerhard Gossen were there with us. It was just too bad. The snow fall of this whole day likely kept people home. Well, I am not sorry, —. May God be gracious to us so that in the new year we trust Him in simple faith and live true to our God. This is my prayer.

1907

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:

- 1 August 29th the Quebec Bridge, — largest cantilevered bridge, — was nearing completion, but it collapsed, killing 75 workmen.
2. Sifton's immigration policy in Canada to the open prairies, gained over 2M people in the first decade of 1900, making Canada the fastest growing population in the world.
3. Wilfrid Laurier, Liberal, was premier of Canada from 1900 to 1911.

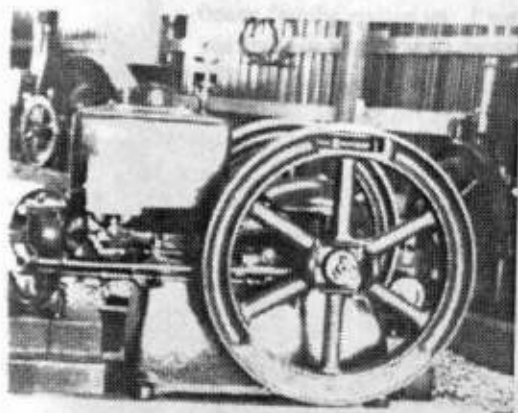


*One way of washing a buggy, — pulling it through a pond.
At least that is what my wife's brother is attempting to do.*

Owners JAKE DYK and HEINRICH PENNER



*Another livery barn. I wonder whether this is
the same Henry Penner mentioned on page 244.*



*The faithful gasoline engine, that
lightened the load of many farmers.*



*The only way to get around in the early days.
Courtesy of Peter's widow, Kala Smith.*

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873	Agnetha—May 1875	Tobias—Jan. 1878	Johan —Mar. 1879
Aron—Apr. 1880	Heinrich—Jan. 1882	Peter —Feb. 1885	Augusta—Sep. 1886
Maria—Jun. 1890	Bertha —Sep. 1893		



L. to R. Bertha, Augusta and Peter holding their horses in front of their barn, in the first decade. The barn was built much later than the house. The old sod-roofed barn finally collapsed in the heavy rains.



Peter Schmidt & Heinrich Willems with a fine horse and buggy.

JANUARY 1907

- 1 Tue.** We have begun the new year and one day has now passed. The election took place in church today. All teachers were chosen for another year. I, also, have a Sunday School class again. Snow has been falling all day.
- 2 Wed.** Worked around the home place today. Next I drove to the old Mr. Adrian to pay my fire insurance. Had a light snowfall this morning. Tonight's clear, starry sky is very beautiful.
- 3 Thu.** This was a very cold day, -27° R. We hauled home 2 loads of hay. This evening it is cloudy and snowing. This continual accumulation of snow can cause serious problems for us.
- 4 Fri.** This was another cold day. We hauled hay again but the winds and cold temperatures made the work difficult. Temperature was -23° R. We frequently experience hardships and difficulties. God help us!
- 5 Sat.** Another week has passed. Time passes quickly and there is nothing we can do to stop it. We only pass through life once. This is why I want to make use of my time. I also desire to follow my Lord.
- 6 Sun.** Not quite as cold today as yesterday. I went to church alone. Few were present. During this time the Jacob Boese family visited us. I was sorry to see them go just when I came home.
- 7 Mon.** The weather was somewhat milder than yesterday. We didn't do anything special. All helped with the washing of clothes. Tomorrow, God willing, Peter will drive to Rosthern.
- 8 Tue.** Today Peter drove to Rosthern. I worked at home. We are all well. My diary is filled and as yet I have no other book.
- 9 Wed.** First I took the children to school. Then I drove to Jacob Boese to fix something in their house. We experienced a real blizzard.
- 10 Thu.** The weather was somewhat milder today. Peter and I hauled his wheat home to our granary. His grain has to be out of there by spring.
- 11 Fri.** We did the same work as yesterday. Temperature was colder.
- 12 Sat.** Another week has been completed. We are a little closer to eternity. Colder today, -26° R.
- 13 Sun.** We did not go to church because it was too cold. So far this has been the coldest day this winter. This morning's temperature is -26.5° R and now in the evening it is -30° R.
- 14 Mon.** There is not much to write about. Bitterly cold this morning, -31° R. I need to go to Rosthern this week. But the cold must let up first. Otherwise everything remains the same.
- 15 Tue.** Another cold day. This morning's temperature was -31° R. Later it rose to -25° R. This again was another of our coldest days. Didn't do much work today. We are waiting for our mail. This evening Peter drove for the mail. He's staying away too long. He has been away for over three hours.
- 16 Wed.** Another extremely cold winter day. Temperature is -31° R. We cannot accomplish anything in these cold temperatures. We hauled home some hay today, but it was bitterly cold.

- 17 Thu.** Not quite as cold as yesterday. -26° R. Our son, Peter, took a load of his wheat to Dalmeny. He is to bring back a load of coal for us. I drove to the old blind Mr. Loewen to pay my interest of \$6.00. I found him at his son's place. I had to give the money to his son, Jacob. The day temperature was -21° R. God willing, my dear wife and I want to drive to Rosthern tomorrow. Thereafter we want to visit Rev. Jacob Wiens.
- 18 Fri.** My wife and I went to Rosthern to the bank to renew a note of \$140. We also made a few purchases. We drove to Jacob Wiens, arriving there at 5.30 pm. Otherwise nothing new to report.
- 19 Sat.** We stayed at Wiens till the afternoon. We brought Anna Wiens along. She has been asked to sew at Jacob Boeses. We arrived home and found everything in order.
- 20 Sun.** Another Sunday has come and gone. I had intended to go to church, but the temperature was -30.5° R and so I stayed home. This seemed like a long day. The children took Anna Wiens to Jacob Boeses. Temperature now is -23.5° R. It is much more pleasant when it is not so cold.
- 21 Mon.** Another day has passed. Finally our last day will arrive. Then we will stand before the judgment seat. Blessed is he that will enter into heaven. Peter hauled some more wheat. In the evening my wife and I visited the Henry Kopes. The weather is milder, -23° R.
- 22 Tue.** This was a mild day with morning temperature of -22° R. By noon the temperature rose to -12° R. Travellers stayed with us overnight. Otherwise everything remains the same.
- 23 Wed.** "Hitherto hath the Lord helped us". (1 Samuel 7:12) May the Lord be gracious and help us in the future. The day was mild, -12° R. We hauled hay. The wind was so strong that we couldn't load much on the first load. Later the wind subsided and we went for another load.
- 24 Thu.** I had intended to haul hay today but it was too windy. We went to brother-in-law Abraham Peters, but he wasn't home. Then we visited Henry Peters. Temperature was milder, -20° R.
- 25 Fri.** Hauled home hay. The trip home was difficult because of the huge snowdrifts. This was a mild, calm day. $T = -20^{\circ}$ R.
- 26 Sat.** In the forenoon we hauled in hay and straw. We were going to do other work, but Peter Dycks¹ came to make house visitation. David Peters came to see us in the evening.
- 27 Sun.** This morning the children and I drove to church. We had not attended the services for the last few Sundays. I am always concerned about missing the worship service, for this is the Lord's Day. My wife stayed home for she is not too well.
- 28 Mon.** Last night Rev. Heinrich Zimmerman came to see us. He is making house visitations. This morning I took him to Klaas Kroekers. Another cold day, -28.5° R. I don't like to think about going to Rosthern when it is this cold.
- 29 Tue.** Today I and our Augusta drove to Rosthern. It was bitterly cold, -28° R. It seems the temperatures are going to remain this cold.
- 30 Wed.** This is the middle of the week again. Haven't worked much for it is too cold, -25° R. This cold weather is difficult to take. Jacob Boeses came last night. They brought Anna Wiens.
- 31 Thu.** We experienced strong winds with -20° R today. How will we finally survive this winter?

¹ He is a minister of the Brotherfield Church.

FEBRUARY 1907

- 1 Fri.** This morning's temperature reading was -23° R. We only chored this day. Peter drove Anna Wiens home. She did a bit of sewing for us, too. In the evening I went to get the mail, hoping that my dentures had come. They hadn't come.
- 2 Sat.** The temperature reading was -29.5° R. I had hoped the weather would improve. We are burning much of our firewood. May the Lord soon give us milder weather.
- 3 Sun.** The temperature, -30° R. We didn't go to church again. It was just too cold. Besides I didn't have my dentures. At night the children visited David Peters. At 10 pm the T = -28° R.
- 4 Mon.** This was another cold morning with -31° R. With this cold we can't work much outside. The best place is by the warm stove.
- 5 Tue.** This morning Peter took me to D. Neufeld. I drove along to Rosthern with him to get my dentures. They were not finished. This morning's temperature was -30° R.
- 6 Wed.** The butcher from Langham was here for the night. I sold my oxen to him for \$29. I sold our Fanny to Peter for \$60. Just before noon Peter and I drove to Bible school (study). This morning's temperature was -28° R. In the evening it was -19° R.
- 7 Thu.** Didn't work much. We drove to Bible study. In the evening we all attended church service. It wasn't nearly so cold today.
- 8 Fri.** Were at Bible study again today. I drove for the mail in the evening. I received my dentures, but they don't fit. It was a beautiful day. The noon temperature was $+1.5^{\circ}$ R.
- 9 Sat.** This was another beautiful day. -5° R. this morning. Later the temperature climbed to $+2^{\circ}$ R. Since the weather was mild I worked at all kinds of things on the farm yard. If only the weather would last. Whatever God determines is good. Often we are so dissatisfied. May God give us a grateful heart.
- 10 Sun.** We attended the church service. We were blessed. Quite a few were present. This was due to the good weather. This is my 55th birthday. The dear Lord has been very patient with me and has blessed us. Thank you, Father in heaven. Lord we trust You. Then after our journey's end bring us safely to heaven. There we will continually thank and praise You in a better way.
- 11 Mon.** "Remember now thy creator in the days of thy youth". (Ecclesiastes 12:1) This was Br. David Dyck's text tonight. Oh how much this has been neglected. Someday we'll regret this. We were at the Bible study (Biblestunde) and also at the evening service. This was a lovely day with -5° R in the morning. During the day the temperature rose to $+2^{\circ}$ R.
- 12 Tue.** Peter and I were at the Bible study today. We had a meaningful discussion. Morning temperature was -5° R and at daytime it was $+2^{\circ}$ R.
- 13 Wed.** We took 3 loads of wheat to Langham today. Price received was 56¢. Also took in 21 bushels to be milled for flour. The day was beautiful and the morning of temperature was 4° R. It is so pleasant when the temperatures are mild.
- 14 Thu.** We left for home in the morning and came home at 1.30 pm. Was warmer than yesterday. Hauled in a load of hay. Tomorrow I have to go to Rosthern because of my dentures.

- 15 Fri.** Drove to Rosthern because of my dentures. The doctor was not home so we had to wait. My brother arrived from South Dakota this evening. Have good weather. 5° R.
- 16 Sat.** It didn't help to go to Rosthern, because I couldn't get my teeth. I can hardly wait to get them. Need a little more patience. T = -5° R.
- 17 Sun.** This was another day of rest. We were in church and quite a few were present. This morning's temperature was 7° R. During the day the snow was thawing considerably. Nothing new to report.
- 18 Mon.** We visited our children, Aron & Maria, in Hague today. We were going to go home but rather stayed for the night. The weather was much colder.
- 19 Tue.** We drove home today. It was much colder than yesterday. Our feet got very cold. We stayed at Jacob Boeses for lunch at noon.
- 20 Wed.** Peter and I drove to Jacob Buhlers to get a load of wheat. We have to get another load. It was colder today, -18° R. I am tired.
- 21 Thu.** Peter got the load of wheat from Jakob Buhlers. I worked around the place. I am tired even if I didn't do much. God willing, I'll go to Rosthern tomorrow to see about my teeth. If only I could have them again.
- 22 Fri.** Went to Rosthern again because of my dentures. He will finish them by tomorrow evening. My brother went along. Temperature was -12° R.
- 23 Sat.** Time passes slowly when you wait. Finally I have my dentures. I am happy for this. We found everyone well at home.
- 24 Sun.** There were quite a few present in church today. We left for home immediately after the service. Went to David Peters in the evening, but they were at Gerhard Peters. We also went there.
- 25 Mon.** Today we hauled hay. I hired H. Schmidt to do this work. We had to get a heifer home. Strange cattle were in the area. The wind was cold.
- 26 Tue.** Again it's evening. Every day seems to bring its problems. Hauled home a small load of hay. Rempel's horses have ruined much of our hay. We brought the heifer home. This was a fairly cold day with temperature at -24.5° R. Jacob Boeses were here.
- 27 Wed.** Peter took 2 sleighs to Dalmeny for himself.¹ My wife and I drove to Peter Voths. That's where our mission friends came together to do handwork.
- 28 Thu.** We worked at home today. The children tidied up things. Tomorrow Peter and Augusta want to go to see our children in Vonda. I don't feel very well.

¹ Probably loads of wheat.

MARCH 1907

- 1 Fri.** I took Peter and Augusta to Langham. They want to go to Vonda. It was cold and the trip was difficult.
- 2 Sat.** I did all the chores alone today. I was able to do this. I also began to make an ironing board. The weather was mild. Our sons, Johan and Heinrich from Langham, came home late this evening.
- 2 Sun.** We wanted to go to church but since our sons were home we didn't go. After they left we went to Sunday School. After this we visited at Peter Eichendorfs. The weather was nice with +14° R.
- 3 Mon.** This was a mild day. The snow was thawing. I made an ironing board. I'm busy because I do all the chores alone. If everything goes well, I'll go to get Peter and Augusta tomorrow.
- 5 Tue.** Got up early to feed the horses and cattle. Then I got ready to go to Langham. I thought the children had not returned, but the train arrived behind schedule. We finally arrived home at 7 pm. The wind was cold.
- 6 Wed.** Today my wife and I drove to Kornelius Loewen to attend a missionary meeting. For the evening we visited at Abraham Peters. Came home late. Weather was mild.
- 7 Thu.** Weather was milder than yesterday. I worked at home. Peter went for firewood. H. Schmidt's Johan helped him.
- 8 Fri.** I went to Rosthern. My wife wanted to paper our walls. I bought the paper. We want to paper the big room and a bedroom.
- 9 Sat.** We papered a room today. Augusta and Bertha helped. My wife did what she could. It wasn't easy. I was very tired. David Peters came to visit us in the evening. It was hard for me.
- 10 Sun.** We all were in church today. We celebrated the Lord's supper. The service was good. The weather was mild. Nothing new to report.
- 11 Mon.** We drove to Otto Blum for the auction sale. Didn't make any purchases. Prices were high. Perhaps it's time for an auction sale. This morning's temperature was +13° R.
- 12 Tue.** Worked at home today. God willing, we'll have the missionary meeting at our place tomorrow. The sisters will knit and the men will have a Bible discussion. May God bless us.
- 13 Wed.** We had the missionary meeting at our home today. Many were present. We were happy together. J. F. Strauss and David Peters stayed for the evening. We were blessed together.
- 14 Thu.** Mild weather. I worked at home. Peter brought home a load of firewood. In the evening my wife and I drove to Jacob Boeses.
- 15 Fri.** It was mild this morning. Peter went to get a load of firewood. I worked around home. The snowstorm began at noon and at 10 pm it was still snowing. We papered the bedroom today.
- 16 Sat.** We did all kinds of work. On Saturday we usually have a little more work. Weather was mild. We expected Jakob Peters but they did not come.
- 17 Sun.** We were in church again and were blessed. After Sunday School the teachers gathered for a discussion. Then we went home.
- 18 Mon.** When we got up this morning we were greeted with a howling snow storm that lasted all day. So we didn't do much work. Plan to butcher three pigs tomorrow.

¹ The early church had church services in the parlour on Easter Monday.

- 19 Tue.** We butchered three pigs today. Peter will take them to Hague tomorrow. My brother helped us. Worked on the barn and started the cornice. Weather is mild.
- 20 Wed.** We were at Abraham Willems today for a missionary meeting. We came home after sundown. Peter and Augusta took the pork to Hague. They sold them for 9¢ a pound. We had mild thawing weather.
- 21 Thu.** It has been snowing all day. An enormous amount of wet snow has fallen. If this continues we will not be able to go to Vonda to all our children. It is not cold.
- 22 Fri.** My wife and I drove to Langham today. From there we wanted to take the train to Vonda. We were to leave at 3.15 pm but the train was late and we left at 7.10 pm. We arrived at our children's place at 8.45 pm. All were well.
- 23 Sat.** This is a new settlement. The town has been well planned and has developed nicely. The children's business is quite successful. The wind and driving snow were quite uncomfortable today.
- 24 Sun.** We were at our children's place in Vonda. This is a sad situation. This family does not go to church. It's like the Apostle says - without God in the world. - How is it going to end? What is going to happen to them? May God be gracious to us all!
- 25 Mon.** We took the train back to Langham today. When we arrived at the South Saskatchewan River bridge, we had to wait for the freight train to move off first. We waited an hour and then our train moved on to Langham. Peter was there waiting for us and we left at 2 pm. It was so very cold and we were completely chilled through. My feet seemed hard. They were so cold. This was enough for me --
- 26 Tue.** Today all worked around the place again and on the barn. Toward evening the Abraham Boeses came to see us. The weather is mild. I feel tired.
- 27 Wed.** The day was quite pleasant. I took Abraham Boese to Gerhard Gossen. Then I went to H. Friesen and A. Willems, but no one was home. After I came home, I worked on our barn. In the evening A. Boese came here again.
- 28 Thu.** I was at home today and wanted very much to work on the barn. Time and again I had to leave my work. If only one had enough patience then. In the evening we and the Abraham Boeses went to visit the H. Schmidts.
- 29 Fri.** This was Good Friday, namely the crucifixion of our Lord Jesus. Yes, Jesus has done everything for us. We need only to believe on Him and also to acknowledge our sinfulness. It is not likely that anyone will dispute the fact that every person is a sinner. God strengthen our faith.
- 30 Sat.** The -20° R temperature combined with the strong wind made it very cold today. I worked on the barn in the forenoon. In the afternoon I was at the school meeting. In the evening we and the A. Boeses went to see the David Peters.
- 31 Sun.** This was Easter Sunday, but we couldn't go to church because the Abraham Boeses were here. Peter and Augusta went to church. They came home at noon. The driving wind made it very cold. The temperature, however, was only $+11^{\circ}$ R in the morning. Later in the day it was only $+5^{\circ}$ R.

APRIL 1907

- 1 Mon.** Easter is over again.¹ Our greatest wish is that we were a blessing. Perhaps we spoiled it all. I alone went to church. When I came home Jakob Boeses were here. The weather was quite nice again and we had some thawing on the yard.
- 2 Tue.** I worked at the church building today. We want to improve it some. Peter shingled the barn roof. Johan Bartel helped. For one hour we had a heavy snowfall.
- 3 Wed.** Today I also worked at our church building. It snowed all day. It's surprising how much snow comes down now in spring. Johan Bartel helped nail roofing board on our barn.
- 4 Thu.** I worked at the church building again today. Peter also helped there. Many came to help today. It worked out well. It's strange, we are getting so much snow. It was stormy all day.
- 5 Fri.** We worked at home today. We were out of firewood so we went to look for some. Then we started to shingle. After we had just started, Schmidts came to see us. Then that's how things stayed. In the evening it started to snow again.
- 6 Sat.** We really wanted to get a lot of shingling done today. We could just work 3/4 of a day. We had a heavy snowfall again. Johan Bartel helped again. Driving is getting to be difficult with all the heavy snowfall.
- 7 Sun.** We drove to our church today. Had a good service. After church we visited the Herman Friesens. They had quite a few other visitors. We were happy together. The weather has improved.
- 8 Mon.** We shingled the barn roof again. There are about 2 more days of work left. Johan Bartel helped again. After this he will not help again. The weather wasn't too good today.
- 9 Tue.** We started to shingle, but couldn't do much. The wind was too strong and the weather too cold. We have a snowstorm.
- 10 Wed.** Last night we had strong winds and rain. Snow has fallen all day. Also had snow flurries several times. It seems there is still more snow to come.
- 11 Thu.** Today the winds were strong again. Last night we had a heavy frost. Peter took 2 sleigh loads of wheat to town for which he got 58¢. I worked at home on the seed treating machine.
- 12 Fri.** Today the weather was quite good. We shingled the barn roof and finished the job. We had just enough shingles to finish. Toward evening Peter took the buggy to D. Neufeld for repairs.
- 13 Sat.** This week has come to an end. How long God has determined to leave us here we don't know. Our Father, draw us closer to Yourself, so that we will all be saved. The weather was nice today.
- 14 Sun.** We were at church today. Quite a few people were present. After the service we drove to Jakob E. Penners. J. F. Strauss' also came. We came home late.
- 15 Mon.** We butchered 8 pigs today. They don't quite have the right weight with the exception of the last three. We finished by "fasha" time.
- 16 Tue.** Today Peter and I took the pork sides to Rosthern to sell. We received 9¢ a pound. The drive there was good. On our way back the sleigh tracks had thawed some more, making it difficult for the team and sleigh.

¹ The early church had church service in the forenoon on Easter Monday.

- 17 Wed.** We were out of hay, so right in the morning we went for a load. Then we loaded wheat. Peter will take the load of grain to town tomorrow. He will have difficult driving because the sleigh tracks are so poor.
- 18 Thu.** Worked at our church today. Quite a few brethren had come. This was a nice day. Peter took the wheat to town and got 56¢ per bushel. The spring thaw continues during the day, but at night we have heavy frost.
- 19 Fri.** Today I also worked at the church. Only a few had come. The day was warm. The snow is melting and we are anxiously waiting for our fields and roads to dry. Peter's mare had a foal last night.
- 20 Sat.** We worked around the yard today. We brought home a load of hay and cut firewood. The spring thaw continues. Finally summer will come. Peter's foal died last night. We regret that.
- 21 Sun.** All of our family went to church. The service was good. After the service the children went to choir practice and we visited at Franz Peters.
- 23 Mon.** Finally we could clean all our seed wheat. Hauled in a load of hay. The spring thaw continues. It is difficult to drive with either the sleigh or the wagon.
- 23 Tue.** We are still unable to seed. Today the snow did not thaw. The spring seeding is being delayed again. I went to hire a man, but couldn't get anyone. The sky is dark and it looks like more snow.
- 24 Wed.** This was a cold day. The temperature was 10° R. The sun is quite high already. Today was the funeral of the old widow lady Jakob Gossen. She died Sunday, April 21st. That same day Johan Loewen of Rosthern also died very suddenly. A few moments before death he was alive and well. Then he fell down and breathed his last breath. Dear Children, when you read this I will be gone also, but then think about all this that happened so quickly.
- 25 Thu.** We worked around the home place today. Peter hauled in a load of hay and I repaired the harness. Jakob Boese came here in the afternoon and I cut the rafters for him. The weather remains the same as yesterday.
- 26 Fri.** This was another cold day with a morning temperature of 10° R. We just don't seem to get the warm weather. At times we get so dissatisfied. Our God is Sovereign and He knows what His plans are for us.
- 27 Sat.** One day is like the next. We still have freezing temperature during the day. We worked around home. We need firewood and that's difficult to get.
- 28 Sun.** We were in church today. It was good to hear something else. We were happy together. After Sunday School we went to Karl H. Gloecklers for choir practice. May God bless this effort.
- 29 Mon.** Didn't do much work today. The children drove to Hague. My wife and I went to David Peters. It seems we are really approaching seeding time. We are happy about this.
- 30 Tue.** Our weather was good today. It seems we might be able to begin land work tomorrow. We went to evening service. Peter A. Wiebe from Kansas had a service in our church.

MAY 1907

- 1 Wed.** The field work was again impossible. Last night's frost was heavy. It was cold all day. There is going to be frost again tonight. Patience is necessary.
- 2 Thu.** Haven't worked much today. We wanted to seed. Peter made one round with the drill, but came home. The ground is still frozen. God willing, we'll go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 3 Fri.** The weather has improved. The ground has to thaw first. Toward evening we had snow. Drove to Rosthern and wanted to hire a boy, but found no one.
- 4 Sat.** Still there is no change in the weather. It seems we will not get spring. Usually there is some thawing during the day, but we always have frost at night. We still can't seed.
- 5 Sun.** The weather is cold with a NW wind. We were in church and the worship service was good. After the service we briefly stopped at Buhlers and then drove on to Flamings. I hired their son, David, for \$16 a month.
- 6 Mon.** We had an accident. Peter and the girls wanted to go to Rosthern. We had just hitched the ponies and they ran away. They ran for five miles before Peter could catch them. All the things we had loaded were scattered along the way. We found everything except one new shoe. Peter went to Rosthern alone in the afternoon. The weather was nicer than yesterday.
- 7 Tue.** Another day has passed. We do some work every day, but the seeding we so much want to do, we cannot do. I don't want to grumble. Today it seemed spring would arrive.
- 8 Wed.** Another day has slipped by. We are always coming closer to the end. Let us be prepared. Peter and David got firewood and cut it. I worked in the barn and fixed the buggy seat.
- 9 Thu.** We all went to church except my wife who wasn't feeling too well. After we came home we went to Jakob Boeses.
- 10 Fri.** Today we have winter again and its snowing. We are still waiting for spring. Dear God, whatever You do is well done. The winds were strong again.
- 11 Sat.** This was a strange day. First it snowed. Last night it rained. We started to seed wheat this afternoon. Peter seeded 10 acres.
- 12 Sun.** We were in church today. In the forenoon we had the worship service and Sunday School in the afternoon. Then followed Communion service. This is a cold and cloudy day. It seems we might get rain or even snow.
- 13 Mon.** This was our first warm day. There was quite a bit of thawing. We seeded wheat. We kept the drill going all day. Nothing else is new.
- 14 Tue.** They worked on Peter's land today. We had all the horses there. We seeded with the drill all day long. It rained a little but the boys kept on working. I made new steps in the front of the door.
- 15 Wed.** Peter went to his land to seed. He came home at "fasp". Then he continued to seed here. I worked on the yard and David harrowed.
- 16 Thu.** This is seeding time. I went to get David Peter's drill. We used both drills this afternoon and have now seeded 100 acres of wheat.
- 17 Fri.** Continued seeding wheat. Have seeded 145 acres and that is all the wheat we'll seed, that is, ours and Peter's together. Now all of this has to be harrowed. It was not very warm today.
- 18 Sat.** Peter seeded oats while David harrowed the wheat. I went along to Rosthern with David Peters. The wind was cold.

- 19 Sun.** This is Pentecost. We were in church today. The service was good. We drove home right after Sunday School. Had a warm day. I hope we continue to have warm sunny weather so that our grain can come up.
- 20 Mon.** This is Pentecost Monday. We went to church again. Quite a few people came to see us. Jakob Boeses, Aron Schmidts, also Jakob Gossen with his Rosie. The singers were here, too.
- 21 Tue.** This was a damp foggy day. Occasionally it rained. We worked on the land in spite of this. Peter seeded oats and David harrowed the wheat fields. I worked at home.
- 22 Wed.** Peter harrowed his wheat field, while David ploughed. The weather was still damp and wet. We'll have to keep on ploughing so that we can finish the land work on time.
- 23 Thu.** The last wheat field was harrowed today. We continued ploughing. In the afternoon we planted potatoes. This is one month later than usual. The weather was warm.
- 24 Fri.** Today we ploughed the fields in which we want to seed oats. Augusta and I drove to Langham. I had to pay a bill of \$80 for our church at the lumber yard. Finally we had a warm, sunny day.
- 25 Sat.** The boys ploughed again. Peter came home with a broken evener. I went to the blacksmith shop to get our buggy.
- 26 Sun.** We were all in church and the service was good. We drove home immediately after the Sunday School. This was a very nice, warm day. This will help the grain to sprout.
- 27 Mon.** This morning Augusta told us she had sprained her foot. I took her to J. F. Strauss to have it fixed.¹ This is very painful. Peter seeded oats, David ploughed and I worked at home. Our Johan came home in the evening.
- 28 Tue.** We worked on the field again. The day was lovely, then it rained. The boys couldn't work on the field till after "faspa". Then they ploughed again.
- 29 Wed.** The boys ploughed till noon. After "faspa" Peter seeded oats. I worked on the yard. I am very, very tired tonight.
- 30 Thu.** We did the same work today as yesterday. This was a lovely day. Peter took the young stock to the ranch.
- 31 Fri.** Seeded the last oats today and they are now ploughing so we can seed barley. The trees have no green leaves as yet, but there are pussy willows. Late! Late!

¹ J. F. Strauss served the community as a "bone-setter" for many years.

JUNE 1907

- 1 Sat.** Another week has come and gone. This was a difficult week for both men and horses. It rained till "faspa". After that the boys began to work on the fields again. Often we grumble, but the Lord has been gracious to us. Spring is so very late this year. How easy it would be for God to punish us.
- 2 Sun.** Yes, the Sunday has passed. We were in church and had a blessed time together. How wonderful it will be in heaven, where we will not have to part anymore.

- 2 Mon.** We started to work on the field again today. We ploughed and also harrowed the oat field. Had our young stallion castrated. Toward evening Heinrich from Langham came home and also stayed overnight. This happens so very seldom. Some day he'll want to go home and then it will be too late. There are times when I wish that I could visit with my parents again.
- 4 Tue.** Today Peter started to seed barley. I drove along to Rosthern with Aron Peters. Had some business there. This was a lovely, warm day, but it froze last night.
- 5 Wed.** Today we worked on the field again. We seeded the last barley. We have finished the seeding for this year. This was a warm day. When I looked, it was 16° R warm.
- 6 Thu.** I took David home today. He had been working here one month. Then we went to get some wood and also a load of hay. My wife and daughter painted the floor and chairs. It was real warm.
- 7 Fri.** This was a warm day. We can see how everything is growing now. We worked on the yard and cleaned wheat to sell. Tomorrow we'll take the wheat to town. Fixed the graves today.
- 8 Sat.** Peter and I took the wheat to Dalmeny. Got 70¢ per bushel, which is good. The weather was warm again. We were there where they are building our railroad. This is really happening.
- 9 Sun.** This was another warm day. We were in church and had a very good service again. May this have been a blessing to all of us.
- 10 Mon.** We worked at home till noon. Then Peter drove to J. Boeses. He wants to go along with him to Warman.¹ That's where David² is to arrive and they'll bring him home.
- 11 Tue.** We worked on the barn and started to paint. At noon Peter came back. They got David home. He had been very happy. All of nature is in full bloom now.
- 12 Wed.** The girls and I painted the barn. Everything takes time and we don't get all the work done. Peter went to Dalmeny and sold the ponies there. It looks like rain.
- 13 Thu.** Today we painted the barn, that is, Augusta, Bertha and I. We are not quite finished. Peter worked on the summer fallow with the disc. In the evening it started to rain. The crops looked quite good. Nothing else is new.
- 14 Fri.** Our work was painting the barn again. We finished, and also painted the trim. Then we marked off the furrow where we are going to plough the new prairie sod. The weather was warm.
- 15 Sat.** We have finished another week, but we are also closer to our end. Oh God, help us and prepare us so that we will be worthy to someday enter heaven. Now in the evening it is raining.
- 16 Sun.** I went to church alone today. My family stayed at home. My wife wasn't feeling very well, and besides Jakob Boeses want to come here. They did come. We had a heavy rain today.
- 17 Mon.** It still rained today. All of us went to Rosthern, except Peter, who stayed at home to plough the prairie. We are happy and enjoy ourselves because it is so wet. I mailed \$66.88 for my railroad land today. This is the last payment.
- 18 Tue.** I worked at church today. Didn't get too much work done, but at least we could decide how we are going to do the work. Peter continued to do the new breaking.
- 19 Wed.** Peter worked at the new breaking. I worked on the yard. The day was quite warm. Our heavenly Father is giving us good weather. We can get a good crop. Everything remains unchanged.

¹ This is the first mention of this town.

² David Boese has been in Winnipeg to a deaf school.

- 20 Thu.** We got up early today. I took the pigs to Rosthern and got 8¢. The total sum was \$103.05. This is a good income. The day was warm.
- 21 Fri.** I worked at church again. Couldn't do too much since the lumber wasn't there. Peter continued to plough the new prairie. Even today the weather was warm again.
- 22 Sat.** This week has passed and our heavenly Father has protected us from accidents. To Him be praise and thanksgiving. We had another lovely day.
- 23 Sun.** We were in church again as usual. Had a good service. There were visitors. How wonderful it will be some day when all christians will assemble before the throne of God. May God give all of us grace to be there. Nothing new to report.
- 24 Mon.** Today we didn't get much done. Peter A. Penner's came for a visit and they brought our children, the Tobias Schmidts along. T. Schmidts stayed at our place. N. N. Hiebert has evening service in our church. However, our children did not go along. This makes me very sad.
- 25 Tue.** This was a lovely warm day. My wife and I took the Tobias Schmidt family to J. Boeses. Peter continued with the new breaking. I also worked at the church.

- 26 Wed.** This was another warm day. Peter took the Tobias Schmidt family to Dalmeny. I worked at the church again. Have done much work there already but some of the brethren are rather lax in their efforts.
- 27 Thu.** Today I didn't work at church, but I worked at home. Didn't get much done. I brought a young horse to J. Boese and then helped him with his barn. The weather was very warm today.
- 28 Fri.** Today I drove to the Southern church¹ to help with the building as we had promised. So now I am free again and on my own.
- 29 Sat.** We again went to help with that church in the south. We worked till "faspá". Then it started to rain so that we had to stop working. They were very happy there that we had come to help.
- 30 Sun.** The Sunday has ended again. We had a large attendance at church. N. N. Hiebert and David Dyck were in church. It looks like rain again.

¹ This became known later as the Dalmeny Ebenezer M. B. Church. It was at least ten miles from his place.

JULY 1907

- 1 Mon.** This was a national holiday. In two of our churches they had a Mission's Festival. Our children Peter and Augusta went there. I stayed home to work. I dug a new hole and moved the outhouse.² It looks like rain everyday but seemingly it can't get started.
- 2 Tue.** It seems that our work at home doesn't get done. Peter has a boil on his arm and can't plough. So I sent him to town with wheat. I worked at church again.
- 3 Wed.** We were in Langham today. I needed to buy a few things. Peter continued with the new breaking. It was very hot. There were scattered showers.
- 4 Thu.** Peter began new breaking on his land. I helped him get started. I went to Jakob Boese and helped him with his barn. I helped him with the "Lusch".

² They was the outside toilet. They had "one-holer" or "two-holer" outhouses. There was, of course, no inside plumbing in those days.

- 5 Fri.** I helped Jakob Boese with his barn. We continued with the same thing as yesterday. There was a strong wind and it was almost impossible to work. It looked like rain, but nothing happened.
- 6 Sat.** Peter ploughed on his land, but he brought everything home. He says it's too dry to plough. I cleaned wheat and did some other work. It looks like rain, but it seemingly can't rain.
- 7 Sun.** We attended the church service at Loewen's. We had no service in our church because the church was plastered. In the afternoon there was choir practice at our place. Many had come.
- 8 Mon.** I went to Rosthern to get lumber for our church, but I couldn't get everything that we needed. Peter and Augusta took wheat to Hague. They got 65¢ per bushel.
- 9 Thu.** It looks like rain everyday, but it just can't rain. Peter took wheat to Dalmeny and got 72¢. I worked at church. Only 2 brethren came to help so we went home at noon.
- 10 Wed.** This was a hot day. Peter worked on the road. I worked at church, but came home early. We then butchered one pig. Nothing else is new.
- 11 Thu.** Again it looked like rain but only a few drops came down. Peter worked on the road again. I took a load of wheat to Dalmeny and got 72¢ per bushel. That is a good price.
- 12 Fri.** We had a good rain while I was working at church. It looked like an overall rain, but we only had a light rainfall. Peter worked on the road again.
- 13 Sat.** I worked at church again, but couldn't finish because we didn't get the lumber. There were some scattered showers. Heinrich came home in the evening.
- 14 Sun.** We were in church today. There was a large attendance. I am not so sure we made the right choices today. We had communion service and we also chose two brethren for the teaching ministry.
- 15 Mon.** We started to plough our summer fallow but by afternoon we had a sick horse. It seems we can't get the farm work done any more. There were scattered rain showers.
- 16 Tue.** We didn't do much ploughing. Peter ploughed and I went to Rosthern. We were in need of quite a few things. At times we went through heavy rain. It also rained some at our place.
- 17 Wed.** We ploughed all day but we won't be able to do that tomorrow. This was a hot day. That's the kind of weather we need for our crops to mature before the fall frost.
- 18 Thu.** I worked at church again. We have almost finished now. One gets tired of all that work. I also need to do my work at home. Peter ploughed all day. There were scattered showers again.
- 19 Fri.** This day has ended. Showers went over various areas. Peter ploughed summer fallow. I worked at church again, but now I will stop with that work.
- 20 Sat.** There were a number of showers going over the area, and some of them hit us. Peter drove to Rosthern, and I ploughed in the forenoon. In the afternoon I didn't do much, because I did not feel well.
- 21 Sun.** Many people came to church. We had our Sunday School. Many had come for this. The weather was good. Many recitations were spoken. We also heard some good sermons.
- 22 Mon.** Today, again, we had very good attendance at the church service. In the forenoon we had the ordination and in the afternoon our Mission sale. We had a good service. The Lord blessed us.

- 23 Tue.** I didn't do any work, but I took widow Johan Boese to see the Johan Fasts and Jakob Boeses. Then we took her to my brother's place. In the evening we went to evening service.
- 24 Wed.** I went to Hague to get lumber for our barn. Peter ploughed. We had a heavy rain, — the first since spring. Now our crops can grow. We are so thankful for this.
- 25 Thu.** The weather was very hot. This is gorgeous weather after the rainfall. Now everything is going to recover and grow. Peter finished ploughing the summerfallow. Then we started to work on the barn. We want to put in a floor.
- 26 Fri.** We worked on the barn floor by pulling everything out first. That's hard work. Didn't get too far because we got visitors, — Cornelius Guenthers and Jakob Loewens.
- 27 Sat.** Worked on the barn all day. We are not nearly finished. My wife was sick last night and still isn't feeling well today. Had some rain today.
- 28 Sun.** We have returned home from the church service again. There were only a few people present. After Sunday School we drove to H. Reimers. Quite a few of our people were there also. We were very happy together.
- 29 Mon.** We worked with the barn floor. This is a big job. It was very hot today. We put wheat into bags today. God willing, I will take the wheat to the flour mill in Langham tomorrow. We have used up all our flour. The weather is lovely.
- 30 Tue.** I took 41 bushels of wheat to the flour mill. This was a hard day's work. Nothing else is new. It was very hot, but we need this kind of weather for our crops.
- 31 Wed.** We had visitors. The H. Kopes brought widow Baer and also Mrs. K. Goosen. We were working on the barn and since they came Peter had to work alone. Peter also cut grass and brought it home later. The weather is hot.

AUGUST 1907

- 1 Thu.** The day has passed and we used it to pick Saskatoon berries at the river. We picked quite a few. However, we are going to be short somewhere in our work. We will have to catch up by working a bit faster.
- 2 Fri.** We started to remove the old roof from the old log barn. This is hard work and I am tired. All this tends to make our life difficult. I drove for the mail this evening, and met an old acquaintance from South Dakota, now living in North Dakota.
- 3 Sat.** Peter mowed grass. I worked at home. I took Daisy to the stallion at Henry Peters. I bought a boar and shall pay \$4.
- 4 Sun.** Forgot to write. We were in church and after the service we visited at Zimmermans.
- 5 Mon.** It looks like rain. Toward evening it did start to rain. Peter mowed grass. I took the disc to the blacksmith shop for repairs. After that we pulled down the old barn.
- 6 Tue.** We drove to Rosthern. My wife had a tooth pulled. I also ordered parts for the binder.
- 7 Wed.** Worked with hay in the afternoon. Did other work this forenoon.
- 8 Thu.** We worked with the hay. We need another man. Then it would go faster.
- 9 Fri.** We really wanted to bring our hay together. Peter was going to rake, but it was too wet. It started to rain again, so Peter mowed more grass.

- 10 Sat.** We wanted very much to bring our hay together, but it rained in the forenoon. I worked on the barn. In the evening we walked to H. Schmidts. Tobias stopped here today.
- 11 Sun.** We dedicated the southern church¹ today. Many people were present. The many singers that had come sang beautiful songs. We stayed overnight at Johan Janzens.
- 12 Mon.** We attended the M. B. Church General Business Meeting. After this we drove home. Then we worked a little with our hay.
- 13 Tue.** We worked at many jobs. Peter hauled the wood out of the bush, which the railroad workers had cut down. I mowed grass till noon. In the afternoon we brought hay together.
- 14 Wed.** We brought hay together and made 2 small stacks. Now it looks like rain. We are never satisfied with the weather. However, what God does is well done. Today I went to get David.
- 15 Thu.** It rained heavily all night. Had some rain till 5 pm. Aron was here for the night. Now it is very cool and it feels like frost.
- 16 Fri.** Rain had delayed our work. Peter and David hauled the cut trees out of the bush. I worked on the barn in the forenoon. I tried mowing the grass in the afternoon but it was difficult, because it is too wet.
- 17 Sat.** We can't really bring our hay together because of the rain, so we have to be patient. We stacked 3 loads. Now in the evening it is raining again. The boys hauled more trees out of the bush. We have quite a bit of firewood now. It's quite a good exchange. The railroad workers don't have to burn the wood and we haul it home and don't have to buy it.
- 18 Sun.** It rained all day but we drove to church. A wedding took place in the afternoon. The bridal couple were Wilhelm Ratzlaff and Elizabeth Wiens.
- 19 Mon.** Peter started to cut grass again this afternoon and then of all things the tongue² broke. Toward evening the temperature dropped to 1° R frost and then the temperature rose to 1° warm. What will be the outlook for tomorrow?
- 20 Tue.** Bertha and I took a cow to Hague. I wanted to trade for binder twine, but there was no twine. They will get twine soon. Peter mowed grass. We had frost last night.
- 21 Wed.** This was a very warm day. We brought hay together and everything went well. I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow for my repairs for the binder.
- 22 Thu.** We drove to Rosthern to get the repairs I had ordered for the binder. It is time to cut our grain. It is very late and our wheat is in danger of freezing.
- 23 Fri.** Worked with hay. Couldn't do much because of the strong winds. When we started to rake the horses ran away. The rake broke and it wasn't ours.
- 24 Sat.** The children brought hay together. I went to Rosthern to get repairs for the neighbours hay rake. What I really wanted they didn't have. This was a warm day.
- 25 Sun.** The children and I drove to church. My wife stayed home because she was sick. There was no afternoon service because the Wiebes Brethren had invited us to their Festival. I went home to my wife who isn't well. David went home today.
- 26 Mon.** Couldn't bring the hay together for it was cloudy in the morning and started to rain in the afternoon. It didn't rain too much but it still was too wet. I took the Hungarians rake to the shop to have it repaired.

¹ This is the M. B. Ebenezer country church at Dalmeny.

² The steering pole of the mower.

- 27 Tue.** Peter took a load of wheat to Dalmeny. I worked on the yard and tried to mow grass but it was too wet. In the evening we walked to our neighbours, Johan Fast.
- 28 Wed.** We worked with our hay. Still haven't got enough. Also mowed grass. Hauled together and made another hay stack. Now we need more hay to fill our loft.¹

¹ A loft is the upstairs of a barn where hay is stored.

- 29 Thu.** We mowed grass. Then we hauled hay home and stored this in our barn loft.
- 30 Fri.** We hauled home hay. We have now brought 8 loads of hay in our loft. We had cut more grass than I thought, so we will make another stack on the field. It looks like rain.
- 31 Sat.** We went to Hague today. I wanted to get the twine for which I gave a cow. He didn't have any twine left. So I had to buy in the store. This I didn't like.

SEPTEMBER 1907

- 1 Sun.** We were in church. Not many had come. The service was good. After the service we went to Herman Friesens. Our son, Heinrich, was home today. He came yesterday.
- 2 Mon.** I worked on the binder but I didn't quite finish repairing it. Added to this we had to repair our pig fence. This was such a warm day and we should have been cutting grain. Later on we'll be short one day when we harvest.
- 3 Tue.** We finished repairing our pig fence. Began to cut oats in the afternoon. Everything went well. One hopes it won't freeze.
- 4 Wed.** We had a bit of rain. We started to cut oats but had to stop several times because of showers. I drove to Schultz's to get a young dog.
- 5 Thu.** We had rain last night and couldn't cut oats till the afternoon. After "faspä" we cut wheat. This was a bit green.
- 6 Fri.** We couldn't cut much wheat today because it was too wet. After "faspä" it started to rain again. Then my wife and I drove to Jakob Boeses.
- 7 Sat.** It was windy today. This made the cutting of our wheat very difficult. We have cut 19 acres now. When we came home this evening our daughter-in-law, Anna Schmidl, and children were here. Her father, Peter Penner, brought them here.
- 8 Sun.** Today we were all in church (also Anna, our daughter-in-law). We celebrated the communion service. This was a cool day. It's possible we'll have frost at night. Our Father in heaven can stop the frost.
- 9 Mon.** We started cutting wheat on Peter's land. This is difficult because it's so far away but we can do it. The weather is good. Perhaps the frost is over for awhile.
- 10 Tue.** Our plans are futile. We wanted to cut wheat, but it rained most of the day. It's also very cool and we fear frost.
- 11 Wed.** We could cut grain today. It didn't rain here, but all around we saw showers go by. Now in the evening at 8:30 it is -2° cold.
- 12 Thu.** We drove to Peter's land and started cutting wheat. Then the binder broke and we had to go home. We will be unable to use the binder anymore this year. We can have one of my brother's.
- 13 Fri.** When we looked out this morning it looked like winter, - one inch of snow had fallen. We are discouraged. Our grain is on the field under snow. This has never happened before. However, by evening the snow was gone. Now at 8:30 pm we have -4° R of frost. Our wheat will get frost this night.

- 14 Sat.** We cut wheat again, but toward evening it started to rain. Now at 10 pm. it is still raining. This does not suit us at all. However, what God does is well done. He is Sovereign.
- 15 Sun.** Everything we planned didn't work out. We wanted to cross the North Saskatchewan River to attend the dedication of the church.¹ It rained well into the night. So we changed our plans. We went to our brother-in-law, Peter Peters. They had visitors from South Dakota. Her parents, Robert Winters, had come. The weather improved today.
- 16 Mon.** We cut wheat again but we had so many hindrances, — soon this, soon that. It is cold and I wore my fur coat and mitts. It is summer. I suppose we moved too far north.
- 17 Tue.** We also cut wheat today. It was a bit rainy. We had visitors, Jakob Peters and Johan Willems from South Dakota. They stayed for the night.
- 18 Wed.** We cut wheat on Peter's land today. Finished at "faspā" time. Then we started on my land. We had nicer weather, — with sunshine.
- 19 Thu.** We finished cutting my wheat by noon. Then we started with the barley. This is difficult because it is so short. This evening we went to our neighbor, Fasts. We were to watch at the bedside of his wife for the night. We weren't there long when she died. She died at 9:30 pm. This is difficult for them.
- 20 Fri.** We cut barley but didn't quite finish. Then there is the oats that has to be cut. It is always cold. I wear my fur coat and still I am cold.
- 21 Sat.** We finished cutting the barley. That leaves the oats. Abraham Boeses came here by team. They came to visit. Then it started to rain and kept on raining till evening.
- 22 Sun.** We were not in church but we went to our neighbor, the Johan Fasts for the funeral of his wife. It is very difficult for a married couple to be separated by death. Thank God we know we are going to meet again.
- 23 Mon.** Started cutting again today. The weather was warm and windy.
- 24 Tue.** We started early in the morning to cut oats. Had some rain. It was wet and a bit difficult. If possible we want to finish cutting tomorrow. May God, our Father, send us warm weather.
- 25 Wed.** We also cut grain today. It just seems we can't finish. I thought we would, but it didn't work out. Last night we had a heavy frost.
- 26 Thu.** Today we finished cutting our grain. It has taken too long. Now if it would only dry so that we could thresh or haul it together and stack it for threshing. Have not finished one work, and then we are concerned about finishing the rest of the harvest.
- 27 Fri.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern to buy needed supplies. It looks like rain. How I hope for good weather now.
- 28 Sat.** Peter disced the summer fallow. I worked on the yard. Last night we had a hefty frost of -10° R.
- 29 Sun.** We were in church again today. It seemed we hadn't been to a service for a very long time. After the service we drove to Jakob Penners.
- 30 Mon.** Today Peter worked the summer fallow and I worked on the yard. This was a hot day with a strong wind, but it is good drying weather. If only we would have a few more drying days like this.

¹ That is the Borden M. B. Church in the country.

OCTOBER 1907

- 1 Tue.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern on business. Hired a man to help us. Have to pay \$40 a month. It's too high a price but that is what they are asking.
- 2 Wed.** Our hired man disced summer fallow. Peter and I went to D. D. Neufeld to help repair our disc. We came home toward evening. This was a good day. James started working today.
- 3 Thu.** The boys worked on the field. I took wheat to the flour mill. Also sold some wheat for 82¢ a bushel. Came home late. It started to rain.
- 4 Fri.** We worked at home till noon. In the afternoon we started to haul sheaves together. It is late in the season and we haven't threshed yet.
- 5 Sat.** We didn't haul many bundles together today. I went to church for the Conference Business Meeting. After "faspas" we hauled enough sheaves together to make one stack.
- 6 Sun.** This day of rest has passed. God's Word was clearly preached again. My prayer is that God will give us wisdom to put what we heard into practice, so that we may all inherit eternal life.
- 7 Mon.** We hauled and stacked all the wheat sheaves that were dry. Then we started with the oat sheaves. The lady teacher is boarding at our place again this year. She also brought her son with her.
- 8 Tue.** We hauled and stacked sheaves on Peter's land. The work was difficult because the wind was so strong. The wheat sheaves really are not drying. I think this is due to the frost.
- 9 Wed.** We hauled bundles and stacked on Peter's land. We also stacked oat bundles. The wheat sheaves don't want to dry. It was windy again.
- 10 Thu.** Another day has passed. The oat sheaves are all stacked now. There is much other work waiting for us as well. It is so late in the season. If only the weather would hold.
- 11 Fri.** We hauled sheaves and stacked them. I don't like the work very much. I'm so tired. If only our heavenly Father would provide good weather for us.
- 12 Sat.** Another week passed. Our heavenly Father has again protected us from accidents. We are still hauling and stacking sheaves. Have hauled and stacked 97 acres of wheat.
- 13 Sun.** We were in church. Quite a few people were present. Toward evening we went to Unruhs to have my wife's hand fixed. She wrenched it last night. She had a stroke in church that night. Her one side is paralyzed. Her speech is affected also. I am concerned.
- 14 Mon.** We hauled wheat sheaves and stacked again. Peter has boils so he can't work. We then hired Franz Peters' Peter to help. My wife did not improve during the night. If anything, it got worse. Oh God, how will this work out for us?
- 15 Tue.** We hauled wheat sheaves again. Franz Peters' Peter helped us. The weather was warm. Still have a few more days of hauling and stacking left. If only Peter could help, but he is covered with boils.
- 16 Wed.** We hauled wheat sheaves. There seems to be no end to this work. Has God given us too much? Still we never seem to have quite enough.
- 17 Thu.** We finished the bundles today. I am so happy now. My wife and I went to a wedding at Johan Schultzs. Their daughter, Anna, got married to Isaac Dirks.

- 18 Fri.** Worked on the yard. Didn't do too much. Peter and the hired man ploughed. We still have nice weather. We need this kind of weather, because there is much grain left to be threshed.
- 19 Sat.** My wife and I drove to Rosthern on the buggy. Peter took firewood to Rosthern to H. Gossens. It was cold.
- 20 Sun.** I went to church without my wife. She stayed home. Bertha, the teacher and her son and I went. It was somewhat warmer today than yesterday.
- 21 Mon.** This morning we got our young horses home from Jakob Boeses. Then Peter brought home our young stock which had been with the herd on the ranch. Peter then ploughed. I have a boil on my throat. My wife doesn't feel well. Her heart beats very hard — especially at night. All this may come to an end very quickly. We had a nice day.
- 22 Tue.** This was a mild day. It isn't as cold as last week. Hope it stays this way. I took my wife to Johan Peters today. Lena wants to try and help her. I am alone with my children. This place seems so large and empty now. Oh Almighty God, You, who can do everything, You created the world. Please speak one word and she will be well. Please be merciful to us.
- 23 Wed.** Now I'm alone. The children are upstairs and have gone to bed. Since my wife isn't home the world seems so empty. If my wife dies — —. People are fortunate when they do not experience such tragedy. This was a nice day. Peter ploughed and at noon James came back from threshing. He helped Jakob Boese.
- 24 Thu.** Both boys ploughed on Peter's land. I am not too enthusiastic about my work, but I feel better. The weather was good. God willing, I will go and see my wife tomorrow.
- 25 Fri.** I brought my wife home from Johan Peters. She was there to get well. She believes this has helped her some. The boys ploughed on Peter's land.
- 26 Sat.** There is much lying and deceit in this world. One can't always believe what one is told. We feel this every day. I thought we would thresh this week, but that wasn't so. The boys ploughed. I went to the threshing machine to see where they were working. The outlook for threshing isn't good. Now it is almost November and still there are many stacks on the field that are unthreshed.
- 27 Sun.** We were in church. My wife and Peter stayed home. My daughters and I and the teacher and her son went to church. The weather was good.
- 28 Mon.** Worked on the land. Harrowed and disced the new breaking. I worked on the yard and now I am quite tired.
- 29 Tue.** This day has passed and will not return. In this way one day after the next passes on. We worked on the land. I worked at home. Was tired.
- 30 Wed.** The weather was good enough for us to work on the land. We ploughed and harrowed. I worked around the yard. It is beginning to get cloudy. I'm afraid we will soon have bad weather.
- 31 Thu.** Another month has passed since we got our hired man. Worked on the land. It looked like rain but now the sky is clear.

NOVEMBER 1907

- 1 Fri.** The hired man ploughed this forenoon. Peter and I drove to his land to fix the granary. Peter needs to store his wheat in this building. I do not feel well.
- 2 Sat.** Bertha and I drove to Rosthern to do our business. We took our hired man along. He has worked for a month and we don't need him any more. The wind was cold.
- 3 Sun.** We were in church. After Sunday School we had a business meeting. We went home, but the children stayed for choir practice. The weather was good.
- 4 Mon.** We worked at home. Dug holes for fence poles around the hay stack. Then we worked in the barn because it is time to take the cows into the barn now. We had some rain today. I thought we would get snow, but the sky cleared again.
- 5 Tue.** That is the way it goes. We were to thresh today. I went there and was told we would not even thresh tomorrow. I am sad, — such a threshing outfit! The weather was nice today.
- 6 Wed.** Wednesday has passed and we are not threshing yet. But now it seems we will tomorrow. It rained a bit. I always think of snow and winter. Dear me, man has so little faith! We harrowed.
- 7 Thu.** They started threshing at Peter's place this afternoon. They threshed wheat. It got late, but they finished. Everything went well. If only this would continue this way.
- 8 Fri.** We got up very early, but they didn't start threshing early — — —. During the day the wind was very strong so once again they did not thresh. Always something.
- 9 Sat.** We threshed today. It was a slow process. Have threshed all the wheat and 100 bushels of oats. I don't feel very well and my wife is sick. We would like to go to the Conference next week.
- 10 Sun.** We got up early and drove to the conference in the southern church. Had a blessed service. Many people attended. It was cold.
- 11 Mon.** We stayed at the conference till 3 pm. Then we drove home. It wasn't as cold as yesterday. I am tired and my wife is tired from all the driving and lying around.
- 18 Mon.** It's November the 18th and have not written for a whole week. Have been in Rosthern during this time and also to evening service in our church. We had the brethren, Heinrich and Peter Adrian¹, in our home as guests. I took Peter to Jakob Loewens today and in the evening we were at service in our church.
- 19 Tue.** We worked at home and put a load of hay in the barn, made a fence around the haystacks to protect them from cattle. They have done considerable damage already. We were at an evening service in our church with H. Voth and N. N. Hiebert from Minnesota.
- 20 Wed.** Worked with firewood. In the evening Augusta and I drove to a service at Lakeberg². Peter Adrian had this service.

¹ I think that Heinrich Adrian was probably their former minister in South Dakota, but I am not certain.

² In my days there was a Lakeberg School located east of the old #11 Highway, maybe about 6 miles from Hepburn.

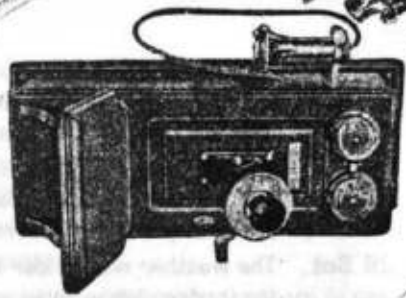
- 21 Thu.** We worked some with our firewood. Toward evening guests arrived. N. N. Hiebert and Katharina Lorenz from Kansas came. Katharina is going to India as missionary. We all went to evening service together. N. N. Hiebert didn't come back but Katharina Lorenz stayed for the night. Tomorrow we will take her to Johan Strauss' place. The weather is good and we are without snow.
- 22 Fri.** We started to haul wood, but did not work long. Abraham Willems came here. Toward evening I went and burned the wheat straw¹. Nice weather.
- 23 Sat.** When we got up this morning we had a shallow snow covering. Peter helped my brother saw firewood. I did all kinds of work at home.
- 24 Sun.** We were in church. Johan Voths are going to India as missionaries. May God be gracious to them.
- ¹ This was done even in the 20s to the 40s. In the evening one could see the burning straw stacks over the countryside. Of course, this was a mistake. The fibre should have been returned to the soil, as is the practice today. With combine-threshing the straw is immediately scattered on the field.
- 25 Mon.** We hauled firewood. Tomorrow afternoon we want to saw the wood. Went to my brothers for the evening. After we came home my wife was sick. Her heart beats very hard.
- 26 Tue.** Everyday has its problems. It seems that no day goes by without some trouble. We prepared to cut firewood and started at 3 pm. The weather was good.
- 27 Wed.** We cut firewood. Hiebert came with his steam engine to cut it. I am very tired. The weather was quite good. Now I believe we will get snow. Would like very much to haul the wheat away that is still stored on the wagon.
- 28 Thu.** This was a nice day. Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at Jakob Boeses. We finished early. Peter got ready to haul wheat to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 29 Fri.** My wife and I went to see the doctor in Rosthern. He does not say anything good. He says my wife is sick enough to die. What will now happen? Peter took wheat to Rosthern, and got \$4 and 65¢ per bushel.
- 30 Sat.** We wanted to go home yesterday but the doctor said that my wife is too sick. He said we should stay overnight. We stayed. Johan from Langham came home today.

DECEMBER 1907

- 1 Sun.** We were home. In the afternoon Augusta and I went to church. I had to go because of the building. The weather is good. Nothing new. My wife is sick and frail.
- 2 Mon.** We hauled a load of hay up into the loft. Karl Gloecklers came to see us. Nothing has changed with my wife.
- 3 Tue.** We hitched 2 teams of horses to haul a load of wheat to town. Abraham Boeses came for a visit. My wife is sick.
- 4 Wed.** Today I took wheat to town. I worked at home. The weather is nice.
- 5 Thu.** We took wheat to town again. The temperature was +6° R. Let's hope it stays this way.
- 6 Fri.** We took 2 loads of wheat to Rosthern. Colder today.
- 7 Sat.** Peter hauled wheat again. I stayed home. It started to snow in the evening. The teacher moved to Henry Schmidt today. She is going to board there. We are pleased with this change.

- 8 Sun.** Jakob Boese came to visit and brought our daughter-in-law, Anna. Johan came home in the evening. I went to church. Only a few had come. It looks like winter, - 3 inches of snow has fallen.
- 9 Mon.** We drove to Rosthern, - my wife and I. We took Anna and her children (from Vonda) along. My wife is seeing the doctor. It got late so we stayed overnight.
- 10 Tue.** We came home today. Had better weather than yesterday. We had much work to do. God willing, we will butcher pigs tomorrow.
- 11 Wed.** Butchered pigs. Had good weather. I am quite tired.
- 12 Tue.** This was a nice day. In the afternoon it was foggy. We cleaned everything up and put things into place after butchering yesterday. We got ice for washing and made preparations to go to town tomorrow.
- 13 Fri.** We hauled wheat to Rosthern. It was foggy again. We came home late. I don't really enjoy it anymore. There are just too many things to do.
- 14 Sat.** We hauled wheat again. I took pigs along, too. I was promised 6.5 ¢, but I only got 6¢. Seems there aren't very many honest people any more. Snow fell today.
- 15 Sun.** It wasn't cold but quite mild. My wife and Bertha stayed home. The rest of us went to church.
- 16 Mon.** Peter took wheat to Rosthern. I went to see the doctor in Langham about Bertha's rheumatism.
- 17 Tue.** We took wheat to Rosthern again. It got very cold. Our Bertha seems much better. She smiles again and walks around.
- 18 Wed.** We got up early and Peter took a load of wheat to Rosthern. He started off, but soon came back. He had the misfortune with his end gate opening and lost some of the wheat. That is a big loss for us. In the evening I went to pay my fire insurance.
- 19 Thu.** My wife and I went to Rosthern to see the doctor. Peter took a load of wheat to Langham. The weather was mild, but while driving it was cold.
- 20 Fri.** I was home today for a change. So often I am on the road. Peter took a load of wheat to Langham and got 74¢. I drove to Bartel and then to school where I repaired something.
- 21 Sat.** We took wheat to Rosthern again. The weather was good. When we came home, Rob (a horse) was sick. We did everything we could to save him, but within 2 hours he was dead.
- 22 Sun.** Yesterday evening Heinrich came home, so we stayed home. Augusta and I went to church in the afternoon. This was another nice day. We are having mild weather.
- 23 Mon.** We took wheat to Rosthern. Now we have 1900 bushels there. We still need to haul another 100 bushels to fill the carload. It takes a long time, but eventually we'll get there.
- 24 Tue.** We stayed home and didn't haul wheat. Got a load of hay, split wood and got ready for the holidays. It was much colder today, -20.5° R.
- 25 Wed.** This was Christmas day. We were all in church. There weren't too many, but we were happy together. In the evening we went to Gloecklers. When we came home, Johan was there.
- 26 Thu.** We were in church again today. We had a Christmas fest at home with our children. We were all happy. Everything went well. Thank God for that.

- 27 Fri.** We had our annual church business meeting. We made all the plans for another year. We also brought all the monies together for our church. Everything was done quietly and peacefully. Thank God for this.
- 28 Sat.** The weather was milder than yesterday. We worked around home and it seems we'll never be without work. Probably it is better this way. If only we could be satisfied with the way things are.
- 29 Sun.** We were in church and had our Sunday School election. The old Isaac Neufeld once again joined the church fellowship. He was not put out of church, but it is good to repent over sin.
- 30 Mon.** I sent Peter to Rosthern. He took 2 loads. It was not cold. Now in the evening the temperature is lower, -17° R cold.
- 31 Tue.** We have again come to the end of the year. While I am writing the clock strikes 12 pm. The New Year has begun. We were at church tonight for the Year-end closing service. We were very happy together.



INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF

SASKATCHEWAN

Shares 4

Hepburn Rural Telephone Company

LIMITED

HEPBURN, SASKATCHEWAN

This Certifies that *Peter D Schmeck* is the owner of *Four* Shares of the Capital Stock of

The Hepburn Rural Telephone Company, Limited

transferrable only on the books of the Corporation by the holder hereof in person or by Attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed.

In Witness Whereof, the said Corporation has caused this Certificate to be signed by its duly authorized officers and to be sealed with the Seal of the Corporation this *First* day of *October* 1907

Peter J. Whissen,

P. J. Whissen,

PRESIDENT

SECRETARY-TREASURER



CHEMIST'S BOOKSTORE, BRANSON, MO.

SHARES

\$25.00

PAID

© 1907

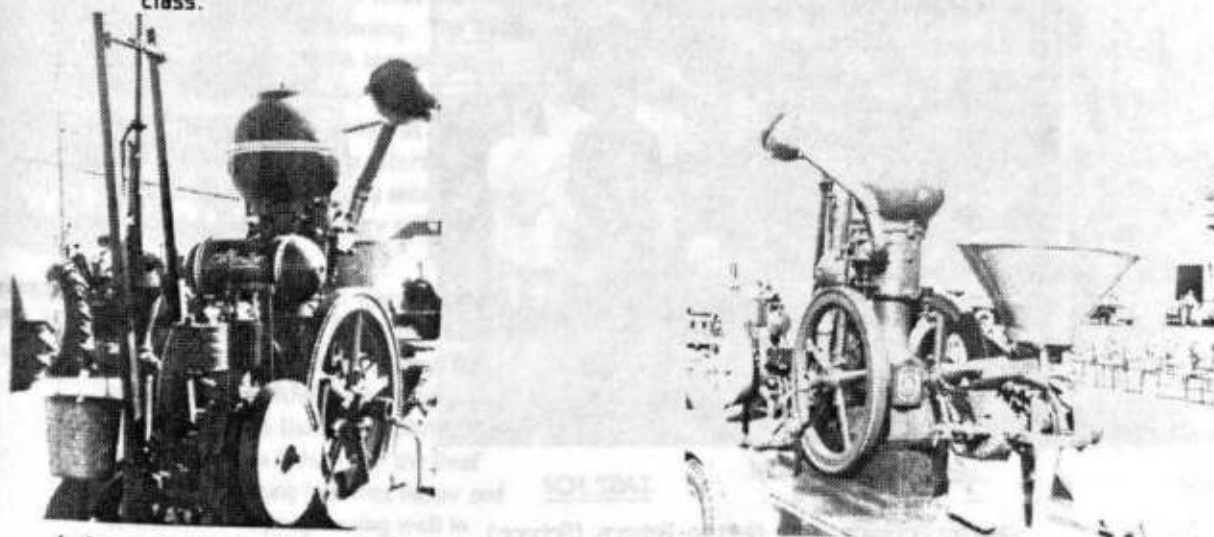
1908

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD¹:

1. Imperial Oil opened the first gasoline service station in Vancouver.
2. L. M. Montgomery published "Anne of Green Gables".
3. Peter Verigin established a Doukhobor colony in British Columbia.
4. Ernest Thompson Seton organized Boys Scouts of Canada.
5. December 28th. the earthquake in Messina, Italy, killed 83,000 people.
6. The table below shows the growth from 1901 to 1908:

	<u>1900</u>	<u>1908</u>
population	91,000	350,000
number of farmers	13,380	64,945
livestock	401,000	1,500,000
miles of railway	1,019	3,250

7. Prince Albert employed from 2,500 to 3,000 men in their sawmills.
8. Some resolutions passed at the Grain Growers' Association:
 - (a) urge for compulsory hail insurance
 - (b) steps to prevent spread of noxious weeds
 - (c) endorsing E. A. Partridge's scheme of Dominion ownership of terminal elevators and Provincial ownership of interior elevators.
9. It was reported at the legislature that Saskatchewan had 3,250 telephones, i. e. a ratio of 1 telephone to 92 inhabitants. The expert, Mr. Dagger, advised the legislature that the government own and control the town and long-distance telephone system, but that the rural telephones be in a separate class.



A strange looking engine, made in England before 1900. On one side it could grind grain, and on the other side it pumped water. It was displayed at the Abbotsford Fair.

¹ Items 1 through 5 was gathered from an almanac of Canada, and the remaining items were gleaned from "The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1908, by J. Castell Hopkins, F.S.S.

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873	Agnetha—May 1875	Tobias—Jan. 1878	Johan —Mar. 1879
Aron—Apr. 1880	Heinrich—Jan. 1882	Peter —Feb. 1885	Augusta—Sep. 1886
Maria—Jun. 1890	Bertha —Sep. 1893		



I believe this is the Schmidtsburg School, built in 1899. The dress of the teacher, and the hats of the boys indicate the beginning of 1900s. I cannot prove my claim.



Frank J. Wiens held revival services in Brotherfield in August 1908. He was a dynamic speaker and many were converted in his ministry.

Schmidtsburg, 1912. Picture and list of pupils was supplied, courtesy of John Gossen, retired teacher, Hepburn. Unfortunately, the list of pupils for the first years are not available.

1st ROW

Herman Schmidt
Ernest Gossen
Tom Ratzlaff
Carl Gossen

2nd ROW

Tobias Schmidt
Issac Gossen
John J. Gossen
Alfred Gossen
Herman G. Gossen
John Peters
Frank Loewen
D.W. Peters
Johnny Peters
Emma Bartel
Martha Gossen

3rd ROW

Gustav Schmidt
Charlie Dirks
Dave H. Gossen
Ben Peters
Leonard Schmidt
Katie Dirks
Emma Peters
Stella Peters
Lydia Ratzlaff
Bertha Ratzlaff
Lydia Bartel

4th ROW

Ida Ratzlaff
Emma Gossen (Friesen)
Nettie Loewen (Strauss)

LAST ROW

Nettie Peters (Schmar)
Lizzie Gossen (Voth)
Pauline Schmidt
Miss Bridge (Teacher)

The Schmidt children here, I understand to be those of Heinrich Schmidt, brother to grandfather Tobias Schmidt.

JANUARY 1908

- 1 Wed.** All of us were in church, except my wife. She was tired. She was in church last night and driving once again today was too much. Tomorrow we have to go to the doctor again. The weather is mild even though the temperature was -22° R this morning. We have had a very mild winter so far.
- 2 Thu.** We drove to Rosthern, that is my wife and I. We went to see the doctor. This doctor does not say much. I do not know what to think of him. Does he not know what to do for my wife, or can't he do anything for her. It is strange. We also went to see Esau, who fixed her hand. This seems to have helped her.
- 3 Fri.** We drove back this afternoon and arrived home in the evening. The day was mild. Peter took a load of his wheat to Langham today.
- 4 Sat.** In the forenoon we worked at various jobs around home. This afternoon I went to the Schmidtsburg annual school meeting. This day is very mild.
- 5 Sun.** This is Sunday, but we were not in church. I was sorry about this but we hadn't been to the Jakob Boeses for some time. Agnetha had been in Winnipeg to see their son, David. David is attending the School for the Deaf there. This young boy was happy and content. He is progressing well in school. I hope he can complete his full 10 years of training there. This was another mild day.

6 Mon. This was the anniversary of the Wise Men coming to worship Christ, the baby in Bethlehem (Epiphany). We attended the worship service in the forenoon. In the afternoon we had Bible study. My inward prayer is for much wisdom and my other prayer is for the conversion of my children.

7 Tue. We worked at home. We went to get ice so that we would have water for washing. In the meantime the horses walked home¹. Then we walked home to get them. Then after that we could get our ice.

8 Wed. I took wheat to Langham and got 77¢ per bushel. That is quite a good price. If only we had more wheat grading as good as this. Still is nice weather.

9 Thu. I came back early from Langham and I went to the evening service.² Only a few were present. My wife couldn't go because of illness and that is regrettable.

10 Fri. Peter chopped bush along the road side. I worked at home. Tonight the children and I attended the prayer meeting at church. This was another mild day.

11 Sat. Peter again chopped trees along the road side. In the afternoon I went along to cut off the branches. We want to take these trees home. It started snowing this morning. This kept up till later in the afternoon.

¹ The horses probably got tired standing, while the men were busy cutting the ice blocks.

² The service was in the Brotherfield M. B. Church.

- 12 Sun.** We were all in church. We celebrated the communion service. We had intended to go to Herman Friesen, but brother-in-law, Abraham Peters came to see us. We were happy together.
- 13 Mon.** The weather was mild again. We hauled one load of hay on to the barn loft. We also hauled the trees home from the roadside. That is the way one day follows another.
- 14 Tue.** We went to I. F. Penner's Silver Wedding. We were happy together. J. F. Strauss, David Peters, Johan Fast and we were the only ones present.
- 15 Wed.** We tried to windproof our chicken barn. It is very cold in there. The temperature was -21° R. The children went to see the Jakob Boeses in the evening.
- 16 Thu.** This was a cold morning. Augusta and I drove to Rosthern. I wanted to find out what was happening to my wheat.¹
- 17 Fri.** After we had finished our business we returned home. The weather was mild. I took some money in advance on my carload of wheat and paid the debts. We didn't do any other business.
- 18 Sat.** We worked on the chicken barn again and hauled earth on to the floor. The chickens had scratched it all away. The Jakob Peters stopped here on their way home from Rosthern to feed their horses. Then they went home. David Peters visited us in the evening.
- 19 Sun.** We were in church. Peter and Augusta had to stay home because guests were to arrive. In the evening we went to Eichendorfs. We fellowshipped around God's Word.
- 20 Mon.** I worked at church. I had to hang a door. Abraham Willems and Herman Friesen also worked there.
- 21 Tue.** It was colder again. Peter took a load of his own wheat to Langham. I worked at home. It seems my wife's condition is deteriorating again. Oh God, be merciful to us.
- 22 Wed.** It was cold, -21.5° R this morning. We cannot do too much in weather as cold as this, so we worked in the barn. Peter came back from Langham today. In the evening we went to Jakob Boeses.
- 23 Thu.** Another day has passed. Worked around home till noon. Then we went to Eichendorfs sale, but didn't buy much. Peter and Augusta drove to George Peters. The morning temperature was -17° R. I paid the interest at the old, blind Mr Loewen.
- 24 Fri.** The weather is beautiful and mild. It doesn't seem like we are living in Canada. In the forenoon we worked at all kinds of jobs. In the afternoon my wife and I drove to Kornelius Loewens, but Loewen had gone to Hague. I brought him \$100 for threshing and gave it to his wife. Then we went to A. J. Peters. He also was not at home. He had gone to Langham. Then we went back and stopped at my brother, H. Schmidts. We stayed for the evening.
- 25 Sat.** The weather is mild again. We didn't do anything special, - just worked at that which needed to be done. We always have work. I know it would not be good if we did not have anything to do.
- 26 Sun.** We did not go to the morning service because Heinrich had come home. We went to the Sunday School in the afternoon. After this we stopped for a while at Karl Gloccklers. In the evening our son, Johan, came home. It snowed all day.
- 27 Mon.** It was cold and windy. They were washing at our house. I helped some. Peter helped dig a grave for a young child. Peter Dyck's child died.

¹ He had loaded the wheat on a box car himself, to be shipped directly to the market in the east. Now he had to wait for the payment.

28 Tue. It was very cold, -26° R. Didn't do much because of the cold. Augusta and I went to the funeral of Peter Dyck's child.

29 Wed. It was not quite so cold today. We hauled a load of hay on to the barn loft. Nothing special happened. H. Schmidts came to see us in the evening.

30 Thu. We went to visit J. F. Strauss¹. For the night we wanted to go J. H. Penners, but my wife got very sick. For a while I thought the end had come, but once again she revived and felt better.

31 Fri. We could, thank God, go to J. H. Penners at 8:30 am. My wife had recovered. We drove home at 3:30 pm.

¹ Strauss' lived about 7 miles from their place.

FEBRUARY 1908

1 Sat. Again another month has passed. We are still all here and well. Thank God for that. It is very cold again. Didn't do much. My wife and I both don't feel very well.

2 Sun. We were all in church. We had a good service. God's Word spoke to our hearts. It was not quite so cold. It seems we may be getting milder weather again.

3 Mon. It was not so cold, - a mild -15° R. Peter and I brought in 2 loads of hay. We didn't do much else. We planned to go to Vonda tomorrow to see our children, but towards evening my wife was sick again.

4 Tue. Man's planning is often futile. We intended to go to Rosthern and from there take the train to Vonda to visit our children. This morning it was snowing and soon we had a heavy snowstorm so that we had to stay home. It is snowing this evening. We say again what God does is well done. Thank God for all this.

5 Wed. We went to Rosthern and stayed there overnight. On February the 6th we took the train to Vonda at 5 pm. When we got to Warman, our train was gone. Then we had to wait for the train till 3 pm the next day. The time passed very slowly. The day was mild. We stayed in Vonda till February the 10th.²

12 Wed. We left Vonda today via train at 3 pm. We arrived in Rosthern at 5:30 pm without any problems.

13 Thu. We drove home. The weather was very mild and that is why everything went so well. Everybody was well at home, except Peter, who was sick.

14 Fri. This was a difficult day. My eye is sore and also my back. Most likely this pain comes from my kidneys. Peter is also sick.

15 Sun. We all were in church. We had a good service. We heard that God is the Giver of all our gifts and blessings we experience. We were happy together.

17 Mon. Went to Hague to pay some debts. It snowed so heavily that I thought of turning back, but it stopped toward noon. J. Penner and D. Peters were here this evening.

²Part of this entry is a summary of the few days that they travelled and visited in Vonda.

- 18 Tue.** We hauled hay on to the loft. Had quite good weather. Then David Peters came here with the teacher and we signed a contract for another six months.
- 19 Wed.** I took Tobias' oats to Rosthern. Got 31¢ per bushel. The roads were very heavy. The winds caused heavy drifting and closed all the sleigh tracks. The horses were tired out.
- 20 Thu.** Came home from Rosthern. I went to the doctor because of my wife. I brought back medicine for her. Found everyone well at home.
- 21 Fri.** This was an exceptionally mild day. Peter went to Rosthern early. I wanted to get much done, but didn't. We had quite a few guests. It is good this way. I am happy when people come to see us.
- 22 Sat.** Was at the business meeting. We had quite a few things to discuss. This was a very mild day with thawing temperatures. We are looking forward to spring.
- 23 Sun.** This was our son Johan's wedding day. His bride is Heinrich Janzen's¹ Suzanna. May God richly bless them so that they will also become their children. I am happy he has a wife.
- 24 Mon.** Our Peter took a load of oats to Rosthern and I drove to Bible School, but I was late. In the evening Augusta and I went to the evening service.
- 25 Tue.** My wife and I went to Bible School. Then we came home. In the evening the children went to choir practice and evening service. Our Bertha is sick with rheumatism. That is a bad illness to have.
- 26 Wed.** This morning I went to Langham to get medicine for Bertha. I hope it will help. It is quite windy now and blowing snow. Our children have gone to choir practice.
- 27 Thu.** We have a powerful snowstorm that began last night, kept on all day and all evening. As a result, we have not done anything.
- 28 Fri.** It was cold today. It looks wild outside for the wind whipped up huge snow drifts all around us. I have hurt my right arm. The children are at choir practice.

¹ They lived in Carson School District.

MARCH 1908

- 1 Sun.** We were all in church, except Bertha, who is sick. We had a Song Festival in church. Many had come.
- 2 Mon.** It seems we are getting our winter now. A few days ago we had a snow storm and now its been snowing all day. Johan and Suzanna went along to Rosthern with H. Schmidts. There they want to see A. Boese and then go to Vonda to see Tobias Schmidts. Then they go back to Langham.
- 3 Tue.** There is much loose snow around. A strong wind could cause tremendous blizzard conditions. Brought home 2 loads of hay.
- 4 Wed.** We hauled hay on to the barn loft. H. Schmidt' Johan, helped. I paid him \$1 for 3/4 day of work. Was a mild day. Temperature -17.5° R.

- 5 Thu.** They washed today. Peter helped Augusta. I have not done much. In the evening my brother came to see us. A young cow freshened today.¹
- 6 Fri.** We went visiting. First we went to Klaas Krookers and in the evening to Jakob Boeses. We were talking and hadn't realized that a snow storm was raging outside. We had to stay overnight.
- 7 Sat.** We came home this morning. Have not done much. Went to school in the afternoon to fix school desks. It was cold and the tracks were heavy.
- 8 Sun.** We were in church. Although it was in the plan to have communion, we didn't. Had to talk with Jakob Willems. We dismissed him from the fellowship, also Helena Zimmerman.
- 9 Mon.** This was a mild day. Did not do much work. My wife and I went to David Peters. There is much sickness this winter. Peter is sick.
- 10 Tue.** This was another mild day and it was a few degrees warm. Peter is sick, and I also. I have been able to do our work, though.
- 11 Wed.** We were at the Missionary Meeting at Kornelius Loewens. Peter went along to Rosthern with H. Schmidts to see the doctor. Jakob Peters came from Rosthern and stayed overnight.
- 12 Thu.** Last night we had blizzard conditions. The drifting snow closed all sleigh tracks. Johan Peters came to see us. They also stayed overnight.
- 13 Fri.** It is evening again and we have put all our work to rest again. In like manner we will someday lay down all our work forever, and go to our eternal reward. Will You, Heavenly Father, prepare us for that time? The J. Peters stayed overnight. Last night we had strong winds and blowing snow again.
- 14 Sat.** This week has passed. Time passes on till death comes for us. A rest follows and then comes the resurrection when we receive new bodies. Our Father will give us our rewards. Peter is getting better. My boil on the neck is painful. I took Augusta to school. She cleaned the floor.
- 15 Sun.** My wife and I stayed home from church. The children went to church. Jakob Peters came here and later H. Schmidts came. I was sorry to miss the church service.
- 16 Mon.** Last night we had more snow. Peter split wood and I did not do much. My boil caused quite a bit of pain. It is somewhat better now. Thank God for that.
- 17 Tue.** This morning it was -20° R but then it warmed up to -8.5° R. Perhaps the weather will improve now. Peter went to the sale. Tomorrow the sewing circle meets here. Quite a few will come.
- 18 Wed.** The missionary meeting was here. This was a lovely day with 9° R.
- 19 Thu.** Peter went to Langham to bring Johan the things we are giving him. Then he wants to go to Vonda. I worked at home. Our overnight guests were Klaas Wiebes, and Thiessen from the other side of the North Saskatchewan River.

¹ This means that she delivered a calf, and so there will now be a fresh supply of milk.

- 20 Fri.** I sold Charlie, the old gelding, for \$100. He is to bring the money next week. Bro & Sis. J. Buhler came to see us. Then Buhler and I went to Johan Fast's sale.
- 21 Sat.** This was a mild day. It was a few degrees warm. I split wood in the forenoon and in the afternoon repaired the harness. Peter came home at noon. He brought the Abram Boesa's daughter, Martha, along.
- 22 Sun.** We were all in church. We had communion service. It was a nice day and a few degrees warm. Water was standing everywhere. If it is God's will, I want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 23 Mon.** My wife and I went to Rosthern, to see the doctor. We want to try to get some help for her. It isn't very encouraging.
- 24 Tue.** We wanted to go home early today, but we had to wait 4 hours in the doctor's office. That really tried our patience. When we came home, P. Peters were here.
- 25 Wed.** The wind was causing much ground drifting. P. Peters went home right afternoon. Their small son got sick and they wanted to go home. I worked with the harness.
- 26 Thu.** We brought hay on to the loft. This was difficult. The drifts across the road are all very hard. They almost hold the horses' weight, and then they break through. The wind was cold.
- 27 Fri.** We were to have guests but they did not keep their promise. I worked with the harness. I have not finished the work yet. It is not too cold. This morning's temperature was 12 to 16° R.
- 28 Sat.** The wedding of D. Neufeld's son, Johan, to Eva Epp took place today. Our children went there. I drove our daughter-in-law¹ to her parents, Jakob L. Wiens. It was a cold day.
- 29 Sun.** We were all in church. Had a good service. Peter Dyck's son, Peter, was married to Helena Buhler in our church. When my wife and I came home, Johan Quiring's, son, Gerhard, was here. He wanted Augusta for his wife. She, however, doesn't want to accept his offer. She will make her own decision and I do not want to persuade her to do this. I want to see her happy. May God work this all out is my wish.
- 30 Mon.** Peter took a load of Tobias' oats to Rosthern. He only left at noon. We had a strong wind at night and we thought the roads would be closed again. I worked at home. In the evening we went to my brother's place for a short while.
- 31 Tue.** Klaas Kroekers were here today. They told us Abraham Loewen's wife is losing her mind. We went to see them and we found this is really true. Her mind is not functioning. This has happened just recently.

¹Aron's wife, Maria.

APRIL 1908

- 1 Wed.** In the forenoon we filled sacks with oats. Peter is to take them to Rosthern tomorrow. My wife and I went to Henry Reimers to the Sewing Circle. The weather was mild, but one does get chilled through while driving. Morning temperature was 15° R.

- 2 Thu.** This was a very nice day. We had thawing weather. This feels so good. Peter took oats to Rosthern and I worked at home.
- 3 Fri.** This was a nicer day than yesterday. The thaw has given us much water. We went to see Abraham Loewens today. Things don't look good with his wife. She seems to be losing her mind. I am thankful we are well and that we can think.
- 4 Sat.** We wanted to get hay this morning but the wind was too strong. We worked at other things and were able to get some hay toward evening. The snow is disappearing very fast.
- 5 Sun.** The family was in church today. Not many were present. In the evening David Peters and Peter Dycks came to see us.
- 6 Mon.** We took oats to Rosthern. Got away late because Peter Dycks were here overnight and they departed late. The sleigh tracks were poor. I paid \$85 on our note for the barn.
- 7 Tue.** We cleaned seed wheat. Didn't quite finish. We had a letter from A. Boeses today. They want Augusta to work at their place for one week. She is to go tomorrow.
- 8 Wed.** This was a very nice day and we had another heavy thaw. Peter took Augusta to Langham and from there she went to A. Boeses in Vonda. Abraham Boeses, Martha, also went along.
- 9 Thu.** We were at home. The weather was warm and the snow is slowly disappearing.
- 10 Fri.** We hauled hay, but had to stop because Barney got sick. I think it is kidney problem, but I don't know a remedy for this. God willing, I'll look for help tomorrow.
- 11 Sat.** Did not do much work today. Peter went to Rosthern to get medicine for the horse. I worked at home. The weather is very nice, +9° R.
- 12 Sun.** We all went to church but stayed only till noon. We were sorry to miss the afternoon service, but we had to tend to a sick horse at home. His condition is not good. This is an unexpected set back for us.
- 13 Mon.** We are making preparations for the spring seeding. Today we got Peter's wheat and also a load of hay. Our sick horse seems a bit better.
- 14 Tue.** Had some snow last night. Seeding has been postponed again. We treated more wheat. Last night Pat had a foal.
- 15 Wed.** We worked at home. Treated wheat with bluestone. Had a heavy frost last night. We need to remember that we are in Canada.
- 16 Thu.** I went to Langham to get Augusta who had been at A. Boeses in Vonda. The train was very late and therefore I came home late. Started to seed wheat today. Seeded 6 acres.
- 17 Fri.** This is Good Friday. This is an important day for us. This is the day our Saviour died so as to secure our salvation. I was not in church because of the boil in my neck, but the children were in church.
- 18 Sat.** This was another nice warm day. It was +15° R. Peter seeded wheat again. I worked at home.
- 19 Sun.** This is Easter Sunday. We were in church and had a good service. The weather was very warm. After church we stopped for awhile at Herman Friesens. Our son, Johan and his wife came home and stayed overnight.

- 20 Mon.** It was Easter Monday. Our children left in the morning and we went to church. We came home after the service. Peter Voth's, Johan, came along with us. He is going to work for us.
- 21 Tue.** Peter seeded wheat again. Peter Voth's, Johan, started to work today. He harrowed. The girls washed. The weather is always very nice.
- 22 Wed.** This year we really have a good spring. This seems very good for Saskatchewan. The boys worked on the field. Johan worked on Peter's land. I worked around the place. I helped lay linoleum upstairs.
- 23 Thu.** When we got up this morning it was raining, but it stopped shortly thereafter. The boys seeded wheat on Peter's land. It started raining toward evening. The girls and I laid linoleum upstairs.
- 24 Fri.** It still rained when we got up, but it soon stopped. It had rained all night. The boys went to seed wheat on Peter's land as soon as they could. All we need now is warm weather.
- 25 Sat.** It was quite cold today. The boys seeded wheat. We are only progressing slowly, but we started seeding wheat 3 weeks earlier this year. Then the grain will have a better chance to ripen in fall.

- 26 Sun.** We had a heavy frost last night and will likely freeze again tonight. We were all in church, but the attendance was small. It is sad when there is no desire to go to church.
- 27 Mon.** Last night the ground was frozen. We have not seeded all day. Peter ploughed in the afternoon and Johan hauled manure. It seems we will not be able to seed tomorrow either. It is now -4° R.
- 28 Tue.** This forenoon we hauled manure and ploughed. In the afternoon Peter seeded and Johan harrowed. I worked on the yard. We are always busy and I get very tired.
- 29 Wed.** It froze again last night. That is why we couldn't seed in the forenoon. The boys ploughed till noon and seeded in the afternoon. We have seeded my wheat and now we are beginning on Tobias' land. During the day it got to be very warm.
- 30 Thu.** April has passed. That is the way we continue on in life. Soon our time here will be finished. Then Jesus will be our judge. What then? The boys worked on the field and I on the yard. Had warm weather again.

MAY 1908

- 1 Fri.** Seeded the last of the wheat this afternoon. It was frozen this morning, so they ploughed in the forenoon. I went to the blacksmith's shop. The day was warm.

- 2 Sat.** We are ploughing now. Have quite a bit more to plough. Want to seed oats next. It is not late in the season as yet. This week is passed and done with. I often wonder when we will reach our end.

- 3 Sun.** This Sunday has also passed. We were in church and were happy together. Had a funeral there also. Heinrich Unruh's four-day-old child, died. This child was not too young to die. After the church service Bro. & Sis. Peter Eichendorfs came to see us.
- 4 Mon.** We ploughed and seeded oats. Still have much to plough. The weather was warm, but now it looks like rain.
- 5 Tue.** We worked on the field. We are ploughing for oats. It was really warm so that we perspired much.
- 6 Wed.** The boys ploughed again and I worked around the yard. I fixed the fence around the garden. I also helped my wife make the garden. It was very warm.
- 7 Thu.** The boys worked on the field. Seeded oats in the afternoon. I worked at home and fixed the fence, because so much of it was broken down. This evening we took Daisy to Heinrich Peter's stallion.
- 8 Fri.** We are working on the field everyday. We ploughed again and hauled manure on the potato field. We have had strong winds for the last 2 days.
- 9 Sat.** We seeded oats and harrowed. In the afternoon we planted potatoes. It was quite warm. Peter's mare, Fanny, had a foal today.
- 10 Sun.** We had a cool wind all day. Now it looks like rain. This would be very good for the seeded land. We were in church and had a good service. We celebrated communion. May this help us to be in closer fellowship with God.
- 11 Mon.** The weather was warm again. The boys ploughed and we also seeded seed-wheat which we got from Jakob Boese. We marked all the cattle which we want to take away tomorrow.
- 12 Tue.** We took our young stock to Peter Peters on the other side of the river. Peter drove the cattle on horseback to this place.¹ Johan ploughed. I worked at other things. It was a lovely day again. It froze a bit last night.
- 13 Wed.** I had an opportunity to go along to Rosthern with David Peters. I had quite a few things we needed to buy. We were chilled through when we got there. The boys ploughed on Peter's land.
- 14 Thu.** The boys worked on Peter's land. This always takes more time because it is farther away.
- 15 Fri.** The boys worked on Peter's land. They finished there and came home before evening. We had rain this morning but later it got to be very nice.
- 16 Sat.** The boys worked on Tobias' land. They ploughed and also started to seed. Our horses are giving out. They are tired from the heavy work. We had rain.
- 17 Sun.** We were in church again. It rained while we were there. Some day there will be a much larger gathering. Then we will all meet for the final judgment. The Redeemed will then sing a song of praise and thanksgiving to God.
- 18 Mon.** Our hired man did not come back so I had to go to the field to plough. Johan came in the evening. Now it is raining a little. It looks like the clouds are getting ready for a very heavy rain.

¹ I wonder how they crossed the river.

- 19 Tue.** We worked on the field. Johan is back and working. He had been sick. We would like to finish all our seeding this week. We'll hardly be able to do this, I think. The weather is warm during the day, but we still have frost at night. Last night we had 1/8 inch of ice.
- 20 Wed.** This was another lovely day. Worked on the land. Have ploughed enough for oats and now we need to work another 10 acres for barley. The old Mr. Johan Schroeder is not very well. It is my impression that his end is near. God's word proved itself again and again. We are made from the dust of the earth and we shall return to dust. This is so for everyone who dies.
- 21 Thu.** This was another warm day. There were lots of mosquitoes out today. They seeded the last of the oats. Now they are ploughing for barley and they should be seeding by Saturday noon.
- 22 Fri.** Have warm weather. It looks like rain and still it does not rain. Looks like we will have a dry year. The boys ploughed and started to seed barley.
- 23 Sat.** They completed our seeding and came home at 8 in the evening. May the Lord bless our crop according to our needs. Then we hauled hay on to the loft. We also filled the sacks with wheat which we will take to Rosthern on Monday. I visited Mr. Schroeder and he is getting weaker. If he were prepared to die then all would be well.
- 24 Sun.** We were all in church, and we were happy together. But there always are those who do not come to the fellowship meeting, and still they expect to be in heaven someday. In heaven we will always be in a fellowship assembly, but will our Saviour know them?
- 25 Mon.** We took the sacks of wheat to Rosthern, that is Peter, Augusta and I. When we got to town we found all the stores were closed. So the trip was practically in vain.
- 26 Tue.** This was a nice day. It looks like rain again, but it does not rain. It will likely be cloudy and dark until we have a heavy downpour. Worked at various jobs. Brought the barley to Jakob Boese that belonged to him.
- 27 Wed.** Did not work at anything special. Peter sharpened fence poles. We need more pasture for our cattle. So we will increase the size of our fence. I started to make a buggy seat. Had a few drops of rain.
- 28 Thu.** This was Ascension Day. We were all in church. There were only a few present. It is sad when we are not motivated by the Holy Spirit to go to church on a day like this. I am concerned. Oh God, give us much grace.
- 29 Fri.** This day has passed. I worked at many jobs around the yard. There is much to be done. The prospect is for rain. Still it won't rain. Peter went with oats.
- 30 Sat.** This week has come and gone again and so we go on and on. Finally our last day will arrive. The children of God will then have a blessed entrance. For those who are lost it is going to be terrible. The weather was warm.

31 Sun. We were in church and were happy. Quite a few were present. This was a nice day. Otherwise nothing

new.

JUNE 1908

1 Mon. Peter and I took pigs to Rosthern. Received 4 1/2 ¢ a pound, a total of \$64.35. This is very little. There was no profit. Nothing else is new.

2 Tue. We had a strong wind causing the dust to blow. We thought we would get a heavy rain, but the rain just settled the dust. Now it does look as if it could rain.

3 Wed. Finally the long awaited rain has set in. It started in the evening and rained all night. I worked on the buggy seat. Peter knocked in the fence posts.

4 Thu. We were delighted yesterday when it started to rain. This afternoon at 5 pm it began to rain again. We had a heavy downpour which left 4 inches of water standing on our yard.

5 Fri. This was a lovely day. Looks like rain this evening. Worked at putting in fence posts and trimming the horses' hoofs.

6 Sat. I did not do much today. We got ready and drove to the other side of the North Saskatchewan River. Had a festival there in the church. Many had come for the occasion. This was a cool day.

7 Sun. This was another cool day. Looks like rain. Many people of different languages attended today's service.

8 Mon. We were in church till noon and then went home. Found everything in quite good condition at home.

9 Tue. Did not do too much work. Put in a few fence posts. This was a warm day. Now the grain can grow.

10 Wed. I helped Peter get started in breaking prairie sod on his land. This was a warm day. Three sows farrowed today, but unfortunately 3 piglets died.

11 Thu. We decided this morning at the breakfast table that we would go to our children, the Aron Schmidts. They have a son.² Marie had been up on several occasions. It started to rain heavily.

12 Fri. It rained all day. We had to go home in the rain. I bought a top buggy for \$125. When we came home Abraham Boeses were here.

13 Sat. It rained last night and again today. We took Abraham Boeses to J. Boeses. We visited a bit and then went home.

14 Sun. We stayed home till noon. My daughters and I then drove to Sunday School. My wife and Peter stayed home because our son, Heinrich, was home. Heinrich left at 3 pm. The weather was nice. We walked to H. Schmidts.

¹ Likely the Borden M. B. Church in the country for the Semi-Annual Assembly (Hauptversammlung). This was usually held the first Sunday in June and the first Sunday in October.

² This was Carl. He was born May 28th of this year.

- 15 Mon.** This was a lovely day. We were busy again. Peter went to his land to make new breaking and I worked at home. When it was time to go to bed, Bernard Franz¹ walked into the door. He wanted to see us again. He looks much like he used to in South Dakota. He looks somewhat older, but it is 10 years ago since we last saw him. It is starting to rain again this evening.
- 16 Tue.** I wanted to leave for Rosthern very early this morning, but it was raining too much. So we decided to butcher a pig. I left for Rosthern in the afternoon.
- 17 Wed.** Wanted to leave Rosthern early this morning but it was hard to get out of this place. Came home late. My cousin had been here but left again.
- 18 Thu.** This morning we immediately took Bernard Franz to Jakob Boeses and then went on to the old Johan Boeses². It started to rain and is still raining.
- 19 Fri.** My wife and I took Bernard Franz to see Johan, Abraham and Heinrich Peters. We also took him to Abraham Gloekers place. Franz wanted to see his old neighbors again.
- 20 Sat.** Rained most of the day. B. Franz was still here today. This afternoon I took him to David Peters. Franz then stayed at my brother's place for the night.
- 21 Sun.** We were all in church. Only a very few attended. Had a very good service. David Peters were here this evening. We had a good rain again today.
- 22 Mon.** Peter finished the new breaking on his land. I started to make a shelter for our buggies because it rains so often this year. Went to H. Schmidts in the evening.
- 23 Tue.** This was a cool day. We had a few scattered showers. We couldn't do too much. Peter went to Langham and I worked at home in the forenoon. In the afternoon we helped Jakob Boeses butcher pigs.
- 24 Wed.** Finally we had a warm day so that everything can grow. I took Franz to Rosthern. He stayed at H. Schmidts for the night again.
- 25 Thu.** We visited most of the day. We took B. Franz to Heinrich Kopes. This was a warm day at +25.5° R. There were a few scattered showers.
- 26 Fri.** I worked at our church. We prepared for the Children's Day Festival. Now in the evening it is raining again. If only we would have warm, sunny weather, especially for our festival. But it is all in God's hands.
- 27 Sat.** This week has passed by again. We are moving on to our final minutes of life. If only all our names were written in the Lamb's Book of Life. We don't really have a friend, or trustworthy brother here.
- 28 Sun.** We were all at the Children's Day Program, and we were happy together. The weather was rainy and not too pleasant. Many were present, in spite of the weather. Tomorrow is our Mission's sale.
- 29 Mon.** We were in church for the Mission Sale. Bernard Franz came along. We went home right after "faspa". Then we took another team and took Franz to Langham. He is leaving tomorrow.

¹ He is a cousin to the diarist.

² He was the father of Jakob Boese, their son-in-law.

30 Tue. Bernard Franz left at 4 pm. We drove home immediately after this. Stopped at Peter Dycks for supper.

Came home late.

JULY 1908

1 Wed. This was a lovely day. Peter started to work the summer fallow. I mowed grass. We have no more hay and we need to get some. Otherwise nothing new.

2 Thu. Augusta and I went to Rosthern on business. Brought home fence wire to fix our fence. Everything remains the same.

3 Fri. We worked on our fence. Was terribly hot and we got very sweaty. We did not finish the fencing. We brought home 2 loads of hay. There is still one load left on the field.

4 Sat. We completed the fence today and the cattle now have more pasture. I drove to Johan Strauss today because I had something to discuss with him. It started to rain this evening.

5 Sun. We were all in church today and had a good service. We heard God's Word preached again. We could all take part in what we heard. The weather was cool. The old Mr. Schroeder is quite sick again.

6 Mon. I worked at various jobs. Peter ploughed and the girls washed. There is much more to be done, but someday we will be at a place where we won't work anymore.

7 Tue. We wanted to work on the road and plough, but didn't achieve any of this. Our 4-horse evener broke. Then we had visitors: Johan Peters from Washington and Peter Peters came.

8 Wed. It was very hot. We really sweat again in the heat. Peter worked on the road and I ploughed summer fallow. In the evening I walked to Heinrich Schmidts and there I met Peter Engbrecht's wife. It does seem very strange. He is my wife's cousin and they will not come to see us. I suppose we are not the losers.

9 Thu. It was hot again. That is exactly what the grain needs. Peter worked on the road and I ploughed. I sold Tony, our horse, for \$125. Nothing is new.

10 Fri. We are working on the road and ploughing. We have some more ploughing to do but have finished with the road work.

11 Sat. We ploughed with two ploughs till noon. When we came home Tobias and his family were here. Peter Penners¹ were here, too, but they soon went on to their home. Johan and his Suzanna also came home.

12 Sun. We were all home today. Our children, Tobias Schmidts, Johan Schmidts and Jakob Boeses were here. Oh, dear children, why couldn't we all go to church together with you? It seems this isn't possible. Yet we all want to go to heaven someday.

13 Mon. Tobias and I went to Rosthern. Also had Jakob Boese's David along. I had to buy repairs for the binder. It was a hot day.

¹ Parents of Tobias' wife, Anna.

- 14 Tue.** We have finished ploughing our summer fallow. Peter is ploughing on his land. I worked at home and drove to D. D. Neufeld to have my buggy repaired, but he was not at home. It started to rain in the evening.
- 15 Wed.** We had some rain, but the rain was very fine. Peter finished ploughing on his land. I worked at home. Everything else is going as it should.
- 16 Thu.** It was a bit damp this morning but after clearing we had hot weather. Worked at various jobs. Toward evening I started to paint the buggy.
- 17 Fri.** I worked on the yard. Peter went to Rosthern and bought a new buggy. He gave his old one in trade. Had warm weather.
- 18 Sat.** Finished painting the buggy. Then we made everything ready for Sunday. We plan to go to the southern Church¹ to the song festival.
- 19 Sun.** We got up early, chored and fed the cattle and left for the Southern Church. We attended the Song Festival. The songs were interspersed with messages from Abraham and David Schellenberg. Abraham came from California, and David from Russia. For the night we drove to Peter Peters.
- 20 Mon.** We were at my brother-in-law, Peter Peters for the night. We went home for lunch at noon. The drive was good because it was cool. Then we started to paint the floor. Soon it was time to go to evening service.
- 21 Tue.** We took time off to drive to the river to pick Saskatoon berries. That is not a good job. It is hard work and I am tired.
- 22 Wed.** We worked at various jobs again. In the forenoon we picked stones on Peter's land. In the afternoon I mowed grass. Everyday has its own activities. We are never without work and I really wouldn't want it to be otherwise. God willing, I'll go to Rosthern on business tomorrow. It was hot again today.
- 23 Thu.** Went to Rosthern on business. Attended the Farmers' Meeting. Came home very late. Nothing else is new.
- 24 Fri.** We brought together 3 loads of hay. In the evening we went to church to hear brothers, Abraham and David Schellenberg. We had scattered rain showers at noon.
- 25 Sat.** We hauled hay on to the barn loft again. We were very hot and sweaty. At night I was so tired, I felt sick.
- 26 Sun.** We were all in church today. We heard 2 very good sermons from brothers, Abraham and David Schellenberg. David came from Russia. May God bless them.
- 27 Mon.** This was a cool day. Peter and I made a fence for the weanling pigs. We have to put them in somewhere.
- 28 Tue.** Bertha and I went to Rosthern. I bought a hay rake for \$38. Want to give a cow in trade. While driving home we had rain. In some places they had hail. We only had a slight rainfall at home.
- 29 Wed.** This was another warm day. We worked on the pig fence till noon. After that we repaired the grass mower. Next, Peter mowed grass and I worked around the yard.

¹ This is the Ebenezer M. B. Church in Dalmeny country.

30 Thu. Now it is haying time. We mowed grass again. We brought hay together and almost completed one stack. The weather was hot.

31 Fri. We worked hard again at haying. We brought hay together and made 2 stacks. If the weather remains warm it won't be long before our haying is completed.

AUGUST 1908

1 Sat. Again we worked very hard to bring our hay together. The wind was so very strong that it was almost impossible to work, but finally we got it together. The Lord be praised.

7 Fri. It rained last night, but not as much as I thought it would. We started haying again in the afternoon. The hay was brought together. Then we went to the evening service again. The church was filled.

2 Sun. We were all in church again. Only a few had come. Most likely the strong winds were to blame. It looked as though it could rain anytime. We went to Jakob Buhlers for a short visit.

8 Sat. Worked at haying. We barely finished and then it began to rain. Our intention had been to stop early because this was Saturday.

3 Mon. Started with the haying again. The children brought together a stack. We also mowed grass. Then the tongue on the grass mower broke. That is the way it goes — — —.

9 Sun. All of us were in church. We stayed there for the day. In the evening we went again. God's Word was spoken and we heard so much. May God help us to put all this into practice.

4 Tue. We were haying again. The children brought the hay together and we mowed grass. Now the wind has died down. It looks as if it is going to rain.

10 Mon. We worked at haying again, but it is all so very slow. The grass cutting is difficult. In the evening we were in the church service. Many stood up to indicate they wished to be saved. May God help them to take this step seriously.

5 Wed. We are haying everyday now. We brought hay together till 4:30. Then we chored and all went to evening service. Franz Wiens¹ are in our church now.

11 Tue. We were in church again. The service was lively. Many realized they were sinners and others thanked God for the new peace they experienced. In this way the evening passed very quickly. They say we had a light frost last night.

6 Thu. Thus far our haying has gone very well. No rain so far. Now, however, we have an open hay stack that has not been piled. Rain can really drench all our hay. It is our fault because we were in church.

12 Wed. We continued with haying today. I cut grass till noon. That shall be enough now. We put it together in another hay stack. It is reported by some there was frost last night. This night it is cool and now I think it will freeze.

¹ He was one of the first missionaries of the M. B. Church in China. He was a very dynamic speaker. I remember hearing him at revival meetings in Hepburn and many responded to the message.

- 13 Thu.** Peter and I drove to Rosthern on business. We bought a binder and the binder canvas. It is a cool evening, but it probably will not freeze.
- 14 Fri.** It did freeze at many places. This could be seen on the potatoes, beans and tomatoes. It didn't freeze at our place. Brought the hay together, but could not quite finish, because we went to the evening service.
- 15 Sat.** This week has passed. Peter and I got a load of hay and then we worked on the yard. In the afternoon Peter disced summer fallow. I began to make a tongue for the wagon and could not quite finish.
- 16 Sun.** We were all in church. This was a well attended service. Also went to evening service. When we came home Johan and his Suzanna were here. Aron had been here also, but had left. We were sorry about that but we didn't know they were coming.
- 17 Mon.** The business people set up the binder today. We could not try it out because they had forgotten to bring some parts. In the evening we drove to my brothers.
- 18 Tue.** I had to do chores alone today. Peter is sick. I wonder how everything will work out. It is time to cut grain. Hopefully he will recover soon.
- 19 Wed.** I started to cut the oats. Cut 7 acres. It is too bad Peter is not well. This was a warm day. Oh, if one could only adjust to all the circumstances.
- 20 Thu.** We butchered a pig this morning. My brother helped me. Peter is still sick but is slowly improving. I cut wheat in the afternoon. Andreas Jantzen stooked for us.
- 21 Fri.** We cut wheat again. The binder works well. Peter still can not work. Last night we had a touch of frost, but there are no traces of it in our garden.
- 22 Sat.** This week has also passed. I am really glad for the coming day of rest. How wonderful it will be to receive eternal rest on that Day! However, to receive this one must be faithful in the struggle against evil. God help us all. We cut wheat again, and have cut 46 acres of wheat and 7 acres of oats. Had a slight frost again, but I don't think it harmed the wheat. Andreas Jantzen stooked for us again.
- 23 Sun.** This was a long Sunday. Peter and Augusta went to church, but we had to stay home because we are boarding the railroad workers¹. This was a hot day.
- 24 Mon.** We harvested wheat again. God willing, we'll go to Peter's land to cut grain tomorrow. The weather was hot and windy. Andreas J. worked for us.
- 25 Tue.** We cut wheat on Peter's land. Have cut all his wheat. It was cool and I got quite cold. It looked like rain. Rain does not suit us at all now. Andreas worked for us again.
- 26 Wed.** I did not work much today. It started to rain last evening, through the night and is still raining today. We, that is, a few neighbours drove to the other side of the North Saskatchewan River. There I sold my oxen for \$115.

¹ They were building the Dalmeny-Carlton CNR branch line. Soon there were trading places in Mennon, Hepburn, Waldheim, Laird and Carlton.

- 27 Thu.** We had some rain again. Started to cut wheat at 9 am. Have almost finished cutting the wheat on our land. That still leaves Tobias' grain to cut. Otherwise nothing new. Andreas worked 3/4 of the day.
- 28 Fri.** I finished cutting all the wheat on our land by noon. Went to Tobias' land and have 12 acres still to cut. It looks like rain. Some is falling already. Whatever God does, is well done.
- 29 Sat.** We started cutting grain early today. Had binder trouble. Had to go to the blacksmith to have it fixed. When it was fixed the rain started to fall. So we did not do anything worthwhile today. After "faspá" I drove to David Peters to make arrangements for our threshing this year. I wanted to be on time, but he did not want to --
- 30 Sun.** We were in church. Peter and Augusta stayed home and served dinner to our boarders. Then they came to Sunday School. We went home after Sunday School. When we came home Jakob Boeses were here.
- 31 Mon.** Our day work is finished. All our wheat has been cut. We started cutting oats. There were a few scattered showers. This interrupted our work quite a bit.

SEPTEMBER 1908

- 1 Tue.** We cut oats and started cutting barley. Andreas Jantzen stooked for us again. Peter has had much sickness and now has a boil on his finger. The railroad workers are laying the tracks now. It seems they are serious about finishing the railroad.
- 2 Wed.** We cut oats and barley again. It was very hot. If only this weather would continue, then our bundles would dry. I wish Peter could work again. Andreas stooked.
- 3 Thu.** We cut oats on Peter's land and some on ours. Last night it rained again. It seems we might be able to finish this week if everything goes well. Andreas J. worked for us.
- 4 Fri.** We cut oats. Now we have one more day left. But we have no stooker for tomorrow. In the evening Aron Schmidts came to see us. This was a hot day. Andreas stooked for us.
- 5 Sat.** Now I can also say we have all our grain cut. It took a long time. I am happy we are this far. Now we have other work.
- 6 Sun.** We, my wife, Bertha and I were not in church; Peter and Augusta, however, went. We went to Jakob Boeses because David is leaving again for Winnipeg. We wanted to go there once more before he leaves. The weather was warm.
- 7 Mon.** We drove to Rosthern. My wife and Bertha then went to Vonda. I bought some lumber and supplies from the store for threshing.

- 8 Tue.** Jakob Boeses son, David, took the train to Winnipeg to go to school. This is very painful. I had an axle made for the wagon. That meant a lot of running around. I got so tired I could hardly walk.
- 9 Wed.** Peter and I fixed Peter's granary so he can store grain after it is threshed. It sounds as if they will soon begin the threshing. We had warm weather.
- 10 Thu.** We got everything ready for threshing. God willing, we will start this coming Monday. Let us hope everything goes as planned. We had hot weather and the grain can dry.
- 11 Fri.** I drove to Langham to get my wife and Bertha, who had been in Vonda to visit our children. This was a hot day.
- 12 Sat.** This was another hot day. This is good drying weather for the stooks. They were to start threshing today, but didn't find enough workers. Nothing else is new.
- 13 Sun.** This was a hot summer day. We were in church. I really did not want to go because I do not have my dentures. I am glad now that I was there. Tomorrow threshing is to begin at Strauss. The weather is hot, and every day that we wait, is a loss to us. Let us hope they begin to thresh.
- 14 Mon.** This was another hot day. Peter and our hired man are working on the threshing machine. They helped thresh at A Strauss. If only they could continue then they would soon be at our place.
- 15 Tue.** We started threshing today but things are only going slowly¹. At noon they started on Peter's land and finished there late this evening.
- 16 Wed.** We started threshing at our place. We only got a little over 1000 bushels. There isn't as much grain as we wanted.
- 17 Thu.** With threshing it is this way: when everything goes well we are satisfied; when it doesn't then our patience is tried. We had trouble and they had to stop at "faspa". Then we think: "Here we have all these men, so we might as well get started again."
- 18 Fri.** It is evening and we are privileged to stop working. We finished threshing. Now it is beginning to rain this evening. This is regrettable. We have had good weather so long now. If only those who worked for us could have finished also. But we want to entrust ourselves to God's planning.
- 19 Sat.** This forenoon we cleaned up from threshing. Then I went along with my brother to Rosthern because of my dentures. The old Mr. Schroeder went along to see the doctor about his eye. The doctor wants to take the eye out tomorrow. It is terrible to have to lose an eye this way.
- 20 Sun.** The children went to church, but my wife and I stayed home. I wonder how the old Mr. Schroeder is now?
- 21 Mon.** I went to Rosthern to get my dentures. I look wheat along and got 76¢. Peter and our hired man helped thresh at Aron Peters.

¹ This year they thresh from stooks on the field. In nearly all of the previous years they first hauled the sheaves into stacks, and then threshed from the stacks.

- 22 Tue.** We got up early to wake the boys. They went to the threshing machine but soon came back because it had started to rain. They went again in the afternoon. All around us people are threshing. The boys are not back yet.
- 23 Wed.** The boys helped thresh at Gerhard Gossens. I worked at home this forenoon and ploughed in the afternoon. I do get very tired doing this kind of work. I feel exhausted. One frequently realizes how frail one is.
- 24 Thu.** This forenoon I helped thresh because Peter was sick. He did not feel good last night. In the afternoon I helped dig potatoes. We had thought that we would not have enough, but we will have a good supply of very good potatoes.
- 25 Fri.** This was a warm day. Toward evening the sky was overcast. Will we get rain? It is possible. I helped threshing at G. Gossens because Peter was sick. We finished at Gossens.
- 26 Sat.** We worked for David Peters today. Things did not progress too well. It will take at least another day to finish for him. Threshing seems to be such a long drawn out affair this year.
- 27 Sun.** We were all in church again. We were not there last Sunday and it seemed as if we had not been in church for a very long time.
- 28 Mon.** We got up early and went to help David Peters thresh. We finished threshing for him and the threshing run for this fall. I am very happy about this. Nothing else is new.
- 29 Tue.** We worked at home again. We hauled hay on to the hay loft. Next we got our young horses home from Jakob Boeses. There we met the Peter Boeses from South Dakota. They came to see us in the evening.
- 30 Wed.** The weather is very nice this fall. It does, however, freeze at night. Had 8° frost last night but during the day it warmed up. We started ploughing again. Tobias Kunkels from South Dakota were here to see us.

OCTOBER 1908

- 1 Thu.** I took wheat to the flour mill and had other business as well. Got back late. The drive was cool. Winter is coming. Otto Roberts, the teacher, came this evening.
- 2 Fri.** We worked on the land, Peter harrowed, and I ploughed with the hand plough. My legs are extremely tired. Old age seems to be taking over. I am not as strong as I used to be.¹
- 3 Sat.** We have finished another week. That is how we finish off one section of our life after the other. The time will come when, we were here, — and then are no more. Then we will meet our God. Have we found grace in his sight? If not we need to take our life more seriously.
- 4 Sun.** Sunday has come and gone. We were privileged to hear God's Word again. Oh, if only we could preserve all that we heard in our hearts and minds. This was a cold day. Winter is coming closer.

¹ He is 56 years of age.

- 5 Mon.** Snow fell this forenoon but disappeared after a few hours. In the afternoon Peter disced his new breaking. I stayed home for Tobias Kunkel was here from S. Dakota. He left from Rosthern today.
- 6 Tue.** Peter brought our young stock home from the other side of the river. This took all day. I ploughed and in the evening I went for the mail.
- 7 Wed.** We worked on Peter's land. We will not be doing this tomorrow. The children want to go to Rosthern.
- 8 Thu.** It is evening again. I ploughed on my land. Peter and Augusta went to Rosthern on business. We also needed a few things. This was a warm summer day. Everything else remains the same.
- 9 Fri.** We worked on Peter's land. The wind was very strong so that working was difficult. My eyes hurt from all the wind and dust, but fortunately it is not always this way. We thank God for that.
- 10 Sat.** Peter worked on his land again. Weather conditions have improved greatly. I worked at church to prepare for our festival.¹ We had a tent made to attach to the side of the church. We put this up for tomorrow.
- 11 Sun.** We were in church. This was a day of many rich blessings. A large number of people were present. I wish all of our children had been there. Will it be possible for all of us to be in one heaven? Seemingly we can't serve God together here. How can we possibly get together there? The question frequently occupies my mind.
- 12 Mon.** I brought our feed cooker (cauldron) home today.² This had been in church. Then I went to Waldheim where I wanted to get a railroad box car to ship my wheat.³ However, I did not get one. Peter worked on his land. Was a very nice day.
- 13 Tue.** We again worked on Peter's land. One more day and we will have finished ploughing for him. We had another warm day. One year ago today my wife had a stroke. We hope this will never happen again.
- 14 Wed.** We could not do the work we wanted because of the very fine rain that was falling. Peter ploughed on his land. We still have 30 acres to plough on ours.
- 15 Thu.** Another day has passed. How did we live? Was it for God or are we headed for destruction? Our life here on earth is important. This life is a preparation for eternity⁴. Rain began this evening.
- 16 Fri.** This day was cold and windy. Winter is coming closer. We ploughed. I went to Waldheim to see if the train had left a car for my wheat, but they had not placed a box car on the siding for me. I suppose I will not be able to sell my wheat this way. The elevator agent offered 70¢, but I am not ready to sell for that price.
- 17 Sat.** Worked on the land. Ploughed this afternoon. The ground was frozen this morning. I sold wheat for 70¢ a bushel.

¹ Area churches joined in a Half-Yearly gathering, "Hauptversammlung", the first Sunday in June and the first Sunday in October.

²This was used to heat water for coffee on Sunday.

³This was a real grievance of the farmers. It seemed that elevator companies were putting obstacles in the way. Farmers' unions were lobbying for changes.

⁴Have you noticed how often he is preoccupied with eternal matters, and also the uncertainty of what position his children are taking in this regard?

- 18 Sun.** We had baptism today. There were 8 candidates. May God give grace to them and bless their covenant with Him. The weather was cold with frost last night. This night I think the frost will be very heavy. This could be the final freeze-up.
- 19 Mon.** Ploughed till noon. Then my wife and I went to Rosthern. I needed to get money and also make a few purchases. It rained all afternoon.
- 20 Tue.** It rained all day. We wanted to go home but we had to stay in Rosthern again. We stayed at Aron Schmidts.
- 21 Wed.** It rained all night and started snowing this morning. We prepared ourselves and drove home. We did not enjoy the trip home. Snow fell all day.
- 22 Thu.** The rain and snow stopped. It is clear and cold. Hauled wheat. Have hauled 250 bushels.
- 23 Fri.** Hauled over 400 bushels to Waldheim today¹. The road was rough. The weather was good.
- 24 Sat.** Hauled wheat again. Have all the wheat in the elevator now. Also got all our figures for the wheat sale². The snow has all disappeared. Will it warm up enough so we can go back to work on the land again?
- 25 Sun.** Yesterday evening our son, Heinrich, came home. He drove back today. We went to church after that, but were late. In the evening my wife and I went to my brother's place. The weather was nice.
- 26 Mon.** Had a heavy frost last night. Brought in a load of hay. I went to vote. We voted for a representative in Parliament. Also went to town to get money for the wheat.
- 27 Tue.** Did not do much but went to Jakob Loewen's auction sale. Bought a cabinet and 7 cords of wood. This was a cold day and we likely will have freeze-up now.
- 28 Wed.** We had frost all day long and it was cold. Put a few fence posts in the ground. We were still able to do this, but we cannot plough anymore. Freeze-up is early this year.
- 29 Thu.** Went to Rosthern with H. Schmidt. I paid some debts. It was really cold. The road was so rough that the horses got lame.
- 30 Fri.** This was another cold day. It is very cold for this time of year. The wind was strong. I worked at home. Peter hauled wheat to Waldheim for David Peters.
- 31 Sat.** We have again reached the end of the week. We can no longer plough and so we can do the other work. Brought home wood and prepared for winter.

¹Now the market place for wheat is less than 5 miles away, compared to the former 25 miles!

²How much easier and faster it was now to market his wheat crop, rather than hauling it the long distances to Rosthern, Langham or Dalmeny.

NOVEMBER 1908

- 1 Sun.** After church service we went to visit the Heinrich Zimmermans. It was cloudy and damp all day. It looks like rain or snow.

- 2 Mon.** We got the wood I bought at the auction sale. It was rainy. We were expecting Peter Engbrechts to come to see us today, but they did not come. Although they have been in the vicinity since spring, they have not come to our place.
- 3 Tue.** We brought home 2 loads of hay. Then Peter went for firewood and I painted the sleigh. In the evening Engbrechts¹ and the Kopes came to see us. That is a real miracle. The weather was good.
- 4 Wed.** This was a nice day. We hauled in the last wheat and received 73¢. As yet we are not ready for winter. Otherwise everything remains the same.
- 5 Thu.** The weather is mild. We hauled the last of our wheat. It has not taken long this year. It would have taken much longer if we would have had to haul it to Rosthern.
- 6 Fri.** Peter and I went to Rosthern. I took a cow to Rosthern which I had traded in for supplies. After I had paid our debts to the people I owed money, the money was all gone. That is the way it goes.
- 7 Sat.** We have many things to do. There are all those things we have to fix. This week has passed and we have not caught up with all our work.
- 8 Sun.** We were not in church. We thought there would be very few people because of the Thanksgiving Festival in the South Church. So went to Jakob Boeses. It was very cold and windy.
- 9 Mon.** This was a very cold day. Peter brought home the last wood. Then we had someone come to grind our barley. I helped David Peters butcher pigs. It was terribly cold doing this work. God willing, we will butcher tomorrow.
- 10 Tue.** Yesterday I helped others butcher and today we butchered. Now I am really tired. I am not that strong any more. Some day we will leave our earthly house. Will we then go to Heaven? God give us grace.
- 11 Wed.** Jakob Boeses were here for a short time. Then we hauled hay on to the barn loft. It has been snowing very gently all day and so there isn't much snow on the ground. God willing, we want to go to Langham tomorrow.
- 12 Thu.** Today my wife and I went to Langham. We went on business and then we wanted to visit our children². It is cold.
- 13 Fri.** We went to Peter Dycks³ in the afternoon. We had intended to come home but when we were ready to go, Klaas Kroekers came and it got very late. So we stayed overnight.
- 14 Sat.** Left Peter Dycks and came home near noon. Everyone was well. Today it is just as cold as yesterday.
- 15 Sun.** We were all in church. There were quite a few people in attendance. In the evening we drove to Heinrich Reimers. Everything else remains the same.
- 16 Mon.** This was a nice day. Now in the evening it looks like snow again. Peter helped Augusta wash. I worked at all the things that had to be done.
- 17 Tue.** Most of us did not feel good today. My wife and I and Augusta did not feel well. Peter worked in Waldheim. I was alone. This was a nice day. The snow has disappeared.

¹ They were cousins to Grandmother Schmidt.

² Johan & Suzanna, and Heinrich lived there.

³ Former minister in Brotherfield Church.

- 18 Wed.** I went to Rosthern with David Peters. Had business there. This was a very nice day. Peter worked in Waldheim.
- 19 Thu.** This was a mild day. Couldn't wish for better Saskatchewan weather in November. Peter again worked in Waldheim. I worked at Jakob Boeses on the barn windows.
- 20 Fri.** Didn't work much. I went to a church meeting. Satan is trying very hard to defeat God's people. He would like to see them stumble and fall. I took this opportunity to draft-proof our church barn for the winter.
- 21 Sat.** We still have mild weather. The snow has all disappeared. We are preparing now for Monday. That is when we want to butcher pigs. Let's hope for good weather for that day. I do not feel that well.
- 22 Sun.** We were all in church. This was a good service again. Fog came in last night and is still with us this evening.
- 23 Mon.** We butchered pigs. Last night the fog lifted. The sky is clear today and the weather was good. We finished all our work early. I am very happy about that.
- 24 Tue.** We had fog again. This makes it difficult for us. I went to the auction sale but did not buy anything. My boil makes me feel sick.
- 25 Wed.** This was a difficult day. We sawed wood and I had to help. I don't feel well. We finished that work. The day was foggy, but otherwise everything went well.
- 26 Thu.** This morning Peter and Augusta took Aron's pork, lard and sausage to Rosthern. They wanted to come home but they are not back yet.
- 27 Fri.** The children came home at noon today. This was better too. I feel better but being healthy is different. Perhaps one does not appreciate good health enough.
- 28 Sat.** This was another mild day. It seems winter is being held up this year. In the evening we drove to H. Schmidts.
- 29 Sun.** The day started off with fog. It all seemed very strange. Then after a while it started to snow. A little later a real snowstorm set in. We were in church in the morning.
- 30 Mon.** This was a very cold day. We had to help butcher pigs at Jakob Boeses. It all got very late so that we didn't get home till 12:30 am.

DECEMBER 1908

- 1 Tue.** It is remarkable how cold it gets now. We stayed home because it was so cold. We wanted to haul hay.
- 2 Wed.** The weather has improved somewhat. Today we hauled hay on to the barn loft. Aron was here today. While he was here his horse ran away, and now he is hunting for it.

- 3 Thu.** We hauled hay to the loft today. In the evening we went to a church service. A Mr. Braun from Minnesota spoke with great earnestness. It was a real cold day, so that we don't stay outside longer than we have to.
- 4 Fri.** It still is quite cold. We took Anna to Jakob Boeses. Jakob had gone to Rosthern with pigs but came home while we were there.
- 5 Sat.** We did not work outside. It is so cold that we find it difficult to stay outside. I went to church to discuss our work in Evangelization.
- 6 Sun.** Not as cold today as it has been thus far. We all went to church and we had a good service. It snowed heavily. Everything remains the same.
- 7 Mon.** We had better weather and this was easier to take. I went to pay my fire insurance. In the evening we went to our church service. It is too bad that there were only a few people present.
- 8 Tue.** This was a mild day. Did not work much. Went to evening service. Our Anna¹ went with us. Only a few were present.
- 9 Wed.** We got up very early. Peter took our daughter, Anna, to the railroad station in Dalmeny. She went home with her children. Have mild weather.
- 10 Thu.** I worked all day. I worked, — here and there. Then, when the day was over, it did not seem to amount to much. In the evening we went to our church service. Brother Harms² spoke to us. I wonder who really hears and who puts all this into practice.
- 11 Fri.** This was a mild day. We had a gentle breeze from the west. We went to evening service and did not even get cold. We hauled hay on to the barn loft.
- 12 Sat.** It was colder today. Worked at many things in the forenoon. In the afternoon we went to see the Heinrich Janzens. Mrs. Janzen³ is sick. There is a possibility that she will die.
- 13 Sun.** We were all in church today. The service was good. After the service we went home and chored. After feeding the cattle we went to see my brother-in-law, David Peters. The weather was mild.
- 14 Mon.** This forenoon we butchered 3 pigs to sell. The trouble is there is not a good market for pork. May have to stop raising pigs.
- 15 Tue.** It was colder again. Evening temperature was -17° R. I suppose it will get cold for Christmas. I did not work much of anything. Tomorrow I have to help butcher pigs.
- 16 Wed.** I helped butcher at my brother's place. It was not cold like yesterday. The work went better than I thought it would. Nothing else is new.
- 17 Thu.** My wife and I took the pork carcasses to Rosthern. We only received 5¢ a pound. Bought a quarter of beef. This was a nice day.
- 18 Fri.** We wanted to leave Rosthern in the morning. Finally we were ready to leave by the afternoon. We came home early. Everything had gone well at home. This day was even milder than yesterday.

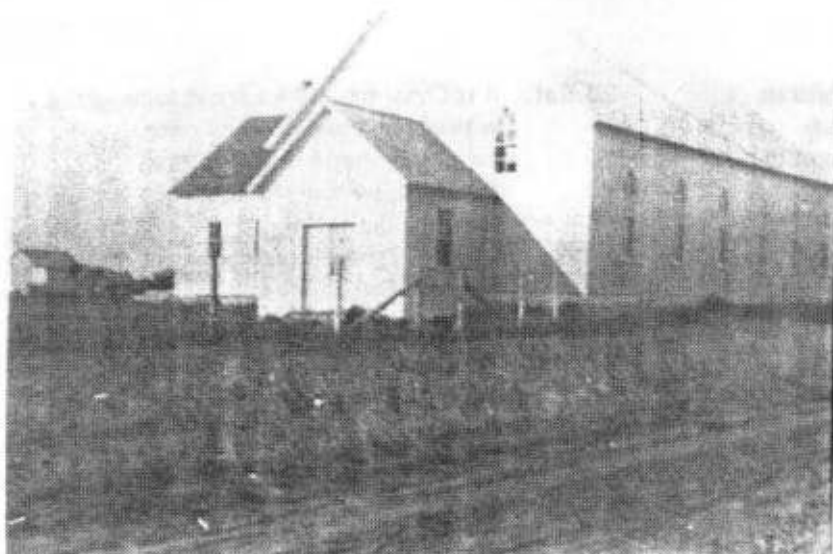
¹ Mrs. Abram Boese.

² He immigrated from Kansas and took up a homestead a few miles from the Brotherfield Church.

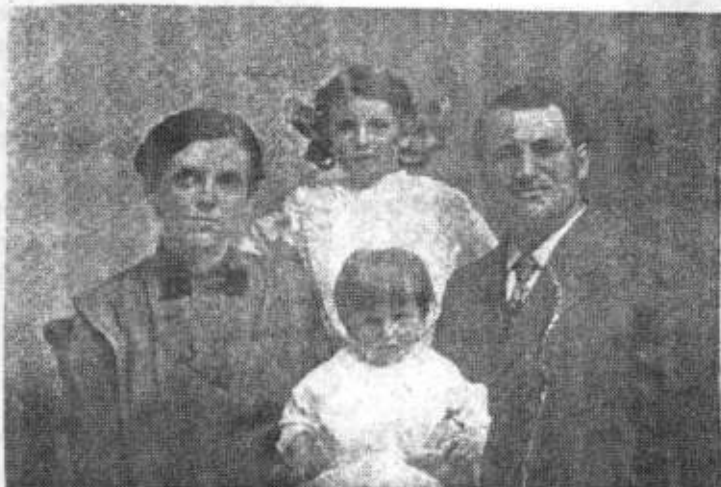
³ She is the mother to Suzanna, Johan Schmidt's wife.

- 19 Sat.** Did not do much work. The children cleaned our school. This was a warm day. In the evening I went to David Peters and settled my threshing account.
- 20 Sun.** We were all in church. There were not so very many people but the service was good. May God give grace that the Holy Spirit could rule in our hearts so that we would be revived, renewed and strengthened again.
- 21 Mon.** Peter went to the river for wood. He brought home 8 very good trees. I worked at home. The weather was comfortable. We have now reached the time where the hours of daylight and hours of darkness are the same. Soon our days will become longer again.
- 23 Tue.** I worked at home again. Then I drove to blind Mr. Loewen to pay my interest. It is better not to owe money to anyone! Peter was in Rosthern.
- 23 Wed.** It was foggy. It has been this way for a few days now. I was on the road all day. I went to quite a few places and paid my debts.
- 24 Thu.** This was my wife's 57th birthday. The time we have lived together has passed very quickly. The time that is left will not be that long. God, give us grace, so that the time we have left, we will use to serve You.
- 25 Fri.** This is Christmas day, the birthday of our Saviour Jesus. We were in church and had a festival with our Sunday School pupils. They recited recitations and we gave them all a small gift.
- 26 Sat.** It is Christmas and we are at home with our children. They all came except Abraham Boeses and Aron Schmidts. We were happy to see them all. But will we all be there when we assemble before the throne of God?
- 27 Sun.** The children, Tobias and Heinrich left for home in the morning. Johan and Suzanna left a little later. They were going to stop at Suzanna's parents to see about her mother's health. Tobias' Anna and the children stayed here.
- 28 Mon.** The weather was not cold. Now in the evening it is snowing. We have had very good weather till now but the prospects are for more snow.
- 29 Tue.** We had a snowstorm all day. The wind was very strong and it was cold. Toward evening Peter Dycks¹ came and stopped for the night. The day after tomorrow they are going back to Russia. May God go with them.
- 30 Wed.** Right in the morning I took brother and sister Dyck to Jakob Penners. From there I went to church. We were going to have our annual business meeting. We did not have it because there were too few people.
- 31 Thu.** The last day of the year has come and gone. Just as the final day of our life will come. The Lord has given us many blessings this year. Looking back He has given us much more than we anticipated. The Lord be praised. Today, the last day of the year, it is very cold, -25°R. The daytime temperature was -23° R.

¹ He was ordained to the ministry. There seemed to have been some difficulties in the relationships with some member, and he resigned. Now he is leaving to go back to Russia, where he was born.



The diary reports that the Brotherfield M. B. Church decided to enlarge the building in time for the General Conference. Tobias Schmidt spent many hours of work on this project. This is the enlarged building. I took the picture in the 1970s.



C. N. Hiebert was a very successful evangelist for the area in the first decade and later of the 1900s. Tobias Schmidt reports of his services in the Brotherfield Church and his inspiring messages.

David Dyck was an early pastor of Brotherfield M. B. Church. He brought stability into the congregation. In the Brotherfield History by Linda Willems Fast there is a good write-up of his contributions to the churches in the Saskatchewan and other areas.



1909

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:¹

1. April 6th, Robert E. Peary drove a dogsled 400 miles from his ship to become the first man to stand at the the North Pole.
2. The merging of Buick, Oldsmobile and Cadillac formed the General Motors of Company.
3. J. A. D. McCurdy made the first ariplane flight in Canbada at Baddeck, Nova Scotia, in the Silver Dart.
4. The number of threshing outfits increased from 1194 to 3468.
5. Total production of all grains increased 46 million to 200 million bushels, during 1905 to 1909 that is a little over 4 times in four or five years.
6. Assets of 81,300 farmers in grain and stock was found to be \$215 million realizable dollars, or, \$2654 per farmer on the average.
7. The Grain Growers Association again opposed the exemption of the railway companies from taxation.
8. Banks charged from 8 to 9% interest on money loaned to municipalities.



These items are self-explanatory, but are fast becoming antiques, — some probably are so now.



A more modern sad iron. Louise and I started with a set like this.

¹ Items 1 through 3 were taken from various almanacs and the remaining items were gleaned from "The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1909, aby J. Castell Hopkins, F.S.S."

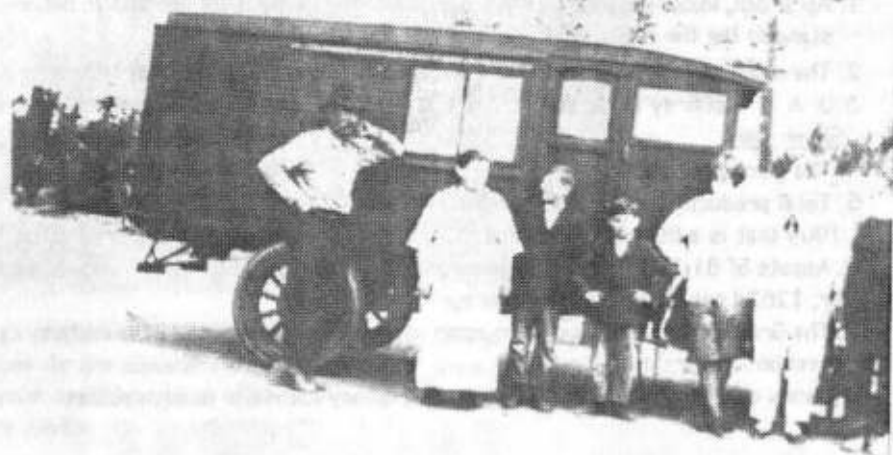
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

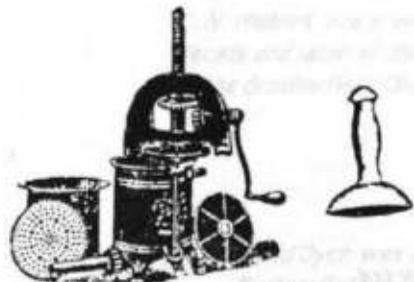
Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886



This picture is later than the coverage of this book, but I couldn't leave it out. The Abram Boeses are travelling. Linda Willems Fast's book, "Our Family" states that they left for Oregon by train in 1923. Unfortunately, I never learned to know them too well, and now I have been unable to contact any of them. This must be one of the first home-made motor homes.



Some important cans that arouse some nostalgia. Lorene Pauls, granddaughter of Aron Schmidt, in her letter, mentioned Rogers' syrup and how good it had tasted on Zwieback at my mother's place, many years ago. I still like it that way.



Butchering pigs. Too bad no one has sent in a description of this unique event.

Meat grinder, sausage stuffer, and a hog scraper.

JANUARY 1909

- 1 Fri.** Today we begin the New Year. The old year has passed. Now we can look back and see our mistakes. Let us learn from these errors and live better lives in the future.
- 2 Sat.** We were at our school business meeting and have again made all the arrangements for the next year. The weather has improved and it is not so cold.
- 3 Sun.** This is a stormy day so that I stayed home. Peter and Bertha went to church. My wife is not well, but is lying down and reading.
- 4 Mon.** This has been the coldest day so far, -26° R. Now in the evening the temperature is -30° R. It is just terribly cold. One should move farther south.
- 5 Tue.** The morning temperature was -31° R. and the wind is strong. We are not so well at our house. My wife is ill and I don't feel good either.
- 6 Wed.** This morning's temperature was -31° R and the daytime temperature was -26° R. I can't appreciate this kind of weather and I don't feel well either.
- 7 Thu.** It is bitterly cold, with the morning temperature at -22°, and day time temperature at -26° R. Now in the evening it is -31 1/2° and tomorrow it will be even colder. We feel somewhat better today.
- 8 Fri.** This morning's temperature was lower than ever, -33°, during the day, -27° R. Now in the evening it is terribly cold. Tobias came home this evening.
- 9 Sat.** This week has again passed and that's the way we go on and on. May the Lord give grace that we will all be able to enter into heaven. Morning T = -30° R, evening T = -26 1/2° R. I think we are about to get better temperatures. Peter took Tobias' wheat to Rosthern.
- 10 Sun.** We did not have a good Sunday. We had to take Tobias and his family to Rosthern. There just was no other way. This will not happen so soon again. Morning & evening temperatures were -26 1/2° & -23° R respectively.
- 11 Mon.** It seems the cold has let up some. The cold spell has lasted long enough. Peter came home from Rosthern. We don't feel well. Morning and evening temperatures were: -26 1/2° and -18° respectively.
- 12 Tue.** This was wash day. We also hauled hay on to the barn loft. I helped a little at both places, but it wasn't much help. Not so cold this day. Hopefully the weather will improve. Morning T = -21 1/2° R.; evening T = -17° R.
- 13 Wed.** I didn't work much today. Peter brought wood closer to the house and got a load of hay. Morning T = -22°; evening T = -20° R.
- 14 Thu.** This was another cold day. Morning and evening temperatures were -29° and -24° R. Peter and Augusta drove to Langham today.
- 15 Fri.** This was a hard day for me. Our children didn't come home because of the terrible snowstorm. Temperatures were -22° and -14° R in the morning and evening.
- 16 Sat.** The children came home at noon. In the evening we drove to H. Schmidts. T = -19° and -14° R in morning and evening.
- 17 Sun.** We were in church, - after not having been there for awhile because of the cold and illness. It wasn't cold, but we had drifting snow all day. Temperatures were -20° and -3 1/2° R in morning and evening.

- 18 Mon.** The weather was mild and we hauled in a few loads of hay. My wife is sick. She has suffered for a few years already. It seems, at times, that it is all going to come to an end. Temperatures were -18° and -11° R.
- 19 Tue.** This was a nice day, except for a few hours when we had a blizzard. In the evening David Peters came to see us. T. = -18° & -5° R, morning and evening.
- 20 Wed.** This was another mild day. Went along with Aron G. Peters to Rosthern. We had business there. All went well. My wife is ailing. Morning temperature was -12° R.
- 21 Thu.** I came home from Rosthern. On our way back things went well for a while, but it started to snow when we were not even half way home. Soon it developed into a real snowstorm. The storm let up in the evening. I met Abram Boese in Rosthern. What don't we all hear about our children. This is sad. It is all about the store. Oh God, how is it all going to end? T. = -14° in the morning, and -10° R at noon.
- 22 Fri.** It snowed all day. It felt more like a fine rain. Now in the evening we have a heavy snowfall. We haven't worked much. I am not pleased with the winters here. This seems to affect our health. As soon as it is cold we don't feel well. I believe we should move farther south, where we could be healthier. T. = -12° & -8° R morning & noon.
- 23 Sat.** Another week has slipped by. Time passes quickly. Soon our time here on earth will be finished. Then we will rest for a while and then comes the judgment of God. Dear God, please forgive our sins so that we may enter in. This was a nice day. Last night we had a heavy snowfall, so that the tracks are heavy again. God willing, we want to go to church tomorrow.
- 24 Sun.** Today the children and I went to church. My wife stayed at home. She feels weak. The driving was heavy for there is much loose snow on the tracks. The loose snow has not been packed down as yet. There were not many in church. Nature has been partially destroyed by sin. This shows all around us. It was not a cold day.
- 25 Mon.** This was a real nice day. The morning temperature was -15° R, which is good for Canada. Our guests were H. Kopes, and Mrs. Pankratz. In the evening we drove to my brother's place.
- 26 Tue.** We were visiting today. First we went to Jakob Boese and stayed there till evening. Then we went to David Peters for the evening. There they were unhappy with our teacher. We'll likely have to let him go if things don't improve.
- 27 Wed.** This was another nice day. We hauled in hay in the afternoon. I caught a cold and have to cough. Health is worth so much. May we really appreciate good health. T's. were -12° & -10° R, morning and noon.
- 28 Thu.** Colder than yesterday. T. = -16° & -10° R. It was a very stormy night. We had heavy drifting of snow all day. Our Johan came home. He came for oats.
- 29 Fri.** It is Friday again. Time passes quickly and we are moving on to eternity. I didn't work much except to feed the cattle. Soon we will stop all work and lie down to enter our eternal rest. Then we will awaken to life eternal. T. = -25° & -21° R.
- 30 Sat.** Last night I heard the blustering wind. When we got up we realized we had a heavy snowstorm. It let up briefly and then it started again. This storm lasted till evening. It was also very cold. The cold weather is uncomfortable. The winter is shortened because January is almost over.

31 Sun. We all were in church because it was not so cold. My wife could also go. Our visitor in church was David Harms, a deacon from Oklahoma. The dear brother preached on Rev. 22:12. "Behold, I come quickly; and my reward

is with me, to give to every man according as his work shall be." When God comes, shall we be found in sin or will he meet us seeking him. I hope he finds me praying earnestly.

FEBRUARY 1909

1 Mon. The weather was colder again, and this was so uncomfortable. Peter brought home 2 loads of Heinrich's oats. Tomorrow he is going to take these loads to Langham. I helped wash clothes. In the evening Augusta and I went to prayer meeting. We are having our annual prayer week now.¹ May God bless us so that we may be strengthened here in our journey to eternity.

2 Tue. Peter left early for Langham with Heinrich's oats. The road will have been heavy, because the sleigh tracks will not be open. When Peter is not home, I work with the chores all day. My wife stayed home in the evening, but we went to prayer meeting. T's. = -16° & -14° morning and noon.

3 Wed. This was a mild day. Didn't do much because we go to evening service again. It doesn't pay to start much because we have to stop work early and chore. Peter came home early. In the evening we again went to the prayer session. Our theme was, "Give us this day our daily bread." May God bless this. T's. = -14° & -11° R.

4 Thu. This was a nice, mild day. We cleaned oats with the fanning mill. We didn't get to the prayer session tonight. We want very much to go tomorrow. T's. = -11° & -7° R.

5 Fri. It was colder. The children went to prayer meeting. When we were getting ready to go Johan Goertzen came to us, so we stayed home. T's. = -14° & -12° R.

6 Sat. Another week has passed and so we go on and on. The time will come when the earth will pass away. Time will end for us as well. Today David Peters and I talked to our teacher. We may have to dismiss him. His behavior is not what it should be -- This was a very cold day. Now in the evening it is even colder. If only it were summer again. T's. = -22° & -21° morning and noon.

7 Sun. We intended to go to church, but didn't. The children wanted to go too, but it was too cold to go so far.² It is better if we can attend church. In the evening we drove to my brother Heinrich Schmidt. The cold hinders us so much. Those living in the south do have advantages. T's. were -29 1/2° & -23 1/2° R morning & noon.

8 Mon. This morning the temperature was -28° R. and it improved somewhat by noon. I drove to Rosthern and brother-in-law David Peters went along. The drive was cold. T's. were -26° & -19° R.

9 Tue. We did our business this morning and left Rosthern for home at 2 pm. The drive back was colder than yesterday. T's. were -26° and -19° R. in morning & noon.

¹ It was customary in the Mennonite Brethren Churches to begin the new year with a week of prayer.

² It was a distance of nearly 6 miles, so would take maybe an hour to travel.

- 10 Wed.** It wasn't as cold as yesterday. The wind, however, was biting cold. Peter took oats to Langham. This was my 57th birthday. Time passes quickly. On looking back one year I must say everything has gone well. May God go with me and help me to fight the good fight. T's. were -17° & again -17° morning and evening.
- 11 Thu.** I thought we would get warmer weather, but it is getting colder. Now in the evening it is -26° R cold and with a cold wind. I didn't do much other work than feed the cattle. At noon it was -21° R.
- 12 Fri.** This was another cold day. That is why we didn't work much. I split some firewood and fed cattle. In the morning we drive to school every day regardless how cold or stormy it is. We have the teacher boarding at our place and have to go. T's. = -28° and -21° R morning & noon.
- 13 Sat.** There is not much change in our day to day living. We follow a definite daily routine, which does get monotonous. We don't get to see many people nor do we hear any news. What we hear is not that good. --- It was cold this morning and by noon it was somewhat milder. T's. = $-26 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ & -18° R morning & noon.
- 14 Sun.** This is Sunday but my wife and I were home all day. The children went to church. We hope they will be happy. They are still not home. We were alone all day and nobody came to see us¹. Perhaps we are not worthy of a visit. It was very cold but during the day the cold lessened. Winter is slowly coming to an end. T's. = -26° & -17° R.
- 15 Mon.** It was not quite so cold today. We had started to haul hay, when Jakob Boese came. He wanted Peter to go to the doctor in Rosthern. Peter left and the hay stayed on the field. Toward evening Johan Jantzens from the south came to see us. David Peters also came. Then our evening passed very quickly. Otherwise nothing else is new.
- 16 Tue.** We brought in our hay. We didn't enjoy this work, because it is too cold. Snow is beginning to fall and it looks like a real snow storm. We have not worked at much. T's. = -16° & -12° R. morning and noon.
- 17 Wed.** Did not haul hay today. This afternoon Peter had to help at H. Schmidts. Augusta washed and we helped as much as we could. It snowed for most of the day. A lot of snow has fallen. T's. = -13° & -9° R., morning & noon.
- 18 Thu.** This was a mild day with no wind. So it was a good day to haul in hay. We brought home the last of that stack. If the weather would never get colder than this, then I would be content. Jakob E. Penner was here and stayed overnight. Morning & noon T's. were -13° & $+5 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.
- 19 Fri.** This was a real spring day. It was so very nice. We butchered 2 of our pigs. They were small, but what do you do when you have no more feed? Then it is better to butcher them. In the evening we went to Jakob Boeses. T's. = $-7 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ & $+2 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.

¹ How can we in our modern times appreciate the isolation and loneliness?

- 20 Sat.** This was another nice day. If only it would not ever get colder, then we wouldn't mind winter. We split wood and also drove to our new railway station. It is so much easier to go to the store here than it used to be.¹ We will easily get used to this. This week has come and gone and we have been protected from accidents. To God be the glory! Really, we are often so unthankful toward God. May He give me a grateful heart. Morning & noon T's were -7° & -2° R.
- 21 Sun.** We were in church again and had a good service. It was not cold either. In the evening we went to see Jakob Buhlers. When we came home Aron and his family were here. Too bad we had not been home.
- 22 Mon.** The weather is still mild today, but have not worked much except cleaned wheat with the fanning mill. Jakob Boese stopped here on his way to Waldheim. He told us that his wife, Agnetha, still has terrible headaches. Let us hope our child is not losing her mind. Life without health is difficult. May the Lord be merciful to us.
- 23 Tue.** I took my wife to Jakob Boeses, where she stayed all day. Peter and I went to Bible Study in our church. We had a good discussion. May our Father use this to bless our spiritual lives!
- 24 Wed.** It was colder today. The temperature was -18° R. in the morning. By noon it was less. When we came home at 3:30 pm, it was -9° R. Brother David Dyck² led our Bible discussion. He has a deep insight and understanding of God's Word. I wish I could remember all he said so that I could benefit in my spiritual life. It was windy and that made it very cold.
- 25 Thu.** We were at Bible Study again. It was just as interesting as the previous days. There are so many deep treasures hidden away in God's Word that we don't know about. The weather was mild. Morning T was -13° R. In the evening we went to see my brother and the children again went to see Jakob Boeses.
- 26 Fri.** We went to Bible Study and had a very rich time in the Word. We discussed the 7th part of the Lord's Prayer: "But if you do not forgive men their sins ... will not forgive you". Oh God, how many times we failed and spoiled so much. All eternity can never bring back these opportunities again. How blessed are those who receive the Lord Jesus Christ when they are young. Weather was mild. Had a heavy snowfall.
- 27 Sat.** I went to church to attend the business meeting regarding the incorporation of our church. We also discussed enlarging the church building. The weather was mild.

¹ This must have been Waldheim, but then it could have been Hepburn. However, they were already accustomed to the Waldheim area with the Neufeld blacksmithing and thrashing.

² David Dyck was an elder of the M. B. Church. He had organized many early M. B. Churches in the United States and Canada. See Brotherfield History Book by Linda Willems Fast, page 25.

28 Sun. We were in church and had another good service. While listening to God's Word, we realized to what great length God went to procure our salvation. He wants very much to restore us to our former positions we had before sin

came into the world. Humanity, however, constantly strives and fights against this plan of salvation. What is God finally going to do about that?

MARCH 1909

- 1 Mon.** This was a mild day. I didn't feel so good, and so did not do much work. Peter cleaned wheat. I sold 2 pigs. They seemingly are not worth much now. I brought home the boar today.
- 2 Tue.** We had a nice day. None of the children were home, except Bertha. Peter went to Rosthern and Augusta helped wash at Jakob Boeses. That is the way our days pass by.
- 3 Wed.** This day has passed and so we move on and on till our last day arrives. This was a mild day. We cleaned oats on the fanning mill. Now we still need to clean our seed wheat. In the evening we drove to Jakob Boese to see what they were doing.
- 4 Thu.** We cleaned seed wheat. The trouble is we have quite a bit of wild oats in our seed wheat. It takes longer to get it all out. Then we had visitors, Franz Peters, came with brother David Dyck to make house visitations. In the evening we went to our church service.
- 5 Fri.** We wanted to accomplish much and clean wheat, but we didn't really get going. In the evening Brother Dyck's text was Exodus 33: "Then the Lord said to Moses, Leave the place, you and the people you brought out of Egypt, and go to the land I promised Abraham, Isaac and Jacob --". The message was very good.
- 6 Sat.** We cleaned wheat, which we put through the mill twice and it still has wild oats in it. The weather was colder than yesterday.

- 7 Sun.** We were all in church and had another good service. It was cold. After church we went to Heinrich Peters. We had wanted to go there for some time. This brother-in-law is very indifferent to God's Word. This is a very serious matter.
- 8 Mon.** We cleaned seed wheat. Now the wheat looks ready to seed. The children went to evening service. My wife and I went to my brother's place. The old Mrs. Schroeder has been sick in bed for sometime now. She is old.
- 9 Tue.** Augusta, Bertha and I went to Rosthern on business. We also came home. Everything at home was fine.
- 10 Wed.** We hauled hay on to the barn loft. Now I am really tired. One seems to be getting older. We went to evening service and not many were present. The weather was moderately cold.
- 11 Thu.** This was a cold day. We started to paper a room, but did not finish because we stopped early and drove to evening service. Brother Dyck preached another good sermon.
- 12 Fri.** We finished papering this forenoon. In the afternoon we went to see how the Jakob Boeses were. They were somewhat better. The weather is mild.
- 13 Sat.** We split wood and cut a few trees for firewood. Our firewood is getting scarce. Didn't work at much because I was tired. Years ago it used to be different. I still think I am quite young, but I cannot do quite as much as I would like to.

- 14 Sun.** We were all in church. Not many were present. The service was good. After Sunday School we went to see the Jakob Peters. The road was heavy.
- 15 Mon.** We stayed overnight at the Jakob Peters. We met their children, the Heinrich Panners and the Heinrich Peters. Left there in the forenoon. Then we went on to Simon Peters. We stayed there a short time and went to sister Johan Peters for lunch. Toward evening we drove to Abraham Peters. They had gone to Rosthern, but we stayed there.
- 16 Tue.** We stayed there till 10:30 this morning and then went home. In the afternoon the children went to Jakob Boeses. Augusta is not so well. The wind is cold.
- 17 Wed.** We worked at home and cleaned the last of the wheat. We have finished now. Have good weather. However, when you hear that farther away people are already working on the land I get impatient.
- 18 Thu.** The weather was mild. Had some thawing, but out in the open fields it did not thaw. I repaired the harness. In the evening Heinrich Schmidts came to see us.
- 19 Fri.** This was the first day of spring, where we had above zero temperatures. It was +2 1/2° R. I repaired harness again. It seems spring has arrived. We would be pleased to see an early thaw and the disappearance of all our snow. The old Mr. Schroeder's wife is very sick. Perhaps she will die.
- 20 Sat.** The weather was mild and foggy all day. I repaired harness again this forenoon. Then I sharpened my saws. In the evening my wife and I went to my brother's place where the old Mrs. Schroeder has been very sick for sometime now. Finally our days are numbered and we have to prepare for eternity.
- 21 Sun.** We were all in church and had a very good service. After Sunday School Jakob Kroekers came to see us. It seems he has experienced a real renewal. May God grant this. This was another warm day where the snow melted. We will be happy when the snow is gone.
- 22 Mon.** This was another mild day. The snow is melting and finally the snow will all disappear. Peter drove along to Langham and so I was alone. In the afternoon we went to see Jakob Boeses.
- 23 Tue.** I started to make a trough. I had just started when Kornelius Loewens came. They then went on to Klaas Kroekers. This was another warm day and the snow was melting.
- 24 Wed.** The weather was warm. In the morning Jakob Boese brought the children here. Then Peter had to go for the midwife, Mrs. Johan Peters. My wife and I went there also. Before I went home they had a daughter¹. May God give health to Agnetha.
- 25 Thu.** I sent Peter to Rosthern to get the things we ordered. The roads are heavy. The snow has melted and the tracks are poor. My wife came home today. Agnetha seems to be fine.
- 26 Fri.** At first I repaired fences. Then I started to sharpen the teeth on our harrow. Didn't have much of a thaw today. We had snow again.
- 27 Sat.** The weather was uncomfortable. At times we had snow. Peter and I worked in the blacksmith shop all day, sharpening our harrow teeth. I am so tired that I can hardly walk. I have to remember I am not 25 years of age anymore.

¹ This was Mary Boese, who later married Len Wilson. She now lives in St. Catharines, Ontario.

- 27 Sun.** We were all in church. Quite a few were present. After church we immediately went to see how the Jakob Boeses were. Agnetha looks good. She will feel better again soon.
- 29 Mon.** The weather was warm and the snow melted. How we wish winter to come to an end. We have driven on our sleighs now for 4 months and that seems to be long enough. Worked at home and also went to Waldheim. In the evening we went to the Schmidts. The sick Mrs. Schroeder has lost much weight and is very thin. Toward evening the children went to Jakob Peters.

30 Tue. It was cloudy all day. Even then it seems the snow was melting. If only we would have a few days of sunshine, then the snow would soon all disappear. In the evening my wife and I went to David Peters.

31 Wed. We hauled in some hay. This was a nice day with good thawing weather. In the evening David Peters brought the new lady teacher. I hope she is a better teacher than what we had before.

APRIL 1909

- 1 Thu.** School started again today. Peter and I trimmed the horses hoofs. In the afternoon we had a heavy snowfall. Then we decided to go to visit Heinrich Kopes. Toward evening the weather improved.
- 2 Fri.** This was a mild day. All the snow that fell yesterday has melted. We worked with our few blankets, sewing the tanned sheep skins together to use for blankets on the sleigh.
- 3 Sat.** This was another warm day. I worked on the carpenter's bench and fixed a number of things. In the evening my wife and I went to Heinrich Schmidts to see the old Mrs. Schroeder. She is slowly getting weaker. Soon the battle of life will be over for her. May God give us grace and prepare for that time.
- 4 Sun.** This was the Lord's day of rest. We went to church and had visitors in church, David Dyck and Franz Peters. After Sunday School we went to see Karl Gloeckers. They had many guests. The weather was mild.

5 Mon. The snow is melting and the warm sunshine will finally cause all the snow to go. Peter and Augusta went to Rosthern to get a load of Aron's furniture. Driving will be very difficult. I worked at home.

6 Tue. The frost was heavy last night. It was cold all day, but still there was some thawing. I went to church to work on the pulpit. Augusta went along to help clean the church. My wife does not feel well. She has a sore throat.

7 Wed. This morning we oiled 3 sets of harness. We had just finished when Heinrich Peters came. My wife and Augusta are sick. Let's hope they get well soon.

8 Thu. I took the children to school this morning. On my way back I stopped at H. Schmidts. I asked my brother about his mother-in-law. "Mrs. Schroeder is doing poorly," he said. Just then his daughter called to him and said, "Grandmama is dying". We went into the house and within minutes she had departed. I went back later to help build the coffin. Peter helped dig the grave.

- 9 Fri.** This is Good Friday. The children, Peter & Augusta, went to church. Bertha and I stayed home. I needed to stay with my wife because she is not well.
- 10 Sat.** I helped old Mr. Schroeder complete the coffin. I sold 4 pigs. I sent Peter to Waldheim with them. It started to snow in the evening.
- 11 Sun.** Easter Sunday. We couldn't all go to church. My wife, Bertha are not well so they stayed at home. The road is heavy. We cannot drive decently with the sleigh nor with the buggy. How man's heart is so full of so many wishes. It snowed again last night.
- 12 Mon.** It is remarkable weather. I thought we would soon seed, and now we have winter again. It started to snow in the morning and then soon we had a violent snowstorm. I helped dress the old Mrs. Schroeder's body and laid her in the coffin. It seems sad not to know if people died in the Lord or not. Tomorrow the burial will take place.
- 13 Tue.** This was a cold day even though we are well into spring. This morning's temperature was $-15 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. This was the funeral for old Mrs. Schroeder. She was quite old. She was 74 years of age and a few days. David Peters were here in the evening.
- 14 Wed.** It was cold all day long. I did not do much. I drove around to see if I could hire a man for one month this spring. I found one, but will have to pay \$25 per month. They are very poor people. All I hope is that he is a morally good man.
- 15 Thu.** The weather has improved somewhat, but as yet it doesn't thaw much. We really need warmer temperatures. Peter went along to Rosthern with Jakob Boese. They went on the sleigh. Travelling will be very difficult because of poor road conditions. Today our teacher gave Betha her first music lessons.
- 16 Fri.** The weather was not warm and it thawed little. Today we took Aron's furniture to the house he had rented.¹
- 17 Sat.** We hauled hay on to the loft. Still hardly any thawing. There is still snow around. Suppose we will have a late spring. This is regrettable. We really cannot do much to prepare for spring seeding.
- 18 Sun.** This was the Lord's day of rest. We all went to church except my wife who is sick. Aron's wife stayed with her to keep her company. All the others went. This was a mild day and we had some thawing.
- 19 Mon.** We thought it would really thaw but we were wrong. The wind was cold and from the NW. We worked at many things this forenoon. We butchered a small pig.
- 20 Tue.** Took wheat to Langham and wanted to trade it for flour. They would not do this so I had to sell the wheat and buy the flour. The road was really rough. Was glad when I got there.
- 21 Wed.** I drove home today and the road was still no better. We did not have any thawing. That is the way it is. It doesn't look like spring seeding as yet. Oh, one has to practice patience.
- 22 Thu.** We still are in the grip of a cold spell with frost and little thawing. Didn't do much. Peter has the grippe. In the evening Aron came with the cook stove.
- 23 Fri.** This day is finished and it was cold. It seems there is going to be no change in our weather. We cannot do anything to change this. Have worked little. Everybody is getting sick. Augusta is sick.

¹ I wonder whether he had moved to Hepburn where he had a lumber business, and also was elevator agent. See January 17, 1910. Here Hepburn is given as his residence.

24 Sat. We couldn't work much. There seems to be a change in our weather pattern now. We had a good thaw and the day was warm. Heinrich came home today. Pet had a foal today.

25 Sun. We were all home today. Our children were home, that is Johan and his Suzanna, Aron and his family and Heinrich. The weather was warm. I believe we can do field work tomorrow.

26 Mon. We had decided we were going to start seeding this morning, but alas, we had a heavy frost last night. This morning's temperature was -10° R. We can't think of seeding when it is that cold. We need to practice patience again.

27 Tue. There still is no change in the weather. I worked at home and Peter went to Rosthern yesterday to get another load of Aron's furniture.

28 Wed. There still is no change in the weather. It has been this way for a long time. We are making preparations to seed.

29 Thu. Very little thawing, - the temperature still was -1° R. We worked in the blacksmith shop. Later I drove to Waldheim. It seems there are so very many difficulties here on earth. I have rheumatism in my arms and my legs. I think it is too cold. My wife suffers more when it is so cold. I would soon be ready to move, but my family wants to stay here. Probably it won't be too long before we say good-bye and leave the earth.

30 Fri. Aron got a load of hay. Then we also brought 2 loads on the loft. Toward evening I went to Waldheim. Queen had a foal today.

MAY 1909

1 Sat. We brought in a load of hay this forenoon and worked on the yard. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Jakob Boeses for a while.

2 Sun. We were all in church except my wife. The roads are too rough for her to travel. This was a warm day and we had a good thaw. Now spring is here. God willing, we will work on our fields tomorrow. A few people worked on the field yesterday. May God's blessing be on us this spring.

3 Mon. This forenoon I got our hired man, Karl Schaeffer. We started to seed wheat this afternoon. The weather was warm.

4 Tue. We worked on the land. That will be this month's activity. We seeded wheat. The temperature was $+17 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.

5 Wed. The boys worked on the field and I went to Rosthern with Aron on business. Had a slight frost last night.

6 Thu. Worked on the land and seeded wheat. Our work progresses very slowly. Three of our mares have colts and the young horses seem to tire easily. Otherwise, things are going quite well.

7 Fri. This was a cool day. It froze a bit last night. We seeded wheat till noon. In the afternoon we seeded wheat on Peter's land. Bertha has rheumatism and is sick.

8 Sat. The boys again seeded wheat on Peter's land. The work is slow, but we have seeded 74 acres now. If Bertha gets worse, we will see a doctor. I have much work around the yard.

9 Sun. Nobody in our family went to church. We are not too well and our horses needed to rest. The weather is cool and it does not really warm up. Otherwise everything remains the same.

10 Mon. This was a warm day. Peter finished seeding the wheat on his land. I worked at home and don't feel too well. Bertha still isn't improving.

- 11 Tue.** Peter finished his wheat. We started ploughing our land, so as to seed more wheat. I feel better and Bertha is also improving. We have warm weather now.
- 12 Wed.** We seeded wheat again. If everything goes well, we will finish the harrowing, but then we have over 100 acres to plough. We cannot work our horses too hard. It all looks so difficult to me. The work is so slow. We have warm weather.
- 13 Thu.** We seeded the last wheat. The harrowing still needs to be done. We had a warm day. I walked to Jakob Boeses and got Aron's ponies. I need to get medicine from Langham, because Bertha is not improving.
- 14 Fri.** I went to Langham to the doctor and got medicine for Bertha and also for myself. May God grant that this will help.
- 15 Sat.** This was a warm day. We finished seeding wheat. We have done what we could and now we need God's blessing. If He blesses these efforts, we will get a crop. Have done some ploughing.
- 16 Sun.** We went to church except Bertha and Mama. Bertha is much better already. This was a warm day.
- 17 Mon.** This day also passed. We worked on the field. We seeded seed wheat, ploughed the garden and planted potatoes. Then Jakob Peters came to see us. They brought us fish.
- 18 Tue.** We drove our young cattle to the Peter Peters' ranch on the other side of the river. We also seeded our first oats. Then it rained and we could not work on the land till "faspa" Otherwise, there is nothing new, but I need to report that we had an earthquake last Saturday evening.
- 19 Wed.** The boys worked on Peter's land. Yes, we always get a little farther. As yet we have much more to plough. I helped my wife and Augusta make the garden. The weather was good.
- 20 Thu.** We didn't work on the field till the afternoon. In the afternoon we went to Aron Schmidts to see what they were doing. Nothing else is new. What we hear does not make us happy -- about our children in Vonda, -- too bad!
- 21 Fri.** The boys worked on Peter's land, where they seeded oats. They have not finished harrowing. I helped make garden and then I walked to get the mail. Now I am really tired. It looks like rain.
- 22 Sat.** This week has passed. We are far from finished with our seeding. We started ploughing on Peter Eichendorf's land. I worked at home and am very tired. The leaves are showing on the trees.
- 23 Sun.** We were all in church except our lady teacher. She was getting visitors. This is really a warm afternoon. I am very uneasy about our seeding. It is so very late. Nothing else is new.
- 24 Mon.** The boys worked on Peter Eichendorf's land. Bertha, my wife and I went to Langham to see the doctor. But both doctors were out. We got the medicine. Bertha's rheumatism is getting worse.
- 25 Tue.** The boys worked on Peter Eichendorf's land. I helped Augusta wash. I walked to get the mail and to the blacksmith shop. It looks like rain.
- 26 Wed.** They are nearly finished on P. Eichendorf's land. After tomorrow we'll have 50 acres left to work. It is difficult because it so so late in the season. I have my share of work to do on the yard. Looks like rain.
- 27 Thu.** Have finished the oats on Eichendorf's land. Now we have another rented farm left to do. We have 40 acres more to plough. This is a difficult seeding time. It was really warm today.
- 28 Fri.** The boys worked on Peter Siebert's land. Ploughing is very difficult there. It was very windy and dusty. I worked at home and sharpened a few fence posts. We have to make a fence around our garden.

29 Sat. We didn't work much on the fields, because it rained all day. This is our first rain this year. Now the crops can grow. Tomorrow is Pentecost. Oh God, give us a real Pentecost blessing.

30 Sun. Yes, it was Pentecost today. We were in church. Only a few were present. They probably didn't come because of the rain this morning. After Sunday School we went to see brother and sister Reimer. Now the sky is clear.

31 Mon. Pentecost Monday. We were all in church. Now Pentecost is over. May God give grace that we might work worthy of our high calling. Peter Eichendorf's were here for "faspa".

JUNE 1909

1 Tue. We began to work on the fields. We and our horses had 2 days of rest and now it is time to work again. I went to David Peters to discuss school problems. Then we both went to the evening service in our school.

2 Wed. We had a heavy wind today. It also rained and hailed. We are still seeding oats. This is getting to be a real heavy burden. The seeding takes so very long. I was at the service again.

3 Thu. We are now seeding on Peter Siebert's land, — seeding oats. I worked on the yard. Put in fence posts around the garden. I went to the evening service again. It has cooled off very much. I suppose we could have frost.

4 Fri. The boys worked on the field and I worked on the yard. Had a visitor for a short while. I went to the evening service

5 Sat. It was overcast and cloudy. It wants to rain. We are not quite finished with seeding. Oh, one gets so tired of seeding, especially when it drags on for a whole month. This shouldn't take so long.

6 Sun. We were all in church. After Sunday School we went home. Cornelius Unruhs came to see us. This was a warm day. Last night we had a slight frost.

7 Mon. By noon Peter had finished seeding the oats. It is all so late in the season this year. I got ready and took wheat to Langham.

8 Tue. Augusta and I took wheat to Langham. Wheat has a good price now. It sells for \$1.02 per bushel. That is good. After that we went home. This is really too hard on the horses. I don't feel well.

9 Wed. The boys hauled manure on to the land. It was hot. I didn't feel well and so I didn't work much. I ploughed for a while. I want to seed oats and grass seed together. We went to Jakob Boeses for the evening. Their son, David, is home from school in Winnipeg. It is so good to see him again.

10 Thu. I seeded oats and grass seed together. The boys hauled manure again. There still is frost under the manure. It was quite hot.

11 Fri. The boys hauled manure. I didn't do much because I did not feel good. My wife is always very tired. We both don't amount to much.

12 Sat. The boys hauled manure. I drove to the north side of the river to Peter Peters and asked him to come and cut our bush. We have hot weather.

13 Sun. We were not in church. Jakob Boeses and Aron Schmidts came home. David Peters came also. This was another warm day. One has so many wishes. We would like to have rain.

- 14 Mon.** The boys fixed the fence. First they had to cut fence posts. I helped some. It was cloudy during the day and now it looks like rain. We hauled in and sold a load of wheat. The price is good now.
- 15 Tue.** Life is so difficult. We worked hard again and are so tired. We moved the lean-to away from the house and will make a pig barn out of it. This was our first home that we lived in when we came to Saskatchewan. Worked with it all day. The weather is hot.
- 16 Wed.** This was another hot day. It seems it is going to rain, but it still has not done so. The boys hauled manure till "faspa". Then they hauled 2 loads of hay on to the barn loft.
- 17 Thu.** We kind of wasted the day. Toward evening Peter Peters came to cut our bush. We fenced in our garden. This was a hot day.
- 18 Fri.** The boys worked on the road. I went to Rosthern to get fired bricks. I hired Peter Peters to cut out trees on our land. We had a rain this morning and then it got very hot.
- 19 Sat.** The boys worked on the road. Peter Peters and his boys are cutting down trees on our land. It was a very hot day. I got a load of sand.
- 20 Sun.** We all went to church. That was something different again. It feels good to be there. We drove home after church. It started to rain on the way home and it is still raining.
- 21 Mon.** It started to rain yesterday and has rained most of the day. This is a gentle general rain. We were not able to do much work in the rain.
- 22 Tue.** It was still raining this forenoon. In the afternoon it warmed up again. Peter brought home trees for firewood. I got a load of lumber to build a kitchen on to our house.
- 23 Wed.** It rained again today. Peter started to plough the bush land where Peter Peters cut down the trees. I went to Hague to get lumber and molding. I got wet. Oh, sometimes one feels like a slave on this earth. All we do is work, work one day after another.
- 24 Thu.** It rained again in the forenoon but the sun shone for awhile this afternoon. Peter ploughed bush land. I worked at home. Started to make window frames.
- 25 Fri.** We hauled cut trees from the bush land. We thought we would finish by noon, but we had to work till evening. Still have not got all the trees off the land. So many unexpected things happen. It seems we will hardly be able to finish all our work.
- 26 Sat.** This was a hot day. The crops are growing very well. Peter broke bush land again. I made window frames. The building project moves along so slowly. This week has just slipped by. The weeks move along one after the other and soon, soon we will be carried to the grave yard. Time passes so quickly.
- 27 Sun.** This Sunday has come and gone. We were all in church. The attendance was small. After Sunday School Jakob Buhlers came to see us. We are pleased when people visit us.
- 28 Mon.** We began to work again. Peter broke bush land and I made door frames. Then I worked with the footing. There were so many interruptions.
- 29 Tue.** We again hauled trees off the bush land. We worked there till "faspa". Then we started ploughing again and I started with the footing.
- 30 Wed.** We again worked at our respective jobs: Peter ploughed bush land; I worked on the foundation.

JULY 1909

- 1 Thu.** It was cloudy all day. After "faspas" it started to rain. The foundation is finished as far as I can do it now.
- 2 Fri.** We had rain this morning. We took up our work again as before. Then Abraham Friesen of Rosthern came to our school district to look at the house we offered him to live in. He wants to teach school here. We are happy to have one of our own people as teacher. He seems to be a cheerful man.
- 3 Sat.** Peter finished breaking our bush land. He would very much like to do some new breaking on his own land. Perhaps this will be possible. I worked at the kitchen again. Always get a little farther. We had rain this morning.
- 4 Sun.** This Sunday is over and now we sit and review this days activity. We were in church and God's Word was preached again. We had a visitor from Colorado, a brother Friesen. He spoke to us in such a cheerful and fatherly manner about God's Word. It was a pleasure to listen to him. May God bless the spoken word to all of us. This was a hot day.
- 5 Mon.** It rained this forenoon. Peter started to break new prairie on his land. I cultivated the potatoes. Then I went to find a hired man, but found no one who wanted to work. That is strange. God willing, we want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 6 Tue.** We all drove to Rosthern to buy a few things. It started to rain again and the roads were very muddy.
- 7 Wed.** This seems to be a rainy season. We had rain again. I started to plough our summer fallow. First I had to go to Aron's place to get the harness. I wanted to get a man to plough, but got no one.
- 8 Thu.** It seems to have rained all night and it did not stop till noon. I ploughed our summer fallow and Peter continued to make new breaking on his land. My work on the house remains unfinished. I cannot find a hired man.
- 9 Fri.** It got very hot while ploughing. The ploughing is going very well, but my work on the house does not get done.
- 10 Sat.** This was a hot day. Peter is still breaking new soil. I went to work at church to help prepare for the Sunday School festival. Tomorrow we have Kinderfest. May God bless this service.
- 11 Sun.** We had Sunday School Festival in our church. Many had come together. May God bless all these efforts so that his kingdom will be established in our midst.
- 12 Mon.** This morning I immediately went to get our hired man, Karl Schaeffer. He started to plough for us this afternoon. Peter worked on the road this forenoon. We have worked off our tax bill and paid the balance. It looks like rain.
- 13 Tue.** We have rain almost every day. It also rained today. Peter and I both worked on the kitchen. I went to Waldheim for lumber but I couldn't get shingles there.
- 14 Wed.** I believe the days are getting shorter again. We have noticed this already. We put the roof on the kitchen today. We just move ahead so very slowly. The weather was warm.
- 15 Thu.** Peter made new breaking on his land and our hired man, Karl Schaeffer, ploughed summer fallow. I worked on the kitchen. Then Karl Gloeckler and his wife came to see us.
- 16 Fri.** We again worked on our kitchen. We get a little farther every day. Karl Schaeffer ploughed summer fallow. It does look like rain again but I may be mistaken about my prediction.

- 17 Sat.** We finished our summer fallow. I had our hired man only till today. We worked on the kitchen. The chimney and roof are finished.
- 18 Sun.** My wife and I went to the Southern Church. They had Kinder Fest. The service was good. We had a rain last night and a very heavy thunder storm. The roads were still heavy today.
- 19 Mon.** We worked on our house again. Finally we will finish that also. The weather was warm. Heinrich Peters was here today and I paid him for the colts his stallion had sired. So that means that our little bit of money has been given to other people again.
- 20 Tue.** We worked at our house again. The work progresses slowly. I don't really like this work.
- 21 Wed.** This was a warm day, — not too hot. This is very good for our fields. The fields look very good. It appears that we are going to get a good crop.
- 22 Thu.** We worked at our house. The kitchen is finished so far that we can set up the cook stove. We are always getting a bit further.
- 23 Fri.** It was quite hot today so that we perspired heavily. This will benefit our crops. They look good.
- 24 Sat.** This week has passed again. Time moves on quickly. Everything in this world is quickly moving toward the end. Perhaps we are closer to our end than we realize. We had a heavy rain this evening. I wouldn't be surprised if there had been hail in some areas.
- 25 Sun.** We were all in church. After Sunday School we drove to the Abraham Willems and visited that brother and sister.
- 26 Mon.** This morning I got ready and went to Rosthern. I needed to get some lumber and bricks.
- 27 Tue.** I am home again from Rosthern. Came home late and am very tired. I worked on the house. Karl Schaeffer, our hired man, started to work again.
- 28 Wed.** The evenings and the mornings are cool. I don't think we will have frost now. We worked on the house. Karl Schaeffer is discing our newly ploughed bush land.
- 29 Thu.** Peter and I again worked on our house. We are slowly moving ahead. The weather was hot. Karl Schaeffer was discing the newly ploughed land.
- 30 Fri.** The weather was warm, yes, even very hot. We worked on our house. There is much to be done. But this is going to be so much better and we are pleased with the kitchen. I am so very tired and weary from all this work.
- 31 Sat.** We have reached the end of the week. It was quite hot again, but not as hot as yesterday. We worked on our house again.

AUGUST 1909

- 1 Sun.** We have started another new month. Time passes so very quickly. Today my wife and I wanted to go to the Wiens Brethren for Kinder Fest Day Program. Who would have thought that we would have an accident. Heinrich Peters dog came up so unexpectedly and then our horses ran away. We hit the corner post of the fence. With this I fell off the buggy. God's hand protected us. Both of us could have died. Oh God, thank you for your gracious protection. You helped us in that accident.
- 2 Mon.** We worked on our house again. Tomorrow Peter shall start mowing grass for hay. The weather was hot.

- 3 Tue.** This was another hot day. Peter mowed grass and I worked with the siding. This is difficult because I have to work alone.
- 4 Wed.** I didn't do much work. Peter went to mow grass but came home soon after. The scythe in the mower broke. That meant I had to take it to the blacksmith. Then in the afternoon we experienced a great loss. A hail storm passed over us and it seems we lost our whole crop. This is going to be difficult for us.
- 5 Thu.** We worked our summer fallow and also worked on the house. We are not very enthusiastic after the hail storm.
- 6 Fri.** Peter and I went to Rosthern. We had business there. I bought paint to paint our house.
- 7 Sat.** We started to work with our hay. I thought we would accomplish much, but things seemingly didn't go so well.
- 8 Sun.** We did not go to church. We want to see our children, Johan and Susie. Their wheat crop has been totally demolished by hail. Some oats was left. That's the way it goes.
- 9 Mon.** Whatever is going on in our world? Some people think, "All that matters is, that I have what I want." Our speech shall be Yes, Yes, and No shall mean No. But this does not seem to happen any more. — — — I wanted to cut grass, but the mower gave out. I had to go and get a different one. Our hired man left this morning.
- 10 Tue.** I started to mow grass for hay this morning. Now we can cut grass in a decent way. The children are painting the house.
- 11 Wed.** I went to David Peters to find a hired man. I found one immediately. Peter Gossen was at Schmidts, and I have hired him for \$30 per month. He is going to stay through the threshing time.
- 12 Thu.** This was a warm day. — very suitable for haying time. We worked with hay. Everything has gone well this week. Much of our time is spent in working so very hard. We need God's blessing on our work, otherwise it would be very sad indeed.
- 13 Fri.** We worked with our hay. The children brought the hay together. All this went very well. We have not had any rain and the weather is warm. God has also blessed us with health. We are very fortunate.
- 14 Sat.** We worked with our hay, and we made very good progress. The weather has been very good. God willing, we want to go to the Song Festival tomorrow.
- 15 Sun.** We all drove to the church in the South for the Song Festival. Many people had gathered there. We enjoyed the lovely songs.
- 16 Mon.** We worked with our hay. I went to get binder twine. I don't feel very well.
- 17 Tue.** We were haying again. I mowed grass and the children brought the hay together. I have now stopped mowing. A few more days and we shall finish with this work.
- 18 Wed.** The boys hauled hay on to the barn loft and we want to bring in some more hay. I went to Johan Strauss to have my back fixed. I had a fall and injured my back.
- 19 Thu.** This was another warm day. The boys filled the loft with hay. I worked on the house a bit and then prepared the binder for harvest. I then started to cut our oats.
- 20 Fri.** We cut some more oats with the binder and also the seed wheat. Then I started to cut the wheat which had been hit by hail. Things didn't look so good there. We will, however, get something.

- 21 Sat.** The weather has cooled off. If only it would not freeze. That would be another big loss. I cut wheat which had hail damage. This will yield very little. Heinrich came home toward evening. We are pleased when the children come home and we can see them again.
- 22 Sun.** This Sunday has slipped by. Our son, Heinrich, came home last night and went to Aron's place this forenoon. My wife and I went to church and then we went to David Peters.
- 23 Mon.** It was always so very hot, but now it has cooled off. We are to have had frost last night. I don't feel good and so I didn't do much. Peter had to take my place on the binder to cut the wheat.
- 24 Tue.** We cut wheat again today. If everything goes well, we will take the binder to Peter's land tomorrow. We are to have had frost last night. It is cool enough tonight to freeze again.
- 25 Wed.** We cut wheat on Peter's land. His wheat also had hail damage. This is really too bad.
- 26 Thu.** We finished cutting the wheat with the binder on Peter's land. It looks like rain. That would not suit us at all. However, what God does is right and good. If only we could realize this we would be much happier.
- 27 Fri.** We cut wheat and are on the last wheat field now. It is cold this evening. If only our heavenly Father would protect our crop from frost. If it freezes, our wheat will have frost damage.
- 28 Sat.** We cut wheat but we had trouble. The binder did not want to work properly and then a spring broke. Then I had to go for one. That is why we did not cut all afternoon.
- 29 Sun.** All of us went to church. There was a large audience. In the evening we were at my brother's place. There we met visitors, J. P. Friesens and Tobias Unruhs.
- 30 Mon.** We started to harvest wheat again, but the binder did not want to tie the bundles properly. If only one could have more patience at such a time. We did finish cutting the wheat. That still leaves the oats.
- 31 Tue.** Thus August has come and gone and we are swept along with the tide of time. We cut oats. We have about 3 days of cutting left, that is, if everything goes well.

SEPTEMBER 1909

- 1 Wed.** We cut oats on Peter Eichendorf's land. After we finished there we moved on to Peter Siebert's land. Our hired man went home today at noon, because they want to use him at home. This is not ethical, but we have to let it go at that.
- 2 Thu.** We cut oats, but it seems that we will be unable to finish today. But if everything goes well and we are healthy and God willing, we will finish tomorrow. We have many struggles and much work in this world. A hymn writer says, "In Heaven There Is Rest". Praise God, that this will be so!
- 3 Fri.** We cut the last of the oats. This has been a long harvest. It is fortunate that we have had good weather.
- 4 Sat.** I went to look for a hired man to help with the threshing. I found one, Heinrich Gossen's Jakob. If only the weather would cooperate.
- 5 Sun.** We were all in church. Many were present. The weather was warm. After the service we went home. Klaas Kroekers came to see us.

- 6 Mon.** Augusta and I went to Rosthern. We needed to make a few purchases. The weather is still good.
- 7 Tue.** Drove to David Peters. I went to see him about his plan for threshing.
- 8 Wed.** We and our Anna went to see our children, Johan Schmidts. They have a new born baby girl. Mother and daughter are doing well considering the circumstances. The weather was warm. We have had warm weather for some time now. Now it is clouding over. Will it rain?
- 9 Thu.** We worked around the home place. I went to the threshing machine to see what is happening. Everything is moving very slowly. If only this dry weather would continue. We would like to be able to store our little bit of grain in a dry condition in the granary.
- 10 Fri.** We took Anna and her children to Aron Schmidts today. She wants to visit them. Aron is then to take her to the old Boeses. It looks like rain. Jakob Gossen began work for us after "faspa".
- 11 Sat.** The boys helped thresh at Peters all day, but it does look like rain. It started to rain and then it stopped. Everything is in God's hands. If only we could be satisfied with this.
- 12 Sun.** We all went to church. After the service we went home. Then Aron Schmidts came with Anna. I shall take her to Hague tomorrow. There I can also have my broken wagon wheel repaired.
- 13 Mon.** I took our daughter, Anna Boese, to the railway station in Hague. I had my broken wagon wheel repaired. The boys went to thresh. They threshed very little after "faspa".
- 14 Tue.** It seems that threshing is going to be a long drawn-out affair. They did not thresh at all today. They seem to waste much time. Peter worked on his land. I cut the oats we had seeded close to the potatoes. This was not quite an acre.
- 15 Wed.** The boys went to work on the threshing machine again. I cannot say if they worked all day, since they are not home yet. I worked around the yard and cleaned out the granary. The weather was warm and windy. Jakob Boese has already finished with threshing. They are threshing at I. Peters.
- 16 Thu.** The weather is still warm. This is very good for us. The boys went to thresh again, but they only started at 9:30 am. I went out to find another threshing machine, but found none. They are threshing at David Peters.
- 17 Fri.** The boys went to help with the threshing. I went out to look for another hired man.
- 18 Sat.** Peter Gossen helped us haul bundles together. We could only work till noon, when it started to rain. That is the way it goes. We don't want to get antagonistic against God. We want to be satisfied.
- 19 Sun.** We were all in church except Peter who is sick. We celebrated the communion service. Not many were present. The weather was warm.
- 20 Mon.** We hauled bundles together, that is Jakob Gossen and I. The rain did not permit us to work longer than 4:30 pm. We really should have stopped sooner. Then I drove to D. D. Neufeld to see about threshing, but he did not promise anything.
- 21 Tue.** Seemingly we are now in the rainy season. It rained yesterday and again this forenoon. Jakob and I hauled 3 loads together this afternoon. Then it rained, just enough to get everything wet.

- 22 Wed.** We started to haul bundles together at 9 am. In the forenoon Jakob and Peter Gossen helped. Then in the afternoon Heinrich Schmidt and Heinrich Ewert also helped. When 4 wagons take bundles off the field, there is real progress.
- 23 Thu.** This was a nice day, but cold. We hauled and stacked bundles with 4 wagons. Johan Fast, Heinrich Schmidt and Heinrich Ewert all helped. These three do not want to help tomorrow and Jakob Gossen is sick.
- 24 Fri.** The weather was warm. Jakob and Peter Gossen helped us haul bundles on my land till noon. In the afternoon they brought bundles together on Peter's land. I then worked on the yard.
- 25 Sat.** We had a strong wind, but otherwise it was warm. Jakob and Peter Gossen hauled bundles on Peter's land. I went to the threshing machine to see if they would soon thresh for us, but it does not seem that way.
- 26 Sun.** We were all in church and had a good service. After the Sunday School we went to Cornelius Loewens. We wanted to visit them once more before they move to California.
- 27 Mon.** We hauled bundles on Peter's land. Jakob Gossen worked all day. Peter Koop came at noon and helped till evening. Our son, Johan, came home to tell us that their new born baby girl had died. Then I had to make a coffin.
- 28 Tue.** We all went to the funeral of Johan & Suzanna's baby daughter, who died yesterday. Peter did not go. Jakob Gossen and Peter Koop worked here all day.
- 29 Wed.** The boys hauled bundles. Only Jakob Gossen helped all day. Peter Koop's mother came here to get him home. I went for lumber to make a bin. We had a strong wind.
- 30 Thu.** The boys hauled bundles with Jakob Gossen helping all day. I went to the machine and then I went and made a bin for storing the oats. It was a warm day.

OCTOBER 1909

- 1 Fri.** It has rained almost all day. Immediately in the morning I went across the North Saskatchewan River and butchered one of our yearling heifers for threshing.
- 2 Sat.** It was too wet to thresh. Peter ploughed and I worked on the yard. I have such a great desire to thresh, but then it is postponed again and again. We must now practice patience.
- 3 Sun.** My wife and I stayed home. Jakob Boeses came and left their children here. They took David, their son, to Rosthern. He is to leave by train tomorrow to go to the School for the Deaf in Winnipeg. Our children went to church and came home at noon. This was another warm day.
- 4 Mon.** Did very little work. It was too wet to haul bundles. The boys brought home a load of hay. I drove around most of the day looking for workers.
- 5 Tue.** We hauled wheat bundles this forenoon. Then we did not work till "faspá", when we started to thresh. Jakob Gossen helped. The weather is warm.
- 6 Wed.** We threshed and did not finish all the stooks, when the threshing machine broke down. Otherwise, we would have completed. Jakob Gossen helped. We did not resume threshing till the evening, and then stopped at 6:30 pm.
- 7 Thu.** We threshed all the stooks by 10 am. It looked like rain in the morning.
- 8 Fri.** We were threshing, and if everything goes well we should finish tomorrow. I am not feeling too well.

- 9 Sat.** I am very happy to have finished with threshing today. Jakob Gossen¹ worked again and has earned \$37 at our place. Then I shall pay his debt of \$6.50 at J. Janzen's store. We got along well with him. Our grain crop is not as good as it could have been. We will manage. The Lord be praised.
- 10 Sun.** We all went to the Southern Church for the Semi-Annual Assembly of Churches. It was very cold. There was even some snow on the ground.
- 11 Mon.** Abraham Peters came to see us once more before they move to California. This will be the last time they will be here to see us.
- 12 Tue.** Yesterday evening David Peters and I went to Jakob Peters and stayed there overnight. This morning we rounded up our cattle, but we only got as far as the river where we had to camp overnight.
- 13 Wed.** We came home with the cattle today. We then went to Kornelius Loewen's auction sale. He took in quite a bit of money, \$2022.
- 14 Thu.** I went to town twice with wheat and received 79¢ per bushel. The weather was nice.
- 15 Fri.** Augusta and I went to Rosthern on business. I bought a pump and paid some debts. We came home late.
- 16 Sat.** It looks like snow, and it seems we will be getting winter soon. I hauled a load of wheat to town. Then we put our pump into the well. We did not finish this until the evening.
- 18 Sun.** We were all in church. In the evening Jakob Penner's came to see us, also Jakob Boeses. Kornelius Loewen's bid farewell to the church. That is the way it goes.
- 19 Mon.** It was a nice day. We went to Jakob Enns' auction sale. I bought firewood. Prices were average.
- 19 Tue.** I drove around a lot today, posting auction sale bills, and also brought home the firewood. I do not feel good. God willing, we want to go to Rosthern tomorrow.
- 20 Wed.** We drove to Rosthern. My brother-in-law, Abraham Peters left for California today. He is going to try fruit growing. By now they will be many miles away from us.
- 21 Thu.** We had a bit of winter today. It was already snowing when we got up this morning and kept on snowing till noon. I took a load of wheat to town and got 76¢. The price had dropped. Peter ploughed.
- 22 Fri.** Last night we had snow, but today it is mild. Some of the snow has disappeared. I took a load of wheat in and got the same price.
- 23 Sat.** This was a nice day. Peter ploughed on his land. He finished ploughing the acreage that he wants to seed to wheat next year. I went to get some lime for the masonry I want to do. It seems all the snow will melt.
- 24 Sun.** We were all in church and had a good service. In the evening we went to Gerhard Gossens. We were happy together.
- 25 Mon.** We had nice weather, and it rained a little. We hauled hay on to the loft. Then I fixed the binder. A piece of wood had rotted, and this I replaced.
- 26 Tue.** I took wheat to the flour mill. This is a long trip, — hard on the driver and on the horses. The road was heavy. I met many people I knew, — mostly brethren.

¹ I think this is the Jakob Gossen where I boarded in my first year of teaching in the Springfield School. They were very nice people. He had a lovely yard with good buildings. His horses were quite spirited. The food on the table was super. It is interesting to me to discover this now.

- 27 Wed.** I wanted to leave early, but did not get away until just before noon. There is so much running around to finish all the business in town. This I do not enjoy, and I am glad be home again.
- 28 Thu.** I worked at home at various jobs. We drove to Waldheim, and Peter went to Rosthern. I sold some hay today.
- 29 Fri.** Peter worked on the land, and I doubt that he will be able to continue because it does look like winter. It is snowing. I worked around the place. The children went to choir practice, but not many had been there. Probably because it was snowing.
- 30 Sat.** It was cloudy, but mild. Peter worked on the land again. In the evening we went to my brother, the H. Schmidts. This week has come and gone again. I would like to go to the Ebenfeld Thanksgiving service tomorrow, but my wife is not well. Most likely we will not be able to go.
- 31 Sun.** We were in church, but only a few were present. Most likely some of them went to the Thanksgiving service in Ebenfeld. We were at Karl Gloeckers, where we were well received. This was a mild day. They will likely be over soon, because tomorrow is November.

NOVEMBER 1909

- 1 Mon.** I worked at many things, so that I got very tired by evening. This is the way we go on from one day to the next. Peter went to Langham.
- 2 Tue.** Again I worked at various things at home. In the evening Peter and I went to Waldheim.
- 3 Wed.** This was a very nice day. Peter harrowed in the afternoon. At one time it seemed winter would set in but now we do have a nice fall. I got 2 loads of firewood, which I bought at the auction sale. Bertha helped me.
- 4 Thu.** Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. We are still alive, even though we have come through some very difficult and dark times. This was another nice day. I have brought everything together today and placed these articles in their proper places and rows. Tomorrow we want to sell to the highest bidder. May God give us grace so that everything will go well.
- 5 Fri.** Today was our auction sale. The amount we received was beyond expectation, \$1445.50. I would not have thought this could happen. The Lord be praised and thanked for this. He has visibly blessed us.
- 6 Sat.** I went to church and helped prepare for tomorrow's festival. We will have our Thanksgiving Day Celebration. May the Lord be in our midst so that we will go blessed and strengthened from this place.
- 7 Sun.** We were all in church. We had our Thanksgiving celebration. We also had good weather for this occasion. May the Lord continue to bless that which we have heard. At an occasion like this we also see and meet those who do not usually attend church.
- 8 Mon.** We went to church for the Mission Sale. The mission auction brought \$164.15. After this we went home. This was another mild day. We had a strong wind during the night.
- 9 Tue.** This forenoon we went to church to get our feed cooker, i.e. cauldron. In the afternoon I worked at all kinds of jobs. Then I went to Waldheim and paid debts. It was fairly cool. It seems we will get snow.
- 10 Wed.** I went to Rosthern to get the heater but it was not there as yet. It snowed last night and has been snowing all day.

- 11 Thu.** I drove home today. The road was not good, but I did get home safely. I found everything in order at home.
- 12 Fri.** I made the threshold in our house. Then, all of a sudden, I had a stab of pain in my lower back and now I can hardly move.
- 13 Sat.** We, people of this world, are often agonizing creatures, who pass through sorrow, suffering and pain. We have a great unfulfilled desire for true happiness. This real joy we find only in Jesus. In Him alone we find the joy of life eternal. The weather is cold now.
- 14 Sun.** My wife and I were not in church, but the children did go. It was cold today.
- 15 Mon.** There is little to write today. Johan was here to get oats. I spent my time inside. I still do not feel well. Peter took in a load of wheat. He got 77¢.
- 16 Tue.** It was not so cold today. This immediately makes it so much more pleasant. I did not work at much today. I do feel so much better than yesterday. Peter brought home a load of wood which I bought at the sale. It is cloudy. I think we will get more snow.
- 17 Wed.** I was alone to feed the cattle and horses. Peter and Augusta helped butcher pigs at Aron Schmidts. It was not too cold today. Johan came and got another load of oats.
- 18 Thu.** We have always got one and the same kind of weather now, — not so cold, but chilly enough to feel cold. I worked at a few things. I put metal rings around the wooden barrels. We also fenced in a few hay stacks which the cattle already have damaged.
- 19 Fri.** When we got up this morning it was snowing, and continued almost till evening. There were a few intervals when it stopped. We fenced around the other hay stacks that we had not finished yesterday. Now in the evening it is clear and cold.
- 20 Sat.** This week had passed. It has been cold. I have not worked much today. We prepared for Monday. God willing, we plan to butcher pigs that day.
- 21 Sun.** We were all in church, except my wife. She stayed home because of her nose. She saw the doctor about it and now is nursing it. She has a cancerous growth there and did not want to irritate it. Not many people were in church. I suppose it was too cold. Winter is settling in more and more. It is snowing everyday. After many trips on the road the tracks will be firm and good for travel again. Now the driving is heavy. God willing, we will butcher pigs tomorrow. I wish we would have good weather for this work.
- 22 Mon.** We have finished Monday's work. Things went better than expected. We butchered pigs and it was very cold. So I thought it was going to be very difficult, but as I said it has gone well. Now in the evening we are having a snowstorm.
- 23 Tue.** We cleaned up everything from butchering pigs. We had snow last night and also today. It seems we will have a lot of snow this winter.
- 24 Wed.** It snowed almost all day. Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at my brothers. Peter went along to Saskatoon with Abraham Willems' Heinrich.
- 25 Thu.** Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at Jakob Boeses. It was quite cold. Toward evening it started to snow again. We really don't seem to be getting good sleigh tracks, because it is snowing again and again.
- 26 Fri.** We did not work much. Peter got another load of firewood. I worked at home. We have much work and we don't get ahead because of all the business in which we are involved.

27 Sat. The cold has let up considerably. I went to pay Peter Koop for the work he did, — hauling bundles and threshing. Now in the evening Heinrich came from Langham. We are always glad when the children come home. It won't be for very long anymore, because we will soon have to leave this world.

28 Sun. Because our son, Heinrich, was home we did not go to church. When Heinrich left we went to see what Aron Schmidts were doing. His wife is not very well.

29 Mon. We have had warm weather. Now in the evening it is thawing and running from the roof. I helped butcher pigs at H. Pankratz.

30 Tue. We went to Jakob Boeses and from there to Heinrich Loewen's auction sale. They want to go to Kansas. There he has already bought a farm. Everything sold for a good price. We had very nice weather. Last night and yesterday we had thawing weather.

DECEMBER 1909

1 Wed. We went to Rosthern, that is, Augusta, Bertha and I. It was mild, but the road was icy. The driving was difficult. It looks like snow. In the evening we went to Kornelius Loewen's farewell. Heinrich Loewen's leave for Kansas tomorrow. The people of our neighborhood are moving away.¹

2 Thu. Peter went to Waldheim for coal. I worked at home. It really is cold now. I can't see why we have to live in this cold climate. We could live in a milder place. Perhaps the Lord will lead that way.

3 Fri. Now one day is like the next day, — cold. Earlier in our younger years we did not notice the cold so much. Now our body seems much more sensitive. We got some hard coal today.

4 Sat. Did not work at anything special today. We put our storm windows in place. It was cold in the house, so this will help some. I brought school desks to school and set them up. They were in need of them. I wonder if we will be able to go to church tomorrow. We are having a snowstorm this evening.

5 Sun. I went along to church for a change. Only a few were present. Perhaps they did not come because of the cold. We had snow last night and again today. After Sunday School we went home. My dear wife was at home.

6 Mon. It was cold again today. We did not work at much but I made a few halters. Toward evening I went to Waldheim. When I came home, David Peters was here.

7 Tue. It is cold every day. I don't feel like doing much except to sit by the heater. I worked some in the house and wanted to hang a door, but I did not have the hinges. Otherwise, everything is going as it should.

8 Wed. The temperature was colder than yesterday, but we did not have as much wind. I worked in the house. This afternoon Peter went to Langham to get coal.

9 Thu. I worked at home with chores all day long. Doctor Rudolph came here. He wants to treat my wife. Oh, I would so much like to see her get well. Peter came home. In the evening Aron and his family came.

¹ Earlier, I commented that many of the American immigrants returned to the USA after several years in Canada.

- 10 Fri.** When we got up this morning we realized we were having a real snow storm. This kept up till the afternoon. That was the reason for not doing any work. Now in the evening it is clear and bright.
- 11 Sat.** In the forenoon I worked at home. In the afternoon I went along to Waldheim with David Peters. There was to be a meeting about a school in Waldheim. It was not as cold as yesterday.
- 12 Sun.** We were all in church, except my wife. She did not feel like going. We had a very good service. It was quite nice and not as cold as it has been for the last few days. Otherwise, everything remains the same.
- 13 Mon.** Jakob Boese stopped in here today. He wanted to go to Rosthern, so I went along. I had to get storm windows. I had them made in Rosthern. It was stormy and the road was heavy.
- 14 Tue.** We got away quite late today, but the road was better. So we had good driving conditions. I found everything in good order at home. I am glad to be home again.
- 15 Wed.** We hauled hay on to the barn loft. The strong wind made the work difficult. In the evening my wife and I went to David Peters. They were all well.
- 16 Thu.** We hauled home some hay. We have the whole stack home now. It was cold again. In the evening Jakob Boeses came here for a short while. He wants to go to Winnipeg to see his son David for Christmas. The temperature was $-18 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.
- 17 Fri.** We put the storm windows on in the front of the house today. I worked at a few other things. In the afternoon we went to Aron Schmidts. We wanted to go earlier, but didn't get to go sooner.
- 18 Sat.** This week has slipped by again. How quickly time passes. We think that we have just begun a week and then it is gone again. We had snow. I fitted Jakob Boeses storm windows.
- 19 Sun.** We could not go to church, because the horses were sick. This was really too bad, because we are having evening services and it is almost Christmas. David Peters and Gerhard Gossens came to see us in the evening. We were happy together. May God help us in our spiritual battles.
- 20 Mon.** Did not work at much. Went to Waldheim and to the evening service. Hiebert is here, and he will probably stay with us for some time.
- 21 Tue.** I was in church. We had our annual business meeting and heard the financial statements. Now everything has been planned and is in order again for another year. It was colder again today.
- 22 Wed.** I went to the blind Mr. Loewen and paid my debt of \$100. Right in the afternoon we went to Waldheim to the school meeting. Waldheim wants part of our school district and we don't want to give it up. In the evening we went to the service. We had a very meaningful and serious message at the service. May the Lord bless these services.
- 23 Thu.** We are so busy and so taken up at this time. This should really be a time of rest, but that is not the case. This morning I worked at a few things. In the afternoon we went to school and came home at 4. At 5 pm, only an hour later we left for the evening service. That is the way we have hustle day after day.

- 24 Fri.** We have again come to the night before Christmas. This is my wife's birthday. She is 58 years old. She has reached quite an age. The children drove to Franz Baerg's school. They have a Christmas tree there. My wife and I went to my brother, H. Schmidl. There they also had made a Christmas tree. It looked quite nice. The children were very happy. Otherwise, everything remains the same. The weather is good.
- 25 Sat.** We have reached the Christmas festive season once more. We again can celebrate the birthday of our Saviour Jesus. We thank and praise the Lord for this. We had a Christmas program in church with our children. This was good.
- 26 Sun.** We were home today. Our children, Johan & Suzanna, Aron & Maria, came home. In the evening Peter and the girls went to the evening service.
- 27 Mon.** We were home all day. In the evening we went to evening service. Snow fell most of the day. It seems we are going to have much snow. The weather is quite bearable.
- 28 Tue.** We did not work at much today. This is our Prayer Week. Then we get home late and so we get up late in the morning. Hence we don't get much done other than feeding the stock. May God give grace that these services will be a blessing.
- 29 Wed.** We really had mild weather. We attended the prayer meeting again and we were happy there. The attendance is better every evening. The services are so good here already. What will they be like when we will be in heaven?
- 30 Thu.** This was another mild day. We penned up a few hogs, which we want to feed and prepare them for the market. We went to church in the evening.
- 31 Fri.** The Lord has again brought us till here. We have again completed another year. Many have met an untimely death this year. Many have suffered great distress and hunger pangs because of the lack of bread. We have not had this experience. We owe our thanks and gratitude to God. How He has loved us! Let us not forget, but rather recall, all the good things our God has given us. May our heavenly Father again guide us into and through the New Year which we are about to begin within the next few hours. May He protect us from danger and also give us obedient and thankful hearts. Oh, that we would live with honesty before Him. That is my prayer. Tobias Schmidt.



Henry T. Schmidt, probably in the middle 1920s. He was very involved in grain business. I quote from his obituary: "He started in the grain business in 1905 at Langham and was stationed at several different places during his forty-five years of service. ... He died October 26th, 1950 at the age of 68 years." He died of cancer, after being hospitalized for 99 days in Brooks, Alberta where he had bought grain for a long time. His brothers, Peter & John, and sister Augusta, visited him at the hospital. My father claimed that he had accepted the Lord on his death bed.

This is where my brother Henry, bought wheat before the rail was laid. After the rails were laid, he shipped it, loading the freight cars with a small loader. There were 300,000 bushels in these piles. This was in 1928 at Concord, Sask. My father, uncle John and myself went to visit him at this time. P. D. Schmidt (signed).

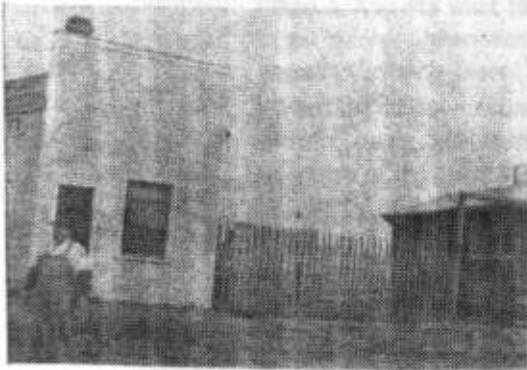
This picture is very poor, taken with a small camera. Two exposures were made to get all of the 5 piles of wheat into the two exposures. The picture processor then made a print of the two exposures, end to end. (A.S.)



1910

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:¹

1. Work crew, clearing snow from a slide in Rogers Pass, were hit by an avalanche, killing 75 work men.
2. In the first decade of 1900, 20-ton steam engines pulled 14-furrow ploughs and operated huge threshing machines that required 14 to 18 men to keep it operative.
3. Nearly 1/2 million cars were registered in the United States.
4. 123 rural telephone companies were incorporated in Saskatchewan with 2978 miles of lines and serving 2994 subscribers.
5. Premier W. Scott announced that the new parliament buildings in Regina would be ready for the legislature in July, and that the cost would \$2.5 million.
6. University of Saskatchewan in Saskatoon had 70 students enrolled and new buildings were under construction.
7. The Grain Growers Association made strong recommendations to the government commission for greater control of the elevator system by the grain growers'.



*Uncle Tobias Schmidt at his lumber business.
I have been led to believe that this is in Laird.*



This picture, courtesy Mr. Jake Sawatsky, Clearbrook, illustrates how my father had 100 acres of prairie broken by Johan Boese at \$3.00 per acres.

¹ The first three items are taken from various sources, but the remaining items come from "The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1910, by J. Castell Hopkins, F.S.S."

Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873

Agnietha—May 1875

Tobias—Jan. 1878

Johan—Mar. 1879

Aron—Apr. 1880

Heinrich—Jan. 1882

Peter—Feb. 1885

Augusta—Sep. 1886

Maria—Jun. 1890

Bertha—Sep. 1893

Certificate of Marriage

This Certifies that Mr. Henry Schmidt
of Vanguard, Saskatchewan
and Miss Edith Laramahan
of Tompkins, Saskatchewan

Were in accordance with The Ordinance of God and The Laws of The Province
of Saskatchewan Canada, United by me in the

Bonds of Holy Matrimony

on this seventh day of October
~~nineteen hundred and~~ twelve

Witnesses:

Arthur A. Greene
Bertha Ryckman

Signed M. L. Campbell M.A.,
Minister of Knox Church
Swift Current, Sask

Uncle Henry, or Harry, as he was known in Brooks, Alberta, was married in Swift Current, as the certificate shows. Linda Willems Fast told me that grandfather thought her to be a nice pleasant person. They had one son, Millard, a little older than myself. I recall their visit to our farm, and the difficulty of communicating in English. We were very small then. Unfortunately, they did not stay together. She went to California and he stayed in Canada. Why, I don't know. I met uncle Henry a few times, and I always liked him.

JANUARY 1910

- 1 Sat.** The first day of the year has now passed by, — how quickly! Soon we will come to the last moment of our life and then we are there! Yes, where? Where else but in eternity. Then we will reap that which we have sowed. My wife and I were not in church tonight. The children went but it was not for us. God willing, we will go tomorrow.
- 2 Sun.** We were all in church and had a good service. However, it was terribly cold. Likely we will get severely cold weather now.
- 3 Mon.** This morning the T = -32° R. It was desperately cold. It is almost too cold. We took brother H. Zimmerman to K. Kroekers. Then we visited Jakob Boeses.
- 4 Tue.** It was not quite as cold. T. = -22° R. Peter & Augusta went to Johan's place to get planks. Johan was going to bring some along for us from Langham.¹
- 5 Wed.** We had the school meeting. We had to vote for a new trustee member, and take care of the other business. We do this every year. The weather was mild.
- 6 Thu.** We were all in church except Bertha. We let her go to Aron's while his wife is in Rosthern at the doctor. We had the Sunday School election. I was also chosen to be a teacher². I didn't think I wanted to, but I need to be obedient. May the Lord give me grace and strength to do this.
- 7 Fri.** Yes, we have again come to the end of the day. Thank you, Lord! We have not done much. The morning T. = -21° R and went up to -15°. Aron came from Rosthern and ate supper here. Then Peter took him home.
- 8 Sat.** We hauled hay on to the barn loft. Then I went to Waldheim to buy something. Jakob Boeses came here in the evening. It was cold.
- 9 Sun.** We were all in church, except Bertha, who is at Aron Schmidts. We had a very good service. We celebrated the communion service. In the evening the Johan Peters children came here. My, how optimistically the young people look into the future. May God spare them the burdens and griefs of this world.
- 10 Mon.** It was not cold. The temperature was moderate. They washed clothes; we went to get the fanning mill to clean the wheat. It has to be clean to sell it.
- 11 Tue.** We went to Jakob Penners. We had business concerning the land on which the church is located. In the evening we went to David Peters and stayed for the evening.
- 12 Wed.** I did not work much at home. After choring, I went to Arons to help him butcher an ox. I came home just before dark. The temperatures are the same most of the time. In the morning it is -20 to -22° R and during the day it warms up a bit.
- 13 Thu.** There is not much to report. Peter and I were cleaning wheat with the fanning mill. There are so many weed seeds in my wheat. These have to be cleaned out. Now I am so tired that I can hardly walk or sit.

¹ Now I wonder whether Johan was still living in Langham. I surmise that he probably lived elsewhere, from which place he had gone to Langham, brought the planks to his place, and then Peter got them from there.

² Linda Willems Fast told me that her uncle, Isaac Willems, had said, "I want to tell you something about your grandfather Tobias Schmidt. He was a very good teacher. I was in his class, and his

effective teaching made a big difference in my life. He told the stories in a very interesting way."

- 14 Fri.** We had a mild day. It was nice, but I did not feel well. That is why I did not do much. Peter went to Karl Ratzlaff to get sawdust so that we can smoke our meat. I started this work as soon as he came home.
- 15 Sat.** It snowed for most of the day. It was cold, but not uncomfortable. We cleaned wheat. The wheat dust is very pungent so that one almost gets sick from it. This dust affects the chest. We have almost finished with cleaning wheat. We wanted to go to Abraham Boeses, but nothing has materialized.
- 16 Sun.** This was a long Sunday for us. We were not in church. It was too cold for my wife, so I stayed home with her. But then we are alone. Not a soul came to see us. However, we are both here and we are happy for that and besides we have much to read. There is God's Word and the newspapers. We have enough of everything.
- 17 Mon.** We did not do much work. In the forenoon we cleaned wheat. In the afternoon we went to David Peters and from there I went to Hepburn to Aron. My wife stayed at David Peters. There they have a new baby daughter. Mother and child seem to be doing well. It was not so cold. God willing, we will go to Abraham Boeses tomorrow.
- 18 Tue.** We went to Rosthern, i. e. my wife, Bertha and I. Peter and Aron took us there. They want to go home today. We will stay at Tobias place overnight and then we will take the train to Vonda tomorrow. We want to visit our children, Abraham Boeses.
- 19 Wed.** We left at 10.45 am. for Vonda and arrived there safely. We stayed there till 3 pm on Friday afternoon. We took the train to Dalmeny, where Peter was waiting for us with the sleigh. We came home at 10 pm. The weather was mild and the moon shone brightly. The whole trip went very well. Nothing new to report.
- 20 Thu.** No report.
- 21 Fri.** No report.
- 22 Sat.** Not much work was done. We cleaned some wheat again. Jakob Boeses came here this evening. The weather is mild now. The funeral of the old Jakob Peters took place today. He reached the age of 75 years and one month. The old brother always seemed a bit simple, but since his conversion he was a real example to everyone.
- 23 Sun.** All of us were in church. Quite a large number had gathered there. We had visitors in church, i. e. the brethren C. N. Hiebert and David Dyck. They preached. After the church service we visited a short while at Heinrich Zimmermans. The weather was mild.
- 24 Mon.** In the forenoon we cleaned wheat. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Aron's place to see if Maria's health had improved. Peter helped Augusta wash. Bertha started to go to school today.
- 25 Tue.** The weather was very mild with a temperature of -2° R. During the day we had sleet and icing conditions. Then it snowed for the rest of the day. We really had intended to bring hay on to the barn loft, but because of the wet weather, we didn't. We cleaned the last of the wheat.
- 26 Wed.** We had very windy conditions with blowing snow. We had to get hay, but because of the conditions, we could only take small loads. In the evening we went to see my brother H. Schmidt. It was not cold.
- 27 Thu.** We went to get hay. The weather conditions were better and so the work was easier. There was no wind. Now it is evening and much colder than during the day.

28 Fri. In the afternoon we hauled hay. In the forenoon Peter went to Aron's place. Aron had found some firewood and they wanted to get it. They did not bring back the wood, because the quality was too poor. We had mild weather.

29 Sat. In the forenoon the children went to clean the school floor. I cleaned the organ. In the afternoon we hauled hay on to the barn loft. We had left some hay yesterday and we brought that in. It is now -17° R and getting colder.

30 Sun. All of us were in church, and quite a few were present. After Sunday School we visited for a little while at Jakob Buhlers. We went away for the evening. The weather was mild. When we left Buhlers, it was 0° R.

31 Mon. We had plans to visit the Klaas Kroekers, and we did. There was much conversation and we encouraged one another in the Word. We were happy together. For supper we were at Jakob Boeses and then we went home.

FEBRUARY 1910

1 Tue. When we came home yesterday, my brother-in-law Jakob Peters, was here. We had a good visit with good conversation. The weather has been mild but now in the evening it is getting colder. It is cloudy and the temperature is -14° R. J. Peters went home after "faspas".

2 Wed. T. = -18° R in the morning. It stayed that way till noon. Then it got milder. We butchered a pig and everything went very well. Otherwise, everything remains the same.

3 Thu. This day has again slipped by. That is the way the days pass by, one after the other. Finally our last day will arrive. Oh, Lord, teach us that our life will terminate here, and that we will enter into eternity. Prepare us for that time by Your Holy Spirit. It was a mild day with the temperature at $-2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. The weather conditions are very favorable, and we can do our work without getting so very cold.

4 Fri. This morning we worked at some of the smaller jobs. We had an early lunch, after which we planned to visit the H. Kopes. Just at that time guests arrived. They were Jakob Penners. When they left, we drove to Kopes.

5 Sat. The weather was mild. It is remarkable to have such a mild winter. We are not used to this kind of weather in Saskatchewan. Usually our winters are so very severe. Our newspapers tell us that farther south they have much snow with freezing temperatures. We made a frame for our sleighs so that we can haul home cord wood from across the river.

6 Sun. We all attended church and quite a few had come. After Sunday School we went to see Bro. & Sis. David Harms¹. They are hospitable people. The weather was mild.

7 Mon. We did not accomplish much today. I hauled one load of wheat to Hepburn in the afternoon and so did Peter. The wheat I sold had hail damage.

8 Tue. We drove across the North Saskatchewan River to Peter Peters to get firewood. Peter also went with one sleigh. The weather was mild.

9 Wed. We went to Peter Peters again and brought home 2 loads of cord wood. It is very difficult to get the wood out. It was colder than yesterday.

¹ These people had moved to the Brotherfield area in 1909 from Oklahoma. Brotherfield History Book, p. 30.

- 10 Thu.** We did not go for wood. It was too difficult and too cold. The weather changed. I took a load of wheat to Hepburn and got 79¢/bu. Time is fleeting. This was my birthday. Now I am 58 years old. When I look back, even as far back as I can remember, I have to say, "Lord, I am not worthy of all the mercy You have shown to me. How shall I thank You, God? I cannot thank You enough. I am a very ordinary man. Lord, You have blessed me greatly. You have given me a large family. We have not needed to endure starvation or intense suffering and many accidents. You have protected us. Thank You, Lord. Praise and honor, be to You alone for all this. My prayer is further that You, Lord, will be able to lead all of us in the way of salvation, so that we will, through Your grace inherit eternal life. Oh, how we would thank you, heavenly Father for this."
- 11 Fri.** We did not accomplish much today. We decided it was too cold to go for wood, so we found work at home. The temperature was -22° R this morning. The children went to Abraham Willems this evening. They have music practice there.
- 12 Sat.** We were at home and worked around the place. Toward evening I took a letter and mailed it in Waldheim. It was not so cold today. Otherwise, there are no changes.
- 13 Sun.** We were all in church. There were many present. Once again we were encouraged to walk worthy before God and also to honor and praise Him. May God give us grace to live honest and trustworthy lives. It was not too cold. We want to have Bible study sessions this week. May the Lord bless these efforts.
- 14 Mon.** This was a bitterly cold morning with the temperature at -25 1/2° R. Then we do tend to feel the wind and the direction from which it is coming. We had a Bible study session. It was cold driving to church. Otherwise, everything remains the same.
- 15 Tue.** We had Bible study again. These sessions are so informative and worthwhile. It is just so very cold at present. Morning T. = -25° R.
- 16 Wed.** We took part in the Bible study. This is a real opportunity for us to look deeply into God's Word and discover the treasures hidden there. Only it is so cold again. T. = -26° R
- 17 Thu.** The weather was very cold with the T. at -28° R this morning. But we have to take it the way it comes. Only Peter and I went to Bible study.
- 18 Fri.** The weather was cold with the T. at -28° R. I wanted to go to Bible study, but was prevented from doing so. I had to build a coffin for Johan Fast. His 3 year old son died.
- 19 Sat.** We accomplished very little today. It was not as cold as yesterday. The T. was -22° R.
- 20 Sun.** We were not in church. First of all it was too cold, and secondly this was the funeral of Johan Fast's son. They are our neighbors. The funeral address was spoken by Klaas Toews from Minnesota. If this would only help all of us to recognize our own lostness and lead us to salvation is my prayer.
- 21 Mon.** We were to have another Bible study session. I don't know if they did. I do believe many will have stayed at home, since this morning's temperature was -32° R. Whenever the temperature drops to the 30s, then it is really cold. Just now it is -29° R. Aron stopped here on his return from Rosthern, and he was very, very cold. We did little work. Wrote a letter to the widow Beier.

- 22 Tue.** We missed the Bible study again today, due to the severe cold. It was -30° R. We did not work at anything, other than feed the horses and cattle. We trimmed the horse's hoofs.
- 23 Wed.** During the day the temperature climbed to -18° R, but now it is -24° R. In the morning it was -26° R. Peter went along to Rosthern. Jakob Boeses came to see us. In the evening Aron and his Maria were here.
- 24 Thu.** The morning temperature of -25° rose to -15° R. That makes a big difference. The girls washed the laundry. I helped a little. I am not well. Peter is back from Rosthern.
- 25 Fri.** There is little to report. The cold has let up, and it now -18° R. We did little more than the necessary chores. I heard that H. Schmidt's Emma and her husband, H. Ewert, are now here from South Dakota.
- 26 Sat.** Morning T. was -22° R. We seem to be doing the same work day after day. In the evening our relatives, David Peters, were here. With that brother-in-law we can still visit. It was somewhat colder again today than yesterday.
- 27 Sun.** We were all in church. We left at noon and went to Johan Peters. Their child, Katarina, is sick. She seems to be mentally ill. This is a very difficult situation. May God spare us all from this kind of agony. It was cold.
- 28 Mon.** This morning it started to snow and continued all day. When the wind whipped up, we experienced a dangerous snowstorm. Toward evening I set off for Johan Peters. I stopped at David Peters and also took him along with me. We were to keep an all night vigil. Their daughter, Katarina, is sick and her spirit is in darkness. It is really sad when a person becomes so violent. May God help this poor child and restore her memory once more is my prayer.

MARCH 1910

- 1 Tue.** The snowstorm let up a bit. The roads are very heavy. We drove home in the morning. Katarina was seemingly getting worse.
- 2 Wed.** Morning temperature was -9° R. The weather was mild. The afternoon temperature was -2° R. We did not do much, but cleaned the pig barn. I started to repair the harness. In the evening we went to my brother for a while. Otherwise, there is nothing new to report.
- 3 Thu.** This was a mild day. Worked some around the place. In the evening we went to Johan Peters. Wanted to help keep night vigil. She was not home. They had let her go to Simon Peters. We went home, arriving late.
- 4 Fri.** The weather was very mild. The sun is always coming higher. Probably we will get warmer weather. Have not done much today. Peter repaired his own harness.
- 5 Sat.** It was another nice day. We got ready and went to our children, Johan Schmidts. We got there early at 3 pm. Peter took some wheat to Hepburn.
- 6 Sun.** We got to Johan's yesterday and just before a violent snowstorm struck. This lasted all night. It let up today and we left for home at 2:30 pm. We, however, stopped to visit the Jantzens¹ for a bit. We went home for the evening. Nothing else to report.

¹ These were likely the parents of Suzanna, Johan's wife.

7 Mon.— Nov. 18 These books are missing.¹

¹ It is a mystery that there is a gap here. One book of his diaries is missing. My father had the books in his custody after Grandfather died, and on father's passing they were given to me for custodial care. When I first began to work with these diaries, this one book was missing. It is just too bad that there is this gap in the records of the time when, I believe, many eventful happenings took place.

NOVEMBER 1910

19 Sat. This week has passed and we are that much closer to the end of our life. We had snow today, but there is not enough to drive with the sleigh. Have not worked that much. In the afternoon we went to our children, Aron Schmidts. God willing, and we are alive, we want to go to church tomorrow.

20 Sun. We were all in church. After the service we went to Gerhard Gossens and stayed there till evening. Snow fell again today.

21 Mon. Had a dark, cloudy day, not too cold, nor was it warm. Augusta and I helped butcher pigs at Jakob Boeses. I did not enjoy myself, because I did not feel good.

22 Tue. It was not cold. It was probably -6° R. We went to church in the afternoon. We had work there. The children went to Aron's place. We are home alone. I feel sick.

23 Wed. This was another nice day, but I did not work much. I do not feel well. Tomorrow I shall help butcher a pig and an ox at our son, Aron. I will be able to help very little.

24 Thu. It was dull and foggy all day. I wanted to help our children, Aron Schmidts, but could not because I did not feel well. Then Peter and Bertha went to help. Health is worth so much.

25 Fri. It was foggy and dull again. We did not get to see the sun at all. I did not work much, but wrote a few letters. In the evening we went to David Peters. We were happy there.

26 Sat. We had some snow during the day. It was cloudy all day. Did not do much work. Peter and I went to church in the afternoon. We had something to discuss there. In the evening we went to my brothers.

27. Sun. Yes, this was Sunday and we were in church. We heard God's Word preached and expounded. Dear God, will you bless the spoken word to us so that it will not have been spoken in vain. This was a mild day. The morning T. was -10° R.

28 Mon. Peter took the pigs to Waldheim. I did not work at anything much. My hand hurts often. Toward evening Johan Peters came here.

29 Tue. It was colder again and I feel the cold very much. I am building a small shed to store our coal. Winter is coming closer. It feels much more comfortable when it is not so cold.

30 Wed. I did not work much, but help butcher and scald chickens. We want to sell them. Jakob Boeses went to Rosthern and left some of their children here. They will have a cold trip.

DECEMBER 1910

- 1 Thu.** We butchered chickens again. We did not finish by noon. J. Boese came home later in the evening. She does not feel well, because she has such severe headaches. That may even be the beginning of death.
- 2 Fri.** This day has slipped by also. It must have snowed all night, and it continued till noon. We will store our buggies and wagons for another four or five months.
- 3 Sat.** I did not work much. The children went to Rosthern and they came home in the evening. It was a cold -17° R. God willing, and we live, we will go to church tomorrow. May God bless us.
- 4 Sun.** We were all in church, but not many people had come. All the ministers are travelling. Only H. Zimmerman was present. We need more snow to make it easier to travel by sleigh.
- 5 Mon.** It was fairly cold and I had to go to Rosthern. I did not enjoy this. The chickens sold for 15¢ a pound, which is good. Then we are satisfied. I bought our supplies and plan to leave for home early.
- 6 Tue.** I started in the morning, and it was difficult to travel, because there is not enough snow. Mr. Dickman had come and cut up all our firewood, so that is done now.
- 7 Wed.** It was quite cold. We wanted to place our feed cooker into brick masonry. Johan Lepp, who was to do this, did not come. I had the bricks, but nothing could be done. I was disappointed.
- 8 Thu.** We did various jobs, and also prepared to do the brick work for the feed cooker. Brother and Sister Lepp came to see us in the evening. God willing, we will do the masonry tomorrow.
- 9 Fri.** We have finished the work on the masonry for the feed cooker. Everything went well. He has done good work. The weather was mild with -4° R. I have a headache. Otherwise, nothing is new.
- 10 Sat.** It was colder than yesterday and I feel chilly. We had the school business meeting in the afternoon. In the evening there is a telephone meeting in Waldheim¹. I suppose this will become reality.
- 11 Sun.** We were all in church. It was really cold, and so it was not pleasant in this cold. We were richly blessed. The children stayed for choir practice after the service.
- 12 Mon.** It was not as cold as yesterday. Then one feels much better. My wife and I went to Jakob Boeses, but they were not home. I then went to Waldheim and also got the boar from my brother's place.
- 13 Tue.** This was a very mild day, with the temperature at noon up to 1° R. It was quite comfortable. Johan and Suzanna came here right in the morning. Then we went to Waldheim to repair our pump at the blacksmith.
- 14 Wed.** We repaired the pump. After this we went to the children, Johan, and found the children to be well.
- 15 Thu.** Johan and I went to Langham. I bought a sleigh for \$21. In Rosthern I would have had to pay \$4 more. After that we came home.
- 16 Fri.** The weather is very mild again. I worked very little. Peter and Bertha went to Laird.²

¹ Up to this time there were no telephones in the homes. People in the area surrounding the towns formed companies and installed party-line telephones.

² Now the names Waldheim, Hepburn, Laird, appear frequently in the diary. These were all relatively new towns along the CNR branch line from Dalmeny to Carlton.

- 17 Sat.** My wife and I went to Waldheim to buy oilcloth for the kitchen. The weather was mild. It was $1/2^{\circ}$ below freezing. We are pleased with the weather.
- 18 Sun.** We were in church, but not many were present. The weather was mild. The Christmas festivities are about to begin. Then with that comes my wife's 59th birthday. May the Lord give her health and strength once more.
- 19 Mon.** The weather was mild, but most likely it will not stay this way. We papered our kitchen. We also wanted to use the oil cloth. In the evening we drove to our children, Aron Schmidts.
- 20 Tue.** We did not work as much. In the afternoon the H. Kopes came to see us. When they left, I drove to the telephone meeting in Waldheim. This was an organizational meeting.
- 21 Wed.** This morning I went to get a few boards to put the trim around the kitchen door and windows. I worked at it and it got quite late before I finished.
- 22 Thu.** It was cold with the morning T. at -10° R, and now in the evening it is $-17\ 1/2^{\circ}$ R. Most likely the temperature will drop to -20° during the night. Our guests were: David Dycks and Herman Friesens. That is the way it goes. This day has also ended.
- 23 Fri.** It was not as cold as I thought it would be, - the T. was -10° R. Peter and I drove to Hepburn on business. In the evening we went to my brother's place.
- 24 Sat.** This day has also slipped by, and we are still here. Thank You, God, for keeping us safe. It was not so very cold, with the T. at -9° R. It was my wife's 59th birthday. May God keep her.
- 25 Sun.** We attended the church service. In the afternoon we had the Children's Christmas Program. In the evening the Aron Schmidts were here. It was moderately cold.
- 26 Mon.** We were home today. Tobias and his family, as well as the Jakob Boeses came home. Toward evening Peter took them to Waldheim, where they¹ took the train to return home.
- 27 Tue.** We were home. Both of us do not feel well. The children went out to carol this night. With -16° R it is really too cold to do this. It does not want to snow.
- 28 Wed.** It was cold and now in the evening it is -20° R. The time for cold weather has likely set in. We were at Jakob Boeses. She does not feel well. She has something on her face which she thinks may be cancer. May God protect them from this.
- 29 Thu.** It was bitterly cold this morning with the T. at -26° R. It changed upwards to -22° R. I brought home the boar today.
- 30 Fri.** It was snowing when we got up this morning. The cold let up and it is -20° R in the evening. We had a school meeting and after that I went to look for the yearling heifers.
- 31 Sat.** The morning temperature was -27° R. We have reached the end of the year. Our dear heavenly Father has kept us from all accidents and has protected us. Yes, more than that. He has blessed us in every way. We know what the old year brought, but we do not know what the New Year will bring. Will we all be living at the end of next year? That is questionable. May the Lord give us grace to live orderly lives is my prayer.

¹ Likely the Tobias Schmidts.

1911

SOME OF THE EVENTS AND FACTS AROUND THIS TIME PERIOD:¹

1. On December 14th Roald Amundsen of Norway reached the South Pole with 4 men and dog teams.
2. Mt. Tual, Phillipines, erupted and killed 1400 people.
3. From 1896 to 1911 wheat export increased over 4 times, - from 18 million bushels to 78 million bushels.
4. The flood of the Chang Jiang River in China killed 100,000 people.
5. Robert Borden and Conservatives won the federal election, defeating Wilfrid Laurier of the Liberals. The Liberals promoted Reciprocity with the United States, whereas the Conservatives opposed Reciprocity. The Liberals wanted reduced or no duties on many imported goods from the U. S. This is interesting in the light of current events, where the Conservatives won the election over the Liberals over the Free Trade issue.
6. One hundred new elevators were built in Saskatchewan.
7. Farm laborers earnings were: men from \$30 to \$40 per month; women from \$12.50 to \$18.70 per month.
8. Land values had risen about 25 %. Improved land sold for \$20 to \$27 per acre; unimproved land sold for \$15 to \$23 per acre.
9. Premier Scott approved the idea of teaching a bookkeeping system to young farmers. A Mr. Harder, teacher at New Home School, taught a good-sized class bookkeeping.
10. Fifty new bank branches were established, bringing the total to 323 in Saskatchewan.
11. The Saskatchewan Elevator Company was incorporated. Shares sold for \$50 each, available to agriculturist only, with a limit of 10 per shareholder.
12. The number of school districts was 2255 with 1912 in operation. There were 2652 teacher and 63,964 enrolled students. Salaries were as follows:

	<u>Provisional Certificate</u>	<u>First Class Certificate</u>
Urban men	\$792	\$1,052
Urban women	651	730
Rural men	695	747
Rural women	680	703

13. King Edward VII died Ma6, 1911.

The UGG, where Peter Schmidt was agent for 30 years, beginning in 1923. Taken at the time of his agency.



¹ Items 5 through 12 were taken from "The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1911, by J. Castell Hopkins, F.S.S." The other items were taken from various other sources.

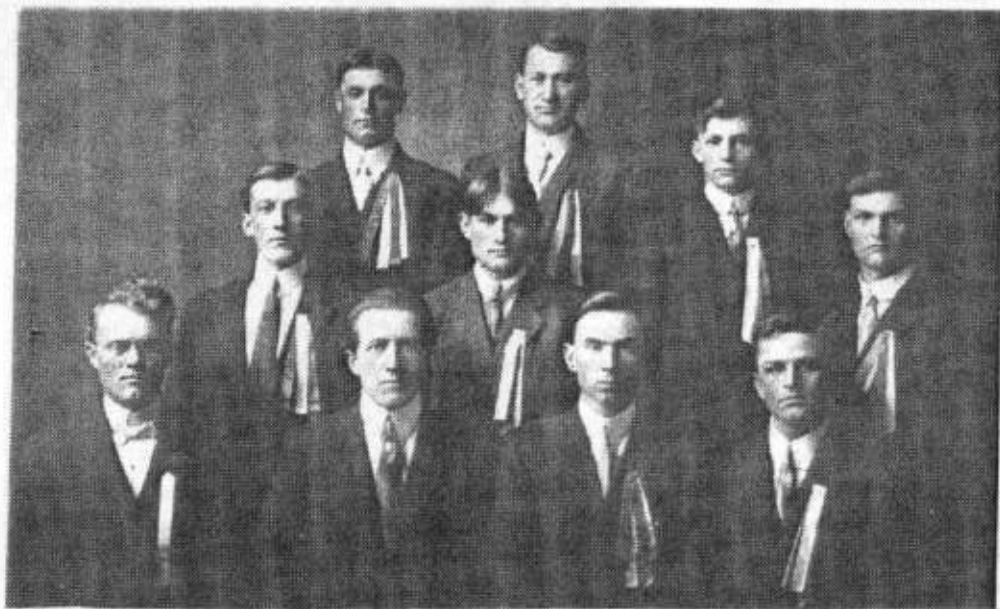
Birth dates of Children: (living for 10 years or more)

Anna—Dec. 1873
 Aron—Apr. 1880
 Maria—Jun. 1890

Agnetha—May 1875
 Heinrich—Jan. 1882
 Bertha—Sep. 1893

Tobias—Jan. 1878
 Peter—Feb. 1885

Johan—Mar. 1879
 Augusta—Sep. 1886



Premier Walter Scott of Saskatchewan encouraged young farmers to take up bookkeeping. This is the graduating class of New Home school. I remember seeing father's books with the red lines drawn from one side to the other side of the page. It intrigued me.
 Top to Bottom, L. to R.: Jacob Wiens, --?--, Henry Friesen, (next row), --?--, Carl Wiens, Toby Voth, (bottom row), --?--, Mr. Harder, Teacher, --?--Peter Schmidl.



Uncle Aron & Aunt Maria on the lumber yard in Hepburn. Aron also was elevator agent for the Canadian Consolidated Elevator Co.



L. to R. Top to Bottom: Augusta, Peter, Bertha Henry Willems with Linda. Grandfather Tobias in the Hepburn home in 1911 or 1912.

JANUARY 1911

- 1 Sun.** The first day of the New Year has run its course. It had just begun, and now it is passed. That is the way it is with almost everything we see around us. We were all home, because it was too cold to go out. The temperature was -32° R.,— the coldest day so far this winter. Added to this there is a strong wind.
- 2 Mon.** The cold remains severe, with -31° R. This makes a person feel most uncomfortable. I went to Waldheim with David Peters to the council meeting.
- 3 Tue.** There was a great temperature change this morning with the reading at $-13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. That is a big contrast to the -30° yesterday. It started to snow in the morning and developed into a hefty snowstorm. I took Peter to Waldheim and he took the train to Langham.
- 4 Wed.** The morning's temperature was -24° R. This is not so cold. We had snow at intervals, with periods of snowstorms. In the evening I got Peter from Hepburn. He had come from Langham. Driving is heavy and difficult.
- 5 Thu.** It was a pleasant morning with the T. at -17° R. Have not done much. Our pump was out of order and we had to fix it. Then I worked around the house.
- 6 Fri.** This was Epiphany. The morning T. was -24° R. We were all in church. In the forenoon we had a prayer and a preaching service. In the afternoon we had our annual business meeting. We made all the plans for another year. We voted in all the Sunday School teachers, too.
- 7 Sat.** I forgot to write. The temperature was -18° R.
- 8 Sun.** All were in church, except my wife. She was too tired and did not feel well. The road was very heavy with all the snow on the ground. Tomorrow the Bible Study begins. The deep snow and the heavy travelling will hinder this work.
- 9 Mon.** It was severely cold with the morning T. at -31° R. Much snow had fallen at night. Now it is -28° R.
- 10 Tue.** Bitterly cold with -31° R and cloudy and snowing. In the evening the temperature was down to -35° R. It is very extreme. May God give us better weather.
- 11 Wed.** T. = -30° R this morning. It was also cloudy and snowing. Peter and I went to church to Bible study in spite of the cold, but nobody was there. We had to turn around and go right back home.
- 12 Thu.** One cannot work with this cold. T. = $-31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R this morning. We get tired of this routine. We feed and chore the cattle and go in and sit and read. In the evening my wife and I went to my brother. The evening T. was $-35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R.
- 13 Fri.** This day has passed and so we go on and on until our last day will have been completed. This is the coldest day I can recall, -36° R this morning. In the evening it is -33° R. In weather like this we are forced to stay indoors.
- 14 Sat.** Another day has passed and it is time to go to bed. It was not quite so cold this morning as it has been. The morning T. was -33° R. It rose to -23° R, but now, in the evening it is -28° R. Perhaps the worst is over.
- 15 Sun.** Morning T. was -30° R. My wife and I were home, because it was too cold for us. The children went to church. David Peters and Gerhard Gossens were here this evening. We were happy together.

- 16 Mon.** The morning T. of -21° R was bearable. During the day it rose to $-14 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. We brought 2 loads of hay into the loft. This evening Peter drove to widow Jakob Wiens to ask for her daughter, Tina. He wants to have her for his wife. God bless this desire is my prayer.
- 17 Tue.** Again the cold seemed more moderate with -23° R. We wanted to haul hay and got one load. Then we found that our pump was not working. We took it out of the well and brought it to the blacksmith shop. My wife and I drove to Waldheim.
- 18 Wed.** The gracious hand of God has again protected us. Our first work was to fix our pump. Then Peter and Jakob H. Gossen went for hay. At noon the Jakob Boeses came to see us. How wonderful it is when parents and children love each other. This is pleasing to God. They brought all their children also. Only David was missing because he is so far from home. That is unfortunate.
- 19 Thu.** The morning T. was -24° R. It snowed all day. Much snow has come down. With a strong wind we would have a terrible blizzard. May God protect us from this. Got a load of hay. Otherwise, we did no other work.
- 20 Fri.** Morning T. was -20° R. The wind was quiet and it was not cold. In the afternoon I went to Waldheim for the mail and also had some business. In the evening Heinrich A. Willems, son of Bro & Sis. Abraham Willems came here and asked for our daughter, Augusta. They think this is God's will and we want to believe this. May the Lord bless them in every way. Especially, is it our wish that they will live God-fearing lives and that their first concern will be to seek first the kingdom of God¹. Then all the other things will be given to them. These are the words of our Lord Jesus. (Matthew 6:33)
- 21 Sat.** We had more of the same old thing, - cold weather. It was -25° R in the morning. This is the way it is in the North. I went to church in the afternoon to discuss the new addition of our church building². However, not enough of the brethren were present. So we did not have the discussion. There are always those who are holding back. This is actually a sin, when they hold back in this work. May the Lord forgive them.

¹ I find it interesting that grandfather makes this comment, which he has not made at any other occasion such as this. I find it interesting because H. A. Willems became the pastoral couple of the Brotherfield Church and worked in this with much dedication.

² This church addition was completed and hosted the July 10 & 11, 1911 Northern District Conference of the Mennonite Brethren Church of North America, as recorded in the Brotherfield History Book, p. 31.

- 22 Sun.** All were in church except my wife. She was too tired. The human body is so fragile. Sin has destroyed our body. These are the consequences of Adam & Eve's sin in the Garden of Paradise. It will be wonderful in heaven. Then God will restore our bodies to our former glory. We heard a very informative message. I wish we could do all that was said. The morning T. was -20° R. This is better than yesterday's -28° R.
- 23 Mon.** It was mild for a change with -12° R in the morning and rising to $-4\ 1/2^{\circ}$ R. We are pleased with the change. We, my wife and I, went to see the widow Wiens. We had matters to discuss with her regarding Peter's proposal of marriage to her daughter, Tina. Tomorrow, God willing, we go to our Bible study. May God bless this.
- 24 Tue.** We had snow all day. This was accompanied with a sharp cold wind. Then one really feels the cold. We are having Bible study this week and now it is so very cold. This is not convenient. I was in church, but not many were present.
- 25 Wed.** T. = -22° R. We had some snow again, but not as much as yesterday. Peter went to Rosthern yesterday. He wanted to come back today. I doubt if he will. I stayed home. We were to have guests, but they did not come.
- 26 Thu.** $-26\ 1/2^{\circ}$ R cold this morning. Peter, Heinrich Willems and I went to Bible study. There were more present than the day before yesterday. I thought it was really too cold. In the afternoon we had a heavy snow fall.
- 27 Fri.** Morning T. was -31° R. Peter and I were at Bible study. We had an important discussion. Only it is too cold and the road is too heavy. We have not been able to attend Bible study all the time because of the weather.
- 28 Sat.** -25° R this morning, — not quite so cold as yesterday. I did very little in the forenoon. In the afternoon Augusta, Bertha and I went to Waldheim. Peter took a load of wheat to Hepburn and brought back some coal.
- 29 Sun.** All of us were in church, even my wife. The road is heavy. Br. Heinrich Thiessen was in church. He came to our place for the night. He wants to get to Hepburn tomorrow.
- 30 Mon.** The -12° R was more bearable than the temperatures before. We went to Jakob Boeses. My wife stayed there. Thiessen and I went to Hepburn for the Bible study. I talked to David Dyck and asked him to officiate at our children's wedding on February 12th.
- 31 Tue.** T. = -31° R. We had one nice day and now it is getting colder again. We also had more snow again. This is getting to be a very hard cold winter. Did not work at much. Peter went to Hepburn and brought back some coal.

FEBRUARY 1911

- 1 Wed.** -25° R and snowing. It seems we have snow every day. Peter and I drove to Waldheim, but the sleigh tracks are very heavy. Otherwise, everything remains the same.
- 2 Thu.** -24° R. This was another cold day. Peter and I drove to Hepburn to Bible study. Many were present. We are being directed deeply into the Word of God. This brings joy beyond description. Good Night.

- 3 Fri.** -22° R. - not very cold, but, nevertheless this is a Northern winter and it is the way it will always be. We drove to Aron G. Peters. We took his daughter, Elma¹, along. We have had her at our place since his wife died.
- 4 Sat.** -25° R in the morning. This week has passed quickly and that is the way it is going to go right to our last moment. Did not work much. In the evening we went to my brother's place. The children went to Hepburn.
- 5 Sun.** -23° R. This was a stormy Sunday. The wind was blowing and drifting the loose snow hither and thither. The roads were all covered with snow. At places large drifts had blown across the sleigh tracks. We were in church, that is, Peter and I, but it was very hard for the horses. The blowing snow kept on until evening. The banns, announcing our children's engagement, were read in Hepburn, as well as in our Brotherfield church.
- 6 Mon.** It was milder with -22° R. That is what we call mild here. Yesterday's drifting snow has closed the sleigh tracks badly.
- 7 Tue.** -18° R. This was a good day and it was quite mild. Peter and H. Willems, drove to Rosthern. My wife and I went to Waldheim, but could not get everything we wanted. We then went to Hepburn in the afternoon.
- 8 Wed.** This was another mild day with the T. at -8° R. We had no wind and so they could haul in hay. I went to church. We had a business meeting about adding to the church building. We are going to build. If everything goes as planned, we will have a practical building. May our heavenly Father bless this effort to the end that His Kingdom will prosper and that we will all be happy together.
- 9 Thu.** Thus another day has passed and we are ready for bed. The weather was mild. Peter and Heinrich Willems (Augusta's bridegroom) hauled hay on to the loft. Then we also fixed the well pump.
- 10 Fri.** -15° R. We are preparing for the wedding. We have much driving to do and then also to bake and cook. Oh yes, if only all this was over and done with. May all this bring honor and glory to God. Oh God, lead us in the way which will be pleasing to You. This day was my birthday.
- 11 Sat.** -13 1/2° R. This week has passed and tomorrow is our children's wedding day. How very much I wish that they would be happy in their married life and that they might be faithful to God right to their very end and so receive life eternal.
- 12 Sun.** -13 1/2° R, which is a mild temperature. This was the double wedding day of our children, Peter and Augusta. Peter married Tina Wiens, and Augusta married Heinrich Willems. They were married by Rev. David Dyck. His text was Genesis 2:18-24, Ps. 128 and 1 Peter 3:1-7. The latter text was the guideline for their married life. May God give grace that they will have a happy married life.
- 13 Mon.** Today we cleaned up from the wedding. The children left. Peter and Tina went to A. Willems² and Augusta with her Heinrich and Bertha went to Jakob Boeses. My wife and I went to David Peters and in the evening we went to evening service. C.N. Hiibert is having service.
- 14 Tue.** -11° R and so was a mild day. In the forenoon I went to Waldheim. In the afternoon we had guests. - Abraham Willems came. We were happy about this.

¹ She married and later moved to Henderson, Nebraska. She is still living there. Elma grew up in the home of David Peters.

² Likely Abram & Anna Willems. Anna was the sister to Tina, Peter's wife.

- 15 Wed.** -9 1/2° R. — another mild day. The children went to see our Johan. We were home. In the evening we went to evening service. C. N. Hiebert spoke. He had an important message. Many stood to their feet.¹
- 16 Thu.** -16 1/2° R. We had a slight snow fall. Did not do much work. In the afternoon we went to Jakob Boeses. In the evening we drove to evening service. This was a good service.
- 17 Fri.** -18 1/2° R in the morning. In the forenoon we were home and in the afternoon we went to see Br. & Sis. Johan Penners. We had our horses in their barn. In the evening we went to evening service. Jakob Penner's Johan has been saved. May the Lord give him strength in his spiritual battle.
- 18 Sat.** -18 1/2° R in morning. It was a bit colder than yesterday, but during the day the weather was warmer. Augusta and Heinrich went to see his parents today.
- 19 Sun.** -20 1/2° R in the morning. My wife did not go to church. Bertha and I went to church in Hepburn. Rev. C. N. Hiebert was there and gave a good sermon. In the evening we all went to my brother.
- 20 Mon.** -22° R in the morning. We did not do much work, but we butchered several roosters. We had visitors. — Franz Peters from Borden came to see us. God willing, and we live, we want to go to Rosthern. It was quite mild during the day.
- 21 Tue.** -18° R. We went to Rosthern, that is. My wife, Bertha, and I. We really only wanted to visit. I bought another can of kerosene. This was a very mild day. We got there late noon. They were all well.
- 22 Wed.** It was somewhat colder today. We started for home shortly in the afternoon and came home at sundown. Oh that Rosthern, all they want is money!
- 23 Thu.** This was another very mild day. In the afternoon it was -1° R. We were home. Peter and Tina went to see her sister.
- 24 Fri.** This was a very mild day. It was +4° R by the afternoon. This is very good. This afternoon we went to Heinrich Kopes. These old people feel so very much alone. This will be very hard for them as time goes on.
- 25 Sat.** -9° R. I did some wood working, making ironing boards for our children. The weather was mild, but not as mild as yesterday. I don't feel well.
- 26 Sun.** We were all in church. Peter and Tina went to Hepburn and we went to our church. We now have our new benches. They are good. The weather was mild, but a little colder than yesterday.
- 27 Mon.** -21° R, — so colder again. I went the hired man today. The children all went to Rosthern to see Abraham Boeses. Also, they want to go to Saskatoon. Things are not all that good now.
- 28 Tue.** This was another mild day with a morning temperature of -9° R. At noon it was 1 1/2° R. I went to Waldheim. Jakob Boeses were here. The children came back from Rosthern.

¹ That was likely in response to an altar call.

MARCH 1911

- 1 Wed.** -9° R. This is the first of March. Time passes so quickly. This was a mild day. During the day the T. rose to +1° R. Our pump broke again. I went to Waldheim to have it fixed.
- 2 Thu.** -4° R, another mild day. During the day the T. rose to +3° R. Some of us don't feel so well. I believe the mild weather has something to do with it.

- 3 Fri.** -11° R. It was colder again. Peter wanted to get oats from his land, but could not do so. The deep snow prevented him from opening up a road. Then they were going to haul hay on to the loft, but Peter's lower back gave out. Now he cannot do much. We went to Jakob Boeses this afternoon.
- 4 Sat.** -12° R this morning. This week has passed. Most of us are not very well. Peter's Tina is sick¹. We did not do much today. Heinrich and I went to Waldheim.
- 5 Sun.** -14° R. We were all in church, except Peter and Tina, who were sick. We celebrated the communion service and had an offering for foreign missions. The weather was colder. The children, Heinrich & Augusta, went to David Peters.
- 6 Mon.** -9° R. This was a nice day. During the day the temperature climbed to -3° R. In the afternoon we went to our children, Aron's place, to get a bag of flour. Peter's Tina is still sick.
- 8 Wed.** -7° R. The weather is always quite moderate. I chored alone. Peter went to Hague to get the doctor. Now he took him back. He will get home very late.
- 9 Thu.** -14° R. It snowed and quite a lot of snow came down. I took our Bertha to choir practice. Then I drove to the telephone meeting in Waldheim. It seems this thing is really making headways.
- 10 Fri.** -7° R. Another day is gone and we had to put our work aside. This was another mild day. During the day the T. was +3° R. We had visitors, Abraham Willems. I had gone to Hepburn. My wife is sickly again.
- 11 Sat.** This was a raw day with a morning temperature of -15° R and a few degrees lower in the evening. Peter took a load of wheat to Waldheim. Tomorrow we have a Song Festival in church. Peter's Tina is sick.
- 12 Sun.** -12° R. We were in church and had the Song Festival with Aron Sawatsky². He practiced with the singers for a week and today they showed what they had learned. This was very beautiful. If only they would do all this for God's glory. May God grant this.
- 13 Mon.** -5° R. Heinrich Willems helped us. In the evening we went to evening service, all, except my wife, Peter & his Tina. They stayed home. Heinrich and Augusta went to his parents after the evening service. This was a mild day with a temperature of +6° R.
- 14 Tue.** We had a drastic temperature change. This morning the T. was -17° R. We went to the evening service, and not as many were present as yesterday. May God bless His Word to our hearts and give us an understanding for that which is true.
- 15 Wed.** -16° R. This day has passed and our plans did not materialize. We intended to go to evening service, but we got visitors and they kept us back. The weather is somewhat improved.
- 16 Thu.** -6° R. We again could not go to the evening service. Our guests came for the night again and so we had to stay home. We had barley ground today. This will be used to feed the pigs. This day was milder again.

¹ This is the first mention of her being sick. She was sick until her death. My father told me she died of "galloping consumption" i.e. a fast developing kind of tuberculosis.

² Aron Sawatsky was an early farmer/musician, who wrote songs for the early Saskatchewan choirs. He lived in Aberdeen. See Brotherfield History Book, pages 20 & 53.

- 17 Fri.** We had guests last night, but today we did go to the evening service. It is too bad that we had to miss the other 2 messages. My wife and Tina stayed home. Brother Hiebert's message was important.
- 18 Sat.** -2° R. I worked around home. I went to Waldheim to get the mail. This was a mild day and somewhat windy. The snow banks seem to have settled considerably. A few more mild days and the snow will be gone.
- 19 Sun.** It was 0° today! It was really thawing and much snow melted. We went to church in Hepburn. There we attended the wedding of Klaas P. Kroeker and Annie Dick. They were happy. May God bless them.
- 20 Mon.** -2° R. - another mild day. During the day it was +6°. The snow melted fast. We won't be able to drive with our sleighs for very much longer. Peter got oats. Heinrich and Augusta went to Laird.
- 21 Tue.** -2° R. Another day has passed. Darkness has set in. We almost are ready to go and rest. I went to Waldheim right in the morning and got our children who had come from Laird. Peter hauled oats from his homestead and Heinrich Willems helped him. I did not work much. I feel so tired that I have no desire to work. I am working at the ironing boards for our children. This was a mild day. It is thawing every day and the sleigh tracks are melting away.
- 22 Wed.** -6° R. This was a colder day. Even then the snow continues to thaw. We went to church to make further plans and preparations for our new church building. I sold one of our beef animals. Now it is windy.
- 23 Thu.** -4° R. This was a milder day again. It was +1° at noon. I did some wood working. Heinrich Schmidts and their children, Johan P. Schmidt, came for a visit.
- 24 Fri.** +1 1/2° R. It was windy and thawing at night. The snow is fast disappearing. In the evening we went to Waldheim. Driving is very heavy now. Peter went to get his seed wheat from Jakob Boese. He finished that work. It certainly was time, too. This week is almost gone and soon we may be in eternity. May the Lord be gracious to us is my prayer.
- 25 Sat.** -4° R. The day ended, the sun has gone down, and the evening has set in. Our days are also getting fewer and soon our last moments will have arrived. Then we are no more. The weather was not as mild as the previous day. It froze again last night. It is questionable if we will go to church tomorrow. The crows and the sparrows are back. We like to see that happen. How beautiful it is going to be there where there will be eternal spring.
- 26 Sun.** My wife did not go to church, because the roads are too rough. Peter's wife is sick and so they also had to stay home. Only Bertha and I went to church. In the evening we went to H. Schmidts.
- 27 Mon.** -13° R. We had winter again. It snowed all day. According to the thermometer it was not so cold. We are sick at our place. Tomorrow if I have my way I will like to go to Rosthern.
- 28 Tue.** Almost everyone is sick at our house. Peter and his wife, Tina, and my wife. I don't feel well either. I went to Waldheim in the forenoon and to Hepburn in the afternoon. The snow that fell yesterday is all gone. I went with the sleigh, but we won't be able to do that much longer. Now at 9 pm it is +1° R.

29 Wed. This was a real spring day. It thawed some and during the day the T. was +4°. I did not get much work done. Since Peter is sick, I have to do all the chores. His cow calved and I had to get her home and milk her. I am very tired and can hardly move my feet. I cannot understand why I get so tired. Does age have something to do with this?

30 Thu. -4° R. Did not do much except work at the ironing boards. Jakob Boese came here for the noon meal. Then Jakob and I went to Waldheim on business. It started to snow this evening. If this keeps up there will be lots of snow tomorrow.

31 Fri. -6° R. Not as much snow fell as I thought. It must have stopped shortly after it started. All I do now is chore. Peter & Tina are sick.

APRIL 1911

1 Sat. -5° R. Peter, Tina and I drove to Hague today. They wanted to see the doctor, and I had some business. The road was very poor and so hard on the buggy and the horses.

2 Sun. Bertha and I went to church. My wife stayed home because of the poor road conditions. The road was so bad that we almost wrecked the buggy.

3 Mon. -10° R. The weather seemingly is turning colder. It snowed at intervals. Everything is white again. I split wood and worked in the barn. Other than that I did not do much. I am tired and so are my feet. I can hardly move them.

4 Tue. Zero degrees. I went to Waldheim right in the morning to get the mail. There was other business, too. In the afternoon I went along to Rosthern with my brother. The road was very rough.

5 Wed. -8° R. The wind made one feel the cold very much. We left just before noon and came home in good time. Then our son, Heinrich was here and we are glad about this. The Heinrich Willems came also.

6 Thu. We butchered a pig. Jakob Boeses and Augusta and her Heinrich helped us. It was really cold this morning, but it went up to +2° R during the day. Heinrich Schmidts came for a visit in the evening.

7 Fri. -10° R. This was our wash day. I helped some in the forenoon. Augusta is gone now and it is a bit hard for Bertha. David Peters came just before noon and so I did not help anymore. Then Peter helped. This was a somewhat milder day than yesterday.

8 Sat. -4° R. This was a real spring day. The wild geese and the ducks are coming back now. I did not do much work today. We drove to Jakob Boeses. The road was rough and hard on the sickly women.

9 Sun. This day has passed. We were all in church. It was +12° R. The snow certainly melted fast. In a few more days the fields will be bare. After Sunday School we stopped at Jakob Buhlers for a while. Just shortly after we came home, Jakob Boese came to get our buggy. They want to go to Langham to see the doctor. May the Lord be gracious to them. Mrs. Tobias Kunkel of S. Dakota died today. They were our neighbors over there. We got together with them very often.

10 Mon. Did not do much work except work on the ironing boards. Toward evening Heinrich Willems came here. In the evening Aron Schmidts and their children also came. The temperature rose to +13° R.

- 11 Tue.** Heinrich Willems took their cows with them to their farm. May the dear Lord bless them and protect them. The weather was beautiful. If this keeps up the ground will soon be dry. Here and there a farmer has been seeding already.
- 12 Wed.** -4° R. It is winter again. This morning we had a white snow blanket of about 3 inches thick on the ground. The snow kept falling till 3 pm. Now the temperature dropped to -9° R. The newspapers tell us that farther south they are now seeding their grain. Gladly would I live in such a place. But people also have to live here and cultivate the soil and build. We do have our bread and our livelihood here. Thank You, Lord for this.
- 13 Thu.** -12° R. It was cold this morning. We had a heavy frost at night. By noon our temperature was a few degrees warm. At first we thought we would have an early spring, but now it can be a late spring. We will not work on the land this week.
- 14 Fri.** Good Friday. We were in church and also had a very good service. In the afternoon we went to Abraham Willems. She is sickly. H. Zimmermans also came there. Then we went to see where our children, Heinrich & Augusta, are living. They have a neat little place.
- 15 Sat.** -1° R. This was a beautiful day. The temperature went up to +11° R. I did not work at anything special. Peter is some what better, but my wife has many complaints. It seems that she will have a break down.
- 16 Sun.** This is Easter Sunday. We were in church. Many had come. After Sunday School we went to C. H. Gloecklers. Lepps were there and later Jakob Buhlers came.
- 17 Mon.** This was an Easter Holiday. In the forenoon Bertha and I went to church. In the afternoon they had choir practice and Bertha stayed there. We went home when they were finished. In the evening we went to H. Schmidts. David Peters also came. Peter and Tina went to Rosthern.
- 18 Tue.** This was a mild day and it was spring. There was little wind. I worked at my work bench. At "fasha" they said our hay was burning. I went to put out the fire. Now I am almost too tired to move.
- 19 Wed.** My wife had a slight heart attack. This was another mild day. Peter started seeding wheat. I worked around the place. Now I can't get away without working. Peter & I went to Waldheim to get the mail.
- 20 Thu.** This was a real warm spring day. There was no wind and the sun shone so warmly. I worked around home. Then in the afternoon I went to our children, the Aron Schmidts. We wanted to get a few things from the store. Also I wanted to inquire about the wheat price. I want to sell some wheat.
- 21 Fri.** This was another warm day. It was +18° R. I took 2 loads of wheat to Hepburn and received 70¢. I had 99 1/2 bushels. I needed money. On Tuesday my wife and I want to go to Saskatoon to see the doctor. Perhaps the doctor can do something so that my wife's condition will improve.
- 22 Sat.** This week has passed. God has again provided for us and protected us and given us the necessary health. Peter went to Rosthern.
- 23 Sun.** We did not go to church. My wife does not feel well and wanted rather to go to Jakob Boeses. We did. There was a cool wind. Peter came back from Rosthern and brought Tina along.

- 24 Mon.** This was another beautiful spring day. The weather is uncomfortable in winter, but then in spring it is so very much better. Now it is seeding time, and everyone works on the field. I work around the place and get physically tired doing the work.
- 25 Tue.** We got up quite early, got ready and went to Hepburn. There we boarded the train for Saskatoon. We went to see the doctor. He gives us no hope. He says my dear wife may get somewhat better and perhaps she can live a few more years. She has to have complete rest and no exertion at all. May God be gracious to us. We then went to Rosthern to Abraham Boeses for the night.
- 26 Wed.** We went home. Found everyone well at home. We discovered that we face a difficult situation. We feel badly about this. We have many concerns.
- 27 Thu.** It looks like rain every day. I helped Bertha with the washing. Had a very nice day for this. Shortly after noon Heinrich and Augusta came home. Peter seeded the last wheat on our land. The weather was beautiful.

- 28 Fri.** We had winter again. First it started to rain, and then it snowed all day. This snow contains much water. We did not do much work.
- 29 Sat.** The snow melted slowly. Much snow has fallen. We hauled a few loads of hay on to the loft. I helped Peter treat seed wheat. I certainly feel tired. I broke my dentures today.
- 30 Sun.** It certainly looked like winter, because not nearly all of the snow has melted. Bertha and I went to church. My wife and the children stayed home. Had a very good service. We were led to Mt. Tabor's heights¹. We were led deep into the Work of God. God willing and we live, I want to go to Saskatoon to have new dentures made. This is an unexpected and costly expense.

¹ Sometimes thought to mean Mt. of Transfiguration, or, Mt. Tabor is a high mountain and commands a good view of the surrounding area.

MAY 1911

- 1 Mon.** We went to Hague. I left my horses there and took the train to Saskatoon to see the dentist. I had to stay overnight. The snow is all gone and last night we had a very heavy frost. Peter won't be able to do much field work.
- 2 Tue.** Finally I could go home. It certainly was long enough. Time passes so slowly when one has to sit around and wait. I have to go to Saskatoon once more.
- 3 Wed.** Another day has slipped by. That is the way it goes day in day out. I made a gangway to the hog barn. This will help me to load my pigs. I have sold them. Peter seeded the last wheat today.
- 4 Thu.** It was a beautiful day. It was +20° R. I worked at many things on the yard. I prepared to take the pigs away. A trip to Rosthern is so complicated. I am tired.
- 5 Fri.** We got up early and I prepared to go to Rosthern with the pigs. Everything went quite well. Then I took the 11 am train to Saskatoon and went for my dentures. At 3 pm I took the train back to Rosthern and drove home. I came home at 10:30 pm.
- 6 Sat.** I was lired from yesterday's trip and did not work at much. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Waldheim.
- 7 Sun.** Bertha and I went to church. My wife stayed home, because the service is too long for her. When we came home we had guests: David Peters and Jakob Boeses and later Gerhard Gossens.

- 8 Mon.** This was blue Monday. We wanted to burn our stubble, but it would not burn. Then we wanted to plant potatoes, but had to wait for the hand plough. And so we got very little done.
- 9 Tue.** This was an interesting day. It rained all day. Then it started snowing and continued till the ground was covered. Soon the snow melted. Now while I am writing this evening, it is snowing again. Everything is white. This afternoon we went to Jakob Penners to hear about the doctor in Iowa, that he went to see. We are also thinking of going there. Perhaps he can help my ailing wife.
- 10 Wed.** It was cloudy and we had rain. We finished planting the potatoes. Nothing new has happened around here. We are thinking of going to Laird to visit our children.¹
- 11 Thu.** Worked at home till noon and cleaned the barley. In the afternoon we went to our children, the Tobias Schmidts. We had not been there for a long time. We needed to go there before we go to Iowa.
- 12 Fri.** We left Laird at 4:30 and came home safely. Everything had gone well at home. Peter has seeded my barley. The weather was better. It was not as cold as yesterday.
- 13 Sat.** Harrowed the garden. Then went to Waldhelm for the mail. Seeded the vegetables in the afternoon. My wife helped to get all things arranged in the garden and put things in order before going to Davenport, Iowa. This was a beautiful day.
- 14 Sun.** We went to church, also my wife. She had not been in church for sometime. We had a good service and celebrated the communion service. The children came home, that is, Aron and Johan and their families. In the evening Heinrich Schmidts and Eichendorfs came.
- 15 Mon.** This was a warm day. Heinrich & Augusta went home this forenoon. I worked in the garden. We also started to wash. This was a very hard day for me. Peter seeded oats.
- 16 Tue.** I took a load of wheat to Hepburn in the forenoon. Also took one in the afternoon. It started to rain and I had to go most of the way in the rain. The road got heavier and heavier. It is raining again this evening.
- 17 Wed.** This was a warm day. Took wheat to Hepburn in the forenoon. Now all the wheat is in the elevator. Went for the mail, but the letter we were waiting for did not come. Went to Jakob Boeses in the evening.
- 18 Thu.** I went along to Rosthern. I had some business and wanted to find out what the tickets would cost. If the Lord will bless this venture, then everything will be fine.
- 19 Fri.** It was cold with a biting wind. I split wood this forenoon. I went to Isaac Neufelds to ask Ida Dyck to stay with Bertha while we go to Davenport, Iowa.
- 20 Sat.** I went to Isaac Neufeld again to ask Ida Dyck whether she would work for us till after the Conference and stay with Bertha. She just gave me a flat "no" for an answer. This hurt me, to see that no one has any sympathy with people who are in need. But there is one who sees and feels for us, and that is the Lord. Abraham Boeses came from Rosthern. Tobias and his family wanted to come, but did not. Perhaps they will come tomorrow forenoon.

¹ These are the Tobias Schmidts. He had a lumber business there.

21 Sun. We were all home, except Peter & Tina, who went to church. Our children, Abraham Boeses, Tobias and his wife, came. In the evening Jakob Boeses and Aron and his family came, also H. Ewerts, and my brother and his wife. This was a warm day.

23 Tue.

We left for Davenport., Iowa, that is, my wife, Agnetha, and Peter's wife, Tina and I. We wanted to go to see if my wife could get medical help. The other women want help also. But our heavenly Father had other plans. My wife got sick on the trip. We got as far as Gretna, Manitoba, and there we had to stay. We arrived there 4 o'clock pm on Wednesday.

24 Wed.

I still thought she would get better, but her condition continued to worsen until **Friday, May 26th.** at 11 o'clock am she breathed her last breath. How difficult it is!

NOTE: We have two letters, one written by Grandfather Tobias Schmidt, and one written by Agnetha Boese, in Gretna, Manitoba at this time and sent to Heinrich and Augusta Willems.

Tobias Schmidt writes: (no date given) "Mama is sick and we have to stay in the hotel in Gretna, Manitoba. We have to stay here until a change sets in. The trip probably was too hard for her. We don't know which way this is going to go. Pray for us."

Agnetha Boese writes: dated May 25, 1911, "Mother is very sick. The first day on the train mother raised her hand and I want to see what she wanted. She could not talk. After a few minutes this changed and she was alright. But yesterday she got so sick she could not help herself. We got the doctor. He was here four times. We all think mother will go to her heavenly home.¹

The diary continues, undated: We are 600 miles from home among strangers, and all the children are at home, except Agnetha and Tina, our daughter-in-law. Those who have not experienced this will have no understanding what this means. Everything has gone so differently from what we expected^{2, 3}

¹ These translated letters were supplied by Linda Willems Fast. Photocopies of the translations of these letters are in the Appendix, pages 550f.

² Reports from the Zionsbote are included in the Appendix, pages 553ff.

³ In a separate small booklet I found another recording of this tragic trip to Davenport. It will be found in the Appendix. See page 549.

JUNE 1911

1 Thu. This is the first day of June, and I have not made entries for a long time. I had no courage to do so. The death of my wife leaves a great emptiness. Now I must put all these matters aside and make some entries in the day book.

2 Fri. No record.

3 Sat. I went along with David across the North Saskatchewan River. At Borden we had the Semi-Annual Assembly of our North Saskatchewan Churches. Our Russian brethren were also at the service. It was a blessed service.

4 Sun. No comment.

5 Mon. There was to be a baptism, but we could not stay for this. May God bless all this for His glory.

- 6 Tue.** We got up early because Peter & Tina left for Davenport, Iowa. Will they get there? Only 2 weeks ago my wife and I and the children tried to go there but did not get there. Now I am concerned about Tina. May God be gracious to them this time. This time Peter, Tina and Agnetha and her deaf son, David, went. May the dear Lord lead them. This was a warm day. We had a rain shower.
- 7 Wed.** I did not work at much. Johan helped me fix the fence for the cow pasture. This was broken down at many places. How lonely I feel. Everything is so empty and my heart is so full. I cannot explain my feeling.
- 8 Thu.** It was raining when we got up this morning. It must have rained all night. I did very little work. Just took the old potatoes out of the basement. Johan helped me. In the evening I went to Waldheim to get the mail.
- 9 Fri.** I went to Laird to get a hired girl for Jakob Boeses. This was a warm day, but the roads were very muddy. In the evening H. Schmidt came here.
- 10 Sat.** Went along with my brother to Hague on some business. It was windy and rained in the morning. Last night I heard that Heinrich Kroeker has died. He is going to be buried tomorrow the 11th of June. One after the other leaves this world for eternity.
- 11 Sun.** Bertha and I went to church, but I stayed only till noon. Then I went to the funeral of Heinrich Kroeker. One after the other leaves this world. We heard very important words.
- 12 Mon.** This was a warm day. The fields and garden are really growing. In the forenoon my brother helped me finish the fence. Then I drove to church to see how they were working.
- 13 Tue.** I went to Rosthern on business. Also visited the children, the Abraham Boeses. This was a warm and windy day. This helps everything to grow. The crops look good. I got a down payment of \$100 on my land.
- 14 Wed.** This was a hot day. Toward evening it rained. We had a heavy thunder storm. Lightning struck not too far away. This took us by surprize and we were somewhat frightened. How hard God speaks at times. In the forenoon I drove to D. Peters to look where they are going to do the road work. I have made up my mind to work on the road.
- 15 Thu.** This was a hot day. I started the road work today. I did not have good people to work with. Had to fix the pig pen in the evening. There is always work to do. Had a letter from Peter who is in Davenport, Iowa.
- 16 Fri.** I worked on the road again. The work went better today. It was very warm. We are well so far.
- 17 Sat.** This week is over and so we go on and on to our last day. I worked on the road. It was 25° R. We can almost see the crops grow.
- 18 Sun.** We were in church, that is, Bertha, Elma¹ and I. Mama can't go anymore. We are alone. Oh, how very much alone one feels. May God give us grace that we may engage in the battle of faith correctly. Kornelius Quiring buried his wife today.
- 19 Mon.** I worked on the road and it was hot! It was +25° R. That is warm for Saskatchewan.
- 20 Tue.** Worked the road again. I had to drive and call people to come and work. This meant driving some distance. This is difficult work.

¹ She is Elma Peters, that was mentioned earlier.

- 21 Wed.** Johan worked for me today. I went along with Aron to Hague on business. I had to attend to some business regarding Peter's school land¹. That is the way the days pass by.
- 22 Thu.** I worked on the road again. Everything went better because I had experienced people². I drove to Waldheim for the mail, but there were mostly newspapers. I heard from H. Loewen this week.
- 23 Fri.** I worked on the road again. This was a warm day with many insects. Last night we had rain and heavy thunder. I will work on the road one more day. Then I will stop.
- 24 Sat.** We had rain last night, but that did not hinder the work on the road. It was very hot. This week has ended and so our journey continues on and on. Soon we will reach our goal. That is where my wife is now. That happened so quickly. She has been gone now over 4 weeks. It all seems like a terrible dream. Yet it is really true. It is very difficult to find myself in the situation. I can not confide in any one now. At one time that was possible. Now everything has changed.
-
- ¹ This probably was the land 2 miles west of Hepburn. He bought this on an auction sale, and that is where my family were born and grew up.
- ² From this statement I conclude that he was road boss.

JULY 1911

- 1 Sat.** I stayed home. I wanted to cultivate the potatoes and clean the garden, but it rained all day. So I did not get this work done.
- 2 Sun.** We were in church, that is, Bertha and I. There was a wedding, the Gloeckler girls married Jakob G. Gossen and Jakob H. Gossen. May the Lord bless them.
- 3 Mon.** I cultivated the potatoes and the garden. Then I went to Waldheim to Jakob Jantzen to see if I could get someone who would stay at our place during the conference days. Next I went to Jakob Peters and I could not get anyone there either. So I drove 35 miles for nothing.

- 4 Tue.** When we got up it was raining and rained frequently during the day. They say it is too wet at some places. I worked at the church again. Many people were working. There is much to do before we are ready for conference time. How lonesome it is!
- 5 Wed.** I worked at the church. The time for the conference is always coming closer. It seems we will not get ready. This was a hot, sunny and windy day. Everything is drying now.
- 6 Thu.** There were not many workers at church, but there were two this forenoon. I stopped a little earlier and went to the widow Schultz to see if I could get a girl for conference time. But there is not a girl to be found.
- 7 Fri.** I did not work in church because I had much work at home. I took Augusta home. It looks like rain.
- 8 Sat.** We worked at the church till noon. Then we had a business meeting for the conference. We had two brethren for the night.
- 9 Sun.** We were all in church. Many people had come. The house was full even though the weather was uncomfortable. It looks like rain.
- 10 Mon.** We had invited the conference and now the time has arrived for this occasion. The conference began today. We had very good messages. One was given by Johan Pankratz, missionary to India. One by Heinrich Neufeld from South Dakota.
- 11 Tue.** The conference continued. Everything went well, but it rained all day.
- 12 Wed.** This was the day for the song festival. There have been times where it was better.
- 13 Thu.** I went to Hague. I have sold our farm. We signed the contract today. He will give me \$4,000. He is to pay this in 3 years.
- 14 Fri.** I was home for a change and put all the screen windows in place. I also put on the screen door. I went to Waldheim for the mail and split wood. In the evening I went to my brother. It was a hot day.
- 15 Sat.** This week has passed. We did not work much. I sold my land this week and signed the contract in Hague. From there I drove to Rosthern to visit our children. Also had business at the bank. This was a hot day.
- 16 Sun.** We were at the Hepburn church service. Two bridal couples were married: Jakob G. Friesen¹, an older man, who comes from Colorado, and Johan Quiring. Johan Pankratz, a missionary, spoke. There was a very large attendance.
- 17 Mon.** This was a cool and cloudy day. It did look like rain. I drove to Hepburn to see if I could find a place to build. There does not seem to be a suitable place. I also drove to the mail and there was nothing.
- 18 Tue.** Bertha and I drove to see Heinrich and Augusta. I was lonesome for them and that is the way Bertha felt, too. When we drove Bertha's tears rolled down her cheeks. I felt the same way. This is because mama is gone.
- 19 Wed.** This day has ended. This was a cool day and we fear frost. That would be too bad. There were a few rain showers in the area. I worked on the ironing boards. Then I took the Jakob Boese children home. I also looked for suitable grass to cut for hay. That is difficult. Earlier I could tell my wife all my troubles. I could ask her advice and we could plan together. Now I have to be all quiet and make all the decisions by myself. I am quiet by nature, but this can become unbearable.

¹ This is very interesting to me. Mr. Friesen was my great grandfather, i. e. grandfather to my mother.

- 20 Thu.** I worked on the ironing boards in the morning and cut grass in the afternoon. We have little hay left. We need to get some soon. The weather is cool. Peter writes they want to come home this week.
- 21 Fri.** This was a beautiful day. I worked on the ironing boards. They are finished so far, but I want to oil them yet. Mowed grass in the afternoon. The children came back unexpectedly from Davenport today. Hope they are all well.
- 22 Sat.** The weather is always cool. This does help the grain to grow. We brought some hay together, but it is not dry. Six telephone workers now eat the noon meal at our place.
- 23 Sun.** We went to church, that is, Bertha and I. Peter also went. When we came home we had visitors. To night it is cool. It still is +6° R. I would not be surprized if we would have frost. That would be too bad.
- 24 Mon.** We had hot weather and it is about time. At least that is the way we look at our situation. We are supposed to have had frost and ice for a few nights. We don't know how much damage has been done. We will find that out later. This Monday has passed again and thus everything comes to an end. We also will reach our end. Then we will rest with mama until the Lord awakens us. Then will come the reward.
- 25 Tue.** We hauled hay on the barn loft. I also worked around the yard. It was very hot and the wind is from the south. We hope the weather stays this way.
- 26 Wed.** I worked at many things around the yard. I went to Hepburn to see about building there. So far nothing has materialized. This was a hot day.
- 27 Thu.** In the morning I went to Waldheim to get Augusta. She wants to help Bertha with the canning. She gladly helps us with the work. Only she is so very far away, otherwise she would come more often. That child is willing to help. Then I took our daughter-in-law, Tobias' wife, to Jakob Boeses.
- 28 Fri.** I worked at home and helped Bertha and Augusta a bit. When they were finished we took Augusta home. Then Heinrich and I drove to the river to see if we could get a sturgeon, but the people had none.
- 29 Sat.** There is work everyday. Sometimes I would like to be without work, but that seemingly is not possible. I worked at home in the forenoon. This afternoon I went to the bush land where we had the trees removed last year and pulled some out of that pile to haul home for firewood. That is hard work. It looks like rain.
- 30 Sun.** We drove to church in the morning. For the afternoon we drove across the North Saskatchewan River to a baptism. Ten people were baptized, 2 were of German descent, and 8 were Russian. Many people had come for this occasion.
- 31 Mon.** Early this morning we drove to Heinrich Willems. Then we hitched up his team and we drove to the river together to pick berries. We went home for the afternoon.

AUGUST 1911

- 1 Tue.** This was a warm day, which we need these days. I worked at a variety of jobs in the forenoon. Then I went to Waldheim to buy sugar and a few smaller items. In the afternoon I again brought wood for firewood. Augusta

came to pick berries and also Aron's wife picked. Jakob Giesbrecht has died.

- 2 Wed.** After the chores this morning we drove to Jakob Boeses. Bertha & Elma stayed there. I drove to Johan Goertzen to see what he would want for a few acres of land near Hepburn. Finally I have to have a place where I can build my house. This was a beautiful morning. In the afternoon I hauled more firewood. I am alone for everything now, for the work, for the planning and for the decision making. — it is different from the time when my wife was with me.
- 3 Thu.** I did not do much. I went for the mail in the forenoon. I wanted to haul out more firewood, but was hindered from doing this. So, little got done. My time is too precious to waste.
- 4 Fri.** This was a hot day. I wonder what will happen to the wheat. The kernel has not nearly filled out. I worked with the firewood and got very tired. The work will continue to be difficult. The old Jakob Giesbrecht was buried today. He had cancer on the tongue.
- 5 Sat.** I worked with the firewood. In the afternoon Bertha and I drove to Hepburn to see if I could buy land to build my house. The people are out of their minds when they ask \$200 an acre.¹
- 6 Sun.** Today Bertha and I were in the Hepburn church. Jakob Penner² was married to Anna Voth. After that we went to Jakob Boeses.
- 7 Mon.** Bertha and I went to Rosthern on business, — to get money from the bank for Peter & Heinrich Willems. Toward evening it started to rain and it is still raining.
- 8 Tue.** I had some business at Jakob E. Penner and also in Hepburn. Bertha went along. We drove to the widow Wiens to see about Tina's condition. She is getting weaker and weaker. It seems she is moving toward her end.³
- 9 Wed.** Right in the morning I went to Waldheim to hire Franz Korobinski to build the house. Then I helped with the washing. In the afternoon I took our Heinrich to Hepburn. Then I went to get a load of firewood. I also had to split some. I do not get away without working.
- 10 Thu.** I went along with Aron to "Esgul" (I am guessing "Asquith") to see the man that owns the land west of Hepburn. Aron and I want to buy this land. We could not agree on a price for the land. The land in this area is very good and they will have a very good crop.
- 11 Fri.** We came home today. It is too bad that we could not accomplish anything. While I am writing, we are having a thunder storm and it is starting to rain. Oh dear God, please direct me to a place where I can build my house.
- 12 Sat.** This was a hot day with the temperature at +21° R. I brought firewood home. It is a hard job and I got very tired. If it is God's will, I would like to go to church tomorrow.
- 13 Sun.** We drove to church, but not many were present. The Lord was there, nevertheless. God blessed all those who were in need of a blessing, and others, who were not in need of a blessing, were admonished.. After the service I went to C. Gloecklers.

¹Opportunism and greed is not a modern day invention.

²He had a portrait studio in Hepburn, making very good photographs.

³From reports I have heard, Peter and Tina now lived with her mother in Hepburn, south of the town, on the farm where "little" George Friesen later lived. Peter and Tina lived here until she died.

- 14 Mon.** This was a beautiful morning. It looked like rain, but then the clouds dispersed. I repaired the grass mower. After that I got a garden cultivator, but the wheel broke.
- 15 Tue.** It started to rain a little this morning so that we could not mow grass. Peter and I then went to Hepburn to see if we could get land there. Nothing could be done. Then I drove to C. K. Unruh, and there we decided to buy 10 acres from him for \$75 an acre. This is a good place, but it is expensive. It was a good day. Peter cut grass and started to make hay.
- 16 Wed.** We worked with the hay but could not finish because of rain. It stopped this evening. Now it is clear. Last night it froze. How much damage it has caused, we don't know as yet. Most likely our wheat will have received frost damage.
- 17 Thu.** This morning I went to Waldheim. I had some business with the builder of my house. In the afternoon I looked for someone who would dig the cellar. Then I looked for a place where the carpenters could eat their meals.
- 18 Fri.** This morning Bertha, Heinrich and I went to Heinrich Willems but they were not home. They had gone to Langham. Then we drove to the North Saskatchewan River to see if we could buy a sturgeon. We could not get one. We came home at 12 noon. In the afternoon Heinrich and I went to Hepburn. He wants to go home tomorrow. He wanted to buy a store in Hepburn, but that was not possible. Maybe it is better this way. — the way God wills.
- 19 Sat.** This was a hot day. We brought hay together in the forenoon. In the afternoon I worked around home. Oh, I do not enjoy it, because I am so alone. This is hard to take. Everywhere it is empty and dreary. I feel this so very much because I again have to build another home. There is no one to help plan and discuss. All this I do alone now. Oh God, how will this end? I should say, "What God does is well done", but I can hardly say this. I try to say this. Oh God, give me grace in all this.
- 20 Sun.** We were in church, and there were not many present. Last night it rained and now it is quite cool. Heinrich & Augusta came here. They came just before the rain. Now we have a heavy downpour.
- 21 Mon.** I drove all the way to Simon Peters, where they have well drillers on their farm. I wanted to see if they would drill a well for me. They are willing. Then I went to Hepburn in the afternoon to find a place where the carpenters can eat their meals. I found one.
- 22 Tue.** This morning I took a load of sand to the building place in Hepburn. This is for the foundation. Several rain showers passed by.
- 23 Wed.** I took a load of sand to Hepburn in the afternoon. In the forenoon I cut 6 1/2 acres of wheat. Then I cut 2x4s for the well casing. The well drillers have gone down 12 feet and reached water. Klaas Kroeker's Heinrich died.
- 24 Thu.** I prepared the lumber for the well casing. The well is not finished, but they are working on it. Then I cut grass for hay.
- 25 Fri.** The first thing in the morning I went to Waldheim to get a trace for the harness. The well drillers gave up on the well because of a stone. They have started another one. They are down 24 feet and it does not look promising.

29 Tue. I drove to Hepburn. The well is now finished. It is 28 feet deep and half full of water. We brought our hay together. It was a hot day.

30 Wed. I got up quite early to go to Saskatoon. Although it got to be a little later than I wanted, I got there on time. Tobias and his wife came yesterday evening. they borrowed \$250.

31 Thu. I was cutting wheat, but was interrupted brief periods because of rain showers. I went to Hepburn and made a five-foot casing for the well. Then I brought lumber to the place for building. I am having another cellar dug, because the area of the first one is too low. This is costing a lot of money.

SEPTEMBER 1911

1 Fri. Right in the morning I drove to Waldheim to get the carpenters. Then I took lumber and stones to the building site. I am tired from all this work. There are only 2 men there, but tomorrow I can get another man.

2 Sat. I went to Hepburn and brought lumber to the building site. They are really working hard on the barn.

3 Sun. We were in church and not many were there. We celebrated the communion service. We had a beautiful day, - not too cool and not too warm.

4 Mon. We have stopped working and are ready for bed. Heinrich Loewens moved in today. I suppose we can live this way. Being alone is much better, but things will change again. The weather is cool and there is danger of frost.

5 Tue. My work is always the same now, - go to Hepburn, haul stones, lumber and sand. I get very tired. After coming home I went to Waldheim and got my dentures and also nails for building.

6 Wed. I drove to Hepburn, worked there and hauled lumber. We are making progress all the time. Finally we will get finished.

7 Thu. I was in Hepburn and hauled lumber. We use much lumber and there is much work. My, how I feel so alone, - every thing rests on me. It was so good when my dear wife was here.

8 Fri. I worked in Hepburn on the building site. I brought lumber and shingles and worked at other things. I wish that we were all finished and that my dear wife was here. That is a useless wish. I am glad she is at rest. She often expressed this desire.

9 Sat. I did not work in Hepburn, but had to go to Waldheim for tin. Then I drove to my place in Hepburn. I visited Peter's wife. She is very sick and will soon leave this world. This is very hard for Peter. I feel so sorry for him.

10 Sun. The evening has set in. We were in church and are home again. We drove to Heinrich & Augusta. When we came home, Aron and his family were here.

11 Mon. I cut Peter's wheat and he stayed with his sick wife. She is sick and can die any day now. I am anxious to know how they are there. I think we shall soon hear that she died.

12 Tue. Yesterday I made an entry about Tina. Likely she died about that time. She fell asleep yesterday at 8 pm. I am concerned about Peter. He is so young to experience this kind of grief. Just over three months the mother died and now his young wife. They were married 7 months. Last night at 12:30 am Aron awoke me and there were he & Peter. They were on their way to Rosthern to buy a coffin. Today I cut wheat for Peter.¹

13 Wed. This was Tina's funeral. It was raining, otherwise even more people would have attended the funeral. The church was quite full. All my children were there, except the Abraham Boeses, because they were not well.

14 Thu. I went to the building place to work. It rained toward evening. It looks as though it will rain again this night. Now we are in the need of drying weather. The fields need to dry.

15 Fri. I went to the building place and worked there. I also got some building materials. It looks like rain again. This weather does not please us.

¹ You will likely recall the frequent statement in this diary: "What God is doing is good and right." I had to take a break here. I could not see too well for the tears that were flowing. I will share a few things here that I remember of what my father told us. He had had a number of opportunities, earlier, to marry, but he never found the love for any other woman than for Tina. One day he saw her in the choir, and she seemed to be so pure and decent. He fell love for her. During the day he would harvest on the fields, then return to his wife's mother's home, where he would hold her hand through the evening before retiring for the night. That his grief and pain was great, one can only imagine. He did not marry for another three years. One day, after paying his insurance bill at Peter J. Friesen, he came down the stairs and there saw my mother, Tena, cleaning up the table. He then felt that this was the other Tena that he could love. This proved to be a beautiful marriage, thank God.

16 Sat. I drove to the building site and worked there till noon. I went to Jakob Boeses for lunch. Then I drove to Waldheim. It rained almost all afternoon. Peter went to the doctor in Langham.

17 Sun. It seems strange that I feel the loss of my dear wife so very much on Sundays. I feel she is not around me anymore. I was in church. This is such a rainy season. It rained yesterday and today, and looks like more to come.

18 Mon. This morning the Heinrich Willems came here. Then Heinrich and I went to Hague where he bought a stove. From there we went to Rosthern. I had some business there.

19 Tue. I worked at the building. There is much work to be done and we are making progress. I tire so easily, and have pain in my lower back, so that I cannot do too much.

20 Wed. I worked on the building. In the evening the carpenter wanted to go to the train station in Waldheim. When I drove home, it started to rain and rained all the way home.

21 Thu. I went to Hepburn to work at the building. I brought a cow, which I had at Johan Penner, to Jakob Boeses. I paid for the board of the carpenter. It is a costly project, although the board was really not so expensive.

22 Fri. I took Bertha along and she cleaned up around the house. I dug the earth where I want to place the cellar steps. This made me very tired. It was cool today. Last night we had a heavy frost.

23 Sat. I laid the floor in the cellar. It was a strange day, - cool and even some snow.

- 24 Sun.** We were in church and more people than usual attended. After Sunday School I went home with Elma. Peter and Bertha went to Augusta. That is the way it goes. I am alone again. Oh, where is the time when my wife was alive. Then it was different. We were the two of us. We would read or sing a nice song. Sometimes the time passed quickly. Oh God, that is so far behind us and does not return again. Dear Father, give grace to my life, that I and my own may all enter heaven victoriously.
- 25 Mon.** I left early to see the plasterer and ask how soon he could come. He said he would be here Wednesday or Thursday. I was very pleased about this. This was a beautiful day.
- 26 Tue.** I took potatoes along to my place. I also got a load of sand. Peter came to help me. Now I have to haul 2 more loads of sand. The weather was warm, which is important for this time.
- 27 Wd.** I brought 2 loads of sand to my place. Also, got a load of bricks. After that I was tired. I find this back work very difficult.
- 28 Thu.** I went to my place and though the plasterer promised to be here, he was not. It was a cool day. Peter went to thresh, but they could not thresh because of the dampness.
- 29 Fri.** I worked on the basement of the house. Then the plasterer finally came. He built the kitchen chimney and also started the other one. In time we will get it all done. This was a beautiful day, but it always looks like rain.
- 30 Sat.** I had to get the plasterer's equipment to the building site. The chimneys are finished. It was a nice day and the fields should be dry now.

OCTOBER 1911

- 1 Sun.** This Sunday has ended. Bertha and I were in church. I do feel so very lonesome on Sunday. This is going to change, but not before we get to heaven. There we begin a new life. May God give us grace that we will all be able to enter in.
- 2 Mon.** In the morning I went to my place and took something there for the plasterer. Right in the afternoon I stopped at David Peters and took a load of wheat to Hepburn. Then I returned home, because they could manage without me. I made preparations for threshing.
- 3 Tue.** We started to thresh. The machine was to be here right in the morning, but they first arrived here at 10:30 am. We are getting very good barley and oats. In the morning it looked very much like rain, but now it is clear and we have good weather.
- 4 Wed.** We were threshing and progressed fairly well. The weather was very good, and I hope it stays this way. I have strained my lower back and can hardly walk.
- 5 Thu.** We finished threshing today. The dear heavenly Father has blessed us and provided us for another year. To Him we give our deepest gratitude. We immediately hauled all the wheat away. The weather was beautiful.
- 6 Fri.** I did nothing but drive around. In the morning I drove to Waldheim, then to Hepburn, and back to Waldheim again. There I tried my best to settle the accounts with Reger for the wheat, but nothing could be done, because he is drunk most of the time.
- 7 Sat.** I was in Hepburn and stayed there till the plasterer was finished. I paid him. He charged a shameful price of \$80. Bertha is at Jakob Boeses, helping with the cooking. The weather is good.

- 8 Sun.** I was home today and had a bad day. I was so lonely. Then I feel so very keenly that my wife is not here. Oh, that I could be happy again. This was a beautiful day. It was +20° R.
- 9 Mon.** I drove to Hepburn and ordered a pump. Then I drove to Jakob Boese, where the children came home. They had a sick horse with colic. I stayed there all afternoon to help with the horse, but it died. It was a beautiful day.
- 10 Tue.** I helped Bertha with the washing in the forenoon. Then I drove to Jakob Boeses and also to Johan. There they have a daughter¹. Everything looked fine. This was a very warm day.
- 11 Wed.** This is another beautiful day. It is a very lovely fall. I cleaned up the wheat that had been spilled at the threshing machine and brought it home for chicken feed. Then I went to Jakob Boeses and got David's trunk. He is again going to Winnipeg to the School for the Deaf.
- 12 Thu.** We drove to Rosthern, that is, Augusta, Bertha, Agnetha and her son, David. They want to send him back to school in Winnipeg. We missed the train and so we had to stay overnight.
- 13 Fri.** Today the boy left. I drove along to Warmen with him. There he had to change trains. The weather was beautiful. I came home late.
- 14 Sat.** I drove to my new place and wanted to nail boards on to the sides of the cellar entrance. It was hard work for me. Now my lower back is out of order again. I don't amount to much any more.
- 15 Sun.** The children, Peter & Bertha, drove to church. I stayed home. Then the day gets very long. It was cloudy all day. Seemingly it will rain, and it looks like the weather will change.
- 16 Mon.** It was a hard day for me. I went to Hepburn and had to get lumber. Immediately in the morning I drove to Waldheim and got the carpenters. I also worked on the cellar entrance. This is now almost finished. I have not heard any thing that is new.
- 17 Tue.** I brought lumber to the carpenters. I also worked on the site. Some of the lumber, that I ordered has not arrived. It is colder and stormy with strong winds.
- 18 Wed.** The strong winds are uncomfortably cold. Large flakes of snow are coming down now in the evening. If only the weather would hold till everybody had threshed.
- 19 Thu.** It was a cold day with snow falling at intervals. There are still so many wheat stooks on the fields. May the dear Lord be gracious to us people and give good weather so that all can finish threshing. I worked at my place.
- 20 Fri.** I got up a little earlier today. I needed to go to Hague, but left later than I had planned. I went to get a door that I could not get here. We had snow last night. It is really sad to see all the stooks covered with snow.
- 21 Sat.** I worked at home today. I drove to Waldheim and brought F. Gerobinsky \$100 for the carpenter work. Then I brought a load of hay on to the barn loft. The weather is cold now and I fear an early winter.
- 22 Sun.** This was a cool day. Bertha and I went to church. We came home after the church service. H. Schmidts came here in the evening. The sky is cloudy and it looks as though it can rain anytime. Too bad.
- 23 Mon.** This was a cool day, with rain falling now and then. But it did not hinder the work. The plasterer wanted to come, but he was not here. I am so tired of all this. I wish we would live here already.

¹ This was Esther, who now is Mrs. Albert Heide, living in Everett, Washington.

- 24 Tue.** I went to my new home. I expected to find the plasterer, but he was not here. I gathered all the small pieces of lumber around the place and put them in a pile. It looks like winter. If only the weather would stay good for a while.
- 25 Wed.** Another day is over, and so one day follows the next until we reach and finish our last day. Then we are in eternity and reap what we sowed. May our heavenly Father give us grace that all of us will receive the rewards that will make us happy. I feel sick and have not worked today.
- 26 Thu.** It was not as cold as it has been for a while. But it seems this is freeze-up time. I am not ready for this. Good weather would really help us. Augusta was here, and this made me very happy.
- 27 Fri.** We finished thrashing today. I don't feel well. I did nothing more than take the meals to the thrashing machine. Even then I am tired.
- 28 Sat.** I drove to Wheeler today and asked him to be our auctioneer. He will do that. Then I drove to Rosthern to have our auction sale bills printed. I visited Anna also. She is not well and her feet are so swollen. I suppose she will have to suffer quite a bit.
- 29 Sun.** I went to church alone. The children went to Jakob Boeses. The service really built us up spiritually. We also had an evening service. Br. Jakob Wiens spoke. He has come from Russia several months ago. He seems to be a gifted brother.
- 30 Mon.** Last night Augusta was here. She drove to our house and helped Bertha clean the windows. I also worked here and Peter closed the first cellar hole. We had below zero temperatures all day. It was -13° R.
- 31 Tue.** I drove to Waldheim to get the auction sale bills. They were not here, although he had promised that they would be ready and he would send them. I drove to the house to work.

NOVEMBER 1911

- 1 Wed.** This was really a cold day, and this weather does not suit us. We were working on the barn. In the evening I went for the sale bills and I was disappointed that they were not here. I paid for the telephone which I will get in Hepburn.
- 2 Thu.** We worked at our new place, but everything is at a stand still. The earth is frozen hard, so I cannot build the fence. The barn is not finished, and the auction sale bills are not here.
- 3 Fri.** I went to Hague with 2 pigs and got 8¢ a pound, live weight, which is a good price. I bought a cook stove, and had to pay \$48. I thought I would work at my house, but only came home in the evening. This was a very good day with +1° R.
- 4 Sat.** I drove to post all the auction sale bills. This is late. They should have been out a week earlier. It was a mild day, but now it is snowing. The ground is white. I am thinking of going to Dalmeny M. B. Church festival tomorrow.
- 5 Sun.** We got up early and drove to the Southern M. B. Church for the Semi annual Assembly and Thanksgiving service. We had snow last night and that will make all the people very sad who have stooks on the field.
- 6 Mon.** We again had to get up early to go to the Dalmeny Church. We got there on time. In the forenoon we had Sunday School convention and in the afternoon they had a Song Festival. The weather was mild.

- 7 Tue.** We prepared to butcher pigs, which we planned to do tomorrow. It was not as mild as yesterday. I feel very tired. I think I was up too late last night.
- 8 Wed.** This was a stormy day and it snowed all day. Nevertheless, we butchered pigs. This was not a good day, but it had to be done. Everything got done. There was much work and I am tired.
- 9 Thu.** We are preparing for the auction sale. It is quite cold. Perhaps few people will come for the sale and that would be regrettable. I suppose we have to take everything the way it comes.
- 10 Fri.** My fears, that not many people would come to the auction sale, became reality. It was cold and only few people came. The sale did not go too well. It could have been better. Yet I want to be satisfied.
- 11 Sat.** We took 2 loads to our new home. This was difficult because it was so cold. The place is also not nearly finished. There is an urgency about all this.
- 12 Sun.** I stayed home from the service but we drove to the evening service. Jakob Wiens preached. His message had serious admonitions. I wish that all messages were that strong, then our christainity would be different.
- 13 Mon.** We moved to our new place today. We did not enjoy moving in such cold weather. If at least my dear wife had been there to tell us where we should put everything, it would have been better, too. But that is finished forever.
- 14 Tue.** We unpacked and placed our furniture in place. There is still no end in sight. I am so glad that Augusta and Agnetha helped. Everything begins to look better.
- 15 Wed.** Peter and I each got another load of things from the farm. Augusta and Bertha worked in the house again. By this evening everything looked much more comfortable. We were in the evening service.
- 16 Thu.** The weather was milder and not so cold as yesterday. We are not through with all the arranging in the house. God willing, I want to build a pig barn, so that we can move our pigs here.
- 17 Fri.** We worked on the pig barn. The frame work is up. If it is nice tomorrow we should finish this. We were at the evening service again, the last one for this week. The theme was: "The Downfall of Sodom & Gomorah". May the Lord bless this word to our hearts.
- 18 Sat.** Peter and I worked at the pig barn, but we did not have enough siding. Snow started to fall this afternoon. In the evening Aron and Jakob Gossen came here for a while. Those were our first guests here.
- 19 Sun.** Bertha and I went to church in Brotherfield. I wanted to give up the Mission Treasury. The road was very poor. So much snow had drifted across the road. Now it is clear and not so cold.
- 20 Mon.** There was much work for us again. Peter and I went to get the pigs. In the evening we went to get the chickens, but we left them at Jakob Boeses for the winter. This was a very beautiful day.
- 21 Tue.** It was a stormy day and snowed all day. We helped butcher pigs at Aron's. Things didn't go too well, because of the cold. Let's hope the weather improves by tomorrow.
- 22 Wed.** I worked alone at the pig barn. Peter helped butcher pigs at Wiens. It is cold but not as stormy as yesterday. In the evening I walked to town and paid for the coal.
- 23 Thu.** I thought it was quite mild. I helped butcher pigs at David Peters. From there I drove to Jakob Buhler to see if "Klafter Holz"¹ is still available. Also went to David Dyck to get my church membership.

¹ My guess is that this is tongue and groove lumber.

- 24 Fri.** I paid the lumber bill, which amounts to almost \$1100. Not all the bills were in as yet. I went to Waldheim in the afternoon on business and came home late.
- 25 Sat.** This day has ended and so we go on and on. It was a beautiful day. I worked at the toilet hole. The earth was frozen and so it was very difficult. I do feel sick. Peter got a load of ice. Bertha has her work to do.
- 26 Sun.** We were in church, where one of the Nickel daughters¹ was married. We celebrated the communion service. May the Lord bless us here together. My dear children were here. Augusta and her Heinrich, Jakob Boeses, Johan and his Suzanna. It is just 6 months after my dear wife died. She has gone to her reward. It won't be long before I will follow her to this rest. The dear children are all so close to my heart. All of them, especially the youngest one. I must think of this so often.

¹ This was Nettie Nickel who married Peter Fast of Dalmeny. She was the mother to Edward Schmidt's wife, Betty, and to Edwin Fast, husband of Linda Willems Fast. Edward Schmidt and Linda

W. Fast are grandchildren of Tobias Schmidt, the diarist.

² However, he was buried in the Hepburn M. B. cemetery.

DECEMBER 1911

- 1 Fri.** I was in Rosthern to have 2 large windows made. I also visited Abraham Boeses. Oh, Anna looks so tired as though she is sick.
- 2 Sat.** I went home just before noon. The weather was very good. I came home safely and found everything in order. Peter has decided to travel to South Dakota.
- 3 Sun.** We were in church. Also had a very good message from God's Word. After the Sunday School, I walked home. Nobody came here. In the evening H. Schmidts and family came to see us.
- 4 Mon.** We have work everyday. There is so much to be done. I got a few sacks and a load of hay. In the evening we went to Jakob Boeses for night lunch. Tomorrow Peter wants to leave for South Dakota. I hope the boy will travel safely.
- 5 Tue.** It was a beautiful day for this time of year. I closed up the open places in the foundation, worked a little in the barn and on the outside toilet. We walked with Peter to the Hepburn railway station right in the morning. He left for South Dakota. May the Lord be with him.

- 6 Wed.** It was another good day. We always have work, but we chored early and took the train to Laird. I wanted to see Tobias now that he is happy. He has been converted and that is wonderful.
- 7 Thu.** We had to get up early because we wanted to go home with the train. Our time here was very short, but we have seen him. How happy mama would have been to know of Tobias' conversion. However, that perhaps was not in God's will.
- 8 Fri.** It was another lovely day. We hope this will keep on for some time. I worked at many things. I took our hams to Gerhard Gossens to smoke. I had a letter from Heinrich and Peter.
- 9 Sat.** The day is over and I am tired. I again worked at the outside toilet and put a door into the pig barn. A also worked in the barn. It will take quite some time before everything is finished.
- 10 Sun.** We were in church. Jakob Wiens started evangelistic services. He preaches in the forenoon and also in the evening. Heinrich and Augusta came for the night. How happy I am to see that the children love their father and visit him. May God bless them for this.
- 11 Mon.** I did not work much today. I went to vote for the reeve and a councillor. In the afternoon I wrote letters. In the evening we were at evening service and heard God's Word preached again. The message touched us all.
- 12 Tue.** We drove to Heinrich Willems. We left our horses and sleigh there and he took us to Jakob Peters' auction sale. He is selling everything and is moving to California. He is making a big mistake. The weather is mild and we had some snow. We were at the evening services.
- 13 Wed.** I worked at several things again. I split firewood and wanted to put in the 2 big windows. I did not get very far. In the evening we went to the evening service. Wiens preached and it seems there are decisions being made for Christ.
- 14 Thu.** It was a lovely day. I put in the two big windows. Then I went to the lumber yard and got the trim for these windows. In the evening we were at the evening service. Much effort is made to bring sinners to Christ. This is so difficult. If only our children could also be converted.
- 15 Fri.** I did not do much. Bro. Wiens was here for the noon meal. In the evening we were at the service. Quite a few people were present. It seems as though there is a powerful force over the church which prevents people from being saved. The weather was colder.
- 16 Sat.** I did not work at anything special. I made preparation to go to Laird to the Thanksgiving Festival. May the Lord bless this.
- 17 Sun.** We wanted to get up early, but we overslept. Nevertheless, we went to Laird. I took G. Gossen along. We enjoyed a good service and were really blessed.
- 18 Mon.** We went to Jakob Boeses and helped butcher pigs. We have a fog almost every day. Now and then we have a snow fall.
- 19 Tue.** I made a storm door and sawed up some firewood. It was a beautiful day. Otherwise, there is nothing new. Tomorrow morning, God willing and we live, I want to go to Rosthern.
- 20 Wed.** I went to my brother, left my horses there, and went along with my brother to Rosthern. I had business in the bank. I lent money to Jakob Boese and Johan Schmidt.

- 21 Thu.** I worked at a variety of jobs. I have all kinds of things that need to be done. If Peter does not go to California, then I want to go and see my aunt Schmechel.
- 22 Fri.** I didn't write the last few days and now I forgot what I did.
- 23 Sat.** I prepared for the Christmas holidays. In the evening we drove to the school house. The lady teacher had a Christmas tree. Many attended. It snowed practically all day.
- 24 Sun.** It snowed all last night. Because the roads are very poor, we walked to church. It was terribly cold. Our temperature was -24° R.
- 25 Mon.** We were all in church and we had a Christmas program with the children. Then my children came home. We had a Christmas tree. The children love me and I am happy about that. May God bless them all.
- 26 Tue.** We went to the Brotherfield church service. I thought I would see my children, Heinrich and Augusta, but they had gone to my place. They then came here in the evening.
- 27 Wed.** It was very cold with the temperature at -26° R. Heinrich went home today, but Augusta is staying here till Saturday, when I leave.
- 28 Thu.** Augusta, Bertha and I wanted to go to Waldheim, but Augusta and Bertha stayed at Jakob Boeses. I had a statement signed in Waldheim saying that I am resident at Hepburn. It is cold, -30° R. It is very uncomfortable.
- 29 Fri.** It was quite cold, $-29 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ R. Peter came home yesterday. Really it was today. I have made up my mind to go to the United States. May God give me grace and protect me and also those of my loved ones at home. May they be kept from danger. If it is the Lord's will that we do not see one another again, then its my wish that we will all meet in heaven. This is my prayer.
- 30 Sat.** I began my trip to Aunt and cousin Schmechel at 11 o'clock from Dalmeny. It has been my desire for a long time to visit them, but there were constant hindrances. Now it appears it is possible, and so I prepared myself to go. I left Hepburn December 30th. Our train seemed to have a number of difficulties. When we arrived at Canora, we were informed of a train accident. We had lost time before this and there seems to be no end to this. We travelled past a few stations, and then we had to stop.
- 31 Sun.** It is close to 5:20 am, and at about this time we were to arrive at Winnipeg. We have not travelled half of the distance. There are 9 trains derailed, 8 of them are filled with wheat. Finally, at 7 am, we continued our journey and arrived in Winnipeg at 10 pm. At 5:20 pm, (**January 1, 1912.**) we are to leave for St. Paul. In the interval I visited David Boese at the School for the Deaf. I bought some fruit for them and took a lunch in the city. It was difficult to bid farewell. I also visited Sister Jakob Buhler.¹

¹ The balance of the record of this trip will have to wait for the next volume. Sorry.

Brief Introduction to the History of the Mennonites.

This is but a very brief sketch when you consider that Smith alone has a bibliography of 12 pages relating to the history of the Mennonites. P. M. Friesen also refers to a host of other writers.

The Anabaptist Beginnings.

According to P. M. Friesen the early movements that led to the Reformation probably began with a group of followers of Peter Waldo. They became known as the Waldensians. They were a quiet people, who sought refuge in obscure places to escape the persecutions of the 1500s and later. It is thought by some church historians that the Anabaptists, i. e. re-baptizers, came from this group, before and during the Reformation period, and the Waldensians also initiated the movements led by Hus, Luther and others.¹

But other writers, Henry C. Smith included, claim the Waldensians were not the forerunners of the Anabaptists. The Anabaptist chiefly came directly from out of the Catholic Church.^{2 3}

The Reformation.

The 1500s was a time of breaking away from the Roman Catholic Church. It had lost some of its authority by the proof that the earth is round, and that it revolves around the sun. Columbus discovered America. Gutenberg invented the printing press, so that now people could read for themselves, and through reading the Bible find the truth of salvation by faith in Jesus Christ, rather than only through a church system. Luther posted his theses in Wittenburg. The Protestants now were a recognized church, and it suffered much persecution. Calvin began another movement in the reformation, and after fleeing from France, he settled in Switzerland, where he became a despotic ruler. He even persecuted other Protestant believers who did not subscribe to his own particular code of belief.⁴

Another reformer, Zwingli, became the leader of a movement which became known as anabaptist, or "re-baptizers". He, with Simon Stumpf, Conrad Grebel, Felix Manz and Wilhelm Rueblin, dissented from the Calvinists and were promptly disowned by the Zurich Council. This new group believed in adult baptism upon confession of their faith and for many it meant to be re-baptized, since they had been formerly baptized as infants. This act led to severe persecutions by drowning, and torture on the rack and burning at the stake. The practice of adult baptism spread rapidly from Switzerland to southern Germany, along the Rhine River into the Netherlands. It also spread into Tyrol, Austria and Moravia, with resultant persecution and laws that outlawed the believers. Felix Manz, bound hand and foot, was drowned in Lake Zurich in 1527.

The following summarizes the creed of these new believers:

- (1) Admission to the Christian fellowship by adult baptism upon confession of their faith,
- (2) Worship to consist of Bible readings, exhortation to refrain from sin, testimonies and confessions of faith,
- (3) The Bible was to be the sole source of spiritual authority, and each individual was free to interpret the Word of God by himself,
- (4) A ministry that must live by the labor of its own hands and not be specially trained or publicly supported. Preaching was to be an avocation not a vocation,
- (5) A rejection of all forms of military service, based on the biblical injunctions to "love

¹ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978., p. 1, 10f.

² Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, p. 12, 58

This is also the opinion of teacher and historian Eric L. Ratzlaff, of Clearbrook, B. C.

³ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, pages 8 - 11.

⁴ The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens.

thine enemy" and "thou shalt not kill".

(6) Implicit obedience to the secular government except on matters of conscience. "Render unto Caesar that which is Caesar's".

(7) Refusal to hold political office. "My kingdom is not of this world".

(8) Refusal to take oath. "Take not the name of the God in vain".

(9) Forswearing of all evil, including adultery, gambling, drunkenness, usury and blasphemy.

(10) Non-resistance — a literal obedience to the injunction to "turn thy other cheek"^{1 2}

Mennonites of today know that there have been changes in the above statements, such as #s 4 & 7.

In the 1600s the Swiss Mennonites were persecuted because they were a threat to the state church, whereas the Mennonites in other places, such as Germany and Holland, lived in relative peace. The Reformed Church and the Council combined their efforts to try to drive the Mennonites out of existence. In matters pertaining to salvation they admitted no significant differences, — but why did the Mennonites (1) not attend the state church, (2) not baptize their children, (3) not bear arms, (4) perform their own marriage ceremonies, (5) set up their own worship, i.e. why did they not conform? Mennonites were accused of separatism in a church-state system. In contrast to the lack of discipline in the state church membership, the Mennonites strove for a moral and pious conduct. Mennonites wanted to be separate from the state church because of its worldliness and low moral standards amongst its members.³

The severe persecution led to a difficult series of migrations of the Swiss Mennonites, — some to America, some to Holland, and some to East Prussia in the years 1671 to 1711. However, some 100 families remained. It wasn't till after many bitter years of struggle and the influence of the French Revolution that religious toleration became a reality in Switzerland.⁴

Re-baptism meant rejection of infant baptism. "it inaugurated a new church,— based on the revolutionary principle of religious freedom and a church membership upon confession of faith and believer's baptism." These called themselves Brethren, but were called by others Täufer, Taufgesinnte, and in Holland Doopgezinde. In English countries they were called Anabaptist.⁵

Menno Simon Breaks with the Catholic Church.

In 1537 Menno Simons, a Catholic priest, became convinced that the Roman Catholic church was wrong in its teaching of salvation, about the communion service, and about infant baptism. He learned through the study of scripture and in consultation with other searchers for the truth, that baptism is an act and confession of faith, and only believers should be baptized, who confessed Jesus Christ as their Saviour and Lord. Salvation comes to the sinner through faith in Jesus Christ by the grace of God, and not by works. And finally, that in the communion service, the elements of the bread and wine are used to be reminders of the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross of Calvary, and the service is only to commemorate the Saviour's death and resurrection. Menno Simon began to openly teach his new-found faith

¹ The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens, p. 35 - 37.

² Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, pages 8 - 11.

³ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, Chapter 3.

⁴ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981

⁵ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, p.8.

with considerable success. He was a well-educated man in theology and the original languages of the scripture.¹

Menno Simon was born 1496 in Witmarsum. After he broke away from the Catholic Church in 1536, he married, and was re-baptized by a Obbe Philipps. In 1542 an edict from Charles V posted a reward for his capture, and penalty of death on anyone giving him shelter. He found refuge in East Friesland and later in the Cologne area².

Menno Simons "seemingly had every earthly reason to remain within his church, and none to withdraw from it, except one,-- his conscience. In a way he typified the whole Anabaptist movement."³

The Mennonites Appear on the Scene.

At this time in the Netherlands there was a group of anabaptist believers who asked Menno Simon to lead them. This he agreed to do in the year 1537. He had a good following in the Netherlands, which at that time included, Holland and south in what is now Belgium. Persecution made it necessary for the believers and Menno Simon to seek refuge. A nobleman in Fresenburg, in Schleswig-Holstein, gave refuge to many believers and Menno Simon. The village of Wuestenfeld was the abode of many followers. They became known as Mennonites. This group had existed before Menno Simon's leadership, but under his leadership they became a more integrated group. He established churches in Friesland, Groningen, East Friesland, Holland, Brabant, on the shores of the Baltic up to Riga, and in many parts of upper and lower Germany. Persecutions forced frequent migrations of the Mennonite people. Congregations existed in such places as Alsace, Switzerland, Palatinata for many years. Remnants of those who fled from Moravia lived in Northern Hungary for a time. It is a gruesome account of the torture endured by some of those who remained steadfast in their faith and convictions.⁴

Menno Simon's co-worker, Dirk Phillips, remained in the Vistula area as leader of the Mennonites. Countess Anna of East Friesland in 1544 used the term Mennist to distinguish these peaceful people from the revolutionary Anabaptist, such as the Muensterites.⁵

The First Relatively Stable Home of the Mennonites. Watch for reference of the names that appear in the Family Register of the **Schmidts, Peters, Voths, Wohlgemuts**. The following places are listed: **Vistula, Graudenz, Przechewoka, Czermno, Brenkenhofswalde, Schwetz, Montau, Gruppe, West Prussia, Poland.**

Although the Mennonite congregations probably were first established in the Netherlands, few are there today. During the Spanish Inquisition many of the Dutch Mennonites sought refuge in Prussia. These became the forefathers of the immigrants who went to Russia from 1789 to about 1810 or '20. The Mennonites originally were reclaimers of lowlands that had to be drained and processed to make them into productive farms for grain and stock. These Mennonites, of the 1600s and 1700s, lived in the Slavic-Polish Prussia, i.e. East Prussia with centers in Koeningberg and Gumbinnen, and West Prussia with centers in Danzig, Marienwerder, Elbing, Marienburg, Schwetz, Graudenz, Thorn and Tiegenhoff. There was a migration from Poland to Prussia in 1772 and 1793. A small group had come from the German

¹ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, pages 1 - 10.

² The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens.

³ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, p. 58.

⁴ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, p. 19 - 28.

⁵ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978

Empire who had lived in Brandenburg in Brenkenhofswalde and Franztal. The Mennonites are sometimes referred to those of Dutch-Prussian lineage.¹

In the late 1500s the Dutch Mennonites became clearly defined as a brotherhood. In the mid-1700s Mennonites fled to England, East Friesland, Poland and East Prussia. The Dutch Mennonite were among the first to settle in the Vistula region and the Baltic coast. The Dutch language was exchanged for the German, but a Low Dutch dialect continued to be in use².

Melchoir Hoffman founded a congregation with the help of Menno Simon which became large enough to account for 25% of the Friesland population. The revolt of the Muensterites in 1534 sparked persecutions in other parts of the Netherlands. Brabant and Flanders were the areas of the severest persecution, and refugees from here formed the Flemish branch of the Mennonites. Many of these refugees found refuge in East Friesland. As the persecutions of the 1500s increased, more and more Mennonites moved to Danzig area or West Prussia, where noblemen were looking for a people skilled in reclaiming marshland and turn them into productive farm lands. By 1621 only some 400 Mennonites remained in all of the Netherlands³.

"During the entire 16th century they (Mennonites) were subjected to the most bitter persecution by both Charles V and his son Philip II. It is doubtful whether any other people in Europe suffered from the ravages of religious intolerance and political oppression as did the inhabitants of the Lowlands under the sway of these two Catholic rulers. No other group in Europe can claim as many martyrs as the Mennonites."⁴

The persecution of 1612 in Austria, Bohemia and Moravia brought Slavic and South German believers into the Prussian congregations. The persecutions in 1711 in Bern and Zurich created a movement of Swiss Mennonites to East Prussia where Frederick I granted them refuge and homes. Friesen concludes:

"Thus, according to spirit and blood, we Mennonites are the heirs of the Waldensians, the Bohemian-Moravian Brethren, the South German, Swiss and (according to blood line) predominantly the heirs of the Dutch Anabaptists, who were the first to be called Mennonites."⁵

Places of Settlements of Our Particular Ancestors.

Przechovka. Formerly Old Flemish Congregation — mother congregation to the Brenkenhofswalde congregation, which later became the basic group for settlers going to Molotschna. Przechovka was inland on the Vistula River, south of the Frisian communities of Montau-Gruppe and Schoensee. Settlement here started about 1540. The estate of Przechovka was originally sold by the heirs of a Polish nobleman to 5 Mennonites from the Netherlands. Other anabaptists came to make a total of 15 home sites. First contract was a 50-year lease. Common names were: Ratzlaff, Unrau, Becker, Voht, Nachtigal, Wedel. Preachers: Hans (Voht, Foth) Voet, 1719f, Ernst Schmidt(Smit) 1760-1775, Jacob Schmidt (Smit) 1765-74, etc. In the years 1819-1820 and 1823-24 most of the Mennonites left the Schwetz area to Molotschna and founded Alexanderwohl congregation.⁶

¹ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, pages 41ff, 87ff.

² The Great Trek of the Russian Mennonites to Central Asia 1860 - 1884, Fred Richard Belk, Herald Press, Kitchener, Ont, 1976.

³ The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens, p. 40f.

⁴ Smith's Story of the Mennonites by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, p. 103.

⁵ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, p.47.

⁶ Mennonite Encyclopedia

This, Przechovka, is the birthplace of the diarist's father, Johann Schmidt in 1822. From here he moved a short distance to Czermno in 1848, where Tobias, the diarist was born in 1852. It was a little north and mostly west from Warsaw about 250 kilometers. Czermno and Przechovka were properties that belonged to Polish noblemen, who had leased the land to the Mennonite farmers. Schwetz was the main town of the area. In 1858 they moved to South Russia.

Brenkenhofswalde and Franztal. These were villages in Netzebruch near Driesen in Neumark, province Brandenburg, Germany. In 1765 Frederick the Great, had given councillor Brenkenhoff charge to settle the marshy Netzebruch. 35 families, who had been expelled by Polish noblemen from the lowlands of Culm, settled here. 16 families settled in Brenkenhofswalde. They formed the Brenkenhofswalde congregation which existed till 1834. The king gave lumber and land, and exempted them from taxation till 1771 and granted freedom from military service. They belonged to the Old Flemish. They had not joined the Frisian congregation at the Culm lowlands at Schoensee, but formed their own congregation at Schwetz and Thorn. Preachers were: Andreas Voet(Foth), Peter Janz, Jacob Schmidt and Peter Isaak. In 1766 they began to build a meeting house.¹

This, Brenkenhofswalde, is where the diarist's grand parents, Tobias & Anna (Voth) Schmidt, were born in 1793 and 1797, respectively. Before the birth of Johann in 1822 they had already moved to Przechovka, Poland, probably because of land shortage or the threat of military demands of the German government. The grandparents, i.e. Tobias Schmidts, died in Przechovka on 1842 and 1837. The diarist's mother, Agnetha Wohlgemut was born in Brenkenhofswalde. The Wohlgemuts, also, must have made the same migration, -- from Brenkenhofswalde to Przechovka.

Montau. This was a Mennonite congregation in former West Prussia. It was originally settled in 1568 by Dutch Mennonites. The Settlements of Schwetz-Neuenburg lowlands radiated from here. Dutch language was used in preaching in the entire settlement till the 1700s. (This was the time Hohenzollern kings took possession, and the language changed to German). The Montau group was the first to settle on the left bank of the Vistula River. In 1598 Mennonites from Montau settled Sanskau and Gruppe--all in the neighborhood of Montau. In the late 1700s some of its members moved to Brenkenhofswalde.² Montau and Gruppe were close together. It was at Gruppe where Johann Schmidt and Agnetha Wohlgemut were married in church in 1843.

1772 West Prussia and East Prussia were united under Frederick the Great. On the day of the annexation the Mennonites gave Frederick 2 oxen, 400 pounds of butter, 20 cheeses, 50 chickens, 50 ducks in appreciation for his toleration for their religion. In response Frederick granted them: (1) freedom of religion, (2) the right to erect churches, (3) permission to establish schools, (4) freedom from military service, (5) affirmation instead of using the oath, (6) any line of industry was open to them, (7) right to bury their dead in their own cemeteries. Mennonites names in the area included: Adrian, Balzer, Dirksen, Dyck, Enns, Epp, Ewert, Franz, Friesen, Froese, Funk, Goerz, Harms, Janzen, Jantzen, Klassen, Kliever, Martens, Naufeld, Nickel, Penner, Peters, Quiring, Regehr, Regier, Reimer, Schroeder, Stobbe, Thiessen, Unrau, Voth, Warkentin, Wiens³

The first 150 years of life on the delta of the Vistula and Nogat was slow and progress was difficult, due to the floods, the three serious invasions of the Swedish army in its war with Poland, with resultant pillages, breaches in the dikes and devastation by flooding of large areas. The Vistula and Nogat were breached a total of 36 times in the 1600s. This often meant starting all over again.⁴

¹ Mennonite Encyclopedia

² Mennonite Encyclopedia

³ *Smith's Story of the Mennonites* by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, page 172f.

⁴ *The Wiens Family Chronicle*, David Wiens, pages 57ff.

"The land they entered was at least familiar in appearance. The delta of the Vistula is a triangular area, about 30 by 30 by 40 miles in extent, formed by the Vistula River and its main offshoot to the sea, the Nogat. At that period, the delta was a low-lying moor, covered in swamp and reeds ever since the destruction of the dikes originally built under the supervision of the Teutonic Knights. Crisscrossed by turgid streams hidden in the marsh grasses, it presented a flat and featureless plain with not even a tree or hillock to rest the weary eye of the beholder. With the damp and cold winds from the Baltic to the north, and the lowering northern clouds, it would have been a cheerless prospect to any but these hardy Netherlanders who had come from just such a land and such a climate. They knew how it could be tamed, and they set to with a will. Dikes were built first to keep out the sea and the river floods, and then canals and windmills were constructed to drain the land dry. Houses and barns of dried clay and wattle soon dotted the fields, and the plow made its first furrows. Within a year wheat, oats and barley, beans and other vegetables had been planted; cattle, and red beasts of Holland, grazed on the lush water-meadows, and the neat and orderly farmsteads typical of Friesland began to take shape."¹

There is an account of a visit, to several Mennonite homes on the Vistula, near the city of Graudenz, October 1852, by J. H. Wichern, founder of homes for neglected children. It is an interesting description of the home and life style of a farming people. These were wealthy. They hosted the visitor most graciously. The Vistula had caused much hardship to the people by rising up to seven feet during floods so that everything, including stock had to be moved up into the loft. This indicates the need for a people who were talented to build dykes and dams, such as the Mennonites did so well in the region, thereby winning the approval to live here and receive the religious freedom that they desired. The hosts were church leaders and their conversation indicated their concern for the moral decline. Drinking, card playing and dancing were punished by expulsion. Marrying out of the Mennonite people, also resulted in expulsion. They did not want their land to go to non-Mennonite persons, since by law the Mennonites were not allowed to acquire any more land for fear of losing their military exemption.²

The Language of the Mennonites

The main proof of Dutch origin of the people of this area is that Dutch was originally used in the church services in Danzig as late as 1790. A Prussian congregation in Montau still possesses the original letter from Menno Simon to that congregation. Menno Simon's co-worker, Dirk Philips, was the first teacher, elder, and bishop of the West Prussia.³

Wiens traces the history of the Frisians from the West Goths to the Province of Friesland in the Netherlands. It is interesting to see the development of modern Europe, through tribal conflicts, religious wars, and the formation of strong national governments. The Frisian language began to break up into several dialects in the 16th century. The West Friesland lower Frankish language developed into the Dutch language, and the East Friesland lower Saxon derivative developed into the Low German (Plattdeutsch).⁴

The Dutch language was used in church and in writing till well into the middle of the 1700s, — about two hundred years after their arrival to the Vistula area. The first German song book was issued in 1767. Another authority states that the young people used the German language by 1671. In 1806 a request from Holland for the works of Menno Simon, even if it was in Dutch, indicates that some of the Mennonites knew the Dutch long after they generally used the German. The Mennonites lived in a Polish-

¹ The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens, p. 53.

² The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, p. 81 - 84.

³ The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, page 46.

⁴ The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens, pages 61f.

ruled country, but were surrounded by German neighbors and reading materials. Polish was required only in official government contacts. The Dutch language lost in favor of the German. Since this time German has become the "racial tongue" of the Mennonites.

Many Mennonites apparently learn High German as somehow a form of sophistication and regard their true mother tongue, "Plattdeutsch", as being "prost" (common, vulgar), refusing to speak it as a matter of principle.¹

The Low German of West Prussia was accepted by the Mennonites sooner than by those in the Danzig area, where Dutch prevailed longer. High German came into gradual use after the middle of the 1700s.²

The Religious Freedom of the Mennonites in Poland-Prussia is Threatened.

Under the Polish rule the Mennonites at various times were threatened with expulsion, but there were always those in the senate who urged for continued toleration of their religious freedom, on the basis of their worthwhile work in making the land productive by improving existing dams and developing new dams on the Vistula and Nogat rivers. This helped to prevent floods and drained much of the swampy marsh lands and converted them into productive crop acreages. Under the Prussian rule some of the Hohenzollern rulers, who were militarily very ambitious, there were difficult times for the Mennonites who would not take up arms. Strangely, though, Frederick (II) the Great, a great warrior, was favorably inclined towards the pacifist Mennonites. "Old Fritz" was quite popular among the Mennonites, because he protected them. In 1740 he issued a decree that Mennonites who wanted to settle in East Prussia would be accepted. In 1764 the fathers of the "Gnadenfelder" - 32 families, - received acceptance and special privileges. They founded the Brenkenhofswalde. However, by the end of the 1700s the Mennonites were forced to pay heavy tributes to support military academies in lieu of their exemption privileges³.

The new king, Frederick William II reluctantly reaffirmed the Mennonite privileges, but soon thereafter the complaints from army officers, resulted in an order restricting the Mennonites from further acquisition of land. In 1801, December 17, a decree forbade Mennonites from purchasing land from Lutherans. Also, a Lutheran could buy back land that had been sold to a Mennonite for the price originally paid, regardless of the improvements made. So the Mennonites could only buy Mennonite land, thereby halting further expansion.

Further hardships were imposed: Mennonites could not hold public funerals; citizenship was granted unwillingly; they had to pay tribute money; Mennonite shops in Danzig were boycotted, and owners were intimidated.

At this time Russia was looking for immigrant farmers to develop their wide open spaces in the Ukraine. In 1788 the Russian Minister to Danzig notified the Prussian Mennonites of the opportunities in the Ukraine, with privileges of religious freedom, free land, freedom from military service, and separation of church and state, and their own school system. In 1789, July the first, 900 settlers formed the Chortitza Colony on the Chortitza River. In 1803 another wave of immigrants settled on the Molotschna River. By 1810 18,000 settlers had settled in the two colonies. When military conscription was forced on the Mennonites in 1841 by the Prussian government, even more Mennonites migrated to Russia.

Johann Schmidt and family migrated to South Russia to Steinfeld, Molotschna in 1858. In another 15 years they and their two sons migrated to the United States. Johann Schmidt's widowed sister, Mrs.

¹ *The Wiens Family Chronicle, David Wiens, page 62.*

² *Smith's Story of the Mennonites* by Henry C. Smith, 5th Ed. revised and enlarged by Cornelius Krahn, Faith and Life Press, Newton, KS, 1981, page 167.

³ This may be the reason for our ancestors to leave Brenkenhofswalde and move to Przechovka sometime in the first or second decade of 1800.

The Mennonite Brotherhood in Russia (1789 - 1910) by P. M. Friesen, English Translation by the Board of Christian Literature, General Conference of Mennonite Brethren Churches, Fresno, CA, 1978, pages 48 ff.

Maria Willems, hosted them on their arrival to Baltimore, Md. Mrs. Willems' family had migrated to the U. S. A. in 1861, probably from Prussia because of the military impositions.

Although all the promises were given in Russia, the situation changed by 1870. The state made intrusions into the Mennonite society in several ways: (1) 1866 the Russian government made use of the Russian language compulsory in their schools, and by 1881 the Russian government was in control of their school system; (2) in 1870 exemption from military service was removed, although the Mennonites gained the right for alternative service in medical and forestry work in 1874. This problem gave great concern to many and they began to look for a new land of freedom. Canada and United States were investigated, and about 18,000 migrated in the years 1874 to about 1880.¹

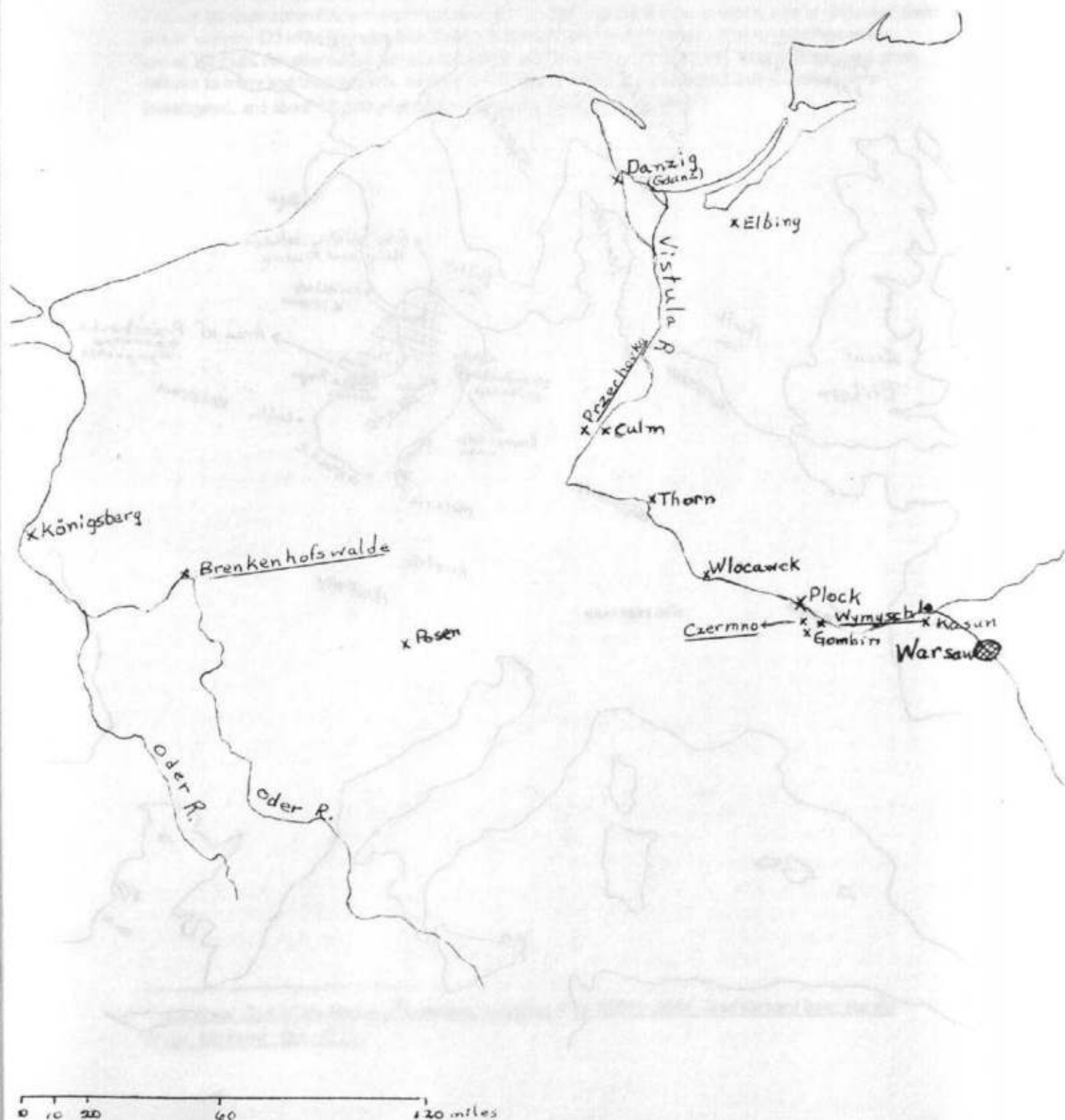
¹ *The Great Trek of the Russian Mennonites to Central Asia 1880 - 1884*, Fred Richard Belk, Herald Press, Kitchener, Ont., 1975.

MAP OF BIRTH PLACES OF ANCESTORS OF TOBIAS SCHMIDT
EUROPEAN AREA

Places are
Approximate only



MAP OF BIRTH PLACES OF ANCESTORS OF TOBIAS SCHMIDT
PRUSSIA - POLISH AREA



House Book (Family Book) for Tobias Schmidt

This is a translation of the family records written by Tobias Schmidt.¹

Tobias and Justina Schmidt

- I, Tobias Schmidt was born
 Anno 1852, the 10th of February, in Poland, in the village of Czermno at Plonsk, Government Plozki.
 Anno 1872, the 17th of November I married Justina Peters. The marriage was performed by Rev. Heinrich Stobbe. My dear wife was born
 Anno 1851, the 24th of December, in the village Hierschau on the Molotschna (River), Government Taurien, South Russia.
 As a 6-year old lad I moved with my parents
 Anno 1858, the 13th of July from Poland to South Russia, Molotschna Colony. From here we, as well as my wife's parents moved
 Anno 1861 in the spring to the Crimea Pannisula, Government Taurien, and settled in the village of Bruderfeld, known as Korotobel in the Tartar vernacular. This is where my wife and I learned to know one another, and later also were married.
 Anno 1873, the 6th of November, we emigrated to America, but en route we visited friends in Poland, and my parents visited their friends and siblings in Prussia, Germany. Here in Germany our first child was born.³ It was a difficult time for us. We boarded the ship, Leibsig, at Bremerhaven,⁴ stopped at Southampton, England for one and a half days, and after a very stormy voyage we arrived
 Anno 1874, the 21st of February at Baltimore, Maryland. We stayed at my father's sister, Mrs. Maria Willems. They had lived here for 13 years now⁵. We stayed here. I worked as laborer to earn money to continue our journey to Dakota, where my wife's parents had settled in the meantime. This was to be our destination, too.
 Anno 1875 towards the end of April we left, (at that time to the "Wild West"). We arrived in good health and well protected. The parents-in-law and their family were in good health, too. Now we were in Yankton, Dakota. We stayed here till the following year.
 Anno 1876 in the spring, we moved on to the land. Now we were on our own piece of land⁶.

¹ Every child in the family received a hand written copy. This is the translation of his own book which my father, Peter D., received in custody after grandfather died. I have maintained the same style of his in this translation, and I hope that you can follow it. Note that Grandfather begins with his own immediate family, and then traces backwards into his ancestry. The word "my" refers to Grandfather Tobias Schmidt of 1852 - 1937.

² The Peters family moved to South Russia much earlier than the Schmidts.

³ This was Anna, later married to Abraham Boese.

⁴ They boarded the steamer, Leibzig.

⁵ Information from Brothers In Deed to Brothers In Need by Clarence Hiebert indicates that there were several waves of immigration to U. S. from Switzerland in the years 1830 - 1860, and from Alsace, Bavaria, Hesse in the years 1815 - 1860.

⁶ There is a story I have heard that Grandfather walked 50 miles in search of land, which he found in Brothersfield township, Turner County.

RECORD OF OUR CHILDREN

- Anno 1873, the 12th of December our daughter Anna L. was born at 7.30 am.
 Anno 1875, the 9th of May, 8.30 am. our daughter Agnetha M. was born.
 Anno 1876, the 19th of August, 1.00 am. our daughter Helena was born, and
 Anno 1877, the 26th of March, 11.00 pm our daughter Helena died.¹
 Anno 1878, the 31st of January, 8.00 pm. our son Tobias J. was born.
 Anno 1879, the 14th of March, 1.00 pm our son Johann was born.
 Anno 1880, the 14th of April, 4.00 am. our son Aron B. was born.
 Anno 1882, the 3rd. of January, 11.00 pm. our son Heinrich T. was born.
 Anno 1883, the 13th. of February, 10.00 am. our daughter Justina was born, and the 8th of March of the same year she died at 3.00 am.²
 Anno 1884, the 15th. of May a son was born, but immediately died.³
 Anno 1885, the 18th of February, 1.00 am. our son Peter D. was born.
 Anno 1886, the 21 of September, 9.00 am. our daughter Augusta L. was born.
 Anno 1888, the 16 of February our daughter Justina was born, and
 Anno 1889, the 6 of March, 9.00 pm our daughter Justina died.⁴ (The second Justina.)
 Anno 1889, the 30th of June, 4 am. our daughter Maria M. was born.
 Anno 1890, the 11th of October, 2.00 pm. our son David was born, and he died the 17th of October of the same year.
 Anno 1891, the 7th of November, 8.00 pm a son was born. He lived only 8 hours.⁵
 Anno 1893, the 6th of September, 2.00 am. our daughter Bertha T. was born.
 Anno 1897, the 15th of March, 10.30 pm. a daughter was born. We gave her the name Martha. She died September 8, 1897.⁶
 Anno 1899, the 23rd of February a daughter was born, but she lived only 2 hours. She was to be named Lidia.⁷

RECORD OF DEATHS IN MY OWN FAMILY

- Anno 1900, the 19th of April, 12.30 pm. our daughter Maria M. died. She attained the age of 10 years, 8 months, 12 days.⁸
 Anno 1911, the 26th of May my dear wife died and now rests until the Resurrection morning, when God will awake her to eternal joy. We were on a journey to the United States to a doctor. We arrived at Gretna, Manitoba, and stayed in the King Edward Hotel. Here she fought her last battles. She attained the age of 59 years, 5 months and 2 days. We were married 38 years, 6 months.⁹

¹ She was buried on their South Dakota homestead.

² She was also buried on their homestead.

³ He was buried on their homestead cemetery.

⁴ This is the fourth child buried on their homestead cemetery.

⁵ Now the fifth child is buried in their own cemetery.

⁶ This was the sixth, and the last of the children, buried on their homestead. When they moved to Saskatchewan, these bodies were exhumed and buried in their M. B. Church cemetery.

⁷ She is the first to be buried in Saskatchewan, in a rural cemetery close to their land. See the Laird municipality map.

⁸ She was buried in a country cemetery west of their homestead beside an north-south road.

⁹ She is buried in the Brotherfield M. B. Church Cemetery.

- Anno 1914, the 14th of August, at 1.45 pm. our son, Aron. B., died. He had suffered much during his illness. He was converted to the Lord on his sick bed. This was wonderful grace from God. His age was 34 years, 4 months¹.
- Anno 1918, the 7th of April, 4.30 pm. my son, Tobias J. Schmidt, died in the Saskatoon hospital from typhus fever. He attained the age of 40 years, 2 months, 7 days.²
- Anno 1929, the 21st of October, 4.30 am., my daughter, Bertha, married to Peter J. Quiring, died in the Saskatoon Hospital. She had an appendicitis attack on her birthday, the 6th of September. On the 10th of September she received an operation, but the appendix had been ruptured for 5 days already. There she suffered with much pain for 6 weeks, when the loving God released her. Oh, it is so hard to give up a child! She attained the age of 36 years, 1 month, 15 days.

MY PARENTS JOHANN AND AGNETHA SCHMIDT

- I, Johann Schmidt, was born
- Anno 1822, the 25th of May in Przechowko by Schwetz on the Weichsel³, Prussia, Germany.
- Anno 1843, the 7th of September I was married to Agnetha Wohlgermut in the church at Gruppe. My wife was born
- Anno 1820, the 12th of May, in Montau at Graudenz⁴, Prussia, Germany.
- Anno 1848 in the spring, I, John Schmidt (actual spelling), moved from Prussia to Poland, to the village of Czermno by Plonsk, Government Plozki. There we lived till 1858, July 13th. On the said date I moved from Poland to South Russia, to the Molotschna, village Steinfeld, Government Taurien.
- Anno 1859 in the fall we moved to the village of Marienwohl.
- Anno 1860 in the fall we moved to the village Morgennau, and
- Anno 1861 in the spring we moved to the peninsula of Crimea, Government Taurien, in the village (Korotobel) or Bruderfeld. There I was school teacher for one year. Then I moved to Marienruh, and taught school. After one and a half years I moved back to Bruderfeld where I was school teacher till April 1, 1873. Then on
- Anno 1873, the 6th of November we emigrated to America, where we arrived on February 21, 1874 at my sister, widow Maria Willems in Baltimore, Maryland.
- Anno 1845 in August twins were born, a son and daughter, but they died immediately.
- Anno 1850, the 22nd of July, 10.45 noon, our son Johann was born. He died on the 30th of July.
- Anno 1852, the 10th of February, our son Tobias was born at 9.30 pm in the village of Czermno, Poland.
- Anno 1854, the 4th of September our son Johann was born in the year 1856, the 15th of March our son Johann died.
- Anno 1858, the 15th of May, 6.00 am., our son Heinrich was born.
- Anno 1863, the 7th of February, 9.30 pm, our son Johann was born, and died the 19th of September, 3.30 am, at the age of 7 months 18 days 6 hours.

¹ He died of Hodgkins disease. I have been told he died in Grandfather's home, and that the Hepburn church choir and Rev. Peter J. Friesen had ministered to his spiritual needs. He was buried in the Hepburn M.B. Church cemetery.

² He is also buried in the Hepburn M. B. Church cemetery. See the Zionsbotes report in this Appendix.

³ Weichsel means Vistula River.

⁴ Also on the Vistula River.

RECORD OF THE DEATHS OF MY PARENTS.

i.e. Johann & Agnetha Schmidt.

- Anno 1885, the 1st of February, 8.30 pm, my dear mother quietly fell asleep. She attained the age of 64 years 8 months and 20 days.
- Anno 1892, the 15th of February,¹ 8.30 pm., my dear father, after a hard struggle with death, fell asleep. He attained the age of 69 years 8 months 20 days. My parents were married 42 years 8 months 20 days. Seven children were born to them and only 2 sons are still living. May the loving God grant that we will all be united before His throne where there will be no parting. God grant this by His grace. Amen.

RECORD OF MY GRAND PARENTS, TOBIAS SCHMIDT

My grandfather was born in Brenkenhofswalde, Dreisen

Anno 1793, the 14th of July and died

Anno 1842, the 5th of December in Przechowko at Schwetz in West Prussia.

Anno 1818, the 17th of May he was married.

My grand mother was born

Anno 1797, the 30th of August in Brenkenhofswalde by Driesen, also in Germany. She died

Anno 1837, the 20th of November, 3.30 pm, in Przechowko at Schwetz. Her maiden name was Anna Voth.

Their children are as follows:

Anno 1819, the 28th of May their daughter, Helena², was born. She later married a Franz³ and her second husband was J. Slotke.

Anno 1820, the 7th of November, their son Tobias was born.

A daughter Maria was born, but died immediately. (Date is not given).

Anno 1822, the 25th of May their son, Johann was born. (Father to our grandfather Tobias Schmidt)

Anno 1825, the 15th of October their daughter Maria was born. She married a Willems⁴. A son David was born, but died immediately.

Anno 1831, the 18th of July a son, Wilhelm was born.

Anno 1834, the 14th of July their son, Heinrich, was born.

Anno 1836, the 9th of December their daughter Emilie was born. She married a Johann Schmechel.⁵RECORD OF DEATHS

Anno 1875, the 13th of December, uncle Tobias Schmidt died.

Anno 1876 uncle Wilhelm Schmidt died.

Anno 1892, the 20th of March uncle Heinrich Schmidt died.

¹ See the diary of this date.² Record of her children, Franz, is given at the end.³ The diary has reference to this family name.⁴ This is the aunt where Johann and Tobias Schmidts arrived in Baltimore.⁵ In December of 1911 grandfather travelled to visit this aunt. She also gave grandfather an extension to the family records that he had heretofore.

RECORD OF MY GREAT GRANDPARENTS. PATERNAL SIDE.

(place of birth or death not given)

- Anno 1766, the 9th of April, I, Martin Schmidt was born, and
 Anno 1792, the 1st of July, I married Maria Sperling.
 Anno 1793, the 14th of July, our son Tobias was born. ¹
 Anno 1794, the 17th of December, our son Peter was born.
 Anno 1797, the 3rd of August our daughter Sara was born.
 Anno 1802, the 30th of March our daughter Maria was born.
 Anno 1804, the 6th of December our daughter Helena was born.
 Anno 1813, the 19 of February my loving wife died. She was born on September 13, 1762. She attained
 the age of 50 years 5 months 6 days. We were married for 20 years 7 months 18 days.
 Anno 1813, the 8th of August I married a second time. I married Mrs. Katarina Retzschlachen. She was
 born
 Anno 1773, the 14th of October and she died
 Anno 1826, the 11th of May, 2.00 pm.
 The date of the death of my great grand father is not recorded.

RECORD OF MY PARENTS-IN-LAW, OR MY WIFE'S PARENTS,
ARON PETERS.

(Grandfather's notation states that this record had been written according to the old method, but he has written this in the current style of his time.)

- I, Aron Peters, was born
 Anno 1826, the 20th of February in Schoenau, Government Taurien, South Russia on the Molotschna. I
 was married
 Anno 1848, the 22nd of October, with Helena Warkentin and she was born
 Anno 1827, the 20 of February in the village of Pragenau in the Molotschna, Government Taurien, South
 Russia. We moved
 Anno 1861 in spring to the peninsula Crimea, Government Taurien. The children born to them is as
 follows:
 The first son (record not given) died immediately after birth.
 Anno 1849, the 24th of August our son Gerhard was born.
 Anno 1851, the 24th of December our daughter Justina was born. (our grandmother)
 Anno 1853, the 19th of May our daughter Helena was born, but she died after 7 months.
 Anno 1854, the 2nd of August our daughter Helena was born.
 Anno 1855, the 24th of October our son Johann was born.
 Anno 1856, the 19th of June our son Aron was born.
 Anno 1859, the 6th of January our son Peter was born. He died at age 3 years 2 weeks.
 Anno 1860, the 14th of February our son Jakob was born. He died at age 1 year, and 1 day.
 Anno 1861, the 2nd of May our son Jakob was born.
 Anno 1863, the 21st of March our son Peter was born.
 Anno 1865, the 5th of March our son Abraham was born.
 Anno 1866, the 17th of October our son Heinrich was born.
 Anno 1868, the 27th of December our son David was born.
 Anno 1871, the 27th of May our son Bernhard was born.

¹ This is the grandfather of Tobias of 1852 - 1937.

RECORD OF DEATHS OF IN-LAW FAMILY

- Anno 1890, the 27th of September, 1.00 pm, our father Aron Peters died. He attained the age of 64 years 7 months 7 days.
- Anno 1894, the 21st of September, 1.00 pm, our mother, Helena Peters, nee Warkentin, died. She attained the age of 68 years 7 months 1 day.
Oh, God grant us Your grace that we, after the completion of our sojourn, we will all meet as "saved ones" before Your throne. This is my prayer.
- Anno 1894, the 7th of January, 3.00 am, wife of Franz Gossen, Helena (Peters) after a long and difficult sickness. She attained the age of 39 years 4 months 29 days.
Franz Gossen died
- Anno 1935, the 24th of August in Waldheim, Sask. He attained the age of 78 years 8 months 27 days.
- Anno 1908, the 24th of November my brother-in-law, Aron Peters, died in South Dakota. He attained the age of 52 years, 5 months 5 days.
- Anno 1886, the 9th of August my brother-in-law, Gerhard Peters, died at the age of 36 years 11 months 16 days.
- Anno 1921, the 21st of December my cousin, Heinrich Ewert, in South Dakota died. His age was 79 years 8 months 9 days.
- Anno 1922, the 21st of April, Bernhard Peters in Parker, South Dakota, died. His age was 50 years 10 months 24 days.
- Anno 1932, the 29th of October, John R. Peters died in British Columbia, at the age of 77 years 5 days.
He was married a second time.
- Anno 1934, the 25th of November my brother-in-law, Peter P. Peters, died.¹ He attained the age of 71 years 5 days.
- Anno 1935, the 15th of December my brother-in-law, Heinrich Peters, died in Oregon. I have heard he was sick in the hospital for two years. He attained the age of 69 years 11 months 29 days.

RECORD OF FATHER'S GRAND PARENTS, MATERNAL SIDE.²

- Berndt Voth, born
- Anno 1772, the 21 of March. His wife, nee Maria Unruh, was born
- Anno 1774, the 24th of June and died
- Anno 1813, the 28 of December. He, Berndt Voth died
- Anno 1830, the 30th of May. He was ordained to the preaching ministry Anno 1812.
Now the children of my father's grandmother :(i. e. of Brendt & Maria (Unruh) Voth)
David Voth was born
- Anno 1793, the 17th of December. My father's grandmother, Anna Voth, was born
- Anno 1797, the 30th of August and died
- Anno 1837, the 20th of November in Prezchowko, Schwetz, West Prussia and
Benjamin Voth was born
- Anno 1799, the 18th of March and died
- Anno 1867, the 23rd of April, in Gnadenfeld, South Russia.
Maria Voth was born

¹ He died in Hepburn.

² (Notation by Grandfather Tobias Schmidt) – When we, my brother and I, on January 3, 1911, visited our aunt, Emilie Schmechel, our aunt Emilie gave me the record of the mother's side of my great grand parents, i.e. from of my father's mother's parents and siblings. I am recording it as I received it.

Anno 1800, the 18th of May. She married a Dirks.

Andreas Voth was born

Anno 1813, the 16th of July and died.

Anno 1878 in Russia.

Johann Voth was born

Anno 1819, the 5th of February, and died

Anno 1862, the 25th of March in Russia. He was born in the second marriage.

All were born in Brenkenhofswalde at Driesen, in Neumark.

RECORD OF MY FATHER'S GREAT GRANDPARENTS, MATERNAL SIDE.

Hans Voth was born

Anno 1727, the 27th of June. His wife's maiden name was Katharina Bekker, born

Anno 1734, the 31st of April. He died

Anno 1808, the 12th of September and she died

Anno 1812, the 21st of November.

Anno 1772, the 21 of March, a son, Berndt was born. (He became the grandfather of Tobias Schmidt of 1852-1937)

RECORD OF MY FATHER'S SISTER, HELENA, MARRIED TO FRANZ.

Helena was born

Anno 1819, the 28th of May. Her death date is not recorded.

Her husband (Franz) was born

Anno 1820, the 1st of November and died

Anno 1858, the 10th of May and married

Anno 1843, the 20th of April.

Their children were as follows:

Maria was born

Anno 1844, the 15th of March.

Their son, Peter was born

Anno 1846, the 1st of September and died in the year 1859.

Their son Heinrich was born

Anno 1848, the 15th of August.

Their son Wilhelm was born

Anno 1850, the 7th of August.

Their son Julius was born

Anno 1852, the 15th of March.

Their daughter Augusta was born

Anno 1855, the 29th of April. She died on June 14, 1856.

Their daughter Emilie was born

Anno 1857, the 27th of August.

Aunt Helena Franz married for the second time

Anno 1860, the 25th of October with David Stolke from Steinwage. A son was born in this marriage.

Johann was born

Anno 1862, the 16th of June. (End of the records)

EXCERPTS FROM RECOLLECTIONS BY PETER D. SCHMIDT¹

as told to his son, Allen in 1973 and as given to the Golden Jubilee of Hepburn M. B. Church 1956. Grandpa Johann and father Tobias worked in Yankton, South Dakota, for one year as laborers and carpenters and their wives at washing clothes. A year later, in spring, father Tobias walked 50 miles to Parker to view the land. He chose open, flat land with a small stream crossing it diagonally. On a trip to Yankton in 1972 Peter found the filed papers in the court house. These papers registered one quarter section of homestead to each of Johann and Tobias.

In the spring of 1876 they moved to the homestead. Being really poor, they built sod homes and used up-turned packing boxes for their table and chairs. Cottonwood trees were planted on the yards and along the roadside. These grew to be 3-feet across and in recent years were cut and made into lumber for a barn on that place.

Peter's uncles, Henry Schmidt and David Peters, moved to Portland, Oregon. When grandpa, Johann, died in 1892, uncle Henry returned to Parker, S. D., and took over his father's farm. Uncle David also returned to Parker.

In 1894 Uncle Henry emigrated to Saskatchewan, then North-West Territories, midway between Waldheim and Hepburn, — towns which were then non-existent. Rosthern, the nearest town, was 20 miles to the north east. Father Tobias made a trip to Saskatchewan, likely in 1896, to view the land. He filed registration papers for a quarter section homestead for himself and his son, Tobias. This land was adjacent to Uncle Henry's land.

In the spring of 1898 the families of father Tobias, uncle David Peters and Peter Unruh emigrated via immigration train to Saskatchewan. They brought 5 horses along and uncle David landed the animal car and so was entitled to free passage. The passenger cars were fitted with double-decker bunks that converted to benches for the day. At Winnipeg their train was delayed for one week due to a bridge that was washed out at Saskatoon. Ice, breaking up on the North Saskatchewan River, wrecked the railway bridge. Saskatoon was non-existent. They couldn't go to Rosthern by train since the bridge was out. So they disembarked in what is now Nutana, and crossed the river by ferry. Uncle Henry, Peter Peters, and friends Peter Eichendorfs and Henry Kunkel all came out to transport the newcomers to their homestead. This was a long 36 miles by team along grass trails and it took 8 to 10 hours.

The Boeses, Peter's in-laws, emigrated in the fall of 1898.

Uncle Henry had broken 10 acres on father Tobias' homestead, so that this was ready for seeding wheat in the spring of their arrival. Father Tobias broke 27 acres in this same spring and seeded it to oats for feed for the stock. A temporary shelter, a shack really, was built immediately. In summer father Tobias went to Prince Albert to buy lumber for the first house. The lumber was shipped by train to Rosthern and from here he got it by wagon.

Peter ploughed with his brother Tobias' ox team. He could daily break two acres of land, because this team had a good gait. But when it was near noon, one ox didn't want to continue and would kneel down. Coaxing by tail twisting was sufficient to get him to make one more round.

The early years were difficult, since the crops froze making the quality and quantity of wheat low. Red Fife wheat was late maturing, so that it was harvested while it was still green. This way the farmer could harvest ahead of the frost damage. The wheat bundles were first put up in stacks and then threshed by Dietrich Neufeld, Waldheim, where he had settled in 1890. The wheat was hauled to Rosthern by team, mostly in the winter months.

The first church services were in their homes, but for the half-yearly festivals they would congregate at the Ebenfeld M. B. Church near Laird. This church was built in 1899. The M. B. settlers at Ebenfeld came from Kansas and Manitoba, like the Siemens, Wiens, Welks, Gloecklers, Fischers. Settlers at Springfield, like the Penners, Heppners, Leopkys also worshipped at Ebenfeld. Those that came to the cottage meetings at Schmidtsburg were Schmidts, Eichendorfs, Neufelds, Willerns, Buhlers. The Neufelds,

¹This is an excerpt of two things: (1) Recollections of my father, Peter D., that he told me and I recorded, and (2) Peter D.'s Recollections given at the Golden Jubilee of the Hepburn M. B. Church 1956.

Buhlers and Willems settled in what is now Bruderfeld and they came from Minnesota. When the M. B. church was built at Bruderfeld, the cottage meetings ceased. Bruderfeld was named after Bruderfeld (Brothersfield) township in South Dakota. The General Conference Mennonites, then referred to as the Kirchliche, had their church services at Tiefengrund, north-west of Laird. Later another church for the Kirchliche was built at Eigenheim, 7 miles from Rosthern.

The Schmidtsburg School was built in the fall of 1899 and was located 4 miles north of Hepburn. In the winter of 1898 Peter attended a private German-English school in Rosthern. He stayed with his sister, Nettie, Mrs. Jacob Boese, whose husband owned a store there. Peter attended the Schmidtsburg school for three winters. His teachers were Mrs. Moberly first winter, and then Miss Clarke for the next two winters. These teachers had third class certificates, i. e. grade 10 standing.

In 1903 Peter took up a homestead, NW 1/4 Sec 22 Twp 41 R 5, east of Strauss' Lake. Although he lived with his parents, he built a sod-roofed shack on it and broke 63 acres. In 1910 he bought a 1/2 section two miles west of Hepburn. This was school land that was auctioned off for \$2625. He borrowed 3 or \$400 for the cash payment, and the balance was spread over 10 years. The following year, 1911, he married Tina Wiens and moved in with his parents. The same year he built the main part of the barn on the Hepburn farm and hired Johan Boese, father to his brother-in-law, Jacob Boese, to break 100 acres with his steamer and 10-bottom plough. The charge was \$3 per acre. The year 1911 was a year of great trials. His wife, Tina, became sick two weeks after their wedding and her strength steadily waned. The doctor diagnosed the sickness as tuberculosis. Peter's mother had heart trouble and she was failing rapidly. It was rumored that a chiropractor in Davenport, Iowa, could help them. In May father Tobias took his wife, Peter's wife, Nettie and her son, David,¹ who was deaf, to Davenport. At Gretna, Manitoba, Peter's mother died, May 26th, so the party returned. Very soon after the funeral Peter took his wife and sister and her son to Davenport. For six weeks they took treatments, but it was evident that there was no improvement. So they returned. Tina now stayed with her mother at Hepburn. Peter would be working on his farm during the day, being harvest time, and return to his wife for the night. It was a heavy year. On September 11, 1911, — 7 months after the wedding, Tina passed away. She was buried in Hepburn. (The Hepburn M. B. Church was built in 1910.)

Father Tobias built a new home at Hepburn in 1911, and Peter lived with him till he remarried Tina Friesen in July 1914. They moved to his Hepburn farm and used the lean-to, on the south side of the barn, for their new home. That summer the new cottage was built by Peter Schmor, Tina's uncle, and her father, Peter J. Friesen. This modern home, as it was thought of then, cost \$800. It was in this farm home where the first eight children were born, that is up to and including Edward. In 1917 the homestead was sold for \$2000, and so they purchased their first car, a McLoughlin, for \$2000. This was a big shift from horse and buggy. (The rest of the article is more recent, and best left out at this time. A. S.)

The excerpt from his Recollections given at the Jubilee of the Hepburn Church in 1956.

All these people, i. e. pioneers, settled from 2 to 5 miles north of Hepburn. Two of my brothers homesteaded on land now adjoining the Village of Hepburn. My homestead was just 1/2 mile east of where Frank Gerensky now lives. Any person, 18 years and over, could get a homestead for \$10 with the proviso that 30 acres had to be broken and a small building had to be built in 3 years time. This would entitle him to receive title for the homestead. Every even-numbered section was homestead and every odd-numbered section could be bought for \$3 an acre, to be paid in 10 years with interest at 5%. Most homesteaders were too poor to buy more than one quarter section.² Now I would like our present generation to understand that there was no Saskatoon at the time. I have seen this city grow from scratch to a city of 115,000. Now this was a wonderful trip for me, a young boy of 13 years, crossing the prairie with horses and wagon with no roads, just a trail through the buffalo grass made by the people who came for us. Now we were in a country with few people, no roads, no schools, no churches, no telephone, radio or TV, and the closest doctor was in Regina or Prince Albert. Whenever there was a wedding or funeral a letter was written, telling of what had happened or what should take place and a list

¹ Grandfather Tobias makes no mention of David on this trip.

² See the township plan in this Appendix.

of names on the letter showed where the letter should go. So one neighbor would bring it to his neighbor until the last name on the list was reached. Our town, where we did our business, was Rosthern. My father had to take the train from Rosthern to Prince Albert to buy the lumber. This was shipped by train to Rosthern and from here it was hauled by horses and wagon. First a shanty was built for the family to move in. Here we lived during the summer until the house was finished. A log barn with a sod roof was built for the cattle and horses.

Mosquitoes and sand flies were terrible. We had to rub old grease or sturgeon fat on to the horses, that is around their eyes and in the ears and other parts, otherwise, it was impossible to work with horses. In the fence a smoke smudge was made so the cattle could find refuge in the smoke. When you would walk in the grass, especially in the morning, a cloud of mosquitoes and sand flies would rise. I have seen cattle die from the bites of these insects. I have seen many prairie fires in the spring or fall when the grass was dry. All settlers then would be out and work together to fight the fire to save their buildings and belongings.

The year 1900 was the terrible diphtheria epidemic. The settlers thought it was just a sore throat and not knowing that it was contagious, the funerals were held openly. The result was that many children took sick and died. In my parents family 4 got seriously sick and one died. Mr. and Mrs. Abram Boese had 3 children, ages 1 to 6 years, and all died. A family living north-east of Hepburn had 6 children who got sick and 5 died, — only the oldest girl was left. Many more cases like this could be given. Without a doctor, settlers went through many hardships like this.

From an essay hand written, — excerpts of things not given above.

The roads were only trails, that would angle around the bush and sloughs. Each farmer would do a certain amount of road work for each quarter section of land he had. To start to make a road from scratch is not an easy job. All work was done with a 2-horse outfit. To build a road through bush and sloughs took much time. And what it meant to lay a foundation for a road with a 2-horse outfit, our present generation, I am afraid, has no idea.

Another problem was the marketing of grain. We used to haul our grain to Rosthern and Hague by team. Often, after arriving in town, we were told they had no room for the grade our wheat was given. Then we had to pile our sacks of wheat somewhere and next time you came in you could probably find room for it. The grading system and the handling of grain was much different then, than it is now. The farmer could not get a freight car spotted, so that he could load and ship his own wheat until we got men like Mr. McNab. He later became the Governor-General. Mr. Motherwell and Mr. Langley also did much to improve the grain business. I remember back in 1906 when a farmer's meeting at David Hiebert's home, — that was Mrs. Peter P. Peters father), to organize the United Grain Growers Company. I was a member of that committee at that time. I did not know then that one day I would be working for the company for 30 years.

The first years we went to the river to fish sturgeon, which were plentiful then. One day my father and uncle Henry came home from fishing and in the back of the democrat buggy they had 5 sturgeons, weighing from 30 to 85 pounds.

I remember one instance in the winter of 1905, when we had butchered hogs to be sold at Saskatoon. I had one load, father had one load, and Jacob Boese had one load. We drove south to where Richmond School now stands. Then we cut across the prairies on the few trails that existed. It started snowing, and it developed into a terrible snow-storm. After we realized that we could not get there with the loads, we unloaded one load of butchered hogs on the other two sleighs. This gave us one empty sleigh with which we then continued with all the horses to Saskatoon. We reached town in the dark and stayed in the livery barn for the night. In the morning it had stopped snowing and storming, but it was -30° R. Jacob Boese and I returned with the empty sleigh and the horses to the two loads that we had parked the evening before, — about 7 miles back. We were young and accustomed to this cold weather, so that we could take it.

ANOTHER RECORD OF JUSTINA SCHMIDT'S DEATH IN GRETNA

On the 23rd. of May, 1911, we left Hepburn to travel to the States. With us were Agnetha and daughter-in-law, Tina. It was a rainy day, but usually after rain the sunshine is sure to follow. The clouds hang low all day and it turned colder. At 8 o'clock my wife had another stroke. She could not speak, but she soon improved. The country side was not settled. At places the land was good and some was poor. My wife had improved considerably, but in Winnipeg, she had to walk a ways till we came to the C. P. R. depot and by then she was very weak. By the time we arrived in Gretna she was very ill. There we had to take her to the hotel and God alone knows what will happen. Today it was the 24th of May. **May 25th** - We have been by my wife's bedside all night and seldom was she conscious that we thought we could speak with her. The doctor comes to see her frequently, but no change is taking place. She lies very still and does not eat. Oh God, what will happen and how will little Bertha take it. She has not eaten since the 24th of May. Last night it rained heavy and we also had a thunder storm. We had the doctor again today and he examined her but there is nothing more that he can do for her. People here are sympathetic and brought her flowers. Someone sent us another doctor and he was so sympathetic and tried to help as does the other doctor, but in a different way. It is midnight and my wife is very sick. Her breathing is short and heavy.

May 26th. - Oh, I am so fearful what this day will bring. Later my fear became reality. My dear wife passed away today, the 26th of May at 11 o'clock, Friday noon. Oh dear God, what shall we do?

May 27th. Saturday. - Today we will leave. We left at 1 o'clock in the afternoon.

In the same little red pocket book is a record of the expenses during the above trip:

Tickets from Hepburn to Dalmeny	\$.80
Tickets from Dalmeny to Winnipeg	15.00
	15.00
Medicine for my wife	.75
Tickets from Winnipeg to Gretna	2.10
ditto	2.10
Telegram	1.00
Dr. Koole	3.00
Coffin	60.00
Deliver coffin	1.50
Hotel (something?)	.70
Dr. Friesen	12.00
From the store	.65
Tickets from Gretna to Winnipeg	2.10
ditto	2.10
Tickets from Winnipeg to Langham	14.70
ditto	14.70
Telegram to Bernhardt Peters	.90

LETTERS FROM GRETNA TELLING OF JUSTINA SCHMIDT'S
DEATH¹

Photocopy of Grandfather's Letter to Heinrich and Augusta Willems

THE KING EDWARD HOTEL

David Ross, Proprietor

First-Class Accommodation
and Livery In Connection

—BEST LIQUORS AND CIGARS—

GRETNA, MAN.

191

Lisba Dindis Abon Augustus Willamit
 Die ich sich sein wir in Gretna Man.
 wir müssen für bleiben weil Thomas Braun
 wurde die Aufzuchtung ist wohl zu sein
 für sie geschehen, wir müssen für abwarten
 bis eine Entscheidung ist, es ist jetzt noch
 nicht zu wissen was solche Leute - es sich
 geben wird, tut es für mich in bester
 für Thomas Weinband - wahllos in
 - unser Hofbesitzer Tobias Schmidt

¹ These letters and the translation were supplied by Linda Willems Fast. We are grateful to you for this provision.

Translation of the letter written in the King Edward Hotel, Gretna, Manitoba in 1911 by grandfather Tobias Schmidt to our parents, Henry and Augusta Willems. The second letter on the next page was written by mother's sister Nettie (Agnetha) Boese.

Dear Children, Abr. and Augusta Willems,

As you can see we are in Gretna, Manitoba. Since mother is so ill we have to stay here. The journey has likely been too strenuous for her. We will now have to wait for a change to take place before travelling any further. We do not as yet know what course her illness is going to take. Pray for us and especially for mama.

Greetings,

I remain you father,
Tobias Schmidt

Notice that grandfather calls his son-in-law, Abraham, when dad's name was Henry. From that it would appear that grandfather must have been under considerable stress at the time of writing to our parents, who then lived in Waldheim, Saskatchewan.

Photocopy of Agnetha Boese's letter to Augusta Willerns

THE KING EDWARD HOTEL

David Ross, Proprietor

First-Class Accommodation
and Livery in Connection

—BEST LIQUORS AND CIGARS—

GRETNA, MAN. May 25. 191

Dear sister & Brother,

I will let you see how we are, it don't look very good, I don't know our poor Mother is very sick the first day on the train at once she look at me and she went with one hand I went to see what she want, and then she could not say a word. but after a little while she was all right but yister day she got very sick as we came in Gretna she was so that she could not help her self we got the doctor at once the doctor was here 4 times. Oh we all nearly think our poor Mother will go to the havenly Home but don't let Bertha to much no about it go over as often as you can. O August what a hard time we may come back all soon

your sister

Ukette B

ZIONSBOOTE REPORT ON THE DEATH OF JUSTINA PETERS SCHMIDT,
MAY 26, 1914¹

Saskatchewan, Waldheim, 29th May, 1911.

This is written to report the sad news that Sister Tobias Schmidt died, away from her home on Saturday, May 27th.² The family was en route to Davenport, Iowa for the purpose of seeking medical help there. They travelled only as far as Gretna, Manitoba, where they remained until death released her from the suffering. Sister Schmidt will be missed greatly in the church assemblies and in her family. Although only one child is at present unmarried, the family ties of all members are very strong. Nearly at each worship service she prayed and in particular for the children. The funeral is to take place tomorrow.

June 1st.

As they left Winnipeg by train, she became seriously ill and as a result lost her speech. In Gretna she was transferred to the hospital, where she briefly regained her speech, but eventually she lost her speech entirely.

Sunday, the 29th, our dear Brother returned home with her remains and Tuesday she was buried at the local cemetery, where she will rest till the Lord will awaken her. The brethren Henry Gossen and David Dyck brought the message from God's Word to the large gathering at the funeral service. Our church building could not contain one half of the people who came for the service.

Sister Schmidt reached the age of 59 years, 5 months and 2 days, of which she was married 38 years and 6 months. There were 18 children born, of whom 9 are alive today and present to mourn the passing of their mother.

Now the sister will see whom she has believed. We expect to meet her again in the presence of the Lord.

J. K. Buhler, Reporter.

¹ This report was obtained by either Geraldine or Lorene, daughters of Elsie (Schmidt) Toews and sent to my father Peter D. Schmidt, quite a few years ago. Elsie was the daughter of Aron Schmidt. I am sorry that I do not remember precise details. The translation is my own. There appear to be two reports a month apart.

² The date should be 26th.

ZIONSBOOTE REPORTS ON THE DEATH OF ARON SCHMIDT,
AUGUST 14, 1914¹

Waldheim, Saskatchewan, August 16, 1914.

Aron T. Schmidt died in Hepburn, August 14, 1914. He reached the age of 34 years. Aron was in the best years of his life. He was buried today, August 16.

Brother Jacob Lepp spoke, "Blessed are the dead in Christ," and made appropriate remarks. Brother C. N. Hiebert followed with 2 Kings. He also spoke well and said that all of us have to go the way Aron did. Then Brother Peter Friesen used the last part of Deut. 23:10 as his text and read the obituary. Because of lack of room the whole service was held out doors.

J. K. Buhler.

Saskatchewan, Hepburn, August 17, 1914.

Aron T. Schmidt, a young man of 34 years of age, died Friday afternoon at 4 o'clock. He leaves a deeply saddened widow, 4 children, his father and 8 brothers and sisters and his many, many friends. However, he only found the real friend of his soul, the Lord Jesus Christ, while he was sick. He regretted he had closed the door for so long to the one who had been knocking there. He said, "Oh, how the prayers of my deceased mother have followed me so long." Yes, the children were the greatest concern in this mother's life. How often she prayed in church for the conversion of her children. She will not be disappointed on that day. Her son was snatched as a brand out of the fire. He was buried yesterday afternoon, August 16th. The speakers were Br. Jacob Lepp of Dalmeny, our Br. C. N. Hiebert and Br. Peter Friesen. Brother Lepp spoke words of comfort at the grave site.

C. K. Unruh.

¹ The report was procured by Linda Willems Fast, and the translation was done by her as well. Acknowledgement is given to *Center for Mennonite Brethren Studies, Historical Library, Archives, 4824 East Butler Ave., Fresno, California.*

ZIONSBOOTE REPORT ON THE DEATH OF TOBIAS SCHMIDT, APRIL 7, 1918¹

Hepburn, Saskatchewan, April 15, 1918.

It has pleased the Lord to take home Tobias Schmidt. He and his family have lived in Aberdeen since last winter. Since his father and most of his brothers and sisters lived in and around Hepburn, the funeral was held here. He died of typhoid fever. He was sick in the Saskatoon City Hospital for 3 weeks. During the last 10 days he was very ill.

Brother Tobias Schmidt was born January 31, 1878. He was converted and received into the Mennonite Brethren Church July 26, 1896. He was married to Sister Anna Schmidt on January 17, 1901. He died April 7, 1918 and reached the age of 40 years, 2 months and 20 days. He leaves 6 children and his loving wife to grieve over the early loss of father and husband. Brother Schmidt left the testimony that his entrance to life eternal was open. Blessed is the one who can say at the end of his life, "I am going home".

The funeral took place in the Mennonite Brethren Church of Hepburn at 1:30 pm on Thursday, April 11, 1918. Even though it was seeding time the large church was filled with people who wanted to pay tribute to Tobias Schmidt.

Br. C. N. Hiebert opened the service with 1 Chronicles 29:9 - 15. "Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding." Next David Harms spoke on Psalm 23:4, "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for Thou art with me"

Br. David Dyck's text was Psalm 90 and we sang the song, "We are Going Home". The choir sang the song, "When At Last I am Home."

Then we carried the coffin to the grave site. Here Brother Jacob Lepp of Dalmeny spoke words of comfort to all. The earnest warning, "Prepare to meet thy God" is for all of us.

J. F. Strauss.

Because of the earth's curvature, the earth-south roads tend to be curved every 24-mile that runs in the east-west direction. If you were travelling due north, you would make a correction to the left, i.e., in the westerly direction, for a short distance, and then turn right to continue in the westerly direction. This 24-mile interval was called the "correction line".

The CPR received 20 million acres (from the federal government) to build the railway across Canada. Further, as compensation for the poor land quality through much of the area that the railway was passing through, they received more land in the prairie regions. This land was sold to local settlers for \$1.25 to over \$2 per acre. As it seems in the above diagram, there were 12 sections per township belonging to the railway company. The incorporation of railway sections created a triangular township in the first years of the homestead railroad.

In the foreword of Peter B. Schmidt he states that the rectangular sections were for 36 per acre, and that some farmers realized there were 36 in one township section.

¹ The report was procured by Linda Willems Fast, and the translation was done by her as well. Acknowledgement is given to *Center for Mennonite Brethren Studies, Historical Library, Archives, 4824 East Butler Ave., Fresno, California.*

ZIONSBOOTE REPORT ON THE DEATH OF MRS. SUZANNA SCHMIDT,APRIL 8, 1917¹

Hepburn, Saskatchewan, April 6, 1917.

On April 3, Johann Schmidt took his dear wife to the hospital in Saskatoon. She was operated there April the 4th. Suzanna then suffered much pain and agony and died, April 8th and was laid to rest on April 13th. Many relatives and friends took part in this service. Rev. Pater Nickel and Rev. P. J. Friesen spoke words of comfort to the bereaved and the church. Suzanna reached the age of 32 years, 5 months, and 21 days. She leaves to mourn her early passing, a deeply grieving husband, 2 children and 1 foster son. Suzanna told her husband not to mourn as one who is without hope, but that she was going home. May the Lord give grace to the husband and the children that they may also be able to say at the end of their life, "I am going Home."

Many had come in spite of the very poor road conditions. Some came in sleighs, some on buggies, others on wagons and even one automobile was there. All said the roads were very poor.

David Schmor.

¹ The report was procured by Linda Willems Fast, and the translation was done by her as well. Acknowledgement is given to *Center for Mennonite Brethren Studies, Historical Library, Archives, 4824 East Butler Ave., Fresno, California.*

BASIC PLAN FOR THE TOWNSHIPS IN SASKATCHEWAN

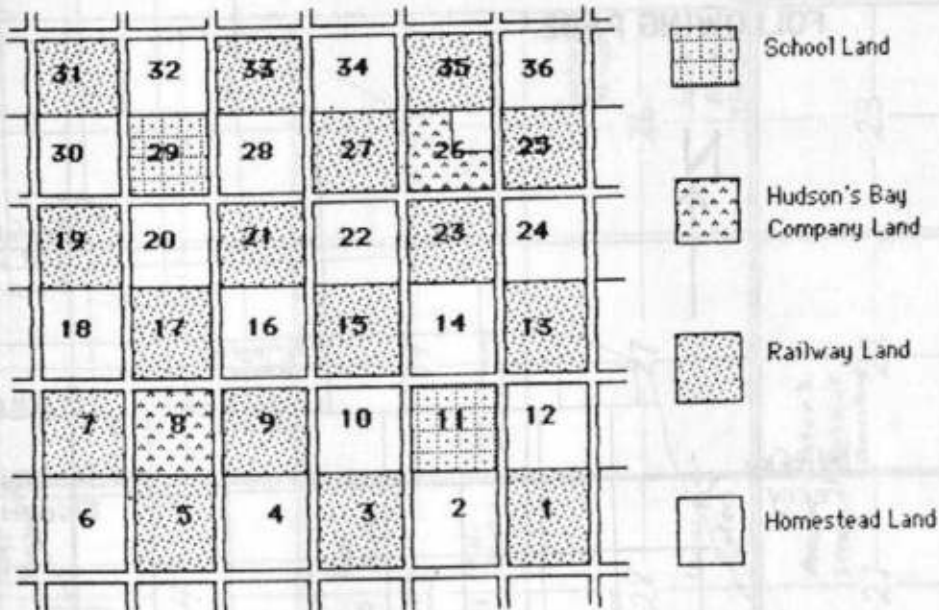


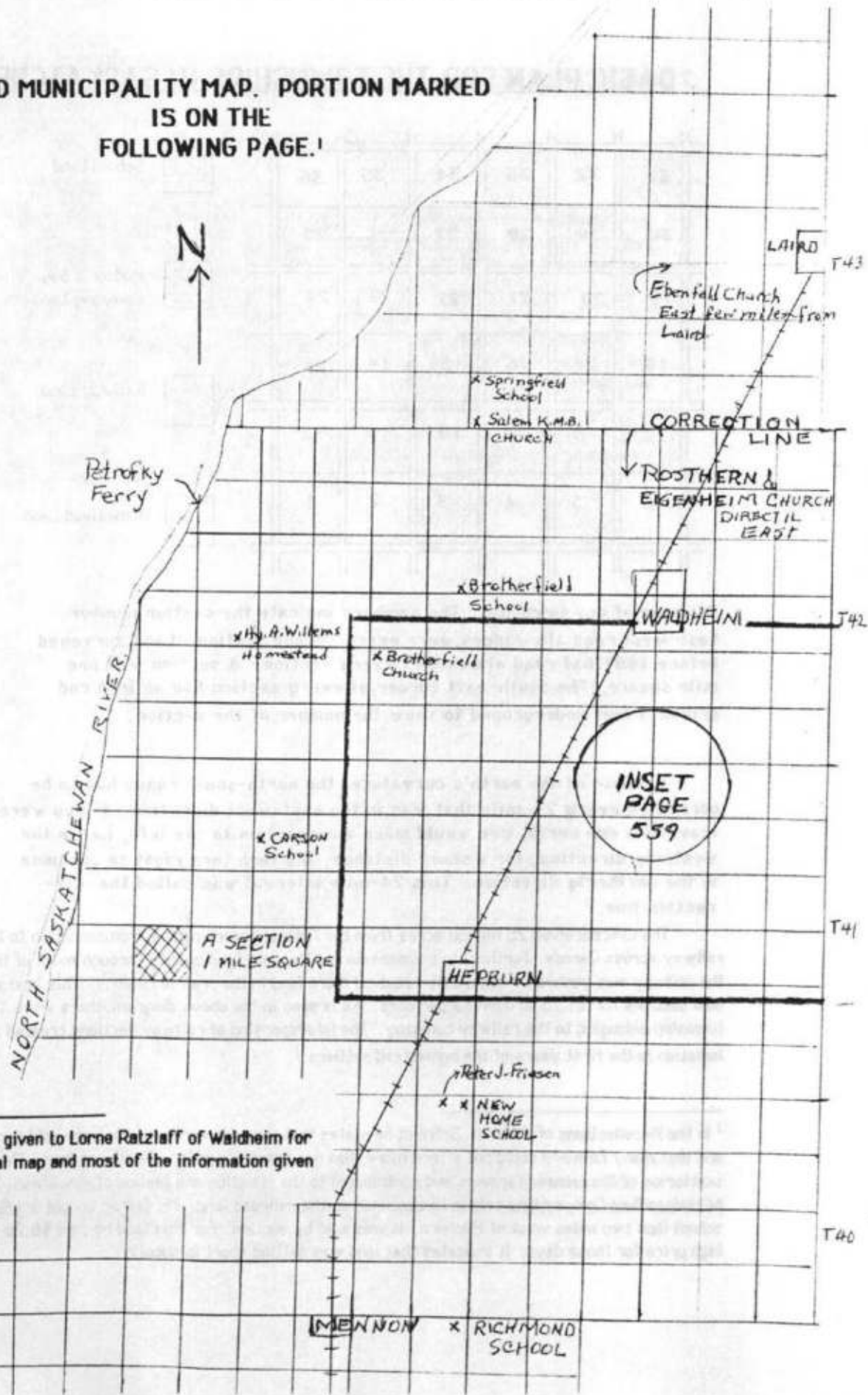
Diagram of one township. The numbers indicate the section number. East-west road allowances were every second section. Land surveyed before 1881 had road allowances every section. A section was one mile square. The south-east corner of every section had an iron rod driven 3 feet underground to show the number of the section.

Because of the earth's curvature, the north-south roads had to be corrected every 24-mile that was in the east-west direction. If you were travelling due north, you would make a correction to the left, i.e. in the westerly direction, for a short distance, and then turn right to continue in the northerly direction. This 24-mile interval was called the correction line.

The CPR received 25 million acres from the federal government as compensation to build the railway across Canada. Further, to compensate for the poor land quality through much of the area that the railway was pushed through, they received more land in the prairie regions. This land was sold to new settlers for \$1.25 to over \$2 per acre. As is seen in the above diagram, there were 13 sections per township belonging to the railway company. The interspersed of railway sections created a feeling of isolation in the first years of the homestead settlers.¹

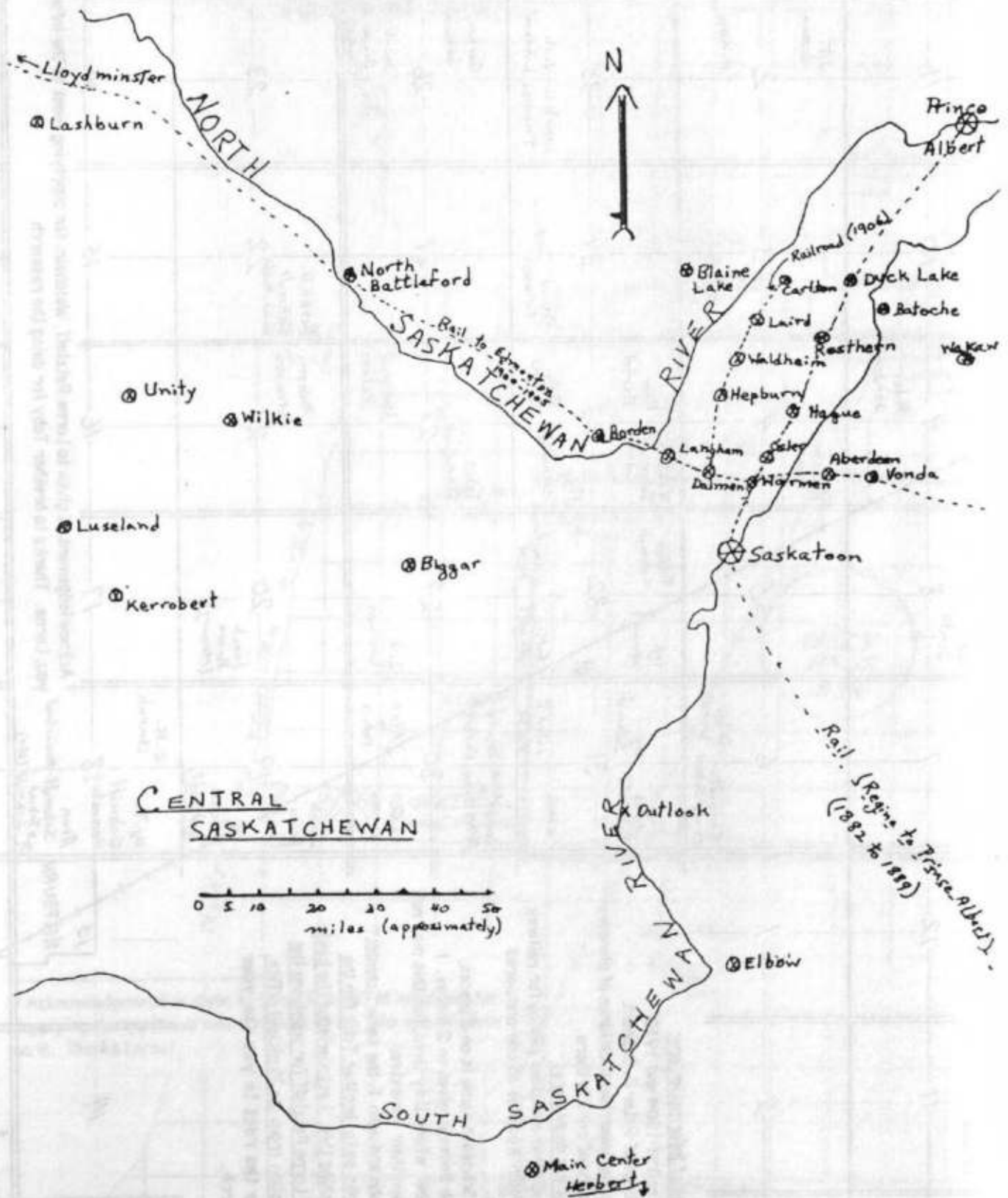
¹ In the Recollections of Peter D. Schmidt he states that the odd-numbered sections sold for \$3 per acre, and that many farmers could not afford more than one quarter section of railroad land. This resulted in a scattering of the pioneer farmers and contributed to the isolation and feeling of loneliness. 1 3/4 sections of Hudson Bay Company land sold in like manner as the railroad land. My father bought a 1/2 section of school land two miles west of Hepburn. It was sold by auction. For this land he paid \$8.20 per acre, - a high price for those days. It indicates that land was getting short in supply.

LAIRD MUNICIPALITY MAP. PORTION MARKED
IS ON THE
FOLLOWING PAGE.¹

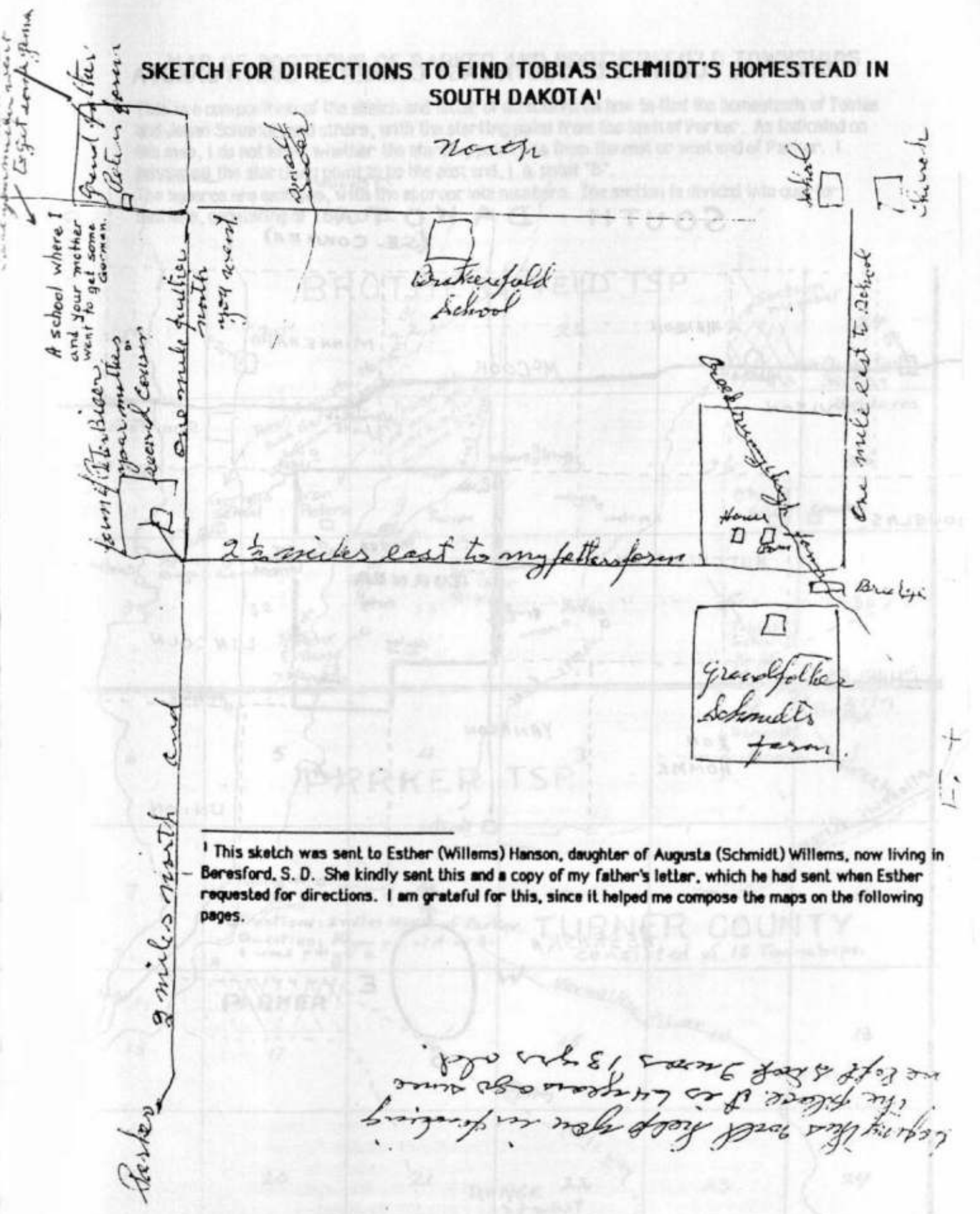


¹ Acknowledgement is given to Lorne Ratzlaff of Waldheim for supplying the municipal map and most of the information given on it. Thanks Lorne!

MAP OF CENTRAL SASKATCHEWAN AREA



SKETCH FOR DIRECTIONS TO FIND TOBIAS SCHMIDT'S HOMESTEAD IN SOUTH DAKOTA¹

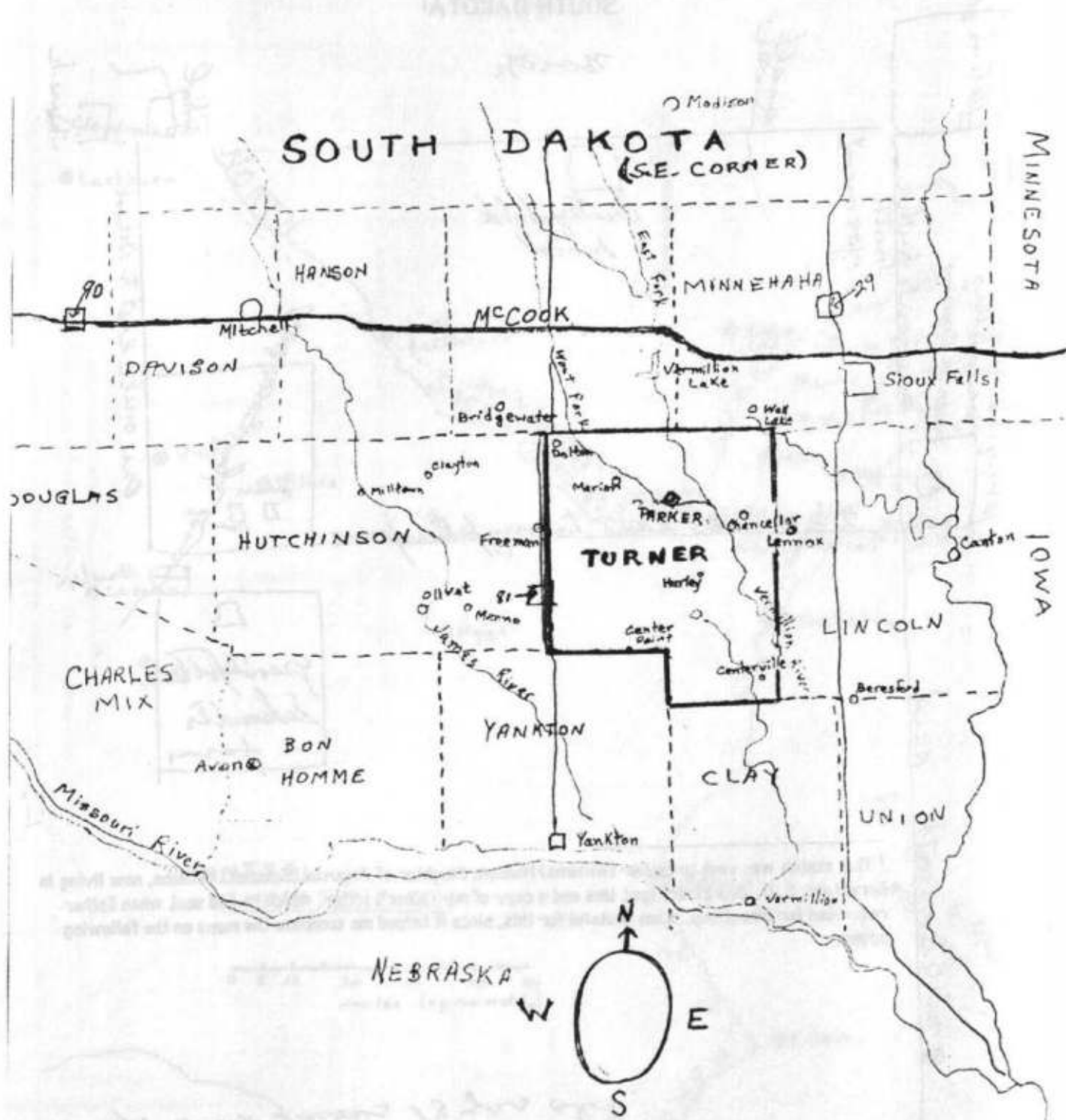


¹ This sketch was sent to Esther (Willems) Hanson, daughter of Augusta (Schmidt) Willems, now living in Beresford, S. D. She kindly sent this and a copy of my father's letter, which he had sent when Esther requested for directions. I am grateful for this, since it helped me compose the maps on the following pages.

Letting this note help you in finding the place it is 14 years ago and we left a box 9 years 13 yrs old.

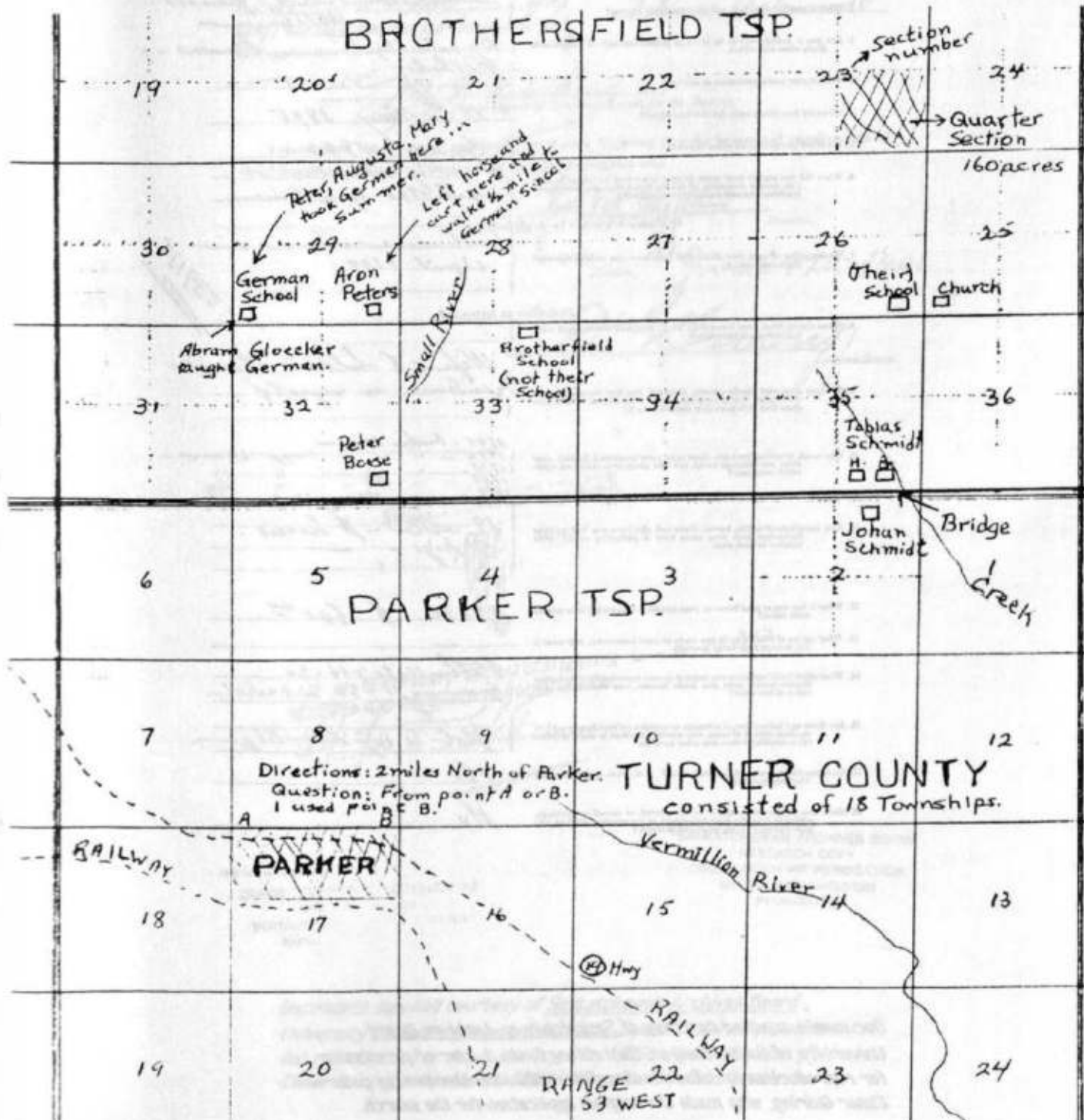
South

MAP OF THE COUNTIES OF SOUTH EAST CORNER OF SOUTH DAKOTA



MAP OF PORTIONS OF PARKER AND BROTHERSFIELD TOWNSHIPS

This is a composition of the sketch and letter of directions on how to find the homesteads of Tobias and Johan Schmidt, and others, with the starting point from the town of Parker. As indicated on the map, I do not know whether the starting point was from the east or west end of Parker. I assumed the starting point to be the east end, i. e. point "B".
 The squares are sections, with the appropriate numbers. The section is divided into quarter sections, consisting of 160 acres.



Deponent Widely and Sworn to by

Tobias Schmidt in support
of his application for his Patent for North East of
Section 31. Twp. 41 Rge. 5. W of 3rd Meridian.

Homestead

Pro-emption

1. What is your name in full, age and Post Office address?

Tobias Schmidt, 49 years old.
Waldheim

2. Are you a British subject by birth or naturalization? If naturalized, state when and where.

By naturalization, Prince-
Albert, Canada

3. What is your trade, profession or calling?

Farmer

4. When did you obtain entry for this homestead?

15th May 1895

5. When did you build your house thereon?

Spring 1899

6. What did you perform prior entry to your homestead to taking in your land previous possession of the land and beginning continuous residence thereon and cultivation thereof?

In 1895 by cultivation & in
April 1899 by residence

7. What portion of each year since that date have you resided thereon? State each month.

Continuous residence since
April 1899.

8. When absent from your homestead where have you resided, and what has been your occupation?

Wife & 6 children same
residence as myself

9. Of whom does your family consist; when did they first commence residence upon this homestead, and for what portion of each year since that date have they resided upon it?

1895 - broken 10 cows
1896 - " " " " " " " "
1897 - " " " " " " " "
1898 - " " " " " " " "
1899 - " " " " " " " "

10. How much breaking have you done upon your homestead in each year since you obtained entry, and how many acres have you cultivated each year?

12 cattle - 7 horses -
5 pigs -

11. How many head of cattle, horses, sheep and pigs have you had on your homestead each year since date of perfecting entry? Give number in each year.

22 x 30 \$ 600 =

12. What extent of fencing have you made on your homestead, and what is the present cash value thereof?

Stable 11 x 20 x 16 x 30
Granary 18 x 30 - 1 well
- \$ 500 =

13. Are there any indications of minerals or quartz on your homestead? If so, state nature of same, and whether the land is more valuable for agricultural than any other purpose.

Not to my knowledge

14. Have you had any other homestead entry? If so, when and where, and what became of it?

No -

15. Have you mortgaged, assigned or transferred, or agreed to mortgage, assign or transfer your homestead or any portion thereof? If so, when and to whom?

No

Form No. 100.

(Continued on next page.)

SASKATCHEWAN ARCHIVES BOARD
107
EDUCATION
SASKATCHEWAN

Documents supplied courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board.
University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask. Letter of permission
for reproduction is dated January 9th, 1989. My thanks also go to
Elmer Quiring, who made the original application for the search.

Approved
1890
6.0
Barthens
North West Territories

24331

To wit: Tobias Schmidt do solemnly swear that the answers to the foregoing questions are true and correct in every particular. That I claim a Patent for this Homestead under the provisions of the Dominion Lands Act

That I obtained an entry, and claim a Patent for the same for my own benefit, and not in the interest or for the benefit of any other person or persons whomsoever.

Witness
before me at Barthens
this 13th day of May 1901 } Tobias Schmidt
having first been read over and explained to the said applicant.

M. J. Dubois
Local Agent of Dominion Lands for the District.

I recommend the foregoing application for Patent, believing that the homestead requirements of the "Dominion Lands Act" have, in this case, been complied with.

W. M. Cayton
Local Agent of Dominion Lands for the District.

Ottawa, June 12th 1901

Accepted as sufficient. J. G. Murray
Commissioner.

NO BRED CURE

DATE OF CERTIFICATE OF NATURALIZATION RECEIVED AND RETURNED TO HOMESTEADER.
6-11-1902
23/12/15 TO 6/15

SASKATCHEWAN ARCHIVES BOARD
RESEARCH COPY
CIRCULATION OR PUBLICATION
WITHOUT PERMISSION
PROHIBITED

Documents supplied courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board,
University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask. Letter of permission
for reproduction is dated January 9th, 1989. My thanks also go to
Elmer Quiring, who made the original application for the search.



Lr. No. _____

Ref. No. 635576

Department of the Interior,

Ottawa, _____ 1901 _____ 1900 _____

Sir,

I have to inform you that a patent for
N.E. 4 of Section 32
 in Township 41 Range 5 West
 of the 3rd Meridian,
 bearing date the 19th October, 1901,
 has issued in your name, and that in accordance with the
 provisions of Section 39 of "The Land Titles Act, 1894,"
 being Chapter 28 of 57-58 Victoria, it has been forwarded to
 the Registrar of the Land Registration District of _____

EAST SASKATCHEWAN

who will furnish you with a duplicate certificate of title free
 of charge upon receipt of your application to him therefor,
 provided he finds the land unencumbered.

For this purpose please place yourself in communication
 with that official, giving him your full name and your Post
 Office address.

The registrar's address is _____

THE REGISTRAR
Prince Albert, Sask.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

PERLEY G. KEYES,
Secretary.

To Mr. Tobias Schmidt,
Waldheim,
R. N. Y.

Form No. 51 A.

Documents supplied courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board,
 University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask. Letter of permission
 for reproduction is dated January 9th, 1989. My thanks also go to
 Elmer Quiring, who made the original application for the search.

ARCHIVES BOARD
 SASKATCHEWAN
 REGISTRATION
 DIVISION

3552431

Cornelius P. Unruh
NOTARY PUBLIC

Hague, Sask. Dec. 7th. 1915.

Department of the Interior,
Ottawa, Ontario.



Dear Sir:-

Will you please forward to my post office, mentioned below, my naturalization papers, which were sent to you, by the Local Dominion Land Agent, when making application for patent to the N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ 32-41-5W3rd. These papers are no doubt on file in your office, as they were not returned to me, after patent was granted to me for the said land.

Yours truly,

Tobias Schmidt

My post office address is Box 73, Hepburn, Saskatchewan.

SASKATCHEWAN ARCHIVES BOARD
RESEARCH COPY
CIRCULATION OR PUBLICATION
WITHOUT PERMISSION
PROHIBITED

Documents supplied courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask. Letter of permission for reproduction is dated January 9th, 1989. My thanks also go to Elmer Quiring, who made the original application for the search.

Improved and Unimproved Farm Lands and Town Property for Sale.
Farm Listings wanted at all times.
Real Estate bought and sold on Commission
Loans advanced on Improved Farm and City Property.
Fire, Life, Hail and Live Stock Insurance.
Conveyancing and Collections a Specialty.
—Agent for—
J. I. CASE
Threshing Machinery
Steam and Gas Engines
Separators, Baling Presses
Road Rollers and Graders
Automatic Lift Plows, and Automobiles

Connected with
Long Distant Telephone
Office Telephone No. 2
Residence No. 8.



Documents supplied courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board. University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Sask. Letter of permission for reproduction is dated January 9th, 1989. My thanks also go to Elmer Quiring, who made the original application for the search.

Ottawa, 23rd December

to A. D. ... bert,

Sir,-

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, and to return as requested, your Certificate of Naturalization as a British subject which you furnished in connection with your application for patent for the N.E. 1/4 of Section 32, Township 41, Range 5, West of the 3rd Meridian.

Your obedient servant,

Assistant Secretary.

Tobias Schmidt, Esq.,

Box 73, Hepburn,

Saskatchewan.

24
10-45

EARLY HISTORY OF BROTHERSFIELD TOWNSHIP, SOUTH DAKOTA.¹

I have three xeroxed sheets entitled, "Turner County Pioneer History", which I received from my father, Peter Schmidt. He, I believe, received them from Esther (Willems) Hanson, now residing in Beresford, S.D. Some parts of these sheets are partially or totally obliterated, so that I can only give some of the details contained in it.

Some of the first settlers were: Tobias Unruh, John Boese, Peter Engbrecht, Dietrich Loewen, Henry Adrian, Henry Schmidt, Aron Peters, Henry Buller, Cornelius Voth, Tobias Schmidt, John Penner, Jacob and Isaac Loewen. They were all immigrants from Russia, seeking land and religious freedom. They settled in what later came to be known as Brothersfield Township. This took place in the years 1873 to about 1878. These were the first to turn the prairie sod and make it into productive agricultural land.

1. The first school was in Henry Loewen's house, and with its third move, it was close to Aron Peters, where my father, and sisters, Augusta and Maria, attended German classes in the summer weeks.
2. The Mennonite Brethren was the first church building. Cornelius Guenther as the first pastor.
3. One writer describes the area from Parker to Swan Lake Valley as treeless, with some shubbery along the banks of the Vermillion River, and the occasional cottonwood tree.
4. The nearest railroad in 1874 was Yankton, which was 50 miles away.
5. The homes were sod or of sun-dried mud brick.
6. In 1878 oats sold for 10¢, wheat for 30¢, potatoes for 15¢, eggs for 6¢.
7. There were no bridges so that the rivers had to be forded.
8. The first school had 8 pupils and the teacher received \$20 per month for the two month's term.
9. Everyone used oxen for power, and the horses came into use slowly. Grasshoppers devoured the crops of 1874-6.
10. Interest rates were abnormally high, often 25%, and as high as 50%.
11. 1894 was a crop failure. Farmers had to get rid of their cattle for lack of feed, and offered to sell their cattle at 1 1/2¢ per pound.
12. Mr. Bones tried to get work with his team for \$1 a day, but he couldn't find any work.
13. In the early years grain was hauled to Souix Falls with an ox team.
14. Souix Falls was the only place with a grist mill for making flour. In the hard winter of 1880-1 they used a coffee mill to grind their wheat into flour.
15. Threshing was done by horse-power.

RECOMMENDED READING REGARDING THE SETTLING OF MID-WEST U. S. A.

It was my intention to write about the immigration from Russia in 1870s. I had read rather extensively, and there is very interesting information available. Unfortunately, time and energy ran out for me to include this in this volume.

THE TALE OF THREE CITIES, author not known. It describes the settlement of Marion and Dolton areas, where many Mennonites came from Russia in the 1870s.

BROTHERS IN DEED TO BROTHERS IN NEED, Clarence Hiebert, Faith and Life Press, 1974.

This is a scrapbook of clippings from Mennonite and secular newspapers of the time the Mennonites came from Russia and settled in the Mid-West prairie region. It is fascinating to read the 1870's current news regarding the thousands of strange people who came to a new land. The Aron Peters, parents of the wife of Tobias Schmidt, are on the ship list on page 171. Copies of newspaper advertisements of farm machines are interesting ... grass mowers, horse-powered tread mills for threshing, hay gathering equipment, buggies and democrats, grain binders, etc. Descriptions of land, Mennonite colonies and people in Kansas and Nebraska are informative and interesting.

¹ Some of the facts given here were before Tobias Schmidt started his diary, and some of the things given here are referred to in his records, as are many of the people listed here. I now understand a little better why they had to live in a sod house for 11 years, before building a wood frame house.

ECCLESIASTES CHAPTER 12

1. Remember [earnestly] also your Creator [that you are not your own, but His property], *now* in the days of your youth, before the evil days come or the years draw near when you will say [of physical pleasures], I have no enjoyment in them;

2. Before *sight is impaired*, and the sun and the light and the moon and the stars are darkened and the clouds [of depression] return after the rain [of tears];

3. In the day when the keepers of the house [the hands and the arms] tremble, and the strong men [the feet and knees] bow themselves, and the grinders [the molar teeth] cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows [the eyes] be darkened.

4. And the doors [the lips] are shut in the streets; when the sound of the grinding *of the teeth* is low, and one rises up at the voice of a bird *and* the crowing of a cock, and all the daughters of music [the voice and ear] shall be brought low;

5. Also when *the old* are afraid of danger from that which is high, and fears are in the way, and the almond tree [white hair] blooms, and the grasshopper [a little thing] is a burden, and desire and appetite fail, because man goes to his ever-lasting home, and the mourners go about the street *or* market places.

6. *Remember your Creator earnestly now*, before the silver cord *of life* is snapped apart, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern [and the whole circulatory system of the blood ceases to function].

7. Then shall the dust [of which God made man's body] return to the earth as it was, and the spirit shall return to God Who gave it.

8. Futility of futilities, says the Preacher; all is futility — emptiness, falsity, vainglory and transitoriness!

9. And further, because the Preacher was wise, he [Solomon] still taught the people knowledge; and he pondered and sought out *and* set in order many proverbs.

10. The Preacher sought out acceptable words, and to write down rightly words of truth *or* correct sentiment.

11. The words of the wise are as prodding goads, and firmly fixed [in the mind] like nails are the collected sayings which are given [as proceeding] from one shepherd.

12. But about going further [than words given by one shepherd], my son, be warned. Of making many books there is no end [so do not believe everything you read], and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13. All has been heard. The end of the matter is, Fear God — know that He is, revere and worship Him — and keep His commandments; for this is the whole of man [the full original purpose of his creation, the object of God's providence, the root of character, the foundation of all happiness, the adjustment to all inharmonious circumstances and conditions under the sun], and the whole *duty* for every man.

14. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it is good or evil.¹

¹ This is the last chapter of Ecclesiastes, written by King Solomon. It is taken from the Amplified Bible, Zondervan Bible Publishers, Grand Rapids, Michigan.